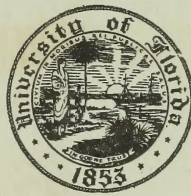


UNIVERSITY
OF FLORIDA
LIBRARIES





Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2016

<https://archive.org/details/bibliothecatopog03newy>

ANTIQUITIES
IN
LINCOLNSHIRE;

BEING

THE THIRD VOLUME

OF THE

BIBLIOTHECA TOPOGRAPHICA BRITANNICA.

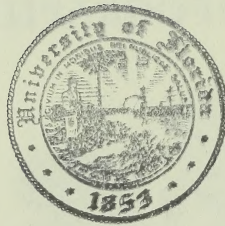


L O N D O N :
PRINTED BY AND FOR J. NICHOLS.
MDCCXC.

KRAUS REPRINT CO.

AMS PRESS, INC.

New York
1968



Printed in U.S.A.

GENERAL CONTENTS

OF THE

THIRD VOLUME.

- I. Account of the GENTLEMEN'S SOCIETY at SPALDING.
- II. RELIQUIÆ GALEANÆ; Three Parts; VII Plates.
- III. History and Antiquities of CROYLAND ABBEY; VIII Plates,
two of them on the Letter-press.
- IV. Appendix to the History of CROYLAND ABBEY; III Plates,
one of which is on the Letter-press.

U OF F LIBRARIES

B I B L I O T H E C A
T O P O G R A P H I C A
B R I T A N N I C A.
N° XX.

CONTAINING
A N A C C O U N T
OF THE
GENTLEMEN'S SOCIETY
A T

S P A L D I N G:
BEING AN INTRODUCTION TO THE
RELIQUIÆ GALEANÆ.

[Price Five Shillings.]

AMONG the various Labours of Literary Men, there have always been certain Fragments whose Size could not secure them a general Exemption from the Wreck of Time, which their intrinsic Merit entitled them to survive; but, having been gathered up by the Curious, or thrown into Miscellaneous Collections by Bookfellers, they have been recalled into Existence, and by uniting together have defended themselves from Oblivion, Original Pieces have been called in to their Aid, and formed a Phalanx that might withstand every Attack from the Critic to the Cheesemonger, and contributed to the Ornament as well as Value of Libraries.

With a similar view it is here intended to present the Publick with some valuable Articles of **BRITISH TOPOGRAPHY**, from printed Books and MSS. One Part of this Collection will consist of Re-publications of scarce and various Tracts; another of such MS. Papers as the Editors are already possessed of, or may receive from their Friends.

It is therefore proposed to publish a Number occasionally, not confined to the same Price or Quantity of Sheets, nor always adorned with Cuts; but paged in such a Manner, that the general Articles, or those belonging to the respective Counties, may form a separate Succession, if there should be enough published, to bind in suitable Classes; and each Tract will be completed in a single Number.

Into this Collection all Communications consistent with the Plan will be received with Thanks. And as no Correspondent will be denied the Privilege of controverting the Opinions of another, so none will be denied Admittance without a fair and impartial Reason.

DIRECTIONS TO THE BINDER.

This Number contains the following signatures; Title, a, b, c, p. i—xxiv; aa—ii, p. i—lxi; B—Q, p. 1—116. All these, when the work comes to be bound, are to be placed immediately after the General Title of the “*Reliquiæ Galeanæ*,” in N^o II. Part I.

The present Number contains also six additional sheets to the First Part of N^o II. marked *H—*M, p. *49—96; which, for the present, may be placed after sheet Q; but, in binding, must stand immediately after p. 48 of the “*Reliquiæ Galeanæ*.”

A N
A C C O U N T
O F T H E
G E N T L E M E N ' S S O C I E T Y
A T
S P A L D I N G.
B E I N G A N I N T R O D U C T I O N T O T H E
R E L I Q U I Æ G A L E A N Æ.

L O N D O N,
P R I N T E D B Y A N D F O R J. N I C H O L S,
P R I N T E R T O T H E S O C I E T Y O F A N T I Q U A R I E S;
A N D S O L D B Y A L L T H E B O O K S E L L E R S I N G R E A T B R I T A I N A N D I R E L A N D.
M D C C L X X X I V.

A D V E R T I S E M E N T.

THE progress of literature is one of the interesting parts of history. Its connection with the civilization of mankind and the cultivation of the human mind recommends it to every philosophic inquirer in a general point of view; but considered in a national view, our curiosity is prompted to inquire into every vestige of it in our own country, and to record our obligations to every individual or body of men who have contributed to extend and enlarge it.

The first public establishment of this kind in this kingdom after the Universities was the Royal Society, "not by favour of the many, but by the wisdom and energy of a few*," begun at Oxford in the chambers of a few virtuosi in the middle of the last century. It soon emerged into light under royal patronage, and by uninterruptedly diffusing knowledge in its regular publications, it has maintained a reputation proof against the ridicule or restlessness of a few discontented individuals.

The Society of Antiquaries, considered as a private meeting of a few learned men, is of prior establishment. But the times were not sufficiently favourable to it to keep it alive from the 16th to the beginning of the present century, when it was revived with the highest lustre by many of the greatest names in that walk of literature, and, under royal protection, it has maintained some degree of eminence.

While these two learned societies flourished in the capital, others were set on foot in different parts of the kingdom, not subordinate to the others, but corresponding with them. Among these the GENTLEMEN'S SOCIETY at SPALDING took the lead. It

* Memoirs of Thomas Hollis, p. 20.

may even boast a principal share in the revival of the Society of Antiquaries of London; and it outlived the lesser Societies which surrounded it, and may be said to have merged in it.

A regular communication of minutes took place between this Society and that of the Antiquaries, particularly while Dr. Stukeley was secretary to the latter. But with such care and exactness were their minutes kept by some succeeding secretaries, that scarce a trace of these communications remain on their books, while the Spalding minute-books, kept by their indefatigable founder, have preserved a variety of curious matter from the wreck of time.

Dr. Mortimer's vanity prompted him to write the History of the Literary Societies of Great Britain and Ireland, to have been prefixed to a volume of the Philosophical Transactions. Ample memoirs of this Society were transmitted to him; but his indolence got the better of his vanity, and these memoirs, with whatever others he obtained or compiled, are not now to be recovered.

The pleasing task of doing justice to the Literary Society at Spalding has therefore, by a train of accidents, fallen into other hands. How it has been executed must be submitted to the judgement of the impartial public. No want of materials can be complained of; and it would be the highest ingratitude to withhold the tribute of acknowledgment from the present representatives of its founder, who, while they wish to revive it as a philosophic and experimental Society, do not attempt to conceal the figure it made on its original more extended plan.

SOME ACCOUNT OF THE GENTLEMEN'S

SOCIETY AT SPALDING.

THE spirit of emulation and communication which prevailed among the Establishers, or to speak more properly the Revivers, of the SOCIETY OF ANTIQUARIES of LONDON in the beginning of the present century^a, produced two or three congenial establishments^b, whose object was to extend their enquiries into the History and Antiquities of this kingdom by mutual correspondence.

With

^a This is to be understood of the first meetings of those gentlemen eminent for their affection to the advances in the science of Antiquity in 1707, which continued till they made a regular election of officers 1717-18. See *Intro. to the Archæol. I. xxv.* See also Mr. Johnson's Answer to Dr. Ducarel's Inquiry, in the name of the Society of Antiquaries, 1754, at the end of this account.

^b The three literary societies at Peterborough, Stamford, and Doncaster, are here alluded to. Of them see more, p. 98. The former, called "The Gentlemen's Society *," was founded jointly by the Rev. Joseph Sparke and the Rev. Timothy Neve. Of both these gentlemen by and by. John Rowell, esq. LL. D. was its first president. Of this Society were members, Charles Balguy, M. D. of Peterborough, where he practised and died; and Dr. Thomas Robinson, prebendary of the church 1730, and editor of *Hesiod* 1737. In 1743 Mr. Neve, their secretary, who was long schoolmaster at Spalding, treasurer to the Spalding Society, and thence founder of the other, had prevailed on bishop Clavering to bestow on them the use of the old Saxon gate chamber, in the minster yard, leading to his palace, for their meeting, but had not yet been able to prevail on that prelate to countenance them with his company. They made an ordinance, that in case their Society dropped, and their meetings were but very thin, their books and supellex should then be lodged in the library of the dean and chapter. Dr. Thomas, their dean, and then bishop of Lincoln, was their president. (p. 390.) The Stamford Society was founded about 1721 on the rules of that at Spalding, by John earl of Exeter recorder, Maurice Johnson his deputy, Cecil and Bertie the representatives in

* By which name also the Spalding Society went, who called this their daughter. See p. 404, and Mr. Johnson's letter to Dr. Ducarel, 1754.

With this very laudable view was established in the year 1710^c, at SPALDING in Lincolnshire, a Society of Gentlemen, who, in the true style of monastic antiquity, assumed to themselves the modest denomination of a *Cell* to that of London; at once expressing their relation and connexion with that respectable body, of which most of them were also members, and with which they kept up

parliament, Dr. Atwood his lordship's chaplain, J. Blackwell, esq. Dixon Colby, M. D. J. Hepburn surgeon, and Mr. Richards, who wrote for them. On the decline of this Society in 1745, Dr. Stukeley rector of St. Peter's, vicar of All Saints, and master of Brown's Hospital in Stamford, founded the Brazen Nose Society, so called in memory of the famous university there, on whose site they met weekly on Saturdays, and quarterly on the Saturday of or preceding the full moon, and adjourned in summer for convenience of members to Deeping. Dr. Stukeley's associates were the above members of the old Society, together with William Ash, esq. Rev. E. Bertie rector of Uffington, George Boulton, M. D. Beaupré Bell, M. A. Samuel Buck, John Catlin, R. Taylor, Henry lord Colerane, George Denfshire clerk of the peace, Joseph Eayre, Thomas Eayre of Kettering, John Grundy engineer, Samuel and Roger Gale, William Johnson, esq. Edward Laurence surveyor, George Lynne, Tycho Wing and Edmund Weaver astronomers, John Macklin mathematician, R. S. secretary, Rev. John Lynne, Noah Neale, esq. M. Terry, B. Ray, Rev. Henry Owen, Jonathan Siffon, Robert Stephenson, Dr. William Lynne, Dean Richard Pocock, LL. D. Dr. A. Wagstaffe, Rev. W. Warburton, &c. Other literary Societies subsisted at Wisbeach, Lincoln, Worcester, and Dublin. (Mr. Johnson's letter to Dr. Ducarel, 1754.) Mr. Johnson lived to see the Stamford and Peterborough societies sunk into mere taverns and clubs. (Letter to Mr. Neve, 1753, p. 434.) Mr. Smith of Woodeson laboured to revive the spirit of the latter in 1753, (p. 432.) He laments, in a letter dated August 10, 1752, that it was altered to the monthly meeting at a public house, which must reduce it to a common pipe meeting, and 1748 he deplored their conduct in taking in worthless books. A society was forming 1750 at Boston, on a literary design, successor to a book club, (p. 432.) The Doncaster Society was held by adjournment at Blythe and Bawtry 1746.

^c This is the date on the device hereafter mentioned. The first Statutes, of which a Copy is subjoined in the Appendix, date it 1712. So does Dr. Stukeley in his panegyric on the founder. In a letter from Mr. Johnson to Mr. T. Neve, dated 1746, p. 421, he says, "Such institutes in England have been so rare, that ours "here begun but in 1712, and fixed on rules in 1712, which it has been upheld by "ever since, is the oldest we know of out of London and the Universities." See a letter of Maurice Johnson's about its progress, 1729, p. 52. Another, 1745, p. 418, wherein he says it had stood 35 years since its institution; and in another to Dr. Birch, 1750, he says it had subsisted 40 years. Dr. Stukeley, in his History of Carausius I. 110. 1757, mentions it as having "*now subsisted above 40 years with the greatest reputation.*"

an uninterrupted correspondence and communication of their Minutes^d for upwards of forty years.

This

^d They collected the history of the original of the Society of Antiquaries at London, 1735, p. 62. The last communication of minutes to them was in February 1753, by G. Vertue their engraver.

A learned foreigner who drew up and published a short account of the SOCIETY of ANTIQUARIES of London, at which he was present 1733, scruples not to ascribe its revival almost entirely to Mr. Johnson. "Quum enim vir maximæ existimationis JOHNSONIVS AN. c1710cccxviii Societatis Antiquariæ Acta manibus tereret ipse, & oculis subjiceret suis, ut altius illa extollere possit caput, & majorem cultum capefere, resuscitavit prope extinctam conatu honestissimo & felici admodum successu. Ab eodem JOHNSONIO majora expectare potest emolumenta dicta Societas, propterea quod adhuc superstes *Spaldingi* in *Lincolnshire* agit, ubi Mæcenas nunquam sine laude nominandus Societatem Literariam ductu auspicioque suo consecravit, cujus confors est *Hans Sloane* supra nobis jam celebratus eques." Kortholt, epist. ad Kappium de Soc. Ant. Lond. Lipf. 1730, 4to. p. 6.

"Dr. Mortimer has for some years, and at his own instance, had from me (who have been so fortunate, by the encouragement of Secretary Addison and Captain Steele, to set up and conduct this Society) a true, succinct, historical account thereof, and also of the restoring our Antiquarian Society of London (*cujus pars non parva fui*), under assured promise of publishing them, and so introducing the better and fuller knowledge of us to the learned world, in a dedication, preface, or preamble, to some volume of the Philosophical Transactions, wherein he proposed to give an account of all Societies in Great Britain and Ireland restored, re-established, or founded since the Royal Society; and the rather did I take the trouble at this time, as it were to be wished his present Majesty and the Parliament would so fix the Royal and Cotton libraries as to render them useful, and put them on a permanent establishment; but, to our detriment, the Doctor has hitherto, *maugre* many solicitations I have repeatedly made to him, sometimes in person, at other times by or through members of all three (i. e. the Royal, and Antiquarian, and this their humble, but, I thank Providence, by them respected little Cell), injuriously neglected or deferred doing us that justice and piece of service, I may say we deserved, as some pains were taken to give him sufficient instructions for the purpose, as he himself requested, and he has had leave to model the same as Mr. Folkes might judge proper. Other authors and editors have long since and frequently on occasions requested, but never obtained the copies of those historical accounts of these literary institutions to publish. We denied them, having as it were (before the Antiquary Society was so restored) put ourselves under the protection of the Royal Society of London, from our first fixing; and had the happiness of their regard. Then Sir I. Newton held their chair, and my tutor Dr. Jurin was their secretary, with whom I kept correspondence. With you, Sir, could and would prevail at least to have these, though but in abstract, so ushered into the world. For, relying on Dr. Mortimer's honour, I have pledged my own to many men of worth, that they should so see them come forth." See also p. 420. It appears the Society of Antiquaries were pleased with this account, and desired a copy of it; that when it was laid before the Royal Society in 1733, they sent their Transactions,

This Society, which took its rise from a few gentlemen of the town, who met at a coffee-house to pass away an hour in literary conversation, and reading some new publications^e, may be considered as one of the extraordinary efforts of an active mind, whose intimate acquaintance with the various branches of English History and Jurisprudence supported for so long a time a plan which himself had digested, and extended its views to other parts of science.

They did not confine their enquiries to Antiquities, but made discoveries in Natural History, and improvements in Arts and Sciences in general their object. "We deal," says Mr. Johnson to Mr. Neve, 1745-6, "in all arts and sciences, and exclude nothing" from our conversation but politics, which would throw us all "into confusion and disorder."

The founder of this Society was MAURICE JOHNSON, Esq; a native of Spalding, of the Inner Temple, London, and steward of the foke or manor of Spalding^f, which belonged to the Duke of Buccleugh, 1755^g, and of that of Kirketon, the property of the Earl of Exeter^h.

Their founder was only occasionally their Presidentⁱ. He was their secretary thirty-five years, with indefatigable industry and pleasure, and filled four large folio volumes with their acts and

and defined copies of the minutes every three or six months, as formerly from the Dublin Society; and Mr. Johnson understood that Dr. Mortimer prefixed it to the Philosophical Transactions for 1744; but no such thing appears.

* They began with the Tatler, then a new periodical paper; and the reading of such and other publications, as well as of MSS. intended for the press, made part of their entertainment to the last. Mr. Johnson says this Society was founded with the encouragement of Secretary Addison, Captain Steele, and others of Button's club, p. 411.

^f P. 98. 104.

^g In Mr. Johnson's letter to Dr. Birch, he styles the Duke of Buccleugh patron and liberal benefactor of this Society. In a letter, p. 55, he calls himself Counsel to the Dean and Chapter of Peterborough, perhaps having been employed by them in some occasional law-suit.

^h P. 94.

ⁱ Mr. Johnson's Letter to Dr. Birch, 1750. He was elected president on the death of M. Lyon, 1747-8, and the Rev. John Johnson secretary in his room.

observa-

observations^k, which, after he resigned the secretaryship to his son-in-law Dr. Green, he found time to index, and was proceeding to the Dissertations and other valuable papers, 1750^l. These last being original were not bound, 1750, nor trusted out of the secretary's hands^m.

They began the fourth volume 1746. In these volumes Mr. Johnson caused the Register to insert, by way of extract, but pretty fully, all the minutes of the Peterborough society from its foundation, so long as Dr. Neve was the diligent and able secretaryⁿ, and all the first volume of those of Stamford Societas Æneanafenfis, from Dr. Stukeley, founder and secretary thereof, to 1736. The fifth volume of their Observations filling 1750, ended Dec. 23, 1753.

The first of these volumes begins 1710, and ends 1729. The motto to it, Ecclesiasticus xxv. 3. "If thou hast gathered nothing in thy youth, how canst thou find any thing in thine age?" Vol. II. 1729—1738. dedicated to Sir Isaac Newton, master of the Mint, and F. R. S. Motto, Job xxviii. 1. "Surely there is a vein for the silver, &c." Vol. III. 1738—1745. Motto, "Vol. IV. 1745—1748. Motto, "Antiquities, or remnants of history, are when industrious persons, by an exact and scrupulous diligence and observations, out of monuments, names, words, proverbs, traditions, private records and evidences, fragments of stories, passages of books that concern not story, and the like, deserve and recover somewhat from the deluge of time^o."

These volumes, written in a variety of hands by Mr. Johnson himself, contain a fund of discoveries foreign and domestic, in Antiquities, History, and Natural Philosophy, interspersed with

^k See a specimen of the minutes, p. 57.

^l P. 104.

^m P. 431, 432. Mr. Bogdani gave, 1744, two elegant folios ruled for future minutes, he having been pleased to table or index greatest part of the former, and bind them up. He also sorted their impressions, &c. p. 61.

ⁿ P. 420.

^o Bacon de Augm. Scient. II. c. 6.

transcripts of deeds at length, anecdotes, poems, &c. and adorned with drawings by Mr. Johnson and his daughter Ann Alethea, and others, and the marginal references very distinct.

Their plans, prints, and drawings were arranged in 1735, and filled four great portfolios; vol. I. containing Statues and Portraits; II. Architecture and Sculpture; III. Plans, Charts, and Designs; IV. Miscellanies.

The mode of election was by proposing the candidate during three meeting days, and balloting for him on the third^o. They had two Secretaries, and a Treasurer^p; and their meetings were held weekly on Thursdays throughout the year^a 1712, first at Younger's coffee-house in the abbey-yard, then in a private house belonging to Mr Everard, in 1743 at a house late Mr. Ambler's^r, and afterwards, in an evening, in a part of the old Monastery of Spalding, which was fitted up with a library and museum^s, and lastly in a room hired in a private house, not far from the High-bridge, where they still remain. In 1750 their meetings began at 4 and lasted till 10, but their readings and shew began about 8 or somewhat sooner^t.

^o According to the following form: "A. B. was, at his own instance, proposed. "a regular [or honorary] member of this Society by C. D. who signs it." Two more members recommended, and the candidate was elected on the third meeting.

^p Mr. Stagg, who was clerk to Mr. Johnson, is styled the Society's *Coadjutor*, and Mr. Cox, who was an eminent surgeon, their *Operator*, p. 59; and in p. 58 the *Coadjutor* and *Gardener* are united.—The apothecaries had a physic garden in Spalding 1745. Of the Society's *Hortus Siccus*, see p. 59.

^a See p. 404.

^r Afterwards inhabited by Mr. Johnson's son Walter, and now by his son Mr. Fairfax Johnson, who fitted up the old building 1782.

^s See it described p. 81, 82.

^t P. 104. "Our meetings are continued constant on every Thursday evening, and well frequented as I find it possible to make the place bear, for the number of people here or hereabouts, who can be induced to attend a thing of that nature, where neither politics, in which every man thinks himself wise, can have part, nor any sort of gaming goes forward, which most young men esteem as their beloved evening's recreation. But, under God, I depend chiefly on the strength of my own children, and my near relations, whom I have taken care to train up to a liking of it from their infancy, and, I trust, will keep it up when I shall leave them. Mr. Johnson's letter to Mr. Gale, 1743, p. 390.

Members

Members on their admission presented some valuable book to the Society; and paid twelve shillings a year, besides a shilling at each meeting. By this means they had formed a valuable library. In 1743 the divinity part, in five large classes and one less, was given to the church, and placed in cases in the vestry, where it still remains; the grammatical, in one large class and one less, to the school, where it still is; but both reserved for the Society's use till dissolved, and then these and all in the meeting room to be for public use.

Their statutes being altered and modified according to circumstances, we have endeavoured to comprehend the substance of all in several different copies printed in the Appendix, p. 1.

The following letter, ascertaining a new fact in the life of the famous Dr. Bentley, will serve to shew how exactly the Registers of this Society were kept.

“ TO WILLIAM GRAVES^u, Esq. at Fulborn near Cambridge.

“ SIR,

“ You seemed desirous, when at Spalding, to know when Dr. Bentley was chosen Master of the Grammar School here. I applied to Mr. Johnson, who tells me his Accounts of Admission do not go so far back, but referred me to the Society, where, I find, we have a most minute detail of things memorable, both here and in the neighbourhood. What relates to the Doctor runs thus:

“ About two years after, [viz. in the year 1681] that great light of learning Richard Bentley [now D. D. Regius Professor

^u Mr. Graves, who had been much obliged to Dr. Bentley, who pushed him forward when a young man, made him steward of the College estates, &c. sent a picture of the Doctor to the Spalding Society, now hanging up in the meeting-room. Mr. Graves was elected by the University of Cambridge their Commissary, 1726, which office he resigned in a handsome manner about three years ago, when he presented a piece of plate value 50l. to his College.

“ of

“ of Divinity, Master of Trinity College, Royal Librarian, &c.]
 “ supplied his place, who being soon taken from us by the learned
 “ Bishop of Worcester, Dr. Stillingfleet, to be his amanuensis*,
 “ Walter Johnson, of Peter-house in Cambridge, was elected in
 “ his place, [viz. in the year 1682].

“ I take this opportunity to acquaint you, that we have the
 “ honour of having you a member of our Society. I am, Sir,
 “ your very humble servant, J. ROWNING.”

Their anniversary was celebrated on the last Thursday in August, in a public manner, with music and a polite audience, from the year 1730, when there was sung an Ode composed by Mr. Johnson, beginning “ To love and social joys, &c.” At the anniversary 1738 there was a miscellaneous concert by Dr. Heighington of Yarmouth, his wife, and son. The following Ode was written and composed for the occasion 1739. The music became afterwards more miscellaneous, and after 15 years continuance, was in 1747 intirely laid aside for want of resident performers, as it did not suit the finances of the Society to hire others.

* Notwithstanding this entry, the Doctor denied his ever having served the Bishop in that capacity; so it is probably a mistake for tutor to the Bishop's son. See Preface to his Dissertation on the Epistles of Phalaris, p. 78. edit. 1699, where are these words: “ I should never account it any disgrace to have served the Right Reverend the Bishop of Worcester in any capacity of a scholar, but I never was Amanuensis to his Lordship, nor to any body else; neither did his Lordship ever make use of any Amanuensis. So little regard has this Examiner to decency or truth. I was first tutor to his Lordship's son, and afterwards chaplain to himself: and I shall always esteem it both my honour and my happiness to have spent 14 years of my life in his family and acquaintance, whom even envy itself will allow to be the glory of our church and nation, &c.”

Ode at the anniversary the last Thursday in August 1739, performed at Mr. Everard's, set to music by Musgrave Heighington, Doctor of Music, member of the Society, and organist of Leicester, performed by himself and gentlemen of the concert there.

OVERTURE. Chorus for three voices.

I.

Sung by the Doctor, and repeated at the end.

The fairest glory of the blest abodes,
Great parent and delight of men and Gods,
Through different ages here addrest
Under a varied name,
Has been invok'd as patroness,
Her votaries the same.

II.

Sung by Mrs. HEIGHINGTON.

'Twas Love inspir'd them to adore her power,
Love from which Friendship comes,
As from the genial shower
The fragrant blossom blooms.

III.

By Master HEIGHINGTON.

From foaming waves when Beauty sprung,
Tritons with vocal shells proclaim'd
Her charms, which every lyre has sung
Thro' Greece and thro' Britannia fam'd;
Where all who felt her influence own'd her sway,
Which, as our fires, their offspring must obey.

In 1740 it was held in the great parlour of the house of Beaupré Bell, late Sir John Oldfield's, in tenure of Mrs. Coy :—now the workhouse !

It was proposed to have an annual sermon on social love and social virtues, by the Rev. Robert Whatley, who offered to preach it *gratis* ; but this offer does not appear to have been accepted.

The anniversary in 1727 was celebrated by a dinner and concert the first Thursday in January.

The device of this Society, designed by Mr. Johnson, and executed by Vertue, and subscribed Soc. GEN. SPALDING. INSTITUTA MDCCX. was two Tritons supporting a conch, in which sits a naked female representing Truth, a flaming heart on her girdle, a star on her head ; in her right hand a dove, in her left a lily^y.

Their first president was the rev. Stephen Lyon for November and December 1712.

The complete list of their members, both regular and honorary, from their first institution to 1753^z, subjoined in the Appendix, at the same time that it marks the extensive acquaintance and influence of the founder, will shew what a number of eminent scholars were then planted in the county of Lincoln, and in the South East province in particular^a. The names of Sir Isaac Newton, Sir Hans Sloane, Sir John Clerk, Sir Richard Ellis, Sir Charles Frederic, Sir Joseph Ayloffe, Sir John Evelyn, Henry earl of Colerane, Drs. Jurin, Taylor, Bentley, Knight, Stukeley, Birch, Bishops Pearce, Pococke, Lyttelton, Mr. Pope, Mr. Gay,

^y See note c, page v. This device was copied from one in the Palace Mathei in the Admiranda Romæ, and Montfaucon's Antiq. I. III. 17. 101. pl. L. N° 9.

^z The latest list in the three minute books. The founder died within two years after. Dr. Ducarel, who presented his "Anglo Norman Antiquities" to the Society, had notice that he was elected a member July 20, 1757.

^a In 1729, Mr. Johnson tells Mr. Gale, they had admitted two Doctors in Divinity, one of them the head of Queen's College, Oxford, Dr. John Gibson, prebendary of Peterborough and Lincoln, and rector of Farthingstone, in Northampton, who died 1730, two seamen, one lawyer, a captain, two surgeons, and five other gentlemen, whereby they were enabled to carry on a correspondence in most parts of the world ; but he would confine himself to a few, and leave the new to his brother.



W. J.
1746.

SOC · GEN · SPALDING · INSTITUTA · MDCCX ·

Gertu
1746

Roger and Samuel Gale, Mr. Clarke, Martin Folkes, Profeffor Ward, Browne Willis, Mr. Anftis, Mr. Drake, Thomas Martin, Mr. Holmes, Mr. Sparke, Mr. Vertue, Mr. Bogdani, Mr. Pegge, the two Bucks, Mr. Bowyer, George Edwards, Mr. Smith of Woodfton, George Lynn, Efq. of Southwick, the two Weleys, father and fon, Drs. King, Bolton, and Green, phyficians at Bofton, Stamford, and Spalding, Mr. Southgate, Commiffary Graves, Beaupré Bell, efq. Dr. Middleton Maffey, Mr. Chapman, mafter of the free grammar fchool of Moulton near Spalding, Mr. Grundy, Mr. Timothy Neve, Mr. John Rowning, Mr. Ray, Mr. Falkner, Mr. Button, Hon. Mr. Bertie, Mr. Rand, Mr. Atkinfon, are too refpectable to be paffed over in filence, and not to have given weight and luftre to the proceedings of this learned body.

The county of LINCOLN is perhaps one of the moft fertile in Antiquities of any in the kingdom : whether we refer to the numerous monaftic remains, among which the beautiful cathedral of the metropolis and the fragments of Croyland abbey church^b ftand foremoft, or to the Roman ftations and the military works of fucceeding ages, the manfions of the nobility at Burleigh, Grimfthorpe, and Belvoir, the cemeteries of antient and noble families at Botesford, Stamford, Spilsby, &c. the ftupendous works of art in the drainage of fo large a tract of fen country, &c. &c.

It is to be lamented, that fo little has been done towards a methodical illuftration of fuch a copious field. We are indeed told of materials left for Lincoln city by William Pownal Efq^c; and that Maurice Johnson himfelf^d meditated an account of Spalding, which he afterwards compleated, and for which he muft have

^b The beautiful Weft front of this church has juft been engraved by Mr. Bafire, from a drawing made 1780 by John Carter, an ingenious young artift.

^c Stuk. Itin. l. 86.

^d Ib. 22.

been perfectly qualified. He had given an account of the town in a plan taken by Grundy, 1722. From one of his letters, dated 1750, we learn, that he had "indexed all the MSS. of his
 " own composing or collecting, chiefly of law and history, very
 " full as to this place, much about Boston, Stamford, Hitchin^e,
 " Croyland, Peterborough, and some other towns and places
 " where his business, had lain as counsel, steward, or recorder of
 " the foke or manor."

Dr. Stukeley says that Mr. Johnson intended to have written something on Carausius, which the Doctor himself took up, and if he did not anticipate his friend may be fairly said to have exhausted the subject in his two copious quartos published 1757 and 1759. It appears (p. 97) that Mr. Johnson entertained the Cell with a numismatic history of the kings in Britain from Julius Cæsar to the end of the Western empire: a plan for disposing coins to answer his design of illustrating the British History, reduced to 15 chards.

1. From Cassivelaun to Boadicea.
2. From Boadicea to Adrian.
3. From Adrian to Severus.
4. From Severus to Carausius.
5. From Carausius to Constantius.
6. From Constantius to Maximus.
7. From Maximus to Vortigern.
8. From Vortigern to Egbert.
9. From Egbert to William the Conqueror.
10. From William the Conqueror to Henry VIII.
11. From Henry VIII. to Elizabeth.

* Mr. Johnson was steward of this manor, which is now held under the Crown by James Bogdani, Esq.

- 12. From Elizabeth to the Commonwealth.
- 13. From the Commonwealth to the Revolution.
- 14. From the Revolution to queen Anne.
- 15. From queen Anne to the Accession of the House of Hanover.

Mr. Johnson's communications to the Society of Antiquaries of London were frequent and numerous. Transcripts of the minutes of the Spalding Society were regularly sent up and read to them; and if they do not appear fairly entered on the register of the latter, it must be owing to the negligence of the then Secretaries^f. Where on the Spalding minutes almost yearly occurs this entry: "Thus far transcribed and communicated to the Societies of London and Peterborough;" only the following occur on the minute-books at London, as communications from Mr. Johnson.

172 $\frac{1}{2}$. A family medal on the marriage of Sir William Seymour, Earl of Hertford and Lord Beauchamp, with Lady Frances Devereux. FOY POUR DEVOIR. Another with the phoenix on a coronet. Rev. a bull running, and chained. Same motto.

An enamel of Fabian Philips, antiquary and great lawyer, filazer of London and Middlesex; author of an Essay on Royal Purveyance.

1722. Portraits of Sir Walter Raleigh, the great Lord Falkland in the time of Charles I. Sir Francis Drake, and four of the Cary family playing at cards together, painted in the time of Henry VIII. at Lord Falkland's house, Hanover-square, very perfect. Brook lord Cobham, in the hands of Henry Heron, Esq; his descendant, at Cressy-hall, Lincolnshire. Also Sir Henry Heron, K. B. and cup-bearer to Queen Henrietta, and father to Henry Heron.

^f In the years 1750 and 1751 the Spalding Society were entertained for 25 meetings with Dr. Stukeley's account *memoriter* of the Transactions of the Royal Society.

1724. Hadrian, middle brafs. Rev. BRITANNIA S. C. PONT.
MAX. TR. P. COS. III.

1728. A piece of bone found in Mr. Johnson's garden at Spalding, where formerly stood a chapel, on which was carved a priest joining a man and woman's hand.

The brafs Celt found near Borftal at Brill, Bucks^g.

The fragment of Spalding abbey seal from the Augmentation-office, described p. 100. engraved in the *Reliquiæ Galeana*, Pl. IV. fig. 2.

1729. A shoe found 9 feet deep in Ince mofs near Wigan, of a very tough thick leather like the *Calceus niger rusticorum* & *venatorum Romanorum* of Ferrarius.

1733. A vase of earth found under the root of an old elm near the old sea bank on the north side of Spalding in Holland, in the grounds of Mr. Henry Everard very deep.

1736. He described and sketched a portrait of Charles Brandon Duke of Suffolk, at the house of George Lynne, Esq; at Southwick near Oundle. Over it this inscription:

CAROLUS DUX SUFFOLCIAE SERE. ANGLIAE REGIS
ARPRÆFECTUS CURIAE.

Under it, "Ætatis suæ 64, anno 1544."

He has the collar of the Garter and George, a glove in his right hand, a nosegay in his left, the four round pomels of his chair and ornaments of his order gilt with gold, the curtain green, his complexion fair, eyes light, beard white, his close coat red velvet, his tabard and gloves dark brown, his bonnet black velvet, a little linen appears at the gathering of his shirt round his neck.

1737⁶. An oblong triangular piece of chrystal dug up at Moulton in Lincolnshire, supposed by some an amulet, by Dr. Woodward a conjuring glass, by others a British ornament for

^g Archæologia, vol. V. p. 116.

horse-trappings, fet in tin, like one in Sir Hans Sloane's collection.

1738. A portrait of Lady Arabella Wallop in water colours, 1595, in crimson silk, embroidered stomacher, high crowned hat of the same with the cloaths and embroidered, with a peacock's feather in it.
1740. Two Roman swords, two daggers, and the iron frame of the tablet of a Vexillum, found in the Welland at Deeping. Also a drawing of an antique carving over St. Martin's church door at Lincoln.
1743. Portrait of a young lady 1573, with arms.
1745. Pertinax, large brads, found in the bed of the Welland, with other older Greek and Roman coins.
A curious brads chain, weight four ounces and a half, and sixteen inches long, with one of the pins, dug up in the Welland.
1752. Nero: small brads NERO CLAVD. CAES. DRVSVS GER. PRINCEPS IVVENT. found at Gogmagog hills.

Mr. Johnson, who seems never to have lost sight of his own profession as a lawyer amid his antiquarian pursuits, shewed the Antiquarian Society 1730 a dissertation in Latin, drawn up by him at the instance of the Rev. Mr. Samuel Wesley 1727, intitled "Jurisprudencia Jobi," with critical notes and drawings of the $\Delta\iota\phi\rho\varsigma$ ^h, from the title of whichⁱ one may presume he gave the law as high antiquity as he could claim for it; or if he acquiesced

^h Or seat from whence Job administered justice: *ἐν τῇ πωλαρίῳ ἐτίθητο μου ὁ ΔΙΦΡΟΣ*. Job xxix. 7. LXX. "When I prepared my seat in the street."

ⁱ The dissertation on this article is very short in Mr. Wesley's book, p. 258—260: perhaps an abridgment of Mr. Johnson's, whose assistance is thus acknowledged in the preface, p. 5.

"Neque animi ingrati notam effugere potuiffem nisi libentiffimè agnoscerem beneficia quamplurima & auxilia proposito nostro allata a viro doctiffimo Maur. Johnson armigero, fundatore Societatis Generosorum Spaldingiae, eisque per annos viginti jam ab epistolis."

in the decision that brings the book of Job as low as the Babylonish captivity, he may be presumed to have detailed a system of Eastern Legislation from the time of Moses to that of Ezra.

A paper of his on contorniate medals with drawings, was read at the same Society 1734. Also a Dissertation on the Antiquity of Seals, occasioned by a privy seal of amethyst set in silver gilt, with a camel, inscribed

S E C R E T V. S E C R E T O R.

on which a long and learned letter was addressed on the owner's name or crest to Mr. Johnson, who left something on this subject in MS^k.

In 1745 he read to his own Society a dissertation on the statue of Aylwin at Ramsay, in which he supposed Aylwin was rather Lord High Chamberlain than Lord Chief Justice or Treasurer, as Camden and others conceived.

In 1747 another on an hour-glass dug out of a grave at Clerk-enwell, and another on burial garlands. He had an hour-glass two inches high taken out of the ruins of Rosamond's bower at Woodstock, containing the smallest sand, of a brown greyish colour.

He made a chorographical table of England under the Romans, Saxons, &c. with the jurisdictions civil and ecclesiastical, judges' circuits, &c.¹

Collections from various authors relative to Baynard's Castle, London.

Dissertation on the coins of Geta, sent to Mr. R. Gale, 1737.

Account of five painted windows and arms in Bennington church, 1734.

Dissertation in Latin on the office of prothonotary of the court of Chancery.

^k British Topog. Pref. p. xvi.

¹ Something like this was engraved by Rocque in four sheets. Ibid. I. 97.

Memoirs on a MS. of St. Paul's Epistles, in which is a copy of the pleadings at Pinenden different from that published by Mr. Selden, from a MS. at Rochester.

On glafs and murrhine veffels.

On franchises and counties palatine.

On our fepulcral monuments.

On the affize of bread.

On the mint at Lincoln, the mint wall, an ancient Roman bas-relief in the church of St. Martin Magnus there, now loft by rebuilding the church, and the Roman and other coins minted there, exclusive of the ample illustrations he has bestowed on his native town and favourite residence.

Account of the priors of Spalding, from chartularies and ledgers.

History of the state of learning in Spalding.

Such of these as were entered at large in the Society's minute books, we have been enabled, by favour of Mr. Johnson's nephew, the present treasurer to this Society, to annex to this history.

His history of England by coins, &c. from the Conquest to the Diffolution, including an history of Spalding, occupies great part of the 4th volume of the minutes.

By these communications Mr. Johnson endeavoured to excite a spirit of enquiry, though he laments about 10 years before his death^m the difficulty of keeping up such an institution in the corner of a county where he had established it, and of inducing the members to give their own thoughts on any subject, either in the way of their own profession, or their more relaxed studies. A melancholy truth, too applicable, with the rest of his observations in the same letter, to some other literary societies.

^m See letter to Dr. Birch, Reliq. Galeanæ, p. 402.

All that has hitherto been published of his compositions is in the Phil. Transf. N^o 461, Vol. XLI. p. 804. his account of an earthquake at Scarborough, Dec. 29, 1737.

In the Archæologia I. 30, 31. are printed his letter to Mr. New, giving an account of the registers of the See of Lincoln, which begin earlier than those of our metropolitcal churches, viz. at 1209, and reaching to 1608, in good preservation and order, and those of the dean and chapter from 1304 downwards: and his letter to Mr. Bogdani, Oct. 7, 1741, on an extraordinary interment of a human body in leather found at the West end of the cathedral of Lincoln, Sept. 28, that year. The enquiries from Lincoln addressed to the Spalding Society produced there a discourse on the various methods of preserving dead bodies in different nations". From the Spalding minutes it appears that this discourse was drawn up by Mr. Johnson.

Dr. Stukeley inscribes the first Iter in his *Itinerarium Curiosum*, which he styles *Iter Domesticum*, to Maurice Johnson, "on account, says he, "of an early acquaintance and sameness of disposition, which advanced our friendship into that confidence which induces me to prefix your name to this little summary of what has occurred to me worth mentioning in our native country, *Holland*, in Lincolnshire; but chiefly intended to provoke you to pursue a full history thereof, who have so large a fund of valuable papers and collections relating thereto and every qualification necessary for the work°." He adds, that Mr. Johnson first introduced him to the Society at London. A copy of the Itinerary, with considerable MS. additions by Mr. Johnson, is supposed to be still in the hands of his family. The annexed not inelegant copy of verses,

° A. S. min. 1746.

• It. Cur. I. 1. 3.

written by Mr. Johnson in the note below^p, is among the other tributes of friendship prefixed to the Itinerary.

Mr. Johnson acquired general esteem from the frankness and benevolence of his character, which displayed itself not less in social life than in the communication of his literary researches. Strangers who applied to him for information, though without any introduction except what arose from a genuine thirst for knowledge congenial with his own, failed not to experience the hospitality of his board. Whilst their spirit of curiosity was feasted by the liberal conversation of the man of letters, their social powers were at the same time gratified by the hospitable frankness of the benevolent Englishman. A trifling anecdote, of the truth of which I have been well assured, may serve to illustrate the justice of this remark. Pl. XX. of Simon's seals, &c. engraved by Vertue, consists of medals of generals Lambert and Rossiter^q, James Ash and Charles Seton, second earl of Dumfriesline. These were in the possession of Mr. Johnson. A gentleman from London, unknown to the possessor, took a journey to Spalding on purpose to be gratified with the inspection of one of

^p In Itinerarium Curiosum amici sui charissimi viri doctissimi & Cl. Domini Gulielmi Stukeleii, M. D. C. M. L. S. R. S. & Antiquar. Secretar.

O Jane bifrons! Temporis inclyte
Vindex remoti, de superis videns
Post terga solus, nunc adesto, et
Egregium tueare amicum,
Opusque. Templi janua sit tua
Serata, dum ex his nostra quietior
Discat juvenus quid avorum
Indomitæ potuere dextræ.
Quicquid Britannus ferre recusans
Servile collo Romulidum jugum,
Terra sua contentus egit,
Artibus ingenitis beatus.
Quicquid Quirites gentibus asperis
Cultus renidens tradere providi.
Victoriam, Musasque & artes,
Arma simul rapiente dextra.

Nec vestra omittit pagina Saxonem,
Sica timendum, religionibus
Valde revinctum: bellicosis
Horribilemve Dacum carinis.
Nec tu recondis facta silentio
Præclara Normanni immemor inclyti;
Quorum omnium est imbutus Anglus
Sanguine, moribus, & vigore.
Quæ mira doctus condidit artifex
Excelsa prisca mœnia seculi,
Quæ strata, pontes, templa, castra,
Amphitheatra, asarota, turres
Plaudit sibi jam magna Britannia
Antiqua splendet gloria denuo.
Chartis refurgit Stivecleij,
Celsa canens iterum triumphos.

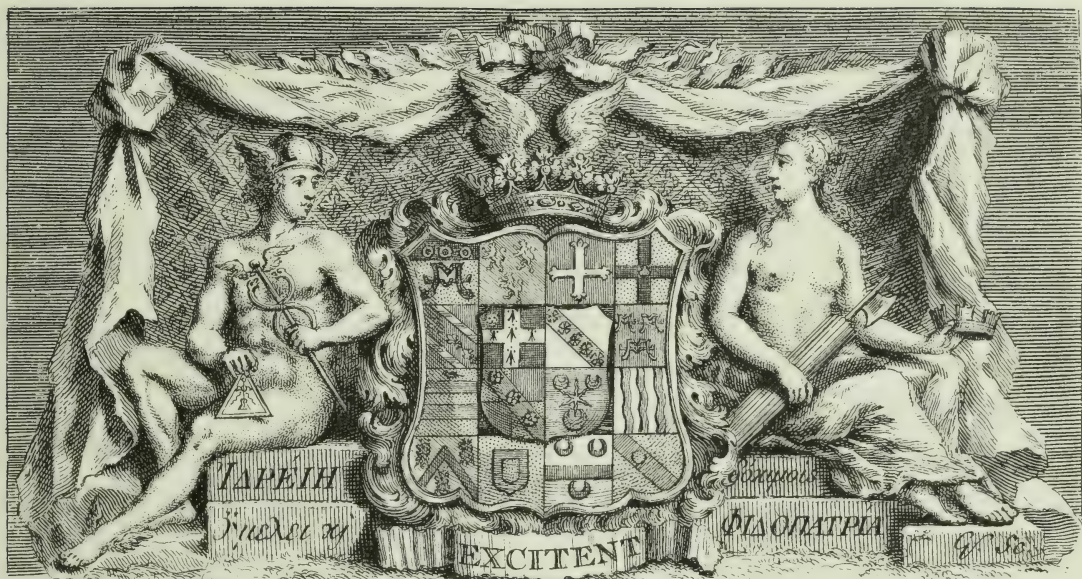
^q Rossiter was a Lincolnshire man, born at Somerby. See Minutes, p. 57.

these medals; which he ever after mentioned with pleasure, and considered himself most amply repaid for the trouble of his journey by his introduction to so polite and universal a scholar, and by the very kind reception he met with during his residence at Spalding. It appears also from the Minutes of the Society, that Mr. Johnson gave the original medal of general Lambert, by old Symons, having behind the head J. LAMBERT, and engraved by Vertue, to a gentleman of his name and family, 1712.

The following elogium on him by Dr. Stukeley, is transcribed from the original in the Minutes of the Society of Antiquaries:

“ Maurice Johnson, Esq. of Spalding in Lincolnshire, Counsellor at Law, a fluent orator, and of eminence in his profession; one of the last of the founders of the Society of Antiquaries 1717, except Br. Willis and W. Stukeley; Founder of the Literary Society at Spalding Nov. 3, 1712, which, by his unwearied endeavours, interest and applications in every kind, infinite labours in writing, collecting, methodizing, has now [1755] subsisted 40 years in great reputation, and excited a great spirit of learning and curiosity in South Holland. They have a public library, and all conveniences for their weekly meeting. Mr. Johnson was a great lover of gardening, and had a fine collection of plants and an excellent cabinet of medals. He collected large memoirs for the History of Carausius, all which with his coins of that Prince he sent to me, particularly a brass one which he supposed his son, resembling those of young Tetricus. A good radiated CAES SPFA. Rev. a woman holds a cornucopiæ, resting her triht hand on a pillar or rudder LOCIS or CISLO. In general the antiquities of the great mitred priory of Spalding, and of this part of Lincolnshire, are for ever obliged to the care and diligence of Maurice Johnson, who has rescued them from oblivion.”

Mr. Johnson's arms, consisting of 12 quarterings, with an escutcheon of pretence of 4 coats: Crest, a pair of wings issuing from a coronet; supported by Mercury holding his caduceus
and



M. Johnson & Co. Hon. Soc. I. Templi & Antig. Lond. S. & Gen. Spald. Inst. & Secr. 1735.

and plummet, and a female figure holding the fasces and a mural crown: Motto, EXCITENT, and inscription ΙΔΡΕΙΗ δοκιμοις ο κ ΦΙΛΟΠΑΤΡΙΑ; engraved by Vertue, has this subscription,

“ M. Johnson, Hon. Soc. I. Templi & Antiq. Lond. S. & Gen-
“ Spald. S. Inf. & Sec. 1735.”

Maurice Johnson, esq; was in the latter part of his life attacked with a vertiginous disorder in his head, which frequently interrupted his studies, and at last put a period to his life on the 6th day of February, 1755.

The family of JOHNSON was much distinguished in the last century^r. Maurice's great uncle William was register of the ecclesiastical court at Bedford, and created a notary public by archbishop Juxon, 1661. Mr. Henry Johnson of the same family had a handsome feat at Great Berkhamstead, c. Herts; was bailiff of that honor under the Prince of Wales as Duke of Cornwall, and gamekeeper to several of the prince's royalties. At Berkhamstead were half length portraits of his grandfather *old* Henry Johnson and his lady, and Sir Charles and lady Bickerstaff, and their daughter, who was mother to Sir Henry Johnson, and to Benjamin Johnson, Esq.^s poet laureat to James I. Sir Henry is painted in a red velvet chair, with books about him, a fluted column at his right hand, festoons of vines and grapes at his left, and a gold curtain drawn behind him, a half length, by Frederick Zuccharo; esteemed capital.

The family of Johnson were also allied to Sir Matthew Gamlin, to Sir John Oldfield, to the Wingfields of Tickencot^t, to the Lynns of Southwick^u, and to many other families of note and consideration in the neighbourhood. Mr.

^r R. Johnson citizen and merchant of Lincoln, founded 3 kal. Jan. 1347, a chantry in the chapel of the Blessed Virgin Mary built by him in the South side of the chancel of St. Peter Wykford, Lincoln, for one chaplain to say daily mass for him and his wives Anne and Cicely. Richard Johnson was sheriff of Lincoln 1506.

^s See note A and C in his article in Biographia Britannica. The poet spelt his name *Jonson*, agreeable to the orthography of that age.

^t John Wingfield, lord of the manor of Spalding, was of Hertford College, 1753.

^u George Lynn, esq. of Southwick, co. Northampton, and of Frinton, co. Essex, married

Mr. Johnson married early in life a daughter of Joshua Ambler, Esq. of Spalding. She was the grand-daughter of Sir Anthony Oldfield, and lineally descended from Sir Thomas Gresham, the founder of Gresham college and of the Royal Exchange, London. By this lady he had 26 children, of whom 16 sat down together to his table. Of his sons, the eldest, Maurice, was a lieutenant in the duke of Cumberland's regiment of foot guards, and served under his royal highness in 174⁶/₇ in Flanders; from whence he, being a good draughts-man^x, sent to his father and to the Society, whereof he was a member, several drawings of coins, &c. some drawings of Roman antiquities at Nimeguen, three statues, in length about 20 inches, of Jupiter sitting between Æsculapius and Minerva, five sepulchral inscriptions for soldiers of *Leg. X. Germ.* two votive altars to Jupiter, one to Minerva by a *Ilvir. colon. Morinorum, sacerdos Romæ* &c. *Aug.* one in honour of Trajan; also an ancient painting of Mars in Batoburg castle, five miles from Grave, taken out of his temple there. He was afterwards a colonel in the same regiment of foot guards, and now resides at Spalding^y, and has two sons and three daughters.

Walter, the second son of the founder of this society, was called to the degree of barrister at law, and admitted F. A. S. 1749, and treasurer of the Society at Spalding, where he practised in full business, and died 1779, leaving only one son, Fairfax, who is now living at Spalding, to whom we are obliged for this account of his family. The third, Martin, was in the navy, and died young. The fourth, John, was educated at St. John's college, Cambridge^z,

married a daughter of Sir Edward Bellamy, knt. lord mayor of London 1735, by whom he became possessed of Frinton, now or late in the hands of Mrs. Bellamy. (Morant's Essex, I. 480.) Another of Sir Edward's daughters married Maurice Johnson, esq. (Ib. II. 192.)

^x Mr. Johnson taught all his children to draw at the same time that he taught them to write. Reliq. Gal. p. 407.

^y His eldest son Maurice, educated at St. John's College, Cambridge, M. A. is minister of Spalding, and vicar of Moulton near Spalding. His youngest son, Walter, is lieutenant in the third or Prince of Wales's regiment of Dragoon guards.

^z When Mr. Johnson brought him to be admitted at St. John's College, Cambridge, in October 1740, he was shewn the Public Library by Dr. Taylor their Registrar,

ordained deacon and curate of Ramfey in the county of Huntingdon, 1745 (of which church he then sent an account to the Society), afterwards vicar of Moulton, which is in the gift of the family, minister of Spalding, and F. A. S. 1748, and president of this Society 1757, about which time he died. His fifth and youngest son, Henry-Eustace, was a factor in the service of the East India company, and F. A. S. 1750, and died at the island of St. Helena.

He had also six daughters, who lived to maturity, five of whom were married. Jane, the eldest, married Dr. Green^a, who practised physic with great eminence at Spalding.

The second married Mr. Butter, a merchant, who retired to Spalding, and died there. Catharine married Mr. Lodge, vicar of Moulton. Henrietta died single. Mary married Mr. Maclellan, rector of Stratton in the county of Durham, and school-master of Spalding; and Anne-Alethea^b married Mr. Wallen of Jamaica, and left a daughter married to Mr. Stuart, of Long Melford, in the county of Suffolk.

The founder's uncle Martin Johnson, esq. of Spalding, married a daughter of John Lynn, esq. of Southwick, in the county of Northampton, by whom he had a son and a daughter. His son Walter was educated at St. John's college, Cambridge, took the degree of LL.B. and was promoted 1737 to the rectory of Redmarshall in the county of Durham, where he died. He was one of the original members of the Spalding Society, 1712. He left one daughter and one son, George, who is living, and an honorary member of the same society. He was educated at

gister, and among the rest the Paris Bible of 1476, in which the date had been artfully altered to 1464, without having occasioned any doubt. Dr. Taylor wrote a letter about it to lord Oxford, stating and debating the date, and restoring the Colophon, which was rased, its true date being 1475-6. Mr. Johnson apprised the Society of Antiquaries of it, and Mr. Ames, to whom he gave a copy, with his own, Mr. Bell's, and other MS. notes. See Clement, *Biblioth. Curieuse*. Mr. Johnson, who to the abilities of a scholar and antiquary joined the coup d'œil vif & lumineux of a man of business, immediately cried out, "A rank and palpable forgery!" and from that moment neither Dr. Taylor, nor any one else, had the least doubt. Since that time the two editions have lain together; and the late Under Librarian regularly told the story to all visitors. See the *Origin of Printing*, pp. 106. 172. 279.

^a They had one son.

^b Many neat specimens of this lady's drawings appear in the Minutes.

Durham school and Magdalen college, Oxford, of which he was fellow; and has since been promoted to the vicarage of Norton, in the county of Durham, and to the rectory of Lofthouse, in Yorkshire; and in 1781 collated by bishop Thurlow to a prebend in the cathedral church of Lincoln^b.

Another of Mr. Johnson's relations was president of the Affiento at Panama^c.

Mr. Johnson also claimed a relation in blood to that most excellent and learned divine the Rev. Robert Johnson. S. T. B. archdeacon of Leicester, and canon of Windsor, and sometime prebendary of Rochester and Norwich, and honorary fellow of Jesus College, Oxford, though bred in Sidney College, Cambridge; rector of North Luffenham in Rutlandshire, and founder of the free grammar school of Oakham and Uppingham in the said county. This munificent gentleman was son of Maurice Johnson, esq. thrice alderman (the title of the then chief magistrate) of the corporation of Stamford in the county of Lincoln, and representative in parliament for that borough with David Cecil, lord treasurer Burleigh's grandfather, 14 Henry VIII. 1523^d. This reverend person stopped not at founding these costly seminaries, wherein Hebrew, Greek, and Latin were taught, but entirely at his own cost gave and settled four exhibitions in Sidney college for the most deserving youth educated in these schools. He founded also and endowed an hospital for poor at each of the said towns of Oakham and Uppingham, and settled an annual stipend on a preacher at St. Paul's, and left his son and heir an estate of 1000*l.* a year.

The common seal of the governors of these free grammar-schools represents a schoolmaster sitting at a table surrounded by his scholars, and circumscribed

SIG. COM. GVBERN. SCHOLARIVM. OKEHAM. ET. VPPINGHAM.
IN. COM. RVTL.

^b He sent the Society, 1753, an account of an inundation at Yarm, in the county of Durham, 1753.

^c See p. 290.

^d Browne Willis's MS. Collections Not. Parl. penes M. Johnson, Wood's Fasti Ox. 722, sub anno 1569. Fuller's Worth. Linc. p. 169, A.D. 1616. Burton's Leicesth. p. 5. MS. Mem. of Johnson. MS. Coll. M. Johnson, sub eisd. temp. Wright's Rutland, p. 38.

A P P E N D I X.

S T A T U T E S

O F T H E

S P A L D I N G S O C I E T Y.

PROPOSALS for establishing a Society of Gentlemen for the supporting mutual benevolence, and their improvement in the Liberal Sciences and Polite Learning.

THAT the persons who sign these proposals, and *none other**, be esteemed of the Society.

That they choose a President monthly, to moderate in all disputes, and read all papers whatsoever aloud †.

That they meet every *Monday*‡ at *Mr. Younger's*|| *Coffee-House* in Spalding, at *two* § in the afternoon, from September to May, and in the other months at *four*, unless detained by business of moment or indisposition, under pain of forfeiting two-pence a time for a fund for books, &c. except those who live three miles off from Spalding.

ALTERATIONS MADE FROM TIME TO TIME.

* Members enlarged to such as conform to the rules.

† Reading became the business of the first Secretary.

‡ Changes to Wednesday, and afterwards to Thursday.

|| Removed as occasion required.

§ Altered to *four*.

That he who is absent four Mondays together* shall on the fifth communicate to the Society something new or curious, with an excuse for absenting, upon pain of being struck out of this establishment, if the majority of gentlemen then present vote it so; or pay six-pence †, to be put to a fund to buy book, &c.

November 3, 1712. We do approve of these Proposals, and agree to observe them as Members of the Society.

WILLIAM AMBLER,	JOHN BRITTAIN,
WALTER JOHNSON,	STEPHEN LYON,
JOSHUA AMBLER,	MAURICE JOHNSON,
JOHN JOHNSON,	EDWARD MOLESWORTH,
FRANCIS BELLINGER,	MAURICE JOHNSON, jun.
AARON LYNN,	JOHN WARING.

The mutual injunctions of the Society agreed to on Wednesday January 13, 17 $\frac{13}{14}$.

The Society thus formed, elected the Rev. Stephen Lyon first President for the month of November 1712.

Mr. Ambler took up the proposals from off the table on which they lay, and delivered them to him in the name of the Society.

January 26, 17 $\frac{12}{13}$, William Ambler, esq. President, elected for the month of January now expiring.

Rev. Mr. Waring President for February.

RULES and ORDERS made 1725.

The regular members are obliged in all things by the rules and orders, whether present or absent.

The honorary only when present at the place where the Society meet, every Thursday afternoon, from four to ten in winter, and five to ten in summer.

* Afterwards abolished; only, on Sir Isaac Newton's earnest recommendation, every member urged to be communicative.

† Penalty abolished afterwards.

The

The members names present to be entered by the Secretary and Treasurer : every person (except for the first time, and except the lecturer) to pay one shilling at each Society for defraying common expences, viz. of the room, garden, coffee, tea, chocolate, wine, cyder, ale, coals, candles, pipes and tobacco, snuff, and attendance.

The regular members to pay moreover one shilling per month to the fund, to be employed as ordered by the Society ; the Treasurer to collect this annually, and to account the first Society in January.

Any five regular members, within due hours, and at the proper place, make a Society for doing any thing material.

These rules and orders not to be altered, no new to be made, nor any gentleman to be admitted a member, nor any thing material to be determined, but by ballot only.

Any thing material therefore desired to be done by the Society must be proposed first by some regular member, and the proposition entered by the Secretary ; and at the next Society the proposition must be by him made plainly and in few words, and ever in the affirmative, and then ballotted by every regular member only then present, and if it be for a new member in his absence ; and when the number of regular members present is even, the President or Vice-President to have two balls, and first of all to put both into the balloting box.

Every person admitted a member to present the library with some book or books, and therein his name and title or addition to be entered as our benefactor.

No person is to talk politicks at this Society, neither is any political or party paper, or any thing against the reading of which any regular member objects, to be read ; otherwise every member to communicate whatever is useful, new, uncommon, or curious in any art or science.

The President to moderate in disputes, and prevent disagreement, and to pay the compliments of the Society ; in his absence, the Vice-President, who is the senior regular member, to take the chair as soon as any five regular members are met, until the President comes, and in his absence for that Society.

The Treasurer to receive and keep the fund and weekly payments, and enter receipts and payments, and to pay only what is ordered upon ballot.

The Secretary to procure and keep books, papers, &c. as ballotted, and what is communicated and given to the Society, and to enter the minutes, especially the questions and proposals of the regular members, and some short account of what is communicated, and of what is presented to the Society, and by whom, and when, and to put the question or proposal for the ballot.

If, upon the President or Vice President's endeavouring to moderate in any dispute, any one persist in his argument, it shall be forthwith balloted, that such person be therefore ordered to withdraw for that Society.

That as the preservation and augmentation of the libraries has been very much the care of the Society, and the school-master and lecturer have each of them a key to the classes as deputies to the Minister, who is keeper of the publick library ; in consideration of the Lecturer's care in setting down the books lent out and replacing them when returned, he be exempt from all payments to the Treasurer.

Ordered for this purpose there is a lending book kept open in the library with tables on the classes, and he hath a catalogue of all the books both in those classes and in the free-school, marked with *S. S. Sch. Spald.* which are chiefly grammar and classicks.

That a museum, wherein the library, &c. and the Society meetings might be kept, be procured, that the Society may meet more conveniently, and the things be kept together ready for use.

The

THE GENTLEMEN'S SOCIETY AT SPALDING. v

The catalogue of the libraries, &c. to be printed and published.
This to be superseded till we can acquire a museum.

A correspondence to be kept up with foreign members, &c.
This was upon Sir Isaac Newton's advice.

That the *Bibliotheca Biblica*, *Bibliotheca Literaria*, and *Memoirs of Literature*, be taken in.

That an account be constantly taken to answer Dr. Jurin's *Invitatio ad Observationem Meteorum*, the Doctor being a member, and generously presenting the Society with the Philosophical Transactions as they come out. This has been hitherto done accurately by the Rev. Mr. Howard.

RULES and ORDERS in 1745.

The first five regular resident members constantly contributing to the necessary expences of this Society, when met together at the Museum on Thursdays between four and ten o'clock in the afternoon, form a Society; the President; or in his absence the senior of such members in admission (not an officer of the Society) to take the chair and act as President in his absence. That this seniority may be ascertained, such members' times of admission are set down after their names in the list of the members.

The anniversary of the institution of this Society to be celebrated at the town-hall in Spalding on the third Thursday in the month of August, being the place and time most suitable for so much good company, and to Dr. Heighington and the gentlemen of the concert, who, in consideration of using our rooms, then oblige the Society and the ladies and gentlemen they invite with music.

The books of divinity, ecclesiastical history, moral philosophy, and such like, to be kept in the classes in the vestry of the present parish church of Spalding; classical and grammatical books in those in the free grammar-school there; the rest, with all

MSS.

MSS. charts, maps, plans, drawings, prints, coins, casts, carvings, and other curiosities in nature or art, purchased by or bestowed on this Society so long as it lasts (which God give continuance to), to be kept in the classes in its museum under the rules and direction of this Society, regulating the same by the statute 7 Ann, cap. 14. If and when it may no longer be kept up, then all to be repositied in the said church or school.

These rules are not to be altered, nor any new made, unless first proposed by some regular member in writing in the affirmative, and entered in the minutes, and determined on ballot at the next Society, except of money paid for the Society, for which its officers are a council and standing committee.

Persons proposed to be elected and admitted members whose names, titles, degrees, and places of residence must be certified in writing by the regular member proposing them, with any two other members signing also their assent thereto, must be minuted, notified, and put up by the Secretary at the two next succeeding meetings, and be balloted on the third. The proposer to be answerable for the donation of a guinea, or to that value, and for the 12 first monthly payments of such person proposed, if a resident and elected member, at 12*d.* a month; saving of all noblemen and gentlemen invited by the Society to become members, and of all foreigners, for the honour of the institution and carrying on a learned correspondence.

Every member returned in arrear by the Treasurer, whereof he craveth and hath allowance on accounting, to be struck out, or who shall presume any way premeditately to detriment this Society.

No one to talk politicks or dispute about religion, otherwise to communicate whatever may be thought useful or entertaining.

March 30.

To meet every Monday at Mr. Rhiston's, Spalding.

N. B. This was in a room at the greatest inn in the town, known by the sign of the White Hart from the time of king Richard II. and was fitted up for this purpose, and a coffee-room, by John Rhifton alias Royfton, who then kept that inn.

Officers of the Society whenever elected to continue till others are chosen.

President to continue a year, afterwards as long as he should behave well, and so of the other officers.

The Society shall ever be as voluntary and free from mulcts and penal impositions as may be.

No paper printed or written to be read if opposed by any member.

Every extra regular member shall give a book of the value of one pound upon his admission, and be no further charged without his consent in writing; must be chose by the whole Society; may be repudiated by four members, or may relinquish if three present.

An equal contribution by all members.

All papers procured by order of the Society to be kept 14 days in Spalding; and after being read by the Society, every member in turn may have them at home two days each; then they may be lent out to such persons as will subscribe towards the expence.

Maurice Johnson elected Secretary.

LIST OF THE FIRST MEMBERS OF THE SPALDING SOCIETY. 1712.

REGULAR MEMBERS.

THE Rev. Mr. Stephen Lyon (*a*), Nov. 3, 1712. *Utraq. Acad. A. M. Spaldyng et Mereworth Rector, Librarius, Presidens*. Died President Feb. 4, 1747-8.

Joshua Ambler. Nov. 3, 1712. *Armiger, Gulielmi filius et hæres apparens, Musices peritus*. Died 1734 (*b*).

Henry Everard, Jan. 4, 1720. *Sch. Arithm. et Script. Pr. Calligræcus* (*c*).

Walter Johnston (*d*), LL.B. Nov. 3, 1712. Chaplain to the Duke of Buccleugh, H. B. *Scholæ Spald. Gubern. Musices peritus*.

John Johnson, of the Inner Temple, Steward of Kirkton foke. Nov. 3, 1712. *Armiger. Int. Templi ꝑ C. et Rei Antiq. Studios. Soc. Thesaurarius. Clericus Curia Sewerar*. Died 1744 (*e*).

Maurice Johnson, jun. Nov. 3, 1712. *Arm. Int. Templi ꝑ C. et Rei Antiq. Studios. Soc. Sc. Sp. Gub. Soc. Secr.*

Robert Mitchell, M. D. Jan. 21, 1720. *M. D. Scoto-Britannus, et Professoris Med. Boerhaavii Alumnus* (*f*).

(*a*) A Member of both Universities, and had travelled with several Noblemen.

(*b*) On his death the anniversary was adjourned.

(*c*) Master of the Petit Scole.

(*d*) Rector of Redmarshall, Durham. He is called uncle to Dr. Green, who married a daughter of Maurice Johnson, and visited him at Red Marshall, 1744; drew the church and parsonage, and Claxton chapel adjoining, where is a marble defaced knight, and lady with a remarkable head-dress, her hair-cushion cut high on each side, with a cawl of net-work joined with small roses, and a row of roses coming down on each side her face. Q. Sir Jeremy de Claxton? (Dugd. Bar. I. 43.) The old part of the parsonage house is embattled, and has a tower: the new built, as by date, MDCCII. over which are the arms of the see of Durham. He was elected Treasurer in the room of his uncle John, Dec. 1745.

(*e*) His judicious introduction to a MS epitome of the History of Germany and House of Austria, 1712, with this motto:

Bella gerant alii, tu felix Austria nube;

Quod dat Mars aliis, dat Venus alma tibi,

was read before the Society 1748. He was also F. A. S.

(*f*) He became an honorary member Sept. 19, 1728.

Rev.

Rev. Timothy Neve, A. M. Jan. 1, 1718. *Sch. Reg. Gram. Spald. Pr. et Bibl. inibi Libr. Capell. Wykham Soc. Thesaurarius*, D. D. Archdeacon of Huntingdon, Canon of Lincoln, Founder of Peterborough Society (a).

Captain Francis Pilliod. Dec. 21, 1719. Died 1734.

John Richards. Nov. 24, 1720.

James Rowland, Gen. Jan. 21, 1720. *Illustriſſ. Duc. de Monemutâ Dnæ Manerii Spald. Proc. Arar'.*

George Stevens, Len. Oct. 19, 1721. Died 1730.

(a) He was born at Wotton in the parish of Stanton Lacy, near Ludlow in Shropshire, educated at St. John's College, Cambridge, was school-master of Spalding, and minor canon of Peterborough, where he was a joint founder of "The Gentlemen's Society," of which he was secretary. He was afterwards prebendary of Lincoln, archdeacon of Huntingdon, and rector of Alwalton in Huntingdonshire, where he died and was buried. In 1727, he communicated an essay on the invention of printing and our first printers, and bishop Kenner's donation of books to Peterborough cathedral. In the first leaf of the catalogue (3 volumes in folio, written neatly in the bishop's own hand) is this motto, "Upon the dunghill was found a pearl. *Index librorum aliquot vetustiss. quos in commune bonum congeſſit W. K. dec. Peterburg. 1712.*" These books are kept with Dean Lockyer's, in the library or Lady Chapel, behind the high altar, in deal presses, open to the vergers and sextons. In the late repair of this church, one of the noblest monuments of our early architecture, this benefactor's tomb stone has been thrust and half covered behind the altar, and nothing marks the place of his interment. Mr. Neve was chaplain to and patronised by the late Dr. Thomas, bishop of Lincoln, and published one sermon, being his first visitation sermon, intitled, "Teaching with Authority." The text Math. vii. 28, 29. He sent an account, 1734, of great improvements making in Peterborough cathedral. He was a very worthy man, and married, for his second wife, Christina, a daughter of the Rev. Mr. Greene, of Drinkstone near Bury, Suffolk, and sister to Lady Davers of Rushbrook. His son Timothy, D. D. a native of Spalding, and member of the Society, was fellow of Corpus Christi college, Oxford, but is chaplain of Merton, and rector of Middleton Stoney in Oxfordshire, and published a sermon preached before John earl of Westmoreland, chancellor of the University of Oxford, upon Aſt Sunday, July 8, 1759, intitled, "The comparative Blessings of Christianity," the text Ephes. iv. 8. "Ani-madversions on Philips's Life of Cardinal Pole, Oxford, 1766," 8vo. and in 1781 "Eight Sermons preached at the Lecture founded by the late Rev. John Bampton, M. A. canon of Salisbury."

EXTRA REGULAR MEMBERS.

William Ambler, Esq. Nov. 3, 1712. *Scholar. Reg. Gram. Spald. et Multon Gubern. ex Deputacione illustrissimi Rob'ti Ancastr. et Kesteviniæ Ducis Com. Lincoln. Militiæ locum tenens.* Died 1727.

William Atkinson, Treasurer. Feb. 17, 1713. Died Oct. 28, 1719.

Dr. Francis Bellinger, Licenc. of Coll. of Phys. Nov. 3, 1712. Died Sept. 1721.

Peter Bold, Apothecary. Dec. 31, 1719. Died Dec. 1726.

George Bolton, Master of Merilton School. Aug. 18, 1720.

Rev. John Britain, Master of Holbeach School, and perpetual Curate or Chaplain of Gedney Fenn. Apr. 8, 1714. Died 1723.

William Clarke (a), M. A. Fellow of St. John's Cambridge. Jan. 1, 1718.

Rev. Aaron Lawson, perpetual Curate or Chaplain of Cowbitt. Nov. 3, 1712.

Maurice Johnson, Sen. Steward of the Courts of Spalding. Nov. 3, 1712. Died Nov. 8, 1747, aged 86 (b).

Walter Lynn, M. D. (c) Nov. 3, 1712.

George Lynn of Southwicke, Esq. Dec. 9, 1719 (d).

Hon.

(a) Rector of Buxted, Suffex, chancellor of the church of Chichester, &c. He died 1771. See pp. 96. 391; and Life of Mr. Bowyer, pp. 28. 509.

(b) Father of the founder.

(c) Inventor of the Nyctopsia, M. B. Performer in Music, and author of "A Dissertation on the true and safest Method of treating the Distemper of the Small Pox, as used in like cases by the Antients, revived and restored," proposed to be published by subscription, 5s. He communicated an antique cast in copper, plain on the reverse, of the arms of Ranulph de Meschines, earl of Chester, sometime patron of Spalding Priory, also borne by this house on their conventual seals, and in decorations, as under an oak window at Wykeham, and on a stone chimney-piece in Mr. Grym's house, the clothier in Spalding, which was formerly that of the grand refectory. See Brook's Hist. of Peers, Chester, 39. York, 106. Perhaps this was a ticket for some grand entertainment, or tournament and tilting, performed here.

The following epitaph, drawn up by him, was put up in Spalding church, against the window of the vestry, over Mr. William Sandes, architect, late member, and master of a free mason's lodge at Spalding, cut by Edm. Hutchinson, his disciple:

In memory of Mr. William Sandes, who died Oct. 2, 1751, aged

His minutes he improved, a well concerted plan

To lengthen time, when life is but a span.

Romer scripsit.

(d) He was of St. John's College, Cambridge, and of the Inner Temple; and a relation of M. Johnson, (p. 52.) The following copy of verses by him is prefixed to Dr. Stukeley's Itinerary:

Nec

Hon. Edward Molefworth, Brother to Lord Molefworth, Captain of Grenadiers, Aid de Camp in Minorca. Nov. 3, 1712.

Rev. John Morton, Curate of Weston. Jan. 1. 1718.

Rev. Francis Curtis, late Schoolmaster of Moulton (e). Apr. 8, 1714.

Rev. John Waring, Chaplain of Wykham, and Schoolmaster of Spalding. Feb. 3, 1713-4. Died 1716. (f)

Richard Lake, Esq. of Wisbeach Castle. Apr. 27, 1721.

Richard Middleton Maffey, M. D. R. S. S. of Wisbeach. Apr. 2, 1721. Died 1743 (g).

Rev. — Kirk (b), Usher of the Free Grammar School at Spalding, and Curate of Leke, in North Holland. 1721.

Nec sola est medicina tui fed Apolline dignam

Artem omnem recolis mente manuque potens.

Non modo restituis senio morboque gravatos,

Ad vitam reddis sæc'la sepulta diu.

Te Lindenſis ager geſtit celebrare nepotem,

Quæque dedit patriæ lumina grate refers.

See his Communications, pp. 57. 64. In 1724 he made collections for Fotheringhay.

(e) Moulton free school was founded by John Harrox of Moulton, yeoman, 1651, and endowed with lands to the amount of £80. per ann. others to the poor, let for 19£. by the ſeoffees improved by the purchaſe of other lands 5£. On a coarſe ſlab in the nave is this epitaph for the founder, in capitals :

Johes Haroxus, funere dignus ꝛ ampliore,

Hic in Domino requieſcit, 1560.

Masters within memory of Maurice Johnſon were, the rev. Mr. Deacon Hayes, under whom biſhop Reynolds of Lincoln had his firſt rudiments; rev. William Stanton, who with his brother were of Eton; rev. John Chapman, Francis Curtis, M. A. both worthy communicative members of Spalding Society.

(f) Father of Edward Waring, mathematical profeſſor at Cambridge.

(g) A good draughtſman, p. 426. To him I aſcribe theſe verſes prefixed to the ſame work, ſigned M. M.

Deperditorum reſtitutor temporum,

Et veritatis in tenebris abditæ

Scrutator eruditus, arte qua mira vale.

Retegi vetuſtum quicquid obſcuro ſinu

Abſcondit evum. Tempus, hic aciem tuæ

Falcis retundit invidiam: fruſtra omnia

Compleſ ruinis; jam tuæ pereunt ruinæ.

Ipfæ perire nam ruinæ neſciunt.

See more of him p. 62. He reſided at Wiſbeach, and made and publiſhed a catalogue of the library there, 1718, 8vo. He was Secretary to the Society of Anti-quaries, 1729.

(b) Among the ſubſcribers to Welſley's Diſſertations on Job is Mr. Kirk of Brigg, Lincolnſhire.

In the following List the REGULAR are not distinguished from the HONORARY MEMBERS, except occasionally by R.; nor is it certain whether some names are not twice repeated for want of this distinction.

Edward Alexander, Esq. LL. B. (*a*)

Joseph Ames (*b*), F.A.S. July 17, 1740.

Claudius Amyand, Esq. Serjeant Surgeon to the King, S.R.S. June 5, 1729. Died 1740. R.

John Anstis (*c*), Sen. F.R.S. Garter Principal King at Arms, July 23, 1741. Died 1743.

David Atkinson, Esq. (*d*).

Robert Austen, Vineyard, Peterborough.

Sir Joseph Ayloffe (*e*), Baronet, F.R. and A.S. Mar. 8, 1738.

Charles Balguy, M. D. of Peterborough, where he practised, and died Feb. 28, 1767 (*f*).

Joseph Banks jun. (*g*) Esq. of Revelby Abby, S. A. S. 1724; March 21, 1722; died 1741.

Harry Bayley, Surgeon, Spalding, June 3, 1725. Operator 1729; died 1730.

Anselm Beaumont, Druggist; died 1741.

Beaupré Bell jun. Esq. of Beaupré Hall, Norfolk, S. A. S. October 20, 1726 (*b*).

Sir

(*a*) He died 1751. See the Life of Mr. Bowyer, p. 95.

(*b*) He died 1759. See the Life of Mr. Bowyer, p. 555.

(*c*) Ibid. p. 104.

(*d*) See p. 93.

(*e*) He died 1781. See the Life of Mr. Bowyer, pp. 456. 604.

(*f*) See in Phil. Transf. N° 434, p. 1413, his account of the dead bodies of a man and woman preserved 40 years in Hope parish.

(*g*) Father of Sir Joseph Banks, Bart. P. R. S.

(*b*) Beaupré Bell, son of Beaupré Bell, Esq; of Beaupré hall in Upwell and Outwell in Clackclose hundred, Norfolk, where the Beaupré family had settled early in the 14th century, and enjoyed the estate by the name of Beaupré (or de Bello prato) till Sir Robert Bell intermarried with them about the middle of the 16th*. Sir Robert was Speaker of the House of Commons 14 Eliz. and Chief Baron of the Exchequer, and caught his death at the black affize at Oxford, 1577. Beaupré Bell, his fourth lineal descendant, married Margaret daughter of Sir Anthony Oldfield of Spalding, Bart. who died 1720, and by whom he had issue his namesake the subject

* Parkins' Norfolk, IV. 180. 193.

Sir Edward Bellamy, Lord Mayor of London, 1735; died 1749.
John Spinkes Bennett.

Rev.

of this note, and two daughters, of whom the youngest married William Graves, Esq. of Fulborn in Cambridgeshire, who thereby inherited the family estate near Spalding, with the site of the abbey, and has a striking likeness of his brother-in-law. Mr. Bell, junior, was educated at Westminster school, admitted of Trinity college, Cambridge, 1723, and soon commenced a genuine and able Antiquary. He made considerable collections of church notes in his own and the neighbouring counties, all which he bequeathed to the college where he received his education. Mr. Blomfield acknowledges his obligations to him for collecting many evidences, seals, and drawings, of great use to him in his History of Norfolk *. The old gentleman led a miserable life, hardly allowed his son necessities, and dilapidated his house. He had 500 horses of his own breeding, many above 30 years old, unbroke†. He took his son home from college, where his library was left to mould. On his death, his son succeeded to his estate of about 1500l. a year, which he enjoyed not long, and dying of a consumption unmarried, on the road to Bath, left the reversion after the death of his sister (who was then unmarried and not likely to have issue) with his books and medals to Trinity college, under the direction of the late Vice-master Dr. Walker. But his sister marrying (as above) it is said the entail was cut off. He was buried in the family burying-place in St. Mary's chapel in Outwell church, for the paving of which and for a monument he left 150l. The registers of the Society abound with proofs of Mr. Bell's taste and knowledge in ancient coins, both Greek and Roman, besides many other interesting discoveries. He published proposals, elegantly printed, for the following work ‡, at 5s. the first subscription, "*Tabulæ Augustæ, five Imperatorum Romanorum, Augustorum, Cæsarum, Tyrannorum, et illustrium virorum à Cn. Pompeio Magno ad Heraclium Aug. series chronologica. Ex historicis, nummis, & marmoribus collegit Beaupreius Bell, A.M. Cantabrigiæ, typis academicis 1734.*" which was in great forwardness in 1733||, and on which Mr. Johnson communicated his observations. Mr. Bell conceived that coins might be distinguished by the hydrostatical balance§, and supposed the flower on the Rhodian coins to be the *lotus*, but Mr. Johnson the *balaustrum*, or pomegranate flower. He sent the late unhappy Dr. Dodd notes concerning the life and writings of Callimachus, with a drawing of his head to be engraved by Vertue, and prefixed to his translation of that poet. He made a cast of the profile of Dr. Stukeley prefixed to his Itinerarium, and an elegant bust of Alexander Gordon, after the original given by him to Sir Andrew Fontaine's niece. He communicated to the Society an account of Outwell church, and the Haultoft family arms in a border engrailed S. a lozenge Erm. quartering Fincham, in a chapel at the East end of the North aisle. He collected a series of *nexus literarum*, or abbreviations. He had a portrait of Sir

* Preface, p. iii.

† The late Earl of Uxbridge had as many, and the present Duke of Ancafter's brother 1500.

‡ "My late friend Mr. Beaupré Bell, a young gentleman of most excellent knowledge in medals, whose immature death is a real loss to this part of learning, was busy in putting out a book like that of Patarol, and left his MSS. plates, and coins, to Trinity College, Cambridge." Stukeley's *Carauus* I. 67.

|| See p. 490.

§ See p. 58.

Thomas

Rev. James Benfon, Rector of Croyland.

Rev. Richard Bentley, D. D. Prof. Reg. F. R. S.; died 1742.

Pere-

Thomas Gresham by Hilliard, when young, in a close green silk doublet, hat, and plaited ruff, 1540 or 1545, formerly belonging to Sir Marmaduke Gresham, Bart. then to Mr. Philip, Filazer, by whose widow, a niece to Sir Marmaduke, it came to Sir Anthony Oldfield, and so to Maurice Johnson. He addressed verses on *color est connata lucis proprietas* to Sir Isaac Newton, who returned him a present of his Philosophy, sumptuously bound by Brindley.

Mr. Cole of the Fen-office, editor of the new edition of Sir William Dugdale's History of Embanking, 1772*, tells us that this edition was printed from two copies of the old one, one corrected by Sir William himself, the other by Beaupré Bell, Esq; "a diligent and learned antiquary, who had also made some corrections in his own copy now in Trinity college library." See his letters dated Beaupré Hall, May 11, and July 30, 1731, to T. Hearne about the Pedlar in Swaffham church, a rebus on the name of Chapman, prefixed to Hemingford, p. 180, and preface, p. 113. See also on the same subject, Preface to Caius, p. xlvii. and lxxxiv. and the speech of Dr. Spencer, Vice-Chancellor of Cambridge, to the Duke of Monmouth when he was installed Chancellor, 1674, Ib. lxxxvi. In p. lii. Hearne styles him *amicus eruditus, cui & aliis nominibus me devinctum esse gratus agnosco*. He also furnished him with a transcript, in his own hand-writing, of Bishop Godwin's Catalogue of the Bishops of Bath and Wells, from the original in Trinity college library. App. to Ann. de Dunstable, 835. 837. A charter relating to St. Edmund's Bury abbey. Bened. Ab. p. 865. The epitaph of E. Beckingham in Bottissham church in Cambridgeshire. Pref. to Otterbourne's Chron. p. lxxxii. App. to Trokelow, p. 378. Papers, &c. of his are mentioned here, p. 57, 58. 62. Wallingham church notes p. 59, entered in the minutes; a paper on the Clepsidra, p. 60; and five of his letters to Mr. Blomfield are printed pp. 290. 465—472; one to Dr. Z. Grey, p. 147; one to Mr. N. Salmon, p. 150; others to Mr. Gale, pp. 169. 181. 302—305; to Dr. Stukeley, p. 176. 178. See also pp. 176. 178. 181. 865. 469. 470. 471. In Archæolog. vol. VI. pp. 133. 139. 141. 143. are some letters between him and Mr. Gale, on a Roman horologium mentioned in an inscription found at Taloire, a poor small village in the district and on the lake of Ancecey, &c. communicated to him by Mr. Cramer, professor of philosophy and mathematics. See p. 60.

The following correct copy of the epitaph given in Mr. Camden's remains, p. 400, at *Farlam*, on the West marshes toward Scotland, near Naworth castle, being communicated to the Society 1734, Mr. Bell sent them the Latin translation annexed:

John Bell of Brekenbrow ligs under this stean,
Four of mine een sons laid it on my weam.
I livd all my days but † shirt or strife;
I was inan of my meat and master of my wife.
If thou'lt done better in thy time than I have done in mine
Take the stean off o' my weam and lay it upon thine.

* Printed at the expence of Mr. Geast, of Blythe Hall, who married the immediate descendant of Dugdale.

† Without.

Peregrine Bertie, of the Middle Temple, Esq. S. A. S. 1718, May 17, 1722 (*i*).

Peregrine Bertie jun. Esq. Jan. 28, 1741. Died 1743.

Ernely Bertie, LLD. Fellow of Magdalen Coll. Jan. 28, 1741 (*k*).

Thomas Bevill, of Oxney, near Peterborough. Jan. 11, 1729. R.

Rev. Thomas Birch, St. John's Place, Clerkenwell (*l*).

Anthony Birks, Master of Gosberton School, Surveyor and Accountant, February 8, 1753.

Joshua Blew (*m*), Inner Temple.

William Bogdani, Esq. Clerk of the Ordnance, S. A. S. Lord of Hitchin manor, December 24, 1724 (*n*).

Maurice Bogdani jun. King's Col. Cambridge, February 8, 1753 (*o*).

James Bolton jun. Esq. Dec. 20, 1722. Died 1747. R.

George Bolton, M. D. of Magdalen Coll. Camb. Physician at Bolton, August 18, 1720; died 1747 (*p*).

Ipse Caledoniis Bellus bene notus in oris

Mole sub hac, nati quam posuere, cubo:

Mensa parata mihi, mihi semper amabilis uxor,

Et placidæ noctes & sine lite dies.

Heus, bone vir! siquid fecisti rectius istis,

Hoc marmor tibi do quod tegat ossa libens.

(*i*) See pp. 63, 387. Grandson of Mountagu Bertie the illustrious royalist, 2d earl of Lindsey. He had an estate in Westmoreland, and sent the Society an account of some antique weapons found at Ambleside, 1740, p. 187.

(*k*) See also pp. 429, 431. He was brother to the first Peregrine Bertie here named, and uncle to the second.

(*l*) Afterward D. D. the 6th Member of this Society who had been Secretary to R. S. p. 410. He died 1766, æt. 61. See six of Mr. Johnson's letters to him, p. 398—417. And see the Life of Mr. Bowyer, pp. 115, 549, 619.

(*m*) Mr. Joshua Blew, F. S. A. was the son of Mr. W. Blew, of Bromyard in Herefordshire, by his wife Grace, daughter of John and Eleanor Clark, of Bromyard aforesaid. By the register book of that parish, it appears that he was baptized July 22, 1687. He was librarian of the Inner Temple for 55 years, which office he resigned about a year before his death, and was likewise chief butler of that society. He died January 21, 1765, aged 78, universally esteemed, and was buried in the Temple church. His coins were sold by auction by Langford, March 30, 1762, on his leaving off collecting. His goods and books March 7, 1765, by Bristow.

(*n*) William Bogdani, Esq; married a near relation of Maurice Johnson, and many letters between them are or were in the hands of Mr. Bogdani's son James at Hitchin in Hertfordshire. (See more of him p. 65.) His communications to the Society were in the mathematical line. pp. 57, 63. He died at Hitchin Nov. 1772. See pp. 61, 63, 65, 77.

(*o*) Son of the former, now resident at Hitchin.

(*p*) See p. 52.

Vaughan Bonner, of Alford, March 7, 1733.

William Bowyer, Printer, London (q).

Rev. Arthur Brainsby, B. A. Rector of Great Coates, Dec. 10, 1730 (r).

William Brand, Newmarket.

James Brecknock, Apothecary at Holbeach, June 9, 1726; died 1746.

Robert Briscoe, of Sleaford, April 25, 1723; died 1733.

Rev. Zachariah Brooke, St. John's Coll. Cambridge, Reg. Prof. Divin.

Thomas Brown, of Horbling, June 3, 1725;

Heneage Browne, Apothecary. Aug. 1, 1731. R.

Francis Duke of Buccleugh, Patron; died 1751.

Nathaniel Buck, Inner Temple.

Samuel Buck, Engraver, Dec. 52, 1729 (s).

Everard Buckworth, Spalding, March 8, 1721.

Everard Buckworth, Esq. Lincoln's Inn, at Spalding, February 8, 1753 (t).

John Bullen, Sept. 30, 1736; to be omitted for declining Payment, and his Arrears to be allowed the Treasurer, amounting to 2 l. 12 s. Jan. 1, 1740.

Thomas Burton, of Boston, town-clerk of Boston, April 11, 1728.

June 7, 1733 (u).

William Burwell (x), Master of Tyrrington School, Norfolk.

Thomas Busy.

(q) See p. 96. In 1745 he printed 250 copies of "Acts and Observations of the Spalding Gentlemen's Society in Lincolnshire, illustrated with Sculptures from Models, Drawings, and Sketches made by the Members, and engraved by Vertue a Member. With an allegorical device designed by Maurice Johnson, Esq. and engraved by Vertue, 1746. London, printed by order of the Society by William Bowyer, a Member, 1745," folio: intended as a title-page to such of their works as might be printed. In 1745 also he printed for Mr. Johnson a number of Dykereeve's Warrants, Assessments, and *Constats*. He died 1777, aged 78.

(r) Cousin to Maurice Johnson. p. 435. Died 1752.

(s) Died August 17, 1779, æt. 85.

(t) On the South wall of Surfleet church he has this epitaph:

Hic jacet	eo scil. supremo tempore,
Everardus Buckworth, Arm.	quo ipse etiam,
natus anno Christi } 1663.	qualis tu fueris cognoscam.
mortuus } 1751.	Abi viator, et fac fedula,
Qui fueram ex hoc marmore cognosces;	Ut ipse tum bonus apparens.
qualis vero cognosces alibi,	

(u) He subscribed to Wesley's Job.

(x) He was a common labourer, servant to Mr. Lynn of Spalding, and without any instruction made a pack of cards, and drew pictures; and was afterwards advanced to Tyrrington school.

Robert

Robert Butter, jun. Merchant (y). July 16, 1730.

Rev. Andrew Byng, Frederickshall, Norway (z).

William Callow. Dec. 12, 1728. R.

David Casley, Deputy Keeper of the Cotton and Royal Libraries. Oct. 31, 1728.

Mark Catesby, St. Luke's, London (a).

Rev. Edmund Castle, Prebendary of Lincoln (b).

(y) See pp. 60. 409. He proposed in 1741 to publish by subscription a survey of this coast, with the foundings, light-houses, buoys, in Spalding, Boston, Wisbech, and Lynne deeps. In 1718 he shewed the Society an almanack titled *Pond. 1625*, calculated for the antient and famous borough town of Stamford, wherein, against Oct. 15, is this MS note, "This day a grave-stone was taken upp nere unto the oke tree in chappell grene near to Fulney howse." Hence it is evident, that there was formerly a chapel and cemetery there, wherein they used the right of sepulture, as in several others within this parish, as appeared by tomb-stones still standing or dug up at Cowbit, Ayfcoughfee-hall, and Wykham-hall. In the accounts of the town-husbands feoffees for the poor of Spalding, fol. 5, 6, of the gift of Gamlyn, who was owner of Fulney-hall, a piece of ground called Chapel Green in Fulney, the common or common way is in E. W. and N. the undertakers called the Lord's Drayn, S. in the occupation of William Wilson, at 10s. per ann. The adventurers for draining the fens used to hire this; and in said accounts, 1731, the acting town husbands charge, "Received of Mr. John Weyman, for Chapel Green, 10s." He also shewed a MS on vellum, very neatly written in quarto, each page in two columns, intituled, as by a note in the rubrick, "*Omelie mag'ri Job'is de Abb'is villa. De acquiretione magri Joh'is Preston de librar' monasterii S'ci Augustini extra muros Cantuar.*" "*Δι' 36^p supra 1124*" (1475) the letters in black, under which the like in red; in another loose note pasted before the book, and by a note of master Preston's own writing over the first page, he appears to have been some very considerable person. "*Liber Job'is Preston penitentiarii Anglie p'r. v' flor.*" It begins with a curiously illumined initial, *Licet cum Martha sollicitatur in curia*, &c. and a handsome apology for the sermons' being less accurate on that account, being all upon the grand festivals, &c. It was usual for the librarians of the great houses to keep scribes, and make some benefit by letting others have copies made of the MSS. in their custody, before printing came into use. And such librarians were usually themselves fine writers and illuminators; an office likewise in the rich houses to adorn their service-books, and other MSS. Perhaps the words *Penitentiarii Anglie* may signify that he was the king's confessor, *Penancier du Roy d'Angleterre*, *Sacerdos qui penitentiam imperavit*, (see Skinner's Lexic. v. *Penance*) as *Magnus Camerarius Anglie*, &c. and some other officers in the king's household are sometimes styled. M. J.

(z) See p. 403.

(a) Author of the "Natural History of Carolina, Florida, and the Bahama Islands, 1731." 3 vols. fol. He died in December 1749.

(b) Master of C. C. C. Cambridge 1744, and rector of Barley in Hertfordshire, where he died, and was buried 1750.

Andreas Celfius, *Astron. Prof. Upsal. & Sweden.*

Edmund Chapman, Surgeon, and Master of Music at Grymesthorpe. 1750.

Rev. John Chapman, March 21, 1722. Became honorary Jan. 11, 1728(c).

Jolly Clapham. July 16, 1730. Died 1733.

William Claypon, of Spalding, who, being Churchwarden for 1752, took upon him to alter the Free School Scholar Seats in the Church there, together with Thomas Robert Gabs, but was obliged to restore them again to their former use, April 4, 1751.

Hon. Sir John Clerk, Baron of the Exchequer of Scotland, F.R. and A.SS. July 17, 1740. Died 1748 (d).

Joshua Clegg, of Haxey, Inventor of the Stuff breaker.

Adam Colclough, Esq. of Gray's Inn. May 30, 1728.

Adam Colclough, of St. John Baptist, Westminster. Feb. 8, 1753.

Benjamin Cook, Register and Assistant to the Secretaries. 1745.

Dr. Dixon Coleby, St. Martin's, Stamford.

Henry Lord Colerane (e), V. P. Soc. Antiq. Lond. May 18, 1727; G. M. of Free Masons, 1728; died 1749.

Richard Collins (f), Painter. Aug. 10, 1727. Died 1732.

Dr. Panaotiti Condoiti, Physician to the Empress of Russia, Petersburg.

Rev. Thomas Colebourne, Vicar of Walpole, Norfolk, May 18, 1727(g).

(c) Half-brother to the Rev. Mr. Cole of Milton in Cambridgeshire, and master of Moulton free-school. See before, p. xi. note (m).

(d) See many of his letters here printed. His only publication, an "Enquiry into the Roman Stylus," 4 pages, 4to. enlarged in a Latin "Dissertatio de Stylis veterum & diversis chartarum generibus," being scarce, may perhaps appear in some future number of the Bibliotheca Topographica.

(e) See Introduction to Archæol. p. xxxiv. and Life of Mr. Bowyer, pp. 106. 548.

(f) Son of Mr. Collins painter at Peterborough, and afterwards brought up under Mr. Dahl, one of the most eminent masters in that art, and practiser chiefly in portraiture, to which branch of the business the English, of all nations, have ever given the greatest encouragement. "Mr. Collins made a very obliging offer to the Society, of being ready to make drawings for them of such things as they should judge worthy whenever he was in these parts, into which his business leads him, and where he has performed with very great success, and to the approbation of the connoisseurs. In his other way of drawing he has given the world a sufficient testimony of his exactness and skill in perspective in the print of the front and grand vestibule of Peterborough minster, engraved after his drawing by Mr. G. Vander Gucht, on an imperial sheet." (Spald. Soc. Min.) He painted for Mr. Sly of Thorney a S. W. view of Croyland abbey, and another of the triangular-bridge there, whence Mr. Buck made his engravings among his set of Lincolnshire views, the accounts under which were drawn up by Mr. Johnson. He gave the Society, 1730, a MS. Bible from Haghmon abbey. Of Charles Collins, who died 1744, see Anecdotes of Painting, IV. 53.

(g) Presented to Walpole 1725 by Henry Lord Colerane, succeeded 1762 by Dr. Smith present master of Westminster school.

Emanuel

Emanuel Mendes da Costa (*b*).

Michael Cox, Surgeon, Feb. 11, 1747-8. Operator. Oct. 16, 1729. R.

John Crawford, Esq. of Croyland, May 25, 1727.

William Colth, of Cowhurne, January 30, 1723.

Rev. Richard Cumberland, Archdeacon of Peterborough, Rector of Peakirk, Sept. 28, 1727. Died 1737 (*i*).

Robert Cunyngham, Esq. Secretary to the Governor of Jamaica, Mar. 9, 1726.

Thomas Curling, Surgeon.

Francis, Earl of Dalkeith, July 5, 1722; died 1750.

Knightly Danvers, Esq.; died 1740 (*k*).

Robert Darwyn, Esq. Elston, near Newark.

Peter Daval, S.R.S. Feb. 8, 1753 (*l*).

Sir Jermyn Davers, of Rushbrook, Bart.; died 1742.

William Day. Oct. 20, 1726.

Symon Degg, M.D. Soc. Reg. & Antiq. Director, February 25, 1724; died 1729.

Earl of Deloraine (*m*).

Rev. John Theophilus Defaguliers, LL. D. F. R. S. Westminster (*n*).

John

(*b*) Late F.R. and A.SS. author of several tracts on fossils and natural history.

(*i*) Son of Dr. Cumberland, bishop of Peterborough. The following epitaph for him is on a tablet against the north wall of the chancel at Peakirk:

Hic quicquid mortale fuit
reponi voluit

Humanitate erga omnes,
spectatissimus.

Ricardus Ricardi F. Cumberland, A. M.

Obiit Dec. die 24, A. D. 1737,

Eccles. Petri de Burgo Lincolnienfisque
præbendarius,

suæq. æt. 63.

Northamptoniæ archidiaconus,
Hujusce ecclesiæ triginta plus annos

Monumentum hoc
ipfius Elizæq. conjugis dilectissimæ

Pastor dignissimus.

memoriæ sacrum

Vir pietate erga Deum,

mœrens posuit filius

Liberalitate erga pauperes,

Dennison Cumberland.

Arms A. a chevron S. in chief, three wolves heads S.

(*k*) Compiler of the Abridgment of the Common Law, in 3 vols. folio, in which he proceeded no further in than the title EXTINGUISHMENT. Lord Chief Justice Holt, who at first discouraged this publication, left Mr. Danvers a legacy of 100 guineas as a token of his respect to him, which as the will expresses it, he would sooner have done had he had an opportunity.

(*l*) See p. 412.

(*m*) Francis, 2d earl, who died 1739; or his brother Henry, 3d earl, who died 1740.

(*n*) He was son of the rev. John Defaguliers, a French refugee, and was born 1683, at Rochelle, admitted at Christchurch, Oxford, and succeeded Dr. Keill in reading lectures on Experimental Philosophy at Hart-hall, to which he removed.

John Dinham, M. D. of Spalding. March 7, 1722.

Dr. Samuel Dinham, of Spalding. Dec. 28, 1725 (*o*).

William Dodd, B. A. Fellow of Clare-hall, Cambridge (*p*).

Ven. Dositheus, Archimandrite.

Seign. Nichole Dracon, Zante, Asia.

Francis Drake, Surgeon, York (*q*).

Nathan Drake, Painter at Lincoln and York (*r*).

William Draper, Esq. Cecil-street.

The Hon. Lewis Dymock, Champion of England, January 6, 1725.

Charles Dymock, M. D. Boston.

George Edwards, College of Physicians, London (*s*).

Thomas Eldred, Housekeeper, Peterborough. Apr. 16, 1724. R.

Sir Richard Ellis, Bart. (*t*) of Nocton, Lincolnshire, Burgets for Boston, March 12, 1729; died 1742.

Rev. Jeremiah Ellis, Master of Grantham School, May 16, 1723. Rector of Carleton Scroope, co. Lincoln.

Adam Enos, Esq. of Sutton, September 28, 1728,

George Enfor (*u*), Boston. Feb. 17, 1725. Died 1740. R.

In 1713 he proceeded M. A. and married a daughter of William Pudsey, esq. and next year removed to Westminster, where he continued his lectures. He was elected F. R. S. in 1714, and was much patronized by Sir Isaac Newton. About this time the duke of Chandos presented him to the living of Edgware. In 1718 he took the degree of LL.D. at Oxford, and was presented by the earl of Sunderland to a living in Norfolk, which he afterwards exchanged for a crown living in Essex. He continued his lectures till his death, 1749, having published "A Course of Experimental Philosophy," in 2 vols. 4to, 1734; and 1735, a second edition of Gregory's "Elements of Catoptrics and Dioptrics," 8vo. His eldest son, Alexander, died in 1751, on a living in Norfolk; his younger, Thomas, was a colonel of artillery, and equerry to his present majesty.

(*o*) Son of the foregoing, and late rector of Spalding, where he was succeeded 1781, by the Rev. Maurice Johnson.

(*p*) Vicar of Bourne in Lincolnshire: died 1756. He was father to an unhappy divine, whose history and catastrophe is well known. See the Life of Mr. Bowyer, p. 336.

(*q*) Author of the History of York. See the Life of Mr. Bowyer, p. 94.

(*r*) Son of Mr. Drake, late vicar of Lincoln cathedral. He published, 1748, proposals for a S. E. view of Boston church. His S. E. view of the town was engraved by Muller, 1751, price 5s.

(*s*) He died 1773. See the Life of Mr. Bowyer, p. 120.

(*t*) He had a steel dye of Sir Isaac Newton cut by Claws. To him Mr. Horsley dedicated his Britannia Romana. He published "Fortuita Sacra," Rotterd. 1727, 8vo.

(*u*) Father probably of Dyer the poet's wife, the "descendant of Shakspeare." See the History of Hinckley, p. 183.

Sir

Sir John Evelyn, Baronet, F.A.S. 1725. V.P. 1735-6.
 Henry Everard, Jan. 21, 1720. R.
 Rev. George Fairfax, Rector of WASHINGTON, April 11, 1728; died 1733.
 Lucius Viscount Falkland. March 8, 1738.
 Richard Falkner (x). June 20, 1734.
 Francis Fane, Esq. Sept. 8, 1737.
 Rev. George Ferne, Vicar of Wigtoft (y).
 Martin Folkes, P. R. S (z).
 Hon. Charles Frederick, Esq. F. R. and A. S. Surveyor General of the Ordnance (a).
 Rev. John Francis, Rector of Billingford, Norfolk. March 12, 1740.
 Died 1741 (b).
 Roger Gale (c), R. S. and A. S. V. P. October 31, 1728; died 1744.
 Samuel Gale (c), Esq. Comptroller of Customs, London; died 1751.
 William Galcoigne, from Michaelmas 1743. House-keeper, Gardener, and Coadjutor to the Operator of this Society.
 John Gay, Esq. October 31, 1728 (d). Died 1732.

William

(x) Of Lincoln Coll. Oxford, admitted 1731, he sent drawings of some monuments and inscriptions in the picture gallery 1734. See also p. 58, 59, 426.

(y) He transmitted to the Society a copy of Robinson's Hesiod, 1745.

(z) He died 1754. See an account of him in the Life of Mr. Bowyer, pp. 177, 178. 347. 556.

(a) Now Sir Charles Frederick, bart. Director of A. S. 1735-6.

(b) Q. related to Philip F. translator of Horace, of Skepton in Norfolk.

(c) Of these learned brothers an account has been given in the first part of this number.

(d) Two unpublished letters from him to Mr. Johnson are here inserted, from the Society's minutes.

LETTER from my dear Friend Mr. JOHN GAY, with Rural Sports, a Pastoral Poem.
 SIR,

London, Jan. 13, 1713.

I could not but lay hold on this occasion of returning you thanks for all your former favours, and I must confess I have deferred it longer than otherwise I should have done to wait for this opportunity. I cannot as yet give you any account of the success of the poem, this being the first day of its being published. Her Grace and Lady Isabella seem not displeased with my offering: I hope, when you criticise, you will remember I am your friend; but I need not put you in mind of that, since you have already given such sincere proofs of your friendship towards your most obliged humble servant,

JOHN GAY.

Pray present my humble service to your father.

To Maurice Johnson jun. Esq.

LETTER

William Gery, Esq.

Rev. Dr. Gibson, Provost of Queen's College, Oxford, August 21, 1729 (*e*).

Sampson Gideon, Lord of this Manor, 1750 (*f*).

William Gibly, Esq. of Grey's Inn, Recorder of Lincoln and Hull,
December 24, 1724.

Rev. Burnaby Goche, Rector of Croyland, and Chaplain of Cowbit,
April 25, 1723.

William Gouville, of Alford, Clerk of Sewers, Lincoln, May, 4, 1727;
died 1747.

William Goodall, Esq. of Holywell, August 12, 1725.

Alexander Gordon. (*g*)

Matthew Goffet (*b*), Esq. Statuary, March 6, 1728.

John Graham, Jan. 12, 1737-8. Struck out for refusing payments.

LETTER from Mr. JOHN GAY on Mr. Pope's "Windfor Forest," and character of
the Tragedy of Cato.

S I R,

April 22, 1713.

I had not neglected writing to you a line or two of the town news when I sent you Mr. Pope's Poem, had I not been at that time in company, and I was loth to defer your entertainment in Windfor Forest a post longer. Cato affords universal discourse, and is received with universal applause: My Lord Oxford, Lord Chancellor, and Speaker of the House of Commons, have bespoke the box on the stage for next Saturday. The character of Cato is a man of strict virtue, and a lover of his country. The audience several nights clapped some particular passages, which they thought reflected on the Tories. Some passages in the prologue were strained that way; viz.

Here tears shall flow from a more generous cause;

Such tears as Patriots shed for dying laws:

never failed of raising a loud clap; but you see that the Ministry are so far from thinking it touches them, that the Treasurer and Chancellor will honour the play with their presence. Here hath been a poem lately published called Peace, which it is said Trapp was the author of. There are a great many good lines in the poems; and he hath here and there mixed some reflections on the late Ministry. My play comes on 5th May. It was put off on account of Cato; so that you may easily imagine I by this time begin to be a little sensible of the approaching danger. Pray present my very humble service to your father, and believe me when I tell you that I am,
&c.

J. GAY.

(*e*) He was a relation of bishop Gibson, by whose interest he obtained the provostship on the death of Dr. Lancaster in 1716, and died 1730, prebendary of the fourth stall at Peterborough; in which he was succeeded the same year, September 19, by Dr. Thomas Robinson, editor of Hesiod.

(*f*) Died 1762; his only son, Sampson, is now Lord of the Manor.

(*g*) See p. 58; and Life of Mr. Bowyer, p. 107.

(*b*) Father of the Rev. Isaac Goffet, D. D. F. R. S.

John

- John Grano, Mus. Bacc. August 6, 1724; died
 Thomas Greaves. March 11, 1735. Died April 1740.
 Edward Green, Surgeon, December 24, 1724; died 1727.
 John Green (*i*), Student of St. John's college, Cambridge, Second Secretary and Librarian. July 13, 1727. R.
 William Green, Surgeon, April 11, 1728; died 1737.
 William Grenville, Alford. Sub Vic. Com.
 Joseph Grifoni, Architect and Painter, Florence. Oct. 22, 1741 (*k*).
 John Grundy, Land Surveyor and Mathematician. June 10, 1731. Died 1748 (*l*).
 John Grundy, Junior, Surveyor and Agent for Adventurers for Deeping Fens. Dec. 27, 1739.
 Robert Guy, Esq. Surgeon of St. Bartholomew's Hospital, S. R. S. December 24, 1724.
 Sir Christopher Hales, Bart. (*m*).
 John Hardy, of Nottingham, S. A. S. 1720, December 24, 1724.
 Rev. Richard Hardy, M. A. Aug. 24, 1738.
 Howson Haugrave, Boston. Feb. 4, 1741-2.
 John Harries, Esq. of Lincoln's-inn, in Antigua. May 8, 1729.
 John Harryson, Botanist and Gardener in Cambridge, February 8, 1753 (*n*).
 Isaac Heath. Oct. 7, 1725. R.
 Dr. Mugrave Heighington, Organist of Yarmouth, August 12, 1738 (*o*).

(*i*) Physician at Spalding, married Maurice Johnson's eldest daughter. He shewed at the Spalding Society a valuable Onyx from Aldborough in Yorkshire, the size of a seal, with a Victory on a prow holding a rudder in her right and a laurel in her left hand. See pp. 59, 60.

(*k*) See Anecdotes of Painting, IV. 19.

(*l*) John Grundy was an accurate land surveyor and teacher of mathematics, much employed in drawing and surveying the navigations in the counties of Chester, Lancaster, and Lincoln. (See Brit. Top. I. 260. 266*. 530, 531.) He published a map of the river Witham, and surveyed the manor of Spalding, and made a plan of the town as a present to the Society's Museum, to which he added perspective views of the public buildings. See p. 55. He left a son of his own name and profession, now in great repute, and resident at Spalding.

(*m*) He succeeded his father Sir Edward 1720, and was succeeded by Sir John, the present baronet.

(*n*) Author of "A New Method of making the Banks in the Fens almost impregnable, and preparing the Lands there for the growth of Timber. Cambridge, 1766." 8vo. See Brit. Top. I. 200.

(*o*) He gave an Oriental MS. p. 429.

Henry

Henry Heron, of Cressly Hall, Knight of the Shire, September 6, 1722 (*p*).
 John Herring, of Grosvenor Street, August 14, 1729.
 John Hepburn, Surgeon, Stamford, June 20, 1723.
 Mark Hilderfley, M. A. Vicar of Hitchin (*q*).

John

(*p*) The family of Heron of Cressly hall, in Surfleet, are now quite extinct, and the hall converted to a farm house. In the chancel are the following epitaphs:

On a blue slab, "Sir Henry Heron, K. B. of Cressly-hall in this parish, died Aug. 9, 1695, æt. 76." Another for his son Henry, born and died July 12, 1674.

Mural monuments for Henry son of Sir Henry by Dorothy daughter of Sir James Long, of Draycot, Bart. in whom ended the antient family of Heron, of Ford Castle, Northumberland, and privy counsellor to Henry VIII. He died Sept. 10, 1730, æt. 55. His wife Abigail, daughter of — Heveningham, of Heveningham-hall, died 1735.

Dame Anne Frazer, daughter of Sir Henry Heron, relict of Sir Peter Frazer, Bart. died Aug. 25, 1769, aged 92.

(*q*) This primitive priest and bishop was son of Mark Hilderfley, rector of Houghton and Witton in the county of Huntingdon, who died about 1724 or 1725, when the living was offered to his son by Sir John Barnard, to hold on terms for a minor, which he declined. He was born at Marston in the county of Kent, 1698, educated at the Charter house, at 19 removed to Trinity college Cambridge, whereof he was elected fellow 1723. In 1724 he was appointed Whitehall preacher by bishop Gibson; in 1731 presented by his college to the vicarage of Hitchen, and in 1735 to the neighbouring rectory of Holwell in the county of Bedford, by R. Radcliffe, esq. who had a singular respect for his many amiable and engaging qualities, and always called him Father Hilderfley. This rectory he retained with the mastership of an hospital in Durham, given him by the bishop of that see after his promotion to the see of Sodor and Man. He distinguished himself by a diligent attendance on the duties of his extensive parish, which had been much neglected by his predecessor, took his constant rounds in visiting his parishioners both in town and country, and preaching alternately with his curate at both livings, and every Friday evening in the year at 7 instructed and catechized the younger part in the church, and on Good Fridays distributed books to them. He generally preached from memory or short notes, and at a visitation at Baldock delivered the whole discourse to the clergy from memory, with a very agreeable address. His constant attention to the duties of his function, and his inability to keep a curate before he had Holwell, impaired his weakly constitution. He bestowed great expence, soon after his institution, on his vicarage house, which was before a poor mean dwelling; and he took four or six select boarders into his house for instruction. His exemplary conduct in this humble station recommended him to the duke of Athol as a fit successor to the worthy bishop Wilton, whose noble design of printing a translation of the whole bible in the Manks language he brought to a most happy conclusion, immediately after his consecration in 1755, and died within ten days of its completion, of a palsy he broke, December 7, 1772, and was buried according to his desire as near

John Hill, Apothecary, Broad Way, Westminster, M. D. F. R. S. (r).

George Holmes, Deputy Keeper of the Records in the Tower, October 31, 1728; died 1748 (s).

Rev. Henry Howard, Aug. 22, 1723. Died 1728. R.

Robert Hunter, General and Governor of Jamaica, S. R. S. March 9, 1726; died 1734 (t).

Rev. Thomas Hunter, Deputy Librarian, Curate of Spalding. Sept. 5, 1728. Died 1750. R.

Thomas Orby Hunter, Esq. Oct. 10, 1734 (u).

Joseph Hinson. Feb. 4, 1741-2.

John Hurthoufe. May 27, 1742. Declared off from 1750.

Giles Hufsey, Esq. Painter, Dorchester. (x)

Rev. Samuel Hutchinson, A. M. Rector of Langton, and Prebendary of Lincoln, December 25, 1729.

Dr. Samuel Hutchins, Fellow of St. John's, Cambridge, at Stamford; died 1751.

William Hyde, Vicar of Long Sutton, February 16, 1726; died 1735.

to his predecessor as possible. His farewell sermon at Hitchen drew tears from all who heard it, and when he visited the parish two years after, on his return to England from his see, he recognized affectionately the meanest of his friends and catechumens. He preached another affectionate discourse to them, and when he left the town the streets were crowded with multitudes to pay him every mark of reverence, which he returned with equal kindness. From MS. notes of the late Mr. Jones, curate to Dr. Young at Welwyn.

(r) Q. Whether the celebrated knight and author of that name, who died in 1775, and whose library was sold by Langford, May 21, 1776, and Feb. 14, 1777? He was an apothecary in the Broad Way, Westminster, but never was F. R. S.

(s) See the Life of Mr. Bowyer, pp. 97. 541. 619.

(t) See an account of him and his epitaph, History of Croyland, p. 77. Also in Biographia Dramatica, Vol. I.

(u) Lord of the manor of Croyland. Died 1768. In 1754 he resided at Ticken-cote, a seat of the Wingfields. Lodge, Irish Peerage, III. 347.

(x) "Giles Hufsey, of Marnhill, in the county of Dorset, esq. the present representative of a very ancient family, and a living honour to the county, by many years study of the remains of ancient sculpture and the most celebrated paintings during his abode in Italy, and by his own great genius, has rendered his name famous by his elegant and highly finished drawings, of which a most valuable treasure is now in the hands of Matthew Duane, Esq. of Lincoln's Inn." (Hutchins's Dorset, vol. ii. p. 500.) Sir John Evelyn read at the Antiquary Society, 1734, an extract of a letter from Rome, mentioning that one Hufsey, a Dorsetshire gentleman, was the most celebrated master in drawing there. He is still living in retirement at Ringwood, where lodging with an apothecary who died in narrow circumstances, he took upon himself the care of his children, and from their father's receipts carried on the business, and sold medicines for their benefit, renouncing from motives of pure benevolence his original profession, in which he had been so eminently distinguished.

Job Jalla, Priest, at Bonda in Africa. (y) Died 1773.

John Jackson, Merchant. Dec. 12, 1728. R.

William Jackson, the Poet, at the Custom-house, Boston.

Charles Jennens, Esq. Gopsal, Leicestershire. Died 1773 (z).

Dale Ingram, Surgeon, Tower-hill (a).

John Ingram, Lieutenant. Oct. 2, 1746.

Maurice Johnson, Son of the Secret. of the Inner Temple. May 31, 1733.

Walter Johnson, Student of the Inner Temple. Oct. 22, 1741 (b).

John Johnson, Esq. Treasurer, May 31, 1733 (c).

(y) Job ben Solomon ben Abraham ben Abdulla by his first wife Tanomata, was born at Bonda, a town founded by his father Ibrahim, in the kingdom of Futa or Sanaga, which lies on both sides the river Senegal or Sanaga, and extends as far as the Gambia. Being sent by his father, Feb. 1730-1, to sell some slaves to Capt. Pyke, commander of a trading vessel belonging to Mr. Hunt, and not agreeing about their price, he set out with another black merchant on an expedition across the Gambia; but they were taken prisoners by the Mandingos, a nation at enmity with his own, and sold for slaves to Capt. Pyke aforesaid, who immediately sent proposals to his father for their redemption. The ship failing before the return of an answer, Job was carried to Annapolis, and delivered to Mr. Denton, factor to Mr. Hunt. He sold him to Mr. Tolsey of Maryland, from whom, though kindly treated, he escaped, and being committed to prison as a fugitive slave, discovered himself to be a Mahometan. Being at length conveyed to England, a letter addressed to him by his father fell into the hands of Gen. Oglethorpe, who immediately gave bond to Mr. Hunt for payment of a certain sum on his delivery in England. Accordingly he arrived in England 1733, but Mr. Oglethorpe was gone to Georgia. Mr. Hunt provided him a lodging at Limehouse; and Mr. Bluet, who first found him out in Maryland, took him down to his house at Chessent. The African Company undertook for his redemption, which was soon effected by Nathaniel Brassey, Esq. member for Hertford, for £40. and £20. bond and charges, by a subscription amounting to 60£. Being now free, he translated several Arabic MSS. for Sir Hans Sloane, who got him introduced at court, and after 14 months stay in London he returned home loaded with presents to the amount of £500. He found his father dead, and his native country depopulated by war. He was of a comely person, near six feet high, pleasant but grave countenance, acute natural parts, great personal courage, and of so retentive a memory that he could repeat the Koran by heart at 15, and wrote it over three times in England by memory. See Mr. Bluet's Memoirs of him in an 8vo. pamphlet of 63 pages, 1734. Moore's Travels and Astley's Voyages, II. 234—240.

(z) Editor of five plays of Shakspeare. See Life of Mr. Bowyer, p. 442—444. His collection of pictures at his house in Great Ormond-street, dispersed by auction after his death, is described in London and its Environs, vol. V. p. 76—97, and in the Connoisseur, 8vo, and his house at Gopsal in Young's Tour.

(a) Author of an Essay on the Plague, 1755, 8vo. He practised first as surgeon and man-midwife at Barnet, and wrote on Inoculation.

(b) Second son of the founder.

(c) Uncle to the founder; died 1744.

Captain

William Johnson, Merchant at Surat. Jan. 28, 1741-2 (*d*).
 Captain Johnson. March 31, 1733 (*e*).
 George Johnson, a Demi of Magdalen Coll. Oxon. Nov. 29, 1753 (*f*).
 Henry Eustace Johnson, Assistant Secretary at Madras. Nov. 22, 1753 (*g*).
 Henry Johnson, S. A. S. December 24, 1724 (*b*).
 Richard Jones, Master of Musick; died
 James Jurin, M. D. Soc. Reg. Secr. February 27, 1723 (*i*).
 Calamy Ives, at Wragmarsh (*k*).
 Thomas Ives, Merchant. Jan. 13, 1731 (*l*).
 Rev. White Kennett, July 31, 1729; died 1740 (*m*).
 John King, M. D. at Stamford, August 12, 1724; died 1728 (*n*).
 Gerald de Courcy, Lord Kinsale, October 31, 1728 (*o*).
 Richard Kirk, A. M. June 22, 1729; died
 Samuel Knight, D. D. Archdeacon of Bucks, Prebend of Ely, Rector
 of Bluntham; died 1746 (*p*).

(*d*) Sixth son of the founder.

(*e*) Query. If not Maurice of the Inner Temple, before mentioned.

(*f*) Second cousin to the founder, and son of Walter Johnson, rector of Red Mar-
 shall, co. Durham.

(*g*) Fifth son of the founder.

(*b*)

(*i*) Fellow of Trinity college, Cambridge, 1711, and afterwards well known in
 London as an eminent physician. He was editor of Varenus's Geography, 2 vols
 8vo. 1712, published at the request of Sir Isaac Newton and Dr. Bentley; and au-
 thor of many learned dissertations in the Philosophical Transactions. His *Differ-*
tations de Potentia cordis in N^o 358, and his Epistle in defence of it in N^o 362,
 both addressed to Dr. Mead, are written in an elegant Latin style; and his conduct
 towards his deceased adversary, Dr. Keil, is genteel and handsome, wherein is pre-
 served the *sermonum bonos et vivax gratia*, so much desired in all literary contests.
 He was a great encourager of inoculation. He was also Fellow of the College of
 Physicians, and of the Royal Society, and secretary to the latter, on the resignation
 of Dr. Halley, 1721, and their president some months before his death; phy-
 sician to Guy's hospital, governor of St. Thomas's, and styled by Voltaire, in the
 Journal de Scavans, the famous Jurin. He died the 22d of March, 1749-50, in
 the 66th year of his age. See the Life of Mr. Bowyer, p. 536.

(*k*) Apothecary at Wisbeach. p. 412.

(*l*) Q. if not the father of John Ives, esq. the Antiquary (who died June 9,
 1776, and of whom see the Life of Mr. Bowyer, p. 463.) John Ives, esq. an
 eminent merchant of Great Yarmouth, died Oct. 1, 1758, aged 74, after acquiring
 a fortune of about 70,000*l*. which his son is since supposed to have doubled.

(*m*) Second son of the Bishop of Peterborough.

(*n*) Editor of Euripides' Hecuba, Orestes, and Phœnissæ; to which Dr. Morell
 added the Alceſtis, 1748, 2 vols. 8vo. Of him see p. 80.

(*o*) 24th Lord Kinsale; succeeded to the title 1721; died 1765.

(*p*) See pp. 188, 190, 472. and the Life of Mr. Bowyer, pp. 98. 547.

James du Knuiight, Painter, Amsterdam.

Richard Lake, of Wisbeach, April 27, 1721: died 1727.

John Landen, of Walton, near Peterborough, Mathematician and Surveyor.

Edward Lawrence, Land Surveyor; died 1740 (q).

Manwaring Lawton, M. A. Oct. 4, 1739.

Carteret Leethes.

Smart Lethieullier, Esq. Aug. 16. 1733 (r).

John Bishop of Lincoln (s).

Earl of Lincoln (t).

Rev. Roger Long, D. D. Master of Pembroke Hall (u).

Francis Lockyer, D. D. Dean of Peterborough, July 21, 1726; died 1740. (x)

Rev. John Lodge, Stamford.

John Lymwood, December 24, 1729; died 1757.

George Lynn, jun. Inner Temple, October 3, 1723 (y).

John Lynn, of St. John's, Cambridge, Vicar of Southwyk, Rector of Munslow, Shropshire, October 12, 1727; died 1749. (z)

Walter Lynn, M. B. of Peterhouse, Cambridge, November 3, 1712.

(q) Author of "The Duty of a Steward to his Lord, 1727," 4to. designed originally for the use of the stewards and tenants of the duke of Buckingham, and dedicated to the duchess; and "A Dissertation on Estates upon Lives and Years, whether in lay or church hands, with an exact calculation of their real worth by proper tables, and the reasons for their different valuations, 1730," 8vo.

(r) Died 1760. See the Life of Mr. Bowyer, pp. 106. 547. and Gent. Mag. 1760, p. 443.

(s) John Thomas, of Catherine-hall, Cambridge, succeeded Bishop Reynolds 1743, was translated to Salisbury 1761, where he died 1766. He resided many years at Hamborough as chaplain to the English factory, and while there published a Spectator in High German, of which language he was a great master. While bishop of Lincoln he was the patron of Dr. Taylor. (See Gent. Mag. 1781. p. 625).

(t) Henry seventh earl, who succeeded his father 1693, and died 1723, or his second son Henry, who succeeded to the title of duke of Newcastle-under-Lyne, 1768.

(u) See p. 83. He died Dec. 16, 1770, aged 91.

(x) On the fourth wall of the choir at Peterborough is this epitaph for him:

Francis Lockyer, S. T. P.
qui cum 15 annos
huius ecclesiæ decanus prefuisset
obiit 17 die Julii, A. D. 1740,
ætatis suæ 74.

He left his books to the cathedral library. He had been rector of Handsworth in the county of York.

(y) Fellow commoner of St. John's college, Cambridge.

(z) Nephew and chaplain to Sir Edward Bellamy, Lord Mayor of London.

Rev.

Rev. Dr. Charles Lyttelton, of University Coll. Oxford, Dean of Exeter, Bishop of Carlisle, and F. R. and A. S. (*a*).

Lot Maet. Jan. 2, 1724. expelled for Non-payment. R.

Robert Maet, of Warwick Court, Newgate Street, August 10, 1727.

Charles Manningham, Esq. Council at Bombay.

Sir Richard Manyngham, Knt. M.D. December 24, 1724.

Dr. Thomas Manningham, of London. March 12, 1740.

Sir George Markham, Bart. F. R. S. (*b*).

Thomas Martin, of Thetford (*c*).

Dr. Richard Mead, his Majesty's Physician (*d*).

Jonathan Mercer, of Spalding, October 7, 1725.

Captain Christopher Middleton, F. R. S.

Thomas Milles, sen. January 18, 1727.

Rev. Thomas Milles, jun. Schoolmaster of Donington, August 29, 1723, a Regular Member from January, 1729; died 1746 (*e*).

Joseph Milles, B. A. of Jesus col. Cambridge, November 29, 1753. (*f*)

John Mitchell, M. D. London.

Michael Mitchell, of London, Surgeon, December 28, 1727; died 1728.

René Mitchell, Surgeon, Spalding, April 25, 1723; died 1729.

Robert Mitchell, M. D. of Epsom, January 21, 1721.

John Montague, D. D. Dean of Duresme, August 22, 1723; died 1728.

Capt. Hugh Montgomery, of North Cave, near Beverley, Yorkshire, July 10, 1729; died

Cromwell Mortimer (*g*), M.D. F. R. and A. S. July 28, 1737. Died 1752.

Rev. James Muscatt, Schoolmaster of Boston.

(*a*) Elected 1746, pp. 425. 429. See the Life of Mr. Bowyer, p. 122. He was elected President of the Society of Antiquaries of London, and died such December 22, 1768; and the Society, in regard to his merit, and the procurement of their charter during his presidency, and his bequest of books and MSS. to their library, caused an elegant print to be made of him 1770.

(*b*) Of Sedgbrook and Nottingham; died at Bath, June 9, 1736, unmarried, leaving his estate to Dr. Bernard Wilson, vicar of Newark, and prebendary of Lincoln, who died April 30, 1772, and was succeeded in the latter by the Rev. Mr. Samuel Pegge. The title devolved on his cousin John James.

(*c*) Died 1771. See the Life of Mr. Bowyer, p. 132.

(*d*) Died 1754. See the Life of Mr. Bowyer, pp. 252. 256.

(*e*) He was of St. John's college, Cambridge, and married a sister of Mr. Benjamin Ray, hereafter mentioned, by whom he had Joseph Milles, next mentioned.

(*f*) Now perpetual curate of Cowbitt. He published by subscription an English translation of Sophocles, and several other pieces.

(*g*) See the Life of Mr. Bowyer, pp. 124. 551.

Andrew

Andrew Motte, S. A. S. 1724, Reader of Astronomy. Lect. Gresham College, January 30, 1728.

Charles La Motte, D. D. (*b*).

John Muller, of Lorraine. (*i*).

James Munday, Clerk of the Rules in the King's Bench.

Hon. Thomas Murray, Capt. in the Guards, April 25, 1723; died 1740.

Timothy Neve, jun. Fellow of Corpus Christi College, Oxford, 1746 (*k*).

Robert New, Esq. Middle Temple. (*l*).

Rev. Dr. John Newcome, Dean of Rochester, S. T. B. Margaret Profess. Divin. Camb. September 3, 1730 (*m*).

John Newman, December 24, 1724.

Sir ISAAC NEWTON, October 22, 1724; died 1727.

John Newstead, the President's Clerk, elected Nov. 14, 175, instead of his late Clerk.

William Noel, of the Middle Temple, Deputy Recorder of Stamford, King's Council, December 24, 1724; afterwards Judge of the Common Pleas. Died Dec. 8, 1762.

Richard Norcliff, Merchant, at Frederickshall, Norway (*n*).

Rev. George North, Vicar of Codicot, Herts, Curate of Wellwyn. Died 1772 (*o*).

Sir Chaloner Ogle, Admiral in America. Died 1750 (*p*).

Anthony Oldfield, Northumberland House, Steward to the Dutchess of Somerset.

Rev. Edward Owen, B. A. of St. John's coll. Oxon. at Kimbolton.

Edward Earl of Oxford, February 25, 1728; died 1741.

Dr. James Parsons, Red Lion Square (*q*).

(*b*) Chaplain to the duke of Montague and to the late Prince of Wales, and F. A. S. He preached a sermon at Stamford Florist Feast in St. Martin's church there 1742; published "An Essay on the State and Condition of Physicians among the Ancients, occasioned by a late Dissertation of Dr. Middleton's, 1728." See the Life of Mr. Bowyer, p. 37.

(*i*) An eminent mathematician, elected and admitted an honorary member by ballot June 5, 1735. See p. 57.

(*k*) Son of Dr. Neve before-mentioned, p. ix. See Mr. Johnson's Letters to him, 417—435. He was elected Margaret professor of divinity at Oxford, April 1783, on the death of Dr. Randolph.

(*l*) One of the clerks of the papers in the King's Bench. Died July 18, 1762. His library was sold by auction by Baker the same year.

(*m*) Master of St. John's college, Cambridge. Died 1765. See the Life of Mr. Bowyer, p. 17.

(*n*) See p. 75—78.

(*o*) See more of him in the Life of Mr. Bowyer, p. 112, 113.

(*p*) See p. 392.

(*q*) Died 1770. See the Life of Mr. Bowyer, p. 384.

THE GENTLEMEN'S SOCIETY AT SPALDING. xxx

Tracey Pauncefort, Esq. of Wytham on the Hill. May 14, 1730. Died 1733.

Venerabili Payffins, a Monk.

Dr. Zachary Pearce (r), Rector of St. Martin's in the Fields, Aug. 21, 1729.

Rev. Samuel Pegge, M. A. of St. John's coll. Cambr. July 23, 1730 (s).

Capt. John Perry, Engineer, Adventurer for draining Deeping Fenns, April 16, 1730 (t).

Edward Pincke, Druggist. See p. 403.

Rev. Dr. Richard Pococke, LL.D. Archdeacon of Dublin (u).

(r) Dean of Windsor 1739, Bishop of Bangor 1738, Bishop of Rochester and Dean of Westminster 1756; died 1774. See the Life of Mr. Bowyer, p. 429.

(s) In 1734, he sent them a critical letter on the name and town of Wye: 1739, an account of a religious house in Canterbury, not noticed before, his conjectures on which were approved by Dr. John Thorpe, of Rochester. An account of the endowment of the vicarage of Westfield in Suffex, by Richard second bishop of Chichester, 1249, in the hands of Sir Peter Webster, bart. Account of the amphitheatre in the garden of the nuns of Fidelite at Angers: the arena 150 feet diameter, outer wall 20 feet thick, the caveæ 14 feet long and wide, with layers of Roman brick and stone 3 or 4 feet asunder. In 1733, his life of archbishop Kempe was in forwardness for press, and he solicited assistance for it from MSS. See his explanation of a Roman inscription, p. 86. He is still living, prebendary of Lincoln, and rector of Whittington, co. Derby.

(t) Author of "The State of Russia, 1716," 8vo, and "An Account of the stopping of Dagenham breach, 1721," 8vo. He resided many years in Russia, having been recommended to the czar Peter while in England, as a person capable of serving him on several occasions relating to his new design of establishing a fleet, making his rivers navigable, &c. He was taken into his service at a salary of £300. per annum, with travelling charges and subsistence money on whatever service he should be employed, besides a farther reward to his satisfaction at the conclusion of any work he should finish. After some conversation with the czar himself, particularly towards making a communication between the rivers Volga and Don, he was employed on this work three summers successively; but not being properly supplied with men, partly on account of the ill success of his Czarish majesty's arms against the Swedes at the battle of Narva, and partly by the discouragement of the governor of Astracan, he was ordered at the end of 1707 to stop, and next year employed in refitting the ships at Veronise, and 1709 in making the river of that name navigable; but after repeated disappointments and fruitless applications for his salary, he at last quitted the kingdom under the protection of Mr. Whitworth the English ambassador in 1712. See his Narrative in the Preface to "The State of Russia." In 1721 he was employed in stopping, with success, the breach at Dagenham, wherein several other undertakers had failed; and the same year about the harbour at Dublin, to the objections against which he then published an answer. He died February 11, 1733.

(u) Afterwards Bishop of Ossory, author of "Travels into Egypt, &c." 2 vols. fol. See the Life of Mr. Bowyer, p. 171. 561.

Joseph

Joseph Pole, of Berlin, Jeweller, Seal-cutter, and Engraver. Feb. 8, 1753.

ALEXANDER POPE, Esq. Author of Essay on Criticism, Windsor, &c.

October 31, 1728; died 1744.

Rev. Morgan Powell, Kirton.

Sir Andrew Michael Ramsay, Knt. of St. Lazarus, F.R.S. March 12, 1729(x).

George Ravenscroft, Esq. Wykeham Hall; died 1752, interred in Wykeham Chapel.

John Ravenscroft, Esq. Luffenham.

Rev. Benjamin Ray, perpetual Curate of Cowbitt and Surfleet, Sept. 5, 1723. became honorary on his removing to Sleaford School and Curacy, May 2, 1727, again was Regular Member, June 1729(y).

John

(x) Author of "The Life of Cyrus," "The Philosophical Principles of Natural and Revealed Religion unfolded, in a Geometrical Order," Glasgow, 1751; 2 vols. 4to." and an edition of "The Life and Works of Fenelon," proposals for a translation of which last by Mr. Gifford of the Temple were circulated 1734. He was born June 9, 1686. Died May 6, 1743.

(y) A most ingenious and worthy man, possessed of good learning, but ignorant of the world; indolent and thoughtless, and often very absent. He was a native of Spalding, where he was educated under Dr. Neve, and afterwards admitted of St. John's College, Cambridge. He was perpetual curate of Surfleet, of which he gave an account to the Society, and curate of Cowbitt, which is a chapel to Spalding, in the gift of trustees. His hermitage of osiers and willows there was celebrated by William Jackson of Boston, in a MS. heroic poem, in the introduction of which are the following lines;

——— Deign to view

The humblest landskip that the Muse ere drew,
To follow nature yet she makes her aim,
Nature, in atoms and in worlds the same;
The same true judgement in description lies,
In drawing heroes or in drawing flies.
In lowly Cowbit lost in fogs obscene,
As Windsor forest of eternal green;
Yet if some painter should attempt a face
Of Venus, or of ——'s mortal grace,
And fail, his vanity incurs more shame,
Than if he damp't the eyes of meaner dame;
So ill-drawn Cowbit shall itself excuse,
And the dull subject screen the duller Muse.

He communicated to the Royal Society an account of a water-spout raised off the land in Deeping fen, printed in their Transactions, vol. XLVII. p. 447, and of an ancient coin to Gent. Mag. 1744. There are several dissertations by him in

John Michael Reyessbrack, Statuary, London (z).

John Rowning, M. A. (a).

Charles

this miscellany. He was Secretary to the Society 1735. (pp. 57, 58. 63.) Mr. Pegge, about 1758, had a consultation with Dr. Taylor, residentiary of St. Paul's, and a friend of Ray's, to get him removed to better situations; and the Dr. was inclined to do it: but on better information, and mature consideration, it was thought then too late to transplant him. He died a bachelor at Spalding in 1760. See his communications to the Society, pp. 57, 58. 63. He also communicated in MS. "The truth of the Christian religion demonstrated from the report that was propagated throughout the Gentile world about the birth of Christ, that a Messiah was expected, and from the authority of heathen writers, and from the coins of the Roman emperors to the beginning of the second general persecution under Domitian," in ten sections, never printed. Also a MS. catalogue of household goods, furniture, and ten pictures, removed out of the presence chamber, 26 Charles II. 14 Dec. 1668, from Mr. Brown, and of others taken out of the cupboard in her chamber 24 Dec. 1668, by Mr. Church, which were carried into Sir

 own lodgings. These were in number 69. Percy Church, Esq. was sometime page of honour and equerry to the queen mother Henrietta Maria.

A MS. catalogue of Italian princes, palaces, and paintings, 1735, now in the Society's Museum.

1740, a large and well-written history of the life and writings of the great botanist, his namesake, by Mr. Dale, which was read and approved.

John Ray's account of Cuba, where he was on shore some months.

Mr. Johnson calls him his *kinsman*, and says in honour of him, he finds the inscription on the lower ledge of an altar tomb, on which lies a mutilated alabaster knight in armour and mail in Gosberkirke at Gosberton chapel, now a school at Surfleet, to belong to Nicholas Rie, who was sheriff of Lincolnshire 5 and 6 Edw. I. 1278, and died 1279 or 80. The inscription was then in Saxon capitals:

Hic jacet Nicolaus Rey
miles et Edmundus filius
ejus - - animabus propiti-
etur Deus. Amen.

It is now (1782) mutilated and shut up by wainscot, so that only the six last words and part of the first remain.

(z) Died Jan. 8, 1770. See Anecdotes of Painting, vol. IV. p. 95—98.

(a) John Rowning, M. A. Fellow of Magdalen College, Cambridge, and afterwards rector of Anderby in Lincolnshire, in the gift of that society, was an ingenious mechanic, mathematician, and philosopher. In 1738 he printed at Cambridge in octavo, "A Compendious System of Natural Philosophy." This was afterwards reprinted with additions in 1745. He was a constant attendant of the meetings of this Society. His only daughter and executrix married Thomas Brown of Spalding, Esq. He died at

c e

his

Charles Reynolds, Son of the Bishop of Lincoln, Chancellor of Lincoln, Proctor for the Clergy of the Diocese in Convocation, September 28, 1727; died Oct. 5, 1766.

Richard Reynolds, Bishop of Lincoln, September 7, 1727 (*b*).

Rev. Richard Reynolds, M. A. St. John's, Camb. February 8, 1753.

John Richards, jun. Spalding, December 28, 1752.

Sigismund Richardson, Merchant, Spalding, October 9, 1746; 1747-8.

John Rigden, Subdean of St. John's, Camb. March 3, 1725.

John Roberts, Surgeon, Canterbury.

Rev. Matthew Robinson (*c*), Schoolmaster of Boston; died 1745.

John Rogerfon, Apothecary. March 1, 1732-3.

Rev. John Romeley, Schoolmaster of Wroot near Epworth (*d*).

John Rowell, Prop. Translator of Mons. Lambert's Letters on Education, 1746. March 21, 1723. R (*e*).

Thomas Rutherford, St. John's C. Cambridge (*f*), D.D. Jan. 28, 1741-2.
Thomas

his lodgings in Carey-street near Lincoln's-Inn Fields, at the end of November 1771, aged 72.

In the Cambridge Chronicle of January 11, 1772, was an Epitaph by J. M. [Joseph Mills] dated from Cowbite, where he succeeded his uncle Mr. Ray, said to be in the manner of Ben Jonson. Of that let others judge:

Underneath this stone is laid
Rowning's philosophic head,
Who, when alive, did ever please,
By friendly mirth and social ease.

Mr. Rowning was an ingenious but not well-looking man, tall, stooping in the shoulders, and of a fallow down-looking countenance. He had a brother a great mechanic and famous watchmaker, at Newmarket.

(*b*) He died 1743, and was buried in the chancel at Bugden without any memorial, though there is a flat stone inscribed to his lady the Hon. Sarah Reynolds, who died April 7, 1740; and to his daughter the Hon. Anna Sophia Reynolds, who died August 20, 1737.

(*c*) B. A. Fellow of Brazen Nose Coll. Oxford, Curate of Sutton St. Mary.

(*d*) He was clerk to Mr. Johnson, studied divinity, and took his degree in Lincoln coll. Oxford, under that divine poet Samuel Wesley, rector of Epworth, who gave him his first education himself, and employed him as an amanuensis. In 1730 he gave the Society an account of the manors, villages, seats, and church of Althorp in that part of Lincolnshire.

(*e*) First President of the Peterborough Society.

(*f*) Son of the rev. Thomas Rutherford, rector of Papworth Everard in the county of Cambridge, who had made large collections for an history of that county. He was born October 13, 1712; appointed Regius Professor of Divinity, rector of Shenfield in Essex, and of Barley in Hertfordshire, and archdeacon of Essex.

Essex. He communicated a curious correction of Plutarch's description of the instrument used to renew the Vestal fire (vit. Num.) συνευολος εἰς ἐν κερήρον, as relating to the triangle with which the instrument was formed, and not to the instrument, as mistaken by Lipsius de Vestalibus (c. 8.) and Catrou; so that the triangle which hollowed the instrument will be isosceles, whose two equal legs converged from a circumference to a centre, i. e. a quadrant with the curve side *b, g*, *απο πλευρας* of this mixt triangle; for Plutarch does not say it was a plain one. It was nothing but a concave speculum, whose principal focus which collected the rays is not in the centre of concavity, but at the distance of half a diameter from its surface: but some of the antients thought otherwise, as appears from Prop. 31. of Euclid's Catoptrics; and though this piece has been thought spurious, and this error a proof thereof, the Sophist and Plutarch might each know as little of mathematics. Of Dr. Rutherford's "Essay on the nature and obligations of Virtue," see p. 404. He published "Two Sermons preached at Cambridge 1747," 8vo. "A System of Natural Philosophy, Cambridge, 1748," 2 vols. 4to. "A letter to Dr. Middleton in defence of bishop Sherlock on Prophecy, 1750," 8vo. "A Discourse on Miracles, 1751," 8vo. "Institutes of Natural Law, 1754," 2 vols. 8vo. "A Charge to the Clergy of Essex," 1753, 4to. reprinted with three others in 1763, 8vo; "Two Letters to Dr. Kennicott, 1761 and 1762." "A Vindication of the Right of Protestant Churches to require the Clergy to subscribe to an established Confession of Faith and Doctrines, in a Charge delivered at a Visitation, July 1766. Cambr. 1766," 8vo. A second the same year. "A Letter to Archdeacon Blackburn, 1767," 8vo. on the same subject. He died Oct. 5, 1771, aged 59, having married a sister of the late Sir Anthony Thomas Abdy, bart. of Albins in Essex, by whom he had two sons, Thomas, who died an infant, and Thomas Abdy, now in orders, rector in his own right of Theydon Gernon in the same county, who succeeded to the estate and title of his maternal uncle, and married Jan. 13, 1778, a daughter of James Hayes, esq. of Helliport, and bencher of the Middle Temple by whom he has issue. The following mural epitaph is erected to the memory of the doctor in his church at Barley:

Sacred
to the memory of the Rev^d
Tho^s Rutherford, S. T. P.
formerly fellow of, and one of the public
tutors in S^t John's college, Cambridge; and,
at the time of his death, King's professor of
Divinity in that university; Archdeacon of Essex,
Rector of Shenfield in the same county, and also
of this parish. He married Charlotte Elizabeth,
one of the daughters of Sir William Abdy, Baronet,
of Cobham, in the county of Surry, by whom he left
one son, Thomas Abdy Rutherford. He was
born on the 13th of October, 1712, and died on the 5th
of that month, 1771, in the 59th year of his age.
He was eminent no less for his piety and integrity

Thomas Sadler, Deputy Clerk of the Pells (*g*).

William Sandes (*b*), Architect, Carver in Stone. May 16, 1745; died 1751.

Lord Charles Scott, Christ Church, Oxon (*i*).

Rev. Dr. Thomas Sharp, Rector of Rothbury, Prebendary of Durham, and Archdeacon of Northumberland (*k*).

than his extensive learning; and filled every public station in which he was placed with general approbation. In private life, his behaviour was truly amiable. He was esteemed, beloved, and honoured by his family and friends; and his death was sincerely lamented by all who had ever heard of his well deserved character.

Underneath, on a marble slab, is the following inscription:

Hic . Christum . Expect .
Breves . Parentum . Deliciæ .
Thomas . Rutherford .
Qui . Natus . Tert . Id . Mai .
MDCCLIII .
Dies . LXXIV . Vixit .

Thomas . Rutherford .
In . Acad . Cantab . S . T . P . Regius .
Qui . Annum . agens . LX .
Mortuus Est iii . Non . Oct .
MDCCLXXI .

(*g*) He lived in Cecil Street 1738, and had a fine collection of drawings of churches at Rome, and a capital collection of medals, now in Dr. Hunter's museum. A south prospect of Hatfield house was engraved from his drawing by James Collins, 1700.

(*b*) Mr. Sandes drew three plans and designs of stages and upright for a new mansion-house at Burton Pedwardine, near Stamford, in this county, for Thomas Orby Hunter, esq. lord of that manor; who was himself a curious draftman, and designed the house himself, but altered his mind, and added to his house at Croyland.

(*i*) Brother of Francis earl of Dalkeith, second son of Francis second duke of Buccleugh, and great-grandson of the unfortunate duke of Monmouth. He died at Oxford unmarried 1747.

(*k*) He was collated Oct. 18, 1732, to a prebend in the tenth stall, Durham, and installed by proxy 31st of same month, and in person December 1. He was also prebendary of York and Southwell, and died at Durham March 16, 1758, aged 64 years. Besides other pieces, he wrote several against the espousers of Mr. Hutchinson's doctrines. See also Mrs. Cockburne's Works, vol. ii. 8vo.

George

George Shelvocke (*l*), Esq. Secretary of the Post Office General.
 William Shaw, Esq. St. James's, Westminster, March 27, 1729.
 Sir HANS SLOANE, Bart. Pr. Coll. M. & R. S (*m*).
 Abel Smith, Banker and Merchant, Nottingham, owner of Monks House.
 Humphry Smith, Esq. July 13, 1738. Died 1742.
 Rev. Robert Smyth, Rector of Wodston, near Peterborough, March 12,
 1726 (*n*).
 Matthew Snow, Middle Temple, December 24, 1724.
 Rev. Richard Southgate, St. John's, Cambridge, Cur. of Weston, May
 24, 1753 (*o*).

(*l*) See p. 413. Mr. Shelvocke was the son of Captain George Shelvocke, who made a voyage round the world in the year 1718, in which he accompanied his father. The narrative of this voyage he republished in the year 1757. He also was translator of "Memoirs of the Life of M. du Gue Trouin, Chief of a Squadron in the Royal Navy of France," the second edition of which was published in 1743, 12mo. He died March 12, 1760.

(*m*) Died 1752.

(*n*) He was educated at St. John's college, Cambridge, under the tuition of the late Dr. Newcome, master of that college; and dean of Rochester; was an indefatigable Antiquary, and had made large collections for a History of the Sheriffs throughout England, to which Mr. Johnson prefixed an introduction on the dignity, use, and authority of these great civil officers from Henry II. where the list commenced, to Alfred, and supplied it to Egga earl of Lincoln, A. D. 716. Mr. Smith had collected Sheriffs, Abbots, Priors, and Heads of religious houses, from Sir John Cotton's 38 MS. rolls, copied from those at Westminster, t. E. I. He greatly assisted Mr. Carter, a schoolmaster at Cambridge, in his History of that Town and University, and whatever is valuable in those works must be attributed to him. He wrote a most singular hand, and crowded his lines so close together that they entangled in one another so that it was difficult to read his letters. Mr. Cole held a correspondence with him for some time. He died 1761, and was buried at Woodson, where he has the following epitaph:

In memory of the Rev. Robert Smyth,
 thirty-three years rector of this parish,
 a sincere honest man and a good Christian.

His utmost endeavours were
 to benefit mankind, and relieve the poor :
 He was a laborious and correct Antiquarian.
 Died the 15th of September, 1761, aged 62 years.

After the strictest enquiry for his History of Sheriffs, I had the mortification to learn that it is supposed to have been destroyed, with the rest of his papers, by a drunken illiterate brother.

(*o*) Curate of St. Giles's, London. An excellent medallist, engaged in drawing up an historical account of Dr. Hunter's Saxon coins, and just now presented by the Duke of Ancaster to the small rectory of Little Steeping, co. Lincoln, Jan. 1783.

Rev. Joseph Sparke, Register of the Church of Peterborough, S. A. S.
October 4, 1722; died 1740 (*p*).

Joshua Spurrier. Apr. 20, 1727. R.

Dr. Thomas Stack (*q*), at Dr. Mead's, Ormond-street.

William Stagg, Coadjutor and Gardiner to the Society, in whose house he dwelled.

Rev. William Stannyforth.

William Stennett, Delineator, Boston (*r*).

George Stevens, Junior. Jan. 2, 1723. R.

Edmund Stevens, Merchant, London, September 26, 1723.

Alexander Stewart, M. D. F.R. and A.S. July 17, 1740. Died 1742.

William Stukeley, M.D. September 6, 1722 (*s*).

John Swynfen, Esq. Madras. Died 1747.

Thomas Symphon, Master of the Works of the Cathedral of Lincoln.
March 12, 1740 (*t*).

(*p*) Of him see p. 92; and Life of Mr. Bowyer, pp. 34. 522. 532.

(*q*) Dr. Stack translated the "*Medica Sacra*" of Dr. Mead; and was the author of one of the lives of his patron, published after Mead's death. Dr. Stack was living in 1754.

(*r*) See p. 413. Mr. Stennett was a merchant at Boston, and a fine draughtsman. He drew the churches of Boston and Walpole, both engraved (the former 1715 and 1734): a copy of the latter beautiful church, not far from Lejune, is now in Boston. Others with their monuments in Kesteven and N. Holland, of which he had a good collection: the monuments at Tatteshall, the burying place of the earls of Lincoln and their ancestors, lords of the place; those at Spilsby, of the Ancaster and Willoughby family; Braunston's monument at Wisbeach, and others at Edenham and Melton Mowbray (Spald. Soc. Min). His drawing of Kirton church was sent about thirty years ago to Dr. Stukeley, who gave it to the Society of Antiquaries, and an engraving was made of it. He died at Boston about twenty-two years ago; but as he depended on the benevolence of his friends during the latter part of his life, his papers were dispersed at his death, and few or none are now to be met with.

(*s*) Of him see the Life of Mr. Bowyer, p. 621—626.

(*t*) Of him and his collections for the church and city of Lincoln, see p. 83. He communicated to the Society 1740-1 an account of the registers at Lincoln from the time of Bishop Welles 1209, with endowments of all vicarages in this diocese in his time; and of the dean and chapter's registers from 1304. A noble copy of *Taxatio Ecclesiarum* t. E. I. 1293. A large volume of rubrics, entitled, "*De Ordinacionibus Cantariarum* of the church and city," whence he extracted forty-five chantries in the minster and twelve in the city; the foundation of Meere hospital, within the city and liberties, by Simon de Ropshee, lord of the Meere about 1240; of the mayor and *prepositi* or bailiffs, which occur as witnesses from 5 H. III. 1220 for about 100, years before the common catalogues begin. The perusal of these registers helped him to many names of streets and lanes, &c. for his historical collections, which he was then about methodizing. These, in one volume folio, fairly written, are now in the hands of his son, one of the vicars choral in this church.

- Hon. Talbot Touchett, Alford, May 4, 1727; died 1745.
 Rev. John Tatham, M. A. Vicar of Whapload, February 8, 1753.
 Dr. Cornewall Tathwell, Stamford, Fellow of St. John's, Oxford, and
 Vicar of Hitchin (*u*).
 Dawson Tavernor, Surgeon. Aug. 24, 1738. Died 1743.
 Edward Taylor, Esq. Inner Temple, December 24, 1724.
 Dr. John Taylor, A.M. Chancellor of the Diocese (*x*).
 James Theobald, Esq. Merchant, Norfolk Street (*y*).
 John Toller jun. Esq. Lincoln's Inn, December 24, 1724.
 John Topham, a Sea Officer, August 28, 1729.
 Rev. Charles Townsend, M. B. Curate of Spalding and Deeping. Jan. 23,
 1734.
 Thomas Townsend, Vicar of Pinchbeck and Gosberton, October 12;
 1727; died 1751.
 Sigismund Trafford, Esq. Dunton Hall, in Tidd. November 4, 1724;
 died 1740 (*z*).
 Rev. Charles Trimmell, Vicar of Bicar.
 James Verney, Painter, February 8, 1753.
 George Vertue (*a*), Painter and Engraver, S. A. S. March 6, 1728; died
 1756.
 Robert Vyner, Esq. Knight of the Shire. May 6, 1725.
 Rev. — Walker, Lecturer of Wisbeach.
 Richard Wallin, Esq. (of St. Jago de la Vega) Spalding. Son-in-law to
 Mr. Johnson.
 Thomas Wallis, M. D. Stamford.

(*u*) See p. 412—416.

(*x*) He died 1766. See the Life of Mr. Bowyer, p. 62. 68. See pp. 83.

(*y*) Secretary to the Antiquary Society 172 $\frac{7}{8}$; died Feb. 20, 1759.

(*z*) He wrote an essay on draining, particularly Bedford Level, 1729, 8vo. He married Elizabeth daughter of Sir Gilbert Heathcote, Lord Mayor of London. A monument for them by Rysbrack was erected in St. Mary's Church, as also to the memory of his father John Sigismund. He rebuilt Dunton-hall at the expence of 22,000*l.* on the model of Buckingham house, and left it to Sigismund his nephew and adopted heir, whose son Clement, admitted of C. C. C. Cambridge about 1755, pulled it down as soon as he came to the possession of it, and sold the materials and furniture for 1000*l.*: but removed the family pictures and painted glass to his seat at Dereham. He married Miss Southwell, sister of Edward Southwell, Esq. of Wisbeach castle, 1760, by whom he has issue, but they are since parted. He was knighted, 1761, on carrying up an address.

(*a*) See p. 425; his life by Mr. Walpole in his Catalogue of Engravers; and the Life of Mr. Bowyer, p. 237. He died 1756.

Edward Walpole (*b*), Esq. Dunston, August 9, 1733.

John Ward, Apothecary, Spalding, November 9, 1727.

Philip Ward, Esq. Inner Temple, September 11, 1729.

Robert Warren, D.D. Minister of Bow, Essex, Jan. 30, 1728; died 1740.

James Weeks, Painter.

Richard Welby, Esq. Welbourn.

Rev. Samuel Wesley, Rector of Epworth and Wroot, Jan. 9, 1723 (*c*).
Rev.

(*b*) This gentleman was a Roman Catholic of an ancient and noble family. He died at his mother's house in Gloucester Street, near Red Lion Square, April 27, 1740, in the 38th year of his age, after a long indisposition. He was author of an Imitation of the sixth Satire of the first book of Horace, inscribed to Sir Richard Ellis, bart. a translation of Sannazarius, and other pieces.

(*c*) He was born at Winterborn Whitchurch in Dorsetshire, where his father was vicar, as his grandfather had been of Charmouth in the same county before the Restoration. He was educated at the free school at Dorchester, and then in a private academy among the Dissenters, whom he soon left, and admitted a servitor, at the age of 18, of Exeter College, Oxford, 1684. He was chaplain to the marquis of Normanby, afterwards duke of Buckingham, who recommended him for an Irish bishopric. He proceeded A.B. 1688, and taking orders, was rector of South Ormesby in the county of Lincoln; where he wrote "The Life of Christ, an heroic Poem, 1693," folio; dedicated to the Queen, reprinted with large additions and corrections in 1697; "The History of the Old and New Testament attempted in Verse, and adorned with three hundred and thirty sculptures, engraved by J. Sturt," 3 volumes, 12mo, 1704, addressed to Queen Anne in a poetical dedication. † He afterwards obtained the rectory of Epworth in the same county, and died April 25, 1735. He was a very voluminous author; having published, beside other things, "Maggots, or Poems on several subjects, 1685," 8vo; "Elegies on Queen Mary and Archbishop Tillotson, 1695," folio; "A Letter concerning the Education of the Dissenters in their private Academies, 1703," and "A Defence of it," 12mo. "A Treatise on the Sacrament;" and "Dissertationes in Librum Jobi;" for which last proposals were circulated in 1729, and which was finished after his death, and published by his son Samuel, 1736. His poetry, which is far from being excellent, incurred the censure of Garth; but he made ample amends for it by the goodness of his life. He left an exceedingly numerous family of children; four of whom are not unknown in the annals of English literature: 1. Samuel (of whom see note *d*), 2. 3. John and Charles Wesley, the two celebrated Methodist Preachers, the former admitted at Lincoln college, the other at Brazen-nose college. 4. Mrs. Wright, authoress of several Poems printed in the sixth volume of the Poetical Calendar. See Ath. Oxon. II. 963, Birch's Life of Tillotson, p. 307. 343, 2d edit. and Life of Mr. Bowyer, p. 91, who printed his Job in a beautiful type, illustrated with cuts, and supported by a respectable list of subscribers. This appears to have been the most laboured of its author's numerous works. He collated all the copies he could meet with of the original and the Greek and other versions

Rev. Samuel Wesley, jun. M. A. one of the Ushers of Westminster School, Sept. 18, 1729 (*d*).

James West, S. R. and A. S. Secretary to the Lords of the Treasury, February 19, 1729 (*e*); died 1772.

— Earl of Westmorland (*f*).

John Weyman. March 26, 1724; died October 16, 1735. R.

Rev. Robert Whatley, M. A. Prebendary of York (*g*).

Hon. Thomas Whichcott, Knt. of the Shire.

Sir Francis Whichcote, Bart. Afwardby, April 22, 1725.

Samuel Whiting, Master of the Free School Spalding. June 12, 1729. R.

Isaac Whood, Painter, S. A. S. Bloomsbury, March 6, 1721; died 1752 (*b*).
William

sions and editions; and after his labours and his library had been burnt with his house (which it seems had suffered the like fate once before about the year 1707) he resumed the task in the decline of life, oppressed with gout and palsy through long habit of study. Among other assistances, he particularly acknowledges that of his three sons, and his friend Maurice Johnson. (Prolegom. p. 1. 5, 6.)

(*d*) Son of the preceding, scholar and near 20 years usher of Westminster School, whence he was elected as a king's scholar to Christ Church, Oxford. He was author of two excellent poems, "The Battle of the Sexes," and "The Prisons opened," and of another called the "Parish Priest," a Poem, upon a clergyman lately deceased, a very dutiful and striking Eulogy on his wife's father *, which are all printed among his poems and several humorous tales, in 4to, 1736, and after his death, in 12mo, 1743. He gave to the Spalding Society an annulet that had touched the heads of the three Kings of Cologne, whose names were in black letters within. He died Nov. 6, 1739, aged 49, being at that time head master of Tiverton School; but never presented to any ecclesiastical benefice. He was buried in the church-yard at Tiverton. His epitaph may be seen at the end of his life, prefixed to his poems, 1743.

Since this and the preceding note were written, the Printer has been favoured with an account of the Wesley family, as curious as it is undoubtedly authentic. It is too long, however, to incorporate with these notes; and, as an abridgement would be an injury to the public as well as to our excellent correspondent, it is annexed to this list, and preserved entire in the following pages.

(*e*) See the Life of Mr. Bowyer, p. 101.

(*f*) John Fane, chancellor of Oxford, died Aug. 25, 1762, aged upwards of 80.

(*g*) Rector of Tofts, in the county of Norfolk. He published a sermon on Agrippa's words to Paul, that went through two editions, and a visitation sermon at Easter. Also 1739 three letters giving an account of his travels into Germany, &c. 1721-2.

(*b*) A famous copier of portraits. He painted portraits in red and black lead; etched a poor view of Rosamond's bower at Woodstock; and died in Bloomsbury square, Feb. 24, 1752, aged 63. He was remarkable for his humour and happy application of passages in Hudibras. Walpole's Anecdotes of Painting, IV. 36. When the house at Wooburn was rebuilt by the late Duke of Bedford, the old gallery

* In the Minutes of the Spalding Society, in 1730, it is entered under the title of "The Parish Priest: a Poem. On John Berry, M. A. Vicar of Watton, Norfolk." It was first printed by Mr. Bowyer in November 1731, in a separate 4to pamphlet, and a second edition in 1732.

- William Willesby, Esq. of Bergry-house. October 24, 1728.
 Rev. Frederick Williams, M. A. Sutton.
 Browne Willis, Whaddon Hall (*i*); died 1760, æt. 78.
 Philip Williams, D. D. President of St. John's College, October 10, 1726; died 1749 (*k*).
 Lieut. George Williamson, of the Train.
 Hon. Col. Adam Williamson, Governor of the Tower, June 15, 1727; died 1747.
 Rev. Bernard Wilson (*l*), D. D. Newark.
 Capt. Alexander Wilson, March 8, 1738.
 John Wilson, Esq. March 8, 1738; died 1746.
 Robert Wilby, Vicar of Moulton, July 9, 1724.
 Rev. Abraham Wilcox, A. M. June 21, 1722.
 John Wingfield, Esq. of Tickencot, and Hertford Coll. Oxford, February 8, 1753 (*m*).
 Rev. Fred. Wheatley, D. D. Peakirke; died 1746.

was preserved; and Whood, who was esteemed one of the best copyers of portraits in the kingdom, was engaged for many years to copy the portraits of every collateral relation of the family that could be met with. He was an intimate friend of Mr. Samuel Gale and Dr. Ducarel.

(*i*) F. A. S. See the Life of Mr. Bowyer, pp. 248. 582. 645.

(*k*) See p. 194. Rector of Stanton in Norfolk, p. 418.

(*l*) He died 30 April, 1772, being at that time vicar of Newark and prebendary of Worcester. In the early part of his life he was prebendary of Lincoln. In 1729 he published the first volume, in folio, of Monf. de Thou's History of his own time; in which work it is imagined he proceeded no further. Soon afterwards he received a great accession to his fortune by the will of Sir George Markham, a bequest which, being censured by that gentleman's relations, obliged him to print a defence of himself against their aspersions (in 4to, 7 pages). He was frequently in disputes with his town's-people, and among other things we find in print the following pieces by himself, or in answer to him, viz. "An Account of the donations to the parish of Newark upon Trent, by a Parishioner. Lond. 1748," 4to; on the preface to which were published, "Remarks by a M——r of P——m——t." 1751. 4to. Printed [by one of the church-wardens] "not for the abuse, but the real use, and lasting service of the parishioners. 1751." 4to. This was followed by "An impartial relation of some late parish transactions at N——k, containing a full and circumstantial answer to a late libel, entitled, Remarks on a book, entitled, An account of the donations to the parish of N——k. 1751." 8vo. "A discourse addressed to the inhabitants of Newark, against the misapplication of public charities, and enforced from the following text, Eccclus. vi. 1. By the Rev. Bernard Wilson, D. D. vicar of Newark and prebend of Worcester. To which is added a more full and true account of the very considerable and numerous benefactions left to the town of Newark than has hitherto been published. Lond. 1768." 4to. Dr. Wilson has a most striking epitaph in Newark church, with particulars of his posthumous charities, the benefit of which the poor lost by the mortmain act.

(*m*) A relation of the founder. See p. 434.

The

The character of Sir ISAAC NEWTON. late an honoured member and patron of this Society, written, as supposed, by the rev. and learned Dr. Francis Lockyer, dean of Peterborough, and communicated by the rev. and learned Mr. Neve, from him, Jan. 7, 1728; reduced into an epitaph and transmitted to Roger Gale, Esq. by the Secretary, 1730; and afterwards given to the Hon. Sir Richard Ellys, bart. a member, and an acquaintance of Mr. Conduit.

M. S.

Incomparabilis viri Domini ISAACI NEWTONI, equitis aurati,
sui sæculi philosophorum facile principis;

Qui summam propter probitatem morum & egregia merita
per plures annos regiæ fuit rei monetariæ Britan. præfectus.

Ob sophiam Soc. Regiæ Londini Præsicens
ob amorem in natale solum Lindi Colinense

Soc. Generosæ Spaldingiis focius.

PHILOSOPHIAM NATURALEM

fabellis verborumque portentis deformatam

veris clarisque idæis instruxit;

per orbes inextricabiles vorticesque insanos errantem

in finibus certis conclusit;

vacillantem & pedem figere nesciam

in firmissimo experimentorum fundamento constituit,

& in æternum stabilivit;

eam denique Theologiæ ancillantem & de Atheismo triumphantem
orbi exhibuit.

Humanæ scientiæ limites novit

Quousque progredi datum sit,

&, quod magis,

ubi sistendum.

Hinc uti se scire non superbiit,

ita nescire non erubuit.

Nullius opinioni mancipatus,

minime omnium suæ;

Veri indagator & arbiter;

Falsi nihil aut intellectui ejus fraudem

aut voluntati vim facere potuit;

adeo illum mens solers animusque integer

undique tutum præstitere.

Post longam annorum seriem

in doctrinæ studiis promovendis

erroribusque detegendis

fæliciter exactam

placide tandem emigravit

ad veri rectique originem

fontemque perennem

A. S. H. 1727.

e e o

The

The following epitaph designed for Sir Isaac Newton, and supposed to be made by Mr. Pope, is a little different from that in Pope's Works :

ISAACUS NEWTON hic jacet,
Quem immortalem cœli natura, tempus, ostendunt.
Mortalem hoc marmor fatetur.

Nature and all her works lay hid in night;
God said, Let NEWTON be, and all was light.

This other was ascribed to Beaupré Bell, who transferred it to his ingenious friend, J. Jortin, M. A.

Marmor hoc æternum flet
sacrum honori Magnæ Britanniae
Quæ Isaacum Newtonum (Lincolniensem) hic sepultum
orbi dedisse gloriatur.

Epitaph on Mr. Castle, (see p. xvii.)

EDMUNDUS CASTLE, S. T. B. hujus Ecclesiæ Rector,
C. C. C. apud Cantabrigienses Custos, Decanus Herefordienfis,
Obiit Jun. 6, 1750, ætat. 52.

Quisquis es
Qui nuperam virtutem fastidiose premis,
Morum antiquorum et prisca temporis Laudator,
Scias

Neque Literis instructiorem,
Neque Moribus simpliciorem,
Vetustatem exhibuisse.
Fidem, Justitiam, Pietatem
(Siquis unquam) vere excoluit :
Summa caritate suos complexus est ;
Suos autem duxit Humanum Genus.

SUSANNA CASTLE,
Wife of the late Rev. Mr. CASTLE, B. D. Rector of this Parish,
Departed this life February 21, 1766, aged 66.

Epitaph on Dr. Rutherford's father, in the church of Papworth Agnes, co. Cambridge: See p. xxxiv.

Christo,
a. morte . invicto .
quod . spem . certum . dederit .
optimorum . parentum .
THOMÆ . & . ELIZABETHÆ . RUTHERFORTH .
a . mortuis .
olim . recipiendorum .
liberi . superstites . consecraverunt .
M DCC XLVII.

Extract from the LETTER to J. NICHOLS, referred to in p. xxxix.

“ Mr. Samuel Wesley, of Epworth, in the isle of Axholme, in Lincolnshire, was the grandson of Mr. Bartholomew Wesley, who was ejected by the act of Uniformity (in the year 1662) from the living of Charmouth in Dorsetshire. He practised physic after his ejection; but the death of his son John Wesley so affected him, that he did not survive him long. This John Wesley (of whom see a very minute account in Calamy's *Continuation* or Supplement to the Abridgement of Baxter's Life, vol. I. p. 437—445), was ejected by the same rigorous act from the living of Whitchurch, near Blandford. Samuel Wesley (the son of John) was sent to the university; there he imbibed all the Orthodoxy of the High Church, and forgot the Nonconformity of his ancestors. He was the author of several large works; the merit of which was by no means thought proportionable to their bulk. An heroic poem, called *The Life of Christ*, excited the ridicule of the Wits, particularly of Garth * in his Dispensary, and Swift in his Battle of the Books.

“ In one of the earlier editions of the Dunciad this Mr. Wesley was honoured with a niche in the temple of “ the Mighty Mother.” He was placed by the side of a respectable companion, Dr. Watts.

Now all the suff'ring brotherhood retire,
And 'scape the martyrdom of jakes and fire;
A Gothic library of Greece and Rome
Well purg'd; and worthy *Wesley, Watts*, &c.

[See the learned Commentator's note, by way of *apology*, as well as *explanation*.] They were afterwards deprived of this *distinction*; and I have heard that Mr. Pope substituted other names to fill up the chasm, on a very serious, though gentle, remonstrance made to him by Dr. Watts †. “ I never offended Mr. Pope,” said the amiable Doctor, “ but have always expressed my admiration of his superior genius. “ I only wished to see that genius more employed in the cause of religion; and always thought it capable of doing it great credit among the gay or the more witty part of mankind, who have generally despised it because it hath not always been so fortunate as to meet with advocates of such exalted abilities as Mr. Pope possesses, and who were capable of turning the finest exertions of wit and genius “ in its favour.” The remonstrance had its effect; and Dr. Watts was no longer to sit in the seat of the Dunces. The removal of Wesley might possibly be owing to the interposition of his son Samuel Wesley, with whom Mr. Pope corresponded, and for whom he always expressed a very particular regard. I have seen very friendly letters of Pope to him when he was an usher at Westminster school.

* “ Had W—— never aim'd in verse to please,
“ We had not rank'd him with our Ogilbys;
“ Still censures will on dull pretenders fall,
“ A *Codrus* should expect a *Juvenal*.”

† I have seen a MS. poem of Wesley's, in which he thus retorts on the Satyrist:

“ What wonder he should Wesley *Codrus* call,
“ Who dares surname *himself* a *JUVENAL* !

+ I received this intelligence from my late worthy friend the Rev. Mr. Lamb of Dorchester; who had the information from Mr. Price, Dr. Watts's co-pastor, and with whom he was connected both in office and friendship, with an unbroken union, for thirty years.

“ Mr. Samuel Wesley the elder published a poetical version of the Old and New Testament; and at a very advanced age a voluminous work in Latin on the Book of Job. This last work was presented to Queen Caroline by Mr. John Wesley (the celebrated father of the Methodists), who, in a letter to his brother Samuel, acknowledges the very courteous reception he was honoured with from her Majesty, who gave him *bozes* and *smiles*—but *nothing for his poor father!* The work was never held in any estimation by the Learned. The Engravings seem to have been the first rude efforts of an untutored boy. Nothing can be conceived more execrable!

“ Old Samuel Wesley married a woman of extraordinary abilities. I think she was of the family of Dr. Samuel Annesley, a celebrated Nonconformist minister. Her letters to her children bear the marks of sublime piety and great sense; particularly one to her eldest son, on the principles of Natural Religion, which is now, or was lately, in the possession of Dr. Priestley, with many others equally sensible and curious. This excellent pair had a very numerous offspring. Samuel Wesley, first an usher at Westminster school, and afterwards head master of Blundell’s school at Tiverton, was the eldest; Charles, the present Methodist preacher, was, if I have not been misinformed, the youngest.

“ *Samuel* was a man of wit and learning: a High Churchman and a noted Jacobite. Sir Robert Walpole was the principal object of his political satires; many of which remain unpublished, on account of their treasonable tendency; for, in the rage of Jacobitism, he was not scrupulous in the selection of characters, but poured out the very dregs of it on Royalty itself. He, however, published enough to render himself obnoxious to the Ministry; so that little was left him but that penitence which, arising from mortification, only vents itself in abuse. Time, however, had so far gotten the better of his fury against Sir Robert, as to change the Satyrist into the Suppliant. I have seen a copy of verses addressed to the great Minister in behalf of his poor and aged parent. But I have seen something much better. I have in my possession a letter of this *poor and aged parent* addressed to his son Samuel, in which he gratefully acknowledges his filial duty in terms so affecting, that I am at a loss which to admire most, the gratitude of the parent, or the affection and generosity of the child. It was written when the good old man was nearly fourscore, and so weakened by a palsy as to be incapable of directing a pen unless with his left hand. I preserve it as a curious memorial of what will make Wesley applauded when his wit is forgotten.

“ Mrs. Wesley lived long enough to deplore the extravagances of her two sons, John and Charles. She considered them as under *strong delusions to believe a lie*; and states her objections to their enthusiastic principles (particularly in the matter of *Assurance*) with great strength of argument, in a correspondence with their brother Samuel. He too exerted *his* best powers to reclaim them from their wanderings: but in vain! “*The extravagant and erring spirit*” could not be reduced to “*its own confine*.” It had burst its bonds asunder, and ran violently down the steep!

“ Samuel Wesley married a woman of the name of Berry. Her father was a clergyman of the established church, and rector of Watton in Norfolk. Her grandfather was a Nonconformist minister; and after his ejection from East Down in the North of Devonshire, resided at Barnstaple, where some of his descend-

* Samuel Wesley used to call them “*The Brethren of the New Assurance*.”

ants continue to live in reputation.—Samuel Wesley left an only daughter, who married a Mr. Earle, an apothecary at the last mentioned place. They had an only daughter, who married a gentleman of the name of Mansel. She died in travail for her first child.

“ John Wesley, the Methodist, was born about the beginning of the present century. Dr. Priestley hath in his possession a letter from Mrs. Wesley to her son Samuel Wesley, who was at that time a scholar on the foundation at Westminster. She begins the letter with lamenting the great loss the family had sustained by a fire that had happened a few days before at the parsonage at Epworth, by which they were all driven to great necessity. The house was burnt to the ground, and few things of value could be saved, the flames spread so rapidly. She thanks God that no lives were lost, though for some time they gave up *poor Jacky* (as she expresses herself); for his father had twice attempted to rescue the child, but was beaten back by the flames. Finding all his efforts abortive, he “ *resigned him to Divine Providence.*” But parental tenderness prevailed over human fears, and Mr. Wesley once more attempted to save his child. By some means, equally unexpected and unaccountable, the boy got round to a window in the front of the house, and was taken out—I think by one man’s leaping on the shoulders of another, and thus getting within his reach. Immediately on his rescue from this most perilous situation the roof fell in. This extraordinary incident explains a certain device in some of the earlier prints of John Wesley*, viz. a *house in flames*, with this motto from the prophet, “ Is he not a brand plucked out of the burning?” Many have supposed this device to be merely *emblematical* of his spiritual deliverance. But from this circumstance you must be convinced that it hath a *primary* as well as a *secondary* meaning. It is *real* as well as *allusive*.—This fire happened when John was about six years old; and, if I recollect right, in the year 1707.

“ I need not expatiate on the abilities of this singular man. They are certainly wonderful! In the early part of life he discovered an elegant turn for poetry; and some of his gayer pieces in this line are proofs of a lively fancy, and a fine classical taste: I have seen some translations from the Latin poets, done by him at college, which have great merit. I once had an opportunity, by the favour of his niece, of inspecting some curious original papers, which throw great light on his genius and character. He had early a very strong impression (like Count Zinzendorf) of his designation to some extraordinary work. This impression received additional force from some domestic incidents; all which his active fancy turned to his own account. His wonderful preservation, already noticed, naturally tended to cherish the idea of his being designed by Providence to accomplish some purpose or other that was out of the ordinary course of human events. There were some strange *phenomena* perceived at the parsonage at Epworth, and some uncommon noises heard there from time to time, which he was very curious in examining into, and very particular in relating. I have little doubt but that he considered himself as the chief object of this *wonderful* visitation. Indeed, Samuel Wesley’s credulity was in some degree affected by it; since he collected all the evidences that tended to confirm the story, arranged them with scrupulous exactness, in a MS. consisting of several sheets, and which is still in being. I know not what became of the Ghost of Epworth; unless, considered as the prelude to the *noise* Mr. John Wesley made on a more ample stage, it ceased to speak when he began to act.

* Engraved by Vertue, from a picture of Williams’s, in the year 1745.

“ The dawn of Mr. Wesley’s public mission was clouded with Mysticism—that species of it which affects silence and solitude; a certain inexplicable introversion of the mind, which abstracts the passions from all sensible objects, and, as the French Quietists express it, perfects itself by an absorption of the will and intellect, and all the faculties into the DEITY. In this “ palpable OBSCURE” the excellent Fenelon lost himself when he forsook the shades of Pindus to wander in quest of “ pure love” with Madame Guyon! Mr. Wesley pursued for a while the same *ignis fatuus* with Mr. William Law and the *Ghost* of De Renty.—A state, however, so torpid and ignoble ill suited the active genius of this singular man. His elastic mind gained strength by compression; thence *bursting glorious*, he passed (as he himself somewhere says) “ the immense chasm upborn on an eagle’s wings.”

“ His system of Divinity, indeed, was relaxed; or rather I would say, it was made more commodious for general use. The speculations of the Mystics were too abstracted and too much sublimated for the conceptions of the gross herd of mankind. Refined maxims, that have little connection with the general sentiments and habits of the human race, were not calculated to make proselytes by the common engines of hope and fear. The *Million* could neither be amused nor alarmed by principles in which the heart could *feel* no interest. A few minds of a peculiar texture might possibly take a fancy to them. But Mr. Wesley’s business was with minds of every composition; and though the Poet says,

Oderunt bilarem tristes, tristemque jocos;

yet he employed himself to search for some common band, by which dispositions the most heterogeneous, and sets the most discordant, might have a centre of union. He studied mankind beyond the walls of his college; and the *Fellow of Lincoln* became, in a *certain* sense, a man of the world. His penetration is wonderfully acute; and his *dexterity* in debate hath been so long known, that it is almost become proverbial. He was ever more attentive to reason and prudence than his great rival, George Whitefield. He was more calm in his address; more candid in his sentiments; and more reasonable in his doctrines. He had all Whitefield’s zeal and perseverance, with double his understanding, and ten times more learning and science. Though *Prudence* was his pole-star, yet Imagination was frequently his card. He gave it all the play that was necessary to establish the credit of his mission.

“ Mr. John Wesley’s prudence hath been frequently imputed to some sinister motives; and what appeared to his friends as “ the wisdom of the serpent,” was pronounced by his enemies to be *the craft of the wicked one*. The Zealots of the second House of Methodism speak this with a full mouth. I was at Bristol some years since, when the Hon. Mr. Shirley, by the order of my Lady Huntingdon, called him to a public account for certain expressions which he had uttered in some Charge to his *Clergy*, which savoured too much of the Popish Doctrine of the merit of good works. Various speculations were formed as to the *manner* in which Mr. Wesley would evade the charge. Few conjectured right; but all seemed to agree in one thing; and that was, that he would *somehow* or *other* baffle his antagonist: and baffle him he *did*; as Mr. Shirley afterwards confessed in a very lamentable pamphlet, which he published on this redoubted controversy. In the crisis of the dispute, I heard a celebrated Preacher, who was one of Whitefield’s successors, express his suspicion of the event; “ for,” says he, “ I know him of old: he is an eel; take him where you will, he will slip through your fingers.”

“ A poem,

"A poem, intituled, "Religious Discourse," and published by him in one of his earlier collections, was pointed out to me, by his own niece, as a very striking delineation of his disposition and character. She said, her father regarded it in the same unfavourable light. I have some doubt of this; for I have the original copy * now before me, with marginal corrections (chiefly *verbal*) in the hand-writing of Samuel Wesley. Had he thoroughly disapproved of it, he would have drawn his pen across the whole. His correction of particular passages was a tacit acknowledgement of his approbation of the rest.

"At the beginning of the poem are these lines :

"But who must talk? Not the mere formal Sage
 "Who speak the obsequious echo of the age,
 "To Christ in lives who brings the Gospel down,
 "A Gospel moderniz'd by ————!"

"On this *hiatus* Samuel Wesley notes in the margin — "If T——n, too hard." — *Tillotson* was undoubtedly meant. He was equally the object of dislike to Methodists and High-churchmen. His Theology was too rational for the former; and his Politics were too moderate for the latter. The wonder is not, that John Wesley should have shewn an inclination to insult the memory of a sober Divine; but the wonder is, that Samuel Wesley should have been disposed to shew lenity to a Low-churchman, and a Whig of the Revolution: especially when it is considered, that he himself hath made this fame renowned and amiable Prelate, the object of bitter satire, both in his "Parish Priest," and in a poem "to the memory of Dr. South." In the former his name is mentioned, and very invividiously contrasted with Stillingfleet's; in the latter he is plainly alluded to, as a secret abettor of "Socinus and his followers;"

"And yields up points their favour to engage,
 "Transcribing *Episcopus* by the page."

"The Archbishop hath been also charged with too free a use of the *Fratres Poloni*, the great CODEX of the Socinians; though he never condescended to acknowledge the obligation to such obscure writers; for who ever heard of *Schlicktingius*, *Pscipcovius*, or *Wolzogenius*? In the oblivion into which they were sunk, he might fancy himself to be secure from detection. Or possibly he might think that whatever he could glean from their works, that had any intrinsic value in it, should be left to itself, to make its own way in the world, well knowing that it could receive no assistance or recommendation from the *Brethren of Poland*.

"But to return from this digression to the *characteristic* Poem of our sagacious and wary Apostle.

"There are passages in it which might give occasion to Mr. John Wesley's enemies, to represent him as a man of more art than integrity; and perhaps it would puzzle the most subtle of his Profelytes to reconcile his maxims with that "*child-like* and *dove-like* simplicity" which he teaches and they profess. As the poem is very curious, and but little known, I think you will be pleased with a few extracts from it :

* An autograph of Mr. John Wesley.

" To the pert Reas'ner, if you speak at all,
 " Speak what within his cognizance may fall.
 " Expose not Truths divine to Reason's rack,
 " Give him his own belov'd ideas back.
 " *Your* notions, till they *look like his*, dilute ;
 " Blind he must be, but save him from dispute.
 " But when we are turn'd of Reason's noon-tide glare,
 " And things begin to shew us what they are,
 " More free to such your true conceptions tell,
 " *Yet graft them on the arts where they excell.*
 " If sprightly sentiments detain their taste,
 " If paths of various learning they have trac'd,
 " If their cool judgment longs, yet fears, to fix,
 " Fire, Erudition, Hesitation mix.

" It is this *accommodating* method which hath brought on Mr. Wesley the opprobrium of *Jesuitism*. I hope his *ends* were Catholic and disinterested ; though I must acknowledge, that such *means* have the suspicious complexion of selfish and *Sectarian* cunning.

" To positive Adepts, *insidious* yield,
 " To gain the conquest *seem* to quit the field.
 " Large in your grants —Be their opinion shewn,
 " Approve, amend, and *wind it to your own.*"

" The following lines have spirit and humour in them :

" There are who watch to adore the dawn of Grace,
 " And pamper the young Profelyte with praise.
 " Kind, humble souls ! they with a right good-will
 " Admire his progress—till he stands stock-still !
 " So fond, so smooth, so loving and so civil,
 " They praise the cred'lous Saint into a Devil !"

" Sectaries and Enthusiasts of all descriptions have frequent opportunities of contemplating characters of this unsteady make. A Religion that is founded more on passion than judgment ; which applies its *criteria* to certain feelings which have no fixed principle in the understanding ; a Religion which consists of *singularities* that are beyond the habits of common life and general custom, will be ever subject to ridiculous and untoward vicissitudes.

" Dr. Warburton hath been thought profane in the ridicule he hath so repeatedly thrown on Mr. Wesley's account of " the pains and throws of the second birth." He considered the whole as a compound of imposture and credulity. The learned Bishop was not always delicate in the choice of his allusions., If his ideas were gross, he never gave himself the trouble to refine them down by the niceties of expression. As he thought, so he writ ; and seemed to imagine, that to polish a rugged sentiment was to weaken its force. " The Devil," says he, " acted as mid-wife to Mr. Wesley's new-born babes." In another part of his book, he takes occasion, from a concession of the Arch-Methodist, to declare, that " Mr. William Law begat Methodism, and Count Zinzendorf rocked the cradle." He allows White-
field

field little credit; calls him "the *madder* of the two:" but, considering him in a very inferior light to Mr. Wesley, almost passes him by unnoticed. Whatever good and laudable intentions the Bishop might have had; or how zealous soever he might have been to support the interest of sober Religion against the insults and incroachments of Fanaticism; yet, I think, it is pretty generally allowed that he was not perfectly happy in the means he chose to effect his good purposes. There is much acute reasoning, and much poignant and sprightly wit, in his "Doctrine of Grace;" but there is in it too much levity for a grave Bishop, and too much abuse for a candid Christian. If the subject was not unworthy of his pen, he should not have given such a representation of it as to make it look as if it was. Who *begat*, or who *midwived*, or who *nursed* Methodism, is a point I shall leave to the determination of others. Mr. Wesley's *own* account of this matter is seen to a better advantage in his poem, than in Dr. Warburton's extracts from his Journals. Excuse this quotation; it shall be the last.

"But, left, reform'd from all extreamer ill,
 "They should but civilize old Nature still;
 "The loftier charms and energy display
 "Of Virtue model'd by the Godhead's ray;
 "The lineaments divine, perfection's plan,
 "The baseness and the dignity of man.
 "Commences now the agonizing strife,
 "Previous to Nature's death and second life.
 "Struck by their own inclement piercing eye,
 "Their feeble virtues blush, despair, and die.
 "They view the scheme that mimic Nature made,
 "A fancy'd Goodness, and Religion's shade.
 "With angry scorn they now reject the whole,
 "Unchang'd the heart, undeified the soul,
 "Till Indignation sleeps away to Faith,
 "And God's own power and peace take root in sacred wrath."

"Particular instances may be adduced, that in a detached view might render Mr. Wesley's *understanding* a very problematical thing. But an impartial and wise judge will not determine by a few particulars, but by the result of the whole. Mr. Wesley had a very important end in view; and it required a great degree of sagacity, as well as resolution, to plan and pursue the means that were necessary to effect it. These means considered in their joint dependance and operation were extraordinary, and called for an equal share of enthusiasm to actuate, and wisdom to superintend. Such schemes of reformation as were so extensive and complicated as his, were not the transient visions of an overheated fancy, but the deep projects of a subtle mind, and called for the most determined efforts of a warm, resolute, and yet cautious spirit.

"In one of Mr. Wesley's earlier publications, entitled, *An Earnest Appeal to Men of Reason and Religion* *, he, in the strongest language, disavows all pecuniary motives; and calls on posterity to vindicate his disinterestedness in one of the boldest

* 1743, 12mo, p. 48.

apostrophes I ever read: "*Money* must needs pass through my hands," says he; "but I will take care (God being my helper) that the mammon of unrighteousness shall only pass through; it shall not rest there. None of the accursed thing shall be found in my tents, when the Lord calleth me hence. And hear ye this, all you who have discovered the treasures which I am to leave behind me; if I leave behind me ten pounds (above my debts and the little arrears of my Fellowship) you and all mankind bear witness against me, that I lived and died a Thief and a Robber." I doubt not but his pride, and something *better* than his pride, will prevent the stigma.

"At the age of fourscore, Mr. Wesley is still active and chearful. His activity indeed hath always kept him in spirits, and prevented those fits of languor and despondency which generally overtake the indolent. He is an excellent companion; and, in spite of censure, I believe he is an honest man. The jealousy of the Tabernacle hath joined with the zeal of a *higher* house to detract from the purity of his character; but the *arrow that flew in darkness* only recoiled on those who sent it.

"Mr. Wesley, after receiving the sacrament this last summer at the Cathedral of Exeter, was invited by the Bishop to dine at the Palace. There were some who thought his Lordship might have spared the compliment; but others considered it as only another proof, added to the many he hath already given, of his amiable courtesy, candour, and good sense. How far he relaxed his zeal or his dignity by his condescension, may be a point to be canvassed by the Scrupulous: but the Wise and the Good of every communion will settle it in a moment.

"The discourse at the table turned on a variety of literary topics. At that time the public was amused by the controversy about Rowley's Poems. Mr. Wesley said, that he had made enquiries about Chatterton; and from the information he could gather, he could scarcely believe him equal to such a complicated and ingenious piece of fraud. The subject introduced the name of Mr. Jacob Bryant. Mr. Canon Moore asked him, if he had ever read that gentleman's *Analysis*. He said, he had not only read the two first volumes, but had actually abridged them. Mr. Moore lent him the third volume, which he intended to abridge likewise. These are instances of uncommon assiduity, as well as singular curiosity in this *transcendant* man, as Bishop Warburton denominated him, in a vein of mingled satire and irony; but posterity may, perhaps, apply the epithet to him *without* a jest.

"I could with pleasure enlarge on this subject; but I write in great haste, and have only time to add, that there was a sister of the Wesleys, called *Mehetabel*, who married a gentleman of the name of *Wright*. I have seen some good pieces of hers both in prose and verse. She was unfortunate both before and after marriage; as was another of her sisters, who married the *famous* Wesley Hall of Salisbury, who had the honour of being Mr. Madan's *precursor* in the great mission of THELYPTHORA! I am, dear Sir, yours, &c.

S. BADCOCK."

South Molton, Dec. 5, 1782.

FOUR LETTERS that passed between Dr. DUCAREL, Mr. JOHNSON, &c. relative to the Revival of the SOCIETY of ANTIQUARIES of LONDON, 1717.

Dr. DUCAREL to MAURICE JOHNSON, Esq. of Spalding, Lincolnshire.

SIR,

Doctors Commons,
Jan. 29, 1754.

As I know no person can have a greater regard for the learned Society of Antiquaries than yourself, I hope a letter from me, written at the request of that Society, will not prove unacceptable. You are, Sir, at present, our senior member, and, I dare say, you perfectly well remember the revival of our Society in 1717, of which you may be properly called one of the re-founders. Mr. Warburton, Somerset Herald, and formerly a member, has lately published a book intituled *Vallum Romanum*, and in the preface (after giving an account of the old Society of Antiquaries) has inserted the following words relating to the present one: "The old Society being thus broke up, the study of Roman learning lay dormant in Britain until the year 1716, that the publication of my Map of Northumberland again revived it. The inscriptions I had discovered, and engraved in it, soon raised debates among the learned; some read them one way, some another; and I in my turn was blamed or commended, as the judgement or caprice best pleased the commentators. However, these contests soon after terminated; for, in the year 1717, a new Society of Antiquaries was formed on the same plan with the old; and on the 13th of January, 1719, I had the honour to be elected a member thereof."

By this paragraph, Mr. Warburton would seem to insinuate, that his Map of Northumberland gave birth to our Society; for which reason, it becomes necessary that an enquiry should be made into the occasion and manner of its revival, and to know the following facts.

First, In what year the Society was revived?

Secondly, By whom, and in what manner?

Thirdly, Whether, at the time of its revival, his Map of Northumberland was ever thought of, and whether he was ever taken notice of by any of the members on that account before the 13th of January 1719, when he was admitted a member?

The Society, having considered these things, have done me the honour to refer the enquiry to me; and it is on that occasion that I take the liberty of addressing myself to you, desiring you, Sir, would be pleased, as soon as you conveniently can, to give me as full an account as you are able of the revival of our Society, and the occasion of it, together with the dates and names of such original members as you may have (unless already printed in our list), and also copies of some of the first memoranda you may have made at that time; by doing of which you will very much oblige our learned and flourishing Society, and more particularly, Sir, your most obedient humble servant,

ANDREW COLTEE DUCAREL.

Answer of MAURICE JOHNSON, Esq. to Dr. DUCAREL, concerning the revival of the Society of Antiquaries.

[This letter I received February 8, 1754, N. S. I suppose Mr. Johnson, being an Antiquary, continues to use the Old Style. A. C. D.]

GOOD DOCTOR,

Spalding,
February 4, 1753.

On receiving by last Thursday's post the favour of your commands dated the 29th ult. relating to the revival of our Society of Antiquaries of London, and requiring of me as the surviving senior member some account thereof, such as my memory or memoranda can afford; with my due regard to those learned gentlemen and yourself, Sir, you'll be pleased to acquaint them, That
at

at the instance of Dr. Mortimer* (who proposed to prefix them to some Philosophical Transactions he intended to dedicate to his Grace the Duke of Buccleugh, F. R. S. and patron of Spalding Gentlemen's Society), I furnished him with what notices I then had relating to either of them, or to any other Literary Societies, viz. those of Dublin, Worcester, Wisbeach, Lincoln, Stamford, Peterborough, or others whereof any note occurred to me, chiefly from the Minute Books of S. G. S. [Society of Gentlemen at Spalding]; and long since then, at the desire of several of our worthy friends and fellow members, particularly the Reverend Mr. George North of Codicote, Hertfordshire, 4th of June last; in writing the said Mr. North *towards his attempting an History of our Antiquarian Society, London*†, from as early times as any Notitiæ can be procured; I transmitted to that industrious and ingenious old acquaintance, by my son, in July last, what I had relating thereto‡. From 17⁰⁰/₁₀, I had the pleasure of being acquainted and frequently meeting (at

* Dr. Stukeley, in a letter to Mr. Ames, Sec. Ant. Soc. dated May 6, 1752, says, "he had written to Mr. Johnson, whose answer was, that he had no plan of the Society signed by any body, only a rude piece of paper on which the Doctor had written a kind of project for an Antiquary Society, on which Mr. Johnson had made some loose memorandums for his own use; that when Dr. Mortimer, 1738, was going to publish some account of all our Literary Societies out of the Universities, and for that purpose, as he pretended, prevailed on Mr. Johnson to take that trouble; he extracted from his papers a pretty full account of the Spalding Society, and revival of that at London, dated Jan. 29, 1738, to which Dr. Mortimer returned an answer. Mr. Johnson sent a second letter dated March 3, 1738. He added, that Dr. Mortimer was frequently intreated by him and his friends to make the proposed use of their extracts according to his promise, yet he disingenuously refused it." Dr. Stukeley adds, "if the Society can induce the Doctor's son Hans to restore Mr. Johnson's and his father's collections, they may be of service."

† In 1769, when the Society of Antiquaries determined to publish their Transactions, application was made to Mr. North for his materials towards compiling a History of their Foundation. Mr. North returned all the papers relative to that subject "that survived his order to burn most of his papers indiscriminately in a dangerous illness, which he had about four years before, from a conviction how ungenerously such things are commonly used after a person's decease. Then, says he, perished a number of uncommon anecdotes, concerning all who appeared to be Antiquaries, down to Dugdale's death, which I had been induced to collect by Ashmole's mention of the Antiquaries, and their annual dinner."

‡ Mr. Johnson referred therein to his own Adversaria, to the Spalding Society's minutes, vol. II. 50; and to letters from Dr. Stukeley, 1717.

the Temple 'Change, and other coffee-houses and taverns about the Temple) with Mr. Le Neve, Norroy*, Mr. Edward Alexander*, Dr. Brook, Mr. John Chicheley, the two Mr. Gales, Mr. Hare*, Mr. Mickleton*, Mr. Pavey, Mr. Saunderson*, Mr. Wanley*, and Mr. Warkhouse, who, with Mr. George Holmes*, were well skilled in Records, which, with the study of our History and Constitution, coinciding with my profession, made me very willingly wait on such of them, and other noblemen and gentlemen of other professions curious in their researches of antiquity, as then were used to meet and discourse on such subjects; to whom I had the pleasure to introduce my own brother and other relations and most intimate acquaintances, particularly my own countryman and dear friend Dr. Stukeley, with whose assistance, and Mr. David Casley's, at the Cotton Library, we transcribed and examined from Faustina E. 5. the project formed by the Society of Antiquaries of London for establishing that Society and Library, by Cotton, Dodderidge, Lee, Davis, & al. whence the Doctor (being the first Secretary on the revival) drew up the original plan and proposals, with the rules for re-establishing the academy of Antiquaries, or Antiquarian Society, London, in the Minute-book of their acts and observations; which you, Sir, will please to consider (or the transcript by Mr. Theobald), and to consult the Doctor himself thereupon, and upon the subject-matter of your letter and the Society's enquiries, who is able, especially with the review of the said Society's first Minute-book, and his own memoranda or memory, to give you fuller satisfaction; or Mr. North, in his researches, from whom I have not received my papers back, with others lent him relating to our coins, Saxon, Danish, and Norman, *et de monetâ aureâ*, nor have seen the Vallum Romanum.

But am, Sir, with great esteem, yours, and all our worthy brother members (with my son Walter's compliments) much obliged, ready, and most obedient servant,

M. JOHNSON.

* Of these see Introd. to Archaeol. p. xxxiii. xxxiv. xxxv. Of the two learned brothers, R. and S. Gale, some Memoirs are prefixed to our collection of their letters. Of the others not marked we should be glad to collect some notices.

Copy

Copy of part of a letter from BROWNE WILLIS, LL. D. to
Dr. DUCAREL, on the same subject.

GOOD DOCTOR,

Aynhoe in Northamptonshire,
February 8, 1754.

Yours follows me hither, where I came to spend a week. At the end of the month I hope to set out for London, and shall be ready to give what information I can about our Society. What Mr. Warburton advances, I think little notice need be taken of it, and that it is scarce worth refuting. I think I gave some gentleman, as Mr. Vertue or Dr. Stukeley, some account of what I remembered about our first meeting. Mr. Holmes, Mr. Maddox, Mr. Le Neve, Mr. Sanderfon, Mr. Hare, and myself, were some of the first associates, about 1709, and we met at the Fountain tavern; one Mr. Barber, as I remember, was the landlord's name; the tavern as we went down into the Inner Temple, against Chancery-lane, &c.

BROWNE WILLIS.

Copy of Mr. GEORGE VERTUE's letter to Dr. DUCAREL,
upon this subject.

DEAR SIR,

February 13, 1754.

I thank you for the favour of those three letters you pleased to oblige me with the perusal of, from our curious and obliging friends, concerning the re-establishment of the Society of Antiquaries. What I had formerly collected, being loose notes, I communicated to our friend the Rev. Mr. North some time past, and since you required to see them have hunted for them, but yet cannot find them, and perhaps have not had them returned.

At the same time, I lent him a MS. folio, being therein contained a proposal or scheme for erecting or establishing the Antiquary Society in king James the First's time, under the protection of George Villiers duke of Buckingham, to whom that book was inscribed. See some account of it in the Life of Sir Walter Raleigh

Raleigh (by Oldys), where is mentioned the names of many noblemen, learned gentlemen, members of the first institution. My observations and notes collected begin with the Remarks on the last Re-establishment about 1708 or 9, a small book of Reports of the Officers of Records, directed to the Lord Halifax, Commissioner of the Treasury, who was appointed by Parliament about that time, wherein is mentioned the Reports of the State of the Records of the Tower of London, and several Offices at Westminster, from Mr. Maddox, Mr. Le Neve, Mr. Holmes, Mr. Rymer, Mr. Anstis, Mr. Sanderfon of the Rolls, Mr. Alexander, Mr. Lawton, Browne Willis, Dr. Stukeley, and others, whose names our good friend Dr. Willis did give me an account of, and of their first meetings in Fleet-street near the Temple Gate, before our regulating orders and settled method at the Mitre, with Maurice Johnson, Mess. Gale, Hare, Mr. Humphrey Wanley, and many others. From their often meeting to confer notes about the reports, was the true fountain-head that sprung up a proposal to establish the Society that now subsists under proper regulations*. This was also then Mr. Willis's opinion, when he delivered to me, writ by himself, those names of about twenty persons he could call to mind was at their first meetings: as Mr. Johnson mentions, Dr. Stukeley, himself, and others, went to the Cotton Library for that purpose, to review former facts of such Societies. I wish this recollection may be of any use towards the present enquiry, is my best wishes for the prosperity and honour of the Society; being,

* The following regulations, printed on a large half sheet, were prefixed to some of their earliest publications:

“The Society of Antiquaries, London. January the first, 1717.

“Agreed to meet one evening in every week, to cultivate the knowledge of ANTIQUITIES OF ENGLAND, according to such written orders as were subscribed to by the members of the Society. A President, three Vice Presidents, a Secretary, Treasurer, and Director of the Works of the Society, &c. were then nominated and elected. These officers are yearly chosen; and the monthly contributions, paid by each person admitted, are collected by the Treasurer, and applied for the use and advancement of the Society. The accompts of monies received and disbursements are to be audited annually.”

Sir, with true respect, their ever obliged humble servant, and
yours most sincerely to command, GEORGE VERTUE.

P. S. Mr. John Talman was the first member who proposed the Society's engraving plates of Antiquities*. The first thing engraven, was the Lamp found near Windfor, late belonging to Sir Hans Sloane.

MEMORANDUM.

I delivered the four original letters herein contained to the Society of Antiquaries, at their house in Chancery-lane. I had their thanks; and they were ordered to be laid up among the archives of that Society.

ANDREW COLTEE DUCAREL,
February 28, 1754.

* Before the present title of "*Vetusta Monumenta*" was adopted, the two following title-pages occur in some early sets of the Society's plates.

1. "*Res Selectæ ab Antiquariorum Societate Londini editæ.*"
2. "*Collectanea Antiquitatum sumptibus Societatis Antiquariæ Londinensis impressa. Ab Anno Domini MDCCXVII.*"

To the Right Honourable the Earl of HARTFORD, Lord PEIRCY,
President, and the rest of the Society of BRITISH ANTIQUARIANS.

A SCOTS ODE. BY ALLAN RAMSAY.

To Hartford and his learned friends,
Whose fame for science far extends,
A Scottish muse her duty sends,
From Pictish towers :
Health, length of days, and happy ends,
Be ever yours.

Your generous cares make light arise
From things obscure to vulgar eyes,
Finding where hidden knowledge lies,
T' improve the mind ;
And most delightfully surprize,
With thoughts refin'd.

When you the broke inscription read,
Or amongst antique ruins tread,
And view remains of princes dead,
In funeral piles,
Your penetration seems decreed
To bless these isles.

Where Romans form'd their camps of old,
Their gods and urns of curious mold,
Their medals struck of brass or gold,
'Tis you can show,
And truth of what's in story told,
To you we owe.

How

By this your learning men are fir'd
 With love of glory, and inspir'd
 Like ancient heroes, who ne'er tir'd
 To win a name ;
 And, by their god-like acts, aspir'd
 T' immortal fame.

How beneficial is the care,
 That brightens up the the claffick here !
 When you the documents compare,
 With authors old,
 You ravish, when we can so fair
 Your light behold.

Without your comments, each old book
 By all the world would be forfok ;
 For who of thought would deign to look
 On doubtful works,
 'Till by your skilful hands they're ftruck
 With fterling marks.

Your ufeul labours fhall endure,
 True merit fhall your fame fecure,
 And will pofterity allure,
 To fearch about
 For truth, by demonftration fure,
 Which leaves no doubt.

The mufe forefees brave Hartford's * name
 Shall to all writers be a theme,
 To laft while arts and greatnefs claim
 Th' hiftorian's fkill,
 Or the chief inftrument of fame,
 The poet's quill.

* He was the fecond prefident of the Society, and fucceeded Peter Le Neve 1730 ; or rather was elected 1723-4, from which time Le Neve became only vice-prefident. He died 1749 duke of Somerfet.

The wall which Hadrian first begun,
 And bold Severus carried on,
 From rising to the setting sun,
 On Britain's coast,
 Our ancestors fierce arms to shun,
 Which gall'd them most.

But now no need of walls or towers,
 Ag'd enmity no more endures,
 Brave Britain joins her warlike powers,
 That always dare,
 To open and to shut the doors
 Of peace and war.

Advance, great men, your wise design,
 And prosper in the task divine ;
 Draw from antiquity's deep mine
 The precious ore,
 And in the British annals shine
 'Till time's no more.



ADDITIONS to p. xviii.

Against the East wall of the South transept of Kirton church is a mural monument for

DIXON COLBY, M. D. who died Nov. 21, 1756, aged 77. His wife Elizabeth died Oct. 2, 1739, aged 59.

E. Bingham, Peterb. fec.

Arms. Gules on a border engrailed Or, a chevron between 3 bezants.

On the floor are slabs for

PICKERING COLBY, esq. who died 1682, and his wife 1695.

DIXON COLBY, only son of Dr. Dixon Colby of Stamford, grandson of Pickering Colby, died Dec. 14, 1733, aged 21.

Maurice and Henry Johnson were Fellows of the Society of Antiquaries of London at its incorporation 1751.

The reader will excuse the uncertainty we are under about the several branches of the Johnson family enumerated p. xxvii. Henry, in note (b), was probably an uncle of the founder of the Spalding Society.

Page xxiii. Edward Green was a surgeon in Newgate-street; a man of multifarious and eminent learning, bred at Winchester college, and possessed of a well-chosen library.

Add to the list of members,

Peter Bold,
William Clarke.

I N T R O D U C T I O N

T O T H E

MINUTE BOOKS of the SPALDING SOCIETY;

B E I N G

An Historical Account of the State of Learning in SPALDING,
 ELLOE, HOLLAND, LINCOLNSHIRE. Written by MAURICE
 JOHNSON, Junior, Secretary to the said Society.

To the Rev. Mr. LYON, President, and the other learned and
 worthy Members of the GENTLEMENS SOCIETY in SPALDING.

GENTLEMEN,

IT would be impertinent in an address to you, who have
 sufficiently evinced your allowing the truth of the proposition,
 to insist on the usefulness of books in general, whence you have
 been so qualified for society, a rational creature's principal felicity,
 that whosoever brings knowledge from them with him may
 in your company improve it into judgement; which is the greatest
 benefit of conversation, and what renders a man best able to
 serve his country and himself.

B

Knowledge

Knowledge is of itself no burden; and by how much the nobler any man's soul is, so much the more he aspires to and thirsts after the universal, only to be had from such learned labours as have borne the test. These are so numerous, that the professions and circumstance of private gentlemen allow them not the leisure or means to be masters of them. But the united endeavours of no great number have in many instances of this sort effected what every lover of literature wisheth; and I assuredly affirm that this society has, for its time and strength, given as general and useful instances as can be brought from abroad.

Ingenuous science and letters have for many ages indeed been cultivated in this village; and whatever the state of learning might have been under our first British ancestors, and whilst some part of the island was a Roman province, it flourished sufficiently, I doubt not, in the Saxon times, under the powerful influence of the Mercian princes, and its particular lords and patrons their kinsmen, the last of whom, Thorold of Bokenhale (who was then deputy governor, and resided here for that purpose) founded a cell of Benedictines, consisting at first of a prior and five monks only, selected from Croyland, then the most learned convent in Britain, to the great relief of that monastery, then very full of monks, and a great famine raging in England, the patronage whereof, together with the dominion of all Holland, going by his marrying the heiress of the house of Mercia (which had stiffly withstood the Conqueror, and the other sister being at that time king Harold's widow, and beyond seas), to the great Norman lord Ivo de Taillegebofc, earl of Anjou (1072), king William the Conqueror's sister's son, and that prince holding his court in exceeding great pomp and splendor in his castle here, and adding much to the revenues of the religious, may by that, and his affectionately subjecting them to his abbey of Angiers, his capital city, and his introducing from thence to this some of that house eminent for learning and
a strict

a strict life (all the monks of Croyland having quitted the cell in 1074), be reasonably presumed to have much promoted literature here thereby; seeing that this cell in those its early days furnished no fewer than four clerks in priests orders to officiate in the churches belonging at that time to it, exclusive of conventual duty performed by those residing in the cell; and that this town was thenceforward usually the seat of his residence, as well as place of his burial, who died without leaving issue to succeed in his estate by inheritance. The lordship and patronage, being the hereditary estate of this lady, came with her to the first earls of this county, in whose time flourished *Guarin*, the sub-prior, and native of this place; a man as eminent for religion and learning as any regular of his days, and who for his merit was afterwards in the reign of Henry II. made prior of this cell on the death of prior *Reginald*, that great favourite of pope Alexander III. To this place, by the writers of that time, these great men are enumerated, and the more particularly for its prior's sake, as fast and able friends; and it is expressly said by the historians, that many of them frequently resorted to the priory here, viz. William de Romare, earl of Lincoln, its lord and patron; Sir Roger de Stikefwalde, knt. his deputy in this county; John earl of Moreton, the king's brother, afterwards himself king of England; Walter lord archbishop of Rohan; Hugh de Nonaunt, lord bishop of Chester, the then abbot of St. Nicholas at Angiers; Thomas lord Moulton, baron of Egremont, lord of Moulton; Gerard de Canwile, lord of Sutton in Holland; Sir Fulk de Oiri, knt. lord of Holbeach; Sir Richard de Flet, knt. lord of Flet; Walter de Flet, his brother; Alexander de Quappilod, and Hugh his brother; William de Putey, and Sir Algar de Colvile, knt. who were most of them gentlemen of the best estates and quality in these parts, and then residing on them; and this was in the reign of king Richard I. in whose reign some time after this cell was go-

verned by one *Josteme* or *Jollane*, a prior of great learning, skill, and vigilance, under whose administration there flourished in this house a brother monk or commoigne (as they then called them) named *Hugh Grull*, who has the character given him of a very learned man in the law, for which science those of Croyland had long been famous; the Conqueror's chancellor Ingulphus having when abbot not only been very vigilant in preserving all their charters and titles to their possessions, privileges, and immunities, and their noble library, but particularly, as himself writes, with the English crown and canon law; and their stewards, advocates, and proctors were eminent; and being the nearest convent to, and having had a tedious suit through all our courts and in that of Rome from 1074 to this time (1194) supported by such purses as their convents and our lords patrons, brought up many of our and their members in the law, and made it the favourite as best rewarded study.

The last prior in this king's reign was a Spaniard, a man of ability, and who regulated his house well, and appointed to several officers employments therein, suitable to its revenues, considerably augmented by such benefactors, and under him one William was librarian. It is certain there had been long a library, and one or other of the monks probably kept it; but the œconomy of the house being at this time so exactly registered, this office is amongst others particularly mentioned, and perhaps the office might, as many others, then first have some stipend or salary allotted to it, as it well deserved. In this and the next king's reign, Godfrey the cellarer flourished in this house, a graduate, and eminent for his knowledge in the laws; and was advised, and by the interest of the last prior and the lord patron obtained, the disafforestation of this part of the county, then called the *Forest of Arundel*, in the beginning of this king's reign. In that of king Henry III. and under *Ralph* the last *dative* prior (or of

of those arbitrarily imposed on this house by the abbots of Angiers, to which it so long continued subject) flourished *John de Spalding*, L.L.D. and master in decretals, almoner of this house, and a celebrated canonist, and Sir Henry le Moyne, a learned common lawyer, and steward of the courts of this manor, by whose abilities, and the noble and generous spirit of Symon Haughton, prior Ralph's successor, 1229, who is said to have been munificent above all the prelates of the realm, this priory threw off its Norman yoke. He was the son of Sir Symon Haughton, knt. and had a very liberal education, was well allied and acquainted with great men, and did much for his house, regaining for it all that the temporary dative priors (as all his predecessors had been, which were put in or out as their superior pleased) had alienated from the same, and overcame the then abbot of Angiers in the court of Rome, the cause being there for the space of seven years divers times litigated before the popes Gregory and Clement, by which conquest he brake the exorbitant power of the Angevines, till then the chief rulers of this cell. He also cast the lord Henry Longford, abbot of Croyland, and Richard Bardney his successor, and lord William de Albiny, a rich baron in the king's courts, on behalf of his tenants and vassals, for their rights of and to those spacious commons which we enjoy to this day; and in the close of this reign, the munificent Symon lord prior, and the convent, having by him been left *sui juris* (as I beg leave to term it), the commoignes assembled in chapter, and elected for his successor the said *John* the almoner, surnamed *of Spalding* the place of his birth, a prelate equal to his predecessor, equal to his charge, which was arduous: the exemption from the Angevin abbot being scarce settled, and depending much on the pope, and he being greedy and encroaching, the lord prior prudently opposed his encroachments in the house, at the same time so conducting his affairs, through his great learning

ing in the laws, and the assistance of William le Moyne, a layman and learned common lawyer, who was steward of his courts, and son of his old friend Sir William, who had enjoyed that place to a great age, that, maugre the opposition made against him by the bishop of Lincoln, and abbots of Angiers and Croyland, he obliged Sinibald of Turin, an Italian prelate, and nephew to pope Innocent IV. and whom he had by a proviso collated to the perpetual vicarage of Pinchbeck, to resign that preferment, and in chapter conferred it on a cousin of the cellarer, who was a graduate in divinity. He also cast his customary tenants at an assize held at Lincoln, and by that obliged them to perform their due services, which was of no little moment to the priory, and compelled Thomas lord Moulton, baron of Egremont, to compound with the house for the venison in his park at Moulton. This John first was by the king's writ, 49 Henry III. 1266, summoned to council as a lord of parliament, and so considerable a lawyer was he, as to be appointed one of the king's justices itinerant for the county of Essex, 55 of that king; and from a leiger book of this priory it appears that he was the most considerable judge in that commission; for there is an entry made of the time when one of his successors, Clement, lord prior, returned the records of that Iter into the king's Exchequer after his death, which happened in pilgrimage at St. Denys in France.

In the beginning of the succeeding reign, *William Lytulport*, the cofferer, was elected to the superintendancy of this priory 1275; the abbot of Angiers, being here at the same time, did him the honour to celebrate mass at his installation, which was performed by an archdeacon, and at which he entertained all the nobility, gentry, and dignified clergy in these parts. He is described in the MS. records of the house to be *vir doctissimus & formosissimus*. He laid the foundation 1284 of our present parish church dedicated to the Virgin Mary and St. Nicholas,
repaired

repaired and beautified all the conventual buildings, more especially, say the books, the buildings within the court of the convent, which had been vastly damaged by a prodigious overflow of the sea in 1287-8, in particular the conventual church, which he rebuilt, with the dormitory, refectory or great hall, and library of the priory. The better to enable himself to erect those stately piles, he diligently enquired into the possessions, profits, and revenues received by or due to his house, and in its patrons, the earls of Lincoln. In the court of Pleas he recovered to it, by actions there brought against the possessors, above 100 acres of good land (by which I suppose is meant of the highest and least liable to drowning), the remainder of what had been alienated by the dative priors, and not recovered by Symon the Munificent; and assigned the tithes of flax and wool in Pinchbeck, and of wool in Weston, for the carrying on those which he lived not to see finished, but by which means *Clement Hatfield*, sub-prior, a very polite and well-bred gentleman, and the most famous oeconomist of all the regulars of his time in these parts, and his successor (1292), was enabled not only to complete them, but also to build Wykham, the most pleasant villa or country seat of our lords priors, and the sumptuous chapel there*; to lead to which

* The grange or reputed manor of Wykeham, being the villa or country retirement of the priors of Spalding, this sumptuous chapel was built there to it about 1292-3, having a chamber for his two domestic chaplains adjoining thereto, as the leiger of Folciby, f. 433, Robert of Boston, edit. Sparke, f. 128; which author adds, his lordship planted it about, and made it a most pleasant seat. At the dissolution it was bestowed by Henry VIII. on an ancestor of lord Harrington. These arms, Azure, a fret Sable, commonly called *Harrington's knot*, are carved out of a large flag stone at the house on the bank by the gate leading into the lands of this grange. The motto, NODO FIRMO. They are also on a large flat black marble in Wykham chapel, on the upper part of which is, Ermine a cross engrailed Gules, over two brass plates now gone. This is said to have been the monument of *Tyringham Norwood*, of that place, esq. a relation to, and thereof farmer under, Sir John Harrington, K. B. baron of Exton, lord of the grange or reputed manor of Wykeham. He repaired this grand and noble structure the chapel,

which he planted wide avenues of forest trees, and a garden in manner of a wilderness near it, and many pleasant groves about it. He also took down the prior's apartment or lodgings in the priory, and rebuilt them adjoining to the new grand dormitory; and prudently reflecting on the late prodigious floods or overflowings of the sea, obtained many commissions of sewers (then granted but occasionally, and only by good interest), whereby the neighbouring noblemen and gentlemen of great estates, being the only commissioners, settled the rights of the priory as to the repairs of banks and drains, for the ease of his house in particular and the security of all Holland in general, which had been not long before overflowed by the sea. In his time (1315) the building now used for our free grammar-school was erected, and dedicated as a chapel to the Blessed Virgin Mary, at the sole charge and expence of Richard le Skinner of Spalding, merchant of the staple.

He was succeeded by *Walter de Halton*, who was elected by his commoignes, most of them men of eminent learning, whose several names were for that reason transmitted in the MS. regiftries of the house; viz.

Ralph de Folcibye, rector of Har-
dlethorpe, an illuminator and
librarian of Spalding, a monk
of great study and diligence.

Robert de Swafham or Swapham,
Nicholas de Staunton,
William de Castre,

Robert Bures or Burghe,
Thomas Matefshel,
William de Stoke,
Walter de Waynfleet,
James de Hawe,
Robert de Weston,
Henry de Langtoft.

chapel, rebuilt the roof, and raised the parapet walls, about which are also his arms, as also on an atchievment there remaining. It is of the patronage and donation of Maurice Johnson, esq. who for his encouragement has hitherto bestowed it on the master of Spalding free grammar school. Johnson's Law and History of Spalding, MS. p. 43.

This William de Halton, who 11 Edward II. succeeded as prior here, was a monk of an aspiring and undaunted spirit, so great a favourite of his princes those brave kings Edward II. and III. that they called him to parliament, and gave him a licence for fortifying his priory and all the buildings belonging to it like a castle; and having very warm disputes with Henry, then lord abbot of Croyland, and Thomas lord Wake, lord of Deping, one of the greatest barons in these parts of the realm, he accordingly fortified and garrisoned his priory, armed all his tenants, servants, and vassals; and after he had joined to him and the interest of his house all the other noblemen and gentlemen in these parts, and under his own leading, by force of arms obliged his said potent adversary to comply with him; the consequence of which bold action was, that this house flourished the more ever after, the abbots of Croyland becoming their good friends and allies, and the lords priors, under the patronage of the rising house of Lancaster, in the families of Plantagenet and Gaunt, their illustrious advocates, leading men in the nation, governed not only this large lordship but all Holland, maugre several attempts made in their prejudice and to shorten their power by Thomas de Holland, earl of Kent, and lord of Deeping, and the men of Kesteven, their neighbours, who envied their spacious commons, and dreaded their authority, and obtained several considerable benefits for us, as an immunity from tolls, and a right of taking them, the profits whereof were anciently applied to pave the market-place and streets of this town; a confirmation of all the possessions, rights, liberties and immunities of this house, as they were then enjoyed, and the same reconfirmed by most of the succeeding kings, founded on a most ample and beneficial grant of king Edward II. who, October 24, in the eighth year of his reign, 1315-16, did prior Clement the honour of a visit here in his royal person, with all his court, and was splendidly treated by the said prior and con-

vent; the said prelate being esteemed one of the finest gentlemen in his kingdom. Thus this house flourished, but never more than under the influence of its great and proper patron John of Gaunt, duke of Lancaster, who, having married the widow of Sir Hugh Swyneford, a Lincolnshire gentleman, resided chiefly, when not in the wars, at his castle of Bolingbrook (where king Henry IV. his eldest son was born), in this neighbourhood, and in the priorate of John III, surnamed of Spalding, coming of a good family of that name here, made frequent visits to this convent, with his brother Geoffrey Chaucer, who married his lady's sister. No question but learning then flourished in this place, when honoured by such company, the fathers of our kings, our language, and our verse; and most probably this place was the scene of action of that severest satire of Chaucer, mentioned by Mr. Dart in his life of that poet before Mr. Urry's edition from Mr. Speght, which yet hath not been published, beginning thus :

In Lincolnshire fast by a fenne

Standeth a religious house who doth it kenne *.

By this illustrious family the advowson or patronage of this house came to the crown in the said king Henry IV. as part of his duchy of Lancaster, and through the reigns of the several princes his successors to its fatal dissolution by king Henry VIII. (in which learning suffered more than the inconsiderate can imagine or the prejudiced will acknowledge), this priory was presided over by several very learned and vigilant lords priors, each

* Mr. William Thynne, in his first printed book of Chaucer's works with one column on a side, had a tale called the Pilgrim's Tale, which was more odious to the clergy than the speech of the Plowman. The tale began thus: *In Lincolnshire, &c.* the argument of which tale, as also the occasion thereof, and the cause why it was left out of Chaucer's works, shall hereafter be shewed, if God permit, in Mr. Francis Thynne's Comment upon Chaucer, and the tale itself published if possibly it can be found. Speght's Life of Chaucer.

of which recorded himself worthy memory by laudable actions recorded of him in the leigers of the house.

Of these were *Thomas Nassington*, who erected and endowed the office of penitentiary; and *John Efffield*, much beloved of all Holland; and *John IV.* surnamed *de Moulton*, an acquaintance of and favoured by his eminency the lord cardinal Philip de Repingdon, lord bishop of this diocese and chancellor of the university of Oxford; and *Robert Holland*, another lord prior of eminent learning, an acquaintance of and favoured by that right rev. father Richard Fleming, the cardinal's successor in the see of Lincoln, in the second year of whose priorate the customs, rents, suits, and services of all the tenants of the manor of Spalding, and all his other manors belonging to the convent, were settled on the foot they now stand by the before mentioned lord prior and convent, and Sir John de Wykes the steward of their courts.

In the priorate of *William II.* surnamed *de Pinchbeck*, several excellent constitutions and bye-laws were made in his court here, for the government of the fens, great waters, and commons, through the four towns of this manor, for the enrichment of the commoners and tenants of the priory, he having procured the award and umpirage of the right rev. father William Alnwick, lord bishop of this diocese, on behalf of them, their right having been again disputed by the Deepingers.

To William II. succeeded *Thomas II.* surnamed *of Spalding*, who in his second year obliged all his tenants to sign a recognition or acknowledgement, pursuant to the settlement of their customs, rents, and services, by his predecessor Robert de Holland in 1424. In his priorate flourished that witty and learned monk friar Laurence Myntling, librarian and *equester*, as he styles himself, i. e. *eques*, a knight; for so I find him elsewhere recorded to be, and that he took on him the cowl here. He was a very curious penman, and illuminator and limner, a good mathematician,

thematician, lawyer, painter, and poet, according to the taste of the times he lived in.

Thomas III. surnamed *de Moulton*, succeeded. He was acquainted with and befriended by the lord bishop of Lincoln, *John Russell*, his diocesan and lord chancellor of England and Oxford, who at his instance consecrated his chapel of *Cowbit* and a chapel thereto adjoining, for the ease of his tenants of that village and the hamlet of *Pykehale*. Between the time of this prior *Thomas III.* and the fatal and final dissolution of this priory there were not many years, but in that space several priors, of whom the last save one *Thomas IV. White*, or *Knyght*, did, with twenty others, subscribe the supremacy; and *Richard Pallmer Ellsyn*, alias *Nelson*, surrendered his convent, and had a pension, as had the commoignes, co-surrenderers to the crown with him: such ways and means were then found out of displacing, putting in and out, replacing and changing the heads of our religious houses, in order to bring about what we have since styled the Reformation. It is certain, as the possessions which had been, in the fashionable phrase then used, appropriated to superstitious uses, were then seized on one way or other by the king, and granted out soon after to his courtiers, cruel spoil was made of the many noble buildings and furniture belonging to them, of which their noble and well-furnished libraries, the *suppellex clericalis*, may justly be accounted the chief; and when that learned antiquary *John Leland*, by virtue of a commission from king *Henry VIII.* visited, amongst many other conventual libraries, that of this place he particularly remarks these MSS. then in it as curious in some respect or other*.

Adalberti diaconi liber ad Hermannum presbyterum MS.

and

Exorcismus sive baptisterium Alex. Necham MS.

* Collect. III. 29.

But

But this visitation of Leland's being long after the use of types, it is not to be doubted but that library was furnished with great numbers, not only of other very valuable MSS. and many of common use, but of printed books. Of the former, it being not mere matter of curiosity but for information also, give me leave to subjoin a catalogue of what have any way occurred to my search, especially the rather as they are the authors from which this short essay hath been extracted in great part, as from Ingulphus, Petrus Blefenfis, and the Croyland chronologists, his continuers; copies whereof we doubt not once made part of our library here; as also the Chronicon Petriburgense, which contains the series of the successive abbots of that house and some of the priors of Spalding, by John abbot of Peterborough, a MS. in the Cotton library, Catalogus MSS. Bib. Cott. fol. 37. Claud. A. v. 1. Chronicon Petriburgense ab a° 654, which by the favour of Mr. Casley, deputy keeper of that noble treasury of learning under the great Bentley, I there saw, and extracted what related to Spalding from a copy thereof in the library of that learned and communicative antiquary, John Bridges, of Lincoln's Inn, esq. This chronicle hath since been published by the rev. Joseph Sparke, register of the cathedral church of Peterborough, a member of this society.

1. Chartularium vetustissimum cœnobii Spaldingensis, MS. formerly Sir Richard Ogle's, so cited by Dodsworth and Dugdale in Monasticon, and from them by chancellor Tanner in his Notitia Monastica *, afterward bishop Stillingfleet's, now the right hon. the earl of Oxford's, in Bibliotheca Harleiana, 60 C. viii t. a sumptuous and curious MS. on vellum, written in a large and strong hand, *folio grandi*. I have seen this grand chartulary in the

* P. 252, folio.

† Now N° 742. Codex membranaceus in fol. in quo continentur partes quarta & quinta regesti chartarum sive libri irrotulatorii prioratus de Spalding in com. Lincoln, in cujus fronte habentur capitula sive rubricæ contentorum.

noble repository of valuable MSS. the Harleian library, by the favour of its learned and industrious keeper Mr. Humphry Wanley. I take it to have been the principal book relating to the possessions and revenues of this house, begun in king Stephen's time, and thence continued. This seems to have been several times transcribed, particularly by Ralph Folciby. Vide infra, N^o 3. I have in many places observed notes, &c. in the handwriting of Sir Richard Ogle, which I am well acquainted with, having the honour to be descended from him, and to have the reliques of his valuable library, and amongst them several curious MSS. both of his own writing and others.

2. *Registrum*, &c. Spalding, *ibidem* 39, B. 18 (335^b). These two MSS. in my lord the earl of Oxford's *Bibliotheca Harleiana*, on vellum, written, as I think Mr. Wanley told me, in king Edward II's time*.

3. *Chartularium vetus* Spalding, formerly Sir Anthony Oldfield's, and so cited by Dodsworth and Dugdale in the *Monasticon*. This is only an apographon or copy transcribed about 1330, 4 Edward III. by Radulphus de Folciby, rector of Hardelesthorne, and librarian of Spalding, on vellum. I have also transcripts of the same on paper †.

4. *Chartularium & Registrum vetus ab. de Croyland*, on vellum much decayed. Tit. "*Liber Croylandiæ*." I believe it belonged to that house, but has many things relating to Spalding interspersed ‡.

5. Inter

* This is not in the printed catalogue.

† The MS. apographon of Ralph Folciby, which belonged to Sir Anthony Oldfield, is now in the possession of his grand-daughters Mrs. Alice Horsfeman, of Stretton, in Rutlandshire, widow of Edward Horsfeman, of Lincoln's Inn, esq. and Elizabeth Wingfield, of Stamford priory, widow of John Wingfield, of Tickencot, esq.

‡ As also the MS. *Chartularium* and *Registrum vetus ab. de Croyland*, both these on vellum, 1739. This valuable register or leiger book was lent to Mr. Cole 1772 by commissary Graves at Beaupré Bell, esq. of Fulburne, in the county of Cambridge,

5. Inter Codd. MSS. R. Dodsworth, the same person who began and collected most part of the *Monasticon Anglicanum*, which now goes under Dugdale's name only, N° 4166. v. xxiv. sub hoc titulo, "*Cartæ antiquæ. H. III. 13. MS. chart. proprio*" & *conventu de Spalding;*" and there also N° 4167. v. xxv. sub hoc titulo, "*Chartæ antiquæ. Carta concessa S. Nicholao Andegav. & priori de Spalding,*" f. 2. These two in the Bodleian library at Oxford. Cat. MSS. Angl. & Hib. V. I. P. 1. f. 190, 191.

6. Vol. xxv N° 5264, *Commissio ad privandum priorem de Spalding, ac ad procedendum ad electionem novi prioris*, f. 93. Bibl. Yelverton, now the right hon. the earl of Suffex's library. Cat. MSS. Angl. & Hib. v. II. f. 131.

7. MS. of the gift of William Moore; inter Codd. MSS. coll. Caio-Gonvillensis in Cambridge, sub hoc titulo, "*Liber prioratus de Spalding, continens sequentes tractatus, Kalendarium.*" This, I suppose, means an obituary and list of the benefactors. "*Ordinaciones & Commissiones domini Thomæ prioris de Spalding auctoritate apostolica confirmatæ. De Simone, Johanne & Willielmo prioribus de Spalding;*" with many general histories and chronology, and some relating to England only.

8. N° 1181, D. 117. Caius coll. lib. Camb. Cat. MSS. Angl. & Hib. I. f. 126, p. 3, per D. Tanner, *liber de Spalding*, 16^{mo} D. 117.

9. A MS. missal and offices of fairs, finely illuminated on vellum, and neatly written. This was among Sir John Oldfield's books. Doubtless there were very many of these missals, portals, tropars, rituals, and other such books.

Cambridge, who borrowed it from Mrs. Wingfield, of Stamford. On its first leaf or cover is in a hand of James I's time "*Johes Oldfeild de Spalding.*" It came afterwards into the hands of Maurice Johnson, esq. of Spalding, and Bishop Tanner seems to refer to this and to a register of Spalding priory, which belonged to the same possessors successively. (*Not. Mon.* p. 250, 251.) It is also cited in Dugdale's *History of Embanking*, p. 212, 215; &c.

10. Diverse

10. Diverse MS. apographs or copies of chartulary grants, deeds, fines, &c. touching the parts of Holland, and many more particularly relating to Spalding charters, inspeximus, patents, depositions upon commissions in causes, and other MS. writings, relating to the town, the priory, the manor, the church, chapel, and schools, by the right hon. the earl of Mulgrave, anno 1639, Sir Richard Ogle, knt. Nicholas Ogle, esq. Maurice Johnson, John Johnson, Francis Johnson, Nicholas Olvington, George Johnson, Henry Lunn, William Johnson, and Maurice Johnson, esqrs. stewards of said manor; Sir John Harrington and Sir Thomas Lambart, knights, another Mr. Johnson, clerk of the sewers, John Hutchinson, gent. and John Johnson, of the Inner Temple, esq. clerk of the sewers*. *folio grandi.*

11. Liber vetus sermonum. MS. on paper, now in the library of the church of Spalding. Of these sort of books there were many in most religious houses, and some peculiar to them.

12. A very ancient court book, calenders of the bond tenants, constitutions, orders, compromises, conventions, customs, &c. written by Sir Laurence Myntling, a knight, who had taken on him the cowl in the convent, and was librarian, with some of his poetry interspersed, and definitions of matters in law, and a catalogue of all the criminals which had been executed within the jurisdiction in the times of the several priors, from Simon to Robert II. and among other matters the famous constitution made in the prior's court then, settling the order and method to be used at the execution of felons, with the separate offices of each of

* These gentlemen were learned in the laws of their country, diligent enquirers into the actions, manners, and customs of their ancestors, and careful preservers of whatever they judged worthy the transmitting to posterity, whereby the author of this introduction was enabled to give these accounts thereof from these MSS. and their adversaria, collections, and remarks.

the four bailiffs*, on vellum, anno 1455, formerly Sir Richard Ogle's.

13. *Rentale abbatis & conventus de Croyland, in com' Lincoln, de possessionibus suis* 1 Edw. I. 1274, & anno Radulphi abbatis Croyland 13. A large and copious terrar on vellum, with rubric titles, very neat, *folio grandi*.

14. *Terrarium prioris & conventus de Spalding, cum dimiss' homag' releivis, fidelitat' merchett' leirwyt & hujusmodi servic' in' villis de Spalding, Pynchebeck, Multon, Weston, Sutton, Stykeney, Holbech, Thurleby, & alibi, a die lunæ prox' ante festum sc'i Georgii anno 6 Hen. IV. (1405) & prioris Joh' IV. 1^{mo} usque ad 28 annum regni regis Hen. VIII. anno D'ni 1537.* A large MS. on vellum, *folio grandi*. Divers actings of Henry VIII's commissions on the Dissolution; entries, depositions, churchwardens' accounts, original letters, &c. touching the priory church, revenues, leases, vestments, vessels of plate, and other chattels, and of the chantries thereto belonging, which remain still in the Augmentation office, and in the town-chests of Spalding, and in the record-room at the town-hall there, whence it appears that the monastery church (there also called the abbey church) was sold by one Thomas Kedby or Ketby, bailiff of the township of Spalding, by commissions and letters empowering him under the hand of Charles Brandon, duke of Suffolk, master of the horse and some time *archipræfectus curiæ* to king Henry VIII. 25 April, 34 of that king, 1543, to the townsmen of Spalding for the bells and lead being in his grace's letter expressly excepted. There had been in that time of confusion

* From the velom register of the manor of Spalding by Sir Laurence Myntling it appears, that eighty felons were hanged from 41 Henry III. to 16 Henry VIII. on the prior's gallows. *Baillivus de Spalding ducebat felonem de monasterio usque ad furcas pro executione facienda: baillivus de Weston portabat scalam usque furcas pro executione facienda: baillivus de Pynchebecke inveniet cordam ad suspendendum felonem: baillivus de Multon faciebat executionem in suspensione felonis.*

some embezzlement of the goods; for not long after I find an inventory of them given in March 21, 3 Edward VI. 1549, by presentment (i. e. on oath) of John Gamble, William Clapham, William Willefby, and William Coke, the then churchwardens of our parish church (for the use of which it seems the townsmen had purchased the conventual chattels) of John Percy, John Hart, Thomas Palmer, and William Hykfon, parishioners, and of Hugh Mergeson, curate, before Richard Ogle and Robert Walpoll, esqrs. the commissioners, wherein is set forth all and singular the plate, jewels, bells, and other ornaments belonging to the said parish church, wherein are many costly and rich embroidered vestments, as copes, albes, altar-cloths, amices, chesubles, &c. of cloth of gold tiffue, crimson velvets, fattins, and other rich filk and vessels and sacred utensils, many of them gilded and set with precious stones, as gospellers, pixes, crosses, censers, candlesticks, and orgaynes; and as to the poor remains of the late well-furnished conventual library, take the articles in their own words.

“Item, one Messe boke (MS. I suppose) and one in print, and one Pax of the Contemplation. Item, one *library* (I suppose they mean book-case) with 13 books in it, and one Messe boke with sylver clasps.”

These goods were all of them in the parish church; for they give them in so upon the inquiry above-mentioned, and their answer in general is, that they knew of nothing sold since Feb. 15, 6 Edward VI. excepting some wax to people of the town, and the money was put in (or as they phrase it) employed to the poremen's box within the said church. The original is signed or endorsed by the said commissioners, the church-wardens, inhabitants, and Sir Thomas Holland, a gentleman of good fashion then residing in this county, whence his family took their name, and also by Hugh Mergeson, *curate*, as he writes himself, and I believe him the first minister of the parish after the Reformation from popery.

Let

Let us now see a little how we fared in those early days of Protestantism. The monastery in which the hopeful youth had had a liberal education given them, and at whose charitable gate the hungry had always been plentifully fed, being now no more, to supply the former the inhabitants erected a free grammar-school (of many of which the foundations were laid in the reign of king Edward VI.) for I conclude there was such an one here * long before the date of the first charter by queen Elizabeth, from the will of John Blanche, one of the principal founders, or rather endowers, of it, dated 27 May, 1568, by which he gave lands in Sutton and Gedney to it, as did the before-mentioned churchwarden, John Gamble or Gamlyn, as he is called in the queen's patent, 30 Elizabeth, 1588, whereby the same was legally settled

* Before the Dissolution there were free-schools in the convent of Spalding, where the youth of that town and the lordships belonging thereto were taught. In the MS. register Folciby, fol. 290, master Richard Thurgtror, then perpetual curate of the parish church of Spalding, is enjoined by Oliver Sutton, bishop of Lincoln, by an instrument, *quod permittet pauperes clericos aque bajulos scholas adire tempore congruo & beneficium suum libere percipere juxta morem consuetum (sc.) addiscendi.* About 1315 Robert le Skinner, a merchant of the staple, built our Lady's chapel, dedicated to her and *Thome Martyri* (St Thomas Becket) in after-times. This on the Reformation, being a chantry and served by massing priests, became dissolved, and came to the crown, and is now the free grammar-school, towards the providing of which with masters Mr. John Blanche of Spalding, about 1568, by his will devised a messuage 49 acres * 13 pole, mostly copyhold, in Sutton Holland manor, parcel of the duchy of Lancaster, lying in Sutton St. James's, and 18 acres in Gedney, copyhold of Gedney Abbatis manor; and Mr. John Gamlyn of Spalding gave 22 acres in Croft, in the said county of Lincoln, for the same pious use, and procured letters patent of queen Elizabeth by lord treasurer Burleigh, 1588, for incorporating the four governors of the said school, which king Charles II. renewed 1674 by his letters patent under the great seal of England, enlarging their privileges, at the instance of Sir Robert Carr of Spalding, in the said county, bart. then chancellor of the said duchy of Lancaster. But the schoolmaster having no proper dwelling-house, the late master, the rev. Mr. Timothy Neve, by a subscription of the inhabitants and his own generous contribution, built on a piece of garden-ground, containing by survey 1 rood 3 pole, near the free-school, demised to the governor for 99 years by the town husbands and 20 s. per annum, April 1722.

* 35 in the Rat.

and incorporated under governors and a common seal; and for the relief of the poor there were collections, offerings at the principal feasts, a poor-man's box fixed in the parish church, assessments laid, and lands and tenements given by the said Mr. Gamlin, (who, as also Sir Mathew Gamlyn, who built Fulney-hall, the feat of that family, and Sir John, were good friends and benefactors to this town, and ought to be gratefully remembered) Richard Hedby, and one Gonne, for the care and conduct of which the better sort of the inhabitants gave themselves the trouble of receiving the rents, looking after the estates, relieving the poor with apparel, coals, phyfic, &c. and maintaining orphans. These charitable officers have been anciently styled by many different appellations, and are the same with the *Town's Husbands*. Their first regular accounts begin at Michaelmas 1591.

Of the few books which had been thus preserved there were still fewer remaining, and these had in all probability been dissipated likewise, had not Mr. Robert Ram, the minister of this parish, in the year 1637, prevailed on the townsmen at a public meeting to board, ceil, and shelve the room over the North porch of the church, and to reposit them there. This part of that beautiful entrance into the house of God had in ancient times, I presume, been used to keep the church instruments, vessels, books of office, and vestments in; and afterwards the town arms, as halberts and firelocks, and bows and arrows, of which formerly every parish was obliged to be ready provided with such a certain number. This useless old lumber of arms that diligent pastor not only removed, but as the testimony of an eye-witness and party who paid for the work-doing himself has left it recorded in the ancient town's book, engaged all his friends, as well townsmen as strangers, to give several books towards furnishing it; nor was his learned successor (1660) Mr. Robert Peirson, indifferent to this praise-worthy work, as appears from
another

another entry in the same MS. December 26, 1660, and the account at large of the fitting up the porch chamber, entered therein the 3d of January following; the cause of which entry was the master and usher of the free school were in those times frequently changed, and there had been some disputes between Mr. Peirson and some of them; and I think there were not fewer than seven such head masters during the Grand Rebellion, and a long and troublesome suit at law between the governors themselves towards the beginning of the Restoration; about which time the then lord bishop of Lincoln (the learned Dr. Robert Saunderson) on application made to him by some of the gentlemen of the town appointed new governors of the said school; and upon the resignation of Thomas Gibson, M. A. who had by the master and seniors of St. John's college, Cambridge, been constituted master of the school, the Rev. Mr. Martin Johnson, S. T. B. then curate of Spalding and a native thereof, was appointed master, and one Patrick Brown, M. A. a young gentleman, recommended (1669) to the governors on their letters to him by Dr. Gunning, then master of St. John's college, his usher, who some years after resided, and James Brecknock, M. A. was elected in his stead. Some time after which, on differences which arose between the master and this usher, Mr. Peter Stephens was appointed in his stead, and a controversy at law about the legality of the appointment and for the profits ensued. For within about a year and a half after the appointment of him, the said master disliked his usher so much as to take the scholars from him and teach them himself (as appears by his own depositions in the cause I mentioned) till Lady-day, 1674; in which year his majesty king Charles II. was graciously pleased to grant us his letters patent for the school, being the 26th. of his reign, which I presume made all things easy, and Mr. Brecknock continued master thence to the year 1679; about which time Anthony Oldfield succeeded him; and Mr. Johnson,

the

the minister, a man well versed in the Oriental and other languages, and of multifarious learning, and who had been by his own generous donation, and also by what he procured it from his friends, a great benefactor to the library, died, and was succeeded in his ministry by the pious and learned Mr. William Pendleton. About two years after his election to that office Mr. Oldfield resigned the schoolmaster's place. That great light of learning, Richard Bentley (now D. D. regius professor, master of Trinity college, royal librarian, &c.) supplied his place, who being soon taken from us by the learned bishop of Worcester, Dr. Stillingfleet, to be his amanuensis, Mr. Johnson of Peterhouse, Cambridge, M. A. a son of the Rev. Mr. Martin Johnson before-mentioned, and a native of this town, educated in great measure by his father, was elected in his place; a gentleman very much beloved for the sweetness of his temper and good qualities.

In this reign and about this time was the petit school of Spalding, for the benefit of poor men's children, that they might be *gratis* taught to read and write, founded by the generosity of the Rev. Mr. Thomas Willefby, clerk, whose family has long flourished here, and bestowed many charitable benefactions on the poor of Spalding: this gentleman by his will leaving a considerable legacy for building the said school, the masters, &c. and endowing the same a few years before.

In 1695 the Rev. John Wareing, A.B. succeeded by election of the governors to the master, Walter Johnson, who died much lamented. Mr. Wareing had been bred up at Shrewsbury school, and afterwards at St. John's college, Cambridge, and was a man of piety and learning. He was also chaplain of Wykham, and one of the first members of this Society, which was instituted and first held at the then Coffee-house in the Abbey yard—that ground which had been for so many ages sacred to the Muses.

In April, 1709, that great genius, captain Richard Steele, afterwards made a knight and supervisor of the playhouses, published the *Tatlers*, which, as they came out in half sheets, were taken in by a gentleman, who communicated them to his acquaintances at the Coffee-house then in the Abbey yard; and these papers being universally approved as both instructive and entertaining, they ordered them to be sent down thither, with the Gazette and Votes, for which they paid out of charity to the person who kept the coffee-house, and they were accordingly had and read there every post day, generally aloud to the company, who could sit and talk over the subject afterwards. This insensibly drew the men of sense and letters into a sociable way of conversing, and continued the next year, 1710, until the publication of these papers desisted, which was in December, to their great regret, whose thoughts being by these means bent towards their own improvement in knowledge, they again in like manner heard some of the *Tatlers* read over, and now and then a poem, letter, or essay on some subjects in polite literature; and it being happily suggested that, as they took care to have those papers kept together, it would be well worth their while to take into consideration the state of the parochial library, where there were some valuable editions of the best authors in no good condition, they did accordingly agree to contribute towards the repairing the old and adding new books to it; but being by the two worst enemies to understanding, ignorance and indolence, prevented from doing much for it, they turned their beneficial intentions towards the royal and free grammar school, in which there was at that time a large but empty desk, capable of being made a press or class, on which the one solitary volume then belonging to the school lay, viz. Languet's *Polyanthea*, bestowed on it by Sir John Oldfield, bart. some years before, and to this these gentlemen did now voluntarily add several other authors in grammatical, critical,

or

or claffical learning, which was to the great pleafure and convenience of the worthy mafter.

In March, 1711, the Spectator came out, which was received and read here as the Tatler had been; and next year thefe gentlemen formed themfelves into a voluntary fociety, by fubfcribing at the faid coffee-houfe the following agreement, which, though it has been much improved by new rules and orders, yet in as much as the principal defign is beft feen thereby, I fhall tranfcribe it.

Propofals for eftablifhing a Society of Gentlemen for the fupporting mutual benevolence and their improvement in the liberal fciences and polite learning.

That the perfons who fign thefe propofals, and *none other* *, be efteemed of the Society.

That they choofe a Prefident monthly, to moderate in all difputes, and read all papers whatfoever aloud †.

That they meet every *Monday* ‡ at Mr. *Younger's Coffee-houfe* || in Spalding, at *two* § in the afternoon, from September to May, and in the other months at *four*, unlefs detained by bufinefs of moment or indispoftion, under pain of forfeiting two-pence a time for a fund for books, &c. except thofe who live three miles off from Spalding.

That he who is abfent four Mondays together ** fhall on the fifth communicate to the Society fomething new or curious, with an excufe for abfenting, upon pain of being ftruck out of this eftablifhment, if the majority of gentlemen then prefent vote it fo; or pay fix-pence ††, to be put in a fund to buy books, &c.

ALTERATIONS MADE FROM TIME TO TIME.

* Members enlarged to fuch as conform to the rules.

† Reading became the bufinefs of the firft Secretary.

‡ Changed to Wednesday, and afterwards to Thursday.

|| Removed as occafion required.

§ Altered to *four*.

** Afterwards abolifhed; only, on Sir Ifaac Newton's earneft recommendation, every member urged to be communicative.

†† Penalty abolifhed afterwards.

No-

November 3, 1712. We do approve of these Proposals, and agree to observe them as Members of the Society.

WILLIAM AMBLER,	JOHN BRITTAIN,
WALTER JOHNSON,	STEPHEN LYON,
JOSHUA AMBLER,	MAURICE JOHNSON,
JOHN JOHNSON,	EDWARD MOLESWORTH,
FRANCIS BELLINGER,	MAURICE JOHNSON, jun.
AARON LYNN,	JOHN WARING.

The Society thus formed elected the Rev. Mr. Lyon, M. A. rector of Mereworth in Kent, and perpetual curate and minister of Spalding, president for a month; and Mr. Ambler took up the proposals from off the table on which they had been signed, and delivered them in the name of the Society to Mr. Lyon, as its president, who, with a modest apology, as usual in those cases, accepted them and that office, and with a better grace no man could, nor be better qualified, he being M. A. of both universities, where, and in their travels abroad, he had well educated several noblemen, understood and spoke both the dead and living languages, and most of the arts and sciences, especially the politer. He was on Monday, Dec. 1, continued in it for that month also, during which several very ingenious papers were by the members and other gentlemen communicated to, and read in, the Society. On Jan. 5, 1713, at which a majority of the several subscribing members were present, upon the motion of Mr. Lyon himself, was Mr. William Ambler elected president for that month; and it being proposed to the Society that they should elect a secretary, to minute their proceedings, and keep all papers, &c. belonging to them in good order for the furtherance of their laudable design, the Society elected Maurice Johnson, jun. who very willingly accepted that office the last Monday in this month. The Society thought fit to alter that part of the propositions relating to the

E

penalty

penalty on monthly absences, and took it off; and at the next Society, which was on Feb. 2, the Rev. Mr. Wareing was, on Mr. Ambler's motion, elected president for that month, and so continued for the next; but being much indisposed, in his stead, on Feb. 23, Mr. Johnson, sen. was elected president for the month, when Mr. Lyon was rechosen for April, and in this the Society ordained that the president should be annually chosen, but afterwards altered that rule, and declared that all officers of the Society when elected should continue till the Society should think fit to choose one. This year they took in and read the Lay Monks and Memoirs of Literature. This regulation was also made, that such gentlemen whose company could not consistently be expected, though they had subscribed the proposals, and were well inclined to be there, should and were declared not to be engaged as others who could attend, and as regular members enjoined themselves so to do, and strictly to observe all the rules and orders of the Society, but to be henceforth entered and esteemed as *extra regulares*, or honorary members. Upon this regulation, which was absolutely necessary, the rules of the Society were on Jan. 13, 1713-14, with a state of its proceedings, drawn up and signed by these members as regulars, with the approbation of the rest:

Joshua Ambler,
Maurice Johnson, jun.
William Johnson,

John Johnson,
William Lynn,
Stephen Lyon.

The names of the extra-regulars were entered therein by the secretary, according to the former regulations, and they attended as they had opportunity; and in as much as these rules may be sometimes had recourse to, and it is necessary to be known what was then done, great alterations being made thereby, I shall here note what was a variation, any thing considerable or introduced then as a rule; viz.

That

That the members so subscribing should assemble alternately at each other's houses (where the extra-regulars should also be welcome), on Wednesday at four o'clock in the afternoon.

That no paper whatever should be read if any member opposed it.

That no member introduce any one into the Society whom he can suppose will not probably be acceptable there.

That every member on admission give to the library a book or books of the value of 1/; the president to judge of the value, and certify the society thereof, and the secretary to enter the name of the member and his donations: the like gift made to the grammar school, or to both church library and school, to be of effect.

That no one shall be bound by any rule, order, or injunction not entered; but, when entered, every one concerned in them shall, upon the honour and credit of a gentleman and a scholar, observe them.

This manner of holding the Society not being so convenient as in one fixed and certain place, they in 1715-16 fitted up a little room in the old part of the parsonage house, and by favour of the Rev. Mr. Neve, who hired that part, met there at their usual times, until the number of members increasing, they were obliged to find a larger, and agreed for the use of an handsome room in the marketstead, where an assembly having been held, gave it the name of the Assembly-room.

The Society having resumed the beforementioned intention of advancing the parochial library, effected it with vigour answerable to their strength; and the books belonging to it were by these gentlemen removed from a damp, little, and inconvenient room, with a chimney difficult of access, and very inconvenient, as appears from the former part of the essay, and deposited in classes in the vestry. Papers called the Englishman, Guardian,

Entertainers, and Lovers, were taken in, so long as they meddled not with politics, and read. They were succeeded by the Censor.

And now, 1716, Mr. William Atkinson having been admitted a regular member (instead of Dr. Lynn, who intended no longer to reside, but desired to be, and became an extra regular), at his instance the gentlemen of the Society purchased of the Rev. Mr. Wareing's widow her late husband's books, and distributed them between the library of the church and school; and the Society, 1717-18, elected Mr. Atkinson their treasurer, to receive and pay for their common expences, and to keep accounts of the same, and defray all such other charges as they should direct, with the ballance of his accounts, which were then ordered to be made up by him to the Society when they should require it. And the payments made by the members after the late regulation, when they fitted up the room in the parsonage house, being one shilling each time they attended, or had not a just cause of absence as aforesaid, amounting to more than common expences, in 1718 the treasurer, by order, procured and thenceforth entered all the receipts and payments in a book kept for that purpose, and the members did now agree to this, and declare that the extra regulars should not be obliged in matters of attendance or expences, other than the common expences when present. To this, and in consideration of the preceding rules and orders, all the beforementioned regular members subscribed, and these following gentlemen were admitted afterwards at different times :

Peter Bold,
Henry Everard,
William Clarke,
Francis Pilliod,

John Richards,
James Rowland,
Timothy Neve,
Robert Mitchell.

The catalogue of all the books in the libraries of the church and school was transcribed by the order, and for the use, of the

Society; and a table hung on each of the three classes in the vestiary, shewing the authors, and the order in which they are therein placed.

And, to shew their regard for letters, 1719, they attended to his grave, and decently interred in the church, an unfortunate gentleman, one Mr. Ingoldſby, who went by the name of Mr. Sandes, who, as a *Maitre des Langues*, translated the French and Italian here.

Papers called the Honest Gentleman and Free Thinker were read, excepting such of them as were political.

Mr. Lynn* of Southwick near to Oundle in Northamptonshire, a member of this Society, invented, composed, published, and presented this Society with a new table of logarithms, by way of linear proportions, comprehending more than 50 times the compass of many tables yet extant the common way by figures.

Upon the death of the treasurer, Mr. Neve was elected, and desired by the Society to take that office upon him, he living in the house where the Society was then held; which he did comply with, and made up the accounts of the late treasurer; from the time of whose death the Society agreed to hold it again on Thursdays, which had been their day of holding the Society, but on his account was changed to Wednesday, and from this time the secretary gave in to the Society, on the first Society holden, the minutes of all their acts and orders, with the rules and orders, and lists of the regular and extra regular members, that they might the better judge of the state of the Society, and that as far as in his power he might be serviceable in a proper manner. He communicated to them, in June 1720, an Essay towards an historical account of the state of learning in Spalding, wherein is a brief chronological account from the year of our

* George Lynn, of Southwick, and of Frinton, in the county of Essex, married a daughter of Sir Edward Bellamy, lord mayor of London 1735, by whom he had Frinton manor, now or late in the hands of Mrs. Bellamy (Morant's Essex, I. 480). Another of Sir Edward's daughters married Maurice Johnson, esq. (Ib. II. 192).

Lord 1000 to 1718 of all public buildings and endowments for promoting literature here, with some account of learned men here residing, and the accounts and characters of them from the ancient historians and MSS. with a catalogue and character of the ancient library belonging to the religious here, and a reference to the MSS. where they are now widely dispersed, of which Essay this is humbly offered by him as the sequel.

Papers called the Spies, not political, taken in and read. It was proposed, approved, and ordered by the Society, that every thing that used to be passed by vote should for the future be passed by ballot, and that all members should be so elected; and a balloting box and balls were accordingly procured, and that unexceptionable method hath ever since been used.

The universities having paid the compliment to the bishop of Chester* for his maintaining the rights of these two most learned bodies, in his elaborate treatise printed at the Theatre at Oxford 1721, intituled, his Lordship's Case with relation to the Wardenship of Manchester; in which is shewn, that no other degrees but such as are taken in the university can be deemed legal qualifications for any ecclesiastical preferment in England; and the clergy of several dioceses having also paid their compliments to the earl of Nottingham, for asserting the doctrines of the church against Mr. Whiston; there was not long after dispersed about this diocese an anonymous pamphlet in 4to, intituled, "The Case of Addressing considered," upon those occasions, which, with a learned and clever answer to it (so far as it relates to the compliment or address so paid by the clergy) in a MS. intituled, "A Review of the Case of Addressing considered," was communicated in September by the treasurer, and read to the Society.

The Secretary communicated "Archaismus Graphicus;" being proposals for composing a general table for decy-

* Dr. Gastrell. See Brit. Topogr. I. 497.

phering and explaining all abbreviations, to be done by the members.

In March this year, the Society being become too numerous for the little room in the old part of the parsonage-house, removed to the assembly-room ; ordered that a fourth class should be added to and like those of the vestiary, and a small one over the door there for the duplicates.

It was made a rule, that from the last day of December, 1721, every regular member who should for the future pay to the treasurer one shilling each month for a fund, and one shilling each to the Society, should be entered, but no cause be required of their absence at any time ; and that the secretary should procure a room for the Society to be held in, and keep such curiosities, natural and artificial, and such MSS. books, papers, &c. as should be given or belong to it, as the museum and library of the Society. This was proposed by captain Pilliod. The *Bibliotheca Literaria* was ordered to be taken in as published ; and it was on balloting agreed that the rules and orders of this Society be by the secretary transcribed and transmitted to some worthy gentlemen of Stamford and of Peterborough who desired them ; which was done accordingly, in order to induce them to establish the like Society in both places. It was ordered, that every member hereafter elected should from the first of January then next bring their presents of books to the library within twelve months after their respective admissions, or that the member who proposed them should pay to the treasurer one pound at the next Society after the twelve months expired. This rule to extend to the present members also though heretofore admitted, and that the Society may continue together as such to the hour of ten instead of nine o'clock. Ordered that a copy of the rules and orders, &c. of this Society be given or lent to every member thereof as soon as may be after his admission. This was proposed by the treasurer August

guft 22; and September 19 following the ſecretary, purſuant to that order, communicated to the Society ſome part of the articles intended to be publiſhed with the rules and orders. A Greek tranſlation in Anacreontics of the earl of P——'s poem upon Mr. Howard, by the treaſurer, was communicated, and an extract in Latin from the MS. Leigers, &c. of this town, giving ſome account of it, and all its patrons, lords, and priors, and their lives and actions, by the ſecretary.

On Wednesday September 25, 1723, the rev. Mr. Lyon, preſident and librarian, gave the rev. Mr. Neve, the ſchoolmaſter, and the rev. Mr. Howard, the lecturer, each of them a key to the claſſes of books in the veſtiary, where the library is, as his deputy librarians; and October 7, 8, and 9 following the library was, purſuant to an order of the Society, cleaned and ſet in order, the fourth claſs added, and the catalogues compared and examined.

The treaſurer communicated to the Society Statuta Coll. 31 Conc. 1506, 4to. MS. caractere nitido. Mr. B. Ray, a member of this ſociety, communicated a MS. poem of Mr. Prior's. The ſecretary communicated a letter from Dr. Coleby* of Stamford to him, concerning the Canon Chronicon in Marmora Arundel. dated Oct. 1723; and the rev. Mr. Brittain, a member of this Society, an eſſay on the ancient ſtate of this country, Holland, and the ſeveral embankments, MS. and from Mr. E. Stevens, another member, a petition anciently made by the gentlemen and merchants of this town to the commiſſioners of the customs for making Spalding a free port, MS. and an account of the preſent

* Dr. Dixon Coleby died Nov. 21, 1756, aged 77; and his widow Elizabeth Oct. 2, 1759; as appears by a mural monument againſt the Eaſt wall of the South tranſept of Kirkton church in Holland. His arms were, G. in a bordure engrailed O, a Chevron between 3 Bezants.

On a ſlab in the floor in the ſame tranſept are commemorated the doctor's father and mother, Pickering Coleby, eſq; and wife; he died 1682, ſhe 1695.

Dixon Coleby, only ſon of Dr. Dixon Coleby, of Stamford, grandſon of Pickering Coleby, who died Dec. 14, 1733, aged 22.

navigation to Lynne, Wisbech, Spalding, and Boston, with capt. Perry's original map or chart of the sea coasts, and the proof plates of Dr. Stukeley's, a member of this society, map of Holland and the adjacent countries; and from capt. Pilliod three letters written by Mr. Worcester, concerning the forming a society for the encouragement of mechanifm, to be called the *Chamber of Arts*; and from Simon Degge, esq; a letter from Paris to the lady O——, dated Nov. 30, 1723, giving an account of the city, MS. Mr. Thomas Milles, jun.* a member of this Society, communicated a poem on the death of a canary bird, MS. and the secretary another, by Mr. Pope on Mr. Cowper's birth-day.

It was made a rule by the Society, that in absence of the president the vice-president, who is the senior regular member in age, do take the chair as soon as any five regular members are met at due time and place until the president comes, and in his absence, for that Society. A thermometer and barometer were brought to answer Dr. Jurin's "Invitacio ad observanda meteora." As the preserving and augmenting the library had been the constant care of the Society, and the lecturer, the rev. Mr. Henry Howard was entrusted with a key of the classes as deputy librarian, together with the schoolmaster, the rev. Mr. Timothy Neve, treasurer to the Society, one or other of them constantly attending to perform divine service each day in the parish church, it was on ballot ordered by the Society that the said Mr. Howard, in consideration of his taking upon him the care to enter the books lent out and taken in in a lending-book lying for that purpose always ready in the vestuary, by the order and at the expence of the Society; and of his replacing the books there, and keeping

* Father of the Rev. Joseph Milles, another member, and perpetual curate of Cowbit, now living, who seems to have inherited his father's poetical genius, and has published by subscription an English translation of Xenophon's Apology of Socrates, and several other pieces.

them safe and in good condition; that the said Mr. Howard, a regular member of this Society, be from henceforth exempt from all payments whatever to the treasurer of this Society. And for preserving quiet, it was also ordered upon ballot, that if upon the president or vice-president's endeavouring to moderate in any dispute between any persons there, any one shall persist in the argument, it be forthwith balloted that such persons be forthwith ordered to withdraw from that Society.

SPALDING, Monday, March 30, 1713.

The proposals for continuing the Society stand now thus:

That the persons who have already signed this paper, and shall hereafter sign it, shall be esteemed of the Society.

That they elect a president annually.

That no member of the Society shall forfeit any thing for absence; and that the members communicate what they meet with curious in literature to the Society, which is not now to meet till four in the afternoon, on every Monday, at Mr. Rhifton's in Spalding. This was a room at the greatest inn in the town, known by the sign of the White Hart, from the time of king Richard II. and was fitted up for this purpose and for a coffee-room by Mr. John Rhifton, alias Royston, who then kept that inn.

Ordered afterwards, that the officers of the Society, whatever they may be (for duties or numbers as requisite, or as occasions may hereafter require) once elected, continue till others are chosen, or they resign or die, or as long as they behave well in their offices, to be a standing committee and council for the Society, especially as to expending the monies raised, given, arising, or accruing from forfeits or funds; though those of the Royal Society are elected every St. Andrew's day, unless objection be made against them. Number seems needless; and the making

making the presidency monthly was of no service to the Society, nor afterwards enlarging it annually; for it became *quamdiu præsident se bene gereret*, as indeed all officers ought to be, and the sacred priesthood is among us. Reason should always be assigned with our observations, and follow remarks, for conviction sake, to render them of use to posterity. The reason then of this note is, that by practice and experience men grow more ready and know better how to execute offices *pro bono publico*, and to encourage and induce gentlemen of abilities to accept and undertake to execute them.

D I S S E R T A T I O N S
ON SEVERAL SUBJECTS OF ANTIQUITY,
BY MAURICE JOHNSON, ESQ.
EXTRACTED FROM THE MINUTE BOOKS OF
THE SPALDING SOCIETY.

I.

Dissertation on a Seal of Amethyst impressed with a Camel, and circumscribed "SECRETVM SECRETORV," set on a large silver Ring gilt. Presented to the Society by the Rev. Mr. RAY.

Read July 25, 1734.

THE use of the seal-ring or signet for securing tables, letters missive, and other dispatches and things, as doors of houses, monuments, and even dens (if not so much for the corroboration of testimony, and in token of the due examination of instruments in writing, as for confirming grants or contracts in those times, when very few but they whose peculiar business it was to write could so much as write even their own names) was very early. Thus the prophet Jeremiah, speaking of Jeconiah, shews it then of highest

highest esteem : “ As I live, faith the Lord, though Coniah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah were the signet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence *.” King Darius sealed the writing and the decree †, and a stone was brought and laid upon the mouth of the den, and the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his princes, that the purpose might not be changed ‡. Jezabel sealed the letter with the king’s seal ||, and the Jewish priests went and made the sepulchre sure with a watch, and sealed the stone, σφραγισάντες τον λιθον §.” Pliny ** tells us the intaglios or gems set in rings, and used thus to seal with, were called Σφραγιδες. By Thucydides †† it is significantly used for the impression.

Princes, in process of time, affected to use great or broad seals, which, for their cumberfomeness and honour’s sake too, were intrusted with no others than secretaries, chancellors, &c. lest they might be by them deceived, and also another called their privy, secret, or counter-seal ; *contra sigillum*, *contre seau*, with which they sometimes sealed instruments of order or fiats previous to their grants, sometimes also the grants themselves, with both at once distinct. Lit. Pat. Alain le Long dat. die 20 Maii, indict. 11. an. ab incarnat. verbi 689. Hist. de Bretagne, liv. I. c. 28. “ Acta fuerunt hæc in urbe Occefinorenti sub nostro magno sigillo & signo manuali & etiam sub signis manualibus comitum Cornubiensis & Leonensis & alior.”

In imitation of their sovereigns the nobility and prelates, whose property and the right of dividing and investing their inferiors and vassals in feud encreased, took on them as superior lords of the fee to use their great seals also ; and in contradistinction thereto had their private seals and counter-seals also, an impression whereof

* Jer. xxii. 24.

|| 1 Kings, xxi. 8.

†† I. c. 129.

† Daniel, xi. 9.

§ Matth. xxvii. ult.

‡ Ib. ver. 17.

** xxxvii. c.

they frequently stamped on the back or reverse of the impression of their great seals; and though their notaries, secretaries, and other keepers of their evidences, kept their great seal, they themselves, as kings did, contrived to carry the secret seals or signets on their own fingers *. Hence was that seal called also a seal manual, and hence those instances given by the late learned Mr. Madox, in his *Formulare Anglicanum*, who in the XXIII^d section of his prefatory dissertation concerning our ancient charters and instruments, speaking of subsignation and sealing, fol. xxviii, says, besides the principal seal they (i. e. princes and great men) often used anciently a counter-seal, which seems to have been the privy seal of the party, and in the circumscription of it is sometimes called expressly *secretum* or *sigillum secreti*. Vide ibidem, Form. XLVI. fol. 27, CCLXVI. fol. 159, CCCVIII. fol. 186, and the drawing of an impression of an oval seal in the Minutes of the Spalding Society, 25th March, 1731, where the head seems to be the work of a more ancient and superior taste to the time of that charter, viz. Henry VIII's reign; but it is supposed the inscription

SECRETVM ROBERTI DE FERRARIIS

was there added to an antique intaglia by that nobleman to make it his privy seal, which probably he wore as an ornament on his finger; for till some time after Richard I's† return from the Holy Wars coats and crests were not of general use on any seals, and throughout we find those sort of seals to have been frequently engraven, especially if belonging to prelates or noblemen, with devices, which are very often rebuffs, or a sort of resemblance or pun on the parties' name, as the owner of this very seal might be called

* Alan duke of Bretagne signs his will, A.D. 889, with his ring, "Annulo nostro insigniri iussimus." Lobineau, II. p. 43.

† "Circa hoc tempus (A.D. 1218) domini in sigillis modo solito habebant equites armatos cum gladiis, & in dorso sigillorum de novo arma sua posuerunt in cusis." Ross of Warw. edit. Hearne, p. 198. Dugd. Warwick. p. 673.

Camel, or *Camelin*, *Camelus*, and *Camelinus*, signifying the same, or which founded something like it.

Hoppingius, in his treatise *De jure sigillorum*, c. I. § III. 59. says, "*Ut plurimum sigillum secretum nominatum quod dominus illud in secreto habeat.*" Confer Fulv. Pacian. l. II. de prob. c. 40. Again, c. 4. § II. 85. *Privatum sigillum est ad alios pertinens*; and it seems they were used for testimony only, and adds therefore women may have them, but that they did not authenticate more than an attestation, and cites Nich. Everhard, tract. de fid. instr. c. XII. 11. 5. Houthem. de art. notoriat. c. XI. p. 29. Innocent. Panormit. in cap. int. dilectos N° 3. de fid. instr. re off. ad Const. Reg. tract. de literis oblig. art. 1. gloss. 7. 11. 9. & l. 2. c. de rebus alien. & non alien. Vide lord Coke's 2d institute, fol. 554. *signetum*. Bishop Nicolson's Eng. Hist. lib. pt. III. fol. 241, 242, 243. Bracton, l. II. c. 16. § 12.

But in our law any such seal, or even that of another party, or of any corporate body, if mentioned in the instrument itself to be affixed for that purpose (as frequent instances of such occur) did authenticate, ratify, and confirm the donation or contract.

According to Ross of Warwick, the great seals of subjects seem to have been disused about 1366 entirely, when smaller seals of arms came generally into use among people of the first fashion. "*Post captionem Johannis regis Franciæ domini atque generosi relictis imaginibus equitum in sigillis posuerunt arma sua in parvis scutis*.*"

But, besides the seals used in his several courts of record for issuing their proper process, the king, as lord Coke in his comment on the *articuli super chartas* as cited above observes, has three seals; viz. his signet or sign manual, ever in the custody of his principal secretary, for sealing bills, as warrants for the privy seal. His privy seal (*petit seau*) in the custody of some

* Chron. J. Rossi in Bibl. Cotton.

one of the privy council to the king, called lord privy seal, or clerk or keeper of the privy seal for sealing bills, as wanting for the great seal; his great or broad seal ever in the custody of the high chancellor of Great Britain, lord keeper of the great seal, or lords commissioners. *Si quis accusatus fuerit vel convictus quod sigillum domini regis falsaverit consignando inde chartas vel brevia, &c. regis judicium sustinebit.* This high treason is spoken of this seal; Braët. III. f. 119.

To a deed poll of Robert Gylbert of Stepyng, and Margery his wife, being a grant of lands and tenements lying on the banks of the Bayn, were affixed two seals of a deep coloured red wax on two scrips of parchment drawn through the bottom and folded up, and cut to let them through; the impresson of the husband's seal is defaced: his wife's is a great R. Both seals were covered with the leaves of some plants whilst soft, part thereof still sticking on them. It is very well written for the age, on very thin parchment.

Mr. Johnson, secretary, read to the Society a letter to him from John Rowell, sen. esq. president of the Society at Peterborough, and member of this, in answer to his dissertation, July 25, 1734, on the above seal, approving the conjectures thereon, except that he does not take the impresson to have been frequently designed as a rebus, nor so in this instance. He condemns the use of the word *signetum* as a barbarism only of the common lawyers, who use it for *annulus signatorius*, which when spoken of the king lord Coke* shews plainly the signet is his majesty's second seal or seal manual, to distinguish it from the privy seal†.

But this seems justifiable from other such derivatives, and is a termination of diminution. As of *cygnus* a swan we call the

* Ubi supra.

† Articuli supra Chartas, 2d Inst. 554.

pulli cygnorum, cygnetts. So of *signum* a large seal, we call a less a *signet*. Our learned countryman Dr. Skynner, in his Etymologicon of our language, says, a French, G. *signet*, *sigillum*, whence the word *signare*, i. e. *sigillare*, q. d. *signatum*, *sigillum*, which seems a better reason for its being so called than that of Aldronandus cited by Hoppingius, c. I. 63, where he says, “*Galli & Belgæ vulgo un signet, annullum signatorium dicunt quia sc. familie sue insigne ei sit impressum.*”

The intaglias used for seals or counter-seals, have modern inscriptions round the collets of gold wherein these antiques were set, which no way explain them, but evince that the persons who so applied them were entirely ignorant of their design, as has been shewn by Mr. Anstis, in his dissertation, the abridgement whereof by Mr. Drake was communicated to this Society; and as may appear to any one who reads the two sheets of seals, engraved by our ingenious fellow member Mr. George Vertue, by order, and at the expence of the Society of Antiquaries of London, which may from statues, medals, or other gems be explained; in order to which Mr. Johnson set them down, with proper references to the engraving, and also to the authorities shewn to illustrate them.

Plate A. The counter seal of Sir RICHARD NELSON, baron of HALTON, and constable of the castle of Chester, marked A. and circumscribed ✠ SECRETVM DOMINI ✠ CELO FERRO RESERO, the impression Venus Καλλιπυγος of Syracuse, as on the reverse of the coins of the Aphrodisians, in the late learned earl of Winchelsea's collection, she is represented sideways, and standing naked by a pillar, whereon is the golden prize adjudged her by Paris.

B. THOMAS OSWY's seal. The impression seems from the countenance and coifure, to be the head of Sappho, the Lesbian poetess. So in a noble large Mitylenean gold medal, in the collection of the Hon. Sir Hans Sloane, bart. president of the

Royal Society, and a most worthy member of this. So Pine's Horace, vol. II. p. 150.

C. ROBERT FERRERS, earl of Derby; across TV MEMORESTOMEL. The impression seems from the countenance and cap to be the head of king Priam. So in Fabretti and Pine's Horace, vol. I. p. 87.

D. Counter-seal of the abbey of ABENDON in Berkshire. The impression, very large, seems a bust of Apollo, as in Montfaucon.

E. JOHN lord BASSET's seal, with his names circumscribed. Impression an head.

F. RALPH BANBURY'S. SEIL . PRIVE . DEVT . ET TRE . CEL . Impression an head.

Plate B.

A. The counterseal of ROGER DE LACY, constable of the castles of Chester and Pontefract to a seal of St. John the Evangelist of Pontefract, who being in divers parts of Greece, and at the siege of Acon, with our king Richard I. might bring this gem home with him :

✠ VIRGO : EST : ELECTVS : A : DOMINO :

The bust an hero with an helmet, his face turned towards the left shoulder, perhaps Diomedes. So in Urfinus and Pine's Horace, v. II. p. 29.

B. Sir RICHARD JERNYNGHAM, 10 H. VIII. An head.

C. Counterseal of RICHARD I. abbot of SELBY, in the county of York, about 1220. On the collet,

✠ CAPVD . NOSTRVM . CHRISTVS . EST .

The head of the emperor Honorius, circumscribed on the stone itself, DN HONORIVS AVG.

D. THOMAS DE VERDON. An head.

E. Counterseal of RICHARD (probably 3d) abbot of Abingdon, about 1235,

✠ IN PRINCIPIO ERAT VERBV.

An head.

When I had the pleasure of communicating from Mr. Drake the extract of Mr. Anstis' treatise (which occasioned the publication of these plates), I shewed this Society several instances of antiques so used, some in other prints, and others on seals in my own possession *. The practice being antiently pretty common with communities and great men, and much more plausible than setting them round bowls, cups, bracelets, cabinets, caskets, and watch chains.

Mr. Johnson, secretary, shewed the Society the print from an impression of a great round seal, circumscribed

† SIGILLVM DN̄I WILLELMI FILII OTH.

An elderly man, with a round close cap or bonnet on his head, a long loose robe over his vest or close coat down to his feet, fitting sideways in a low large seat, having a cuneus or coining hammer in his right, and a broad sword held upright in his left hand. *Cuneus*, coin, *à cudendo, fabricando monetam*; and he observed to the Society, that although Camden, in Philipot's edition of his Remains, p. 184, says, Otho, a German, was the principal amongst those Easterlings famous for making good money (whence comes the word *Esterling* or *Sterling*) in Richard I's time, and who in old records is called *Otho Cuneator*, who rose to such wealth, that Thomas his son, surnamed *Fitz Otho*, married one of the coheiresses of Beauchamp, baron of Bedford, was lord of Mendlesham in Suffolk, and held in fee to make the coining stamps serving for all England, which office descended by an heir general to the baron Boutetour, &c. yet it appears by that, commonly called the *Magnus Rotulus*, 5 Steph. 16, a. as cited by Madox in his History of the Exchequer, fol. 345, that Stephen Erchembald's son gave 10 marks of silver for slaying a man of William Fitz Otho. If that be this fame; and that most venerable record be of 18 Henry I. (as Madox gives good reason to believe it) then this mint master must have lived earlier, or

* Many more instances might be specified from the three succeeding plates of seals published by the Society, and marked C. D. E.

to a great age, and his father Otho have been brought in by that king Henry I. as I apprehend about 1125, when he so severely handled all the minters of bad money through England, as Matthew Paris, a coæval historian, relates: "*Omnes Angliæ monetarios eo quod monetam furtive corruperant fecit turpiter ementulari & manus dextras præcidi*," as in archbishop Parker's edition published anno 1125. Here I take the close cap or coif, the long robe and sword, to be ensigns of his great jurisdiction and authority over the many mints, and the cuneus or hammer of his proper office. So in the seal of Robert Grimbald, a judge in Henry the second's time, a cut whereof is in Mon. Ang. II. 278, and Dugdale's Orig. Jurid. p. 100, the circumscription whereof is ✠ SIGILLVM ROBERTI GRIMBALD. that justice has an edged broad sword held upright in his right hand for justice, and one broken without a point in his left for mercy, which by granting reprieves he had a power to exercise.

The bishops of Durham, as being counts palatine, and having both the temporal and spiritual jurisdictions, were represented on their great seals enthroned, in their pontificalibus, and mitred, in the posture of giving the episcopal benediction (as other prelates) on the one side, but attended by armed men as their guards, and on the other, in the equipage of armed knights on horseback, with sword and shield, as other temporal great lords and warriors, as in Madox Formulæ Anglicanum, in the plate seal of John Fordham, bishop of Durham, and lord treasurer 1381. t. R. II. and of Robert Nevil, 1438, t. H. VI. N° cxxxi. f. 69, ib.

Solum Dunelmense iudicat sola & ense.

Give me leave to add what Hoppingus, a learned civilian, in his treatise "*De iure Sigillorum*," says, c. 4. § 6. *de usu sigilli majoris*. "*Tali utuntur hi qui aut jurisdictionem habent aut sunt in dignitate, aut referunt communitatem vel collegium*," and cites Honthem, B. IV. Art. Notar. c. 11, 12, 21, p. 101, 102.

The

The seals of the temporal lords I have observed are of a round and perfect circle shape, those of the prelates oval; but the bishops of Durham are round only on the throne side. It draws the design somewhat into an oval by the base and pinnacle work of the throne breaking in at top and bottom into the legend. By that means it looks like our episcopal seals on that side, and yet tallies with the counter-seal, whereon he is represented *en cavalier*, and perfectly within a true circle.

III.

On a MS. of St. Paul's Epistles, with a copy of the plea of Pinenden.

Mr. Johnson, secretary, shewed the Society a Latin MS. in quarto of the Epistles of St. Paul, written in the Saxon characters on velum, with a commentary and glossary throughout. This book formerly belonged to the abbey of Christ at Canterbury, and as is frequently found in ancient MSS. had prefixed some records relating thereto. Before this, in a hand coeval with it, is that most remarkable transaction which is related and celebrated by our most learned lawyers in the plea at Pinenden, impleaded and tried between Lanfrank, then archbishop of Canterbury, plaintiff, and Odo, bishop of Bayeux, earl of Kent, and the Conqueror's half brother, for fifteen manors, two townships, and many rights and liberties of the see of Canterbury, whereof the earl had, under colour of the Conqueror's grant, disseised and dispossessed archbishop Stigand, the plaintiff's immediate predecessor, who being a Saxon, and having opposed the Normans, was highly unacceptable to and much injured by them at that Revolution; in which by the solemn judgement of the court the plaintiff prevailed,

vailed, and had judgement against the intruder, and recovered all those estates, rights and liberties to his see; and their sentence was formally ratified and approved by the king. Eadmerus, a learned Saxon, bishop of St. Andrews and abbot of St. Albans, in his history of those times, fol. 9. 33, 34, &c. gives an account of it; and Selden, in his *Spicilegium* thereon, from a MS. in the church of Rochester, gives the whole pleadings and proceedings to shew the method of proceeding then in that court, and the form of judgement, which Bacon, in his *Historical and Political Discourses of our Laws and Government*, part I. c. 48. fol. 82. cites also as a proof that causes of the greatest concernment and between the noblest personages were there then solemnly argued, tried, and determined, upon the votes, that is by the verdict, of the freemen of the county, where the premises in question lay, upon a writ from the king for that purpose directed; and in Lambard's time, 1576, as in his *Perambulation* * of the county of Kent, fo. 178. 180, he saith it is set in the midst of that shire, and thereof most meet, and the sheriffs held their county-courts there; and it took its name from Pinnian, to *punish*. Lord Chief Justice Hales, in his *History of our Common Law* †, makes a further and more notable and noble use of this record, &c. as it proves by the consequence of the judgement, and the archbishop being restored to his rights, that king William, the Norman Conqueror, was not even by himself deemed such over the realm, but over Harold, whom, and his abettors, he treated as intruders and usurpers upon him and his dominion of England, which he claimed by several other better and more eligible titles than that even invidious one of Conquest; so that though this was *Conquestus*, and in the royal styles of his successors be so written by the lawyers, yet that was not in the sense of his having acquired

* Piccendene hothe, alias Pinendene heath.

† Cap. 5. p. 96, 97.

a right to the kingdom by victory, but as they called every estate not inherited but acquired by that term, the French say *acquisition*, we say *purchase**.

There is also in this MS. subjoined to the said plea of Penendene, another record, very pertinent and proper thereto, written also in a coeval hand, being a grant or charter of confirmation of king Henry III. anno 1115, of all their estates, rights, liberties, and privileges, to archbishop Radulf the Norman and the monks of Christ church in Canterbury, corresponding with and in consequence of that judgement which archbishop Parker, *de præfulibus*, places about the time I have.

What variance upon carefully collating this MS. of the record of this family plea, with that published by the learned Selden from the Rochester MS. is between them, chiefly arose from the writer of the Rochester records inserting some few words by way of explanation, perhaps interleaved or marginated at first, and crept into the text through frequent transcriptions, as particularly a sentence, wherein it is said that the archbishop restored Stokes, Deventune, and Frankensham to the church of St. Andrew (meaning the cathedral or see of Rochester, dedicated to that saint) because of right they anciently belonged thereto†; and this therefore was not an improper or useless additional remark to be made in a MS. of the record to be kept in the archives of Rochester, being proper for the bishops of that church and their council to know and be informed of, as their more ancient title under the Saxon donors of these towns or lands, which might be taken away by the said earl of Kent, or otherwise mislaid or lost, they having lost their possession and enjoyment of the premisses for some years, so recovered for and restored to them by the archbishop.

* Coustumes de Normandie, c. 422. Spelman Glossar. p. 145. voc. CONQUESTUS. Domat, Prelim. lib. tit. 3. ff. 2. 31. Bracton, lib. 1. cap. 5. 16. 18. 27. † Spicil. in Eadmer. 198. l. 43.

The charter runs thus :

“ H. Dei gr̃a rex Anglor', epis, comitib', p̃cerib's, vicecomitib's, ceterisque suis fidelibus Francis & Anglis, in omnib' comitatib' in quibus archiep̃s Ravulfus & monachi eccl̃e, Xpi Cantuarie t̃ras habent amicitatib' sal'. Notum vob' facio me concessisse omnes t̃ras quas tempore regis Edwardi cognati mei & tempore Will' patris mei habuēst, & saca & focne on strande & streame, on wudes & felde, tolmes & teames, & grithbreces, & hamfocne, & forestaelles, & infangesthiefes, & flamene feruche, super suos homines, infra burgos & extra, in tantum & tam plenarie sic' p̃p̃i ministri mei exercere deberent.”

By which the king grants to the archbishop and monks of Christ church in Canterbury all the lands they had in the time of king Edward the Confessor his kinsman, and king William the Conqueror his father, with the jurisdiction and seignory, both by land and water, in wood grounds, and champaign country, tolls and vassalage, and holding pleas of the breach of the peace, and house-breakers, and nuisances in the ways, and felons there taken, and to have the goods of fugitives, over all the tenants, as well within towns as in the country, as fully and in like manner as the king's officers used to take them.

III.

Dissertation on Murrhine Vessels, shewing that they were probably Agate.

In the Roman laws and their historians and poets we find frequent mention of *murrhina* and *murrhea vasa* as of very great price and esteem. These are usually translated *porcelane*; and since our more general commerce with China and use of their tea and china ware, Bulinger, in his learned treatise “*De Conviviis*,” leaves it (from what various old authors have occasionally said) doubtful what these were made of. It is plain princes and other great persons had some of them of larger sizes than usual, which was that of our wine glasses. But Pompey the Great presented Jupiter with six rummers of this sort. Augustus was fond of a goblet of it he had presented to him. Petronius broke a bowl of it which cost 1500 *l.* and Nero gave as much for a decanter or ewer of the same kind. Pliny and Prætex speak of it as a precious stone dug out of the bowels of the earth as crystal. Seneca, Propertius, Martial, and Julius Capitolinus seem to think it not natural but artificial, and a vitrification. Hence, and most probably from the difficulties of distinguishing, and to beat down the exorbitant prices given for it, the Roman emperors L. 3. *de sup. lega.* determined of these and crystalline vessels, *ut in gemmis esse negarentur licet perlucidassent*, and in L. 3. *de sup. pell. leg.* Hence I conceive *they were really originally cut out of the agate*, much of which is transparent, though not so clear as rock crystal, and some of it elegantly veined and spotted, or maculous (of which I have seen various vessels, and a large set of cups and saucers, in the collection of Mr. Sadler, clerk of the pells); but in process of time many were made or cast in imitation of them, as

of crystal likewise, and all kind of gems, by chemistry, and perhaps out of the finely powdered pieces of these substances vitrified; the high price vessels of agate or mocho stone, crystal and cameos, and intaglia, cut out of or sunk in gems, gave, making it well worth the chemist's while to try many operations to produce a resemblance of things so highly esteemed and sought after by sovereigns and learned and curious persons.

But I cannot for these reasons concur with Scaliger in his *Exercitationes*, or Monf. Saumaïse, that they were any thing like China ware (the thinnest of which, called the *eggshell*, is scarce diaphanous); or that they were, as it is rendered, *porfelan* quasi *procellanea*, *qui se in cellis seu locis subterraneis per multas ætates sepelire creduntur*, which etymon seems to serve our learned countryman Dr. Skinner. But I would submit it to the company whether, as the sound and power of the liquids are much the same, and they are by grammarians convertibly used, we may not rather suppose *porfelan* quasi *porfeneana* without any other change than that of an *l* for *n*, and derive it from *Porfenna*, king of Etruria, in which was Arezzo, of which Martial, L. XIV. epig. 98, *Aretina nimis ne spernas vasa monemus*.

Give me leave to add another conjecture; that as the stains and spots of various colours rendered these stones when cut and polished more valuable, as they are also now esteemed if the main of the substance be pure and pellucid, so the chemists might have a method of striking colours into the real agate, and so I would account for and explain Propertius, lib. IV. el. ix. 6.

Murrheaque in Parthis poculis cocta focis.

IV.

Dissertation on Franchises and Counties Palatine.

Although our sovereign lord the king be undoubtedly supreme head both of our church and state, and all the lands therein are of him holden *quovis modo*, as *dominus superior* thereof; yet, by the indulgence of his majesty's royal progenitors, and under their grants, confirmed or ratified by the approbation and sanction of the people in parliament, several of his subjects (notwithstanding their powers have been much impaired by the various revolutions in the state, and the statute of 27 Hen. VIII. for re-continuing liberties in the crown) have still some *jura regalia*, though much diminished by that wholesome law, which, though it deprived them of their almost regal power of pardoning felonies, coining money, &c. yet left them their profits, and an assurance of being of course in commission for the administration of public justice equal with their fellow subjects; whereas before the great change that act introduced, some few great men, from the earliest ages, had retained or obtained the highest marks and exercised the ultimate acts of sovereignty, such as holding their parliaments, appointing their chancellors and judges, pardoning felonies, and coining money, as the Roytelets among the Britons and Saxons here had done; and I take the few *comites* we read of at the time of the Roman invasion, to have been a sort of petit sovereigns, sometimes styled *reguli* by historians and records, which shew they had retained and did exercise those powers within their respective precincts or jurisdictions all along, from the re-uniting the Heptarchy to that time. Thus the Conqueror, as he is commonly called, created Hugh Lupus, his sister's son, earl of Chester.

Totumque istum comitatum tenendum sibi & heredibus suis ita libere ad gladium sicut ipse rex tenebat Angliam ad coronam dedit; by which grant, says lord Coke*, that earl had *jura regalia* within that county, and consequently had *comitatum palatinum* (a parliament and peers, with other great officers, as chancellor and judges, thereto belonging) without any express words thereof; and by force thereof he accordingly created eight Cheshire barons to constitute his upper house in his great council for governing his palatinate, which was the first visible mark of a county palatine, and most conspicuous and solemn exercise of his power above that of an officary earl, who held the county not only of, but for, the crown; and though this and Lancaster are come into the crown again long since, yet they retain their own chancery, chief justices, chamberlains, great seals, accomptants, sheriffs, and other officers, and officers both for equity, common law, and matters of revenue. Dr. Holland rightly translates the words of this grant to be holden as freely *by*† his sword as the king himself held England by his crown, which Camden approved‡. And whereas the common process in criminal cases runs *contra coronam & dignitatem regis*, in Cheshire they run *contra dignitatem gladii Cestrie*||. Coke and Camden name but eight temporal barons§ of Cheshire, *qui suas curias habuerunt liberas de omnibus placitis & querelis, exceptis placitis ad gladium comitis pertinentibus*, as the national *commune concilium* consisted of some clergy as well as laity. Wencellus Hollar has given us a print of this prince, Hugh Lupus, earl of Chester, sitting in parliament, with the barons and abbots of that county palatine, the sword-bearer, the abbot of St. Werburg and others mitred, with the arms of their houses over them, as the earl's is over his head, and his herald and four temporal

* 3 Inst. fol. 211.

† Britannia, Cheshire, fol. 611.

§ Camd. ib. 547. Spelm. Glossar. 70.

† Spelman reads *per* for *ad*.

|| Fuller, Worth. p. 171.

barons, all in robes of state, and their heads covered; on his left the clerk of his parliament writing at a table before him, and the gentlemen of his lower house, or commons, standing uncovered at the bar of the house*.

V.

On the Assize of Bread.

Mr. Johnson the secretary shewed the Society a MS. roll on vellum, three feet six inches long, and ten inches wide, at the top whereof was a shield with these arms, A. a plain cross G. in the first quarter, a sword hilted O. in the second and third, and an open crown O. The roll is then divided into six columns, each marked with large black crosses and Gothic numeral letters, superscribed thus over the first column, *In his rolle is se whate*, and under it a sheaf of corn gilded. Under that, in a column down to † † (i. e. 20.) are numbers in Gothic numerals drawn with vermillion, as

ix | i | ii | iii | iii

There were several writs (saith Mr. Pulton in his Kalendar of Statutes, fol. 446. B.) by the statutes intituled *Panis & Cerevisiæ. Stat. panis, &c. judicium collistrigii. Stat. de pistoribus & braceatoribus, &c.* made 25 Henry III. and 51 Edward I. assessed of the wastel bread, such as cakes were made of the finest flour, from *gastean, libum, placenta*, the cinnial or fimmell, *smila*, the cockett or biscuit bread, and the household bread, according to

* This print, and several others of his engraving and etching, were done, as I have been informed, for illustrating an intended edition of Camden's Britannia in folio.

the price of wheat rising and falling, between twelve pence and six pence the quarter, as contained in the writings of the marshalsey of the said lord the king, whereof I take the roll to be a copy.

Over the second column in the said roll as on a scroll or label (as the former and following), *In þis rowe is þe ferþyng wastell.* Thereunder a cake in gold and numerals down the column, answering in proportion to those of the wheat.

Over the third column, *þe ferþyng white lobe,* and a figure of it gilded, with the numbers thereunder, &c. as of the last, rateably.

Over the fourth column, *þe halpenny white lobe,* and a larger figure of the like form, with the numbers thereunder.

On the fifth, *þe halpenny wheten lobe,* with the like figure, but broader, and the figure thereunder. This in king John's *assisa panis* is called *lova*, loaf.

Over the sixth and last column in the row is *þe halpenny horse lobe,* with a figure of a loaf in a circle thus :



A painted wreath in a strait line divides all these heads from the numerals thereunder following in each column; and under the last figure of the first column is written, *þe Baker shall be allowed þe quart' for fornage 111 s.* This in the statute is *duos panes ad furnagium*: thereunder *the Baker*, and his picture illumined in red and gold thrusting a loaf into an oven on a peel or long flat instrument, broad at one end, and on the oven lie two faggots, *busca*, of thorn-bush. Under the two next columns, *þen journey 111 s. 111 d. ob.* In the statute *tres servientes* (4 in king John's) at 1111 *oboli*. Thereunder, 11 *journeymen*, with their pictures, one in blue the other in red coats. Under the fourth column, and for two pags 10 ob. In the statute *duos garciones*. In king John's but one quadrailt; thereunder 11 pags, with their pictures, one in blue, the other

in red coats. All their clothes and stockings are party per pale of different colours, as court-cards; their caps or bonets gold. In the statute *In sale ob. in gesto* (which we call *yeft*) *ob. gesta*. Rot. Joh'is. Under the fifth column, *berme ob. salte ob.* thereunder the words *berme*, *salte*, and vessels containing them. Under the last column, "*Candell ob. for breeme.*" Thereunder "*Can-*" "*del and the tubbe,*" in *bultello locando*, the bolting-tub; *buletello*, Rot. Joh'is, with a picture of one as at a table forming the paste into bread, *þe tyd dogge ob.* another weighing it in a large pair of hanging-scales, and a bran-tub and dog tied, with candles hanging over him, and a perpendicular staff wreathed by the person who sits making the bread. In king John's *assisa panis in busca*, i. e. faggots, the same as furnace*. Under all these figures, very ill drawn and painted without any regard had to proportions or perspective, which rudeness may shew the antiquity, is written,

This is the syse of all maner of trede of what maner of greyne of corne soever yt hit be hit shall be weyn after ye serthyng wastelt; for the semenett schall wey lasse yen the wastelt by 11 s. for the cause of the sethyng. And the lebvin loose schall wey more yen ye wastelt by 11 s. for ye cause of the brakyng; and ye whetyn loof schall wey preferyng whyte lobes, and ye loof of all maner of corne shall wey two halpenny whyte lobes; and ye baker schall be alowyd 1d. per quarter for fornage; 11d. for two jorneyemen; 111d. ob. for 11 pagys; 1d. ob. for *berme*; ob. for *salte*; ob. for *candell*; ob. for his *ty dogg* ob.; and all hys branne to advantage. And þis is ye statute of Wynchester, alowyd by all ye parlement.

There is no indorsement or other mark thereon, but the remains of a very large cross, almost rubbed out by frequent use of rolling and unrolling, though made with vermillion. This roll is in the secretary's study, whereof he gave the explanation from the statutes, &c. Redman's edition, printed 1525, fol. 86, 12°, saith the first statute of *assisa panis* was 51 Henry III. 1267; though others refer it to the 25th year of that king's reign; but according to Matthew Paris, a coæval author, this king made the first reform in the assize, and enlarged the weights and measures of bread and beer, by an ordonance, a. r. 13, 1228.

* Rot. Pat. 3 Joh. 7. m. 7. n. 29. 12. or.

VI.

A Dissertation on the Mint at LINCOLN, proved from undoubted monuments and money in several ages there coined, with references to the places where they are still remaining, to records, and other credible authorities. Communicated to, and read at, the Gentlemen's Society at Spalding, on their anniversary meeting, Aug. 28, 1740, and Sept. 11 following, by Maurice Johnson.

Ἄσκει τοι τοπαλαὶ μεγάλα ἢ τοι πολλὰ αἰῶν σμικρὰ γεγόνε· Τὴν ἀνθρωπίνην συν-
επισταμενός· εὐδαιμονίην οὐδ' αὖμα ἐν τρυφῇ μενούσαν ἐπιμνησόμεαι ἀμφοτέρων ὁμοίως.

Herodotus, Clio. c. 5. p. 3.

The *jus cudendi* being a royal right, properly belonging to Sovereigns only, has ever been thought to do honour to the places where it was exercised, as well as to be of profit to them. It was therefore esteemed and desired by the Colonies, and indulged to them by the Roman emperors; and as of other the most considerable of that vast empire, so we frequently find on the exergues of several emperors' coins characters denoting the place and number of officers of the mint. S *vel* P for *signatum* (*vel*) *percutsum* (*numisma sc.*) L. LN. LC. ML. MONETA L. which we may as well, if not with greater truth and propriety, apply to those coined at the most ancient city and colony of LINCOLN as at any other place. I was the first who claimed the honour to them and my native county in my "*Decennium Carausii & Alleli*," 1710, and had the allowance of the learned. Those with L only or with LN might be struck either at our own city, Lincoln, *Lindum*, as Ptolemy, Antoninus, and the Roman writers generally call it; or at *Londinum*, as Tacitus, the *Colonia Londinensium*, mentioned in the council of Arles *. Or those monies might be made at London or Lyons in France, *Londini vel Lugduni*. But those with L c were (as I
humbly

humbly conceive) certainly coined at our Lincoln, called by Ravensas LINDVM COLONIA, in that noble and spacious mint, the stately remains whereof being as part of the old city of Lincoln, within it, and the oldest castle walls under which it stood for better security, made of Roman materials and workmanship, to this day there commonly called the *mint walls*, which that ingenious member of this Society, Mr. Samuel Buck, engraver, has perpetuated by an exact draught and engraving thereof on a copper-plate, published as a specimen and for his proposals of subscription to his Surveys of Ruins of Castles, Abbeys, &c. through all England and Wales. These walls, which enclose a large space of ground, were very thick and high, and outwardly had no apertures, and were directly under the W. fortlett, or keep of the castle of Lincoln; so that nothing could be better contrived or situated for strength or security, beyond which the city itself extended down the hill to the river Wytham; all which I have seen several times, and compared with Buck's print. Though I see no reason to doubt but that some of the British coins, and of the earliest imperial coins of the Roman emperors, and also of Claudius and other princes*, which appear to the curious in coins not to be of Roman workmanship, but made out of Rome or by foreign workmen, found here by ploughing or digging, of which Dr. Primrose, a physician of Lincoln, and captain Pownall had several, whereof his grace Dr. William Wake, lord archbishop of Canterbury, Mr. Thoresby of Leeds, Mr. Charlton of the Temple, Mr. Sympson of Lincoln, the earl of Scarborough, and Sir Richard Ellis, had some, and I have others, might be struck or coined in this very mint; though, being before the practice of denoting the place of the mint on the exergue or field of the coin took place or began, we find nothing thereon to ascertain the particular place of their coinage, which, from the mean

* Sirmondi Concil. Gall. I. 9. Battely 60. Baxter 153.

wretched draughts or designing, and poor execution, the workmanship, the little resemblance of the emperor's countenance whose superscription they bear round them, and the or rather Celtic ease of characters on their reverses, are generally called or deemed Colony pieces. But to come to greater certainty, and what amounts with me, for the reasons before assigned, to a proof of those pieces being coined here (let them have been found any where) are the letters on the exergues denoting as much. Camden and Speed, from Sir Robert Cotton's cabinet, have given a coin or medal as early as Claudius, with COLON. CAMO-LODON. AVG. in the field on that occasion; and I doubt not but the like was done here, and others in more places in Britain, when the officers of that prince, as appears by the inscription DE BRITANNIS, on an arch on one of his coins, settled the Roman affairs here before it was reduced into a province by Agricola under the reign of Vespasian, for the reason assigned by Tacitus, "*Non solum ut adversus rebelles esset subsidium, sed imbuendis fociis ad officia legum Romanarum* *."

I take leave to exhibit a few, but those very fair, instances of the coins themselves in my own collection, which are sufficient and more satisfactory than sending you to Occo, Mezzabarba, Banduri, or the cabinets of others.

IMP. C. CARAVSIVS P. F. AVG. Rev. PAX AVGGG. Between s and p in exergue MLXXI. which they read *Moneta Lindicolin. cusa in officina ad num. cud. XXI.* about A. D. 289.

IMP. C. ALLECTVS P. F. AVG. Rev. PAX. S. P. M. L. about A. D. 296.

So in many of them with different reverses M. L. with the same N° XXI. and sometimes s. c. sometimes s. p. *Senatu probante vel permittente cusum Lindi Colini.*

IMP. MAXIMANVS P. F. AVG.

GENIO PO. ROM. in exergue P. L. N. about A. D. 300.

IMP. CONSTANTINVS F. AVG.

* Ann. XII. 32. Selden Dissert. 4.

PRINCIPI IVVENTVTIS, between F. and T. exergue P. L. C. about A. D. 304.

Another of the same prince, P. F. AVG.

SOLI INVICTO COMITI, between F. and T. exergue P. L. C.

Another of him. Rev. SARMATIA DEVICTA.

Another of him. Rev. MARTI PATRI CONSERVATORI; both with the letters P. L. C. in exergue, made about same year 304.

CONSTANTINVS IVN. N. CÆSAR.

GLORIA EXERCITVS. In exergue S. L. C. about A. D. 336.

CONSTANTINVS IVN. NOB. CÆ.

PROVIDENTIAE CÆS. AVGGG. exergue P. L. C. about A. D. 336.

D. N. CONSTANTIVS P. F. AVG.

FEL. TEMP. REPARATIO. Exergue C. S. L. C. about A. D. 319.

D. N. MAGNENTIVS P. F. A.

GLORIA ROMANORVM. Exergue R. P. L. C.

And two others of him about A. D. 350. SECVRITAS REIPVBLICAE. on one, and on the other SALVS D. D. N. N. AVGG. CÆS. Exergue I. P. L. C.



That the Saxons coined money here, this curious silver penny, Fig. 1. drawn from one in the Pembroke collection, May 13, 1740, by my ingenious friend Mr. Thomas Sympson, master of the

works of the cathedral church there, plainly evinceth *; and that St. Martin, who flourished in the time of Maximus and Victor his son, usurpers, and was famous for opposing their punishing heresy with death, was in so great favour with the first Christians here, as to have churches dedicated to him, as this here mentioned, and others at Canterbury and elsewhere †. It is highly probable this mint became in Christian times within the jurisdiction of St. Martin the Great in the city of Lincoln; for beyond it eastward bishop Remigius, when he determined to build his cathedral church of St. Mary in that city, and removed his see thither not long after the Norman conquest and the injunction of king William I. for that purpose purchased part of the possessions of the canons of the most ancient church of St. Martin, the steeple whereof was rebuilt 1740, and the fabric then repairing, over the South door whereof on an ample square rag stone, much defaced or worn flat by the weather and injuries of time, is this sculpture now in low relievo, as I then took a sketch of it on the spot, July 31. Mr. Sympfon, who perused with care, and took extracts from all the registers of the bishops belonging to this see, and many other ancient MSS. concerning this church and all Lincoln city, assured me this church of St. Martin the Great is the most ancient Christian church there whereof he met with any account, and that the same was well endowed with land of a large extent lying near to and about it. St. Martin was deemed a cotitular saint and patron with our blessed Saviour and the blessed Virgin Mary, of a church built by Paulinus, archbishop of York, at Lincoln, A. D. 629 ‡, originally

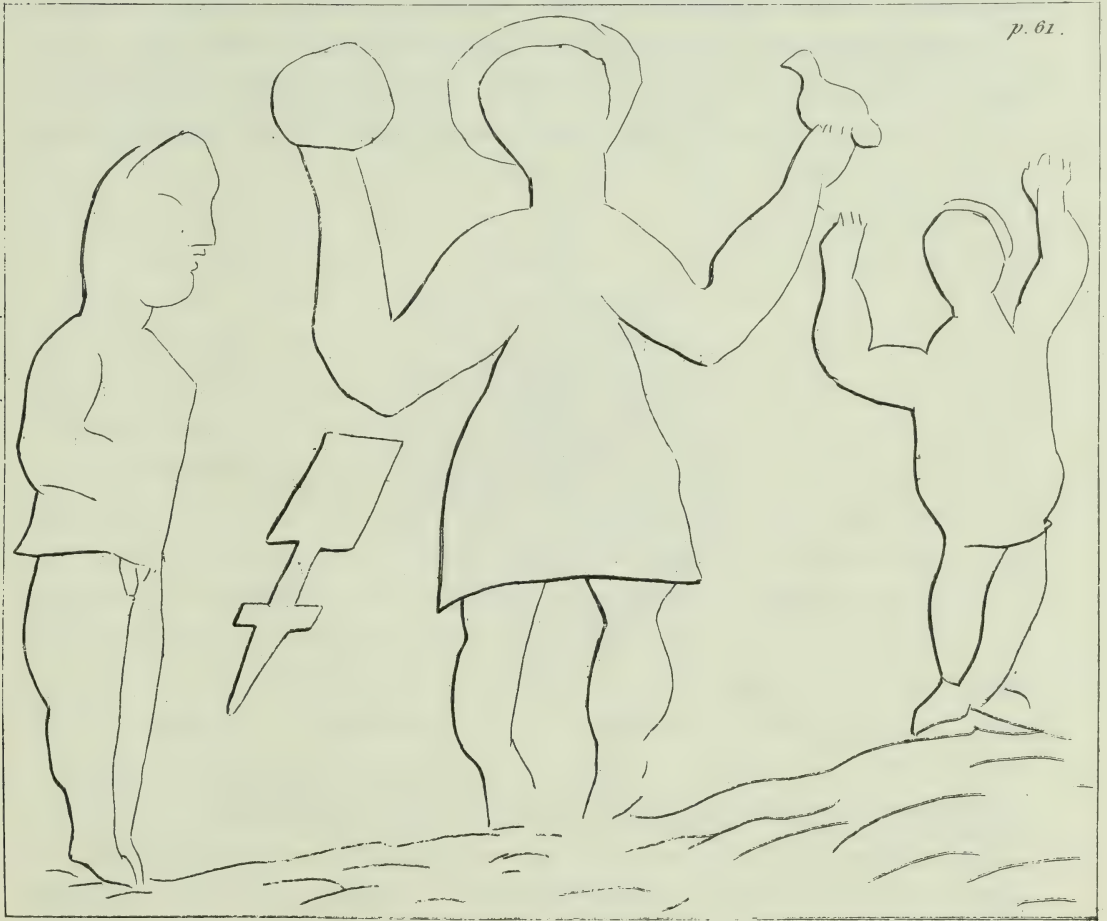
* Fig. 2. is added from Mr. Bellamy's plate of Saxon coins, being incorrectly given from Mr. Thoresby in bishop Gibson's edition of the Britannia. Mr. Bellamy ascribes it to the church of York; and Mr. Pegge conjectures that it was struck by an archbishop of York, in whose province Lindsey and Lincoln were, and that St. Martin's must be the principal church at Lincoln before Remigius built the cathedral.

† Spelm. Concil. I. 95.

‡ Chron. Sax. p. 29. 105. Leland. Collect. IV. 69. ex cod. MS^o Roffen. Mon. Ang. III. 257.

dedicated

dedicated to Christ and the blessed Virgin, afterwards to them and St. Martin, taken in as a cotitular saint with them when Popery and superstition prevailed, by Blecca, thane of Linfey, patron. It is a prebendal church, the vicarage thereof now in the patronage of the (long since vacant) prebendary of St. Martin, in Lincoln cathedral *.



* Browne Willis's Survey of Lincoln, p. 217. 269. Sympfon's, Powell's, and Mr. Johnson's collections and drawings.

The emperor with a nimbus or circle of glory round his head signifying his divinity or majesty, holding his globe of empire in his right hand, and the Imperial eagle or head of the sceptre in his left, with his master of the mint or *monetarius* of Lincoln, and man attending with the *sportula*, *spovella*, or square box, used to receive the new coined money at the mint, and for congiaries of the emperors at their largesses or donations to the people, before pockets or even purses were in use, sometimes called *Tessera**.

There appears not any circumstance in this saint's life or legend † that this sculpture can allude to, as I apprehend; therefore I conclude that, when this church was first built by Paulinus, this stone might be brought from the old Roman mint office but a small distance off, and fixed up in the South wall of this church, whereto the mintage was devolved, as a proper decoration or ornament; for as their mint was then become within the jurisdiction, and upon the land of this church, perhaps this rude piece of sculpture, as it now seems, might relate thereto. The instrument under the emperor's right arm, representing the square box or *sportula* wherein new coined monies are put at several mint offices to this day, and such are still used by the churchwardens of Spalding, and several other parishes, to collect charity for briefs in churches.

The sepulchral marble engraved by Dr. Stukeley of *Inchlytus Alcuinus totius Angliæ Aldermannus (Thesaurarius, Capitalis Justiciarius)*, A. D. 969. filius Athelstani reguli orientalium Anglorum, consanguineus Eadgari regis, founder of Ramsay abbey in the church there, represents him with the *Virga nodosa* or ragged staff and keys, emblems of judicature and his high office, comptroller of all the mints and mintmasters ‡. See also the impression of the great round seal of William Fitz Otho before-mentioned, p. 43.

* See Godwin III. c. 36. 199. Du Choul, de Religione vet. Rom. 152. Oysellius.

† See it in *Legenda Aurea* & in *ecclesia sibi dedicata in civ. Eboraci in Gent's History*, in Conyng street there, 1730, p. 173. ‡ Stukeley, *Itin. Cur. II* 77.

It appears by the Mag. Rot. 5 Steph. as cited by Madox*, that Stephen Fitz Erchambald gave ten marks of silver for slaying a man of William Otho's son.

Mr. Bell had in his collection a penny of William I. reverse † GODVINE ON LIN. drawn in a letter to me, dated Aug. 8, 1732; and more of these may be seen in the succession of our coins. But on Otho's† son's seal to an instrument in King's College, 30 E. I. 1302 ‡, are his insignia as *monetarius* or master of the mint, the coining hammer in his right, and sword as on St. Martin's money in his left. He is seated on a throne or large circular seat of judicature, as *Cuneator*||.



* History of Exchequer, p. 345.

† The first of this family whose name has descended to us is Otto, or Otho the goldsmith, who held lands in Suffolk at the general survey. William Fitz Otho's, his son, 5 Stephen, gave the king 35*l.* 10*s.* 10*d.* *ne superiorem amplius habeat magistrum super se.* (Madox, *ib.* p. 330). His son William Fitz Otho was a goldsmith and *Cuneator*, was lord of Mendlesham in Suffolk, and is represented in the above plate, copied from an engraving by Mr. Vertue. He had a son Thomas married to Beatrix, daughter of William Beauchamp, baron of Bedford; by whom he had a son Hugh, who was lord of Mendlesham, and died without issue, leaving a sister Mand, married to John de Boutetort, lord of Witley in Worcestershire, and in her right possessed the office of *Cuneator* General 21 Edw. I. See Dugdale's Baron. I. 224. II. 46. Holland's Camden's Britannia, p. 465.

‡ Q. that printed in Dugdale's Monast. Ang. II. 31. by which he grants the advowson of Berton in Kesteven to Barnwell-abbey.

|| It was his business to see that the coins, though minted in different towns, bore the same impress, for which reason all the dies were made in London under

Camden in his Remains* calls him *master of the mint*.

The sword on the silver penny of St. Martin signifies the great jurisdiction of that church or the canons thereof in those times. In like manner we find it on the Saxon silver pennies of St. Peter's at York, in Sir A. Fountaine's Tab. IV. 1, 2, 3. p. 181. s. PETRI MONETA. where it only betokens that the archbishop there was the *monetarius*, or had by grant of the sovereign the honour, profit, controul, and care of the mint, an office of the highest dignity and trust then, and since exercised by the prelates and nobility of the first rank, and the abuse of it punished with severe pains, or even death, as high treason†.

Saxon, Danish, Norman, and English coins, coined at Lincoln, with the records, cabinets, collections, historians, antiquaries, and other vouchers for the same.

✠ FADBEARD REX.

AYTI ON LINCOL. A.D. 901.

Fountaine Tab. VII. N° 47. from archbishop Sharpe's collection of Saxon coins.

ÆDELZTAN REX. the 4 crosses.

✠ BIORNEARD HO LONDEI.

In the upper part of a map of Lincolnshire, engraved by Herman Moll, geographer, which by Dr. Stukeley's account was struck at Lincoln about 925.

✠ ÆDELRED REX.

BRVAN ON LUND.

In Mr. Sympson's collection at Lincoln about A. D. 978.

Danish.

✠ ENVT REX ANL.

AZLAE MO LINCOLN. About A. D. 1007.

Fountaine, Tab. IV. 7. 174. Aflac moneta *vel* monetarius Lincolnienfis.

his inspection; and it appears from Madox's History of the Exchequer, that the *Cuneator* presented the makers and cutters of the dies for the approval of the barons.

* Art. Money.

† Mat. Paris. 1125.

Saxon.

✠ EADWARD REX ANL.

✠ LEFFINE ON LINR. About A. D. 1042.

Walker and Fountaine, Tab. VI. N° 2. p. 177.

Among the Anglo-Saxon laws and customs mentioned under the respective counties and cities in Domesday book, as published by the Rev. Dr. Gale, dean of York, p. 775 *, under *Lincolnescire*, speaking of Lincoln city, at the close he says, “Aluredus nepos Thuroidi (the heir of Thorold, thane of Bokenhale and Saxon vicedominus of the county) habet III toftes de terra sibi quantum rex sibi dedit, in quibus habet omnes consuetudines *præter geldum de monetagio* ;” the said mint (as I presume) then belonging to the church of St. Martin, the king could grant him nothing thereout.

The Norman and succeeding kings of England coined money here, as is plain from the silver money and records. This church of St. Martin was given by king William Rufus to Robert Bloet, bishop of Lincoln, his chancellor, *cum omnibus appendiciis : Normando autem si juste clamet de ecclesia aliquam misericordiam episcopus sibi faciat* † ; i. e. reserving to Normand, who was his *grand veneur* or huntsman, a corrody or pension of meat and drink if he should duly claim it ; and compelling the archbishop of York to give up and quit to that bishop and his see of Lincoln all his claim, &c. in Lindsey coast and Lincoln.

+ WILLELM REX

LODYNE ON LIN. in Mr. Bell's collection.

WILL M

IELINE ON LINCOLN. in lord Oxford's collection,

A penny of Henry I.

HENRICVS REX

EDMVND ON NICHOL

i. e. Lincoln, which the then Normans, says Baxter, ridiculously enough corrupted into *Nichol*.

* At the end of the Hist. Brit. Scriptores, Ox. 1691.

† Mon. Angl. III, 262, ex vet. cod. MS. in Bibl. Cott.

Among the moniers, effayers, and keepers of the coin or dyes, three of this city were summoned by writ to Westminster, 9 John, October 16, 1207, to bring thither their dyes sealed up, and to receive fresh orders about coining *.

A penny of king Henry III.

Rev. NICOLE, about 1296, in lord Oxford's collection.

Edward I.

EDWA. R. ANGL. DNS. HYB.

CIVITAS. LINCOL †.

which piece, with many others of this kind, is in my possession, and many of Alexander king of Scotland, found in great abundance in the North of England, and supposed to have been part of his military chest in his return from his descent into England, being strays or fresh from the mint, and unworn for the most part; and the coins of these two kings only (Edward I. of England and Alexander III. of Scotland) who were contemporaries, and thought to have been then lost or concealed about the year 1291 ‡.

*** To these may be added the following coins of Canute, discovered since Mr. Johnson's time.

L I.

REX
RELX

NADAN BALVE ||
SƷERTEIR
SƷERTEBRAND

L I N.

RELX

GODRIE SPOT ||

Godric on Lincoln. *Keder*
Cat. nummor. p. 150.

RELX
RELX
REL..

REL..

EONGRIN
LEOFYNE
NATÐAN

Hatha mon Lin. *Duke of Devonshire.*

Hathan on Linc. *Sloane.* Nathan. *Bartlett.*

* Pat. 9 Joh. m. 1.

† See this in Supplement to Antiquarian Society's Coins, p. 76.

‡ See Buchanan & Fordun Scotichronum sub anno eodem, p. 977, 980.

|| Mr. Bartlett inclines to think these single names; surnames not being then in use. *Wulfric Spot* was founder of Burton abbey in Staffordshire. Mon. Ang. I. 266. *Spot* was on a penny of the Conqueror minted in Southwark, in Lord Oxford's collection.

SƷARTINE

SPARTINE
SVERTINE

Grimcetel mo Lin. *Keder* 173. tab. III. 4. has the head crowned with lilies in a quatrefoil.

Swertebrad o Lin. *Dr. Hunter.*

RELX
RELX
RELX

L I N E.
BRIHTRIE
LONGRIM
EELRIL
LIFINE
SPARTINE
VEDLOS
VLFRIE

Wulwine on Linc. *Keder* 164. Wulbarn mo Linc. *Keder* 204.

Eofwold on Lic. *Dr. Hunter.*

RELX

L I N E O.
* LOERIM
LORLAE
LIFINE

Lifinc on Linc. *Keder* 156.
Dr. Hunter.

SPARTA
VLFRIE

Wulfric on Lincoln. *Keder* 162.

REX

L I N E O L.
LEOFVINE

Leofwine. *Keder* 198.
Leofwine mo Linco.
Sloane.

ENVT. +
+ENVT
RELX A
RELX
RELX

REX: SPART
REX SPART
OSLAL

Two of these have the S inverted,
Duke of Devonshire.

VEDLES

RELX

L I N E O L L
ENVT

RELX

L I N E O L N.
LIFINE

Aflac mo Lincoln. [Fountaine iv. 7. *Keder* 185. D. of Devon. *Sloane.*

Afla. *Lauerentzen.* Museum Regium Daniæ †.

* This has the ENVT quite behind the head, whereas most usually the T gets before.

† Catalogue of Canute's Coins, 1777, p. 15, 16.

The manner and process of the election, approbation, confirmation, and investiture or installation of William de Littleport, prior of Spalding.

He was a gentleman of a good family, wealthy, tall, and comely, fair and graceful personage, a man of great learning and piety, a good orator, and very liberal and well-beloved. He had been cellarer of this house; and on the decease of prior John in 1275, was elected to succeed him by the unanimous consent and concurrence of the abbot of Angiers and the brethren of Spalding. After his election the abbot began with a loud voice, *Te Deum laudamus*, and taking him with the whole convent from the chapter-house led him to the conventual church, singing a song of gladness with well-sounding cymbals.

When the new elect lay before the altar, Gilbert de Waltham declared his election to have been made agreeable to the canons to the people without. The new elect then rising from prayer returned to the cloyster, and there continued the whole day in prayer. Next morning, having made the necessary preparations for his journey, he took with him the brethren, and went to the patron of the house, Henry de Lacy, earl of Lincoln, lord of Bolingbroke, baron of Houlton, who received him with joy, and, after returning thanks to God with great devotion, sent him to his diocesan, Benedict de Gravesend, bishop of Lincoln, desiring him to perform his part on the occasion. When he came to the bishop he was honourably received, and forthwith confirmed, and had the cure of souls committed to him. He was received at Spalding, XIII kal. Martii, with solemn procession and great joy, and being conducted to the high altar made his offering. The archdeacon of Lincoln's official then took him by the hand, and

led him to his stall, saying, "By the authority of our lord the bishop I install thee prior of this house;" and by the authority aforesaid, he enjoined all the brethren to pay to the prior canonical obedience and reverence, according to the agreement between the abbot and prior and convent. These things ended, the prior went into the church, and celebrated mass. This being ended, he went into commons with the usual solemnity. On this occasion were present the barons with the knights, the abbots with the monks and other religious, the clergy and laity, whose number and noble services it is impossible to recite at large*.

* "Successit Johanni priori de Spalding Willielmus de Littleport, celerarius cœnobii, electus unanimi consensu & voluntate abbatis Andegavie & fratrum Spalding; post cujus electionem ipse abbas incepit alta voce *Te Deum laudamus*, assumpsit illum & cum conventu de capitulo duxit ad ecclesiam conventualem cantando canticum lætitiæ cymbalis bene sonantibus. Electo quoque jacente coram altare pronunciavit domiaus Gilbertus de Waltham coram populo ibi congregato electionem canonice factam; surgens autem electus ab oratione rediit ad claustrum, ibique moratus est toto die persistens in oratione. Mane autem facto preparatis ad itinerandum necessariis, & assumptis secum fratribus, abiit ad patronum domus sc. dñi Henricum de Lacey, comitem Lincoln, dñi de Bolingbrooke, baronem de Haulton, qui eum cum gaudio recepit, & gratias agens Deo cum magna devotione misit eum ad episcopum sc. diocesanum dñi Benedictum de Gravesend dñi episcopum Lincoln; rogans ut quod suum esset exequeretur. At ille veniens coram episcopo honorifice susceptus est, qui illico confirmavit eum, commendans ei curam animarum. Spalding. xiiii kal. Martii, cum solemnī processione a conventu cum gaudio magno susceptus est et ductus ad magnum altare obtulit oblationem; deinde suscepit eum officialis dñi archidiaconi Lincoln per manum, & duxit in stallum suam, dicens *Authoritate Domini ego installo te priorem domus istius*. Authoritate premissa injunxit fratribus omnibus ut exhiberent dño priori suo canonicam obedientiam & reverentiam secundum compositionem habitam inter abbatem & priorem & conventum. Hiis peractis, intravit prior in ecclesiam, & missam celebravit, qua celebratione finita intravit *ad communium solemne*. Ibi congregati fuerunt barones cum militibus, abbates cum monachis & ceteri viris religiosi, clerici cum laicis; de quorum multitudine & nobili servitio non possumus perstringere per singula." Folciby Registr. MS. III pars cxxix. fol. 431.

Account of the ten buildings most remarkable for their beauty, use, antiquity, or notoriety, annexed as ornaments to a map or plan of SPALDING, drawn by Mr. GRUNDY, sen. the surveyor, a member of the Society, and by him presented to the Museum, where it now hangs over the chimney.

A view of the old conventual church from a drawing on a velum map made before the Dissolution, penes M. Johnson.

South West view of the parish church built about 1285 by prior Lyttleport, and of the free grammar school thereto adjoining, built by Richard Le Skynner, merchant of the staple, for a chapel to the Virgin Mary.

South West view of the town hall, built about 1620 by John Hobson, esq; a noble benefactor to the town.

The North porch of the parish church, with the plain and arched roof, built 1420 by prior Moulton, from a drawing made by Mr. Samuel Buck.

The oven, or prior's prison, called *Turris* in the plan in Dugdale's *Monasticon Anglicanum*, being formerly a high tower, built by Simon Houghton, first perpetual prior of Spalding, and styled the *Magnificent*.

The North East view of the ruined arch of the great gate and granaries of the priory (*clavicularium* in Dugdale's plan) built by the said Simon, and improved by prior Walter Halton.

North East view of the remains of the priory, built next to the grand refectory 1300, by prior Clement Hatfield.

Town's end hall, the manor-house of Spalding, rebuilt 1690 by Mr. Thomas Hargate, lord of that manor.

Ayscough Fee Hall, the manor house of *Ayscough Fee*, rebuilt 1420 by Sir Richard Aldwyn, merchant of the staple, lord thereof, now, with the manor aforesaid, descended from Sir Richard Ogle by his grandmother to M. Johnson.

The High Bridge and Oratory at the foot of the old stone bridge, now an almshouse, with a view of the river and key, &c. which stone bridge was built or repaired greatly by Aelfric, earl of Mercia, A. D. 1000.

There are other antient and stately buildings in the parish, as *Wykbam* chapel and hall, *Cowbit* chapel, *Old Fulney*, *Fulney Hall*, &c. but they fall not within the compass of the map.

Out of the river Welland, at the North end of the foundation of the middle pier of the old stone High Bridge, upon some earth which covered a large piece of oak, which lay pointing as that pier on the West side of it, was dug up an image of our blessed Saviour on a cross patonce fitché at bottom, carved on an oblong plate of ivory four inches and a half long, and two inches over in the widest part, but broken on the right side, and turned black with lying in the water and soil, the workmanship pretty good. It was bought of the man who dug it up by Mr. Johnson, secretary, and shewn to the Society.

The foundation of the said middle pier was hexagon, with regular angles water ways to cut the current; the dimensions 26 feet 6 inches in length, and 8 feet 8 inches in width, with two water tables, each projecting 4 inches, and a basement 3 feet 6 inches. Its width was 10 feet; under it a deep foundation. It lay so as that this bridge led from the church lane from *Haregate*, the old road, directly facing the East end of the conventual church. I stood on it and measured the distance from it on each side to the butments of the arches, 25 feet, so that the water way was antiently 50 feet clear there. It was built of Bernac ragstone ashlered off curiously with a double water table or set-off,

off, cut floping, the upper lays of which the ditchers and workmen with great difficulty pulled up and took away, being joined with a cement become as hard as the stone, made of good lime burnt from the same rag-stone, sea sand, and shells. They left the base in the water and the lower water table, which shews that they went deeper now than when the river was heretofore scoured out; yet the bed of the river was antiently so much deeper at least, as that water table yet remaining is high when the bridge was built probably by the Romans. By the statute 16 and 17 Charles II. the adventurers are obliged to rebuild this bridge again of stone and lime. The jury of survey for Elloe in 1730 have presented in their verdict that they ought to do so, as I gave them in charge; and I proposed to them, and their agent and engineer Mr. Grundy admitted it would be feasible, to do it by a single cycloidal arch, which Mr. Sands, an architect and member of this Society, could well execute for them, be safer, and save them in time much charges in repairs, which wooden bridges yearly cost them through accident and continual delays.

Mr.

Account of a Deed Poll relating to Skirbeck Hospital, in the County of Lincoln.

Mr. Johnson shewed the Society a very small deed poll of feoffment of Simon son of Hugh Gouch, of Holebech, to Conau Letson (*Conano filio Lete*) and his heirs, of all that land lying by Holbech bank, at the Haffeth ditch, collaterally, between the said bank and land of Maud the daughter of the said Hugh Gouch; to have and to hold of God and the Blessed Virgin Mary and St. John, *¶ de fratribus de Schyrebech ibidem Deo servientibus*, freely, quietly, peaceably, and hereditarily, paying yearly *fratribus predicti hospitalis de Schyrebech* one penny at the feast of St. Michael for all services in pure and perpetual alms: they to warranty against all *pro servicio predicto*. *Hiis testibus*; Robert Blund, Robert de Hotun, Thomas the provost, Gilbert his son, Peter Hamond senior, Adlard his brother, Thomas Wygoffon, Simon his brother, Thomas the clerk, and others. No dates. It is well written on a scrap of parchment, and has had a seal on a parchment label, the seal lost.

It proves there was an hospital in Skirbeck in this county, the warden or provost whereof was a layman, to whom it was devoted, who the donor was, what the service, the lords of whom the lands were anciently holden; the penny rent, called *servicium* and *prestatio seminis*, is said to be the rent-service, the fealty implied. I take it to be of or about the time of Henry III. perhaps about the year 1273.

Skirbeck is a rectory, the parish church dedicated to St. Nicholas. Its parish furrounds the borough of Boston, whence that vulgar distich,

Though Boston be a proud town,
Skirbeck compasseth it round.

Sir William Dugdale, Mon. Ang. II. 547, says Sir Thomas de Moulton *dedit religiosis* (i. e. to the Knights Templars) *domum hospitalis St. Leonardi de Skirebeke in com' Lincoln, ac totum manerium suum de Skerebeke, cum suis pertinentiis*, about 1230.

Will of Robert Bele.

Mr. Johnson shewed an ancient copy, curiously written on vellum, of the last will of one Richard Bele of Spalding, a person of considerable estate, as seems by his many devises of his lands and tenements there, and by his legacies and bequests. It is in Latin, and said to be dated on St. Andrew's day, Nov. 30, 20 Rich. II. 1395, beginning,

“Item, Hæc est voluntas ultima Roberti Bele de Spaldyng ordinata quod Sarra uxor ejus habeat dotem suam. Supra vult et ordinat quod predicta Sarra uxor ejus habeat totum messuagium cum omnibus pertinentiis suis abbut' super magnam ripam de Spaldyng quod quondam fuit Joh'is capellani de Spaldyng ac eciam quandam placeam cum pertinentiis quæ jacent in Fulne, &c.”

It is remarkable that the chief lords of whom the premises were respectively holden, &c. the several quit-rents therefore payable for the same, were indorsed in a coæval hand, and also these two memorandums under them :

Et mem' quod ista ultima voluntas Bele sigillata permanet in manib' Ric'i Skyrlow de Spaldyng ;

and underneath that memorandum, that it had been agreed between the testator and Thomas Bele his brother (*conventum fuit*) that he should dispose of his lands and tenements as in his will he had done, as he would *coram summo judice Judæorum* ; and yet he left a son and two daughters, on whom he entailed his estate, with cross remainders, remainder to his brother's children by this very will, the reversion to trustees for pious uses.

*Account of the Imperial Armoury at BRUSSELS, chiefly the arms of
state of the Austrian family.*

Communicated by Dr. GREEN, Secretary, from the Keeper thereof.

Les armes de parade du feu l'Empereur Charles V. de glorieuse memoire. Elles es masquinees en or de ducat, ainsi que celles de son cheval. Estimees 5000 florins.

Les armes de parade du feu archiduc Albert de glorieuse memoire, & celles de son cheval : estimees 4000 florins.

Les armes de parades du feu le jeune prince electoral de Baviere & son estendart avec lequel il faisoit les exercices.

D° de feu l'archiduc Ernest de glorieuse memoire : estimees 4000 florins.

D° de feu le prince de Parma, Alexandre Farnese, de glorieuse memoire, & celles de son cheval : estimees 3000 florins.

D° de feu le duc d'Albe, gouverneur des pais bas qui fit trancher le tete aux comtes d'Egmont & d'Horne. Estimees à 3000 florins.

La picque & les armes de fer noir de l'archduc Albert, au siege d'Ostend, sur lequel il recut 4 coups de fusil, & tout bleffé que son cheval estoit il ramena son maitre hors du combat.

L'epee de parade de feu Henry IV. roy de France, de glor. mem. qu'il envoya à Laurence duc Albert, par un heraut d'armes pour lui declarer la guerre.

L'epee de parade du feu duc d'Albe qu'il portoit dessus l'arcon de la selle pour sa gree quand le pistolet manquoit.

Les armes de parade du feu l'Empereur Maximilien, de glorieuse memoire : estimees 3000 florins.

Les armes de fer noir du feu le prince de Parma sur lesquelles il recut 4 coups de fusil.

Les armes fortes de feu du duc d'Albe sur lesquelles il receut une coup de fusil a balle d'argent dans la ville d'Anvers par la fenestre d'un favetier.

Les armes de fer blanc de Philippe le Bon de Bourgogne du temps qu'on se battait a la lance.

L'etendart de Francois I. roi de France lorsqu'il fut pris a la bataille de Pavie par l'armee de l'empereur Charles V.

Deux etendars de la bataille de Landen des gens d'arme & garde corps de France, que S. A. electorale de Baviere gagna sur le champ de bataille.

Les armes de parade de feu le prince cardinal, qui batit deux armees devant la ville de Louvain, avec l'assistance des estudians.

Les armes de parade de feu don Jean d'Autriche, qui prit la ville de Valenciennes & Monf. de la Ferte que y gouvernoit pour Louis XIV. roi de France.

Les armes de parade de l'archduc Leopold general des Espagnols, de glorieuse memoire, sur lesquelles il recut un coup de fusil.

D° de don Jean d' Autriche, qui gagna la bataille de Lepante contre 400,000 Tuces.

D° de duc de Lorrain: en se fiant sur icelles il receut un coup de fusil dont il resta sur la place.

Quatre pieces d' armes a l'Indienne a l'espreuve des fleches qui sont encore empoisonnees, & dont on y voit une grande quantite.

Un rondeau de fer noir de l'Empr. Charles V. remplie des tres belles figures, estime 10,000 fl.

Une lance du meme emp. Charles V. tenant deux pistolets rayez qui donnent en tirant 5 blessures differentes, pour la chasse des sangliers.

Une casque du mesme empereur rempli des tres belles figures; estimee 10,000 florins.

Un mousquet de bois d'ebene garni d'argent du feu l'infante Isabelle de glorieuse memoire. Il est raye, & tire a 600 pas.

Le chemise de mail du meme Empereur & une rondeau tenant 2 poignards & une lanterne, ave cquoy il alloit de nuit voir ce que se passoit dans la ville de Bruxelles.

Un rondeau d'acier du mesme Empereur rempli des tres belles figures representans le siege de Rome ; estime 15,000 florins. Elle est gravee avec le point d'un diamant.

Le premier modele des canons. Il tire 7 coups en particulier ou tous a la fois pour en faire des grands.

Le cheval rembaurre de l'Infante Isabelle sur lequel elle fit son entree dans la ville de Bruxelles. Elle laissa sur la peau une selle de 200,000 florins en diamans & rubis.

D° de l'archduc Albert, qui luy sauva la vie au siege d'Ostende, dont on voit l'epitaphe ici pres.

D° de l'archduc Leopold. Il se mettoit a genoux & faisoit la reverence aux dames.

L'epee de parade de l'Empereur Charles V. avec lequel on cree chevaliers de la Toison d'Or dans les Pais Bas.

Trois grandes banderolles du mesme Empereur avec lesquelles il fut en Afrique contre les Maures.

Plusieurs autres antiquitez & curiositez dans la salle au dessus des escuries royales de la cour a Bruxelles.

The royal armoury in the Tower of London contains many curious and costly pieces of armour, of which Mr. Chamberlain in his Present State of England gives no account, only what relates to the Ordnance, and whereof the Secretary proposed as desired to procure a catalogue from his worthy acquaintance William Nicholas, esq; keeper thereof ; but, on desiring it, that cautious gentleman declined giving it, as improper for him to do.

Account of a Dead Poll.

Mr. Johnson, secretary, shewed the Society a grant of an annuity by deed poll, very neatly written on an oblong square piece of parchment, from Isabel de Fortibus, countess of Albemarle and Devonshire, to Adam de Stratton, her clerk, of 22*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* to be received at the Exchequer of our sovereign lord the king in that county, at the hands of the sheriffs thereof for the time being, from year to year, as due to her thereout, in her right of receiving the third penny of her heritage, i. e. of the said county, as sister and heir of Baldwin de Redvers deceased, last earl of Devon of that family, under her oval seal of arms, in green wax, on an escutcheon hanging on a branch of a tree, Gules, a cross patonce vairé *.

S. ISABELLE • FORTIBS • COMITISSE • ALBE.

dated on Monday next after the feast of St. Luke (10 Oct.) 51 Henry III. i. e. A. D. 1267. If this was Adam de Stratone, clerk of the Treasury and baron of the Exchequer, he was so immensely rich that the king seized thirteen cart loads of gold and silver belonging to him †, rated, 1290, 18 Edward I. at 16,000 marks of new money, and 3000 of specie ‡. If it was Adam de Stratton, he might be her confessor, and brother of William de Stratton, justice itinerant. But I am rather inclined to believe it of the former, of whom I find in Madox's History of the Exchequer §, that this countess, who was a chamberlain in fee of the king's Exchequer, presented to the barons Adam de Stratton, to act for her in the Exchequer of receipt, 1 and 2

* York's Union of Honour, p. 121.

† Leland's Coll. I. 443.

‡ Ibid. p. 356.

§ P. 734, 735.

Edward I. Rot. 76, and two years after granted to him an estate in lands with the said office, with all its appurtenances, to hold of the king and his heirs in fee; and thereupon the king received his homage, and confirmed her charter thereof, and commanded the treasurer and barons to admit him and his heirs, or their attornies thereunto, in like manner as had been used in the time of the said countess and her ancestors (Michaelmas communia 4 and 5 E. I. Rot. 2. a.), by which, and the office of *Ponderator* (*Pesour*), he amassed his vast wealth. He was removed from his said office of chamberlain, 17 Jan. 18 E. I. 1290*; and Michaelmas 30 and 31 of the same king, being attainted of felony, the same became forfeited 1303 to his majesty†. But this grant was to last no longer than whilst the grantee or his assigns should have received 212 marks, which the countess became bound to him in by two obligations, and also have had all his damages which he shall have sustained for that he had not the monies so secured to him paid him at the times therein contained, and applied for payment thereof. He, with others, for oppressing the suitors of the king's courts, during his long stay in Gascoigne, were at his return, by judgment of parliament, obliged to abjure the realm‡. Of these Sir Thomas de Weyland, lord chief justice of the court of Common Pleas, was one, whose lady bringing or suing a writ in her own name, without her husband, he being alive, but in exile, gave occasion, saith lord Coke||, for this epigram, because man and wife are deemed but as one person in law, and they ought to have joined, but that by banishment he was in law become *civiliter mortuus*.

*Ecce modo mirum quod fœmina fert breve regis
Non nominando virum conjunctum robore legis.*

* Leland, ib. 735.

† Plac. Parl. 19 E. I.

† Ib. 734.

|| 1 Inst. c. xi. f. 132, b.

Account of a Deed of Feoffment.

The Secretary communicated to the Society a deed of feoffment, indented in manner of a cyrograph, between Richard abbot and the convent of Peterborough to Walter fil. Will. de Bikere, of a tenement in Spalding, formerly Richard Clerke's, with two very curious seals on green wax, one oval of the abbot, and one round of the convent. There is this clause in the *Habend. sibi & heredibus suis vel quibuscunque assignatis* exceptis Judæis & viris religiosis aliis a nobis. *Hiis testibus; magistro Roberto de Shefeld tunc sen. burgi*, and six others of that place and Spalding by name.

The abbot's seal, oval, has an abbot in pontificalibus with a crown in his right hand, a bible held on his breast in his left, in an arch of pinnacle work, the moon and stars interspersed about him, on each side two keys palewise. Inscription broken in part

----- GRA . ABBATIS . DE . BVRGO . S . PET .

No *secretum* or counterseal on the reverse.

The conventual seal, round, has St. Peter sitting in a square canopy, the keys in his right hand, his left held out expanded as preaching, on his right an altar, with the pix, and host, and cross; on his left a church; the top of the canopy embellished with a crown, and terminating in a cross. On the fringe over his head this inscription, ELEDETVS . APV . * round the rim of the seal milled, TV PE ----- EM. the interval broken. To this the counterseal or an impression on the reverse is very curious, being round, but much less, therefore not broken on the edges. The inscription round this counterseal is
† SIGNM BVRGENSSI CRVCE, CLAVE, REVLGET ET ENSE.

Both seals are appendant on parchment labels. The deed is indented through eight great letters, and indorsed

Concessio abbatis de Burgo Sci Petri facta.

Walt. de Byker.

¶ * SCS Petrus Apostolus.

† Mr. Johnson thinks *Signum* used for *Sigillum*; but query, if not a Sigle for *ILV*.
Sciant

“ Sciant presentes & futuri quod nos Wills de Wylughby, miles, dñs de Eresby, & Phus le Despenfer, miles, concessimus, deliberavimus, & hac presenti carta nra indentata confirmavimus Robto filio dñi Robti de Wylughby militis nup dñi de Eresby frat' mei dict' Willi manerium nrm, cum ptin' suis, in villis de Boston, Wyberton, Frampton, Kyrton, & Beker, quæ vocantur *Suttonland*; quod quidem manerium, mess', ãre, prata, pascue, pastur', reddit', revsiones & servic', quæ quond' fuer' dicti dñi Robti de Wylughby militis nup dñi de Eresby patris mei dict' Willi, hnd' & tenend' p'dict' manerium, simul cum predict' mes', ãris, pratis, pascuis, pasturis, reddit', revsionib', & servic' predict' Robto de Wylughby fratri mei dict' Willi, faciend' inde pro nobis & heredib' nris capitalib' dñz feod' servic' inde debit' & de jure consuet'. Preterea volumus & concedimus qd post mortem dicti Robti predict' maner' de Beker cum ptin' suis remaneat Thome de Wylughby & heredib' masculis ipsius Thome de corpore Elizab' uxoris sue legitime procreatis, tenend' de nobis & heredib' fratris mei dict' Willi per servic' quatenus ad manerium illud pertinet. Et ulterius concedimus quod omnia illa mess', ãre, prata, pascua, pasture, reddit', revsiones, & servic', in villis de Boston, Wyberton, Frampton, Kyrton, & Beker pred', quæ vocantur *Suttonland*, post mortem predicti Robti remaneant predict' Thome de Wylughby fratri p'dicti Robti, habend' & tenend' predict' Thome, ad teminum vite sue, de nobis & heredib' fratris mei dicti Willi, faciend' inde capitalibus dñis feodi illius servicia inde debita & de jure consueta. In cujus rei testimonium huic cartæ indentatæ sigilla pend' predict' alternatim sunt appensa. Hiis testibus, Johe de Copeldyk, Radø de Rocheford militibus, Johe de Meers de Kyrton, Thoma de Welby de eadem, Johe Claymond de Frampton & aliis. Dat' apud Toft in Holand, primo die mensis Maii, anno regni regis Ricardi secundi post conquestum Angliæ vicesimo.”

The seal bears quarterly 1. 4. S. a cross engrailed Or, 2, 3, Gules, a cross moline Azure, *Beck* or *Beke*. The first is the coat of Ufford, earl of Suffolk, one of whose heirs was Sir Robert Wylughby, the father of the feoffee, being son of Cecilia, the eldest sister and heir of William Ufford, earl of Suffolk, and John lord Wylughby, great grandson of Alice, daughter and coheirefs of John Bec, lord of Eresby. 5 Henry III. Catharine dutcheß of Suffolk, heirefs of the family of this lord Wylughby of Bek and Eresby, married Richard Bertie, esq; and from that match the illustrious house of Ancafter is descended, and quarter these arms of Ufford and Bek, and enjoy the estate at this day*.

* The arms are supported by the two palmers, from one of whom issues a label *Ave Maria*. All that remains of the circumscription is *de ere*. . .

M

The

The other and smaller seal has the arms of Despenfer, Barry, and a canton Ermine, circumscribed *Sigillu Philippi Despenfer*.

Le Despenfer, *Dispensator*, from one of that noble family who was steward of the household to William I. Sir Philip Spenser, knt. was summoned to parliament also as a peer by the title of Philip le Despenfer, as a baron, from 11 Richard II. to 2 Henry IV. He was constable of our army in France 4 Richard II.

This Sir William Willoughby, knt. was summoned to parliament as a peer of the realm by the title of Willielmus de Willoughby, as a baron, from 20 Richard II. that year his father died, to his own death, 11 Henry IV. and was one of the peers in the parliament of 22 Richard II. at which time that king formally resigned the crown. 2 Henry IV. he was retained to attend that king in his wars against Scotland, with 3 knights besides himself, 27 foldiers, and 169 archers. This was the *servicium forinsecum*. It consisted in military duty, and payment of aid, scutage, &c.

The grant is to Robert Willoughby for life, with reversion of the ancient service to his half brother the feoffer, and his heir, as chief lords; and as to the manor of Beker, with remainder to Thomas Willoughby, another half brother of the said feoffer's, in special tail male, with reversion of foreign service to the said feoffer and his heirs; and as to Sutton lands, with remainder to the said Thomas for life, with remainder of ancient services to the chief lords of that fee, pursuant to the statute of *Quia Emptores Terrar.* Westminster 3, for preserving their rights in confirmation of the second chapter of Magna Charta. Anno 1390, Robert de Willoughby, Philip le Despenfer, and seven other noblemen and gentlemen, were commissioners for taking an inquest of perambulation between Holland and Kesteven; and John Meers, Thomas Willoughby, and Stephen Copuldyke were of the jury out of the parish of Holland, Lincolnshire. Sir Ralph Rochford lived near Boston at Rochford Tower, still standing. The witnesses

nesses were all gentlemen of North Holland. Sir John Copuldyke of Harmington was sheriff of Lincolnshire 17 Richard II. and 1 and 8 Henry IV. Ralph Rochford 8 Henry IV.

Account of an ancient Lease.*

Mr. Everard, a member, shewed the Society a lease indentured on vellum, but badly written, dated 2 Jan. 29 Henry VIII. with his then new style *in ertb supreme head of the church of England*, between the rev. fadre in God Richard † prior of the monasterie of our bleffed Lady and St. Nicholas of Spalding, in the county of Lincoln, and the convent of the same place, of the one party, and Ranuff White, of Spalding aforesaid, yeoman, on the other party, of a messuage and 32 acres of land and pasture in Spalding and Pynchebek, whereof the said messuage 6 acres and 1 rood lye in Pynchebek, abutting upon Redy Graft against the South and Burne Ea North; 5 acres more there so abutted, 3 abutting upon Fulney field drove South, 10 acres in Spalding, Sterfengraft North 10 acres residue thereof the same North. To hold for Lxxxx years each from different terms, viz. the messuage and 12 acres in Pynchbeck from Philip and Jacob then next for Lxxxx years, and the 20 acres in Spalding from Lady-day then next for the like term, under the yearly rent of fifty and six shillings and 8d. i. e. at Lady-day, by the hands of their reive of Palmer in Spalding, and by the hands of their reives of Pynchbeck, with covenants from the lessee to keep in repair, and from the lessor that he plant and cut timber and underwood. In witness, &c. the said prior and convent put to their common seal in the chapter-house at Spalding to one part, and the lessee his seal to the other part.

* See a letter from Mr. Johnson to Dr. Stukeley, in the *Reliquiæ Galcanæ*, p. 90, where the two sides of the abbey seal are engraved plate IV.

† Richard Palmer, alias Eley, alias Nelson, who surrendered the priory into the king's hands 1540, two years after the date of this lease.

There is a clause in this deed for re-entry on non-payment in 20 days after each festival, and in a more modern hand in the margin over against it,

“ The lands in Pinchbeck purchased by the lord admiral.”

On crowned capital letters.

Probably the crowned $\mathfrak{C}$ was in honour of the archbishop Thomas Becket, commonly called Thomas the Martyr, and had in high reverence. I have frequently seen the crowned $\mathfrak{M}$ so crowned in honour of the Blessed Virgin Mary, and particularly in that piece of painted glass, an account of which was communicated by the Rev. Mr. Wesley, of Epworth, a member, from his parish church of Epworth, in this county, which seems to include the capital of Jesus in a cypher, under an arched crown of three leaves; but the same letter $\mathfrak{M}$ is so crowned as this $\mathfrak{C}$, painted with white on red and green grounds, in the pannels of Mr. Johnson's seat in Spalding parish church. On some carved inescutcheons under the window bases of oak in the prior's hall window of his country seat at Wykham, this house being dedicated to the Virgin Mary (and St. Nicholas), the letter $\mathfrak{M}$ is not only crowned, but radiate.

Mr. Johnson on a Chantry at Lowth.

Mr. Johnson, secretary, shewed the original institution of foundation of the chantry of the Holy Trinity in the chapel of the Blessed Virgin Mary at Lowth, in this county, endorsed *Ordinaco cantarie Thome de Luda in ecclesia de Luda*, whereby he gives several houses and lands for maintaining of William de Setford, a priest, and his successors, to support the service of prayers enjoined. It begins, “ Universis sancte matris ecclesie filiis presentem cartam visuris vel audituris, Thomas de Luda canonicus

“ Lincoln

“Lincoln salutem in domino sempiternam;” and ends, “His testibus, d’no Simone le Chaumbleys, milite, Walt’o Rybaud, Henrico Malherbe, Henrico de Stiveton, Rogero Sibill, & aliis. Dat. ap Luttertio die mensis Aprilis, anno D’ni mill’io ccc. septimo decimo (i. e. 3 April, 10 Edward II. 1317) for the souls of William the said founder’s father, Margaret his mother, his brother, and all his benefactors, every day at the altar of the said Holy Trinity, to hold to the said chaplain and his successors in free, pure, and perpetual alms, for their sustenance; five collects to be said in the mass so appointed, one for the founder’s health of his body and soul whilst living, and when dead, for his soul; the second for the souls of his father and mother; third, for his brethren; fourth, for his benefactors; fifth, for all faithful living or dead, except on certain festivals therein mentioned, when certain offices are appointed in lieu thereof, expressly ordering and enjoining the chaplain not to waste or indiscreetly dispose of any thing so settled or given for the support of himself and his proper clerk; at least not of the chalice, books, vestments, and other ornaments requisite to the said chantry, which the said founder has provided, and which the chaplains for the time to come were to minister, repair, and preserve, so that neither the rector of the mother church nor vicar should have power over the goods, &c. of the said chantry, nor the chaplain to devise it nor the profits thereof by his will. The chaplain to assist at divine service in the said church of Louth, particularly in singing. On death, cession, or amotion, the profits to be reserved for the successor; in sickness, to take care that the duty be done by some deputy; every new chaplain to be sworn to observe these ordinances; and after the founder’s decease, to come in by collation of the lord bishop of Lincoln. There is a *salvo jure matris ecclesie prebendalis de Luda predictae* inserted here and there; and just before the close are the forms of the five collects above enjoined, as prescribed to be said by the chantry priests.

I have

I have made the abstract of the foundation of this chantry fuller, to shew the nature and design of such sort of chantries, which were disused as superstitious by the statutes 37 Henry VIII. and 1 Edward VI. chap. 14, and were so common, that there was hardly a church in England without such a foundation in it.

Now to give some account of the founder, I find that he was constituted a prebendary of Sexaginta Solidorum, in the cathedral church of Lincoln, which he quitted for that of Welton Paynshall in the same church 1312, and that for Marston St. Lawrence there 1315, which he left the year after, being collated to that of Langford Manors, 23 June, 1321. He was instituted treasurer of the said cathedral, and died 1329, as appears by the probate of his will in April that year*.

The prebendary of Louth has his title from a prebend in the said cathedral church, so named of Louth, a great market town in Lincolnshire, where the prebendary has, as I judge (says Willis, p. 212), the tithes and advowson; and about the time of the foundation of this chantry therein, William de Melton, the prebendary thereof, was made archbishop of York, and succeeded in his prebend by Goceline Cardinalis. Lowth was given to the cathedral church of Lincoln by William I. as seems by his son William the second's confirmation†.

Mr. Johnson exhibited, 1750, a fragment of a faculty or licence on vellum, dated Feb. 10, 1398-9, under the seal of Beaufort, bishop of Lincoln 1397—1405, to take confessions of penitents, and enjoin salutary penances, even in cases of right as accustomed belonging to him as bishop, saving in some notorious offences, as adultery of virgins, and notorious and long continued incest, &c.

* See Browne Willis's Survey of Lincoln cathedral, p. 93. 199. 214. 237. 262.

† M. n. Ang. III. 260. Pat. 8 H. VI. p. 2. m. 10. and the bull of pope Honorius, dat. 1125. Ib. 269.

SPALDING VICARS, from LINCOLN REGISTERS.

VICARS.

1220. William de Hautbarg, cap.
 1249. Robert de Hungerford.
 1276. Richard de Spalding, diac'.
 1309. Richard Thurgar.
 1311. Walter de Rowceby, cap'.
 1320. Alexander de Halton, presbyter.
 Roger Colyn, qui permutavit cum
 1359. William de Mere.
 1398. Gilbert Faune.
 1407. William Hulle, presbyter.
 1413. John Waynflete, presbyter.

REGISTERS.

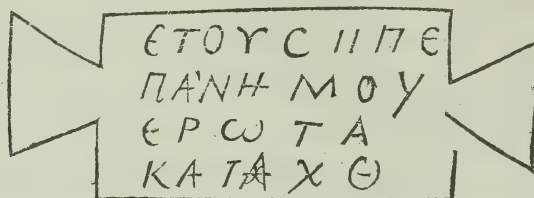
- Wells, A° 20.
 Grosthead, A° 15.
 Rot' Gravefend, dorso.
 Dalderby, mem. fol. 131.
 Inffit' Dalderby.
 Burghersche.

 Gynewelle.
 Beaufort.
 Repingdon.
 Ib.

Hoc anno dotata fuit vicaria de Spalding.

Sir James Fowlis communicated the following inscriptions, in Asia Minor.

At Chattara, a village in Turkey :



Over a repository, within a vault, whose entrance has wreathed architecture between two pilasters, on their capitals bulls faces ; on each side a pannel with a laurel wreath, the roof of two arches, on the right hand one a fair bust with a crescent on her head, on the other a man.

ΕΤΟΥΣ ΗΠΕ ΜΟΥ ΕΡΩΤΑ ΚΑΤΑΧΘΗΝ ΟΥ ΚΑΤΑΞΕ.

Annos equidem mors separavit non autem meum sequum deduxit amorem.

On another,

Η ΕΘ :: □ □ :: Ω Ι

NTIA EI.

A third on a cornice, five feet and a half worked into a wall ; the letters undivided :

ΙΧΑΠΟΔΟΣΙΧΑΠΟΔΩ

ΚΤΡΙΑΚΩ

ΚΑΘΩC

ΑΝΕCΙΡΕΨΕΝ

ΤΩ

ΟΙΚΩ

ΕΝ Ω

ΑΝΗ . ΡΑΨΗ.

An

An old Laud from Asfordby Chartulary, which begins i5 Edward IV. (MS. N° XCVI.)

Fader of heven yat nere begynnyng hadd
 Maker of the erthe and of eȳy creature
 Of resonable and unresonable botthe gode and badde
 An all for our weele and eke to pleasure
 As all mankynde in certayne doth rememur
 Wherefore blessed Lorde we laude and hertily thanke the
 Of that grete gentilnesse shewed to other and eke to me.

Inscription on an obelisk in Castle Howard park :

VIRTUTI ET FORTUNÆ JOH'IS MARLBURIÆ DUCIS PATRIÆ
 EUROPÆQ. DEFENSORIS HOC SAXUM FAMÆ ET ADMIRATIONI
 SACRUM CAROLUS COMES CARLIOLENSIS POSUIT. A. D.
 1713.

The seal of St. Thomas's Hospital at Rome, founded for Jesuits by John Scopard, an Englishman, has under the Trinity an archbishop holding in his right hand Old France and England quarterly, over against his face an annulet; inscription,

S. curatoris hospitalis s. thome martiris in roma.*

TOKENS.

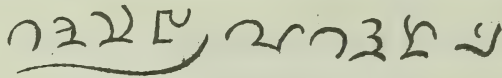
ROBERT RISHTON, a hart couchant.
 OF SPALDING, 1666, a lion rampant.

He had been a soldier in Oliver Cromwell's wars, and turning inn-keeper, kept the greatest inn in the town, known by the sign of the White Hart, so long as the reign of Richard II. The old house was burnt down about 50 years ago.

MARY CHAMBERS, M. C.
 IN HUNTINGDON, 57.

* See Molo, *Roma Sacra ant. & mod.* p. 268.

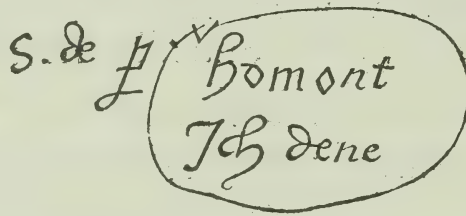
On a finall gem, a laureate armed head, and round it,



Vaballatbus Ucrimir,

found at Palmyra, exhibited by Beaupré Bell, esq; from counsellor Leedes of Croxton, co. Cambridge, whose wife was daughter of governor Collet, who brought it from the East Indies.

Sign manual of the Black Prince to a grant of a pension of 20 marks per annum to John de Esquit, 34 Edward III. subscribed by the prince's own hand, and his motto:



Cardinal and archbishop Bouchier and others, feoffees in trust of certain hereditaments of the dutchy of Lancaster, release, 1486, to St. Mary's abbey, York, 80 marks yearly parcell of 200 paid by them to the dutchy for the manor of Whitgift and other lands in the county of York; in consideration whereof the abbot Thomas Bothe gave the king the advowson of Boston, which the king appropriated to the priory of St. John of Jerusalem; for which the prior gave the king in fee certain lands called Beamond's Lea, enclosed with pale, in Leicestershire.

PRIORS of St. JOHN of JERUSALEM, from the exchange.

Arms.

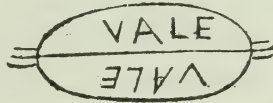
- | | |
|--|---|
| 1477. Weston. | Ermine on a chief 5 rondeaux frette. |
| 1491. Kendall, first commissioner of sewers on record. | |
| 1501. Docwra, a great builder. | Sable, a chevron engrailed, charged with a pale Gules between 3 roundels. |
| 1519. Weston. | As before. See |

See Prynn's Cotton's Abridgment of Records in the Tower, p. 787.

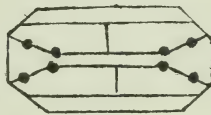
Hence the arms over the parsonage chimney at Boston (see before, p. 67, 68) have two black letter **J**'s for *Job's Jerusalem* though Mr. R. Gale says they are the arms of Bardeney abbey.

Sir Richard Ellys confirmed Mr. Johnson's idea of the piece of glass with Ethelred's name (see p. 64), from Buonaroti sopra frammenti de vasi antichi de vitro, Flor. 1716, fol. tab. 28, 29. 30, 31.

Mr. Avery Wagstaffe of St. Neot's had an antique brass ring,



and a Greek inscription, erected to ΓΑΙΟΣ ΚΛΑΥΔΙΟΣ ΒΙΩΝ ΣΜΥΡΝΑΙΟΣ, for suppressing an insurrection at Smyrna, from whence Mr. Wagstaffe brought it; it having been used by a carpenter there to grind colours in, 2 feet by 1½, the letters ½ inch. He had also a Druid annulet, blue, undulated with other colours, pierced as here, and found with others and bits of fine earthen ware at Salndy.



A tessellated pavement, in which were rhomboids of talk, found at Thornhaw in Northamptonshire, the seat of the duke of Bedford, five miles from Stamford, and four from Cotterstock.

“ Thomas * miseratione divina tituli S. Cecilie SS. Rom' eccl'ie
 “ presb' cardinalis, Ebor' archiep', Angliæ primas et cancellarius,
 “ ac apostol' sedis legatus, Dunelmens' ep'us, & monasterii ex-
 “ empti S. Albani commendatarius perpetuus, nec non sanctiss'
 “ in Christo patris & dom' n'ri Clementis div. prov' hujus nomi-
 “ nis 7^{mi} modern' & sedis apostol' &c. ad reg' Hen. VIII. a latere
 “ legatus, &c. dat' in ædibus meis prope Weltmon' 3^o die No-
 “ vembris, A. D. 1526.” Seal appendant, in a tin box, gone.

A dispensation to the people of Merch, in the isle of Ely, for non-attendance in their parish church at Dodynton, but to have service in the church or chapel of St. Wendred at Merch.

Mr. Charles Anderfon of Surfleet communicated three inscriptions taken by his brother at St. Albans, from a dark old stone found there.

LIVLWENISDI.

ASMYRNESBIŞ:

OBALSAMATU.

APETICEXOVO.

FISECUNDI,

ATALBAS.

* Wolfey.

What follow are from the papers of SAMUEL GALE, Esq. F. S. A.
in the MS. Library of Dr. DUCAREL.

*The Hymn of St. Ambrose, in Heroick Verse, attempted: with some
Account of his Life*.*

TO MY MUCH ESTEEMED FRIEND F. H.

SIR,

The Hymn of St. Ambrose is so noble a composition, that I cannot but admire the wisdom of our church in retaining it in her Liturgy. It is a piece of sacred antiquity, its style altogether majestick and divine, and shines so bright with the beams of primitive devotion, that while she spiritually triumphs in this glorious song, methinks she perfectly resembles the heavenly hosts, whose melody is continually employed in adoring and praising God, and the Lamb that sitteth on the throne for ever.

The great veneration I had for it excited me to this attempt of rendering it in heroic verse, though such a sublime subject requires a better pen than mine. Those vacancies in which I turned my thoughts this way might have been spent worse; and if I can perceive that I have in the least gratified you, I shall rest contented, that what I have done has not been totally in vain.

This excellent father, St. Ambrose, flourished in the fourth century, under Theodosius the Great, emperor of the East, and Valentinian, the second emperor of the West.

Historians are uncertain as to the place of his nativity. Paulinus, who wrote his life, says, that he was born in his father's palace, who was then prætorian præfect in Gaul, a place of great

* It is not certain whether this was by Mr. S. Gale, or by his father the Dean.

honour as well as trust. Triers, Arles, and Lyons, were the places where formerly the præfects used to reside; but which of these three the præfect resided at in St. Ambrose's time is the doubt: yet Dr. Cave determines it at Arles. This is an archiepiscopal city of Provence, and was one of the most ancient cities of the Gauls, and still retains several monuments of its antiquity. Here then we suppose St. Ambrose to be born A. D. 333. It was observed, that while an infant, and lying in his cradle, a swarm of bees were seen to go in and out at his mouth, which omen was afterwards verified, he being for his eloquence styled "Doctor Mellifluus." He was well educated in secular learning, but above all was adorned with virtue and admirable piety, having imbibed the principles of religion with his childhood. He had an excellent talent in pleading, and was deservedly made governor of Milan, a famous city in Italy. After this he was unanimously chosen archbishop of the same city, though he declined it; yet at last, by the great importunity of the people, he assumed that sacred function, applying himself after this to the study of divinity, and indeed unblameably discharged this so great trust. He celebrated the sacraments every day, and preached each Sabbath to the people. He was a strict observer of the discipline of the church, very charitable, an orthodox divine, and a zealous opposer of the Arians, to whom he refused to grant a church in his city, and for that reason incurred the hatred of the empress Justina, whom these heretics had drawn into their error; and indeed she became a violent persecutor, whom nevertheless he as vigorously withstood. He again demonstrated his zeal for the Christian religion by the letter he wrote to the emperor Valentinian, dissuading him from granting the petition of Symmachus, whom (being intended for the pagan high priest of Rome) the senate sent to the emperor with a request to restore the revenue of the pagan priests, the vestal virgins, and

and the altar of victory. Of this affair St. Ambrose being informed, sent to the emperor before Symmachus made his address, which letter had its desired effect, and defeated the whole design. He twice visited the usurper Maximus in Gallia, at the entreaty of Theodosius, to persuade him to lay down his arms, which he had taken up against Valentinian; and so great was his charity, that he sold the consecrated plate to redeem the Christians, and relieve the poor under his tyranny, and St. Ambrose and his church were those only that found favour from him. Another act of his not to be forgotten is, that he opposed the re-establishment of the Jewish synagogue, though Theodosius was willing to consent to it. His freedom and sincerity with the emperor shews that he was no respecter of persons, which appears by the following remarkable circumstance. In the year 390, the inhabitants of Thessalonica having in a tumult slain one of the lieutenant-generals of Theodosius, he gave up the town to the discretion of his soldiers, who barbarously killed 7000 of the inhabitants. Indeed all people murmured at this deplorable accident; but St. Ambrose wrote to the emperor, exhorting him to sorrow and repentance; and he coming after some time to Milan, the holy bishop would not permit him to enter into the church until he had undergone the severe discipline of the church for the space of eight months; and so far was the emperor from taking this ill, that upon his death-bed he recommended his children to his pious care, which happened in the year 395. Hence it is observable how reverent and submissive even princes were to their spiritual guides in those primitive times. In his abstinence and mortifications, he was both constant and severe, in his devotions fervent and sublime; and as to his sanctity in general, some circumstances therein appear altogether divine and miraculous.

At length this faint, wearied out with care and labours, fell sick; and the nobility and magistrates being sent for, some of them that were most in his favour and interest, desiring him to
consider

consider what a loss the church of God would sustain by his death, with prayers and tears entreated him to intercede with God for his own life. He only returned them this answer : “ I have not so behaved myself among them that I should be ashamed to live : nor am I afraid to die, because I have so good a master.”

He died on the 4th day of April, A.D. 397. The next morning early his body was carried to the great cathedral, and there remained on Easter-eve. On the Lord's day, after the publick solemnities, it was removed to the Ambrosian church, and there interred, his funeral being attended by persons of all ranks and conditions, of all ages and conditions, not only Christians, but the very [Jews] and Gentiles, all being willing to testify their affections for so good a man.

St Ambrose has left behind him numerous volumes, the lasting monuments of his parts, learning, and piety, a catalogue of which alone is too long to be here inserted. For a more particular account of his life and writings, I refer you to Cave's Lives of the Fathers, and to Du Pin's Ecclesiastical History.

Sir, having thus briefly touched upon some of the passages of this father's life, I shall detain you no longer, but desire you to accept this as a return (though too mean) due to that friendship you have felicitated me with ; and, wholly relying upon your candour, I subscribe myself,

Yours, &c.

The H Y M N of St. A M B R O S E.

We humbly praise thee, O Almighty King ;
 To thee, as God alone, we homage bring.
 Eternal Father, thee the earth adores,
 And still thy providential care implores.
 To Thee all Angels cry aloud, to Thee
 All heav'nly powers tune their melody,
 And Seraphins with Cherubins proclaim
 The wondrous accents of thy sacred name.
 Holy Lord God of Sabbath is the song,
 That flows so sweetly from their ravish'd tongue.
 They sing how thy diffusive glory shed
 Through heav'n, through earth, fills all with holy dread.
 Those glorious Saints who boldly did disperse
 The Gospel tidings through the universe,
 Though scatter'd here, united now, rejoice
 In praising thee with one consent, one voice.
 Next these, th' inspir'd prophets, who of old
 Thy mercies, judgements, and thy will foretold !
 To stiff-neck'd rebels, lofty anthems sing,
 Anthems of joy, to thee, their potent King.
 Armies of martyrs, whose aspiring zeal
 Despis'd the sword, the fire, the rack, the wheel,
 And death in ev'ry form,
 Triumphant laud thee, and thy works admire,
 Compleating thus the all-melodious choir.
 The church throughout the world doth thee confess,
 A God of boundless majesty ; no less
 Thine honour'd, true, thy Only Son, and thee,
 Most Holy Comforter, Great TRINITY
 Of THREE distinct in ONE, and ONE in THREE.

O

O Christ,

O Christ, hail King of Glory ! Thou alone
 Art the Almighty's everlasting Son !
 When thou didst condescend mankind to free,
 From his black guilt and endless misery,
 Thyself debasing more, didst not disdain
 That the chaste Virgin's womb should thee contain,
 (Mysterious work, hid from the highest mind,
 He that made Nature by her laws confin'd)
 Whilst vanquish'd Death lay gasping on the ground,
 Thou didst ascend, with recent honours crown'd,
 And then the gates of unapproach'd rest
 Expanded were, to welcome in the blest.
 At God's right hand thou sittest now on high,
 In all the glory of his majesty.
 We too believe that thou our Judge shalt come ;
 From thee we all expect our final doom.
 O help thy servants, thou most kind, most good,
 Those whom thou bought'st with thy most precious blood.
 O let them reign with saints in endless light,
 Array'd with palms, with crowns, and robes of white.
 Lord, save thy people, bless thine heritage ;
 Govern and prosper them from age to age.
 No day from us slides unregarded by,
 In which we cease thy name to magnify :
 Our grateful souls harmoniously we raise,
 In songs divine, in never-dying praise.
 While thus we are employ'd, vouchsafe the arm
 Of grace, our guard from sin, from every harm.
 Have mercy, mercy on us, righteous God,
 Avert the vengeance of thy flaming rod,
 O let thy mercy on our souls reside,
 As we in thee inseparably confide,
 Our trust, our hope, our faith, is all in thee
 Repos'd : Lord, let us not confusion see.

Oratio

Oratio SAMUELIS GALE, habita coram Societate Lincolnienſi, viceſimo quinto die Februarii, anno Chriſti, 1723.

“ Eſt omnino Capitoni in uſu claros viros colere.” PLIN. Ep. 17. Lib. I.

IT has been the cuſtom univerſal of the moſt civilized and polite nations to render rewards, honours, and the juſt tributes of praiſe, to men of renown, men famous in their generations ; who, either by their courage or conduct, have reſcued or preſerved their ſinking country, or ſet injured nations free ; to wiſe legiſlators ; to thoſe who have taught religion's reverend rites ; or laſtly thoſe, who, by well-cultivated arts and ſciences, have generouſly contributed to improve, elevate, and add a new luſtre to mankind. Hence it is, that with the greateſt joy and pleaſure I behold this *radiant*, this venerable aſſembly ; all animated with the ſame noble principle, and before whom I have choſen at this time to ſay ſomewhat in behalf, not only of the great inventors, but the arts themſelves. However, I muſt own, this is a field ſo large, a ſubject ſo copious, that to ſpeak to each diſtinctly, would be the work of ages, and might well demand a better, an abler orator than me, all too mean for ſuch an arduous attempt ; ſo that at preſent I ſhall confine your patience and myſelf to one only out of the numerous branches flowing from ſo immense an ocean ; and that ſhall be the uſeful, I had almoſt ſaid divine art of chalcography or engraving, that beautiful diſpoſition of lights and ſhades, wrought in plates of various metals, thereby at once preſenting to our view the ſtrongeſt as well as trueſt ideas formed from the infinite ſpecies of external objects, the impreſſions taken from which on paper we comprehend under the general term of prints. The art dates its origin no higher than the fifteenth century, and the year of Chriſt

1460; and arose from Mafo Finiguerra, a goldsmith, inhabitant of Florence, who graved his plate, and, casting some of it in melted sulphur, perceived that what came out of the mold was marked with the same prints as his plate, by the black which his sulphur had taken from his graving: he then tried to do as much on silver plates with wet paper, by rolling it smoothly, and accordingly succeeded.

Finiguerra was followed in his new invention by Baccio Baldini, of the same city and profession, who was crowned with like success. After him Andrea Mantegna put the same in practice at Rome; from whence the knowledge thereof getting into Flanders, it was there carried on by Martin of Antwerp, Albert Durer, and then by Marco Antonio at Venice.

About the same time, Hugo de Carpi, an Italian painter, invented prints to resemble the designs of Claro Oscuro; and some years after etching was discovered, and made use of, by the famous Parmegiano.

Thus, from so late a beginning, was this invention most auspiciously propagated. Give me leave, gentlemen, to congratulate the latter ages on this noble invention, this beneficial discovery, and which alone seems to surpass all the great things the ancients ever did. Since even the mouldering fragments of their proudest structures, the temples of the gods, the statues of the heroes, the hippodromes, the amphitheatres, the triumphal arches, aqueducts, military ways, baths, columns, medals, and inscriptions, which yet feebly bear up against the power of corroding time, even these few remains, I say, of Athens, Corinth, and of Rome, can be, and are now, only by this diffusive art triumphantly rescued from that total havock, that everlasting oblivion, which a few more revolving years must inevitably bring on, and that of the poet then be too sadly verified:

“ Etiam periere ruinæ.”

Had Greece and Italy but known this heavenly art, to leave compleated all that they were so famed for, we should now have beheld these works entire, and in all their grandeur.

Nor does antiquity alone owe thus much to chalcography : the arts and sciences in general, heretofore concealed in dark, ambiguous and unintelligible terms, are equally obliged. By it, they have been placed in the clearest light, and proved by ocular demonstration. If we reflect what vast volumes have been published endeavouring to explain subjects which no language could teach, or rightly describe, much more give a true idea of; we must allow the art of graving to have remedied the confusion of Babel, to have supplied the defects of typography, and even perfected that most noble invention ; for the truth of this, I appeal to architecture, in which the orders, proportions, and ornaments of the greatest structures are truly and beautifully expressed in very narrow limits ; to physick and botany, whilst we view all the natural variety of plants, herbs, and flowers, produced in the distant parts of the known world ; to anatomy, in whose aid all the parts and vessels that compose the microcosm of the human body, are not only displayed in the utmost exactness, but frequently in their natural position and magnitude ; navigation, geography, and astronomy, are all equally demonstrated ; so that from those things which thus appear we clearly behold their great and invisible Author.

Even some truths of that religion anciently revealed to, and enjoined by the legislator Moses, have, by this art, been further evinced and established. Thus the sacred spoils of the Temple of Jerusalem, the golden candlestick, the table for the shew-bread, with the two vessels for frankincense standing upon it, and the trumpets which the Jewish priests were used to sound upon grand solemnities, being brought to Rome in triumph by the emperor Vespasian, and carved in relievo, on the inside, upon the pannel
above

above the basis of the triumphal arch erected there in honour of his subduing that stubborn people, have lately been transmitted to the literati, graven from the relievo, and are proved by the learned Hadrianus Relandus to agree with those mentioned in the Sacred Writings; as is also the coin struck upon this occasion, on the reverse of which we read, *IVDAEA CAPTA*. As for the Christian religion, though it stands in need of no such proofs, yet it may be said, though in another manner, to be assisted and elegantly explained by chalcography; since the imagination softly touched by lively representations greatly influenceth the soul; and what subject has been oftener or more sublimely executed by the ablest masters than the Passion of Christ and the first martyrs? That humility, that devotion, that courage, that celestial air, that shines in every face, inspires the beholders with something more than human. What shall I say further? for the time would fail me to tell of Lanfrank, Lucas of Leyden, Horatio de Santis, Cornelio de Cort, De Brye, Henry Goltzius, Giles Sadeler, Honodus, Callott, Sylvester, Maffon, Nantueil, Le Clerc, and Pickart, who have given us the beauties of Italy and France, and done honour to their respective countries; or of Wenceslaus Hollar the Bohemian, to whose inimitable etching Britain and Ireland owe the perpetuity of their ancient and sacred edifices, their cathedral churches, palaces, and other innumerable curiosities; whom, though a foreigner, we may very well challenge as our own, having lived long in England, and at last made us the guardians of his peaceful urn.

I now turn my eyes, with grateful looks, to my own country, to the English college, who have carried on and improved this laudable, this grand design; to them the metzotinto owes its delicate original, and to Smith all its soft perfection, and Kirkhall has enriched his gravings with beauteous tints.

Loggan,

Loggan, Sturt, Symphon, Vandergucht, Cole, and Harris excell in landskip, history, and architecture; Faithorn, White, and Vertue yield to none for exquisite and breathing portraits. These are they who, by an uncommon genius, have almost outdone nature, and have given life and spirit to good men after death. Who is there that beholds the aspects of the great and learned, and burns not with secret emulation to imitate their high example?

How has the Mantuan Muse honoured these conservators of mankind! whose works exhibit all that is fine or curious in the world! She sings them seated and secure amidst the verdant groves of blessed Elysium, where flows Eridanus' enlivening stream:

- ‘ Hi manus ob patriam pugnando vulnera passi
- ‘ Quique sacerdotes casti dum vita manebat,
- ‘ Quique pii Vates, et Phœbo digna locuti.
- ‘ *Inventas* aut qui vitam excoluere per *artes*.’

And now methinks I perceive this laudable Society eager to confirm the divine suffrage, and ready, with one unanimous consent, to pronounce and decree those most worthy of that future glory, that endless fame, and that immortality, which they themselves have not only so justly merited, but, in so extraordinary a manner, conferred on others.

Explicit.

Dissert-

Dissertation on Celts ; by S. GALE, Esq.

July 1, 1724.

The Society of Antiquaries having had great numbers of these instruments laid before them for their opinion by several of the members, and impressions of many of them given from copper-plates by Dr. Stukeley, and the conjectures hitherto made upon this subject seeming to leave it very dubious ; I shall at present endeavour to say something further, in order to explain their use ; by which means, I hope, they may be set in a clearer view.

Mr. Hearne, the Oxford Antiquary, in his account of one them found in Yorkshire, and communicated to him by Mr. Thoresby of Leeds (in whose Museum it is), after a great deal of enquiry and speculation, would have it to be an instrument employed by the Romans in masonry, for cutting of stone in the building of bridges, and the erecting of the grand causeways or roads made by that victorious people through Great Britain. Dr. Stukeley has carried the affair much higher, and taken them for sacred utensils, set apart by the Druids, our old British priests, to cut down the misletoe which grew about the oaks, for which, in their dreadful rites, they held a peculiar veneration. But I must beg leave to differ from both these gentlemen upon several reasons ; first, because these instruments, being all cast of brass, must consequently have been, and are, so extremely brittle, that their edges could never be so tempered as to stand either the hardness of stone, or the knotty stubbornness of oak, and must soon have been rendered useless by notches and gaps, which none of these appear to have received, but preserve the very same symmetry and propriety they were first cast in ; having never been repaired or ground to give them a
new

new edge, as is demonstrable by comparing them with their original cases of brass, exactly fitted to them like moulds, and in which they were very carefully preserved (several of which were shewn to the Society by Mr. Warburton), but seem to have suffered only, and that very little, by the injuries of time. In the next place, their shape is neither necessary nor proper for the cutting or pruning the bows of misletoe (in itself tender and pliable). There is no manner of need for that gradual increase of thickness in some of them for about one third part from their edge, in others to the extremity of the handle, like a wedge, by which indeed they are made stronger, but not more convenient in pruning, and which the Druids, by our historians, are said to have done with a knife, and by Pliny with a golden sickle, to which these instruments bear not the least resemblance.

Mr. Bryan, a member of the Society, lately returned from Scotland, has brought with him from thence one of the largest and fairest of these instruments that I have ever yet seen, found in the side of Tintotop, a very high hill in the county of, in the south part of that kingdom, the country thereabouts being in a manner covered and abounding with Roman antiquities, many of which remain untouched, as that great nation left them, to this time. It is from this instrument of Mr. Bryan's that I presume I have got some further light in my search after the use of the rest of this kind: for, having compared it with another, found near Langres, a city in the province of Champagne in France, I observe a very great likeness between them; the French one differing only a little in the handle from the Scotch one, and both exactly agreeing in the shape of their edges at their broad extremities, being rounded into the figure of a quarter of a circle, and at the end of the handle of that found near Langres there is a hole pierced to hang it by; in this indeed from Scotland none: however, many of our English ones have loop-

holes cast on the thickest part on one side, designed no doubt for the same purpose. So that, passing by these minute variations, I take it for granted that all these instruments were appropriated to one and the same use.

Monsi. Mahudel, a member of the Royal Academy at Paris, in describing that of Langres, has said so much and so clearly upon the subject, that he has left me very little to add to what he has offered in proof of the particular use of the instrument. He tells us there were seven of them found together, with all sorts of vessels and instruments, of an incontestable antiquity, known to have appertained to the Roman sacrifices; a strong presumption to induce one to believe that these were also used in the same religious rites. The other utensils buried with them were a knife, called the *secespita*, with which they killed the victims; a cauldron to hold the entrails; two pateras with handles, one deeper than the other, to receive the blood in; another covered patera without a handle; two *prefericula* of different shapes, the handle of an *aspergillum*, or sprinkle-stick, to throw the *aqua lustralis*; a covered box for the incense; three small silver spoons to take it up by; a large piece of yellow amber, which was formerly, as well as it is at present, put into the perfumes; and two wedges, the use of which hath as yet afforded matter of enquiry to a great many antiquaries. The aforementioned gentleman having procured all these instruments from the very person who discovered them, and not content with that opinion (to which the circumstance of their likeness has given ground) that, in all probability, the instrument he treats of was employed in the sacrifices in general, has endeavoured to shew to what part of the sacrifice it could be justly adapted in particular.

As the sacrifice (says he) was one of the most essential acts of the Greeks and Romans, every thing there was looked upon as mysterious, and the very shape and figure of the utensils was so

solemnly, and in such a manner dedicated, that it was immutable in all the countries under the dominion of these people where sacrifice was observed. This uniformity preserved itself in the make of the several instruments used in all the different operations to be performed upon the victims, as established in the ritual; and one need only enter into a detail of these, to judge of the particular function in which this sort of knife could properly serve.

The first operation then that was done in the sacrifice of oxen was, to knock down the victim with a stroke given him upon the ligaments of the neck with a hatchet called *acieris*, or *securis*; the second was the cutting the throat of the animal, and taking the blood from him by the jugular vein, which was effected by the *secespita*, the figure of which, according to Festus, very much resembled that of a poignard. The third and last was the fleaing the victim, and this required a sort of knife which was hitherto little known. As to what regards the dissection of the victim, they did it with a kind of cleavers, named the *dolabra* and the *scena*, such as one sees upon the medals of those Cæsars who were honoured with the dignity of sovereign pontiff.

The poets and historians, who have had occasion to describe the rites of sacrificing, have represented, in the enumeration of their particular circumstances, the action of fleaing the victim as one of the most sacred in the whole ceremony.

In the hecatomb offered by the Greeks, to appease the wrath of Apollo, and stop the plague which had ravaged their army, Homer expressly mentions the fleaing the victims; but nothing can more plainly prove the great care they had in performing this rite, than the sacred use the skins of the sacrificed animals were put to. For, first, they served as ornaments to the statues of the gods. Juno Conservatrix appeared in their temples with her head covered with a goat-skin, like a veil, and we see her in the same coiffure still upon their coins. Secondly, these skins were

solemnly offered, fixed to the walls, and hung in the vaulted roofs of their temples, as so many monuments of devotion. It was with the skin of the ox that was sacrificed upon occasion of the alliance between the Romans and the Gabians, that the buckler preserved in the temple of Faith at Rome was covered, and on which the conditions of that treaty were written. The shepherd Daphnis, in the Pastorals of Longus, shews his great regard to the great Pan, whose protection he had experienced, by the care which he takes in affixing to the nearest pine-tree the skins of a goat and buck, which he had offered to him. Thirdly, the priests of this god, during the Lupercalia (festivals peculiarly celebrated to his honour), were to be girt with skins of sacrificed sheep, to add a sanction to them in their running wildly about the streets, and insulting those they met with, which was a part of the solemnity of those festivals. It was upon the skins of lambs, sheep, and rams, sacrificed, that the priests lay, who during their sleep consulted the gods in the temple, and, on their waking, delivered out their dreams, explained, which were esteemed as oracles. And thus Virgil * describes this manner of consulting the gods, as practised both in Greece and Italy :

- “ Hinc Italæ gentes omnique Ænotria tellus
- “ In dubiis responsa petunt : huc dona sacerdos
- “ Cum tulit, et cæsarum ovium sub nocte silenti
- “ Pellibus incubuit stratis, somnosque petivit ;
- “ Multa modis simulacra videt volitantia miris,
- “ Et varias audit voces, fruiturque Deorum
- “ Colloquio, atque imis Acheronta affatur Avernis.”

This custom began among the Greeks, who, in their maladies, came to the temple of Pafitheia, to pass the nights upon these skins ; and this custom lasted amongst the Romans, who practised the same in that of Æsculapius ; which gave rise to the proverb

* Æneid. vii. 85.

of "incubare Jovi Æsculapio." They had further a custom of causing their brides to sit upon chairs covered with skins of sacrificed sheep, to remind them of the simplicity of the habits of their sex in the first age, and of the obligation they were under to busy themselves in the manufactures of wool.

There was no people, even to the very Scythians, but what had a veneration for these spoils of sacrificed animals, since upon them it was that they were accustomed to make their oaths.

The skins of victims having served to so many uses, it would be difficult to believe that there should not be some one instrument set apart for separating or fleeing them from the bodies of the sacrificed animals.

The shape of the edge of this here rounded into a quarter of a circle, not much different from that of the fleaing knives made use of to this very day by those of the trade, plainly enough shows its design, for which there was no need of any sharp point, least by it the skins might have been pierced.

The anatomists, in their dissections, when they have no other intention but to separate the membranes or vessels without doing them any detriment, use a sort of knife, whose blade is also rounded; and as the operation is only to be directed by the fingers, the sides of the handle upon which they rest are flat, like those of the instrument we are speaking of. The hole at the end of the handle served to put a string through, that so the sacrificer might more easily carry it at his girdle.

The knife, according to this plan, seems to be the *κρωδελισαν* of the Greeks, or what the Latins term the *cultor excoriatorius*. It is of brass, as were almost all the other instruments belonging to their sacrifices; whether that metal was more peculiarly consecrated, or whether it was then less scarce than iron, which is most probable, from the great quantity of rings, bracelets, keys, clasps, nails, coins, and edged instruments, such as swords, poignards,

poignards, and all sorts of knives, which are almost all of brass. As to what regards the number of this sort of instruments found at the same place, it is not at all surprizing that it should be greater than that of the *secespitæ*, since with one only of these last a single sacrificer might, in the space of a quarter of an hour, make business enough for six others, who should employ themselves in using the first.

No one can object, that these acts or rites of the religion of the Romans were not practiced throughout the whole district of Langres, where these instruments were discovered, since the people who inhabit it, having a long time before Cæsar been allies to the Romans, and subject to their laws, they adored the same deities, and gave them the same worship, with the Romans. Nothing is more easily to be justified than this conformity, from the ruins of the temples, the number of idols, of altars, and dedications to several divinities, expressed by a multitude of ancient inscriptions, which as yet are to be seen in the compass of this territory. Thus far Monsr. Mahudel, with respect to the description, use, and antiquity of the *cultor excoriatorius*. I shall only further observe, that the gradual thickness in our instruments aforementioned seems to be very aptly contrived for the easier and readier forcing the outward skin from the body of the victim, by making way for the fingers of the person employed in this function. But these sentiments, in a matter of so much obscurity, are entirely submitted to the further judgement of this learned assembly.

*A Vindication of a Passage in Virgil from the Censures of Monsieur
Huet, in a Letter from S. Gale, Esq. to James West, Esq.*

London, Oct. 2, 1731.

I hope you will pardon me for presuming to criticise upon so great a man as the late Monsieur Huet, bishop of Avranches (for whom, I assure you, I have a very great deference) since I could not pass by in silence, without taking some notice of his following remarks upon a very fine passage in Virgil, in his *Huetiana*, p. 108, sect. 45, and which he there calls, a *fault* of Virgil.

“ These trifles (says he) sometimes escape the attention of
“ the greatest men. Virgil *, notwithstanding all his sagacity and
“ circumspection, is fallen into one of the grossest errors, when,
“ having compared Orpheus lamenting the loss and absence of his
“ dear Eurydice to the nightingale, who mournfully regrets her
“ unplumed young ones, taken from their nest,

“ *Qualis populeâ mœrens Philomela sub umbrâ*
“ *Amissos queritur fœtus, quos durus arator*
“ *Observans nido implumes detraxit; at illa*
“ *Flet noctem, ramoque sedens miserabile carmen*
“ *Integrat, & mœstos late loca questibus implet.*

“ He makes her then sing under the shade of a poplar tree,
“ *populeâ mœrens Philomela sub umbrâ*, and immediately after
“ this song is a nocturnal song; but how can the night and
“ shadow of a poplar tree have any reference the one to the
“ other?”

* Georg. iv. 511.

With great submission to the Bishop, this simile of the nightingale appears to me one of the finest and tenderest in all the poet. Such moving strains are apt to touch the passions, and awaken our deepest concern, which is what our author chiefly had in view: but Mons. Huet lays a stress upon what scarce any one else could have thought on, a fault or slip of Virgil (which is the most can be made of it), should even that be granted, which I can by no means however allow; and am fully persuaded Virgil may be easily vindicated from any blunder or contradiction in his scene of night and shade of the poplar.

We all know how sweetly the nightingale warbles in the summer nights, especially when they are enlightened by the splendent moon; splendent I call her, as the poet does in another place *, where he solemnly invokes the sun and moon:

—Vos, o clarissima mundi
Lumina, labentem cœlo quæ ducitis annum.

and whose rising our own Milton so beautifully describes † :

Now came still evening on, and twilight grey
Had in her sober livery all things clad;
Silence accompany'd; for beast and bird,
They to their grassy couch, these to their nests,
Were flunk, all but the wakeful nightingale;
She all night long her amorous descant sung.
Silence was pleas'd, now glow'd the firmament
With living sapphirs—Hesperus that led
The starry host rode brightest, till the moon,
Rising in clouded majesty, at length
Apparent queen, unveil'd her peerless light,
And o'er the dark her silver mantle threw.

Georg. i. 5.

† Paradise Lost, iv. 605.

How

How solemn, how solitary a shade the lofty and wide-spreading trees afford, by the assistance of this luminary, I need only hint; so that, in plain terms, a moon-light night clears up this seeming error of our poet, and covers the mournful Philomel with an hospitable though nocturnal shade, while she sings lonely under the large poplar boughs.

But further, I think, the word *umbra* may be taken in a more extensive sense than merely to imply a shade. It is sometimes used, and that poetically, to signify a place of refuge or protection: thus the Psalmist, “Sub umbra alarum protectionem quæro,” Psalm LVII. and Virgil himself very well explains it, where he places his shepherd in soft repose, “Patulæ recubans sub tegmine fagi,” and “tu Tityre lentus in umbrâ.” For certainly a large spreading tree is a very good defence from winds, from the threatening storms, or showers of the inclement skies.

If you approve of this short apology, it will be a very great pleasure to me, who am glad of every opportunity to assure you that I am, Sir,

Your most obliged humble servant,

S. GALE.

For the Gentlemens Society at Spalding, Feb. 16, 1726.

At Southwick in Northamptonshire.

On Saturday Oct. 8, 1726.

Oct. 8, 10 M.	{	Barom. Alt.	{	Thermom.	{	Wind	{	Rain,
		29. 90.		54.		W. 1.		Fair & clear.

An Aurora Borealis I think full as remarkable as that in March 1716*, though varying in form; it began about six at night to be light in the North, with streaks proceeding from it, and spread gradually both towards the East and West, the South being still very clear, but before seven left all the northern parts (except towards the zenith), and covered all the southern; soon after which there appeared a white arch proceeding from East to West, passing near the zenith, but more South, which seemed fixed for a time, but about ten minutes past seven was dispersed, and im-

* Dr. Taylor, in a letter dated April 2, from Cotterstock, near Oundle, Northamptonshire, thus describes the phenomena of 1716.

“ On Saturday night last, and last night, I saw appearances of the same kind
 “ with those of March 6, but not to be compared with them for extent and strength.
 “ They both began soon after sun-set, and continued till after twelve, but how
 “ much longer I cannot tell; they were both about 10 or 15 degrees to the west-
 “ ward of the North, and took up about 80 degrees of the horizon, and the Aurora
 “ rose about 30 degrees high, with a dark bottom like what was seen in the first;
 “ from hence sprung out several bodies of light, which immediately ran into streams,
 “ ascending about 80 or at least 40 degrees high. There was no flashing or waving
 “ light, but in all other respects these lights were of the same kind with what we
 “ saw at London. Indeed in that last night there was one phenomenon like the
 “ flashing light; for a body of light about 14 or 20 degrees long, and parallel to
 “ the horizon, rose till it came about six degrees above the black basis, and then
 “ sent up two strong streams of light about 43 degrees high, which at top dashed
 “ against each other, and disappeared.” Phil. Transf. N^o 348, p. 430. Baddam’s
 Mem. of the Royal Society, VI. 218.

mediately succeeded by a kind of glory of an oval form. The longer axis from East to West, something South of the zenith, with rays shooting up from all parts, and interchanging swiftly. For about 15 or 20 degrees from it, the rest of the heavens (except the North, which still continued very clear) affording various phænomena. In the East there was a quick succession of columns of iris colours inclinable to white, the West to purple, and about the South West for a good space appeared almost a blood red corruscation, which continued five or six minutes.

These appearances in a quarter of an hour became less remarkable, though the Aurora continued most of the night, and afforded a light generally equal to the moon in its quadratures. Looking with my telescope at Jupiter, I found both his satellites and belts appear as plain through the Aurora as if the sky had been perfectly clear.



B I B L I O T H E C A
T O P O G R A P H I C A
B R I T A N N I C A

Nº II. Part I.

C O N T A I N I N G

R E L I Q U I Æ G A L E A N Æ;

O R

M I S C E L L A N E O U S P I E C E S

By the late learned Brothers ROGER and SAMUEL GALE.

In which will be included their CORRESPONDENCE with
their learned Contemporaries, MEMOIRS of their FAMILY,
and an Account of the LITERARY SOCIETY at SPALDING.

L O N D O N,
PRINTED BY AND FOR J. NICHOLS,
PRINTER TO THE SOCIETY OF ANTIQUARIES:
AND SOLD BY ALL THE BOOKSELLERS IN GREAT-BRITAIN AND IRELAND.
MDCCLXXXI.

AMONG the various Labours of Literary Men, there have always been certain Fragments whose Size could not secure them a general Exemption from the Wreck of Time, which their intrinsic Merit entitled them to survive; but, having been gathered up by the Curious, or thrown into Miscellaneous Collections by Bookfellers, they have been recalled into Existence, and by uniting together have defended themselves from Oblivion. Original Pieces have been called in to their Aid, and formed a Phalanx that might withstand every Attack from the Critic to the Cheefemonger, and contributed to the Ornament as well as Value of Libraries.

With a similar view it is here intended to present the Publick with some valuable Articles of BRITISH TOPOGRAPHY, from printed Books and MSS. One Part of this Collection will consist of Republications of scarce and curious Tracts; another of such MS. Papers as the Editors are already possessed of, or may receive from their Friends.

It is therefore proposed to publish a Number occasionally, not confined to the same Price or Quantity of Sheets, nor always adorned with Cuts; but paged in such a Manner, that the general Articles, or those belonging to the respective Counties, may form a separate Succession, if there should be enough published; to bind in suitable Classes; and each Tract will be completed in a single Number.

Into this Collection all Communications consistent with the Plan will be received with Thanks. And as no Correspondent will be denied the Privilege of controverting the Opinions of another, so none will be denied Admittance without a fair and impartial Reason.

RELIQUIÆ GALEAN

O R

MISCELLANEOUS PIECES

BY THE LATE LEARNED BROTHERS

ROGER AND SAMUEL GALE.

In which will be included

Their Correspondence with their learned Contemporaries,

MEMOIRS of their FAMILY,

And an Account of the LITERARY SOCIETY at SPALDING.

PART I.

GENERAL PREFACE.

THE plan of this Number was suggested by a valuable collection of Letters that passed between Mr. R. Gale and some of the most eminent Antiquaries of his time, which had been presented by his grandson to Mr. George Allan of Darlington. This gentleman, with the indefatigable diligence which distinguishes all his pursuits, transcribed them all into three quarto volumes, and communicated them to Mr. Gough, with a wish that in some mode or other they might be made public. In this view several of them were read occasionally at the Society of Antiquaries, and three or four of them printed in the sixth volume of the *Archæologia*; but as they were of too miscellaneous a nature to form a part of that publication, it was thought the wish of the public-spirited transcriber could not be better gratified than in the present mode. Accordingly they form the whole second part of this number, and by much the largest share of the third part.

The bulk of the letters here printed are from Mr. Allan's collections; a correspondence, in pretty regular succession, between Mr. Gale, Dr. Stukeley, and Mr. Johnson, founder of the Literary Society at Spalding, Sir John Clerk, that eminent Scottish Antiquary, Mr. Horfley, and Mr. Beaupré Bell.

Of the intermediate insertions, in which chronological order could not be sufficiently attended to, N^{os} 16. 46. 47. are from the originals, in the hands of Mr. Gough; N^{os} 34. 36. 37. 38. 39. 42. 44. 48. 50. 56. 57. 60. are from a collection of Dr. Zachary Grey's letters, in the hands of Mr. Nichols; N^o 61 was communicated by Dr. Ducarel, to whom it is addressed.

N^{os} 129. 130. 131. 132. 133. 134. 166. 167. 172. are from the originals among Dr. Birch's papers in the British Museum; and 170, 171. are from the Sloanian MSS. there, both lately laid open by the industry of Mr. Ayscough.

N^{os} 135. 136. 137. 138. 139. 140. were communicated by the son of the gentleman to whom they were addressed; as were also N^{os} 84. 141. 160. 161. 162. 163. 164. from Mr. Blomfield's MS. collections in the hands of Mr. Gough. N^{os} 165. 168. 169. from the late Mr. C. Scott of Wolfston-hall, in the same hands.

The letters of Mr. Johnson might more properly have been annexed to the Memoirs of the Spalding Society; but when they were printed, the editor was not possessed of such ample materials for a history of that Society, as have now fallen into his hands by favour of the representatives of its founder. He has therefore, instead of a new arrangement, referred back to them.

To these valuable correspondences are subjoined several tracts by the two Gales.

Mr. Samuel Gale's tour through several parts of England, 1705, is printed from the original MS. in Dr. Ducarel's library.

Mr. Roger Gale's account of Northallerton and Scarborough, and his historical discourse on the ducal family of *Britany* earls of *Richmond*, from Mr. Allan's collection; his description of his native village of *Scruton*, with the corrections intended for a new edition of the *Registrum Honoris de Richmond*, are transcribed from the margin of a copy of that book in his own hand, in the possession of John Watson Reed, esq. of Lincoln's Inn.

The merit of these several pieces, and of the lesser productions of these Pleiades* in our antiquarian republic, is too well known to require any further heightening from the Editor; who flatters himself he shall not incur a censure if he offers them as a Supplement to the works printed under the auspices of the present Society of Antiquaries.

* An allusion to the seven poets so styled, who flourished in the court of Ptolemy Philadelphus.

GENERAL CONTENTS.

PART I.

MEMOIRS and Pedigree of the Family of Gale — p. i—xvi
 A Tour through several Parts of England, by S. Gale, Esq; in 1705, p. 1—48

PART II.

Corrections in the Memoirs of Gale, — — — p. *49

EPISTOLARY CORRESPONDENCE OF CONTEMPORARY ANTIQUARIANS.

Letter			Page
1. Mr. Cary to Mr. R. Gale, Nov. 8, 1727,	—	—	49
2. Dr. Stukeley to Mr. R. Gale, Jan. 31, 1727-8,	—	—	50
3. Mr. Johnson to Mr. R. Gale, Sept. 1729,	—	—	51
4. Mr. Johnson to Mr. R. Gale, July 22, 1722,	—	—	52
5. Mr. Johnson to Mr. R. Gale, Aug. 25, 1735,	—	—	57
6. Mr. Johnson to Mr. R. Gale, May 2, 1737,	—	—	67
7. Mr. Johnson to Mr. R. Gale, Jan. 11, 1741-2,	—	—	71
8. Mr. Johnson to Mr. R. Gale, July 30, 1742,	—	—	75
9. Mr. R. Gale to Mr. Johnson, Aug. 9, 1742,	—	—	77
10. Mr. Johnson to Mr. R. Gale, Sept. 23, 1743,	—	—	81
11. Mr. Johnson to Mr. R. Gale, Jan. 14, 1743-4,	—	—	84
12. Mr. Gale's answer, Jan. 27, 1743-4,	—	—	85
13. Mr. Pegge's explanation of a Roman inscription,	—	—	86
14. Mr. Johnson to Dr. Stukeley, Oct. 14, 1719,	—	—	90
15. Mr. Johnson to Mr. Bowyer, June 1744,	—	—	96
16. Mr. Johnson to Dr. Stukeley, June 21, 1750,	—	—	100
17. Mr. Place to Mr. R. Gale, July 23, 1709,	—	—	105
18. Mr. R. Gale to Mr. Place, Sept. 5, 1709,	—	—	109
19. Dr. Stukeley to Mr. R. Gale, July 12, 1709	—	—	112
20. Dr. Stukeley on Richborough ruins, 1716,	—	—	115
21. Mr. R. Gale to Dr. Stukeley, July 14, 1719,	—	—	117
22. Mr. R. Gale to Mr. S. Gale, April 7, 1729,	—	—	120
23. Mr. R. Gale to Dr. Harwood, Sept. 17, 1719,	—	—	123
24. Mr. Ella to Dr. Stukeley, April 3, 1723,	—	—	126
25. Mr. Robinson to Mr. R. Gale, Oct. 10, 1724,	—	—	132
26. Arms in West Tanfield Church — — —	—	—	134
a 3.			27. Mr.

Letter		Page
27. Mr. Salmon to Mr. R. Gale, April 17, 1725,	— — —	135
28. Mr. R. Gale to Mr. Salmon, April 25, 1725,	— — —	135
29. Dr. Stukeley to Mr. R. Gale, March 14, 1727,	— — —	137
30. Mr. Goodman to Mr. R. Gale, Aug. 17, 1727,	— — —	142
31. Mr. R. Gale to Mr. Goodman, Aug. 26, 1727,	— — —	144
32. Sir J. Clerk to Mr. R. Gale, Aug. 1, 1728,	— — —	146
33. Mr. Johnson to Mr. R. Gale, April 23, 1729,	— — —	ibid.
34. Mr. Bell to Dr. Z. Grey, Dec. 19, 1728,	— — —	147
35. Dr. Stukeley to Mr. R. Gale, April 22, 1729,	— — —	ibid.
36. Mr. Salmon to Mr. Bell, May 17, 1729,	— — —	149
37. Mr. Bell's Answer, May 19, 1729,	— — —	150
38. Dr. Mortimer to Dr. Waller, July 28, 1729,	— — —	155
39. Dr. Hunter to Dr. Grey, April 16, 1730,	— — —	162
40. Mr. Snell to Mr. R. Gale, Jan. 16, 1730-1,	— — —	163
41. Captain Pownall on some ancient Sepulchres found at Lincoln, June 1731,	— — —	165
42. Dr. Knight to Dr. Z. Grey, March 24, 1733,	— — —	167
43. Mr. Bell to Mr. R. Gale, Jan. 14, 1733-4,	— — —	169
44. Mr. Charles Gray to Dr. Z. Grey, Jan. 29, 1735,	— — —	171
45. Mr. Blackwell to Mr. R. Gale, Oct. 2, 1735,	— — —	173
46. Mr. Bell to Dr. Stukeley, March 3, 1736,	— — —	176
47. Mr. Bell to Dr. Stukeley, Oct. 16, 1736,	— — —	178
48. Dr. Hunter to Dr. Z. Grey, Nov. 29, 1736,	— — —	179
49. Mr. Bell to Mr. R. Gale, Feb. 27, 1738,	— — —	181
50. Dr. Hunter to Dr. Z. Grey, Nov. 12, 1738,	— — —	ibid.
51. Dr. Stukeley to Mr. R. Gale, May 12, 1739,	— — —	183
52. Mr. Platt to Mr. R. Gale, June 18, 1739,	— — —	184
53. Mr. S. Gale to Dr. Stukeley, May 24, 1740,	— — —	185
54. Mr. Johnson to Mr. R. Gale, July 13, 1740,	— — —	186
55. Mr. Johnson to Mr. R. Gale, Dec. 28, 1741,	— — —	187
56. Dr. Knight to Dr. Z. Grey, Feb. 22, 1742,	— — —	188
57. Dr. Knight to Dr. Z. Grey, May 12, 1742,	— — —	190
58. Mr. Knight to Mr. R. Gale, Oct. 11, 1742,	— — —	191
59. Dr. Rawlinson to Mr. R. Gale, April 7, 1744,	— — —	193
60. Earl of Suffolk to Dr. Williams, Aug. 30, 1746,	— — —	194
61. Mr. S. Gale to Dr. Ducarel, Aug. 12, 1748,	— — —	195
62. (Misprinted 63.) Dr. Stukeley on Ifurium and Leeming Lane, in Yorkshire, April 9, 1757,	— — —	197
Historical Account of Northallerton, by Mr. R. Gale,	— — —	200
The Constitution and Usage of the Borough of Scarborough, 1738-9,	— — —	213
Historical Account of Scruton, by Mr. R. Gale,	— — —	215
*Of the Ducal Family of Britany, Earls of Richmond, by Mr. R. Gale,	— — —	221
*Additions to the Honor de Richmond,	— — —	261—266

* N. B. These two articles, p. 221---266, though printed with Part III. are so paged as to be connected with the conclusion of Part II.

P A R T III.

CONTINUATION OF THE EPISTOLARY CORRESPONDENCE.

Letter		Page
64.	Mr. Gordon to Mr. Aubrey, June 15, 1692,	221
65.	Mr. R. Gale to Dr. Stukeley, Aug. 19, 1719,	224
66.	Sir J. Clerk to Mr. R. Gale, April 7, 1720,	226
67.	Sir J. Clerk to Mr. R. Gale, April 16, 1726,	231
68.	Mr. R. Gale to Sir J. Clerk, April 26, 1726,	232
69.	Sir J. Clerk to Mr. R. Gale, June 2, 1726,	237
70.	Sir J. Clerk to Mr. R. Gale, June 11, 1726,	241
71.	Mr. R. Gale to Sir J. Clerk, June 24, 1726,	243
72.	Sir J. Clerk to Mr. R. Gale, Aug. 29, 1726,	249
73.	Mr. R. Gale to Sir J. Clerk, Sept. 6, 1726,	251
73*.	Sir J. Clerk to Mr. R. Gale, April 29, 1729,	253
74*.	Sir J. Clerk to Mr. R. Gale, Sept. 10, 1729,	255
75*.	Sir J. Clerk to Mr. R. Gale, Dec. 22, 1729,	*255
74.	Sir J. Clerk to Mr. R. Gale, July 17, 1729,	257
75.	Mr. Horsley to Mr. Salmon, Feb. 21, 1729-30,	259
76.	Sir J. Clerk to Mr. Gale, April 13, 1730,	260
77.	Sir J. Clerk to Mr. Gale, Jan. 30, 1730,	263
78.	Mr. Machin on the Flight of Birds,	267
79.	Sir J. Clerk to Mr. R. Gale, on the preceding paper,	273
80.	Sir J. Clerk to Mr. R. Gale, March 31, 1731,	277
81.	Sir J. Clerk to Mr. R. Gale, March 1731-2,	280
82.	Mr. Johnson to Mr. R. Gale, 1730,	282
83.	Mr. Johnson to Mr. R. Gale, Oct. 10, 1730,	287
84.	Mr. Bell to Mr. Blomfield,	290
85.	Mr. Goodman to Mr. R. Gale, Jan. 4, 1730-1,	291
86.	Mr. Horsley to Mr. R. Gale, June 12, 1731,	ibid.
87.	Mr. Wife to Mr. R. Gale, Sept. 3, 1734,	294
88.	Sir J. Clerk to Mr. Gale, March 13, 1732,	295
89.	Sir J. Clerk to Mr. R. Gale, May 4, 1732,	297
90.	Sir J. Clerk to Mr. R. Gale, Aug. 6, 1732,	298
91.	Sir J. Clerk to Mr. R. Gale, Sept. 22, 1732,	300
92.	Mr. Bell to Mr. R. Gale, Nov. 13, 1735,	302
93.	Mr. Bell to Mr. R. Gale, Dec. 6, 1739,	303
94.	Mr. Bell to Mr. R. Gale, Dec. 14, 1736,	ibid.
95.	Mr. Bell to Mr. R. Gale,	305
96.	Account of an Inscription at Burhill, Sept. 7, 1736,	307
97.	Sir J. Clerk to Mr. R. Gale, May 7, 1737,	308
98.	Dr. Stukeley to Mr. R. Gale, May 9, 1737,	309
99.	Mr. Johnson to Mr. R. Gale, Aug. 27, 1737,	311
100.	Dr. Stukeley to Mr. R. Gale, July 30, 1738,	315
101.	Mr. Johnson to Mr. R. Gale, Nov. 12, 1738,	316
102.	Dr. Stukeley to Mr. R. Gale, June 25, 1729,	318
103.	Mr. Johnson to Mr. R. Gale, July 14, 1739,	ibid.
104.	Sir J. Clerk to Mr. R. Gale, Aug. 7, 1739,	320
	a 4	10j.

Letter			Page
105.	Mr. R. Gale to Mr. Johnson, Aug. 18, 1739,	— —	323
106.	Sir John Clerk to Mr. R. Gale, Aug. 19, 1739,	— —	326
107.	Sir John Clerk to Mr. R. Gale, Dec. 8, 1739,	— —	334
108.	Mr. R. Gale to Sir John Clerk, Feb. 26, 1739-40,	— —	335
109.	(Misprinted 110.) Sir John Clerk to Mr. R. Gale, Feb. 16, 1740,	— —	338
111.	Mr. R. Gale to Mr. Johnson, Feb. 29, 1739-40,	— —	341
112.	Sir John Clerk to Mr. R. Gale, July 16, 1740,	— —	343
113.	Mr. Johnson to Mr. R. Gale, April 3, 1741,	— —	344
114.	Dr. Stukeley to Mr. R. Gale, Feb. 9, 1741-2,	— —	346
115.	Sir John Clerk to Mr. R. Gale, March 5, 1741-2,	— —	348
116.	Sir John Clerk to Mr. R. Gale, March 24, 1741-2,	— —	350
117.	Sir John Clerk to Mr. R. Gale, April 8, 1742,	— —	452
118.	Mr. R. Gale to Sir John Clerk, April 17, 1742,	— —	354
119.	Sir John Clerk to Mr. R. Gale, May 17, 1742,	— —	357
120.	Sir John Clerk to Mr. R. Gale, June 17, 1740,	— —	360
121.	Sir John Clerk to Mr. R. Gale, 1742,	— —	362
122.	Dr. Stukeley to Mr. R. Gale, April 14, 1743,	— —	384
123.	Sir John Clerk to Mr. R. Gale, June 22, 1743,	— —	385
124.	Sir J. Clerk to Mr. R. Gale, Aug. 5, 1743,	— —	386
125.	Dr. Stukeley to Mr. R. Gale, Sept. 24, 1743,	— —	387
126.	Mr. R. Gale to Dr. Rawlinson, Oct. 23, 1743,	— —	388
127.	Mr. Johnson to Mr. R. Gale, March 17, 1743-4,	— —	389
128.	Mr. R. Gale to Mr. Johnson, June 12, 1744,	— —	393
129.	Mr. Johnson to Mr. Birch, March 14, 1743-4,	— —	398
130.	Mr. Johnson to Mr. Birch, March 1, 1744,	— —	401
131.	Mr. Johnson to Mr. Birch, June 30, 1744,	— —	403
132.	Mr. Johnson to Mr. Birch, Nov. 10, 1744,	— —	406
133.	Mr. Johnson to Mr. Birch, Feb. 28, 1752,	— —	409
134.	Mr. Johnson to Dr. Birch, March 17, 1753,	— —	413
135.	Mr. Johnson to Mr. Neve, March 8, 1745-6,	— —	417
136.	Mr. Johnson to Mr. Neve, May 7, 1746,	— —	419
137.	Mr. Johnson to Mr. Neve, July 5, 1726,	— —	423
138.	Mr. Johnson to Mr. Neve, Feb. 4, 1746-7,	— —	428
139.	Mr. Johnson to Mr. Neve, March 30, 1752,	— —	431
140.	Mr. Johnson to Mr. Neve, May 21, 1753,	— —	433
141.	Mr. Waffe to, 1722,	— —	439
142.	Mr. J. Warburton to Mr. R. Gale, Dec. 11, 1723,	— —	438
143.	Mr. Drake to Mr. Gale,	— —	440
144.	Mr. R. Gale's Account of an Altar, or rather Pedestal, of the God- def's <i>Britannia</i> , found at York, 1740,	— —	441
145.	Mr. Drake's Account of a Gold Coin of Constantine's, April 21, 1739,	— —	443
146.	Mr. Routh to Mr. R. Gale,	— —	444
147.	Mr. Routh on ruins at Pap Castle, Jan. 16, 1741-2,	— —	445
148.	Mr. Routh to Mr. R. Gale, April 13, 1743,	— —	446
149.	Dr. Stukeley on Horsley's <i>Britannia Romana</i> , Feb. 4, 1728,	— —	447
150.	Sir John Clerk to Mr. Gale, Feb. 13, 1732-3,	— —	448
	151. Mr.		

C O N T E N T S.

ix

Letter	Page
151. Mr. Lethieullier to Mr. R. Gale, July 11, 1735, — —	450
152. A Differtation on Constantine the Great, by Mr. R. Gale, July 11, 1736, — —	453
153. Mr. Lantrow to Mr. Hatton, — — — —	460
154. Dr. Stukeley on Chichester Inscription. 1740, — — — —	461
155. Mr. R. Gale to Sir John Clerk, — — — —	462
156. Sir John Clerk to Mr. R. Gale, — — — —	ibid.
157. Another Letter from Dr. Stukeley on the Chichester Inscription, — — — —	463
158. A third Letter of his on the same Subject, — — — —	464
159. Mr. Wise to Mr. R. Gale, Aug. 19, 1731, — — — —	ibid.
160. Mr. Bell to Mr. Blomfield, Dec. 27, 1731, — — — —	465
161. Mr. Bell to Mr. Blomfield, March 27, 1732, — — — —	469
162. Mr. Bell to Mr. Blomfield, Dec. 23, 1733, — — — —	470
163. Mr. Bell to Mr. Blomfield, June 26, 1746, — — — —	471
164. Mr. Knight to Bishop Gibson, Jan. 26, 1719-20, — — — —	472
165. Mr. J. B.'s Description of a Journey from Littleton to Canterbury, July 8, 1726, — — — —	473
166. Remarkable Memorandum of H. Wanley, Sept. 21, 1699, — — — —	470
167. Dr. Stukeley to Sir Hans Sloane, Oct. 7, 1721, — — — —	ibid
168. Mr. Foxcroft to Mr. Churchill, April 18, 1719, — — — —	485
169. Mr. Foxcroft to Mr. Churchill, May 28, 1720, — — — —	487
170. Mr. R. Gale to Sir Hans Sloane, Feb. 28, 1732-3, — — — —	489
171. Mr. R. Gale to Sir Hans Sloane, — — — —	ibid.
172. Mr. Bell to Dr. Nesbitt, Sept. 20, 1733, — — — —	492

DIRECTIONS to the BINDER.

N^o II. Part I. contains the Memoirs and Pedigree of the GALE family; Mr. S. GALE's Tour through several parts of England; and two plates. It ends with p. 48.

Part II. contains the Correspondence of the GALES with their Contemporaries; Mr. R. GALE's Account of Northallerton and Scruton; and two more plates. It begins with p. *49, and ends with p. 220.

Part III. begins with Mr. GALE's Historical Discourse, &c. p. 221—266; and then what is intituled RELIQUIÆ GALEANÆ, beginning p. 221, follows regularly. In this part are three plates; one of Scruton church, marked plate V. to face the title; Plate VI. to face p. 239; and plate VII. to face p. 330.

When the Volume is bound, the Preface and General Contents are to be placed in the front of Part I. and the plate of Scruton Church to face p. 215.

P R E F A C E;

CONTAINING

Memoirs of the Family of GALE.

THE family of GALE, so considerable in the North and East ridings of Yorkshire* in the 16th Century, contributed so much in the last and present to adorn the list of British Antiquaries, that we should hold ourselves inexcusable if we did not preface the gleanings of the two learned brothers ROGER and SAMUEL GALE, here offered to the publick, with a short account of them.

Their father, THOMAS GALE, celebrated for his knowledge of the Greek language and antiquities, was born in the year 1636, at Scruton in Yorkshire. At a proper age he was sent to Westminster school, and being admitted king's-scholar there, was elected in his turn to Trinity College in Cambridge, and became Fellow of that Society. Having taken his first degree in Arts in 1656, he commenced M. A. in 1662†. In the prosecution of his studies he applied himself to classical and polite literature, and his extraordinary proficiency therein procured him early a seat in the temple of Fame. His extraordinary knowledge in the

* James Gale, with whom the pedigree annexed begins, was seated at Thirntoft near Scruton, in the hundred of East Gilling and North riding, 1523; his eldest great-grandson Robert, or Francis, at Akeham Grange, in the hundred of Ansty in the East riding, 1590.

† University Register. He was incorporated M. A. at Oxford, on the opening of the Sheldonian Theatre there, in 1669. Wood's Fasti, vol. II. col. 177.

Greek tongue recommended him 1666 to the Regius Professorship of that language in the University*, and his Majesty's choice was approved, by the accurate edition which he gave of the ancient Mythologic writers, as well physical as moral, in Greek and Latin, published at Cambridge in 1671, 8vo.

This brought his merit into public view, and upon the death of Mr. Samuel Cromblehome the following year, our Professor was appointed to succeed him as head-master of St. Paul's School in London; soon after which, by his Majesty's direction, he drew up those inscriptions which are to be seen upon the Monument, in memory of the dreadful conflagration of the metropolis in 1666, the elegance of which will be a perpetual monument of his literary merit, for which he was also honoured with a public testimony in a present of plate made to him by the city. His excellent conduct and commendable industry in the School abundantly appear from the great number of persons eminently learned who were educated by him. And notwithstanding the fatigue of that laborious office, he found time to publish new and accurate editions of several ancient and valuable Greek authors.

He accumulated the degrees of Bachelor and Doctor of Divinity in 1675†; and June 7, 1676, he was collated to the prebend Consumpt. per mare in the cathedral of St. Paul‡. He was also elected into the Royal Society, of which he became a very constant and useful member, was frequently of the council, and presented them with many curiosities, particularly a Roman urn with the ashes, found near Peckham in Surrey. Part of these burnt bones he gave to Mr. Thoresby||: and on St. Andrew's-day 1685, the Society having resolved to have ho-

* He resigned it 1672.

† University Register.

‡ Newcourt's Repertory, vol. I. p. 144.

|| See his Ducatus Leodiensis, p. 429.—Thoresby appears to have had in his Museum Memoirs of the Family of Gale, particularly of the Dean and Christopher Gale. See p. 542.

norary Secretaries, who would act without any view of reward, Dr. Gale was chosen with Sir John Hofkyns into that office, when they appointed the celebrated Mr. (afterwards Dr.) Halley for their clerk-assistant, or under-secretary*, who had been a distinguished scholar of our author's at St. Paul's School; at the head of which Dr. Gale continued with the greatest reputation for the space of twenty-five years†, till 1697, when he was promoted to the deanry of York; and being admitted into that dignity September 16, that year, he removed thither.

This preferment was no more than a just reward of his merit, but he did not live to enjoy it many years. On his admission, finding the dean's right to be a canon-residentiary called in question, he was at the expence of procuring letters patent in 1699, to annex it to the deanry, which put the matter out of all dispute. On his removal from London, he presented to the new library, then lately finished at his College in Cambridge, a curious collection of Arabic manuscripts. During the remainder of his life, which was spent at York, he preserved an hospitality suitable to his station; and his good government of that church is mentioned with honour. Nor has the care which he took to repair and adorn that stately edifice passed without a just tribute of praise‡.

* Birch's History of the Royal Society, under the year 1685, vol. IV.

† His name is subscribed to a Greek copy of verses in the "*Epicedia Cantabrigiensiæ*, 1691," as "*Taxator Academiae Sen. Coll. Trin.*"

‡ "After the Reformation some avaricious Deans leased out the ground on each side the steps on the South side for building houses. These were standing just as they are represented in Hollar's draught in the *Monasticon*, and were of great discredit as well as annoyance to the fabrick, till the worthy Dean Gale, among other particular benefactions, pulled down the houses, and cleaned this part of the church from the scurf it had contracted by the smok proceeding from these dwellings." Drake's *Eboracum*, p. 480. 572. "On the wall on the North aisle of the choir, Dean Gale, who had the interest of the fabrick much at heart, caused a large table to be erected, with the names and dates of the several founders and benefactors to this church. There has been no addition to the catalogue since his time." *Ib.* 527.

Having possessed this dignity little more than four years and a half, he was taken from thence, and from the world, April 8, 1702, in the 67th year of his age. He died in the deanry-house, and was interred in the middle of the choir of his cathedral. Over his grave is a black marble with the following inscription:

“ Æ. M. S.

T H O M Æ G A L E, S. T. P. Decani *Ebor.*

Viri, si quis alius,

Ob multifariam eruditionem,

Apud suos exterosque celeberrimi.

Quale nomen sibi conquisivit

Apud *Cantabrigienses*

Collegium S. S. *Trinitatis* et

Græcæ linguæ Professoris Regii cathedra;

Apud *Londinates*,

Viri literatissimi in Rempublicam.

Et Patriæ commodum,

Ex Gymnasio *Paulino* emissi;

Apud *Eboracenses*,

Hujus res Ecclesiæ

Heu! vix quinquennio,

At dum per mortem licuit,

Sedulò et fideliter administrata;

Et ubicunque agebat donata luce

Veneranda linguæ *Græcæ*

Et Historiæ *Anglicanæ*

Monumenta, Marmore loquaciora,

Perenniora,

Testantur.

Obiit Ap. viii. A. S. H. MDCCII. Ætat. suæ LXVIII.”

“ The loss of this great man, says Mr. Drake*, would have been irreparable, did not the father’s genius still subsist in the son.”

* P. 565.

From

From the list of his publications*, it is evident that Dean Gale

* 1. *Opuscula Mythologica Ethica et Physica*, Gr. & Lat. Cantab. 1671. 8vo. Printed at Amsterdam 1688. 8vo. with great improvements. This collection consists of Palæphatus, Heraclitus, & Anonymus de incredilibus; Phurnutus de natura dcorum; Sallustius de diis; Ocellus Lucanus; Timæus Locrus de anima mundi; Demophili, Democratis, & Secundi philosophorum sententiæ; Joannis Pediafimi desiderium de muliere bona et mala; Sexti Pythagorei sententiæ; Theophrasti characteres; Pythagoreorum fragmenta; & Heliodori Larissæi capita optictorum.

2. *Historiæ Poeticæ Scriptores antiqui*, Græcè & Latine. Accessere breves notæ, & indices necessarij. Paris. 1675. 8vo. These are, Apollodorus Athenienfis, Conon Grammaticus, Ptolomæus Hephæstion, Parthenius Nicuensis, & Antonius Liberalis.

3. *Rhetores Selecti*, Gr. & Lat. viz. Demetrius Phalereus de Elocutione; Tiberius Rhetor de schematibus Demosthenis; Anonymus Sophista de Rhetorica; Severi Alexandrini Ethopœiæ. Demetrium emendavit, reliquos è MSS. edidit & Latine vertit; omnes notis illustravit Tho. Gale, Sc. Co. M. Oxon. 1676. 8vo.

4. *Jamblichus Chalcidenfis de Mysterijs*. *Epistola Porphyrii de eodem argumento*, Gr. & Lat. ex versione T. G. Oxon. 1678. 8vo.

5. *Psalterium juxta exemplar Alexandrinum*. Oxon. 1678. 8vo.

6. *Herodoti Halicarnassensis Historiarum libri X. ejusdem narratio de vita Homeri*; excerpta è Ctesia, & H. Stephani *Apologia pro Herodoto*: accedunt chronologia, tabula geographica, variantes lectiones, &c. Lond. 1679. fol.

7. An edition of Cicero's Works was revised by him. Lond. 1681. 1684. 2 vol. fol.

8. *Historiæ Anglicanæ Scriptores quinque*, &c. Oxon. 1687. fol. This volume contains *Annales de Margan*, from 1066 to 1232. *Chronicon Thomæ Wikes* from 1066 to 1334. *Annales Waverleienfes* from 1066 to 1291. *G. Vinisauf Itinerarium regis Ricardi in terram Hierosolymitanam*. *Chronica Walteri de Hemingsford*, from 1066 to 1273. He reserved the remainder of this last Chronicle for another volume, which he intended to publish, but did not live to execute. Concerning this, see Hearne's Preface to his edition of Hemingsford, p. xxiii.

9. *A Discourse concerning the Original of Human Literature with Philology and Philosophy*. *Phil. Transf.* vol VI. p. 2231.

10. *Historiæ Britannicæ Saxonicæ Anglo-Danicæ Scriptores quindecim*, &c. Oxon. 1691. fol. This volume contains *Gildas de excidio Britannicæ*, *Eddii vita Wilfridi*, *Nennii historia*, *Afferii annales*, *Higdeni Polychronicon*, *G. Malmesburiensis de antiquitate Glastoniensis ecclesiæ & libri 5 de pontificibus Angliæ*, *Historia Ramefisensis*, *Historia Eliensis*, *Chronica Joh. Wallingford*, *Historia Rad. Diceto*, *Forduni Scotichronicon*, *Alcuinus de pontificibus Eboracensibus*. This work consists of three volumes, though Dr. Gale published but two. The first (containing *Ingulphus*, *Petrus Blesensis*, and three other writers) was compiled by Mr. William Fulman, under the patronage of Bishop Fell, 1684; the second by Dean Gale, 1687; the third by the same learned editor, 1691.

Gale was a learned divine, and well versed in historical knowledge. This gained him the esteem of most of the learned men his contemporaries, both at home and abroad. With some of them he held a particular correspondence, as Father Mabillon*, Monsieur Baluze, Peter Allix, James Cappel, Sebastian Feschi, John Rudolf, Wetstein of Basil, Henry Wetstein of Amsterdam, J. G. Grævius, Louis Picques, and the celebrated Peter Huet, who had a singular respect for him, and declares it to be his opinion, that our author exceeded all men he ever knew both for modesty and learning†.

In Phil. Transf. No. 231, is a letter from Thoresby to Lister, 1697, concerning two Roman altars found at Collerton and Blenkinsop castle in the county of Northumberland, with notes by Dr. T. Gale. This was the Greek inscription to Hercules. See Horsley, p. 245.

Dr. Gale married Barbara daughter of Thomas Pepys, Esq; of Impington, in the county of Cambridge, who died 1689, and by whom he had three sons and a daughter, of whom in their order. To his eldest son he left his noble library of choice and valuable

He left in MS. Origenis Philocalia, variis manuscriptis collata, emendata, & nova versione donata; Iamblichus de vita Pythagoræ; and Antonini Itinerarium Britannæ: the latter published afterwards by his son, as were his Sermons preached on public occasions in 1704.

Fabricius in his "Bibliotheca Græca" XIII. 640. has very properly distinguished our author from a very eminent Dissenting Divine, *Theophilus Gale*; but with this inaccuracy, that Theophilus is made to be the father of Thomas, whereas Theophilus was son of Theophilus prebendary of Exeter, and of a good family in the West of England. This and some following pages in Fabricius should be carefully perused. Mr. Drake quoting a letter from him to Mr. Morris, rector of Aldborough, on a Roman road in Yorkshire, calls him "that great antiquary Dean Gale." Ebor. p. 25. in the next page "that profound antiquary," and in p. 371, "that most industrious antiquary;" and p. 37, he quotes some MS. papers of his.

* From him he received the MS. of Alcuin de pontificibus Eboracensibus, published in his Hist. Brit. Scriptores, 1691.

† This Eulogium is in the Comment. de rebus ad eum pertinent. l. v. p. 315. A great number of Huet's letters to Dr. Gale were in the possession of his eldest son Roger.

books,

books, besides a curious collection of many esteemed manuscripts, a catalogue of which is printed in the *Catalogus MSSorum Angliæ & Hiberniæ* III. p. 185.

ROGER GALE, Esq; F. R. and A. SS. eldest son of the Dean, was educated under his father at St. Paul's school; admitted at Trinity College, Cambridge, 1691, made scholar of that house 1693, and afterwards Fellow (being then B. A.) in 1697. He was possessed of a considerable estate at Scruton, Yorkshire, now in the possession of his grandson Roger Gale, Esq; and represented North Allerton, in that county, in the first, second, and third Parliaments of Great Britain, at the end of which last he was appointed a Commissioner of Excise*. He was the first Vice-President of the Society of Antiquaries, and Treasurer to the Royal Society. Though he was considered as one of the most learned men of his age, he only published the following books;

1. "*Antonini Iter Britanniarum Commentariis illustratum* Thomæ Gale, S. T. P. nuper Decani Ebor. Opus posthumum revisit, auxit, edidit R. G. Accessit Anonymi Ravennatis Britanniae Chorographia, cum autographo Regis Galliæ Ms^o, & codice Vaticano collata: adjiciuntur conjecturæ plurimæ, cum nominibus locorum Anglicis, quotquot iis assignari potuerint. Lond. 1709," 4to. In the preface to this book, Mr. Gale very properly points out what parts of it were his father's, and what his own. Mr. Gough has three copies of this edition enriched with many valuable MS. notes by Mr. Roger Gale, Nicholas Man, Esq; and Dr. Abraham Francke, Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, and rector of West Dene in Wiltshire, 1728, and a fourth with MS. various readings from the two MSS. whence H. Stephens first printed this Itinerary†.

* We are well informed that though he was the oldest commissioner, he was wantonly displaced, without any other reason given by the then premier (Sir R. W.) than that he wanted to provide for one of his own friends—a mode of ministerial politics we have seen adopted in later times.

† Dr. Stukeley, his brother-in-law, inscribed to him the seventh Iter of his own *Itinerarium Curiosum*, which he entitles *Iter Septimum Antonini Aug.*

2. "The

2. “The Knowledge of Medals, or Instructions for those who apply themselves to the study of Medals both ancient and modern, by F. Jobert,” translated from the French, of which two editions were published without his name; one of them in 1697, the other in 1715, 8vo*.

3. “Registrum Honoris de Richmond†, Lond. 1722.” fol.

His discourse on the four Roman Ways in Britain is printed in the sixth volume of Leland’s Itinerary‡.

His

“The reasons I have to address the following journey to you are both general and particular. Of the first sort, the title affixed to it could not but put me in mind of the claim to these kind of disquisitions from any hand, whose excellent commentary on *Antoninus’ Itinerary* has deservedly given you the palm of ancient learning, and rendered your character classic among the chief restorers of the *Roman Brittan*. But I am apprehensive it will be easier to make these papers of mine acceptable to the world than to yourself, both as the most valuable part of them is your own, and as I purpose by it to remind you of favouring the world with a new edition of your work, to which I know you have made great additions; and in this I am sure they will join with me. The honour you have indulged me of a long friendship, and the pleasure and advantage I have reaped in travelling with you, and especially a part of this journey, are particular reasons, or rather a debt from myself and the world; if any thing of antique enquiries I can produce that are not illaudable: if what time I spend in travelling may not be wholly a hunting after fresh air with the vulgar citizens, but an examination into the works of nature and of past ages. I have no fears that aught here will be less acceptable to you, because perhaps in some things I may differ from your sentiments. The sweetness of your disposition and your great judgment, I know, will discern and applaud what is really just, and excuse the errors. Difference of opinions, tho’ false, is often of great service in furthering a discovery of the truth. To think for one’s self is the prerogative of learning, and no one but a tyrant in books will persecute another for it. ’Tis certain *Antoninus’s Itinerary* is an endless fund of enquiry. I doubt not but in future researches I shall be induced as much to vary from myself as now from others, and after our best endeavours succeeding writers will correct us all.” Itin. Cur. I. 168.

* The original work was reprinted after the author’s death, with large additions and improvements, in two volumes, 12mo. *Par.* 1739.

† This curious muniment was published by subscription under the auspices of the Society of Antiquaries, who directed Mr. Gale to get it transcribed from the original in the Cotton library. See British Topography, vol. II. p. 444.

‡ “The author is a gentleman of excellent learning and great judgment in these affairs. He hath studied the subject with all possible care and diligence, and as this Essay is written with abundance of modesty and without any affectation, so I
“do

His Remarks on a Roman Inscription found at Lanchester, in the Philosophical Transactions, vol. XXX. p. 823; and in vol. XLIII. p. 265. extracts of two of his letters to Mr. Peter Collinson, F. R. S. concerning the vegetation of melon seeds 33 years old, and of a fossil skeleton of a man, found at Lathkill-dale near Bakewell, in the county of Derby, dated in 1743 and 1744*.

Explanation of a Roman altar found at Castle Steeds in Cumberland, in Gent. Mag. vol. XII. p. 135.

In Horsley's "Britannia Romana," p. 332, &c. is published, "An account of a Roman Inscription found at Chichester. By Roger Gale, Esq."

"Observations on an inscription at Spello, by Fred. Passarini and Roger Gale, Esq;" are printed in Archæologia, vol. II. p. 25.

He presented to Mr. Drake's History of York a plate of a beautiful little bronze female bust, which he supposed Lucretia, found at York, and in his possession, engraved by Vertue. To him also Mr. Drake acknowledges himself obliged for a discovery that fixes the building of the Chapter-house at York to Archbishop Grey†.

He died at Scruton, June 25, 1744, in his 72d year‡, universally esteemed, and much lamented by all his acquaintance; and

"do not question but it will be a standing monument of the author's fame, and will meet with a favourable reception from all such as have a just value for learning and antiquities." Hearne's Preface to Vol. VI. In the Preface to Vol. VII. he says, the author "left no means unattempted to trace the course of the four great military ways thro' this isle, and to that end made all the enquiries he could after them, which he reduced into this discourse, which hath met with due approbation from the best antiquaries."

* At a meeting of the Royal Society, March 4, 1731, Mr. R. Gale read a learned discourse concerning the *Papyrus* and *Stylus* of the Ancients, extracted in English from a larger Discourse in Latin, composed by Sir John Clerk, Baron of the Exchequer in Scotland; and at the same time he presented them with the original.

† P. 407.

‡ On the Ichnographical Plate of York Cathedral, under Mr. Gale's arms Mr. Willis had written in his copy:

"Ob. Jun. 25, 1744, apud Scruton, Rog. Gale arm. anno ætatis 71."

b

Though

and left all his MSS.* by will to Trinity College, Cambridge, of which he was once Fellow, and his cabinet of Roman coins to the public library there †, with a compleat catalogue of them drawn up by himself ‡. His correspondence included all the eminent Antiquaries of his time; and Mr. George Allan of Darlington is possessed, by gift of his grandson, of a large collection of letters to and from him, the principal of which are here printed, as a valuable addition to antiquarian literature.

The Rev. Mr. Cole of Milton has several of his letters to Mr. Browne Willis, concerning various matters of Antiquity: with a MS. History of the Town of North-Allerton in Yorkshire. It is of a good length, being written on two or three sheets of paper, and was probably drawn up by Mr. Gale for Mr. Willis, to have been inserted in his *Notitia Parliamentaria*, according to the plan of the two first volumes of that work; but the design being altered in his next volume in 1750, it was omitted. However, Mr. Gale has given the principal occurrences relating to that borough in his “*Observationes in “Appendicem Registri Honoris de Richmond,”* pp. 173, 174, 175, 176. and in “*Observationes in Registrum*” at the end, p. 137. 238. The curious will not be displeased to find it printed at large in the present collection; in which will be also included Mr. Gale’s history of his own parish of Scruton.

Dr. Knight, who had been with Mr. Gale at Scruton not long before his death, told Mr. Cole that he ordered himself to be buried in the church-yard there, in a vault by himself about 8 or 10 feet

Though in another MS. note by Mr. Willis, in his copy of Antoninus, he has entered it thus:

“Rog. Gale, Esq; ob. at Scruton, June 26, 1744, aged about 72, and buried in the church-yard obscurely, by his own desire.”

* Stukeley’s *Carausius*, I. p. 153.

† Mr. Cole copied many years ago from thence a folio of his gift, containing the escheats of the counties of Cambridge and Huntingdon.

‡ Of this catalogue *twenty* copies only were printed, in 4to. 1780, for private use.
under-

under-ground, and that a plank of marble should be laid over the vault under-ground, with an inscription deeply cut, with his name, station, and time of decease.

He married Henrietta daughter of Henry Raper, of Ealing, Esq; who died 1720, by whom he had Roger-Henry, born 1740, admitted Fellow-Commoner of Sydney College, who by Catharine, daughter of Christopher Crow, of Kipling, Esq; left issue Catharine, born 1741; Roger, born 1743; and Samuel, born 1751. who was admitted about the year 1769 Fellow-Commoner of Trinity College, but in 1770 removed to Ben'et.

He had a manor in Cotenham near Cambridge, left to him by Mrs. Alice Rogers, for whom he erected an elegant monument in that church; but this lying at a great distance from his other possessions, he sold it many years before his death.

CHARLES GALE, the Dean's second son, was admitted pensioner of Trinity College, 1695, and scholar of the House April 23, 1697. He was afterwards rector of Scruton, and died in 1738, having married Cordelia, daughter of Mr. Thomas Thwaites of Burrell, who died 1721, leaving four sons, of whom the eldest, Thomas Gale, M. A. succeeded to his father's rectory in 1738, and to that of West Rumton in the same county in April 1742, and died July 7, 1746.

SAMUEL, the youngest of the Dean's sons, was born in the parish of St. Faith, near St. Paul's, London, Dec. 17, and baptized Dec. 20, 1682; Samuel Pepys*, Esq; being one of his godfathers. He was educated at St. Paul's school, when his father was master there, and intended for the University; but his elder brother Roger being sent to Cambridge, and his father dying 1702, he was provided for in the Custom-house, London, and at the time of his death was one

* This gentleman gave his library, containing a number of ancient and modern political tracts, particularly those relating to the Admiralty, of which he was Secretary, to Magdalen College, Cambridge. He was probably Mr. Gale's maternal uncle.

of the Land Surveyors there*. He was one of the revivers of the Society of Antiquaries in 1717, and their first Treasurer. On resigning that office, 1739-40, he was presented by them with a silver cup, value ten guineas, made by Mr. Dingley, and inscribed

SAMUELI GALE, ARM.

OB QUAESTURAM

AMPLIUS XXI ANNOS

BENE ET FIDELITER GESTAM

SOCIETAS ANTIQVARIORVM

LONDINENSIS, L.D.D†.

He was a man of great learning and uncommon abilities, and well versed in the Antiquities of England, for which he left many valuable collections behind him ‡; but printed nothing in

* Mr. Drake in his Eboracum, Pref. p. 9, thus speaks of him, as being in some public employ:

“What has served greatly to enrich the ecclesiastical part of this work, are the Collections of Mr. Samuel Gale. That gentleman had a design of once publishing something on this subject himself; and, from his father’s papers and his own industry, he had made a considerable progress in it. Being called from an attention on these matters to a publick employ, his design, of course, dropped with it. By which means the world is frustrated from seeing a more noble performance than I am able to give. Upon my application to this gentleman for some intelligence, he very readily put all his papers into my hands; told me he could not now think of publishing them himself; and wished they might be of any use or service to my intended performance. What use they have been to me the reader may find in the course of the Church account; where, especially in the Appendix, are many things printed from these papers, and some I think of great value.” See Appendix, p. lxxiv. In p. xci. Mr. Drake has published part of Sir Thomas Herbert’s History of Rippon church, from a MS. belonging to Roger Gale.

† A drawing of it was made for the Society, and Mr. Vice-President Alexander presented it to Mr. Gale.

‡ One of the Gales, probably Samuel, furnished Hearne with various readings of Leland’s Itinerary. See description of an original portrait on wood of fair Rosamond, in Mr. S. Gale’s possession, who referred it to the time of Henry VII. by Hearne in Glossary to Peter Langtoft, p. 561.

Vertue’s prints of the old chapel under London Bridge were designed under his patronage, and with his personal assistance and that of Dr. Ducarel.

his

Sigil Stapule de sancto botulfo.



*Sigillum Æneum Stapulæ
de Sancto Botulpho Hodie
Boston, penès Sam: Gale Arm:
A. 1736.*

his-life time, except "A History of Winchester Cathedral*. London, 1715," begun by Henry Earl of Clarendon, and continued to that year, with cuts. His Essay on Ulphus's Horn at York is in the *Archæologia*, vol. I. p. 168†. Another on Cæsar's Passage over the Thames. *Ib.* p. 183. which is criticized in vol. II. p. 145.

He died of a fever, Jan. 10, 1754, at the age of 72, universally esteemed, at his lodgings the Chicken-House at Hampstead, and was buried Jan. 14, by Dr. Stukeley, in the new burying-ground near the Foundling Hospital belonging to St. George's parish, Queen Square, of which Dr. Stukeley was rector. His very valuable library, and fine collection of prints by Hollar, Callot, &c. were sold by auction in 1754 by Mr. Langford.

* The plate of the monument of Weston earl of Portland, in this History, is inscribed by him to his brother Roger.

I suppose this was published by the late Dr. Richard Rawlinson; for Mr. Gale's Preface is dated London, Sept. 8, 1715; the Dedication to Sir Jonathan Trelawney, bishop of Winchester, from whom he acknowledges favours, having no date. Probably he gave it to Dr. Rawlinson, as he did his Collections relating to York to Mr. Drake, to do what he would with it; for he was living at the publication in 1715, and long after.

That it was not a posthumous performance, is evident from Vander Gucht the engraver's inscription on his 5 plates of the curious old font in this Cathedral to him, where he calls him, in 1723, *Samuel Gale of London, Gent.*

† This essay was read before the Society and ordered to be printed, but Mr. Gale for a particular reason declined it. After his death Dr. Stukeley, being his executor, found it among his papers, and gave it to Dr. Ward for the use of the Society. The Horn had before been engraved by the Society from a drawing in Mr. Gale's possession by B. M. and is drawn in Drake's *Eboracum*, in the Appendix to which Mr. Drake was in hopes of inserting it. See p. 431. A Latin Dissertation on this horn by Mr. Gale is in MS. in the hands of Dr. Ducarel and Mr. Gough with this title: "De Cornu antiquo Anglo Danico in Basilica Divi Petri Eboraci adservato; five de investiturâ eidem ecclesiæ ab Ulpho principe concessa, Dissertatio Historica. auctore Sam. Gale arm." The same Society engraved the font in St. James's church from another drawing in the same collection, by C. Woodfield, exhibited to them by Mr. Gale while treasurer. Woodfield made the drawings for the History of Winchester Cathedral, and the Society are possessed of his originals of two of them, probably by the gift of Mr. Gale.

Mr. Gale dying a batchelor and intestate, administration of his effects was granted to his only sister ELIZABETH, who in 1739 became the second wife of Dr. Stukeley, and died before her husband, leaving no children. By that means all her brother's MSS. papers, &c. fell into Dr. Stukeley's hands. The Dr. had a design, 1760, to draw up an eulogium on him and his brother Roger, and to speak it before the Society of Antiquaries, to whose revival these three Antiquaries had jointly contributed in 1717*, but I believe it was not executed. Since Dr. Stukeley's

* See Introduction to Archæologia I. xxviii.

When Peter Le Neve, Esq. was President, 1721, it was proposed to collect accounts of all the antient coins relative to Great Britain and its dominions. Dr. Stukeley undertook the British; Mr. George Holmes the Saxon in the possession of Counsellor Hill; Mr. James Hill those in Lord Oxford's possession; Mr. Roger Gale the Roman; his brother Samuel the Danish. This design was resumed 1724, when the Earl of Hertford was President; when Lord Winchelsea was associated with Dr. Stukeley, Mr. Ainsworth with Mr. R. Gale; Mr. Wanley undertook the Saxon; the President, Mr. Le Neve, Mr. William Nicholas, and the Rev. Mr. Creyke, the English.

The following extract of a letter from Mr. Roger Gale to Sir John Clerk at Edinburgh, dated April 26, 1726, will exhibit a view of this learned body in its early state:

———"As for the Antiquarian Society, I cannot but look upon it in its infancy and scarcely formed into such a body as it should be, tho' of five or six years standing. It was first begun by a few gentlemen, well-wishers to Antiquities, that used to meet once a week and drink a pint of wine at a tavern for conversation, from which we have not yet been able to rescue ourselves, thro' difficulties we have always had to encounter in providing ourselves with a private room to hold our assemblies in, tho' long endeavouring it, and now in hopes of obtaining commodious chambers in Gray's Inn for that purpose^a. I think it will be of more advantage to us than is in general view, for by this means we shall not only be honoured with the accession of some persons of the first quality, who object with a great deal of reason to our present place of meeting, but I am sure it will cut off a great many useless members, that give us their company more for the convenience of spending two or three hours over a glass of wine, than for any love or value they have for the study of antiquities. Our number is too large being limited to no fewer than 100, and I believe there are 90 actually entered as members into our books, tho' we have had two or three reviews and expurgations. We have some few rules as to admissions and other regu-

^a Chambers were procured in Gray's Inn the October following, but too little and inconvenient.

ley's decease Dr. Ducarel hath (by the generosity of Mrs. Fleming, Dr. Stukeley's daughter by his first wife) been favoured with several of Mr. Samuel Gale's MSS. which are now, 1781, in his possession; among these are, Mr. Gale's History* of York Cathe-

lations. Every body proposed to be a member is to be nominated one Wednesday night and a character given of him by his proposer, that the Society may have time to enquire into it before they ballot for his admission the Wednesday night next following: but I do not recollect that any one proposed was ever rejected. As soon as any new member is elected, the proposer pays down his admission fee, which is 10s. 6d. to be applied to the expences of the Society. No election or new regulation can be made except 9 members are present. Besides the Half Guinea paid upon admission one Shilling^b is deposited every month by each member, and this money has been hitherto expended in buying a few books, but more in drawing and engraving, whereby a great many old seals, ruins, and other monuments of antiquity, have been preserved from oblivion and the danger of being lost in a little time. As for the expences of wine, every body pays for what he call for. We have a Treasurer, to collect and keep our money, and make all payments as ordered. A Secretary, that takes minutes of what passes or is read before us, and enters all that we judge proper in a Register-Book. A Director, that oversees all the drawings, engravings, &c. and keeps all our copper-plates, papers and prints, and manages the ballot, when requisite. A President, who proposes every thing to be done to the Society, who governs us, and keeps us in as good order as he can. He nominates three Vice-Presidents for the year, that one of them may be always there to supply his place. We meet at seven, and very few stay after ten in the evening, on Wednesday nights. New officers are chosen for the ensuing year, and our accounts examined, the third Wednesday in January. We seldom fail of having something curious laid before us, or some pieces of learning read to the company. Our discourse is limited to the topicks proper to our constitution: all politics, news, and other subjects not relating to antiquities and learning being excluded, which is absolutely necessary, as well for answering the end of our institution, as to obviate all disputes and quarrels that would arise in a society of gentlemen of all professions and opinions; but hitherto we have kept so good harmony that should a stranger come accidentally among us, he would not suspect any difference in our sentiments as to public affairs. In matters of curiosity debates are the life. In our private affairs they cannot always be avoided, but never run high, being soon determined by the ballot. I had almost forgot to tell you, that whenever we publish any prints, &c. every member has a dividend of them as agreed on; the rest we sell as we can, and the money is paid to the Treasurer towards carrying on new works.

* In this history he had made great progress so early as 1715. See Thoresby, p. 497.

^b Two, since meeting in Gray's Inn.

dra

dral in folio, often mentioned by Mr. Samuel Drake, who also cites a MS. given him and drawn up by Mr. Samuel Gale on the city of York*; his Tour through many parts of England in 1705†; his account of some antiquities at Glastonbury, and in the cathedrals of Salisbury, Wells, and Winton, 1711; of Sheperton, Cowey Stakes, &c. 1748‡; Observations upon Kingsbury in Middlesex, 1751; Account of Barden, Tunbridge Wells, &c. with a list of the pictures at Penshurst; Account of a journey into Hertfordshire, Bucks, and Warwickshire, with a list of the fine portraits and pictures in Lady Bowyer's gallery at Warwick Priory, in a letter to Dr. Stukeley, 1720; also Mr. Roger Gale's Tour into Scotland, 1739; all in 4to.

* P. 257.

† Which fills 48 pages of the volume now before the reader.

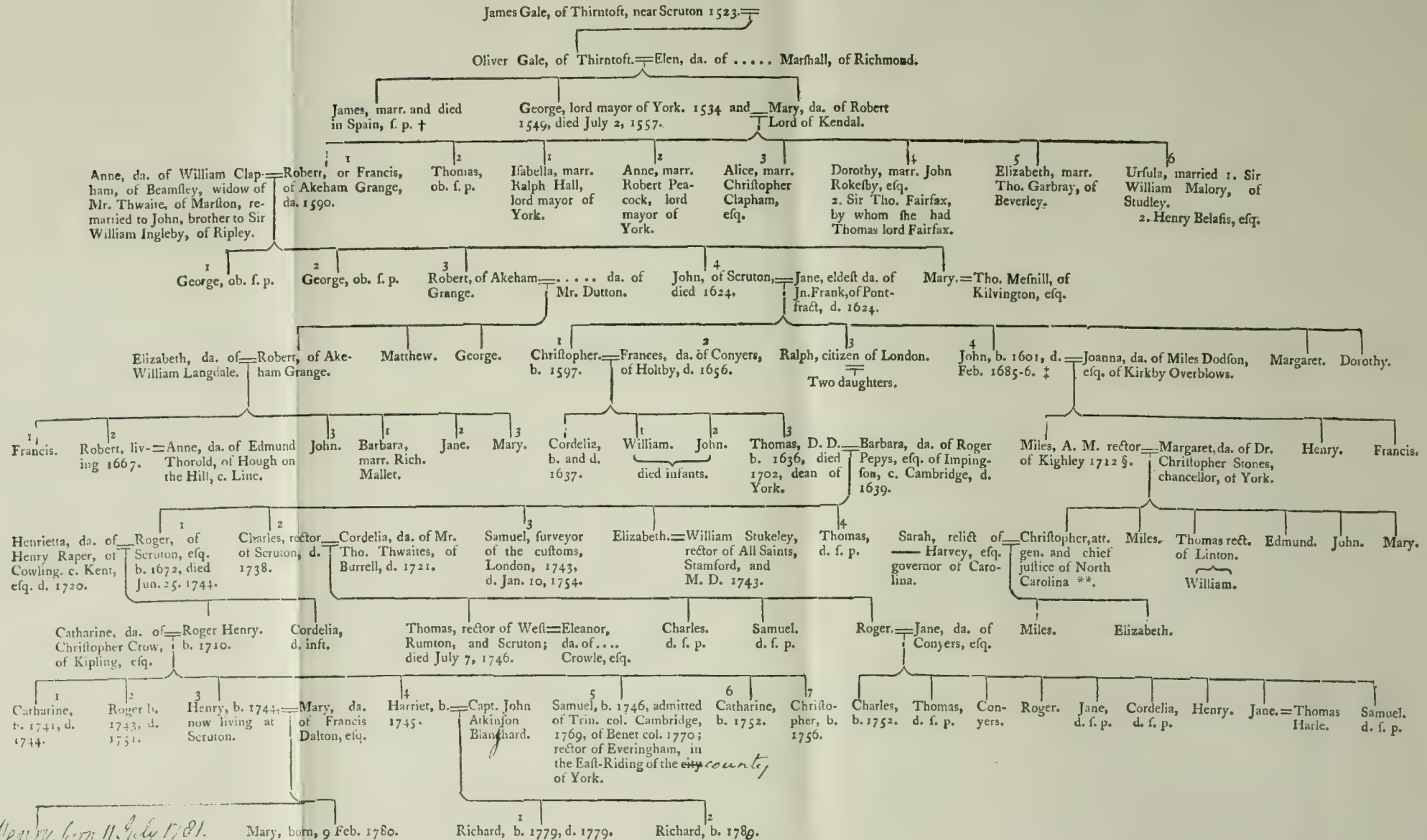
‡ In a letter which will be printed in this volume.

PEDIGREE OF GALE.

Compiled by ROGER GALE, Esq.

From a MS. copy by Dr. STUKELEY in the Hands of Mr. GOUGH *.

ARMS: Az. on a fess between three saltires Arg. as many lions heads crafed of the field, langued Gules.



* This Pedigree varies in a few points from one given by Mr. Thoresby, in his Duc. Leod. p. 203. from Hopkinson's pedigrees of the West Riding, compared with an Harleian MS.

† He was afterwards of Ireland, whence his descendants during the rebellion there transplanted themselves to Whitehaven, where they still continue. Thoresby, Duc. Leod. p. 583.

‡ "Mr. John Gale, who had been in the Low Country wars under count Mansfeldt, in the time of James I. resided many years at Farnley-hall, where his son Miles, now rector of Kighley, was born. When Sir Thomas Danby was colonel against the Scots. Mr. Gale was captain, but afterwards refusing a commission from Cromwell he retired hither. His elder brother's son was the learned and excellent Dr. Thomas Gale, late dean of York, whom I cannot name without a sigh for my particular loss, as well as that of learning in general, by his much lamented death, which much retarded this work, that had scarce been able now to see the light, but for the kind assistance of his learned son Roger Gale, whose great grandfather, according to my best information, was the younger son of Robert, son and heir of George Gale, lord mayor of York, 25 Hen. VIII. and 3 Edw. VI. but descended from the Gales of or near Scruton and Masfham, where there is a fabrick called Gale-house to this day." Thoresby Duc. Leod. p. 203. ex autog. Rog. Gale, arm. "The learned Roger Gale, esq. was member of parliament both before and after, as well as in the first British parliament. His brother Samuel Gale, is also an ingenious gentleman, and will I hope oblige the learned world with an accurate history of the cathedral of York." Ib. 583. 497. Dr. Gale gave Thoresby, some Roman coins, &c. see 270. 323. 429. 558. as did his son Samuel some English coins, p. 425. 592, and other things p. 453. Roger, shells, p. 440. 443. 458. 460. 461. 464. 466. 468. 469. 475.

§ In Thoresby's Museum, No. 245, was a description of Kighley parish by Miles Gale, rector. A copy of this is in the vestry at Kighley, and another in the hands of J. C. Brooke, esq. Somerset herald. (Brit. Top. II. 444.) He seems also to have written memoirs of the family of Gale, particularly of the learned dean Gale and Christopher Gale, her majesty's attorney general in South-Carolina, 1703. Duc. Leod. 542. This Miles Gale was a very ingenious mechanic. See Thoresby, Ib. p. 484, where several things made by him are enumerated. His wife gave Thoresby a Saxon coin of king Edward, Ib. 348.

** He gave Thoresby some tea from North Carolina. Ib. 451. and an Indian ax, p. 472. a MS. 542. 529. He calls him Major Gale, p. 615.

A T O U R
T H R O U G H
S E V E R A L P A R T S O F E N G L A N D,

B Y
S A M U E L G A L E, E S Q. F. S. A. A. D. 1705.

(Revised by the Author in 1730.)

From the Original Manuscript in Dr. DUCAREL's Library, 1780.

TH A T glorious season of the year being now advanced, when Nature smiled in all her verdant lustre, and by her attractive charms had depopulated the city ; nothing to me seemed more desirable than the refreshing breezes of a remoter air. An unexpected letter, dated from Leicester, and subscribed by Viatorio, inviting me to make a tour with him and two or three more friends into the West and South parts of England, and that I would meet them at Oxford at the day appointed ; my presence there, was to be the answer. This happening so opportunely to my wishes, joined with the pleasure of company, and seeing those parts I never before travelled ; I had no objection to make, but ordered my equipage to be got ready.

On the 7th of June 1705, about eight o'clock in the morn-A. D. 1705.
ing, I set out from London, intending to be at Oxford that evening, and passing through

“ — that celebrated place,
“ Where angry justice shews her awful face—”

Newgate.

B

I took

I took the great western road, and about two miles from the town, a little on the right-hand of the road, I saw the vindictive *tripos*,

“ Where little villains must submit to Fate,

“ That great ones may enjoy the world in state.”

Uxbridge.

From thence, after a little riding, I came to Uxbridge, an old market-town, famous for the treaty between King Charles I. and the parliament, anno 1644.

And now, leaving Middlesex, I entered Buckinghamshire, the southern parts of which I observed to be very mountainous, but covered with verdant woods, yielding a most charming prospect. I dined at the Crown at High Wickham, an inn of good entertainment. Here I met with two brisk Oxonians, with whom I had a great deal of critical discourse upon the poets, ancient and modern. They were extremely civil, and by their good humour I guessed at the entertainment I should receive at Oxford. Leaving our inn about six, we arrived there about ten; and, after a compliment or two, we parted, they to their college, and I to my inn.

Oxford.

Next morning I went in quest of my future travellers, and soon met with them, they being arrived the day before. I found my friend Viatorio, with three other gentlemen, the Marquis, the Count, and Civiliano, who all received me with much respect, and were very glad of an addition to their company.

Our curiosity immediately led us to take a view of this city, so ancient, and for learning so much celebrated, being one of the noblest universities of Europe. It is pleasantly situated in a rising vale, and watered by the rivers Cherwell and Isis. It has several beautiful and spacious streets, yet, if abstracted from the university, it makes but an indifferent figure. The parish churches in general are very old and mean: the cathedral is little and plain; it has a spire of stone in the middle, but wants much of the magnificence that many of our Gothic structures have. They
are

are indeed now building a church *à-la-Romain*, of neat architecture, adorned within and without with pilasters of the Corinthian order*. In the market-place there is a cross of stone, having in the niches several statues of our kings painted and gilded. The city gates are very old and rude; and, like other inland towns, it has no trade, but subsists by the university, the *University*. grandeur of which will easily atone for all these defects.

On the 8th we saw the Theatre, a curious piece of architecture *Theatre*: the figure of it is oblong, one end terminating in a semicircle. It is built of stone, and adorned with a great variety of regular windows. The front is beautified with several pediments, supported by columns of the Ionic order, under two of which in niches are placed the statues of King Charles the Second and Gilbert Sheldon archbishop of Canterbury, the founder of this noble pile anno 1668. Upon the summit of the building there runs a neat balustrade; within are two tier of galleries on every side, upheld by pillars of the Composite order, of wood painted. The roof, which is very spacious, has no support of pillars, but is the admirable contrivance of the great Dr. Wallis (for a particular description of which, see Plett's Natural History of Oxfordshire); and the plat fond is painted by a good hand†. The walls that encompass the area in which this Theatre stands are set off with a great number of Grecian and Roman antiquities, as monumental inscriptions, altars, &c.

Adjoining to the Theatre is the *Museum Ashmoleanum*, a plain *Ashmole's Museum* but regular edifice. The lower part is a chemical laboratory. The first floor, to which there is a handsome ascent of steps, is a neat hall wainscotted; from hence by a large staircase (the walls

* Meaning the fine church of All Saints, then building.

† The allegorical pictures on the ceiling were done by Streater, serjeant painter to King Charles; but the colours, as well as the canvases, having been greatly injured by time, the work was cleaned and repaired in 1762, by Mr. Kettle, an ingenious portrait painter of London; at which time the whole inside was also decorated with new gilding, painting, and other ornaments, at the expence of one thousand pounds; so that this is now universally allowed to be the most superb and splendid room in Europe.

of which are hung with pictures, and at the foot of which you enter the library) you go up to the repository, which is filled with valuable curiosities, both of art and nature, all ranged in the nicest order, and kept very clean. They shewed us here a white fatten waistcoat in which, it is said, King Charles I. was beheaded anno 1648.

Schools.

The Public Schools compose a great quadrangle: the gatehouse or entrance to it is very high, and beautified with pillars of the several orders of architecture. The Divinity School is a very neat building, curiously arched over, and enriched with variety of Gothic carving.

Bodleian Library.

We cannot call the Bodleian Library a magnificent structure, but it is capacious, and hath been greatly enlarged by the addition of several galleries erected since its first foundation by Sir Thomas Bodley, knt. anno 1597. It contains an immense treasure of books of the most valuable editions, as well as scarce manuscripts in all languages, given by several benefactors: the Greek manuscripts of signior Francesco Barrocio, a Venetian gentleman, brought over from Italy, and presented by the old earl of Pembroke; the Oriental MSS. of Sir Thomas Roe; those given by Oliver Cromwell, and by archbishop Laud, no less than one thousand three hundred, written in Hebrew, Syriac, Chaldee, Æthiopic (as well African as Asiatic); Persian, Turkish, Chinese, Japanese, Malayan, Malabaric, Russian, Greek (as well in the Vulgar as Scholastic), Latin, Italian, German, Bohemian, Irish, Anglo-Saxon, English, and a book of the Hieroglyphics of Mexico, of which there are several others in the library. Here are noble copies of the Bible, Fathers, Historians, Poets, Orators, Philosophers, Physicians, and Mathematicians; there are also thousands of MSS. in the same languages as those of the prelates above-mentioned; and others in the Samaritan, Mendæan, Ægyptian, Siamese, Peguan, Indoſtan, Sanscreeet, Tylingan, Ceylonian, Tartarian, Spanish, Portuguese, British, Francic, Frisian, Gothic, and Islandic: I think, I need not enumerate any further.

To

To have a true estimate of this noble Library, see the great Oxford Catalogue published by Dr. Hyde, fol. Oxon, 1674, and the Philosophical Transactions for December, 1698, p. 442. In the Library we have a bust of Sir T. Bodley, with the following inscription in gold under it:

THOMAS SACKVILIUS DORSETTIÆ COMES,
SUMMUS ANGLIÆ THESAURARIUS,
ET HUIUS ACADEMIÆ
CANCELLARIUS,
THOMÆ BODLEIO EQUITI AURATO,
QUI BIBLIOTHECAM HANC INSTITUIT,
HONORIS CAUSA PIE
POSUIT.

From hence we went to see the Picture-gallery; where hang Gallery of Pictures. several ancient and good pieces of painting: some of them are originals, and drawn to the full proportion. They are those of the kings, queens, nobles, bishops, and other pious and generous persons, founders and benefactors of the several colleges of this University. Here are also several heads of famous and learned men, as well of our country as foreigners. I observed a very bold one of our famous countryman Duns Scotus, who was educated at Merton college in this University: the place of his birth you have from his own manuscript works in the library of Merton college, which conclude thus:

“Explicit lectura Subtilis in Universitate Parisiensi Docto-
“ris Joannis Duns nati in quadam villula parochiæ de
“Emildon vocata Dunston in comitatu Northumbriæ per-
“tinente domui Scholarum de Merton hall in Oxonia.”

He died miserably, being taken with an apoplectic fit, and buried too hastily, after mourning in vain for assistance, till at last, beating his head against the tomb-stone, he dashed out his brains. See Camden's Britannia.

There has lately been given to this gallery another very fine piece, an original of Mr. Samuel Butler, the author of the incomparable Hudibras.

College of
Christchurch.

Christchurch is the foundation of Cardinal Wolsey, and a great structure. This college consists of two quadrangles, and several courts. The first quadrangle is very large, and the gate or portal very grand, after the Gothic order; but the whole within is plain. The second square is now re-building. The windows are regular and fashioned, and the sides of the square are set off with pilasters of the Ionic order. This college has a good library, as all the others have; but we had not time to view them all.

In this college I visited my very good friend Mr. M——, a gentleman of great parts, and particularly respected by the learned for his knowledge of the Arabic tongue.

New College.

We observed in New College a very magnificent regularity and surprising neatness. It owes its grandeur to the munificent prelate William Wickham, bishop of Winchester. It is composed of two square courts: in the middle of the first is placed upon a pedestal the statue of Pallas, secured with an iron balustrade. In the inner court is the chapel, a curious structure, and so decently adorned, that a view of it leaves a religious impression upon the mind; it is paved with black and white marble. The windows are large, and represent the sacred histories in painted glass. The wood-work of the choir is painted, and the carving gilt; the backs of the stalls are adorned in lively colours with the effigies of the patriarchs, prophets, and apostles, in full proportion. The frontispiece of the altar is beautified with painting, and a good picture of the Salutation; above which, upon the wall, there is a cupola, well designed in good perspective. The roof is also painted and gilt. This chapel brings to my thoughts Mr. Milton's desire, which he thus expresses in the poem by him styled *Il Penseroso*:

“ But let my due feet never fail

“ To walk the studious cloister's pale,

“ And

“ And love the high embower’d roof,
 “ With antique pillars maffy proof,
 “ And storied windows, richly dight,
 “ Casting a dim religious light:
 “ There let the pealing organ blow
 “ To the full-voic’d choir below,
 “ In service high, and anthems clear,
 “ As may with sweetness through mine ear
 “ Dissolve me into extasies,
 “ And bring all heaven before mine eyes.”

The altar-piece here was done by the celebrated hand of Mr. Henry Cook, who died in the year 1700.

Here has lately been made to the inner court of the college an addition of two wings of neat building. Through the whole edifice is a vista into the gardens; the walks are well laid out, and neatly kept, in the middle of which is a high square mount with terrace walks having several ascents of stone steps. From the top of it you have a good view of Oxford.

From hence we went to Trinity College, a building very old and mean; but made famous by its most elegant chapel, not long since built *à la Romain*; an oblong of squared white stone, plain on the outside, elevated at the entrance with a square tower, crowned with an Attic work; at each angle of which is placed a beautiful statue. The screen or entrance to the choir is exquisitely carved, being a great arch, set off with large Corinthian columns, upon pedestals supporting an enriched pediment. The altar-piece at the upper end is of the same beautiful work; the choir is all exquisitely lined and beautified with foliage and other sculptures, the whole of cedar, which renders a fine fragrancý. The floor is of black and white marble, and the cieling gilt, and painted with sacred history; and every part has a proper grandeur.

Next

Phyfic Garden.

Next to this, we visited the Phyfic Garden, entering through a noble portal of stone of the Tuscan order, each front adorned with rustic work. Here is a good collection of medicinal plants, exceeding the Apothecaries Garden at Chelsea. The walks are neatly kept, and the Botanic Professor has his lodgings contiguous.

Brazen-nose College.

Then we visited Brazen-nose College, a handsome and strong building; the great court encompassed with a neat cloister. I observed a great brass nose gilt affixed to the college-gate; the master and fellows are obliged to keep it there *in perpetuum*; should the nose be violently or privately taken away, the college would be in the utmost confusion, in a manner dissolved—no business can be transacted, nor any commons eat—till another snout be affixed

———*Juvenesque, senesque,*

Et pueri nasum rhinoceroris habent.

River Isis.

In the evening our Oxonian friends gave us a collation upon the river, in one of their barges, accompanied with the town music, and several other barges, making a numerous retinue. The verdant meadows, watered with the streams of Isis, together with the view of the magnificent buildings of Oxford, yield a most beautiful prospect.

St. John's College.

The 10th we saw St. John's College, where we were entertained at dinner by Mr. Rogers, one of the fellows. The building is ancient, but very neat. They have a good library, to which, as well as the college, Archbishop Laud was a great benefactor. This bishop lies interred in the chapel here, which is a beautiful structure; and the service is performed after the choral manner. There are fine walks belonging to the college.

St. Alban's Hall.

It is surprizing, that in this great University, we should meet with so mean a Hermitage as St. Alban's Hall, in which reside only a principal, a batchelor, and a commoner. These are all that compose
this

this hall, and supply one another in the mutual good offices of cook, butler, &c. Their refectory, library, and chapel, are one room; and there is a bell hung up in a garret-window to call them together upon solemn occasions.

To make us amends for this last humble cell, the lofty tower of Magdalen college drew our attention to view its stately structure. Magdalen College. It is square, very high, and adorned with battlements and pinacles at each corner in the Gothic stile. The chapel adjoining is great and elegant; and against the last wall, behind the altar, is a noble picture of the Last Judgment, in which William Waynfleet, bishop of Winchester, and the founder, is represented *in pontificalibus*, as carrying up by two angels to the beatific regions prepared for the good and merciful at the great day of judgment. The college is adorned with a large cloistered quadrangle, beautiful walks of a vast length, set thick with tall trees, watered on every side with the river, making a triangular island; beside these walks, there is a shady grove, divided into regular walks, and supporting Grove. some deer for the use of the college, a blessing other houses are destitute of, it being the food of the ancients. The grove and venison are well secured with a high stone-wall.

The next opportunity, we visited Queen's college, which, from Queen's College. a low Gothic building, under the auspicious conduct of Dr. Lancaster, is now become one of the most magnificent as well as beautiful colleges in the whole University. It consists of regular courts, adorned with piazzas, a neat hall, and most elegant chapel, the windows of which are of fine painted glass, representing Glass Painting revived. scripture history; and, at the tops, the heads and arms of the founders and benefactors, most of them by the celebrated Mr. Price, of Holborn, London, who died about the year 1726, and was the sole reviver of the art of glass-painting in England, which he had brought to the greatest perfection, if we justly consider his noble designs, his true drawing, his exact rules of per-
C
spective

spective (unknown to the first masters of this art), as well as his colours, which are rich and permanent. Witness the chapel at Canons, the seat of the Duke of Chandos; and the great round window in the front of the north cross of Westminster abbey, representing our Saviour and the twelve Apostles, in distinct divisions, at full length, in form of a Catherine Wheel. He very happily has communicated this science to his son, who is an ingenious person, and follows his father's steps in the same house.

Merton
College.

Merton college is a handsome old building. Its treasury-room is an oblong pile of masonry, very remarkable for its high roof, which is like that of our common houses; but, instead of timber and tiling, is covered up to the ridge with large square stones. The east window of the chapel here is well worth seeing; it being very large, and of fine ancient coloured glass, representing the Nativity, Passion, Resurrection, and Ascension of Christ, with other histories exquisitely done.

All Souls
College.

The college of All Souls has been so magnificently augmented in buildings by its worthy benefactors, that at this time, 1728, it looks more like a new than an old foundation. Its library, which is new built, and chapel, compose two sides of a great square, or rather oblong; one end of which consists of handsome apartments, in the middle of which arise two great towers, elevated with spires after the Gothic manner, just finished, which correspond very well with the old buildings; it has also at the other end a large and beautiful gate, in the middle of the front wall, which joins the ends of the library and chapel: this last has been magnificently adorned with a fine altar-piece of wood, being a circular pediment, supported by Corinthian columns, to which you ascend by several marble steps. The chapel is also all paved with curious marble. The wall above the altar is finely decorated with the resurrection of the founder, Henry Chichele, sometime archbishop of Canterbury; while the last
trumpets

trumpets are sounding, two angels open the tomb while the bishop arises to the great judgment, surrounded with a group of celestial attendants, to receive the reward of his diffusive charity. It is of the design and pencil of Sir James Thornhill. There is another court belonging to this college, finely cloistered, Gothic.

University college boasts of the Saxon king, Alfred the great, for its founder, whose head is in many places cut in stone in the Old College. The famous Dr. Ratcliffe has, by his legacy, almost re-built the whole college, but in the old Gothic style.

University
College.

At Lincoln college there is a chapel which deserves the most notice. In the east window are depicted the types and anti-types of Jesus Christ; on the north side are the prophets, on the south the apostles; all finely painted in glass, and esteemed the best of this kind in Oxford. To give an account of all the beauties and curiosities in this University would be an endless work. To view the libraries, the vast number of valuable manuscripts, would require a long residence in the place; so that what I have said is only to give my friend a taste of what he may find.

Lincoln
College.

The last college we visited during our short stay here was Wadham; a neat, solemn building. There is a fine cellar arched with stone, supported by massy columns of the Tuscan order. Ascending from hence we entered the chapel, which is a neat structure. The back of the altar is hung with cloth, on which the Last Supper is painted in a manner much resembling fresco, and the windows are likewise of fine painted glass.

Wadham
College.

If one takes a view from the meadows, or any convenient distance, Oxford affords a noble prospect, and seems to be a city full of palaces, which are daily rising with new grandeur.

Oxford City.

The cathedral of Christ Church is built like our other ancient cathedrals; it is not, however, very large. It has a noble tower in the middle, which terminates in a high spire of stone. In it is still remaining, undemolished, the ancient tomb or shrine of St.

Cathedral of
Christ Church.

Fridisvide, the virgin, and first patroness of this church, it having formerly belonged to her monastery of nuns. There are also several monuments of learned men and professors. The choir is small, and enlightened by the east window, on which is a Nativity, finely designed and painted in glass, by the late ingenious Mr. Gyles, a glass-painter, of York.

St. Mary's.

St. Mary's, the University church, is a magnificent Gothic structure, adorned with a more modern portal of wreathed Corinthian columns, and upon the centre of the arch the effigies of the Blessed Virgin carved in stone. The whole building is surmounted with a large pyramidal steeple, springing from a great square tower placed in the middle. The wood-work within the choir is ancient and handsome, and the screen or chancel curiously carved.

Allhallows.

Allhallows is a parish church, but just finished, a fine oblong with a flat ceiling, within adorned with fret-work, containing the arms of the benefactors, in large compartments, and properly emblazoned. The altar is a fine piece of Corinthian architecture in wood; opposite to which, over the west door, within, are the arms of our great hero John duke of Marlborough, and prince of Mildenheim, supported by the Imperial Eagle, erected in honour of his grace, by whose benefaction, as I am informed, this new church was paved with stone. The windows are regular and arched; the interstices of which, both within and without, are adorned with pilasters of the Corinthian order: at the west end is a beautiful steeple, ending in a spire. The whole is of a fine taste, not much unlike our new church of St. Martin in the Fields.

The streets are generally very broad, and well-paved. The whole is finely watered by the rivers Cherwell and Isis.

Castle.

It had formerly a strong castle for its defence, built by D'Oily, in the Conqueror's time, of which there are still great ruins of its

its wall and high mount, moated all round in the area visible; and the assizes are held here. The gates of the city are very ancient and ruinous; but the market-place is spacious, the houses neatly built: the Cross* there is a handsome stone structure, adorned with the statues of some of our kings, painted and gilt. I shall only add, that it is one of the beautifullest cities in England.

Having seen the University, I made a small tour to Stunsfield, a little village about six miles from Oxon, to see a Roman pavement, which had been by accident ploughed into by a countryman, in his adjoining field, by which means some few of the stones were displaced or torn up. It is an oblong square, consisting of very small square stones, by the ancients called *opus tessellatum*†. The pavement was adorned with two great circles, included in square borders: in the middle of one was Bacchus, sitting upon a tiger with his thyrsis in his hand, and holding in his other hand a large goblet emptied over his head, which is crowned with vine leaves; in the other circle various figures of birds and drinking vessels, the whole in their proper colours. It is twenty feet broad, and thirty feet long, and found not far from the Akeman-street, the old Roman way, leading to Aqua Solis, or Baths. All about the sides were the vestiges of a stone wall, which had been painted.

Stunsfield, near
the old Akeman-street, *Via Romana.*

From this pavement we went to view a more modern curiosity, which was Blenheim castle, situated about half a mile from the ruins of the old royal palace of Woodstock. It is a vast structure of stone, but of a very bad *gout*, ill-contrived, and void of all the fine ornaments of architecture, which give that charming variety and lightness to a palace; not a festoon in the whole front, all the windows too little, no mouldings or pediments to take off

Blenheim.

* Carfax, so called from *four ways* meeting here; from the French term, a little corrupted, *Quatre-voies*.

† Engraven in 1712 by M. Burghers, at the expence of Tom Hearne.

the

the plainness of the wall. Within, the grand saloon is magnificent, and finely painted, as well as the room behind it, representing the different nations of the known world in their habits admiring the great acts of the duke of Marlborough. There is also a noble gallery next the garden, paneled within with marble, and the spaces between the windows set off with Corinthian pilasters. The opposite side is hung with the Loves of the Gods, by the famous Titian, presented by the duke of Savoy. At one end is king Charles I. on horseback; at the other the duke of Marlborough, by a late hand. The avenue is stately, having in it a great bridge over a small rivulet, of one large arch, and two smaller on each side, joining two hills together: the gardens are large and plain, with wood walks.

Burford.

Returning hence to Oxford, we took leave of our learned friends there, and on the 11th passed through a beautiful country to Burford, a good market town, in our way to Gloucester; where we saw on the left of the road at the bottom of a precipice the head of the river Thames, rising from seven springs or wells. This night we lay at an obscure village, four miles short of Gloucester.

Gloucester.

On the 12th we arrived at that city, which indeed exceeded my expectation. The parish churches in general are neat buildings. There is a high tower of stone in one of the market-places, in which is an aqueduct of good water; in another, a large market-house supported by Ionic columns. We saw a very fine cross*, adorned with the effigies of several kings and queens, carved, painted, and gilt, and encompassed with an iron rail.

Cathedral.

The Cathedral Church is a large and fair structure, of a fine stone, after the Gothic manner. It has a magnificent square tower in the middle of the cross, adorned with battlements and turrets: the windows are spacious, and now chiefly glazed with plain

* The cross, just before it was taken down by act of parliament 1750, was drawn at the expense of the Society of Antiquaries, who caused it to be engraved in 1751. It was proposed to have the eight statues drawn on a large scale; but that design was dropped, and only the cross drawn for two guineas. Brit. Top. I. 376.

glafs, the old paintings being almoſt deſtroyed: biſhop Fowler* broke one, which had a representation of the Deity (a liberty which ſome of the moſt celebrated painters have taken), and was one of the laſt that had eſcaped the reach of other hands, it being placed very high above the choir. Had this window been the object of divine worſhip, the biſhop's zeal is to be commended; but I think the few remains of antiquity we have left might plead for the preſervation of a piece of painting, which could not be obſerved but by the moſt curious.

The choir is decently ornamented, and was painted and gilt by Dr. Jane the dean. There are ſome good monuments; and that of king Edward II. murdered in Barclay-caſtle, at the inſti-^{King}gation (as it is thought) of his queen. Edward II.

It is alſo very remarkable for the Whiſpering place, at the eaſt end, which we ſaw. It is a narrow paſſage between two ſtone walls, of neat maſonry, built ſemicircularly, which reverberate the air from one point of the paſſage to the other, which is the breadth of the church at that place; ſo that the echo of the whiſper is diſtinctly heard at ſo great a diſtance.^{Whiſpering place.}

We arrived at Briſtol the 13th, and took a view of the river, ^{Briſtol.} ſhipping, and great ſtone-bridge, not very long, but crowded on both ſides with houſes, like that at London. The ſtreets here are but narrow, and populous, and every where appears an air of buſineſs and vivacity. The houſes are of a very old manner, high, of timber and plaſter; each ſtory projecting beyond the other renders them, as well as the ſtreets, very dark, and, I am apt to think, not very wholeſome.

The Tolſey is a large edifice, new-built, of an oblong form, ^{Tolſey.} adorned with a handſome ſtaircaſe, the cieling of fret work, the whole enlightened with large glaſs windows. The mayor holds his council, and diſpatches public buſineſs here. Oppoſite to this the merchants meet every day under an old piazza, by way

* Biſhop of Glouceſter 1691—1714.

of exchange ; and in the street hereabouts are several round posts set in the ground, table height, covered at the top with brass, like a dish, where they frequently pay money, and take receipts, as well as in their compting houses. The streets being of a small breadth, a stranger is much incommoded in walking, and is in great danger of being hurt by the many sledges, loaden with merchandize, passing continually at his very heels, and the pavement is generally very bad. The Guildhall is a very poor structure, and seems to be the skeleton of an old parish-church.

Guildhall. In the market-place, they have a very neat cross of stone*. There

Cross. is also lately built a noble square, one side of which contains the

Square. Custom-house, a stately pile of brick, adorned with large fashioned

Custom House. windows, and a magnificent portico of stone pillars of the Tuscan order. The Merchants-hall and their Almshouses are new

Merchants buildings, and very neat. We are now to take a view of the

Hall. Cathedral, which, compared with others in England, is much

Almshouses. inferior to many of them. It is a plain structure, and wants half

Cathedral. its length. I am told, the west nave from the tower in the middle was demolished in the civil war ; there are no considerable monuments in it, most of its bishops having been translated to other sees : there are only two fine windows of painted glass ; one at the east end of the north side isle, the other at the south. The revenue of this bishopric is but small. In that part of the city called Redcliff, *à rubro clivo*, or Ratcliff †, we saw the fine parochial church, a noble Gothic structure, more magnificent in all respects than the cathedral. It was some time since beautifully repaired, the pillars being painted like marble, and the capitals filleted with gold ; so that it seemed to be new-built when I saw it. It was founded by William Canningses, a merchant of

Ratcliff Church.

* Engraven by S. and N. Buck, A. D. 1734.

† A large fourth view of this beautiful church, drawn by J. Stewart, and engraven by W. H. Toms, was published in June 1746 ; and another, drawn by John Halfpenny in 1745, and engraven by W. H. Toms, was published in May 1746.

this city, who afterward became a priest, and lies here interred, under a stately tomb, representing his effigies in the sacerdotal habit and tonsure.

About a mile and a half from this *alterum Londinum*, we were entertained with the prospect of high rocks, very steep and rugged: they continue their course for about three miles, and seem almost miraculously cleft asunder, to bring up the Froome, River Frome. a branch of the Severn, to which Bristol owes its growing wealth. This canal is but narrow; but the tide rises forty-two feet. Ships of burthen are conducted up by pilots, there being several shelves that lye under water, not a little dangerous. One of the greatest of the aforementioned rocks is that of St. St. Vincent's Rock. Vincent, at the bottom of which, near the water-side, rises a medicinal hot spring, very much resorted to by the infirm; the water is brought up by two pumps: on the opposite rock is another cold spring. As the environs of Bristol and the town itself afford such excellent water, so the cyder we found here, for its goodness and cheapness, is not to be forgot; they afford you what they call a beaker-full for a penny. It is a silver vessel, and contains about three-fourths of a pint.

There is a custom here when a new lord-mayor is chosen for the sheriffs to present a fine scabbard for the sword; and on the fronts of their almshouses which are numerous are usually Almshouses. depicted on tables of wood the effigies of the alms-people maintained there, in their proper habits.

Leaving Bristol, after riding twelve miles of bad way, heaps of stone seeming to have been thrown into the road, on purpose to break a traveller's neck; yet, by the assistance of Providence, we got safe to Bath about eleven at night.

This is the city so celebrated for its antiquity, known to the Bath Romans above sixteen hundred years ago; who, as they subdued the rude and savage Britons, so they likewise taught them
D humanity,

humanity, the useful arts of improving life, and instructed them in the manner of government, and gave them the Roman law and privileges, taught them the ornamental as well as commodious parts of architecture, in fortifying their towns, building bridges, raising the great roads and causeways, erecting temples and baths, of which our city of Bath is an illustrious instance; it was called by the Romans *Aquæ Solis*, as appears by the *Itinerarium Antonini*; and I am of opinion, that, to this glorious people we owe the original discovery of these famous baths here; notwithstanding the fabulous tale of Geoffrey of Monmouth, who makes king Bladud, a Briton, the first founder; the usual subterfuge of ignorance, rendering the affair still more uncertain, when hoisted up to the time of a person altogether of a dubious, if of any existence.

Aqua Solis.

The British writers style it *Cæter Palladour*, that is, the city of the water of Pallas; but the Romans, as I observed before, *Aquæ Solis*; the latter attributing the heat and medicinal qualities of the baths to the Sun, or Apollo, who was esteemed and worshipped by them as the God of Physic.

Apollo.

———*Opiferque per orbem*

Dicor.

OVID, *Metam.*

Pallas they looked upon as the Goddess of Wisdom, and the Inventrix of Curious Arts, and of whatever was rare and uncommon.

Instar montis equum, divina Palladis arte,

Ædificant.

VIRG.

And I have in the wall of the city observed, on the inside westwards, a conspicuous bas-relief of Apollo laureated, and a flame coming out of his mouth; thereby plainly intimating the fire and genial heat with which these waters are so intensely endowed, to proceed entirely from the influences of this deity; another bas-relief I have also seen here, representing the sun, irradiated, *pleno vultu*.

And

DE C. COLONÆ GLEV.
VIX† AN. LXX X. VI.

Fig. 1.

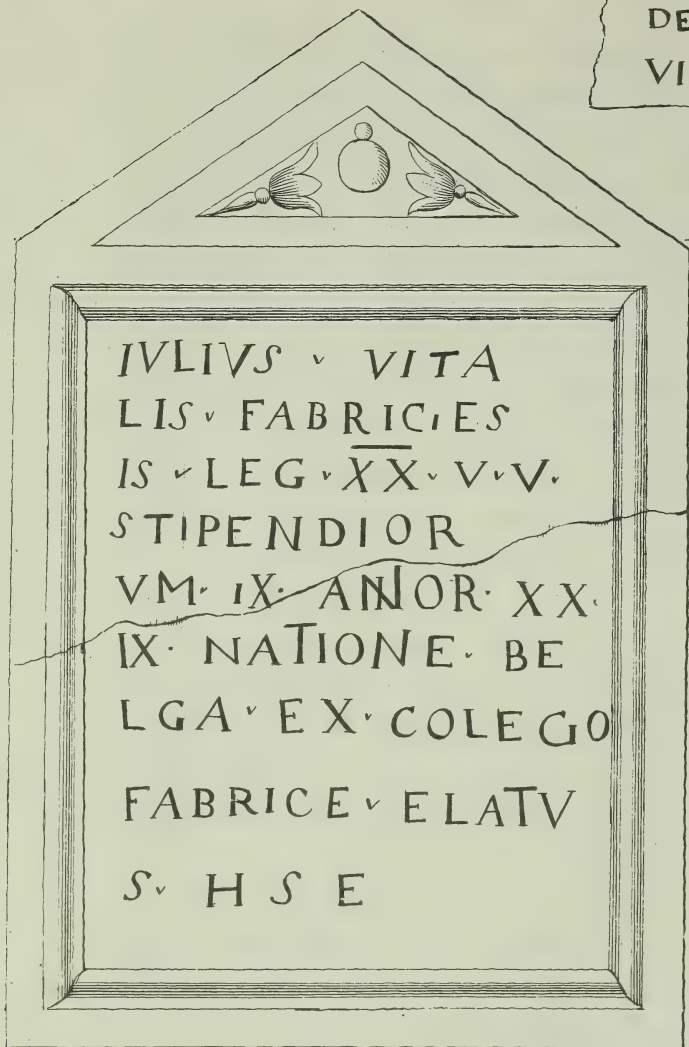


Fig. 3.

Fig. 2.

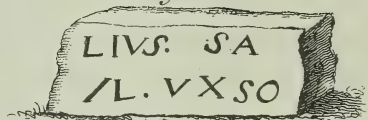
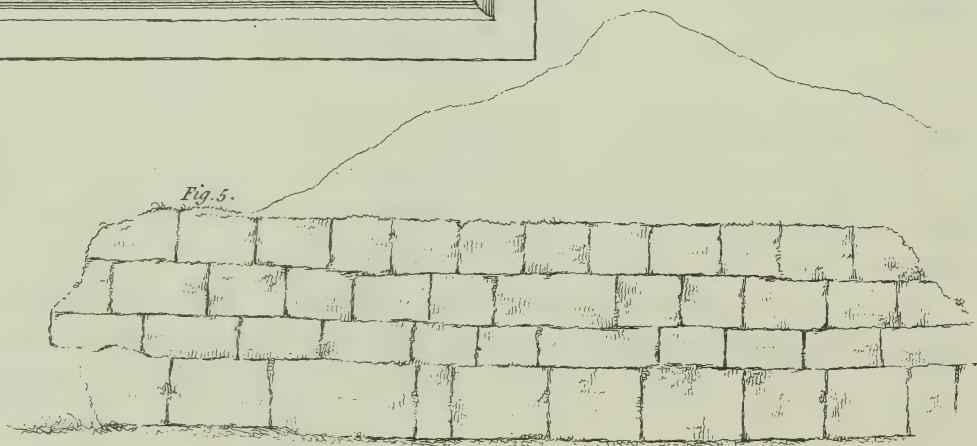


Fig. 4.

Fig. 5.



And lately, anno 1727, as the workmen were digging to lay a new drain about the middle of the town, they dug up a fine head, in cast brass, and washed over with gold, of the goddess Pallas, and is now to be seen preserved by the worthy magistrates in their town-house, as a most venerable antiquity*. Evidences, I think, sufficient to shew how great honour the Romans at Bath paid to these two deities; but there are many other remains, which shew how much the Romans esteemed and resorted to this city. I shall give you some of their inscriptions.

In the north wall of the city, the following. [See plate I. fig. 1.]

DECURIO COLONIAE GLEVI† VIXIT ANNOS LXXXVI.

The decurion of the colony of Gloucester, aged 86, in all probability, came hither for the recovery of his broken constitution, impaired perhaps by his long fatigue and service: and near this is the monument of a young Roman lady. It is divided into three compartments; in the middle is the inscription, in that on the right hand in bass-relief a Cupid holding a cornucopie, on the left Proserpine with a torch.

D. M.

SVCC. PETRONIAE VIX.

ANN. III. M. III. DI. XV. RO

MVLVS. HVIC. ET SABINA

FIL. PAR. FEC.

Another upon a fragment in the west wall, [plate I. fig. 2.]

JULIVS SABINVS. JVLIAE VXSORI.

Lastly, that famous one of Julius Vitalis, found in the Roman burying-place, about eastwards out of the city, and near the Quadrivium, or where the four great Roman roads coincide from *Trajectus*, the present Oldbury; *Iscales*, Ilchester; *Verlucio*, Westbury; and Durocorinium, Cirencester; found there anno

* This head was engraved in 1731, by the Society of Antiquaries, plate XXXIV. of their *Vetusta Monumenta*.

† Gloucester.—The two first of these Inscriptions were communicated by Mr. S. Gale to Mr. Hearne, who engraved them in his edition of Leland's *Itinerary*, vol. II. p. 63.

1708, and since set up in a wall at the east end of the abbey church, by which it appears this Roman was born amongst the Belgæ, and a member (if not chief) of the college of Fabuca, settled at Bath, who died aged 29 years, and in the ninth of his stipends; from whence he was brought out with great funeral pomp, and here interred; but the learned Dr. Musgrave having so amply treated upon this matter*, I must refer to him, only annexing a view of the monument, [see plate I. fig. 3.]

Bass-reliefs.

Add to these a great number of noble remains, and fragments of bass-reliefs, some now buried again in ashes and rubbish, others still to be seen in divers places of the city-walls.

Apollo.

Westwards are two famous busts, one of Apollo laureated, and his hair hanging down, a flame proceeding out of his mouth, as before-mentioned; another of Diana, with her hair dishevelled, and her bow: very near these, two armed statues back to back. In the fourth wall are four statues,

Diana.

Statues.

1. In a recumbent posture, a river deity with its urn;
2. Hercules killing the Nemæan lion;
3. An upright statue, perhaps of Diana;
4. A full face of the Sun, a large relief.

The walls (where they are ancient) and whole area of the city, which is raised far above the level of the ground without the walls, and seems to have many hollow caverns, arches, and aqueducts underneath, would induce one to believe the whole to be the work of the Romans. As to the baths themselves, they have received so many alterations and reparations in different ages that no exact judgement can be formed from them; having a mixture of Roman and Gothic architecture, of which hereafter. The vast resort hither of our nobility, gentry, and others, for the recovery of their healths, to these salutiferous fountains, which have continued flowing for so many ages, without any diminution either of their quantity or quality, and are excellent for drinking and bathing in particular cases, naturally lead to make some further remarks upon the present

sent state of these baths, which may be justly esteemed amongst the wonders of England.

The situation of the baths is promiscuous, in several of the streets of the city, and surrounded with high buildings, from whence spectators from the windows may view the company when bathing, the surface of the water being entirely open to the heavens; and, during the bathing season, after the patients are retired from the waters, they are let out every evening, and, by the plentiful ebullitions of the springs, the baths are replenished with fresh water by the next morning, before the company comes.

The manner of going in is for the gentlemen and ladies to dress themselves in their proper habits in their own apartments; the first in fine canvas waistcoats of a sandy colour, edged and trimmed with black ribbands or ferreting, and tied down before with strings of the same colour, having on canvas drawers and slippers, and a lawn linen cap; the latter in canvas gowns and petticoats, with pieces of lead affixed at the bottom, to keep them down under the water. Being thus dressed, they are brought in chairs, sometimes close covered up in their morning gowns, and are set down in the passages which lead into the bath, shut at each end by a door for more privacy. The descent from the passage or entrance is by stone steps, at which one of the guides attending the bath meets you to conduct you in. The first we visited was the Cross bath, so denominated from a fine marble cross erected in the middle by King Charles the Second, in honour of the Holy Trinity, and to obtain of heaven a prolific benediction for his queen*; there are three facades, built in the form of a triangle, [Plate I. fig. 4.] set off with three three-quarter columns of the Composite order, from whence spring three

* It was erected by John earl of Melfort, on James II's queen proving with child. See it engraved in Guidot's Latin Tract on the Bath waters, Lond. 1691. 4to. Dr. Rawlinson first printed the Inscription in his English Topographer.

arches, over each of which are three cherubim's heads, symbols of the Trinity. There were several inscriptions and allusions above the arches, but they are defaced by time: from the arches arises a small dome, upon which above all a cross is placed. The pedestal which supports the whole work is adorned in each die with coats of arms in basso-relievo, with cherubim's heads, three in a group, symbols of the Trinity. This structure is of an elegant design, and very ornamental. Two sides of the bath have galleries, one for the spectators, the other for the music. This bath is the most frequented by the quality of both sexes, where, with the greatest order and decency, the gentlemen keep to one side of the bath, and the ladies to the other. No gentleman whatever must presume to bathe in the ladies' district, under a pecuniary mulct, inflicted by the serjeants of the bath: the ladies are supposed to be so modest as not to come near the gentlemen. The city is at the expence of music to entertain the company; but it often happens, that a young gentleman compliments a particular lady with music, which begins to play as soon as she enters the waters. The women have guides of their own sex, as the men have of theirs. The ladies bring with them japanned bowls or basons, tied to their arms with ribbands, which swim upon the surface of the water, and are to keep their handkerchiefs, nosegays, perfumes, and spirits, in case the exhalations of the water should be too prevalent. The usual compliment, when any one goes into the bath, is to wish them a good bath; and the company, while bathing, generally regale themselves with chocolate. This bath is not paved at the bottom; but is covered with small natural pebbles, as the other baths are: it has no springs of its own; but is supplied with water by a passage from the King's bath, and consequently is cooler and pleasanter than those where the springs rise. From hence we pass into the King's bath, which is a large square; in the middle is an arched building of wood to sit under, which they call the kitchen. There are also arched seats in the walls, with iron rings on each side to hold by. On the top of
the

the wall is an old Gothic nich, in which is sitting a statue of Bladud, a British king, with a long inscription at his foot, as founder of the bath. The springs rise here so hot that you cannot bear to put your foot upon them: the water is of a greenish colour, has no ill smell, and an agreeable taste after the first drinking, is diuretic, and very comfortable to the stomach. Persons afflicted with pains or lameness usually have the part pumped upon here, and the walls are hung with crutches left as monuments of so many recoveries. Out of this you pass into the Queen's bath, which is of the same form, but less. Besides these we saw two others, the Hot bath, and the Lepers', contiguous to it. There are some certain days, on which the poor country people and the colliers have the privilege of bathing, and changing the water into a fable complexion.

The Abbey-church* here is a neat and magnificent structure, in the Gothic taste, enlightened with very large windows. The Abbey. west end or front is full of old carved work. On each side of the great west window is a representation of Jacob's ladder, with vast angels ascending and descending, who by their strength have bid defiance to the ravenous jaws of old Time. There are some ancient monuments in it; but the choir is but mean, and embarrassed with pews. At the east end of the abbey are the groves, planted with rows of trees: here the company usually meet, and in the adjoining gravelled walk are the raffling-shops, with a bowling-green behind them. From the groves and walk you have a pleasant prospect of the river and adjacent hills. The city is but of small circumference, it may be about a mile and a half; it has but one parish church besides the abbey, but is graced with many new buildings: I observed one belonging to a citizen, the front of which house was adorned with four orders of pilasters, one in each story, viz. the Doric, Ionic, Corinthian, and Composite, with a handsome balustrade, all of stone; the win-

* A fine West view of this Church was published some years ago by W. Williams.

dows were fashed, and the mouldings very neat, and proportionable to the structure: I never saw any private building that pleased me more than this, it being exactly regular, and striking the beholder with an agreeable grandeur.

Theatre. The Bathonians have a new Theatre for plays*; over the door is this inscription in golden letters,

PLAYS ARE LIKE MIRRORS, MADE FOR MEN TO SEE,
HOW BAD THEY ARE, HOW GOOD THEY OUGHT TO BE.

About a mile from the city, up the river, is a mill for the more expeditious working of copper.

Copper-mill. Leaving Bath in the afternoon, we lay that night at Warminster: the next day we took a tour from hence into Salisbury-plain, to visit Stone-henge, one of the most remarkable antiquities in England.

Stone-henge. It is a surprizing ununiform structure, and even at a distance strikes the spectator with an awful idea. Its situation is on an imperceptible rising ground in the plain, about seven miles to the north of New Sarum. It appears by the ruins to have described four circles of greyish stones, one within the other, rendered of that complexion by age and weather; a fragment of which I have seen cut off and polished, which then very much resembled a very hard marble called Verd Antique. The stones were originally cut by the chisel into frustrums of pyramids, as appears by their bases under the surface of the earth, which bases are regularly placed upon a foundation of chalk and flint, cemented distinctly to each stone or pyramid, and are built upright. Some of them are about 28 feet high and 10 feet broad. The distance between each is about four feet. The outermost or first circle is much higher than the second, the third highest, and the fourth or innermost the lowest. Upon the upright stones of the

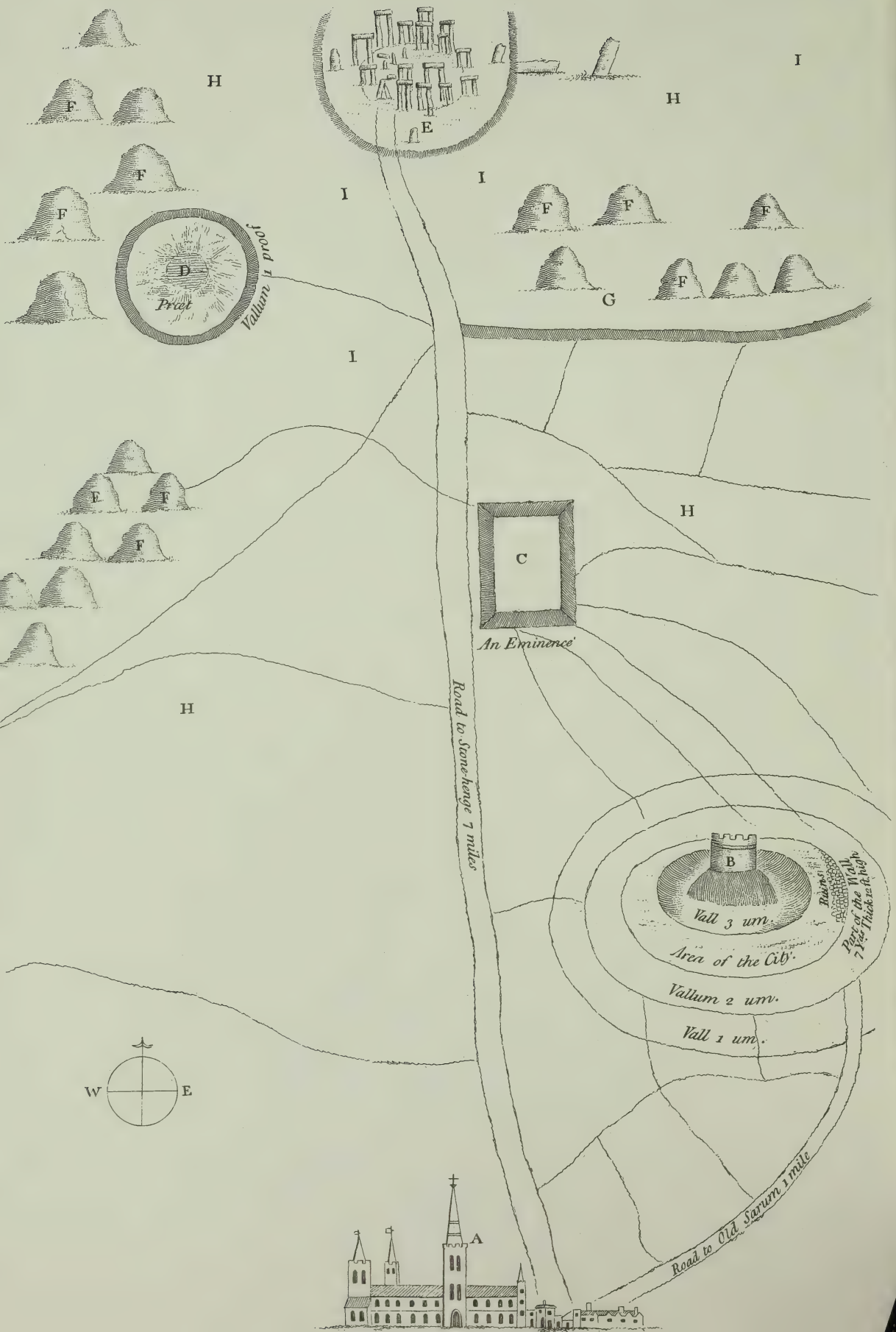
* In this theatre, Mrs. Centlivre's "Love at a Venture" was first acted, by the duke of Grafton's servants, in 1706. The claim of the nobility to protect players was then acknowledged.

two higher circles, are several other great stones laid over them like architraves, and are fastened to the supporters by mortices and tenons: six now only remain on the outermost circle, and three on the third; the rest being thrown down by time, which has made such a confused ruin, that it is very difficult to form a true judgment of its first shape and regular scheme. But I will venture to assert, that the third or highest circle, as it is generally called, falls into no other plan but a pentagon; though the great Jones lays it down as a hexagon, which figure it is impossible it could ever form, as can be demonstrated from all the remaining stones. Round the whole building is a small trench dug, and near it several human and horse bones have been found, dug out from under small tumuli. The literati are still in suspense as to the origin: some writers will have Stone-henge to be a Roman work; Inigo Jones endeavours, in his book called “Stone-henge Restored,” to prove it a temple dedicated by them to the god Cœlum: for which he alleges the order and scheme of the building, consisting of four equilateral triangles inscribed in a circle, with a double portico: a scheme much used by the Romans. But this has been refuted.

Mr. Aubrey is of opinion that it was a temple of the Druids, before the Romans entered Britain; that it was a monument built by the old inhabitants of the isle: some that it was a monument built by the Britons in memory of their queen Boadicea; others that it was the sepulchre of Uther Pendragon, Constantine, Aurelius, Ambrosius, and other British kings; others that it was a monument erected by Ambrosius, in memory of the Britons here treacherously slain by the Saxons at a treaty. To this last opinion I should rather adhere, being induced thereto from the name of Ambrosius still retained in the neighbouring town of Ambresbury, once celebrated for its famous monastery of 300 monks, founded here by this very Ambrosius, on condition that they

E

should



of Ægyptian granite, on which there is a statue of Venus. The gardens are plain, but have a river running cross them; and we saw a fine grotto, lined with marble, and set off with columns of the same, in which are the water-works, which play in various figures. The avenue to the front of this charming palace is washed by a fine canal, about half a mile long: indeed, the whole scite bespeaks the greatness of its present owner and improver Thomas earl of Pembroke, anno 1730. I shall only add, that his lordship has, beside all these, a most valuable treasure of Ægyptian, Greek, and Roman medals, disposed in a most regular and historical order*; and there are but few sovereigns that can shew a finer. The whole palace is adorned with beautiful gardens†, inlaid with parterres and gravel-walks, several canals, and a fine park behind.

Leaving Wilton, we arrived about noon at Salisbury, having visited in our way from Stone-henge the ruins of Old Sarum, the *Sorbiodonum* of the Romans. The area of this antient Sorbiodonum. city is situated upon a very high hill raised by art, and encompassed with three vast ramparts, and as many ditches, and only one entrance to it. The city was fortified with a strong stone-wall, near three yards thick, the ruins of which in many places in the circumference [plate I. fig. 5.] are still to be seen; and the tracks of the streets, and the old cathedral church, may be traced out by the different colour of the corn now growing where the city once stood.—*Seges est ubi Troja fuit.*

It fell to decay by the removal of the episcopal see from hence to New Sarum, the present Salisbury, in the pontificate of Hermannus, the last bishop of Wilton, A. D. 1045.

In plate II. A, represents New Sarum. B, Old Sarum, about one mile and a half from New Sarum. C, a square in-

* These were all engraved at his lordship's expense, in 2 volumes 4to. 1746.

† Views of these gardens, dedicated to Philip Earl of Pembroke, were long since engraved in 26 folio plates by Isaac De Caux a foreigner.

trenchment about two miles north of Old Sarum. D, a circular entrenchment, about a quarter of a mile from Stone-henge. E, Stone-henge. F, barrows or tumuli, in number 42, which appear for two miles in extent southwards of Stone-henge, and nine or ten miles eastward, and in the total are not less than 200, a demonstration of the greatness of the army, as well as of the vast slaughter. Mr. Berjew, minister of Pentridge, has dug into several of them, and taken up Roman urns and many coins, and several spurs have been found. G, a long entrenchment, 2 miles distant from Stone-henge. H, Salisbury-plain. I. Campus Martis.

New Sarum.

Salisbury is built in a pleasant valley, a rivulet running through every street. The town is but ill built, chiefly of timber and plaister-work, poor and thinly inhabited. They have a very large square market-place, in which stands the council-house, a timber edifice.

Cathedral.

The chief ornament of this city is the cathedral church *, of all the Gothic temples in England the most uniform and regular, as well as magnificent. It was begun by Richard Poor, bishop of Salisbury, finished in 43 years, and dedicated, anno 1258, in presence of king Henry III. at the expence of 42,000 marks. It is built in form of a cross, and is adorned at the west front with two neat pyramidal steeples; but the grand pyramid springs from a neat square tower in the middle of the fabric supported by four small pillars, and their arches, 60 feet high, and the square tower, the basis of the pyramid, but nine inches thick: the whole height of the tower and pyramid from the ground is 410 feet. The church within is adorned with a great number of small marble columns, of a greyish mixture, such as adorn many of our sacred edifices, and seem to be of Suffex marble. I am not in the least of their opinion, who would have it to be artificial stone, and cast in a mould.

* A view of this stately fabrick is engraven by J. Collins in four large plates.

It has many spacious windows; and the vault, which is all of stone, is neatly painted and carved in the Gothic taste.

At the north-west end of the nave or body of the church, under one of the great arches, I observed a very curious and ancient monument of stone, raised a little above the pavement, and defended by a grate of iron: it is of the *Episcopus Pu-Boy Bishop. erorum*, or boy bishop, in his pontificalibus, and cut in alto relievo. It relates to a particular ceremony, or custom, used in this church before the Reformation; a succinct account of which you have, as also a draught of the tomb, in the learned Gregory's Posthumous Works, to which I refer. There is no inscription upon it, but the plain character of antiquity.

The choir is spacious, regular, and beautiful, and lately new-built. Over the great door there is a great organ, the pipes covered with gold, and the case of wainscot, finely carved. The stalls are decently painted and gilt. We saw the bishop in his throne at divine service, the learned Gilbert Burnet, known to the literati by his travels, writings, and other accomplishments. The frontispiece of the altar is hung with crimson velvet, fringed with gold, and the antependium is of the same.

This fabric, as is generally known, has as many windows as there are days in the year, as many pillars and pilasters as there are hours, and as many gates as months; upon which, take the following Latin strains of the learned Daniel Rogers, as quoted by Camden, in his *Britannia*:

*Mira canam; soles quot continet annus in una
 Tam numerosa ferunt ædes fenestra micat;
 Marmoreasque capit fusas tot ab arte columnas
 Comprensas horas quot vagus annus habet;
 Totque patent portæ quot mensibus annus abundat;
 Res mira at verâ res celebrata fide.*

On

On the south-side is a noble cloister of stone, 60 feet square; over the east side of the square cloister is the library, and behind that the chapter-house, an octagon, 50 feet diameter. The roof is arched over, and supported by a small pillar in the centre. The nave of the church is 45 feet long from out to out, and 80 feet high; the side-aisles in height and breadth half of the nave.

The whole length is 400 feet, and 88 feet high, on the outside to the battlements, and 116 to the top of the roof. At the east-end of the choir is a chapel 66 feet long, which, added to the length of the church and buttresses, make the whole length 478 feet.

On the north-west side of the church is a large square tower, standing in the cemetery, in which the bells are hung; I imagine, to prevent any detriment to the elegant fabric of the church by their extraordinary motion.

On the south-east side stands the episcopal palace, an ancient and large building. The close adjoining to the cathedral is very pleasant, and the dignitaries, clergy, and gentry, chiefly inhabit it. As you enter the close, there is a neat college for the reception and support of ten poor clergymens widows, founded by Dr. Seth Ward, late bishop of this see *.

Rumsey.

We reached Rumsey this night about eleven. This is a market-town in Hampshire, situate on the river Teste, 12 miles from Sarum.

Southampton.

On the 17th, we came in the morning from Rumsey to Southampton. This is a very antient port, and stands upon the south-side of an arm of the sea, the entrance of which on each side is defended by a castle, St. Andrew's on the south, and Calshot on the north. The town is now much fallen from its former grandeur, both as to the number of its inhabitants and houses, which once belonged to merchants, but are now drop-

* From 1667 to 1689.—The college is particularly described in Dr. Walter Pope's "Life of Bishop Ward, 1697," 8vo. p. 79—81.

ping down, occasioned by the loss of its trade. Some of the streets are very spacious, and there are about four churches remaining. When we were here we observed the prisons were full of French sailors.

The town is surrounded with an old ruinous wall, and has a castle with about six pieces of cannon on the shore before it, and on the west side it is watered by the river Itchin.

Leaving this place, we passed by Titchfield, where was formerly a small monastery, built by Peter de Rupibus, bishop of Winton *: it is now the seat of the lord Woodstock, and formerly belonged to the earls of Southampton.

We came this night to Gosport, and took up our quarters at the Three Tuns, a very civil house. This place is situated exactly over against Portsmouth; the haven running farther up into the country between them. It is very populous in time of war, and chiefly inhabited by mariners. It is defended by a ditch which surrounds it, over which there is a drawbridge from the country: the sea flows into it when the tide rises; and behind the ditch it has a strong rampart of earth, planted with cannon, except that side to the haven, where there is a castle that commands the passage over.

Being very ill, I retired early to rest, leaving the Count, the Marquis, and the Squire, to regale themselves with a red-herring and a bottle of claret.

The next morning being the 18th, we all ferried over to Portsmouth; and soon after our landing, we accidentally met with the boatswain of the Chester, a fourth-rate ship, captain Balsam commander, lying at Portsmouth to be refitted. He had formerly been a servant in the Squire's family, and accosted us very candidly, proffering us his service to wait upon us, and shew us the town and garrison; but being near dinner-time,

* From 1204 to 1238; he was also lord chief justice.

we deferred our curiosity till afternoon, and entertained ourselves with extraordinary good lobsters, which are here plentiful, and are sold for six-pence per pound. After two or three hours refreshment, we went with our guide (for so I call the boatswain) to view the garrison and fortifications. After we had passed the main-guard we ascended the rampart fronting the deputy governor's quarters. We were very curious in observing the fortifications, the ditches, and situation of the place, and having our pocket-maps out, we were all as busy as if we had been taking a plan of the works. Our guide too, that we might want no manner of information, was very particular in pointing with his cane at the more distant objects. The governor all this while was sitting in his gallery that runs before his lodgings, to take the air, and viewed us very attentively. Our habits, I believe, did not a little increase his suspicion; for we were in our boots and riding-garb. The Marquis had a long black natural wig on, tied up with a black ribband, and had much of the air of a French cavalier; the Count, the Squire, and myself, had blue coats, and any one might have taken our guide for a Camisard. In short, he took us for spies and French, as we unexpectedly found in the midst of our observations. A centinel came to us with a message from the governor, who told us very civilly that he desired to speak with us. We were at first a little surprized; but I could scarce hold from laughing at the suddenness of the adventure, and how we looked at one another. However down we came, and put on as demure a face as we could. We were examined very strictly; and Johnny Gibson seemed very angry, that we should enter his garrison, without leave first obtained. We pleaded our ignorance, and asked his pardon for our rudeness; but this did not satisfy him. He told us, he did not know who we were; and that our guide might be as good an engineer and mathematician

as any in the garrison; that he would secure him, and make him give an account of us. So we were dismissed, and our honest boatswain was carried to the mainguard by a file of musketeers, there to remain till farther examination.

We were all much concerned for our guide; and the next course we took was to get his release. Accordingly we enquired out the commander of his ship, captain Balsam, whom we very happily found at his lodgings. We made our address to him, telling him the matter, and desiring his interest to get the prisoner released. He received us with great civility, and expressed so much sweetness of temper and complaisance, as shewed him wholly refined from that unpoliteness which usually attends gentlemen conversant with the turbulent ocean. He went with us to the governor's; and, after letting him know that he was one of the officers of his ship, and asking pardon for him, and a long parley, Sir John sent a discharge to the captain of the guard, and sent by a soldier, who returned with our friend, whom we received with no small satisfaction; fearing lest this accident might have put us to more trouble and charge. The captain took his leave of the governor, and gave us an invitation to his lodging. We waited on him thither, and were entertained with several flasks of excellent Florence. After a great deal of merry discourse, and several healths, we returned the captain thanks for his trouble and civility, and desired the honour of his company, for an hour or two, at what tavern he pleased. We adjourned to the Bull-head, where we returned his compliment with very good wine, and part of a cold furloin; and after usual merriment, and mutual respects, we took our leave of the noble captain.

Portsmouth is esteemed one of the strongest sea-ports in ^{Portsmouth.} England, whether we consider its situation, or the entrance to it from the sea, which is well defended by South sea castle, upon

the adjacent shore eastward, all ships, by reason of sands, being obliged to pass under the cannon of the castle, with which it is well provided; and Bury Castle, not very far from hence, is another addition to its strength. Besides these two castles, there is a block-house upon the opposite point to Portsmouth, that commands the harbour, and has 90 guns mounted. The town and garrison stand almost upon the south point of Portsey Island, and have communication with Hampshire northward by a bridge. The garrison is strongest towards the sea, where there is a large platform, planted with brass cannon; on each side of which is a long gallery, each having two tier of great guns, and that which runs towards the town has, at the end of it, a round tower with guns mounted. It is surrounded with three deep and broad ditches, with ramparts of earth between them, and has three gates all secured with drawbridges, and the shore all along by the town (which lies behind the garrison) is planted with cannon, which renders the place very strong; though it must be confessed, the fortifications, when we were there, seemed neglected, and much out of repair; the palisadoes in several places being fallen into the ditch, and many of the embrasures broke down, and others filled up with dirt. A little distance from the town, farther up the haven, are the large and convenient store-houses for the royal navy, with the rope-houses, of a great length; and next to these we saw the docks, the finest in England: two of them are entirely built of stone, with steps to descend by from the top to the bottom, and are large enough to hold a first-rate ship; each of these has a basin to it. There is another dock, which they call a slip. There are many noble contrivances of sluices and pumps, for letting-in and emptying the water out of one basin into another, managed by horses. Between the store-houses and the town, there is to be a large gun-wharf built into the

the

the haven, for the more convenient and speedy shipping them on board. The government, towards this great work, has ordered 3000l. which when finished will make this the most commodious port for fitting out a fleet with the greatest expedition. We were told, that about the town and garrison, with all the forts, and Bury-castle, there are reckoned to be mounted 500 guns.

The night now approaching put us in mind of retiring to Gosport. Gosport, where safely arriving, by the assistance of the moon, we held a consultation concerning the further progress of our tour. The Count and the Squire declared they could not bear the Marquis's expences any further, they intending, after their arrival at London, to see Tunbridge in Kent. I pretended I had but enough to carry me to London: indeed I had so much, but I must have left Viatorio behind, which I could by no means reconcile myself to; though, I think, he merited little other treatment: besides, he relied wholly upon my assistance. At last, it was resolved to send the Marquis up post to London. The next day, those who were able contributed; after which, we adjourned to our apartments. I did not sleep very well this night, revolving with myself how to get supplies for Viatorio and myself. I thought no way better than by sending a letter to a friend of mine at London by the Marquis, who was also acquainted with him, and to stay here till I received the desired answer. After this, I was somewhat easier in my mind, Viatorio all this while putting on his usual air of unconcernedness.

The 19th, I got up, and wrote a letter to Clementio at London, unknown to the Count or Squire, which I delivered privately to the Marquis, he promising to deliver it as soon as he arrived. The letter informed him of our necessity, and desired him to send a few guineas inclosed, directed to Mr. Har-

wood in Portsmouth. By this time, the Count and Squire had left their dormitory, intending to set forward on their journey this morning, and ordered their horses to be got ready. Viatorio was all this while by himself, ruminating upon his fellow-travellers' former and present carriage to him, whom he thought able to assist him, inasmuch that he would not come into the yard to take his leave of them. At length, by my entreaty, he performed that ceremony. They being by this time, which was about nine o'clock, mounted, and taking a parting glass together, they rid off, with our hearty wishes for their good journey. About ten, Viatorio and I accompanied the Marquis over to Portsmouth, and, after a little refreshment, and our repeated charge about the letter, at twelve he took post for London, leaving us not a little dejected for the loss of his company.

Viatorio and myself being thus left at Portsmouth till remittances arrived from London, which we could not expect in less than two or three days; we were resolved to manage our time, and the little money left, to the best advantage. Accordingly we determined to see the Isle of Wight on the next day, ferrying over twice a day from Gosport to Portsmouth, where we had nothing to do, but pretend business, and drink a dish of coffee, which began to be very ungrateful. We never had any dinner since the lobsters on the 18th till the 24th, which was at Petworth. Our custom was, every night when we came to Gosport, to call for a plate of bread and butter, and a cool tankard; our landlord, no doubt, thinking we dined every day plentifully at Portsmouth. Every morning we used to have the same for breakfast, with a pot of excellent bohea-tea. Our horses all this while fared better than ourselves; for they were our security. We commonly talked Latin in our chamber. The people used to listen to our discourse, always wondering we had such continual business; and could never tell what to make
of

of us. We put on those airs, that we might not in the least discover our poverty, or increase our expence.

On the 20th about noon, we failed in a hoy from Portsmouth, and in three hours we arrived at West Cowes in the Isle of ^{West Cowes.} Wight; over against which lies East Cowes, where there is an ancient castle: between these two ports an arm of the sea runs up to Newport. We walked hither from East Cowes, it being about three miles distant, and a very pleasant journey. It is situated almost in the middle of the island, and is a town of trade, small vessels coming up to its key from sea: it is also watered by two small rivers. The houses are irregular and ancient; and, I think, there is but one church. We saw, as we descended from the forest to the town, a neat bowling-green, where the gentlemen of the town were at their diversions.

After we had provided our quarters, and bespoke a moderate supper, we made an excursion about a mile to the right to Carif-^{Carisbrook-}brook-castle. It is built upon a very high hill of difficult ascent: the figure of it is square. It is defended by two ditches, which encompass it; between which is a strong rampart of earth, faced with stone. The castle gate is fortified with a portcullis, a draw-bridge, and a platform on each side at the entrance of the bridge; on the inside the castle wall has embrasures on it; and on three of the angles is a platform, each planted with six pieces of cannon. At the fourth is the citadel, towards Newport, built very high, with a very narrow ascent of steps to it: there is a well in it forty fathom deep. In the castle yard are the governor's apartments, in which king Charles was confined in the late civil wars, but they are now all in ruins. My lord Cutts has rebuilt some lodgings for himself since his residence here as governor of the island. Opposite to this stands an old chapel in good repair. There is also another deep well of admirable water, for the use of the garrison. The guns were almost all dismounted, and taken
away

away by Sir Robert Holmes, governor under king Charles II. since which it has been left defenceless, but might be made a place of good strength. We had from hence a view of the island, which rises very high from the sea, and on the southward towards France is inaccessible by reason of its prodigious rocks. It has many rivers stocked with fresh fish; it abounds so plentifully with corn, that the product of one year might support the inhabitants eight; they export great quantities to Portugal, &c. The place is very healthy: a woman died here this summer aged 112. Being by this time pretty well fatigued by our voyage and walk, we returned to our quarters, where we feasted on a dish of beans, &c. and so retired to bed. The 21st we left Newport, and walked to East Cowes, where we went on board with several sea officers, and arrived at Portsmouth about two this afternoon; but, being sick of the place, we ferried over, and retreated to a bower naturally formed by the shore, opposite to Portsmouth, and pleasantly shaded by the impending bushes: here we often resided till dusk favoured our retreat to our lodgings. The 22d, we ferried over again about ten in the morning, according to custom, expecting to find Clementio's packet. We enquired, but, alas! in vain. Upon this, we marched away in gloomy silence, almost in despair. I began to think my friend was not sensible of our necessity, and that he neglected time to relieve us. The afternoon we spent in the fields, much upon the fret, and resolved, that if a letter did not arrive on the morrow, one only must ferry over for the future to inquire, for I had scarce left sufficient for that expence four times more. At evening we returned to Gosport. The 23d, between hopes and fears, we crossed over to Portsmouth about noon; I inquired at Mr. Harford's for a letter, which I found, to my great satisfaction: but feeling no guineas in it, I was a little surprized, till I had opened it, when I found a bill drawn upon the person I
had

had directed it to be left with, payable at fight, which he did without the least hesitation. I returned immediately to the coffee-house, where I found Viatorio. He was extremely joyful at the timely arrival of these recruits. The people of the house dressed us two good crab-fish, of which we eat hastily, and then bid adieu to Portsmouth. We came to our quarters at Gosport about three in the afternoon; and ordering our baggage to be put up, and our horses to be got ready, we left Gosport, directing our course to Farnham, a pretty large town, where the arm of the sea ends that runs up between Portsmouth and Gosport. From Portsea-down, where is the finest riding imaginable, we had a charming prospect of the harbour and sea on one side, and a fine woody country on the other: we passed through Havant, a small market town, and from thence in the evening reached Chichester, where we lay this night.

The 24th in the morning, we took a hasty view of this place. Chichester. Chichester* is a very ancient city, and a bishop's see, in Suffex: it is watered on three sides with the river, which empties itself about ten miles from hence into the sea. It is encompassed with good walls, in which are four gates, that lead to the four principal streets, which look to the four quarters of the world, and run across in the middle, where the market is kept. This place is adorned with a beautiful piazza, of an octangular form: over that arch, which fronts the East-street, stands a bust of Charles I. in brass. It is built of stone, and supported with Gothic pillars after the Gothic gusto. Robert Read, bishop of this see, was the founder. There are several neat houses, and five parish churches, besides the cathedral, which is a very regular structure, not large, beautiful though plain, and in good repair. It has a high stone spire in the middle, and is, like other ancient churches, built in form of a cross; the choir is decently painted and gilded; on

* An accurate Plan of this City, with the suburbs and liberty thereof, was engraven by Will Gardner, 1769; also a Map of this City, with an east view of the Market-Cross and the south-west prospect of the Cathedral, is engraven by T. Yeakell of Goodwood. A view of the Cross was engraven by the Society of Antiquaries, 1743.

each side of the altar is a handsome monument of white marble to the memory of two of the late bishops of this church: that on the north side is a pyramid, standing upon a large pedestal, the inscription upon a swelling torus for bishop Carleton; that on the south side an urn upon a high pedestal for bishop King. The south part of the cross nave of the church is adorned with the history of the foundation, and the heads of kings of England, and of all the bishops as well of Selsey as of Chichester, from whence the see was translated. This painting was done at the charge of bishop Shirburne. On the south-west side of the church is the bishop's palace, and the college for the dean and prebendaries; on the north side stands a large square tower of stone, in which are the bells, &c.

Petworth.

Having seen Chichester, we proceeded this morning, and about noon arrived at Petworth, famous for a seat belonging to the duke of Somerset, where his grace gave king Charles III. of Spain a noble reception and entertainment. The house at a distance appears very magnificent; but the nearer we approach, its beauty rather declines. It is built of stone. The figure of it is oblong. The grand front, which looks towards the garden, is 320 odd feet in length: it has a projection in the middle, and a pavilion at each end. The windows are placed very regular, but so plain as to want an ornamental moulding; nor is the front decorated with a column or pilaster, neither is there an attic or balustrade to hide the rising of the roof, all which are great defects in so grand a building. The cornice is very ordinary; and upon that part of it which runs over one of the pavilions, some statues are placed, but without pedestals, and so crowded, that nothing can be more ridiculous: nothing ever gave me a more natural idea of a company of lunatics in the highest frenzy running to throw themselves headlong from the top of a precipice. And, to complete the ill gusto, under these is painted a sketch piece of fresco upon the wall, which what it has to do there I know not, unless

unless it be to add a various deformity, and complete the ill gusto; for never certainly were statuary, painting, and architecture so burlesqued as here. The other front is wholly irregular, and filled with a confusion of windows, square, oblong, round, elliptical, &c. The house within is half untenable, having a prodigious number of dark back rooms for servants, with almost a necessary stair-case to each, besides the two grand stair-cases of state, one of which is designed to be painted. What a wonderful genius must our architect have, to contrive all this convenience and symmetry! The chapel, which is part Gothic, and part *à-la-Romain*, stands somewhere about the house; and, I think, the library is over it. There is a clew of thread designed to guide those that go thither, the way being somewhat difficult, and the passage dark and intricate; so that when you are once got thither, you need not fear being disturbed. The window at the end of the room is none of the least; but is of such a figure, as mathematicians have not yet defined. There is nothing in the house worth seeing, but rooms which look to the garden, and are placed in enfilade: the first we entered to, which is in the middle of the rest, is the grand hall; on each side of the door you enter at, is a nich with a statue in it; it is paved with black and white marble, and the ceiling is lofty; the wainscot is well-wrought, and very neat: in the great pannels are some good pieces of painting upon cloth; at one end of the hall, Socinus and Bellarmine; at the other, Luther, Molinos, and Calvin: here are also two neat chimney-pieces of marble. Through the hall to the right-hand is a very noble apartment, adorned with exquisite carved-work in wood, by the hand of the famous Gibbons. We saw here the pictures of the duke and dutchess, with others of the family. In the room to the left are several large pictures, set in great pannels, of some of our most celebrated beauties, which were

presented by the ladies themselves to the dutchess. All the rest of the rooms on this floor are very nobly furnished, as are those over them; some with silk hangings, rich tapestry, beds of silk damask, and crimson velvet, large looking-glasses, some in pannels, others in frames, tables, and stands of plate, marble, wood, japanned and inlaid, and other costly moveables. The gardens belonging to the house are in no good order, and meanly laid out. Indeed the avenue to the house is fine, through a shady park, which leads to a great courtyard. We were informed, before we saw it, that this was one of the finest palaces in England; but it fell much beneath our expectation. Having glutted our curiosity with this mass of buildings, we mounted our horses, and in the evening arrived at Guilford, where we lay this night.

Guilford.

The 25th, we took a hasty view of Guilford. It is pleasantly situated upon a hill, at the bottom of which runs the river Wey: the ruins of an old castle remain near the river. The houses are well built, of handsome brick; there is also a large hospital, founded by Abbot archbishop of Canterbury. It has a neat market, is a place of good trade, and the capital town of Surry. I paid my very good friend, Mr. L—b, a visit; he entertained us with a fish dinner, which he had taken this morning in a friend's pond. We spent this afternoon in his good company; and in the evening, crossing the Thames at Kingston, we came to Hampton Court, and lay there.

Hampton-
court.

Next morning, being the 26th, we went to see the palace, which is finely seated on the Thames, and was built by cardinal Wolsey. It consists of three courts: the two first are irregular, after the Gothic manner; the second has on the north side a great hall, the walls of which are adorned and supported with large buttresses, and has a great ascent of steps up to it; on the south is a handsome portico, with double Ionic pillars, which
has

has communication with the old and new buildings. From the middle of this, there is a passage to the third court, over the entrance of which there is an admirable piece of sculpture in marble, representing the late king William and queen Mary on a throne, patronizing and encouraging the arts and sciences, in basso-relievo. The passage leads to the north portico of the court, which was entirely built by king William, after Sir Christopher Wren's design. It is square within, and has on each side an arched cloister of stone. The superstructure, which is brick, is three stories high above the cloister on three sides; the west side has but one story, with a balustrade and urns upon it. The windows are very regular, being fashioned, and all the mouldings of free-stone. On the south side, answering to the twelve opposite circular windows, are the Twelve Labours of Hercules in fresco, painted by a bold hand. The east side, which looks to the fountain-garden, has twenty-three windows: the projection in the middle is faced with stone, and is adorned with four three-quarter columns of the Corinthian order, supporting the pediment, in the centre of which is the Victory of Hercules over Envy, in basso relievo. On the south side are twenty-five windows in front: the projection in the middle is faced with stone, and has four three-quarter Corinthian columns, and above the cornice a balustrade, with four cast statues of Fame, Hercules, Mars, and Victory, placed upon pedestals, corresponding to the columns. All the apartments within are no less beautiful than the structure without, whether we consider regularity, convenience, pleasant situation, the loftiness of the rooms, the magnificent furniture, and, above all, the paintings. There are twelve stair-cases that lead to them, two of which are very spacious and grand; that at the right-hand on the south-west angle leading to the late king's apartments is done by Signor Verrio, and esteemed a finished piece. On the plat-

fond or cieling is a Banquet of the Gods: in the first great pannel on the left hand, is the Table of the Gods, set off with rich furniture and variety of flowers and fruits; in the second, the Twelve Cæsars, introduced by Romulus, with Alexander, &c. In the third, Mercury, descending to dictate to Julian the apostate writing. In the angles of the stair-case and in the lesser pannels are painted trophies of war. These three pannels compose three sides of the stair-case: the fourth is taken up with the window. The cieling seems to be supported with Corinthian pilasters, fluted: the shades are so masterly done, that they deceive the eyes with an apparent projection; *Verrio fecit* is so well painted in one of the plinths, that a new inspection must convince you that it is not cut in stone. Over the door leading to the guard-chamber is an Italian bust. Here the arms are ranged in the most exact order, in various figures, and kept very clean. The king's apartments take up one part of the south side, which is double, and looks into the privy-garden; they are nobly furnished with beds of state, fine hangings, looking-glasses, china, &c.; the king has at his bed-chamber-window a little aviary. From hence we pass to the north-west angle of the court, where is the other grand stair-case, not yet painted, and leading to the queen's apartments: the other part, which makes one side of the square within, is the Cartoon-gallery, where we saw those seven incomparable pieces done by the great Raphael; they are some historical acts of our Saviour and the apostles: five of them take up the whole length of the gallery on one side, on the other side are the windows, and there is one at each end: the first is the death of Ananias and Sapphira; 2d, St. Paul's converting Sergius Paulus, with Elymas struck blind; 3d, the lame man healed by Peter and John; 4th, two disciples fishing, and Christ walking on the sea; 5th, Paul and Barnabas at Lystra, and the people going to
the

the sacrifice; 6th, St. Paul preaching at Athens; 7th, Christ's charge to St. Peter. Some critics find fault with the picture of the disciples fishing, in which they say the boat is too little, and not at all proportionable to the two persons sitting in it. How just this censure is I shall not pretend to determine. Raphael had certainly a bold design, and understood Nature perfectly. He had the greatest name of any painter in Italy, was rich in his inventions, and his manner of disposing them very delicate. His designs were very correct: to the justness, grandeur, and elegance of the antique, he added the simplicity of nature. He was master of a particular grace, with which all his works are set off, and in his latest pieces came up to the true character of nature.

The encomium we have of him in his epitaph by Cardinal Bembo is admirable, but just;

*Ille hic est Raphael, timuit quo sospite vinci
Rerum magna parens & moriente mori.*

The gallery is very finely wainscotted: between every picture are placed two pilasters of the Corinthian order, fluted, to which those below the window answer; the entablature is very neat, and the whole extremely regular and grand. The queen generally holds her council here.

From hence we pass to the north-west angle of the court, where is the other grand stair-case, not yet painted, and leading to the late queen's apartments, which take up the north side of the square which is single, and part of the east. In the finished part of the east side there is another noble gallery, adorned with several large pieces of painting, done upon cloth, in water-colours, representing a Triumph of Julius Cæsar. The room of state in the middle of the front towards the garden is painted by Signor Verrio. On the platfond, the present
queen

queen is represented by Astræa in the heavens crowned by Neptune and Ceres, the other deities attending: on that side the room as you enter is painted the sea and the marine deities waiting about Neptune's chariot, empty, he being ascended, as before, to crown the queen: on the opposite side stands his royal highness prince George of Denmark, as lord high admiral, with the royal fleet behind him; and on that side over against the window sits the queen, upon a high throne, with the four continents paying homage to her. This, I believe, was the last work of Signor Verrio, having now lost his sight, but has a pension from the queen. From hence we descended into the garden-fountain. At our first entrance through those curious iron gates, we saw the four great urns of white marble, exquisitely carved, and adorned with bas-reliefs: the first, on the right hand, has on it a Triumph of Bacchus; that on the left, Neptune and Thetis entertaining Venus with a sea-triumph; the second on the left hand, Meleager hunting, and killed by the boar, three young Satyrs support this urn between them with their shoulders; on the top of it is an eagle, with a tortoise in her talons, a very bold work: the second on the right has the Judgment of Paris, with two other fabulous histories, which have slipped my memory. A beautiful Venus appears between each story in alto-relievo. These four vases were made by two great masters: those on the right-hand by Tibald a German; those on the left by Pierce, an Englishman, to which the preference is adjudged by the greatest artists. The garden is divided into four parterres, in each of which is a fountain, and in the centre one longer than the rest. Here is a fine vista to the long canal in the park, with several walks of trees planted on both sides. Passing from hence to the south front we enter the Privy-garden; it has on each side a high terrace-walk descending with a neat green slope, one
of

of them is covered over with a shady arbour. It is divided into five parterres, each having an Italian statue of white marble in the middle. There is a fountain. The end of the garden, which is semicircular, is enclosed with a well-wrought balustrade of iron. From hence there runs a terrace-walk about half a mile in length, which leads to a fine bowling-green cut into an ellipsis: at the end of the walk on either side are some neat apartments for the queen, and opposite to them others for servants and the green-keeper; and from the green you have a vista to a little park planted with trees regularly and stocked with deer. The green-house is very spacious, and takes up the lower part of the south front, in which between the window are placed some busts, and four antique statues. On the right of the privy-garden is the magazine, about the walls of which an aviary was designed, and a banquetting-house toward the Thames. A little farther is that which they call the Green-hoy-garden, which has a particular green-house to it, with stoves for the winter. Leaving the privy-garden, and passing through the garden of fountains, we saw on the north side of the new palace the green labyrinth, affording a pleasant variety of intricate walks. Having thus gratified our curiosity with taking a transient view of this royal and beautiful edifice, Viatorio and I retired to our inn to dinner, extremely pleased with many charming objects in gardening, sculpture, painting, and architecture.

After dinner we rode leisurely on to Kenfington; where we took Kenfington, a transient view of the palace. The building is large, but very irregular. The late king William purchased this house of the earl of Nottingham, since which it has been considerably augmented by several new additions both by him and her present majesty. There are some good pieces of painting in the queen's gallery, particularly a night-piece; the prince's gallery is very neat, and hung with

with crimson velvet and silk, after the Italian manner: but that which makes this palace so agreeable is the pleasant situation, in a good air, at the end of a fine park, and its curious gardens, which are very well kept, and to which there has lately been laid thirty acres of ground more, adjoining to the prince's lodgings, which, when brought to perfection, will appear very magnificent.

The evening now began to approach, and we had no little desire to finish our delectable tour happily: so we mounted again, and, in a very little time the good Providence of Heaven conducted us to the great metropolis, which we entered about eight o'clock.

Viatorio continued in London that night and the whole of the next day; and on the morning of the 28th, set out for Cambridge. In his way through Enfield, he paid a visit to Dr. Uvedale, saw his gardens, and a pretty piece of fortification, a regular hexagon in wood, with outworks, made by a French master in the Doctor's family. From Enfield he rode to Puckridge, where he halted again, and arrived at Cambridge in very good time that evening.

QUERIES *proposed to the* NOBILITY, GENTLEMEN, CLERGY, *and others,*
of GREAT BRITAIN and IRELAND;

With a view of obtaining, from their Answers respecting the Places of their Residence, a more perfect Account of the Antiquities and Natural History of those Kingdoms than has yet appeared.

The Answers to be addressed to the Editor of the BIBLIOTHECA TOPOGRAPHICA to the Care of J. Nichols, Printer, Red-Lion-Passage, Fleet-Street.

1. **W**HAT is the antient and modern name of the parish, and its etymology?
2. What is its distance from the hundred town, county town, or next market town?
3. By what parishes is it bounded, E. W. N. and S.? and what are its length and breadth?
4. What distance is it from London and the chief towns round, and what is the price of carriage per hundred weight?
5. What is the extent of the parish?
6. What number of hamlets, villages, townships, chapelries, inn-ships, districts, wards, are in it? their names and situation? and to what division, hundred, liberty, or constabulary belonging?
7. What are the number of its houses and inhabitants of every kind, and of its teams? List of freeholds and copyholds, and their holders?
8. What number of persons have been married, christened, and buried, for the space of 20 years last past, compared with the first 26 years of the register? When did the register begin? Are any curious remarks made therein?
9. What manors are or were in it, and who are or were lords thereof?
10. What are the names and qualities, arms and descent, of their proprietors?
11. Are there any particular customs or privileges, or remarkable tenures, in any of the manors in the parish? What courts, and their customs? What exempt jurisdictions, civil or ecclesiastical?
12. What castle, fort, ancient manor or mansion house, seat, villa, or other remarkable buildings, are or have been in the parish? and the dimensions of their largest apartment or galleries?
13. What coats of arms, inscriptions, dates, or other ornaments and figures, are or were carved or painted in and about any of their buildings?
14. In what manor, diocese, deanery, and hundred, does the CHURCH stand?

15. Is it dedicated to any faint ? When and by whom was it built, of what materials, and has it a tower or spire ?

16. What are its dimensions, number of ailes, chapels, and bells ?

17. Are there any ancient or modern monuments, grave-stones, or brass plates ? and what inscriptions and arms in the church, chancel, or steeple, or on the bells, plate, chests, pews, screens, &c. or, in the church-yard ? Are the font, altar-piece, or plate, remarkable ? Or, are there any remains of antiquity ?

18. Are there any painted figures, arms, or inscriptions in the windows ?

19. Are there any tables of benefactions, or other inscriptions which are worthy notice, painted or carved in or about the church, within or without ? Or any parochial library in the church or parsonage ?

20. What chantries, altars, shrines, lights, images, gilds, or roods, appear to have been in the church ; or what privileges and indulgencies annex it ; What reliques, miracles, and legends ?

21. Are there any vaults or burial-places peculiar to any ancient or other families ? and what extraordinary interments or preservation of bodies ?

22. Is the living a rectory, vicarage, donative, or sinecure ?

23. Are the computed worth of the living and its rate in the King's books rightly stated in Ecton's Thesaurus ?

24. Who are, or who have been, patrons ?

24. Who are, or have been, incumbents as far back as you can trace ? and were any of them remarkable for their writings, sufferings, or other particulars ? of what university or college, what their degrees or preferments, and where buried ?

26. Are there any lands belonging to the glebe or vicarage, or any copy of the endowment, or any terrier ? Has it been augmented by Queen Anne's bounty ? What are the first-fruits, tenths, synodals, procurations, and pensions, paid out of the profits ?

27. Who is possessed of the great tithes ? what may their reputed value be ? and is any modus paid thereout, and to whom ?

28. Is there any chapel of ease in the parish ; how is it supported ? and who are, or have been, incumbents ? and of what value may the cure be supposed ?

29. What charities or benefactions belong to the parish ? when and by whom given ? how improved, or how lost ?

30. Are there any Dissenting or other meeting-houses, or Popish-chapels ? and what number of each persuasion may be in the parish ?

31. Are there any colleges, alms-houses, free or other school, or hospital ; by whom and when founded, for how many objects, and whether abused or lost ; or the present state ?

32. Have

32. Have there been any abbies, priories, friaries, nunneries, hermitages, sanctuaries, or other religious houses ; or are there any remains or ruins of them ? by whom founded, and to whom granted ? what charters, cartularies, ledger-books, rentals, statutes, deeds, wills, obituaries, bederolls, or other writings, seals, habits, shrines, or other fragments, belonging to any church, monastery, chantry, gild, hospital, school, or other charity ?

33. Are there any crosses or obelisks, inscribed or carved stones, circles of rude stones, single stones on hillocks, or otherwise, hollows wrought into rocks, single stones placed horizontally or over one another, or any beacons, in the parish ?

34. Are there any barrows or tumuli, or extraordinary mounts ? have any been opened, and what has been found therein ?

35. Are there any *Roman*, *Saxon*, or *Danish* castles, forts, camps, roads, ditches, banks, pits, or other extraordinary earth-works, or pieces of antiquity, remaining in your parish ; and what traditions or historical accounts are there of them ?

36. Have there been any vaults, pavements, urns, pieces of pottery, lamps, weapons, armour, seals, rings, buckles, odd pieces of metal, statues, busts, carvings, altars, images, coins, or other pieces of antiquity, *Roman*, *Saxon*, *Danish*, or other, or bones of extraordinary size, dug up in your parish ; when and by whom ; and in whose custody are or were they ?

37. Have there been any remarkable battles fought, on what spot, by whom, when, and what traditions are there relating thereto ? Or what the sufferings or adventures of the clergy or gentry in the civil wars ?

38. Have any councils, synods, parliaments, or other meetings, civil or religious, been held in it ?

39. Have you any wake, Whitfun ale, doles, or other such customs, used in the parish ; or any annual or other processions or perambulations ?

40. What markets or fairs are kept in the parish ; what commodities are chiefly brought for sale ; are they the manufactures or produce of the country, live cattle, or other things ; what toll is paid, and to whom ?

41. Is there any statute fair for hiring of servants, and how long has it been established ? What are the usual wages for men and maid servants, &c. for each branch of husbandry ?

42. Are there any manufactures carried on in the parish, and what number of hands are employed ? What rare pieces of art have been invented or made by any of the parishioners ?

43. What is generally a day's wages for labourers in husbandry and other work ; and what for carpenters, bricklayers, masons, or other mechanics, &c. ?

44. What are, or have been, the prices of provisions, beef, veal, mutton, lamb, pork, pigs, geese, ducks, chicken, rabbits, butter, cheese, &c. ?

45. What is the annual rent or value of the lands or houses in the parish, or township ? what is the poor's rate in the pound *communibus annis* ? and how much land-tax is paid at 4s. in the pound ?

46. What common, or quantity of waste land, may be in the parish ?

47. Are there any forests, chaces, parks, or warrens ; of what extent, number of deer, &c. any heronries, decoys, or fisheries ?

48. What is the usual fuel ? is it coal, wood, heath, furze, turf, or peat ? and the prices paid on the spot ?

49. Is there any great road leading through the parish, and from noted places ?

50. Do any rivers, or brooks, or navigable canals, rise in or run through the parish ; when and on what terms were the acts for making them navigable obtained ? what sort of boats are used on them, and what is the price of carriage per hundred or ton to your parish ?

51. What bridges, when and by whom built, of what materials, what number of piers or arches, the length and breadth of the bridge, and width of the arches ? are they supported by private or public cost ?

52. Has the parish given birth or burial to any man eminent for learning, or other remarkable or valuable qualifications ?

53. What particular games, sports, customs, proverbs, or peculiar words or phrases, or names of places, persons, animals, vegetables, or things, are used ; and what notions or traditions obtain among the common people ?

54. Are there, in any of the gentlemen's or other houses, any pictures which give insight into any historical facts, or any portraits of men eminent in art, science, or literature ; any statues, bustos, or other memorial, which will give any light to past transactions ? or what manuscripts in any language, books of arms, pedigrees, lives, signatures, patents, diplomas, perambulations, surveys, plans, pictures, or drawings, of any persons, buildings or views relating to the parish, in the possession of any person in the parish, or their acquaintance ?

To these Queries if applied to *Cities, Markets, or Corporate Towns*, may be added others respecting their history, foundations, streets, buildings, walls, gates, churches, wards, parishes, charters, privileges, immunities, corporations, companies, guilds, government, and list of mayors, sheriffs, recorders, representatives, electors, bishops, deans, and other cathedral members ; rates, taxes, trade, manufactures, sieges, accidents by fire, or otherwise.

QUERIES relating to the NATURAL HISTORY of the PARISH.

1. **W**HAT is the appearance of the country in the parish; is it flat or hilly, rocky, or mountainous, open or inclosed; and the terms and mode of modern inclosing?
2. Do the lands consist of woods, arable, pasture, meadow, heath, or what?
3. Are they fenney or moorish, boggy or firm, fertile or barren?
4. Is there sand, clay, chalk, stone, gravel, loam, or what is the nature of the soil?
5. Have you any marble, moorstone, lime-stone, free-stone, stone for building, coal, slate, pipe-clay, brick-clay? how is it got out, and how worked?
6. What minerals, salts, ochres, chalks, clays, marles, molds, earths, sands, gravels, flints, pebbles, &c. does the soil contain?
7. Is there any marl, fullers earth, potters earth, or loam, or any other remarkable soils?
8. Are there any bitumen, naphtha, alum, calamine, black-lead, bismuth, mercury, antimony, or other substances of that nature, found in the earth?
9. What strata of soil do they meet with on digging wells or other openings, and at what depth?
10. What petrifications or fossils, either stone or wood, are found in the parish, and in what strata? Are there any figured stones, such as echinitæ, belemnitæ, &c.; any having the impression of plants or fish, or any fossil marine bodies, such as shells, corals, &c. or any petrified parts of animals; any transparent pebbles, crystallizations, or any substances otherwise remarkable; or fossile-trees, nuts, &c.?
11. Are there any mines? to whom do they belong, and what do they produce; their course and depth, the manner of working, and what observations have been made on them, or accidents by damp or otherwise? and what are the laws and customs of these several mines?
12. How low do the springs lye, and what sort of water do you meet with in the several parts of the parish?
13. Are there any periodical springs, which rise and fall, ebb and flow, and at what seasons, or bury themselves under ground, or petrify and incrust, or produce any extraordinary effects?

14. Are

14. Are there any mineral springs, frequented or not ; at what seasons of the year reckoned best, and what distempers are they frequented for ? What are their qualities, virtues, weight, and analysis ; and what cures attested or wrought by them ?

15. Are there any hot waters or wells for bathing, and for what distempers frequented ? any wells or streams formerly accounted holy ?

16. Are there any lakes, meers, pools, or water-falls ; what their depth and height ; where do they rise, and whither do they run ?

17. Are there any subterraneous rivers, which appear in one place, then sink into the earth, and rise again ?

18. Are there any mills on the rivers, and to what uses are they employed ?

19. What is the proportion of arable, and meadow or pasture ?

20. What are the chief produce of the lands, and in what proportion ?

21. What is the general price paid for lands, arable, meadow, pasture, &c.

22. What sort of manure is chiefly used for the land, and what is the price of it on the spot ?

23. What are the methods of tillage ; what sort of ploughs and other instruments of husbandry are used ; or have any new methods of cultivation been introduced ?

24. What experiments have been made in agriculture, gardening, or the management of orchards, vineyards, hop-grounds, woods, or under-woods, cattle, poultry, bees, or fish-ponds ?

25. Does the parish produce any quantities of timber, of what sort ; and what are the prices on the spot per load or ton ?

26. What trees thrive best, or are most common ?

27. What plants, shrubs, grains, mosses, grasses, trees, fruits, flowers, are peculiar or most common ? what uses are they applied to, and what their virtues ?

28. Are there any and what quantities of saffron, woad, teasels, or other vegetable of that sort, growing in the parish ; and what prices do they sell for on the spot ?

29. Are there any hop or cherry gardens, or vineyards ? and what is the price of their produce on the spot ?

30. Are there any apple or pear orchards in the parish ; what kind of cyder or perry is made, and at what sold for per hoghead on the spot ?

31. Is the parish remarkable for breeding any cattle of remarkable qualities, colour, size, value, or number, and how sold ? with other general observations.

32. Are

32. Are any quantities of sheep raised or fed in the parish; and on what do they chiefly feed?

33. What is the nature of the air; is it moist or dry, clear or foggy; healthy, or subject to produce agues, fevers, or other disorders; and at what time is it reckoned most so, and by what probable cause?

34. A register of weather and general state of the air for one year at least, kept by different persons, with incidental remarks, on the plan of "The Naturalists Journal," by the Hon. Daines Barrington.

35. What are the kinds of birds, insects, or reptiles, common or rare?

36. What sorts of fish do the rivers produce, what quantities, what are their prices on the spot, and in what seasons are they best?

37. What is the height of the mountains or hills, and what observations have been made on them?

38. Are there any remarkable caves or grottos, or other openings in the earth, natural or artificial?

39. Are the people of the country remarkable for make, size, strength, complexion, longevity, or any bodily or natural qualities? or have there been any exceptions to the general rules in their several cases;

40. What strange accidents, wonderful events, or extraordinary diseases and cures, have happened; or uncommon deaths, discoveries of murder, or apparitions; what legends and traditions obtain about them, or what their attestation?

41. Is any part of the parish subject to inundations or land floods, or to be overwhelmed by torrents of sand, and their effects?

42. Hath there been any remarkable mischief done by thunder and lightning, storms, whirlwinds, or earthquakes?

43. Are there any remarkable echoes?

44. Have any remarkable phenomena or meteors been observed in the air?

If the Parish is on the SEA COAST.

45. Is the shore flat, sandy, high, or rocky, and the encroachment or returns of the sea on it?

46. What are the courses of the tides on the shore, or out at sea, the currents at a mile's distance, and other things worthy remark?

47. What kind of fish are caught there, in what quantity, at what prices sold, when most in season, how taken, and to what market sent?

48. What number of fishing vessels, of what sort, how navigated, and what number of hands are there in the parish?

49. How many ships, and of what burthen, belong to the parish?

50. What are the names of the creeks, bays, harbours, head-lands, sands, rocks, or islands, near the coast?

51. What sea animals, plants, sponges, corals, shells, &c. are found on or near the coast?

52. Are any remarkable sea weeds used for manure, or curious on any other account?

53. Are there any remains of piers, camps, batteries, block-houses, or other works, on the cliffs or shore; or any extraordinary caverns under them?

54. Have there been any remarkable battles or sea fights near the coast, any remarkable wrecks or accidents, which can give light to any historical facts?

55. What light-houses, or beacons?

Lately published by J. NICHOLS, Price Five Shillings, sewed,
BIBLIOTHECA TOPOGRAPHICA BRITANNICA, N° I.

C O N T A I N I N G

1. *QUERIES* for the better illustrating the Antiquities and Natural History of Great-Britain and Ireland.
2. The History and Antiquities of *TUNSTALL*, in Kent, by the late Mr. Edward-Rowe Mores.

The Second Part of *RELIQUIÆ GALEANÆ* is nearly finished at the Press, and will be published as soon as possible.

Mr. S. GALE's Account of some Antiquities at Glastonbury, and in the Catbedrals of Salisbury, Wells, and Winchester, 1711.

GLASTONBURY.

The kitchen of the abbey is entire, a large octangular building, covered with a cupola, in the centre of which is a lantern ; in four of the sides are great chimnies, in the other four the windows and doors. At a little distance is the abbot's house, in which several rooms are still entire.

The great church of the abbey is in ruins. There remain yet standing one side-wall of the West nave of the church, one arch of the cross northwards, and about three arches of the South cross, and two pillars that supported the vast side of the great tower towards the choir. Both the side-walls of the choir remain, containing eight windows in each, and about three feet in height of the East wall is yet to be seen above the rubbish. Westward of the great church stands the chapel of St. Joseph of Arimathea, which is still entire, excepting the roof, and one great arch, which separated the chapel from the spacious entrance to it, which is broken down, as is the pavement quite into the vault underneath. It is an oblong square, very curiously wrought and pointed after the Gothic manner, and had at each angle a lofty pyramid, and a staircase in each, one of which is thrown down as far as the roof of the chapel.

A little to the North-West of this chapel the Holy Thorn still flourishes.

All the South area of the church discovers vast foundations and heaps of ruins, where, I suppose, the refectory, dormitory, and the grofs of the monastery stood. The whole extent of the abbey is furrounded with a very high and strong wall of stone, in which is a very spacious gate leading between the abbey-church and monastery*.

WELLS Cathedral.

A very great piece of Gothic architecture. The West front is handsomely set off with statuary of our Saviour and the apostles, and nine orders of the angels, of the bishops of the church, and several of the Saxon kings. The great West window of painted glass, amongst other figures, has that of king Ina the founder, given not long since by bishop Creighton, who lies under a fine monument of marble, representing his effigies in a cumbent posture, in the North cross. In the side ailes by the choir are the effigies of seven of the abbots of Glastonbury, who were removed thence, and placed here, upon the dissolution of the abbey. They are habited in their copes, mitred, and their crofters in their hands. Only one of them has an inscription, which is BERWOLDUS.

There are also some monuments of the bishops in other parts of the church.

* In a letter to Mr. Hearne, June 23, 1722, now in the Bodleian Library, Mr. Gale tells him, "All our antiquarians are in great hopes of a view of the present ruins, which are in themselves large and venerable. I could wish the price of your book had been greater, rather than to have wanted them. One of the Monasticon cuts is so extremely small, that nothing can be conceived from it. If you could procure a good drawing, I would engage to pay the engraving myself." The book here referred to is "The History and Antiquities of Glastonbury, Oxford, 1722," published by subscription of 1*l*. the large paper, and 10*s*. the small, but without any view of these ruins.

SALISBURY Cathedral.

In our Lady's chapel is the tomb of bishop Osmund, a flat blue marble, MXC ; also the tombs of Montacute earl of Salisbury, and William Longsword, base son of Henry II. by Rosamond, with both their effigies lying in armour. In the North side-aisle of the nave are the tombs of a Knight Templar, and the Episcopus Puerorum ; all brought from the ruins of the church of Old Sarum.

On the North side of the high altar, Richard Power, bishop, founder of the present church, lies interred *in pontificalibus*.

In the South cross, a fine monument of bishop Ward.

In the South aisle of the nave, an elegant tomb of judge Hyde.

In the choir, before the high altar, the memorials of bishop Wyvil, bishop Ghest, bishop Jewell. Against the East wall of the South aisle, a magnificent tomb of the duke of Somerset. In the North aisle, against the East wall, a curious monument of the lord Gorges.

Behind the high altar, John Blythe, bishop, *in pontificalibus*.

The chapter-house is an octagon building, the roof supported by a small column in the middle.

WINCHESTER.

The cathedral is a large and magnificent structure ; the West part built by W. Wickham, in which he lies interred under a stately tomb representing his effigies *in pontificalibus*. with this inscription upon the verge of the monument :

Wilelmus dictus Wickham, &c.

printed in Godwin de Præful. fol. 230.

Next is bishop Eddington, on the North side of the high altar, towards the side-aisle.

On two other monuments :

Qui jacet hic regni sceptrum tulit Hardeca nutus
Emmæ ac Cnuetonis gnatus et ipse fuit.
Obiit A° D'ni 1111.

Obiit A° Dom. 1261.
Corpus Ethelmari cujus cor nunc tenet istud
Saxum Parisiis morte datur tumulo.

The bust of this bishop, somewhat defaced, is still seen under.

On each side the altar, on the walls, are placed six chests, in which are the bones of several Saxon kings. Before the high altar, on the inside of the choir, is the tomb of William Rufus.

On the South side of the altar,

Intus est cor Nicholai olim Winton' episcop', cujus corpus est apud Waverley.

Next this,

Intus est corpus Richard Wilhelmi Conquestoris filii & Beorniz Ducis.

Next to this a grand monument of bishop Fox.

Behind the high altar were the effigies of the underwritten :

Kyngulphus Rex, Sanc' Birinus, epif' Kinewald, Rex Egbertus, R. Adulphus
R. Alured. R. filii ejus. S'ta Maria & D. Jesus, Edredus Rex, Edgarus R.
Emma Reg. Alcvinus episcopus, Ethel. Rex, S. Adwardus R. f. ejus
Cnutus Rex, Hardicanutus R. filius ejus.

Corpora sanctorum sunt hic in pace sepulta,
Ex meritis quorum fulgent miracula multa.

On the North side of the high altar, Stephen Gardner, under a large monument.

On the North side, William Wainfleet.

On the South side, cardinal Beaufort. West of this St. Swithin. Under a large flat stone at his feet king Lucius.

At the end of the South aisle, bishop Langton.

At the end of the North aisle, the lord treasurer Weston, in a cumbent posture, in brass, behind three busts in marble.

In the North cross,

Will' de Basyng, Prior Ecclesiæ.

*An Account of a Journey made at Easter, 1720. In a Letter to
Dr. WILLIAM STUKEELEY. By Mr. S. GALE.*

Ryen sans Travail.

(From an old tomb at the East end of the North aisle in St. Michael's church at Canterbury.)

S I R,

I should not venture to interrupt your more useful enquiries after nature, and your other physical studies, with so long a letter, but that I know you love sometimes to divert yourself with accounts of this kind, which may any ways tend to illustrate our country ; and that I hope you will excuse the haste of the following journey with the usual good nature of a friend.

April 24, 1720, set out from London about two in the afternoon, and passing by Sopewell priory, came to the great abbey church of St. Alban, founded first by king Offa, anno Chr. 794, and afterwards rebuilt by abbot Paul, A. D. 1077, out of the ruins of old Verulamium, part of the walls of which, of immense thickness, is still to be seen about a mile distant, and opposite to the new town of St. Alban.

In the abbey are several ancient monuments, particularly in the South wall of the side aisle of the nave, that of two eremites :

Vir Domini verus jacet hic Heremita Rogerus
Et sub eo clarus meritis Heremita Sigarus.

En

In the North side aisle by the choir, over an arch, fronting the East end, is a rude picture of king Offa, sitting robed in his throne, and under his feet the following :

Quem male depictum & residentem cernitis alte
Sublimem in folio Mercius Offa fuit.

In the choir are the tombs of abbot Frederick in the time of the Conquest, his effigies being finely enlaid in brass in his abbatial habit, upon a large blewish stone, before the altar ; on each side of which we see the stately monuments of abbot Whethamsted and Ramridge. But this abbey having been so largely and well described by my learned friend Browne Willis, esq. of Whaddon Hall, in the county of Bucks, I need say no more, but refer to his History of the Mitred Parliamentary Abbots, printed at London, anno 1719*.

Leaving St. Alban's, came into the great Roman road called Watling Street, which, at three miles end, leads us to Redburn, the ancient *Durobrivis*. There are no ruins of antiquity to be seen in the church, which is about half a mile from the town, and a neat Gothic pile, built anno

A raised monument in the South side aisle in memory of Sir Richard Rede, and Anne his wife. At the head of the tomb, against the wall, is a crucifix in brass, and on each side of it several of the family represented praying.

* Memorandum of Mr. S. Gale, from an ancient Register of St. Alban's*.

“ Ut igitur quod preteritorum commiserat negligentia suppleat pia prudentia futurorum, et presens Monasterium a tali ingratitude hactenus a nobis viventibus illibatum conservetur, Monumenta & loca Sepulchrorum nobis cognita solo etiam pavimento & marmoreis lapidibus cooperta in subsequentibus duxi plenius adnotanda. Quorum laudes et beneficia in libro benefactorum super magnum Altare Monasterii quotidie inter Missarum solennia reposito plenius conscribuntur & annotantur, ut pro eorum expiatione peccatorum Domino jugiter sacri Altaris victima immoletur, et piæ recordationis affectu a celebrantibus puris mentibus commendentur.”

* Et de simili libro apud Monasterium Sancti Albani egregii Brittanorum Protomartyris. Codex antiquus manuscriptus de monumentis et sepulchris ecclesiæ S. Albani, penes humanissimum virum Johannem Warburton Richmondiae Fæcialis clarissime loquitur, p. 1.

15th. We came now to Dunstable, in the Antonine Itinerary *Magiovintum*, a long street of houses, tolerably well built; thence to Fenny Stratford, which town belongs solely to Browne Willis, esq. who hath a charter granted him by king James I. for holding a weekly market there. Three miles hence we came to Blechly, where Mr. Willis hath built a very agreeable house, of an oblong form, four stories high, a flat roof, and leaded: the inside is very curiously wainscoted, and finely carved. It is built of brick, but not yet quite finished. The expence is computed at 600*l*. Mr. Willis received us very courteously. He shewed us the library, which, though large, consisted chiefly of the writers of the History and Antiquities of Great Britain, and several valuable collections of his own in MS. that way.

Near this seat stands the parish church, which is a neat pile of Gothic architecture, built of stone, with a square tower at the West end, set off with four pinnacles 84 feet high. All the whole fabric was repaired and beautified anno MDCCV; it being then all new-paved, and embellished with a new pulpit, pews, a fine chancel, separated by a curious skreen, adorned with Corinthian columns supporting a pedestal, a new altar-piece set off with pilasters supporting the royal arms, all of wainscot exquisitely well carved. The roof of the chancel is finely painted with the twelve apostles. In the North aisle at the East end is a sort of chapel, in which hang all the arms of the lords of this manor from William Gifford in the time of the Conquest to this time, Mr. Willis being the present possessor. On the North side the altar is an ancient marble monument, the effigies lying at length upon an altar-tomb; the inscription is modern on the verge,

Edm. Gray, Baron Gray de Wilton,
obijt Maii 6^o 1511.

All about the church are sentences of Scripture written in golden letters; the arches are all painted in a red marble colour,

and all the windows have blue curtains painted over them on the walls. I can affirm it to be one of the most beautiful and compleat parish churches in England. The whole was done at the charge of Browne Willis, esq. who likewise gave the eight bells.

Here also I met Mr. Bowles, keeper of the Bodleian library, Oxford.

The 15th, leaving Whaddon, we passed through Stony Stratford, a large old town on the military way, Towcester, Green Norton, Meadford, Preston, by Southam town-end, and so to Warwick, being a very bad, deep, and mirey road, where we arrived about nine at night, after having been twice overturned by reason of the dark night, but without any harm, *Deo gratias*.

Easter-day, 17th. At Warwick we went to hear divine service at St. Mary's church, which was performed with great decency, being accompanied with a fine new and excellent organ, erected in the year 1719, at the expence of 700 *l.* the excellent Mr. Thomas Dean being the organist, and an extraordinary judge and good composer of music. The church itself is a magnificent structure. The tower is square, very high, and set off with pinnacles; the body of the church, with the side ailes, which are all of an equal height, having been not long since all burned, are now rebuilt, after the Gothic manner, but very elegant. There are only a few of the ancient monuments left, the rest being destroyed by the fire. The late queen Anne gave 1000 *l.* to the fabric; the rest was raised by briefs and contributions of the gentry. The chancel escaped with the loss of the old choir, of wood only, which is now also supplied with a new one. The chapter-house on the North side was likewise spared, in which there is now a large tomb, supported by pillars of black marble, which takes up the whole area, for the family of the lord Brook. On the South side of the chancel stands the fine chapel of Beauchamp earl of Warwick, which also happily was preserved from the flames,

in

in the middle of which remains the noble monument of Richard Beauchamp earl of Warwick. He is represented lying at length in armour, with his helmet and crest under his head, and at his feet a bear and griffin, his supporters, all of brass, gilded. The effigies is placed on an altar-tomb, the sides and the ends of which being marble are carved into small niches, in which are placed small statues of many of the family in brass, under each their coats of arms in colours finely enamelled.

At the door of this chapel, as you enter from the body of the church, is the effigies of one of the Beauchamps in brass, saved out of the ruins of the old church, and placed against the wall, with a large inscription under it. In the area of the chancel is a large tomb of another earl of Warwick and his lady.

All these are well described by Sir William Dugdale, in his Antiquities of Warwickshire.

The whole church on the outside is surrounded with a neat balustrade, adorned at equal distances with urns, which have a good effect.

Over the great arch of the West front of the tower this :

Ex toto reedificatum An^o MCCCXCIII^o
 Conflagratione stupenda non aris non
 focus parcente dirutum V^o Sept. MDCXCIII^o

On the South side,

Novum hoc pietate publica inchoatum
 et provectum, regia absolutum est
 Sub lætis Annæ auspiciis A^o memorabili
 MDCCIII.

On the North side,

Teemplum B. Mariæ collegiatum primitus
 A Rog. de Novo Burgo, com' War. temp. Steph. R.
 Instauratum, postea a Tho. de Bello campo
 C. War.

At the East end of the church stand the deanery and the collegiate houses, which belonged to this stately church before the dissolution.

The most remarkable things in the town are,

The ancient castle, one side of which is washed by the Avon. It is encompassed by a deep ditch and double walls, the innermost of which is fortified with several towers, round and multangular. You enter over a stone bridge through two strong gates into the castle area. On the side towards the river are all the lodgings, which are now the residence of the lord Brook. They consist chiefly of six large rooms of state, which open upon a line, so that you have a large view through the whole length of the castle. They are very well finished with marble chimney-pieces, having handsome furniture, such as fine hangings, history paintings, and some family pieces by good hands. One of the rooms is entirely wainscotted with cedar, and well carved. There is also an ancient chapel adjoining to the lodgings. At the end of the area is a very high mount; at the foot of which, on the other side, are very neat and spacious gardens, which overlook the river and the adjacent country. In the four principal streets of the town, which are all new rebuilt since the great fire here, 1694, many of the houses are set off with pilasters of stone of the Corinthian order, which support the entablatures; the windows are adorned with handsome mouldings, and several of the doors with columns and pediments of different orders, the streets being generally regular and broad, especially the High-street, and the house of Mr. Leigh is to be admired for its beautiful front of stone. The county-house, which is a large structure of stone, the front of which contains the great windows, besides a large triangular pediment over the entrance, the whole set off with columns and pilasters of the Doric order, with its entablature. Here the affairs of justice are administered.

The

The priory is on the North-east side of the town, finely seated on the river; it is a large building of stone. You enter a large old court, about the sides of which are several small doors, which lead to the different apartments of the religious. The prior's house is very large, and the rooms magnificent, the old hall especially, the last reparations of which seem to have been made, as appears by a date under a small window over the great skreen, anno 1566; and the great parlour, in the bow window of which are the arms of England and Wales, and several coats of the Puckerings, to whom this house did formerly belong. It came from them to the lady Bowyer, the present possessor, by whose obliging courtesy I obtained the following catalogue of the fine pictures in her gallery of the priory, several of which are done by good hands, and some by Vandyke:

King Edward VI. a full length.	Cecil lord Burleigh.
Henry IVth's queen.	Sir Tho. More, 3 qrs. fine preservation.
Queen Anne I. of Scotland.	Lord Capell.
Queen of Bohemia.	Villars duke of Bucks.
Henry VIII. a boy.	Old duke Hamilton.
King of Bohemia.	Lady Suffolk.
King James I. of Scotland.	William prince of Orange.
King Charles I. whole length.	Earl of Northampton.
King Henry IV. of France.	Gustavus Adolphus.
Ambrose Dudley, earl of Warwick.	Lord Hunfdon in queen Elizabeth's time.
Jacobus Rex Scotor' AET. VI.	Lord Hatton.
Robert Dudley, earl of Leicester.	Mary de Medicis.
Old earl Pembroke, lord chamberlain.	Sir John Morley and lady.
Cecilia countess of Bedford.	A Florentine prince and lady.
Lord Grandison and lady.	Some Scripture history pieces.
Old Sir Thomas Puckering.	A pope.
Sir Harry Puckering and lady.	Two cardinals.

In the little stone gallery,

The heads and full-lengths of several popes and cardinals, of learned men of all nations, but chiefly Italians, warriors, emperors, both Christians and Turks, brought from Italy by one of the Puckerings, who travelled to Venice.

A head of Henry V.

In the priory hall,

The lord Newton, by Vandyke.

Two Italian ladies, whole length.

A busto of Charles I. in stone.

Leaving Warwick the 19th, at four miles distance I viewed the great and lofty ruins of Kenilworth-castle, and tracts of large ruins all about it. Thence we came in the evening to Coventry, a very old and ill-built city. The most remarkable building is St. Michael's church, a parochial one, of a prodigious breadth, and about 240 feet long. There is a large square tower, with a spire, all of stone. Also Trinity-church adjoining in the same church-yard, a great structure, but much decayed, being built with a reddish and coarse sort of stone frequent about this town. We saw also the great middle tower of the ruined church of the Grey Friars, standing by itself, like a lodge in the middle of a garden of cucumbers; and the market-cross, a fine Gothic building, adorned with the effigies of some of our ancient kings.

20th, passing by Sir Clement Fisher's and lord Digby's seats, the first a square building of brick *à-la-modern*, the latter an old timber-house, we came in the evening to Litchfield.

21st, I took a view of the cathedral, a small neat Gothic structure, adorned with three pyramids of stone, upon square towers, two at the great entrance, the third and biggest in the middle; the outside front set off with imagery in niches, representing ancient kings on either side, and bishop Cedd, a Saxon, in the middle of the great door of the nave; and in the pediment above all, king Charles II. in his robes, crowned; done, I suppose, by
bishop

bishop Hackett, who repaired the whole fabrick and the choir, after the devastation of the civil wars, which much impaired the beauty of this church. The stalls and altar-piece are very neat; the canopy over the bishop's throne is a great black eagle, with the wings of gold spread over. The altar-piece is of the Corinthian order, not unlike that of the parish church of St. Augustine in London, by St. Paul's; the choir and steps to the altar are of black and white marble. Within are but few monuments, most of the bishops having been removed to other sees. There is one of bishop Hackett, laying in his pontifical habit on the South side the altar, and in the wall of the aisle opposite in an arch, the tomb of Langton, *primus ecclesiæ inflaurator*; and in several parts of the church are other cumbent figures, but defaced and unknown.

The episcopal palace and deanery are neat buildings. While we were at the service, Mr. Walmfley was elected by the chapter dean of Litchfield, which was declared before the altar to the congregation by one of their body, the rest attending, being only three more, being preceded by the vergers in procession from the chapter-house. The city is large, but thinly peopled, having no foreign trade. There are two or three parish churches, one of which is now rebuilding very curiously of brick and stone, and is advanced to the roof. There is a convenient market-place, and several handsome conduits, built of stone. The city is divided by a great pool of water, which lies on the South side the cathedral, and hath two stone bridges over it at either end, which are in good repair, and well paved. I saw at a bookfeller's* here an old MS. vellum, containing the lives and acts of some of the archbishops of Canterbury, St. Augustine, Odo, Thomas Becket, Dunstan, and Elphægus, written in a good hand, I believe, about 300 years ago, which MS. I bought. Being detained here by the continual rain, which occasioned the greatest floods in these

* Father to Dr. Samuel Johnson. EDIT.

parts that have been for twenty years, I drew the ground-plot of the church of Lichfield, which I have sent to Mr. Willis this evening.

The 22d, I left this place, and came that night to Birmingham, a town in Warwickshire, known all over England for its great trade in the iron and steel manufactory. It is all new-built of brick, and there are several private houses of a good design. The most remarkable buildings are, the free-school, founded by king Edward VI. It is now rebuilt, being a handsome pile, with two wings of building, set off with pilasters: in the middle of the front is erected a neat square tower, and in it a nich, with the effigies of the founder, and his name cut underneath in fair white stone.

The square, which is very regular, the houses being of an equal heighth, and entrances answer exactly from four streets; the area is formed into grass-plots and gravel-walks, planted with trees.

The New Church is an oblong building, spacious and light; the walls of it are embellished with rustic work, and set off with pilasters of the Doric order, with a proper entablature: the East end, or abcess, terminates in a semicircle. The tower, which is to be a sort of dome, is not yet built. The whole is of a good taste, and designed by Mr. Archer. The market here is well frequented, and the town very rich and populous. There is another church, ancient, but well repaired, having a high spire of stone, but standing in the lower part of the town.

The 23d, I repassed through Coventry, observing, as I came out of the city-gate leading to London, on the left of the road, the ancient house of the White Friars, inhabited, and in good repair, also the old gate-house leading to it, built of stone, and a curious piece of Gothic architecture entire.

I lay this night at an obscure place called Frog-hall.

The

The 24th, I passed by Holmby, where king Charles I. formerly resided. The house is all in ruins, and hath a melancholy aspect. It belongs now to the dutches of Marlborough, as I was told. A little below is Althorp, a fine seat of the earl of Sunderland: it is well wooded, hath fine gardens, and my lord is still improving it. About five miles hence I came to Northampton in the evening.

On the morrow, being the 25th, I viewed this town, which is finely situate upon a hill, at the bottom of which is a fine river, over which we passed upon a long bridge of stone. The town is extremely well-built, chiefly of stone; the houses are very stately, many of them fronted with pilasters of divers orders, and ornamented with festoons and beautiful portals, of a neat symmetry. All Saints church is all new-built, of a regular architecture; at the front is a noble portico of eight columns of the Ionick order, supporting the entablature, upon the middle of which is placed a statue of king Charles II. a great benefactor to this church, who gave it a thousand tons of timber, and remitted seven years tax of chimney-money collected in this town for the repair thereof, as appears by the inscription in the frieze of the portico.

On the North side of the middle door is the following:

Here under lyeth John Bailes, born in this towne. He was above 126 years old, and had his hearing, sight, and memory to the last. He lived in three centuries, and was buried the 14th April, 1706.

The inside of the body of the church is finely pewed, and hath a fine skreen of wainscot, which separates the chancel. The roof, which is curiously adorned with fret-work, is supported by four columns of the Corinthian order, from whence in the middle there springs a neat dome, covered on the outside with lead; upon the dome there is a small lantern with windows, the summit of which is beautified with a ball and cross, gilded.

The Sessions-house, near the church, is a stately edifice, consisting of a long front towards the street, in which are three oblong windows, of a handsome manner. It is terminated at each end with a magnificent portal, adorned with Corinthian columns; over which is placed a circular pediment, and above all a balustrade, with urns and other ornaments, which have a very good effect. Nor is the Square inferior to many of the best in England, for largeness or elegance of building. It is here the market is kept, to which there is always a great concourse. There are three ancient churches, besides the last described; and on the North West side of the town, some ruins of the castle, a mount, with a deep dry ditch and wall about it, and some of the great gate yet standing; the river runs at the foot of it. A little out of the town, on the side of the road that leads to London, stands a very ancient cross, to the pedestal of which you ascend by eight steps; it is finely carved, and in the four niches are placed four statues of queen Eleanor, and under them the arms of England, Portugal, and Castile. On the South West side is affixed a marble table, with a Latin inscription in memory of the battle of Blenheim, at which time this antiquity was entirely repaired; and at the top, in the place of the old one demolished, a new cross is fixed of this form , which is the only one in England now remaining perfect, that I know of.

The 24th I left Northampton, and dined at Newport Pagnel in Bucks, an old town, seated on a pleasant river; it is noted for its manufactory of lace; it hath also a very large and ancient, I had almost said, ruinous parish church, with a square tower, but no remarkable monuments in it. I see here a very old font, with a covering of wood, carved and gilded, not unlike the spire of a Gothic steeple. In the afternoon, passing by Woburn, I beheld the fine seat of the abbey, now the young duke of Bedford's, being quite altered and rebuilt by this family, I lay this night at
Dunstable,

Dunstable, the old *Magiovintum* of the Romans, and passing by Verulam and St. Alban's, with which you are so well acquainted that no plan of it can be more exact than what you have obliged the literati with, I arrived, after a very agreeable journey, at London; and have nothing further to trouble you with, but to assure you, that I am always, Sir,

Your most humble servant,

S. GALE.

Mr. R. GALE's Account of his Tour into Scotland *, 1739.

DEAR BROTHER,

Scruton, Aug. 17,
1739.

Last Sunday morning we got safe and sound from the Northern regions, without either bonny-creeper or yuke upon us. We had a most pleasant journey, and splendid entertainment at Edinburgh from several persons of distinction; and I must do the nation so much justice as to declare, nothing can be more polite than their gentry, and nothing more rude and miserable than their common people, who seem to be a complete composition of ill-manners, sloth, beggary, and nastiness. We entered the ancient kingdom by Berwick, and travelled through a fine country quite to Edinburgh; where we resided in great affluence, saw all the curiosities of the place, visited Leith, the duke of Buccleugh's at Dalkeith, and the lord justice Clerk's at Burnston, about three miles out of the town. I went then to Mavis Bank, a most delightful seat of baron Clerk: the house built by himself in the true Palladio taste, and exceeded by few that I have seen either

* See Mr. R. Gale's letter to Mr. Johnson on this journey, p. 323.

for situation, wood, or water. Dr. Knight was detained at Edinburgh by the illness of his son, who had a pleuretic disorder upon him, which confined him most of the time we were there; but, by bleeding three times, was cured. However, the doctor dined with us one day at Mavis Bank, from whence we returned to Edinburgh, and, after two days stay, went to another seat of the baron's, called Pennycuik, eight or nine miles from the town westward. This is a larger house than the other, in the antique taste, and has its beauties in all the particulars of situation as well as the other. This being upon the road to Carlisle, and the baron offering us his company thither, determined us to enter England that way. We had an opportunity of lying at Moffat Waters, that have the same wholesome scent as those at Harrogate, though not so strong, and are the Tunbridge of Scotland. There we were met by a son of the baron's, who is married and settled in that country, and two other gentlemen, who accompanied us within five miles of Carlisle, so that we travelled in a troop of fourteen or fifteen horse, through a mountainous desert country, fine roads, and very bad entertainment, except bread and wine, which are excellent in the poorest places of reception. We dined, as we thought, at a place called *Ecclefacbyn**, sixteen miles from Carlisle, in a wretched host-house; some of us got stools, others sat upon the bedside at table; but Dr. Knight spying a black gown and cushion upon the bed-tester, it came out to be an episcopal church, and the two gentlemen with us part of the congregation. A little before we got to this holy place we viewed the famous Roman camps at Burnework, and after dinner the vestigia of the city and temple of Middleby, of which you have an account in Mr. Gordon's "Iter Boreale," and Horsley's "Britannia Romana." We saw another place upon the road, about

* The little church.

seven miles from Pennycuik, very remarkable for fourteen entrenchments, one above another, called to this day *Romana*, with a great camp just by them; but what is the most remarkable is, that the gentleman who owns these works, and lives among them, has written a history of the country, and never mentions one word of the matter, though under his eye every day of his life.

Somebody that had not so much reason to speak so well of the country as we had, or whose conversation lay with the inferior people, had left the following poetry in a window at Belfort, the last town before you come to Berwick :

Cain, in disgrace with heaven, retired to Nod,
 A place, undoubtedly, as far from God
 As Cain could wish; which makes some think he went
 As far as Scotland, ere he pitched his tent;
 And there a city built of ancient fame,
 Which he from Eden, Edinburgh did name.

So much for Scotland. A little news from you of old England would be very acceptable, in the present posture of affairs. The box, with the cloaths and books, came very safe, under the seal of original sin tied to the outside of it, which, I suppose, came too late to go under cover. Dr. Knight left me last Tuesday morning for Bluntsham, being engaged to preach three times next Sunday. I am, dear brother,

Your most affectionate brother,

R. GALE.

Part of a Tour in Derbyshire, by Mr. R. GALE.

The wonderful prodigies of the earth, which we have lately viewed in the Peak, equally gave us occasion of honour and admiration. Nothing can be finer or more admirable than that famous pillar which the queen of Scots gave a name to when she was in this cavern; it being called the Queen of Scots pillar, because that unfortunate princess, when she came to see these countries, stopped at it, and went no further. The pillar is naturally of the Corinthian order, and is so curiously wreathed, that it would be difficult for an artist ever to imitate it. When a man surveys the prodigious arches, when he hears the impetuous waters roaring as they roll through the rocks, and when he views the amazing precipices which he is obliged to pass, surely nothing can be more terrible or shocking. A perpetual darkness reigns in this dismal region, so that every one of us was obliged to take a guide with a candle. We went as far as we could, and at the further end we discharged our pistols, whose vast loud report was many times repeated through the vaulted roofs by officious Echo. And as we came away, we left a candle on a rock in a place called the Needle's Eye, about a quarter of a mile high from the Queen of Scots Pillar, which at a distance appeared like a bright star. When we had got out of this dismal hole, abundance of poor women, who attended on purpose, gave us some water and herbs to wash our hands with, which indeed we had great need for. There is nothing else worth noting at Buxton, except the abundance of lead mines about it; so we went to the Wells again, and lay there all night, after having spent the evening with all the pleasure and satisfaction we could

could expect or desire in such agreeable company. Wednesday morning, with great regret and unwillingness, we left Buxton Wells, and parted from the fair Gloriana, who promised to pray for our happy journey, and went to see another wonder of the Peak, called Elden Hole, which is a prodigious bottomless pit, with a dismal large mouth, 30 feet long and 18 broad. The poor people brought us stones to throw down, which we could hear about a minute as they were falling; but Mr. Cotton, who let down 700 yards of packthread into it, tells us, that it is unfathomable, so that the noise of the stones was drowned in the bottomless deep. A gentleman benighted near this place enquired at a neighbouring house for a guide; two fellows, pretending to direct him, led him to the mouth of this hole, and desired him to alight, telling him it was safer walking a step or two through a slippery way; which he complying with, they threw him into the hole, for the base lucre of his horse and portmantua.

From hence we went to see another wonder, called Mam Tor, which is a vast high mountain reaching to the very clouds, and it is so great a precipice, that in stormy weather stones and dirt fall from it so very fast, that it hath made another large considerable hill underneath it by its ruins. From viewing this vast mountain, we went to Castleton, through the most frightful ways I ever saw, almost impassable.

Castleton eight miles. Expences 1*l.* 8*s.* 6*d.*

We arrived at Castleton about two, having passed through a stony lane between two amazing rocks, which hung over our heads, and seemed to us impassable. Yet our guides, to increase our admiration, told us that a fellow who had stolen away his mistress, and was closely pursued by her friends, finding no other way was left, rode up one pass, which we thought impossible to be ascended, with her behind him, and, according to his desert for so bold a proof

proof of his passion, carried her off. We rested ourselves at Cattleton a little, and then went into that unspeakable wonder called the Devil's a—, which is out of my power to describe with justice. In the entrance or mouth there is a little village, stacks of hay, barns, and stables, all covered over by the mountains. We went through, and at length came to a great water, which we were obliged to pass over in a tub made for that purpose, wherein we lay hands and feet together, and two men with a great deal of difficulty guided us through; for their heads touched the rocks, and they were almost up to their shoulders in water. Thus we ferried over this infernal lake, which may be the space of ten yards, where we landed again. And then we walked for about the space of fifteen yards or more on the sands, our Charontic ferry-men going with us, and carrying the preposterous boat on their shoulders, that we might cross over the next water, which we did with some horror, and landed safely, as I thought, in the other world, where, on the rocks, we all engraved our names. Here we were in a state of imaginary purgatory, and therefore we washed away all the relicks of our cares in the world above us with the best nectar and ambrosia we could get to carry with us in this Elysian progress. Then we walked on for above a quarter of a mile, as we could guess, when a river that runs with a rapid stream, and surprizes the curious stranger with a terrible noise, bounds this kingdom of Erebus, and stopped our further travel. We now resolved to go as far as any man ever did; so we mounted on the shoulders of our guides, and rode into the middle, where we fired our pistols, which gave a prodigious report. But although it thundered and lightened most of the time we were in this dismal place, we knew nothing of it till we came out. After we had spent two or three hours in this survey, we returned by a different way, over mountains, if I may so call them, of stone; and when we were got upon a very steep and dangerous precipice,

precipice, our guides at the bottom put a candle lighted, which every one was to throw at, and he who hit it first down was to have the honour, which Mr. Sloman gained by performing the exploit. There are many caverns in the rocks, which, as we went through, the people with us called by several names, and at last, with a great deal of labour, we got out again, passing over the same waters I before mentioned in our ferryboat, and so with joy I left the land of darknes. There is nothing else worthy observation at Castleton, except the castle, which being built upon a high mountain over the Devil's a—, we had much fatigue to climb. It could never be very strong, but now indeed is only a heap of ruins; and seems to remain as it were a monument to shew posterity from whence the town derived its name. On one side towards this town we had from this castle a pleasant prospect of a fine valley, and pastures surrounded with many black mountainous rocks; and on the other side prodigious precipices, and mountains joining only by narrow passes, which, though to us they appeared dangerous, is the common road for the neighbouring people. Our guide acquainted us with a surprizing story of the strange deliverance of a poor servant sent by his master to conduct some friends through one of these passes. They in requital gave him a great quantity of strong drink, which disordered him to that degree, that as he returned he missed the pass, and fell from the top of the steep mountain into the valley under it, and yet did himself no damage, except receiving a slight wound in his head, and his horse was not so much as hurt. He lay there till he got sober, and then was forced to walk home, his horse having made the best of his way before him.

At length, being well tired with walking up and down, we returned to our inn, and there enjoyed ourselves all night with the best entertainment this little poor stony town could afford. Expences 1*l.* 10*s.* 6*d.*

CHATSWORTH.

The next day, being the 8th of August, we left Castleton, and went down to Chatsworth, where we saw the noble palace of the duke of Devonshire, another surprizing wonder of the Peak, which contains about 60 acres of ground in the house and gardens, and is situated on a rising rock above the river Darwent, which runs in a valley between two mountains, so that it can have no avenue; and it is in the most barren country imaginable, so that I may not improperly call it a Paradise in the deserts of Arabia. The best view of the house is on a bridge which is over a small canal before the house, just above the river, but supplied from a spring in the part which I shall mention by and by. As we entered the court before the palace we made our remarks upon the fine cast-iron gate, on each side of which runs a rectilinear balustrade before all the front of the palace, and the noble pedestals which support the iron-work at both ends, whereon are carved the trophies of war, with the cypher W. R. on every standard, and on the top of each pedestal lyes a beautiful modern sphynx. When we had entered the gates in the court before the West front, we walked on till we ascended, by a fine *voliere*, a grand terrace, faced with Tuscan pilasters. In the niches are busts of isicle deities, if one may so call them, or water-gods, and the *renflements* of the pilasters have frost-work. The house is built in figure of an oblong square, cloistered within on the North and South side; and in the middle of the squares is a noble bason, of a mixed figure, with an Italian Arion sitting on a dolphin, and a *jet d'eau* plays water into the bason through each nostril of the dolphin. The West front of the palace contains nine windows, whose sashes are finely gilt on the outside. Over every window

is carved the stag's horns, part of the duke's arms, and between every window are Ionic pilasters, with four three-quarter Ionic columns supporting a fronton with my lord's arms; and on the South side there are twelve windows, whose sashes are also gilt on the outside, and only four Ionic pilasters, there being one at each end; and in the freize on the South side is my lord's motto, *Ca-vendo tutus*. We first entered into a spacious hall, paved with excellent marble, with as curious marble over the chimney-piece. In the front to the door we observed the sacrifice to Janus, so naturally done that it perfectly surprized us; and on each side of the sacrifice a representation of a Roman battle, one of which was that of Actium, so livelily expressed that it moved us with horror; on the left side is the tragedy of Cæsar killed in the senate-house, where that barbarous murder appears to the very life, and moves the generous spectator to the abhorrence of so bloody and treacherous a fact. The other part of the hall is set off with fresco. On the roof or *plafond* we saw painted a session of the gods, and every passion is so extremely well expressed that it raised the utmost admiration. We ascended a noble *voliere* of marble, with iron balusters, which consists of eighteen steps on each side of an arch; and we observed there are placed in several niches curious marble urns, whose flames are gilt. Under the stair-case we passed through a fine alcove, and several other rooms, to a neat bathing-place, which is lined with excellent marble; but when we came back, and re-ascended these *voliere* stairs, we went through a large dining-room to the famous long gallery, which is reputed to be one of the best finished pieces in the world. Here, in several pannels, are painted the stories of Pastor Fido to admiration, and the scenes are so livelily represented, that one would almost think every figure was acting its part in that famous play. This gallery is adorned with Ionic pilasters, and there are gilt flower-pots between them, and the

capitals and bases are gilt, and the shafts are of a porphyry colour. On the mantle-piece, in a square pannel, several curious figures in *basso relievo*; and on each side the chimney is a nich, with an Italian bust in it. Next to the gallery is a noble perspective room. We were afterwards led into a noble staircase of marble, leading to several fine apartments, which are adorned with various paintings. In one, the triumph of the moon, with all her attendants, and round it the twelve signs of the Zodiac. In another is the story of Phaëton, extremely well done by Shurroon*, and nothing certainly can exceed the description of the painter. It represents to us Phœbus, as it were with a great deal of regret, giving to his rash son the command of the chariot of the sun. It seems to tell us with what wonderful concern he gave his fatal instructions to the attentive youth. Then we see the horses foaming and biting their bits, mad to proceed on their accustomed journey, and poor Phaëton so eager to take his father's rays, that he seems insensible of his approaching ruin. In the staircase I mentioned before, we saw the triumphs of Europe over the other parts of the world, with the representation of Ceres attending her, and with many other proper emblems; and at the uppermost landing-place of this staircase, we saw two of the finest marble doorcases in the world, which led into each side of the house. There is in one room a fine piece of painting, describing the several Virtues and Vices. In several rooms are noble pieces of tapestry, of gold, silver, and silk, done at Bruffels by Vanderbush. One represents the story of Jupiter and Leda, where the deceitful god is turned into an imaginary swan to enjoy her. In another Apollo, and the sisters, and their mother Niobe weeping

* Louis Cheron came to England on account of his religion 1695, and was employed at the duke of Montague's at Boughton, at Burleigh, and at Chatfworth, where he painted the sides of the gallery; a very poor performance. He had before fallen into disesteem when he painted at Montague-house, where he was much surpassed by Baptist, Rousseau, and La Fosse. WALPOLE, *Anecd. of Paint.* III. 131.

into stone; by them Jupiter and Ganymede; in another the Rape of the Sabine women; and in another their reconciliation. There is a very neat chapel, paved with curious marble, and lined with cedar. The duke's gallery is supported by four pillars of the Corinthian order, the capitals and bases being white, and the shafts black, and the nich in the middle, where my lord sits, is adorned with a great deal of Watson's carved work. There is a glorious altar of marble, supported by two black columns on white pedestals, which altar is ascended to by three steps. There is a dove between two large figures of Justice and Mercy, and there is a fine painting over that, representing our Saviour's appearing to St. Thomas. In the court of the altar are marble cherubs, and round the chapel are painted the several miracles of our Saviour. Besides all these mentioned here, there are incredible quantities of fine paintings by Sharroon, Verrio, Laguerre, and others, which our time would not permit us to be over particular in taking an account of. Most of the marble is dug out of neighbouring quarries, and many shafts of pillars are of one entire piece. The carving is done by one Watson of Derbyshire, and we were told that three rooms cost in carving 1500*l*. There are a world of fine festoons, flower-pieces, and trophies, and the sculptures are almost inimitable. We saw some furniture; but as yet the house is not quite finished. Here is to be a colonade on the North side to answer that on the South, and a semicircular piece of building for the kitchens and outhouses. The rich beds are not set up; but when we had infinitely satisfied our curiosities within doors, and were entertained by the duke's command, we went into the gardens, which filled our eyes with fresh objects of delight and admiration; and they are the more wonderful because they are cut out of a barren rock. That part of the garden that rises above the East side of the palace has terraces to the cascade, which I shall mention by and by. There is a large grotto, in

which are several fountains continually playing. There is a willow-tree in the center of a wilderness, which spouts out of every branch and every leaf; and there are several basons, with a *jet d'eau* humouring the tree, and the whole wilderness is guarded with satyrs. Another fountain is a duck, which spouts out of its mouth. There is also a charming long arbour near the wilderness. There is likewise a fir-wilderness, with three basons, and figures in each, in which is a gravel walk through. From this we entered a *parterre de statues*, which reaches from the grand *etang* to the fir-wilderness. There is also a garden by the stables, which has got a good *etang*, with a green-house at the end, and a bason in the midst. In the *parterre de fleurs*, corresponding to the South front, is a bason with a groupe, being Neptune in the midst of four sea-horses, wonderfully fine, with the water spouting out of their mouths and nostrils, and between the legs of each a *jet d'eau* playing. At the end of the *parterre de fleurs* is a handsome balustrade, which parts it from the grand canal, at the head of which are two Italian statues. From this we went into the bowling-green on the South side, where is a noble summer-house, open, and supported by four Doric pillars. There are several niches in it with statues, and the plafond is handsomely painted. In the center of the garden beneath is an oval bason, with a fountain representing the court of Neptune; and to these add a noble canal, with walks on each side, where, as from heaven, one may survey the distant horrors of the kingdom of Erebus in the dismal country round about us. But, I believe, what will be most admirable, when finished, is the noble cascade, which the duke is now making. The cistern is on the top of a very high rocky mountain, and the descents from the top consist of 24 falls, each 24 feet square; and in every other fall there are five breaks, and at the bottom

Here the MS. ends imperfectly.

Mr.

Mr. S. GALE'S *Observations on Kingsbury, Middlesex.*

St. George's Day,
1751.

The latter end of last summer being obliged to pay a visit to a small village, called *Kingsbury*, in the county of Middlesex, and the hundred of Goar, about eight miles North West from London, and between Harrow on the Hill and the great Roman road (since named Watling-street) that leads from *Londinium* to *Sulloniaca*, and so on to *Verulamium*, from which *Via Militaris* it is about one mile Westward, at its nearest distance; as the name of *Kingsbury* had something of antiquity in it, my curiosity excited me to make some farther enquiry into it. I must therefore observe, that the term *Bury* amongst our Saxon writers sometimes signifies a burgh or town, sometimes a *Villa Regia*, a palace, royal residence, or rural retreat and pleasure house of some Roman general, and in process of time inhabited by our Saxon kings and princes. Thus the Roman *Villa Faustina*, called *Bedericksworth* by the Saxons, is at present the famous St. Edmund's Bury in Suffolk. We have also another *Kingsbury* just without the town of St. Alban's Northward, a *Villa Regia*, the royal manor and residence of Offa, king of Mercia, founder of St. Albans, anno 7*. And by another ancient writer it is called *Offie Municipium Regale*, a grand Roman appellation, no less than a town enjoying all the privileges granted by that great people†. But which of our Saxon kings resided at this villa in Middlesex I am writing of, is, I think, difficult to determine, for want of authentic evidence, unless probably it might be king Ethelward, who gave the neigh-

* See Willis's *Mitred Abbies*, vol. I. p. 18.

† See *Leland's Collectanea*, tom. III. 164, per Hearne. Oxon.

bouring manor of Hampstead to Westminster Abbey, anno Domini 986 *; yet it is highly probable that there was here a *Villa Romana*, it being a most delightful situation, upon a great rising eminence, surrounded with woods, and washed by the little river Brenta, the name of a famous river near Padua. I am further confirmed in this opinion, by observing in a close, on the North side of Kingsbury cemetery, the vestiges of ruins of buildings, which have been dug up, and carried elsewhere.

Upon the decline of the Roman empire in Britain under Honorius, the Saxons, after they got possession of the island, generally made choice of the cities, villas, and other buildings, which had been so elegantly erected by their Roman predecessors; the first for strength, the others for diversion and rural pleasures, of which the stupendous walls, the tessellated pavements, the hypocausts, their theatres, baths, and military ways, are still the subsisting proofs. Adjacent to these ruins, where I conjecture the site of Kingsbury, the *Villa Regia*, to have been, I was to view the church and cemetery, both which are included in the area of a Roman camp, which is of an oblong figure, defended by double ramparts, with a ditch between them. The length of the outer rampart is two hundred and ten feet, the breadth one hundred and eighty nine, the ditch nine. The entrenchments by all-devouring Time are much depressed and trod down. The Southern ramparts are quite levelled to mend the roads, and a rail set up in their stead to secure that side of the church yard; those at the West end are now scarcely visible.

This camp is raised upon the highest ground in this part of the country, from whence I imagine it to have been one of the *Castra Exploratorum* of the Romans, raised to secure themselves in their various marches against any sudden incursion of their enemies, and where they stayed perhaps but one or two nights.

* Widmore's History of Westminster Abbey, p. 9.

With regard to those camps, the great and learned Monf. Ber-
gier, in his "Histoire des Grands Chemins," lib. IV. cap. 6.
sect. 3. gives us a very clear and distinct illustration: "Pour les
" lieux lesquels dans l'Itineraire sont surnomez du nom de *Castra*,
" c'estoient places que les Romains fortifioient eux mesmes des
" ramparts & des fosses, pour s'y loger en assurance contre les
" subites incursions des ennemis. De ces camps les uns se fai-
" soient pour y demeurer un nuit ou deux, et les autres pour y faire
" un long sejour. Les premiers estoient denomez du nom general
" de *Castra*, & quelquefois de *Mansio*; comme qui diroit un
" giste."

From hence we have a good light into the origin and use of
many other Roman camps found in various parts of Britain,
though not always situated upon or near the great Roman roads.

As to the antiquity of this camp in particular, I am firmly of
opinion, it was one of those thrown up by Julius Cæsar*, after his
famous passage over the Thames at Cowey Stakes †, in his hasty
pursuit and march after king Cassibelane and the British army,
who fled precipitately to the *Oppidum Cassivelauni*, a situation
very much agreeing with Cæsar's description of a British town, a
place encompassed with woods and fens: I presume, the present
Cassio Bury in Hertfordshire. The camp at Kingsbury is about
half way from Shepperton (a village on the North bank of the
Thames, near which Cæsar must have landed, and behind
which town are the remains of a large *Castrum* of that general's),
and the *Cassivelauni Oppidum*, though not in a direct line, but

* Dr. Stukeley was of the same opinion: that it was Cæsar's second camp (one at
Hounslow being the first) after passing the Thames. He describes it as "now the
" church-yard, visible enough, its situation high, and near the river Brent: the
" church stands in the middle of it, built of Roman bricks from Verulam." Itin. II.
p. 2. The church has been rebuilt.

† See Mr. S. Gale's letter to Dr. Ducarel, on Cowey Stakes, in the Reliquiæ Ga-
leanæ, p. 197. See also p. 474.

such as the woods, morasses, and wildness of the country at that time, obliged him to take as the most safe and expeditious. For the great Roman military way, or Watling Street, leading from *Londinium* to *Verulamium*, was not then in being, but has been the work of some succeeding emperors, after their government and police became more settled and established in Britain, probably in the reign of Claudius or Vespasian, under the direction of Julius Agricola, his lieutenant or governor, who had resided here many years, whose whole design was chiefly to civilize the barbarous people, cultivate the country, and introduce the art of building in general.

But, that I may not trespass too much upon your time and patience, I shall only add a few observations upon the church of Kingsbury, as it may tend further to illustrate the subject I am writing about. It is a neat and ancient fabric *, the foundations of which at the East end, and the walls for a considerable height where the plaistering is decayed, I found to be built of Roman bricks, several of which as they lay in the walls I measured, and found of the subsequent dimensions:

Inches.

16 $\frac{1}{2}$ long.

11 $\frac{1}{2}$ broad.

2 $\frac{1}{2}$ thick.

One need not, I think, be much at a loss to account for the Roman materials with which our Christian temple was erected, since the ruins of the Villa Regia so near at hand could readily supply all the demands of the first architect.

At the entrance into the church, at the North-West corner, there is a very antique font, the form and cavity of which very much resemble the fragment of a rough unpolished rock, vastly

* There is a representation of it in Chatelain's "Fifty Views round London."

injured

injured by age, *rudis indigestaque moles*. The figure has been an octagon, but its angles are scarcely visible, and there are several great cracks in its sides, so that the baptismal water is held in a leaden reservoir circular within the cavity. The breadth of the church at the West front is 27 feet.

The only remaining sepulchral monument of the remotest æra here is a large blue stone in the nave, with the effigies of a man and his two wives, one on each side of him; under them their eighteen children, and the following inscription, all in brass plates:

Pray for the soules of John Sherrard,
And Ann and Mathild his wives, which
John deceased 15 April, the year of
our Lord M^oV^oXX^o on whose soules
Jesu have mercy.

The dean and chapter of St. Paul's are the patrons of the living. I am, with very great respect, Sir,

Your very humble servant,

S. GALE.

Mr. S. GALE'S Account of Barden, Tunbridge, &c.

At Barden, near Tunbridge Wells, Kent, is a furnace for melting iron ore, which is found in great quantities in this part of the county, and resembles very much fine tiles when burned to a whitish colour and broken in pieces, having in them some veins of iron of a rusty mixture. The furnace is built of stone, in form of a chimney. The ore and charcoal, with which the fire is made, are poured out of baskets in at the top of the chimney, to which they ascend by a scaffold. The ore being melted runs out at the bottom of the furnace into beds of sand laid in grooves, and when taken thence is called *sove iron*.

This sove iron is afterwards carried to another fire of charcoal, where it is melted into different pieces or lumps. These lumps are again taken and heated red hot at a forge, whose hammer is lifted up by four cogs of a wheel, turned by a current of water to what force they please. They are beat out into bars of what thickness or length is thought convenient. The whole machine, as to the labouring part of blowing the bellows, and hammering out the bars, is all performed by two wheels, the one overshot, the other undershot, to which the water is conveyed from a large pond or head of water through troughs that are opened or shut by small sluices pulled up and down by a small cord within the forge by the labourer; the whole work being with the greatest expedition performed by a man and a boy, as far as relates to the working of the iron.

The Wells at Tunbridge, which consist of two basons, are included in a triangular area, paved with squared stone, and encompassed with the walls, in one of which is the entrance by a descent
under

under a large stone arch, adorned with pyramids; and over the key-stone was a coat of arms of the ancient lord of the manor, but now taken away by Mr. Conyers, the present. The old date above the arms still remains, 1666, at which time, I presume, the whole structure was erected. The waters are impregnated with a strong chalybeate tincture, which is most perceived by washing the hands in it.

At Penshurst, a seat of the earl of Leicester, in Kent, in the picture-gallery are, 1727,

An ancient picture of Mary queen of Scots, a full length.

A three-quarters piece of Sir Philip Sidney.

In the little closet,

Several minatures of the Hillyards.

A very ancient head of William Warham, archbishop of Canterbury.

A fine head of Sir Bryan Tuke, æt. 57.

Droit et avant.

Another of his lady, as believed, and both of Holbein.

*Curious Memoranda relative to ENGLISH and FOREIGN
ANTIQUITIES, by Mr. S. GALE.*

Super effigiem LUTHERI:

Nos D. G. Johannes Willielmus dux Saxoniae, landgravius Duringiae marchio
Misiuae, hanc Lutheri effigiem, non cultus, sed memoriae gratia posuimus,
A. D. MDLXXI.

Pestis eram vivus, moriens ero mors tua, Papa.

In margine tabulae,

Martinus Lutherus, theologiae doctor, constanter etiam in ipso mortis articulo
testificans veram et necessariam ecclesiae doctrinam esse quam docuisset, et ani-
mam suam Deo in fide domini nostri Jesu Christi commendans.

Supra caput LUTHERI,

Ex hac mortali vita evocatus est anno aet. suae LIII. cum ecclesiam Dei in
hoc oppido annos amplius XXX. pie et feliciter rexisset; corpus vero ejus
hic sepultum.

Ex utraque parte capitis, scutum exhibens rosam crucem
Christi includentem. VIVIT.

Essaiae LII. *Quam speciosi pedes evangelizantium pacem!*

Hæc erat effigies operose facta Luthero
Possset ut ad cineres ejus habere locum.
Passa fuere tamen non illuc tempora poni;
Tunc pure concussis anxia rebus erant.
Inclytus hac Saxo Gulielmus in æde locari
Jussit, et huic urbi tale dicavit opus.
Non ut vana fides aliquo celebretur ab usu,
S gna sed admoneant hujus ut ista viri
Auspice Teutonicis quo fraus innotuit oris
Qua Christi populos impia Roma premit.

Qui

Qui tulit augustos Latii septemvir honores
 Imperii magnis Jan-Fredericus aris,
 Effet ut hæc sanctæ doctrinæ strenua custos,
 Condidit ad Salæ pulchra fluentia scholam,
 [Quæ tumidos docto confunderet ore sophistas,
 Nec fineret falsis dogmata vera premi.
 Sed quia mox ætas mundi trahit ægra ruinam
 Pullulat errorum nunc numerosa seges.
 Christe, tui nobis ergo decus asserere verbi
 Ut sint qui vera te pietate colant.
 H. Olus f.

*Non, Torquate, genus, non te facundia, non te
 Restituet pietas.* Hor. 4 Carm. vii. 22.

A fine piece of alto releivo, being 4 feet 5 inches in breadth, and 3 feet 7 inches in height, in white marble, representing the tent of Darius, in which the figures of Alexander, Parmenio, and Sisigambis are very bold, the guards, slaves, and attendants under the tent being well grouped. On the border, in the inside of the tent, is cut the following inscription,

CHRISTOPHERVS VEIRENIES TRITENSIS FECIT AQVIS.

There was a date, but was cut out. It seemed to be 1575. This was brought over, with several cabinets inlaid with brass, marble busts, and medallions of the Roman emperors, which sculptures were collected in France by Mr. Hubert, and the tent sold to my lord Cobham for 75*l.* 12*s.*

An inscription upon the die of a pedestal in the picture of my lord Inchiquin, drawn by Mr. Highmore, anno 1729;

Præhonorabilis Gulielmus comes
 et baro de Inchiquin et
 baro de Burren in com. Clare
 in regno Hiberniæ et
 Antiquissimæ Soc. Latomorum acceptorum
 A^o Mⁱ 5727^o archimagister.
 Gliel^o Cowper, A^o ipsius ea occasione,
 Locumenti memoriæ ergo.
 D. D.

Over

Over the West door of the church at Grantchester near Cambridge, by Venerable Bede, Hist. Eccl. called "Civitatula vetus," are two escutcheons carved in stone: 1. Arms of the see of Ely. 2. Or, a chevron fable between 3 crosses fitché of the same.

These arms are likewise depicted in the first window on the right hand, as you enter Peterhouse-hall.

Memoriae sacrum
 Magistri ROBERTI GALE,
 Christi evangelii præconis egregii,
 ut doctrina vocali & consona vita
 verbum Dei fidiſſime expreſſit;
 qui mundum in Dominum ſic reſpexit
 ut quem pro Domino erat deſpecturus;
 qui inter poſtremi hujus & peſſimi ævi
 peccata pius, morbida ſanus, mutabilia conſtans,
 diverſiſſima idem pro virili permanſit;
 qui poſtquam per triginta annos
 Prænobili Chriſtianæ Devonæ comitiſſæ
 in ſacris domeſticis adminiſtraſſet
 D. O. M. in cœleſtibus miniſtraturus abiit
 Jun. 23, A. D. 1659.
 Ætat. ſuæ 65.
 Mœrens poſuit relicta ſed ſecutura
 Conjux Sarah Gale.
 I ad Tim. iv. 12.
Eſto exemplar fidelium in ſermone, in converſatione, &c.
 Ore files, virtute doces, tuaque uſque docebit
 Vivere vita, fides credere, morſque mori.

In the great church at Calais, A. D. 1725, I ſaw on the left hand as you enter at the great Weſt door, a large picture hung up againſt the wall, repreſenting the laſt judgement, giving a view of heaven, purgatory, and hell, very groſs and ill performed, as are all the paintings in this church. At the upper end of the nave, on the right hand, on the top of the ſupporter of the deſk to a ſeat or pew, is carved out in the wood a terrible figure of a man, half way to his navel, burning in the flames of purgatory, painted in proper colours, with this label coming out of his mouth:

Miſeremini mei ſaltem amici.

The Jesuits church at Namure in Flanders is an exquisite piece of architecture. The outside is built of a beautiful stone, adorned with one single order after the Ionic. The inside is all cased over with marble in great pannels, which are set off with columns of red marble, whose bases and capitals are of black marble: the roof is an arch of stone, finely carved and painted.

In the abbey church of St. Bertin at St. Omer's, I observed, the back of the high altar was overlaid with plates of gold, of embossed work, representing Christ upon the cross, with six apostles on each side, in their proper habits, finely adorned with precious stones, and the edges of their vestments set with pearls from the top to the bottom, and behind the altar the saint lies in a shrine of wrought silver. The convent belongs to the Benedictines, and the sacristan told us there were about 900 MSS. in the library written by the monks. The revenue of this house is twelve thousand pounds a year sterling; and when I was there, an achievement hung over the abbey gate for the deceased abbot, the late cardinal Dubois, who received half the income. In their vestry we saw several rich coverings for the front of the altar, of velvet, damask, sattin, &c. embroidered with gold and silver, of different colours, suitable to the festivals observed in the Roman church.

Anno 1729, in levelling the great road from the Escorial to the palace of St. Ildefonso, near Madrid, in Spain, and in demolishing the ruins of an ancient building, there were discovered 212 Roman imperial and consular coins, amongst which were two Othos in copper

At Wilton-house, the seat of the earl of Pembroke, built by Inigo Jones, amongst the other curiosities (such as one of the finest collection of pictures in England, there being one of every capital master, and above sixty Greek and Roman marble bustoes, besides

besides several statues) there is a private room (which is seldom shewn to strangers, my lord having the key himself), in which are preserved a great quantity of spoils taken from the French at the battle of St. Quintin, consisting of several suits of armour for men and horse, lances, spurs, saddles, &c. all gloriously gained by one of his lordship's ancestors, and placed in a regular order in this armoury, in perpetual honour of so great an achievement. A friend of mine saw them here in 1728.

Anno Domini 1730, I saw in the hall of the King's house, where the governor of Greenwich Hospital resides, at the foot of Greenwich Park, the famous picture of Sir Thomas More and his family, painted by Hans Holbein, in which are about thirteen figures as big as the life. This picture belonged to the family of the Ropers, one of whom married a daughter of Sir Thomas More*, by whom, it is thought, this piece came to the Ropers.

The following inscription, written upon a copper-plate, was laid in the foundation of the new cased steeple of the church at Greenwich, in the South East corner, 1730; communicated to me by Mr. Trubshaw, one of the builders, and a Free Mason:

This steeple was cased, and raised 70 feet higher, anno 1730, to make it uniform, and of a piece with the church, which was rebuilt 1713, and both at the publick expence, pursuant to an act of parliament made 1710, for building 50 new churches in and about the cities of London and Westminster.

Spermaceti is either the brain, or found near the brain, of the whale; and what we call ambergrise is the sperm of the whale, and found in the loins of that fish, as I am informed by capt. Atkyns, of Boston in New England, who has by dissection made this observation.

* There is a long account of Mrs. Roper, daughter of Sir Thomas More, in the "Lives of Learned Ladies."

A very

A very fine Madona belonging to Sir Robert Throckmorton, lately brought from Italy, being a curious piece of Mosaic, inlaid upon a sort of terrace, in small squares about the fourth part of a die, the whole carnation, eyes, and drapery, being as finely represented as if painted in colours on canvas; the best performance of this nature which I ever saw.

This present year 1731, I saw a fine composition like white marble, invented by a Frenchman at Paris, about the bigness of half a sheet of paper, upon which an impression from a copper-plate was taken, exhibiting the equestrian statue of Lewis XIV. and all the great men and literati passing by, so exactly resembling a print on paper, that it could scarcely be distinguished but from the materials; a work, I think, of more curiosity than use.

Mr. Robert Thoroton, of Lincolnshire, has a fine large coin, broader than a crown piece, of James VI. king of Scotland. On one side a hand with a drawn sword, the point of it terminating in the crown, with this inscription round it:

PRO ME: SI MEREOR IN ME.

On the reverse the arms, and the king on horseback:

IACOBVS D. G. SCOTORVM REX, 1557.

I presume this menacing motto might be George Buchanan's design during this king's minority, and while under the regency.

Designed to be written under the picture of Sir H. Parsons, lord mayor of London, painted in a green hunting coat, A. D. 1730.

Behold the City's Chief, from Paris come!
 French lace and buttons were his cargo home.
 The scarlet gown is turn'd to frock of green,
 High Church and Bedlam close the merry scene.

Dimensions of St. Peter's at Rome.

English feet.	Italian feet.	
844	617	Length of the church within.
858	774	Length without, with the porch.
610	446	Breadth within the church.
670	480	Breadth without.
212	155	Height under the balustrades.
220	161	Height to the vault.
275	201	Height with the vault.
110	80 $\frac{1}{2}$	Breadth of the church.
196	143	Diameter of the cupola.
601	439	Height of it to the image of God the Father.
652	447	Height without, with pyramids, ball, and cross.
126 $\frac{1}{4}$	99	Height of its lanterns or side cupolas.

Obelisk at Rome.

Inches.	
78 $\frac{1}{2}$	Long.
92	Square at the lower end.
92	At the other end.
12 $\frac{1}{2}$	Pedestal square.
19 $\frac{1}{2}$	Cross at top, high.
110	The whole high.

Mr.

Mr. S. GALE to (probably Dr. STUKELEY.)

DEAR SIR,

I received your last agreeable letter with the pleasant prospect of your nunnery, which now appears with a primitive simplicity and solitude. The views of such places often excite in me a desire of retirement; but when that happy time will come, remains a secret in the book hid from mortal eyes. I presume these remaining edifices were only some granges belonging to the dissolved or demolished house. This morning I called at Mr. Noel's, who was gone out, but I left not only my Cotovicus, but likewise father Bernadin's (for both whom I have a singular respect) at his lodgings. If I was not fully persuaded they were in good hands, I should hardly have ventured them so far, therefore doubt not but to see them again next Christmas. The Society last Thursday night were much pleased with your view, at which were present Mr. Martin and Sir Prafutagus. All here send their respects; which be pleased to accept from,

SIR,

Your most obliged humble servant,

S. GALE.

Bishop FLEETWOOD to Mr. R. GALE.

S I R,

Ely House, Oct. 19,
1716.

I am fastened to my bed by something like the gout, which has seized on my left knee, or otherwise I would myself have brought the paper that comes with this letter, and have asked your favour and assistance in the thing desired. The young man concerned is the son of a very honest man, and I believe well qualified for the favour which he seeks. If it be easy to you, and reasonable in itself, that he should obtain it, I hope you will favour me herein, and let it be by your means, for I know nobody else to whom I may apply, or by whom I would rather be obliged.

I am, SIR,

Your affectionate friend and humble servant,

W. ELY.

Bishop

Bishop GASTRELL to Mr. R. GALE.

SIR,

Christ Church, Oxon,
June 14, 1721.

Since my return to Oxford, I have consulted with my old register, and have from thence transcribed a short account of what I find relating to the archdeaconry of Richmond. If any part of it be thought necessary to be added to what is intended concerning the Honour of Richmond, it will be proper to employ some person here skilled in old hands and abbreviations to take an exact copy of it, which he shall have free leave to do. Be pleased to communicate the inclosed, with my services, to Mr. Gale. I set out for Chester the beginning of next week, and therefore desire a line from you before I go.

I am your humble servant,

FRAN. CESTRENS.

N. B. What I have transcribed entirely without an &c. I believe is pretty exact, if it can be easily read.

Mr.

Mr. WILLIS to Mr. S. GALE.

DEAR SIR,

Whaddon-Hall, Aug. 30, 1739,
near Fenny Stratford, Bucks.

I trouble you with three or four lines about Suffex, to pray you to entreat the gentleman of the board, who is a native of Suffex, being born at Framfield, who was pleased to tell me, if I put down the places I wanted, he would endeavour to procure them for me in Suffex *. I am exceedingly imperfect in that county, and so any improvements would help, if he could get but half a score in the whole of those dedications I want. When we dined at the Swan together, he seemed to give me great hopes and encouragement. I have written down the places on the other side; the gentleman's name is out of my memory at this instant, but I doubt not you know who he is, as he is of your board. I congratulate you on Dr. Stukeley's getting the living of Somerby, co. Lincoln. I have the happiness of hearing from your good brother from Scruton. He and Dr. Knight have had a pleasant journey to Edinburgh, and are returned well †. I hope to see the doctor here next week. I heard on Sunday from the bishop of Gloucester. I suppose my cousin Henson is not yet returned; my best respects heartily attend him and all friends, particularly the gentleman I give this trouble to, which I deferred so long, in hopes of hearing from several reverend gentlemen of Suffex I wrote to; but they being silent, I take the liberty to trouble you, which I pray, dear Sir, excuse, and be pleased to favour me with a line in answer. I hope the gentleman will, by Michaelmas at farthest, give me some intelligence. If I had got Devonshire done, I need not give farther trouble; who am, Sir,

Your most assured friend, and servant to command,

BROWNE WILLIS.

* This probably relates to Mr. Willis's *Notitia Parliamentaria*.

† See before, p. 65*.

Bishop

Mr. ARTHUR BEDFORD to Dr. Z. GREY.

REV. SIR,

Hoxton; near London,
July 1, 1742.

Yesterday I received a letter from Mr. Allen, minister of Kettering in Northamptonshire, in which he desired me to write to you concerning his “*Archæologia Universalis*,” or Universal History, which he hath prepared for the press. I have read it over, and found in it a more solid learning and better judgement than I expected. He designs it as an abridgement and improvement of Dr. Prideaux. He hath really taken a great deal of pains in this affair, and hath given us a short account of the 27 years of the Peloponnesian war, which the Doctor omitted. He hath interspersed many very good observations, to vindicate the justice, power, wisdom, goodness, providence, and truth of God, in the government of the world, and the honour of our dear Redeemer, &c. After all, I fear that he will not have interest enough to get it printed, which I have often told him, but nothing will convince him. I should advise him, if he would be advised, to leave off at the birth of our Saviour, and not carry it down to the destruction of the Roman empire, anno 476, because it will very much enhance the price, and to leave out St. Barnabas’s Epistles, and Hermas’s Pastor, which he hath translated wholly, and designs to print with them, though they are so foreign to his title. Both these authors are certainly spurious. Barnabas’s arguments are too poor and low to prove what he intends, and Hermas seems to be but an enthusiast, like the second book of Esdras, and we have too much of that sort already. These books will greatly betray his want of judgement to the world, and ruin the im-

pression

pression of the rest; and this I have often told him, but cannot convince him. I have mentioned my sentiments; but the rest of the book I look upon to be a valuable performance, and am

Your affectionate and humble brother and servant,

ARTHUR BEDFORD.



B I B L I O T H E C A
T O P O G R A P H I C A
B R I T A N N I C A

Nº II. Part II.

C O N T A I N I N G
R E L I Q U I Æ G A L E A N Æ;

O R

M I S C E L L A N E O U S P I E C E S

By the late learned Brothers ROGER and SAMUEL GALE.

C O N T A I N I N G

Their CORRESPONDENCE with their learned Contemporaries.

* * * To the THIRD PART will be prefixed, an Account of
the LITERARY SOCIETY at SPALDING.

L O N D O N,
PRINTED BY AND FOR J. NICHOLS,
PRINTER TO THE SOCIETY OF ANTIQUARIES:
AND SOLD BY ALL THE BOOKSELLERS IN GREAT-BRITAIN AND IRELAND).
MDCCLXXXI.

[Price Five Shillings.]

AMONG the various Labours of Literary Men, there have always been certain Fragments whose Size could not secure them a general Exemption from the Wreck of Time, which their intrinsic Merit entitled them to survive; but, having been gathered up by the Curious, or thrown into Miscellaneous Collections by Bookfellers, they have been recalled into Existence, and by uniting together have defended themselves from Oblivion. Original Pieces have been called in to their Aid, and formed a Phalanx that might withstand every Attack from the Critic to the Cheesemonger, and contributed to the Ornament as well as Value of Libraries.

With a similar view it is here intended to present the Publick with some valuable Articles of BRITISH TOPOGRAPHY, from printed Books and MSS. One Part of this Collection will consist of Republications of scarce and curious Tracts; another of such MS. Papers as the Editors are already possessed of, or may receive from their Friends.

It is therefore proposed to publish a Number occasionally, not confined to the same Price or Quantity of Sheets, nor always adorned with Cuts; but paged in such a Manner, that the general Articles, or those belonging to the respective Counties, may form a separate Succession, if there should be enough published, to bind in suitable Classes; and each Tract will be completed in a single Number.

Into this Collection all Communications consistent with the Plan will be received with Thanks. And as no Correspondent will be denied the Privilege of controverting the Opinions of another, so none will be denied Admittance without a fair and impartial Reason.

For the following Additions and Corrections in the Memoirs of the GALEs, the Editor is obliged to HENRY GALE, Esq. the present Representative of the Family.

P. v. *Historiæ Britannicæ Scriptores, &c.*] This is called by Dr. Gale the *first* volume; and that which contains the Quinque Scriptores, though published some years before the present, is called the *second*, as the authors are of a more modern date. It has no connexion, as Mons. Fresnoy and others have imagined, with the volume of English writers compiled by Mr. William Fulman, under the patronage of Bishop Fell, in 1684.

Ibid. note, l. 10, read Antoninus Liberalis.

P. vii. l. 9, for grandson Roger, read grandson Henry.

P. ix. The little bronze of Lucretia is now in the possession of H. Gale, Esq.

P. x. The Letters here mentioned to have been given to Mr. Allan were only lent to that gentleman, and are still the property of Mr. H. Gale.

P. xi. *The paragraph, l. 3—9, should be corrected thus:* He married Henrietta, daughter of Henry Raper, Esq. of Cowling, who died 1720, by whom he had Roger Henry, born 1710, admitted Fellow-commoner of Sidney college, who married Catharine daughter of Christopher Crowe, Esq. of Kipling, and had issue, Catharine, born 1741, died 1744; Roger, born 1743, died 1751; Henry, born 1744, now living at Scruton; Harriet, born 1745; Samuel, born 1746, admitted at Trinity college, 1769, Fellow-commoner of Ben'et 1770, promoted to the rectory of Everingham, in the East Riding of the county of York, 1774; Catharine, born 1752; Christopher, born 1756.

In the Pedigree, Robert, or Francis, of Akeham Grange, dele Robert or.

Pedigree, dele died in Spain, f. p.

Ibid. for Mefnill, *read* Meynell.

Ibid. Barbara Pepys died in 1689.

P. 17, l. 21, *for* lord mayor, *read* mayor.

P. 25, l. 26, *read* Aurelius Ambrosius.

The following pictures, belonging to persons mentioned in this publication, are still remaining at Scruton:

Dean GALE, by Sir Godfrey Kneller, in 1689.

ROGER GALE, by Vanderbank, in 1722.

SAMUEL GALE, by Whood.

* * Since the publication of the former part of this Number, the Editors have been favoured with so many valuable Letters of the GALEs, MAURICE JOHNSON, Dr. STUKELEY, &c. &c. that a THIRD Part is preparing for the publick. Much information also having been received relative to the Gentlemen's Society at SPALDING, it is thought adviseable to postpone the publication of their Memoirs till the appearance of that Number; which will contain likewise the Corrections and Additions which Mr. R. GALE had prepared for a new edition of his "Registrum Honoris de Richmond;" and a View of the Church and Parsonage-house at SCRUTON.

☞ The Histories of ABERDEEN, HINCKLEY, CROYDON, and St. KATHARINE's Hospital by the Tower, will very soon be published; and many other Articles are getting forward.

C O R R E S P O N D E N C E

O F

C O N T E M P O R A R Y A N T I Q U A R I E S

W I T H M R. R. G A L E ;

A N D

M I N U T E S O F T H E S P A L D I N G S O C I E T Y .

I.

Part of a Letter from E. CONY, Esq; to ROGER GALE, Esq; giving an account of some Roman Antiquities found near Walpole in Marshland in Cambridgeshire, Nov. 8, 1727.

I AM now at the place above, which gives name and title to lord Walpole. It lies near the sea, and was fenced from it by the Romans with a strong bank. We have footsteps of their being there, by many tumuli over the country; but I do not know of any coins that have been found nearer than March in the Isle of Ely, about twelve miles distant, at which place I know of one who some years since dug up a large pot of copper, but they are all gone. I have a tenant who lives under the bank, and, upon digging in his garden, about three feet under ground, he found many Roman bricks, and an aqueduct made with earthen pipes; we took up about 26, most whole, though not without difficulty, they being almost as tender as the earth itself.

Sir Andrew Fountain tells me they are truly Roman, and made of the same earth as the urns, and turned, which was the custom of those days. I think them fine of the kind; which has induced me to send one of them to the curious Mr. Gale,

H

which

which you will find at Dr. Maffey's, to whom I sent four last Saturday. He has orders to deliver or send you one of them, the rest are for lord Colerane, Mr. Ellis, and himself. I have also sent one of them to Dr. Stukeley, and Mr. Johnson of Spalding, whose thoughts of them I have desired, and hope you will oblige me with yours, &c.

E. CONY.

These pipes were made of palish red earth, which grew hard again upon their being exposed some time to the air; the length of them was 20 inches, the bow $3\frac{3}{4}$ inches, the thickness of their sides $\frac{1}{2}$ an inch, one of the ends much smaller than the other, so as to be inserted into the wider end of the pipe it followed.

R. G.

II.

Letter from Dr. STUKELEY to Mr. R. GALE, about Mr. PECK's endeavouring to bring a Roman road through Stamford.

S I R,

Grantham,
Jan. 31, 1727-8.

My neighbour Mr. Peck sent me his book of Stanford a while ago, though I have not seen him. I just read over his account of the Roman antiquities there, which I thought very little satisfactory. He seems desirous of making a vicinal Roman road go through his town, without the least ground or probability; and indeed the reason is very easy why the Romans did not make a town upon that river, but at Brig-Casterton, two miles further, because it makes a better stage upon the road, being the mid-way between Durobrivis, Chesterton by Castor, and Caufennis, Great Paunton, each 10 miles, from Durobrivis to Huntington, Durocinents is 10 miles; and without doubt they would have divided the space between Caufennis and Lindum, 20 miles, into two equal parts too, but that there was no water to be met with, except at Ancaster.

They

They find coins very frequently at Hunnington, not far from the Castrum Cohortis of Ancaſter; ſeveral were brought to me the other day, nothing among them remarkable.

From the words Hunnington and Ancaſter, I gueſs the boggy valley and rivulet there was called Onna, and that perhaps was the Roman name of Ancaſter, though forgot both in Antoninus and Ravennas; but I am almoſt antiquated to theſe ſort of ſtudies; I ſhall never enjoy ſo agreeably the pleaſure of a contemplative life as when I write to you, who am moſt cordially yours, &c.

WM. STUKELEY.

III.

Part of a letter from MAURICE JOHNSON, Eſq; to Mr. R. GALE, giving an account of the ANTIQUARY SOCIETY at SPALDING, and of Dr. STUKELEY, September, 1729.

I doubt not but you have ſeen our worthy friend the Doctor *in pontificalibus*. He favoured me a few days ago with ſome lines before he went up for holy orders; and I had ſoon after a poſtſcript in a letter from our friend Browne Willis, giving as punctual an account of the day when, the place where, and the perſon by whom he was ordained, as if he had been a mitred prelate, and had received ſome ſacred inveſtiture *per annulum et baculum*. I ſuppoſe, at leaſt I hope, ſome deſirable ſinecure, if not the call, may prove the reward, *quod poſitâ lacernâ togatus incēdit*.

As we have the honour of your being a member of our Society, I have a right to acquaint you, Sir, that we go on gloriouſly, making our regulations ſtricter as to our regular and reſident members, and yet not only increaſing the number, but bettering our oeconomy.

H 2

We

MR. JOHNSON'S ACCOUNT

We have lately had from an ingenious member Dr. Bolton, a doctor of physick at Bolton, a pretty present of a collection of specimens of Aldgrave, Albert Durer, and other antient engravers, made by him in Holland; and since I had last the pleasure of seeing you, we have admitted two doctors of divinity, one of them head of Queen's in Oxon, two seamen, one lawyer, two surgeons, a captain, and five other gentlemen. Now we can carry on a sort of epistolary correspondence with some fellow-member in most parts of the world; but I shall confine myself to a few, and leave the new to my brother. Of those from whom I hope to hear when their leisure permits, there is no gentleman who honours me with his friendship can give truer pleasure than yourself to, dear Sir, yours, &c. MAURICE JOHNSON.

I entreat you, if you have any memoirs relating to the works of the Romans, Saxons, or Danes, in draining our fens, that you will communicate them to me—Whence were the Vasa Myrrhina, so much esteemed by the Romans, as appears from Juvenal *, so called in your opinion?

IV.

Letter from MAURICE JOHNSON Esq; to Mr. R. GALE, concerning a curious small busto of a woman, found at York; and describing the body of a Venus, found at Spalding in Lincolnshire; and a plan of that place taken by Mr. Grundy.

S I R,

July 22, 1722.

Gratitude demands it from me to acknowledge your kind invitation of me to your house, and of your so readily accommodating me with your fine antique Brigantian copper busto, of which I procured an excellent cast in the same metal, by the best hand in London; and my friend and kinsman Mr. Lynn

* Sat. vi. 155. vii. 133.

has

has another taken from mine, of which treasures we are fond, for, like the Lacedemonians, let my home be never so homely, I conceive it best worth cultivating; 'tis more than enough for my leisure and enquiries; and Britain, through its various ages, affords as much as I can wish, though fewest instances in the sculptile way, or arts of designing in general. To draw from you, Sir, who must have considerably juster thoughts about that *molle spirans bronzo* than we can pretend to, I cannot forbear telling you, I conceived (as you told me, I think, that it was found among some ruins near Boutham-barr at York) it to be intended for Cartismandona by the artist; but from the melancholy air of the countenance, having a little farther considered it, I am now inclined to think it her contemporary, the unfortunate wife of the brave Caratac, when under the distress of the Roman captivity, and doomed to adorn the triumph of Claudius, or rather of Ostorius, whose name, I think, Tacitus gives us not, but says, her husband's noble manly carriage, and oration at the imperial tribunal, gained him, her, and his brothers, their liberty *. Methinks this face seems to be taken when that great man's wife was kneeling before the throne of their imperious Conqueror, and to have all that grandeur in misery as might move *Agrippinam signis Romanis præidentem*, and all that grand gusto of the Grecian sculptors who then flourished in most parts of the western world, especially at Rome (where probably this was made) and had there done many admirable

* It is impossible to say, who this fine busto represents. Abbot Starbini called it Berenice; from its beautiful hair and head-dress; others, from the passion expressed in the face, would have it to be Lucretia. R. GALE.—This bust was found in digging a cellar in the manor or ruins of St. Mary's abbey, York, about 1716, and given to Roger Gale, esq; who supposed it *Lucretia*, there being no goddess in all the Roman theology to ascribe it to. It was drawn and engraven by that very ingenious artist Mr. Vertue, F. A. S. and the plate given by Mr. Gale to Mr. Drake's Hist. of York, which see p. 65. It may have been the ornament of a standard, like that bronze bust found in rebuilding the great bridge at Cambridge, which Dr. Stukeley fancied to represent Oriana, the wife of Carausius, and which is now in the hands of the rev. Dr. Lort.

works,

works, and so continued to do down to the end of the Antonine family. Horace, who shews himself a connoisseur sufficient whenever he but occasionally hints at the arts of designing, tells us,

*Græcia capta ferum victorem cepit, et artes
Intulit agresti Latio—*

so long before as his and Augustus's time, who *marmoream reliquit Romam*, as he himself did testify, and I cannot perceive but the heads on his and his successors' coins to Nero, when they commonly fix the standard for elegance in *re metallicâ*, are as bold and just as after; but the reverses have rarely so many figures on them, and I believe their medaglions are rarer; yet some of the few brass family pieces which I have seen in my lord Colerane's collection, the Agrippina in brass with Neptune on the reverse, the Augustus of the same size with an eagle on the reverse, in my own few specimens of such remains of antiquity, and *civitatis Asiæ restitutis* there also, a compliment to Tiberius, which Mr. Secretary Addison under Naples takes so much notice of as to give a print of it, are proofs, in my judgment, sufficient to fix the standard of the grand gusto in *re metallicâ* higher than Nero, and why we may admit this most elegant busto of the age as I imagine it. In Nero's age, they became more drest, affected neatness, and a fineness that will not be found so agreeable as the simple grandeur that appears from the conclusion of the Punic wars to Nero's time: There was some adulation; but nothing like what I have seen of him, in a reverse of a mezzo-bronzo, a complex figure of that prince, both as the God Phoebus and the Fidler Nero, as he appeared on the stage, when the poet says, It was a happy piece of prudence in his competitors, brothers of the string, to play so, that he might have the preference and the prize.

I can-

I cannot boast of the exquisite beauty of the workmanship; but (considering it is cut out of a coarse wragg-stone, *et ex quo-libet saxo non fiat Venus nitidissima*) we have lately had repositied in our Museum of the Antiquarian Society (which has the greatest honour for you, Sir) an alto-relievo trunk from the neck to the navel, with one arm left of Venus, the old titular patroness of this place, in a sort of recumbent posture. It was lately found buried very deep, under the foundation of a stack of chimneys of our Society-house, which were pinned up and repaired, the foundation having given way. Perhaps there might have been long ago a temple consecrated to her in that very place, afterwards demolished, and thereon a Christian church erected, as is not uncommon; for the old conventual church stood thereabouts, and facing the high bridge, I believe, extended so far as to cover the ground our Society-house now stands upon. This, however, is the most remarkable sculpture I have ever seen found in these parts; and appearing never to have been cloathed, and being in such a posture, makes me conclude, is no remains of any Christian monument, or scripture history. The Saxon Friga, of both sexes, say some, was represented sitting, the body naked, but muscled more like a man, with short hair; this has long locks, large breasts, and tender muscling.

Mr. Grundy, an accurate land surveyor *, teacher of the mathematics, and member of our Society, who has surveyed this large lordship lately for the duke of Buccleugh, lord of this manor, having drawn the plan of this town, as a donation to our Museum, proposes to add the perspective views of the publick buildings as decorations at the sides of it; and for one, seeing we have no other authority that I know of, the form of our old conventual church (taken down and fold by Charles

* Mr. J. Grundy was much employed in draining and in improving the navigations in Cheshire and Lancashire. See Brit. Top. I. 260, 266 *. 530, 531.

Brandon

Brandon duke of Suffolk, to whom Henry VIII. gave all the buildings and personals), I propose he shall give a drawing of an old vellum map *, I have, made before the dissolution; which is of the better authority, because Croyland abbey-church, therein also depicted, is not unlike the remains of it, or what from the remains we may well judge it to have been. To this his plan I have subjoined a short historical account † of the town at his request, and the instance of our Society, whom I labour to serve all I can, and truly my labour is not in vain, for I have the pleasure of good company there once a week for my pains; and what's to me the most valuable consideration, my sons may have, as my eldest has for some time past had, the advantage of an early introduction into the conversation of sober, learned, and ingenious men, and of well-knowing such of their neighbours whose acquaintance will be best worth cultivating; seeing what new things come out in literature at a light expence, and exerting themselves without that immoderate awe and restraint which grave faces of unknown personages put upon youths, when they might speak to the purpose. I entreat you, good Sir, to believe me, &c. yours, MAUR. JOHNSON.

P. S. Breval observes, in his Remarks on several Parts of Europe, that the Celtic coins of princes of the Sequani are much the best work; that many of them have a Greek-like character; and I think all agree with our great Camden ‡, that Caligula built the *Arx Britannica* in Dutch Holland; from whence, and the Burgh Castle at Leyden, according to Breval's judgement ||, a work of that age, and not Hengist's, it may seem there were Roman artificers, architects at least, early in these parts of the world: and the other arts of designing, which Sir Harry Wotton says are subservient to that, usually attend upon it; sculpture and painting being of chief use to adorn building.

* Quære if that called the Abbot's old map. See Brit. Top. I. 537.

† See an extract from this account in Itin. Cur. p. 18. See also Brit. Top. I. 528. 536.

‡ P. 27.

|| Remarks, vol. I. p. 23.

V.

Extracts from the Minutes of the Antiquary Society at SPALDING, in Lincolnshire, in a letter from MAURICE JOHNSON, Esq. to Mr. R. GALE, August 25, 1735.

That I may somewhat account for our proceedings, and shew you it might be in some measure worth while to bestow so much pains upon us, give me leave to send you a brief extract of our late minutes*.

1735. June 5. The reverend the President in the chair. The state of the Museum considered, and that of the library. Some orders made for the better regulating and augmenting them.

A drawing and an account of a large Bivalve, with a small incisure, the colour white, presented to the Museum by the Rev. Mr. Ray, a member.

A drawing and an account of a large Mushroom Coral, or Brain-stone, by Mr. Beaupré Bell, a member.

A letter from Mr. Bogdani†, a member, concerning Fluxions, in answer to Mr. Lyn‡, another member.

An account by the first Secretary of Grimesthorpe Hall, a seat of his grace the duke of Ancaster in this county, the architecture, the tapestry, pictures, and plate there.

A present, from a lady, of a filken spool artificially inclosed in a phial.

Mr. John Muller, a Lorrainer, and eminent mathematician, elected, and admitted an honorary member by ballot.

Several transactions in MS. of a Philosophical Society at Dublin, 1707, read, and presented to Dr. Green, Secretary of this Society.

* The former part of this letter concerns the Corbridge Silver plate; on which see another, dated May 3, 1735, with the transactions of the Spalding Society, in Mr. Hutchinson's *View of Northumberland* I. 150.

† Mr. Bogdani was F. R. & A. S. S. and had a considerable office in the Office of Ordnance at the Tower. He died, at Hitchin in Hertfordshire, in November 1771.

‡ George Lyn, esq. of Southwick, in the county of Northampton, who gave an account of an *Aurora borealis* seen there, *Ph. Tr.* N° 348; and, with the assistance of his son and Mr. Bogdani, drew the tessellated Pavement found, 1736, at Cotterstock in the same county, engraved by Vertue for the Society of Antiquaries 1737. Mr. Lyn was related to Mr. Johnson.

June 12. The President and six other regular members present.

Several specimens of curious shells, presented by the President and others, repositied in the new drawers.

A curious sheath for a knife and fork very long, and embroidered with bands of all colours *more tessellato seu musivo*, shewn by Mr. Ray.

Part of a letter from Mr. Beaupré Bell to the Secretary, shewing some hydrostatical experiments on Roman medals, to distinguish casts.

N. B. The same method had been tried by John Chickley, Esq.

June 19. President and nine other regular members present.

The Society's coadjutor and gardener produced a prodigious large rose, raised in their garden.—*Rosa incarnata* Rayi, fol. 30. L. I. c. 4.

A white mole, taken by a member at Cowbitt, in his garden in this parish, presented to the Museum; a spot of black hairs round each eye, and a black tail.

The case of Frances Wood, or Hood, whose feet parted from her legs, and came off in the small-pox, and she recovered without help of any medicine or surgeon, at Saltford near Bath, in the month of March, 1723.

Dr. Grew's Museum adapted to our Museum by the Secretary.

June 26. President and eight other regular members.

An impression from a Persian or Armenian intaglio stamped on paper, which Mr. Alexander Gordon* gave the Secretary, with his description and draught of the same, and some conjectures thereupon.

An account of some fine painted glass, and the blazon of the arms of Lincoln College in Oxford, drawn and written by Mr. Falkner of that college, a member of this Society.

A Latin Epistolary Poem, MS.† “B. Loveling Gilberto suo.”

* Secretary to the Society of Antiquaries in London.

† Mr. Loveling and Mr. Gilbert were both of them Commoners of Trinity College, Oxon, and intimate friends.

A stoney incrustation, and talk, found at Shotover-hill.

Mr. Stagg, Coadjutor, presented the Museum with a *Murex Aculeatus Permagus*—See Grew's Catal. p. 126, upon which occasion the Secretary gave some account of the purple dye, and how extracted from that fish, and also of the *Buccina*, whereof we have various fine specimens.

July 3. The Rev. Mr. Walter Johnson, LL.B. in the chair, and ten other members (all regular) present.

Mr. Falkner, a member, presented a plan of the Physic Gardens, Gates, and new description of the buildings for the Professor's house and library at Oxford.

Dr. Green, Secretary, and Mr. Cox, Operator, undertook, at the instance of the Society, to collect and prepare a *Hortus Siccus* for the Museum, and to set about it forthwith, to be placed over the specimens of the *Materia Medica*, and to be ranged in a nest of drawers already prepared.

Mr. B. Bell, a member, presented a collection of monumental Inscriptions, MS. in the church of Walsingham-parva, in the county of Norfolk.

At the Ducking on Thursday last, were taken up 174 dozen of mallards or drakes moulting, and on Monday 46 dozen and a half, in all 2646 birds.

Dr. Green, a Secretary of this Society, read a dissertation upon the *Osteocolla*, and compared a specimen of it with that we took for an incrustation, presented by Mr. Palmer, and found at Shotover-hill.

July 10. The President in the chair, ten other regular members.

A present to the Museum of the legs and feet of the larger Loon or Diving-bird, **Πυγοςκελις* of Aristotle, with a description thereof, whence Oars were invented by a Plataean.

* See Pennant's British Zoology II. 419—422. 4to.

Mr. Button, a member, shewed the Society five Roman coins; one in great brass of exquisite work, the Apotheosis of Antoninus Pius; another of him with a radiated crown; 3. Nero; 4. Vespasian; 5. Titus.

Dr. Green, Secretary, brought an unusual *Hypericum*, which grows plentifully upon the banks of an old moat round the precincts of this priory, also the *Nymphæa*. See Ray's account of it. It seems to have been the *Lotus* of the Nile.

The other Secretary read a dissertation on Text, Textum, Textus, Grammatical, Canonical, Classical, and Legal, &c. from a manuscript of his own.

July 17. The Secretary, Mr. Johnson, communicated part of a letter to him from his son, a member, in London, giving an account in French of a most magnificent Cistern*, made in Jermain street (by Mr. Jernegan) for Mr. Meynil, of most exquisite workmanship, valued at 8000l.

Also of another letter to him from Mr. Bell, a member, with an inscription found at Talloire concerning an Horologe, with that gentleman's learned dissertation thereon, and some observations (*obiter*) of the said Secretary's touching the same, and the *Sciathe-ricon*, *Clepsydra*, and *Clepsamiddion* of the ancients.

As that gentleman has since shewed me some thoughts of yours, Sir, on this subject, and the same inscription, it may not be unacceptable to remind you of two or three observations of my own inserted occasionally in our minutes at this place. *Ἡερολογεῖον*, *Σκιοθηρικόν*, vel *Solarium* Pliny & Junius. *Σκίοθηρον*, v. Plutarch, in Marcello, & Diog. Laertium, Athen. lib. iv. *Ἡερονομεῖον* Alexand. Aphrodis. Problem. lib. xix. 95. Of these there are very ancient instances, as in Scripture of the Dial of Ahaz, that in the *Campus Martius*, and Pliny's at his villa.

Κλέψυδρα per quod aqua sensim distillat. Aristophanes in . . .

* This is the Cistern of which a Lottery was afterwards made.

Hence also Κλεψύδριον, seu parva Clepsydra, apud Philostrat. in Vita Adriani Sophistæ. Ὑδροσκόπιον apud Synes. Epist. 15. Κλεψαμνίδιον, Junii, à ψάμμιον arena seu arenula. Alex. Aphrod. Prob. l. I. 1.

Now, Sir, it should seem from the words of Varro, (De Re Rustica III. c. 5.) that in the Aviary at his country seat near Casinum, his Horologium was clockwork or an automaton, according to his description of its demonstrating the hours by the moving of the figure of a star to them round the inside of the tholus or cupola; and Castel's translation, figure and explanation in his book of Villas, to which I see you are a subscriber, (see p. 70. 71. 72.) and which our Society received as the bountiful donation of our worthy and learned member, Mr. Samuel Wesley*, jun. A. M. and formerly usher of Westminster, now head-master of Tiverton school in Devonshire.

Whether the Signa might not signify Bells, and they be a sort of chimes, which the Servus had charge of, I doubt, and submit this citation to your consideration. Ædificium, a clock-house or tower. “Perduravit ignis in turre ecclesiæ monasterii de Burch (Medeshamsted, nunc Peterburgh) novem diebus, & omnia signa confracta sunt.” Hist. vet. de Petriburgo, fol. 17. citat. in J. Lelandi Collect. v. I. part I. p. 15. This was spoken, as I think, on the general invasion and conflagration made by the Danes in these parts, when they destroyed all the antiquities here.

Mr. Bogdani, a member, assisted the Secretary in placing all their impressions, &c. in proper order in the drawers; and presented the Museum with many curious impressions of antiques, and also with a fine Lapis Lazuli stone, and of Lambert blew, both found in Suffex, much used in painting, and a large plate of Muscovy glass, or talk.

The President communicated the following receipt, which I present you with; he had it from Mr. Norman Cany, who made

* Brother to the Methodists; and author of a Volume of Poems, in which are some Tales very well told.

the fine bed of feathers, fold for some thousand pounds to the king of Prussia.

Take of gum arabic $\frac{1}{2}$ lb, melt in water one quart; white rosin the bigness of a walnut, beat to powder the finest flower of wheat $\frac{1}{2}$ lb. mix them gradually in another quart of water, boil them gently at least half an hour, stir them constantly till they are almost cold, strain the whole through a piece of crape well washed, so that the black is taken out, and pour it into china saucers. It will keep 40 years. When you would use it, break a bit as you want it, and dissolve it in warm water. It preserves against moths and other insects.

July 24. The rev. the President and ten other members.

A paper manuscript was read, intituled, "A project touching a petition to Q. Elizabeth, for erecting her library and new academy of Antiquaries."

Mr. Spelman's, &c. accounts of the same, collected by the Secretary, and the original draughts of the rules of the present Antiquarian Society.

July 31. The rev. the President, nine regular and two honorary members present.

The Secretary presented a cast of the medal of Gregory XIII. on the massacre of Paris, with some account of the original medal whence this was taken, in the cabinet of Dr. Middleton Maffey*, a member of the Society, and of the fact.

Read some farther account of the silver table found near Corbridge, from the London Evening Post, N^o 1199†.

Aug. 7. The President, six regular, two honorary members present.

Mr. B. Bell, a member, shewed the society two Roman fibulæ, lately dug up near Reculver in Kent. (See plate III. fig. 1, 2, 3.)

* Richard Middleton Maffey, M. D. was elected a member of the Society of Antiquaries, 1718, to whom he acted as Secretary during the absence of Dr. Stukeley 1725, 1726. He was also F. R. S. He died at Roithorne in Cheshire, March 27, 1743.

† The account of it in the Newcastle newspaper is printed by Mr. Hutchinson, in his View of Northumberland, I. 146.

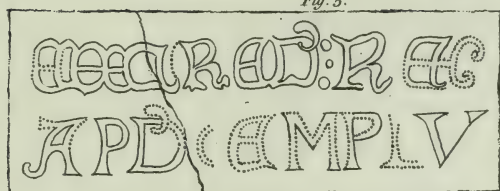
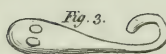
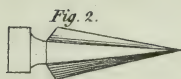


Fig. 6.
+ S^t & XIG/MSI: ORM: PROME: GVTA. MOR S:
Fig. 7.
+ MOROS AYDROS. T QRT + GV

Fig. 8.
Q. CARN VVIO IN
CTC. 7 IT
HISPANORVM
STIP. XXV. SIGNIFERO
SACER. 7 IVLV. 7 HE F

Fig. 9.
LICNV. CLOST
FHELVETIVS. A
XL. VII. EQVES. ALA
HIST. STIP. XXVL HS
T. B. IVL. CAPITO. LI

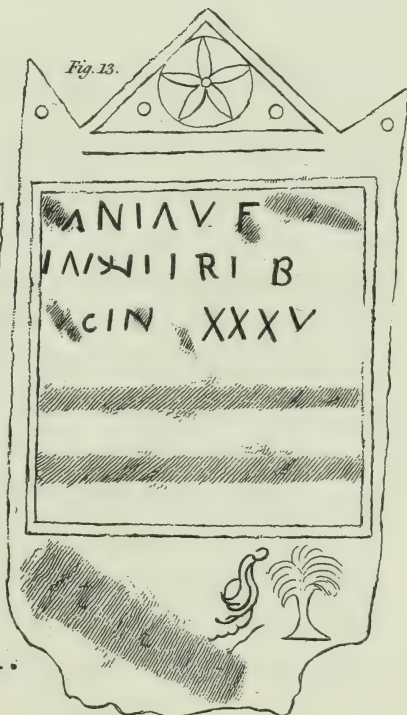
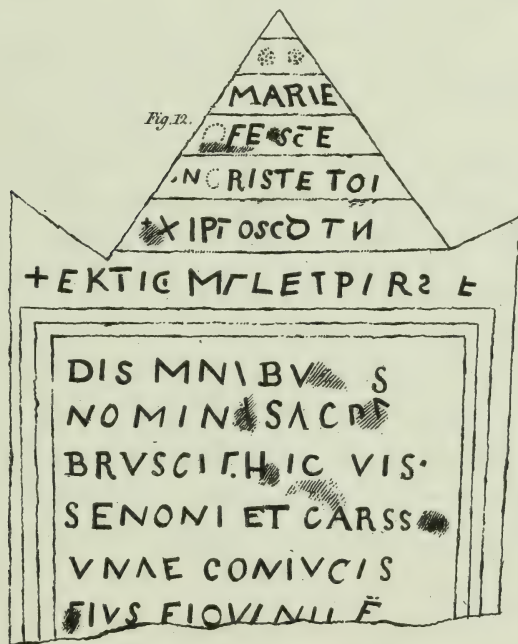
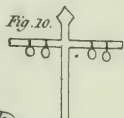
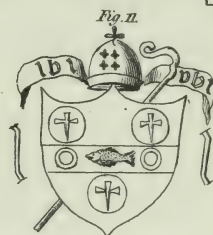


Fig. 14.
S: 5OM. 5ANT & DR. YGG.

Fig. 15.
RIRsbh Rcszol

He also communicated the following verses, wrote by Mr. Titley, when at Westminster school*:

*Sit mihi viventi decus et sentienti
Virgilii in tumultum divini præmia vatis.
Extendit viridem laurea densa comam.
Quid tibi defuncto valet hæc? felicior olim
Sub patulæ fagi tegmine vivus erat.*

The rev. Mr. Ray, a member, shewed the Society some pieces of very thick stained glass, which was dug up in a garden, whereon part of the conventual church of Spalding stood.

Mr. Bogdani drew in the minute-book two Parabolic Specula, and thereto added an explanation, shewing how by means thereof Archimedes might in probability fire the Roman shipping at the siege of Syracuse. A very curious solution of that well-attested but much doubted performance.

August 14. The President, ten regular, and one honorary member present.

Mr. Johnson, Secretary, read a dissertation of his own, upon the invention and improvement of glass. Shewed the Society part of a ribbed glass urn found in a sepulchre at Port Mahon, given him by the honourable Mr. Bertie†, a member of the Society. It seems by the fragments to have been of the shape represented in plate III. fig. 4. It is of all the colours in the rainbow, like the most beautiful oriental pearl; but much dirt sticking to it, and broken into a thousand pieces when he first had it.

The dissertation took notice of glass cups, bowls, the toreumata of the ancients. Ægypt first famous for them, then Venice, now England.—Of window-glass, painting or staining it, and the three gradations of improvements made therein, and examples to be seen in the ancient buildings of Spalding and its neighbourhood.

* Mr. Titley was of Trinity Hall, Cambridge, and envoy to the king of Denmark. His celebrated Imitation of Horace, Book III. Ode 2, and the answer which Dr. Bentley honoured him with, are printed in Gent. Mag. 1740, p. 616.—He is again mentioned, by Mr. Johnson, in p. 66.

† Peregrine Bertie, F. A. S. 1718.

First, fimple in regular figures, fquare, lozengewife, round, &c. placed in pieces of different colours only, without any other draught or design having ever been in the glafs, or intended; as a transparent piece of Opus teffellatum, or Mosaic, as in the east window of the free grammar-school, transferred, no doubt, from the much ancients prior at the diffolution, and in some windows in the cathedrals of Lincoln and Ely.

The second fort was when, without a proper tint, the drawings were with black, or Sanguis Draconis, or any colour, as in those of the prior, exhibited at the last meeting of the Society by Mr. Ray. So some still at Lincoln, Moulton, and Pinchbeck.

The third, last, and best fort, when the colours were properly fhaded with fimilar tints, as in some glafs in the Secretary's poffeffion, some in Gedney church, the best at Oxford, Fairford, Cambridge, &c.

The Secretary also fhewed an oblong fquare piece of glafs, of a very thick fine deep Azure or Ultramarine colour, having the letters [fee plate III. fig. 5.] annealed in gold or burnt on. This is all there was, though it has been broken, and by the secretary fet together again; there are no marks on the backside.

I read it ETHELREDVS REX APVD TEMPLVM, and humbly conceive it to have been part of a throne or reliquary for some remains of that royal monk king Etheldred, whose history you have in the Saxon Chronicle sub ann. 656, and who, on his queen Ofritha's being killed by the Danes, in a fit of despair and devotion, became a monk and abbot of Bardeney, in his own kingdom and this county, A. D. 704. But as for the characters, and being in real gold, very antient, and the like never seen before by me, I conclude it was made in the reign of his brother and fucceffor in the realm, perhaps not very long after his death, which happened A. D. 716, and entreat the favour of your thoughts upon it.

Communicated by George Lyn, fen. of Southwick, near Oundle, in Northamptonshire, a member, an addition to his former

former Tables of Meteorological Observations, answering Dr. Jurin's, a member's, request and proposals from April 1733, when we had them last, accurately drawn up in several columns to this time.

Read a curious account of the structure of the human heart, as communicated by a learned physician*, attended with proper draughts illustrating the same.

The Secretary acquainted the Society, that, with the assistance of the Treasurer, Mr. Bogdani†, Bell, and Falkner, he had put all the plans, prints, and drawings belonging to the Society in proper order into their porto folios.

August 21. Read your last, giving so full and satisfactory account of the Corbridge silver table, and took notice to the Society of the seal with which you had impressed the cover,

S. THOMAS DE DRIFIELD.

but who was he ‡?

Also read a letter from my son to me, with the legends on the inside and outside of an old ring, sent by one Mr. Spruston of Cambridge to Mr. George Vertue, a member; that on the outside [plate III fig. 6.] seems to have been a prayer or invocation to St. Guthlake, though I believe not either of them originally truly cut, or not exactly copied. The inside [fig. 7.] seems to be a charm. And what was much better, two drawings in Indian ink neatly done by him (as the judges then present were pleased to say) of two sphinxes in Dr. Mead's collection, copied from Mr. Gordon's, one veiled like a matron, the other with her hair braided, and neatly set with a backward coiffeure, like a pretty young lass.

We read two dissertations, one about ambergrise, another on fascination by the eye, which I rather believe effected by the

* Alexander Stuart, M. D. F. R. S.

† William Bogdani, Esq. (see p. 77) was a good scholar, and an excellent draughtsman. He was appointed Secretary to the Ordnance-office at the death of Mr. Bush, and enjoyed it till his death in 1771; but lived quite retired on his estate at Hitchin for near twenty years before his decease.

‡ The owner of the seal might have been a native of Driffield, in Gloucester or York shires.

venom of the rattle-snake, spit out of his mouth upon the object, though at some distance, whereby it sickens; having heard an instance of a gentleman who killed himself only by rubbing some venom so spit on his boot with his finger on the back of his hand.

Also two copies of Latin verses, communicated by the Rev. Mr. Ray, MS.—“An Natura intendat Monstrum?—Negatur.”—“An idem semper agat idem?—Affirmatur.”—This last, describing the life of a foxhunter, by Mr. Titley*.

They were also pleased to take in good part my introducing that beautiful thought in the second line of the *Miraculum Cœnæ*,

Ex hydriis, hospes, vinum diffundite, dixit;

Lympha pudica Deum vidit et erubuit.

So the two first lines of this Epigram upon “Subtilia Veneni,” set me as a task by B. Bell, who made the last:

Auribus exceptis, dubitas subtile Venenum

Sensu omni humano corpore posse bibi.

Ipse venenatos oculis sitientibus ignes

Nempe bibo; testis semper amanda Chloë.

My Brother Secretary communicated part of a large quantity of seeming fat earth, very white, found in a moor, two yards under ground near Perith, in Cumberland, which being melted answered all the appearances of deer's suet and boar's fat, and is by him thought to have been the fat of some such animals, long since there interred or fallen.

I shall make no apologies for this long endeavour to send you something; but am
Your most humble servant,

Spalding,
August 25, 1735.

MAURICE JOHNSON.

* Mr. Titley was educated at Trinity college, Cambridge, in which he for many years held the lay fellowship founded for a civilian. He was appointed Envoy to the Court of Denmark, in which station he died. He bequeathed a sum of money to the University of Cambridge, part of which was to be applied to their public buildings. This sum in 1768, when Sir James Marriot Master of Trinity hall was Vice-chancellor, was voted to erect a Music room, of which a plan was engraved to solicit a further aid from contributions, but failed of success.

VI.

Letter from MAURICE JOHNSON, Esq; to Mr. R. GALE, about a scutcheon of arms at the vicarage-house in Boston, in Lincolnshire.

S I R,

May 2, 1737.

It is so long since I had the pleasure of seeing or hearing from you, that I cannot longer forbear taking leave to renew our correspondence this way, not knowing when we may meet, for I think not of being in town till Michaelmas term. As I know not yet if you are gone out of it; especially as you may there be better able to resolve us; I thither direct this to you: for, among other curious things communicated to our Society, a drawing of this coat of arms, [plate III. fig. 11.] carved on an oaken door and pannel over a chimney in the vicarage-house, in the church-yard of Boston (the red lines supplying, from that better preserved within, what had been worn or defaced on the door), was brought us many years ago, and now again lately; and the learned Mr. Rigby the vicar, and other curious gentlemen there, would willingly know to whom they belonged.

Our friend Dr. Stukeley, in his Itinerary, page 29, thus describes it: "In the parsonage-house is a scutcheon, with a pastoral staff behind it, bearing a fesse charged with a fish and two annulets between three plates, each charged with a cross fitchée;" but he attributes it to no certain person, and omits the mitre, which is plain on both, and the motto, and two I's, which are on the carving within doors.

Leland's Collectanea, Fuller, and the other few such books as I could have here to consult, would not resolve this doubt; but not long since, as I was accidentally reading in Prynne's edition of Sir Robert Cotton's Collection of Records in the Tower, p. 907. amongst the transactions in parliament at Westminster, 22 Ed. IV. A. D. 1483. 5. 19. I met with what may help to discover and ascertain it.

K 2

Thomas

Thomas Bouchier, the cardinal and archbishop of Canterbury, and other the king's feoffees in trust of certain hereditaments of the Duchy of Lancaster, do release to the abbot of St. Mary's in York 80 marks yearly, parcel of 200 marks, which the said abbot yearly paid to the Duchy of Lancaster, for the manor of Whitguift, &c. In consideration whereof the said abbot, Thomas Bothe, gave to the king the advowson and parsonage-house of Boston in Lincolnshire; the which said parsonage the king appropriated to the prior of St. John's of Jerufalem (then Sir John Weston) in succession; for the which the said prior gave to the use of the king in fee certain lands called Beaumond's Lees, enclosed with pale, in Leicefter. all which grants are confirmed by authority of parliament, 1483;

Now I presume the two l's, one on each side of the escutcheon, may signify *Johannis Jerusalomitani*.

From the time of this exchange, the following lord priors, styled commonly in these days Lords of St. John, occur in our friend Mr. Willis's catalogue (Append. Lel. Coll. p. 251.), one of whose arms or device these probably were:

1477. Sir John Weston, in whose priorate this exchange was made or confirmed.

1491. Sir John Kendall, who occurs an active and first commissioner of sewers in our records in some great transactions in this country.

1501. Sir Thomas Docwray, who built the elegant campanile at St. John's near Smithfield, demolished by the duke of Somerset.

1519. Sir William Weston, who continued prior till the dissolution, May 7, 1540.

Sir William Dugdale, in the second volume of his *Monasticon Anglicanum*, p. 531, gives some account of the Knights Templars there, but that was the chapel on the bridge; Dr. Stukeley, *Itin.*

p. 23, of their having lands in Skirbeck, which parish encompassed the borough of Boston, except on the fen side one way, and wherein they had a considerable estate.

As I apprehend from the passage in parliament, the manner of building, and these carvings, which I have heretofore and not long since seen, this device or arms were put up by or in honour of one of the said priors, probably with some fanciful mixture or augmentation to the paternal or family bearing. You will oblige me in determining which of them; perhaps, on shewing them to our friends Mr. New, Mr. Anstis, or some of the Heraldical Members of the Antiquarian Society, they may be resolved. At your leisure be pleased to favour me with an answer.

Yours, M. JOHNSON.

The Coat armour of the four Lords Priors of St. John's, in the preceding page, are very well known, and none of them bore the arms at the vicarage-house at Boston; to which I may add, that the mitre and pastoral staff shew they belonged to some bishop or mitred abbey; but as none of our bishopricks ever had such arms, nor any of our mitred abbeys, as appears by what is extant of them, I am apt to think, they belonged to the mitred abbey of Bardney, not many miles distant from Boston. Fuller, in his Church-history, tells us, he could not discover what were the arms of Cirencester and Bardney, and has therefore left blank scutcheons for them, in his table of arms belonging to the mitred abbeys; and as these arms at Boston, by the mitre and pastoral staff, must have belonged to a mitred abbey, where can we look for it more rationally than at the very next of them to Boston, whose lord abbot was probably such a benefactor to the building of the vicarage-house, that he might deserve very well to have his arms more than once placed upon it?

R. GALE.

The

The inscription [plate III. fig. 12.] is in the wall of the west end of St. Mary's church at Lincoln, on the left-hand of the door.

The first six lines are of later writing than those that follow, and seem to relate to the dedication of the church. The latter may be read as follows:

DIS MANIBVS SACRVM
NOMINI SACRI
BRUSCI FILII CIVIS
SENONI ET CARISS
VMAE CONIVGIS
EIVS FL. QVINTILE.*

The inscription [fig. 13.] was found in the ruins of the old town-house at Lincoln, by workmen digging for sand, eight feet deep; no other letters are visible upon it at present; but there have been five lines formerly inscribed.

MAURICE JOHNSON.

* The first part of this Inscription, which is plainly Christian and posterior to the other, was engraved by Dr. Stukeley, Itin. II. pl. lxiv. and copied in British Topography I. 520. The Doctor engraved the other, Itin. I. p. 86, and reads it somewhat differently, making the S at the end of the first line part of MANIBVS, and misreading CARISSUNAE & EIVS ET. The Inscription here given, fig. 13, seems to be mentioned by him Itin. I. p. 85. as found in a pit in the same part of the city, on which was only to be read D M and VIX. ANN. XXX. with carvings of palm trees and other things.

VII.

Letter from MAURICE JOHNSON, Esq; to Mr. R. GALE, of a brasseal found in an urn, with some coins of Gallienus, at Harlaxton in Lincolnshire, with Sir JOHN CLERK's observations upon it, burning of the dead, and British language, obelisks, and circular stones.

January 11,
1741-2.

I entreat your thoughts what seal, and for what use, was one found lately in this county, of brass, as broad as a half-crown, weight an ounce, with a handle of the same metal, all of a piece, taken out of an urn with some burnt bones and coins of Gallienus, &c. at Harlaxton* in this county. Round it were the letters in fig. 14†; and within those in fig. 15.

The substance of my answer was, that as to the finding of this seal in an urn, with the coins of Gallienus, &c. I suppose there had been some imposture, either by putting it into the urn when it was lately discovered, or by sending a false relation of the fact: that the first inscription plainly denotes *Sigillum Comitatus Cantabrigie*; the last I took to be the Sheriff's name, but could not make it out. Mr. Johnson sent the same account and request to Sir John Clerk, which occasioned what follows:

“SIR,

What you write of the Viscontal Seal, found in an urn with burnt bones, surprises me much, and the more that you make no observations on the manner of its being found there. It seems that such discoveries are common in your country, and that in such urns brass instruments, with Saxon words and characters, are frequently found. I thought this had been very rare, though I have many reasons to believe, that the Saxons, even after their settling in England, continued the German custom of burning the dead, till they were totally converted to Christianity.

* Camden speaks of a golden helmet found at this place.

† To be read *Sigillum Thome Cantebrygg*.

You

You are pleased to make some observations upon the inscription round the Seal, which are exceeding right; but the only one I shall make is, that the Seal actually belonged to the person whose bones were found in the urn*; for so I must believe, till fresher evidence shall acquaint me, that it has been put there by accident, long after the ashes were deposited in the urn.

I need not inform you, that the custom of burning the dead took place almost all over Europe about 16 or 1800 years ago. The Germans, as well as the Romans, the Danes, Swedes, Gauls, Britons, and all the other neighbouring nations, followed this custom, till, upon the introduction of the Christian religion, it was then, and not till then, that they thought it inconsistent to deface those bodies with fire, which, for any thing they knew, might the next moment be called upon to appear before the tribunal of God at the last day.

And, as the custom of burning the dead took place among the above-mentioned nations, so the ceremonies of it were very near uniform; particularly it is certain, that the utensils of all arts practised by the deceased were thrown into the fire with the bodies, or deposited near, or in the urns. I need not insist upon particulars, but desire you to call to mind what Homer says was done at the burning of the body of Patroclus, Iliad xxiii. and what Virgil tells you at the burning of the body of Misenus, Æneid vi. 224. 232.

— *Congesta cremantur*

Tburea dona, dapes, fuso crateres olivo.—

At pius Æneas ingenti mole sepulchrum

Imponit, suaque arma viro, remumque, tubamque.

Just the same things were practised in Britain, as I have had occasion to observe from several urns found in this country.

As I have told you, that I am sufficiently satisfied that the Saxons did, for some time, continue the practice of burning the

* This cannot be, for the custom of burning the dead was abrogated some hundred years before these seals were in use.

dead after their fettlement here, fo I think it was eafy to continue a practice which they had found univerfally received here; for, by the bye, I muft obferve, were it doubtful, that the Saxons were not fuch ftrangers in Britain as the generality of our hiftorians believe, fince they had made us many vifits, and the language of the Britons, according to Cæfar and Tacitus, differed very little from the German, and was originally the fame, namely, the Celtic. This language was about 17 or 1800 years ago fpoken uniformly by five nations, the Germans, Illyrians, Gauls, Spaniards, and Britons; they had very near the fame characters, fo that what moft of our writers call Saxon characters are truly old Britifh characters, and thofe which were ufed in the language fpoken from the South parts of Britain to the Murray frith in Scotland; that very language, with gradual alterations and mixtures, which we fpeak at this day.

I know that a Welchman will laugh at this doctrine; for the people of Wales commonly believe, that, upon the invafions of the Romans and Saxons, moft of the true Britons retired into their country with their language, which continues among them at this time; but this I can demonftrate to be a miftake, for the language fpoken in Wales and the Highlands in Scotland came from Ireland, and has no affinity with the old Celtic, of which I could give you hundreds of proofs from the antient remains of the Celtic: in the mean time, I will not fay but that the Irifh language may be as old, and poffibly older, than the Celtic, but fure I am the latter was quite different from the former.

What you wrote to me about the Vifcontal Seal led me to this digreffion; and I only return to make this obfervation upon it, that the letter G, twice repeated in the word Cantabrigg, is the very fame I have on a pedeftal of a ftatue of Mercury, found in this country, and from which I infer, that it was the letter G which was commonly ufed by the Britons, and fometimes af-fumed here by the Romans.

L

As

As to the coins of Gallienus, found likewise with the seal, I have nothing to observe, except that it was common to deposite money among the ashes of the dead, or to place some near them in heaps of stones, sand, or rubbish, usually raised above these ashes. Great quantities of money have been found in most places of Europe hid in this way, and a good deal both in England and Scotland.

I shall now proceed to make a few remarks on the obelisks and circular position of stones you mention. I have seen some of the first you mention in Cumberland, particularly that at Beaucastle, described in the new edition of Camden. We have many such in this country, some are very antient, with the oldest kind of Runic characters upon them, and some more modern; all of them, I think, have some resemblance of crosses upon them, which intimate them to be Christian monuments; but I never cared to look at them, being a reproach to the artificers of those times, that in their designs they could deviate so much from nature, which they had every moment before their eyes: such clumsy monuments as these, I am sure, can never communicate to us any instruction.

As to the circular stones, we have some of them in almost every county here, from 15 or 20 feet diameter to 300 and upwards, the first dimensions are the most common. None of these come up to the grandeur of Stonehenge, the stones being seldom above five or six feet high, but all of them are imitations of the same thing, and, no doubt, have served for places of worship, or for burial, as I have several times observed from urns, stone coffins, and burnt bones found in them.

J. CLERK."

VIII.

Mr. JOHNSON's letter to Mr. GALE, of a present of fossils and a book from Norway to the Society at Spalding—three golden orbs found in Sconeland—an enquiry about the bones and antiquities found in the Mount at York 1742—the coin of Carausius with Neptune on the reverse; and Dr. Genebrier's History of that emperor.

DEAR SIR,

Spalding,
July 30, 1742.

It is so long since I had the honour of a letter from you, that you must pardon my writing to you again, as I much wish to be assured of your enjoying health, and have something very uncommon to communicate, which may not have occurred to you, and yet may please you, for whom I have the greatest esteem, and our Society the justest regard. Know then, my very good friend, that last Thursday we received from Richard Norcliffe, an ingenious merchant at Fredericshauld in Norway, and beneficent correspondent member of our Society, for its Museum, specimens of all the minerals and metals of that country, with great variety of fossil fish-shells, all white pectens, pectunculæ, cockles, muscles, &c. but none petrified. Of all these, there found in vast quantities *sub terram*, they make lime. With them, that worthy gentleman was pleased to honor us with a present in itself curious, "An history of Greenland*" in quarto, printed last year at Copenhagen, dedicated to the prince of Denmark, by the Rev. Hans Egede, late missionary, and now superintendant there for his Danish majesty; rendered more useful by a new map of that country, and particularly of the coasts, creeks, bays, and harbours; with copper-plates of the birds, beasts, fishes, amphibious animals, plants, flowers, and a very full account of the various kinds of whales, particularly the Norhool or sea-unicorn,

* This was translated into English, and published under the title of "A description of Greenland, &c. with a map and plates. Lond. 1745," 8vo.

whence I believe all called the horns of that imagined quadruped (except what has been turned out of elephants teeth for imposition fake) are produced, the rhinoceros's being black. But the book is rendered much more valuable and intelligible by a manuscript translation of the whole, with an index by himself, on interleaving, very neatly written, for the use and amusement of our Society.

Nor has our industrious and learned brother-member's goodwill rested here, for he has added likewise such a like specimen of shells from the coast of Sweden, and with them sent a very curious and elegant Latin treatise "*De Orbibus tribus aureis in Scania erutis è terra*," with the lord governor Magnus Durell's letter with them to the king, dated Nov. 17, 1674, from Christianstadt, with the icons thereof, all three much alike, but, as most bullas or neck-jewels, only wrought on one side, expressing,

" 1. *Caput regium juvenile, crinibus nitidissimè complicatis et re-tortis, villâ latissimâ, et gemmatâ, fasciis etiam pendentibus à tergo.—Majestatis Regiæ.*

2. *Urus procumbens, cornubus margaritis ornatis, collo cincturâ gemmatâ, dorsali etiam gemmato. Fortitudinis Heroicæ.*

3. *Circumcirca serpentes binæ maximæ, variegatæ, et maculis pulcherrimè distinctis, faucibus invicem rictantibus, longisque dentibus armatis totum ambiunt. Sapientiæ symbola.*

" *rudi planè opere, ut istius aureæ bullæ in Hiccesii Thesauro à Wan-leio delineatæ in epistola ad episcop. Menevensensem*, fo. 8. tab. 11.*

" *N. viii. et fol. xx. cum charact. Runicis (ut ille conjecturam dedit) ignotis. Sed in his nulla litera. Holmiæ, 8vo. impressum opus*

" *1675, compositum per Job. Schefferum Jur. professor, &c. Up-*

" *salie;*" a very entertaining piece, and from the pureness of the gold, and manner of workmanship, the learned Professor thinks they were made elsewhere. You'd oblige us with your thoughts

* Adam Ottley was not bishop of St. David's till 7 years after the publication of Hickes' book, the preface of which is addressed to him as archdeacon of Shrewsbury and prebendary of Hereford.

of them, and that in Dean Hicke's Thesaurus, published since these in 1705, but as there not mentioned, I suppose he might never have seen this treatise.

The Northern people interred their ornaments with their deceased; so the old Franks, and he cites p. 14. *Fjolmodini historiam Gotbici cap. 2.* "Non est bonum abire nudum ad Odinum." I suppose he means Odin's-hall in Heaven; of which their Odin, Hicke and Sheringham make mention.

I request the favour of you to send me some account of the late discoveries near Micklegate in York, that may be depended upon, and a sketch of the utensils or ornaments there found, if such has come to your hands; also of your Carausius Neptunus which I understood from Dr. Kennedy you had, and which you are lately enriched with, or it escaped my observation when I had the indulgence of viewing your cabinet.

What think you of Genebrier's performance? Dr. Kennedy lent it to me for an hour; he disapproves great part of it; but I remember Mr. Kemp was a designer and a medalist, but not a master of languages, much less much versed in history, or the laws, usages, habits, characters, or even the lapidary language, or medallic style, of the Greeks and Romans, with which I am not intimate, but ever pleased with information; with none more than from you; being, Sir, &c.

MAURICE JOHNSON, jun.

IX.

Mr. GALE's answer to the preceding letter; August 9, 1742.

I am much obliged to you that my long silence has not given you occasion to break off our correspondence, the interval of which has been wholly owing to the want of matter and entertainment, and no other cause. I congratulate the worthy Society upon the valuable present received from Mr. Norcliffe, and wish them

them many such: it is something strange, that among the subterraneous fossils, no petrifications were found; this must be attributed to the nature of the earth wherein they were interred, not impregnated with juices or matter proper for that purpose.

The History of Greenland must be very curious; I suppose it was wrote in the Danish language, not much understood among us; as Mr. Norcliffe has been at the pains of translating it into English, and of adding an index to it, it looks as if he had designed it for the press; and if your Society would get it printed, they would not only do honour to him, but highly oblige the curious world. I hope I shall some time or other partake of that pleasure; why may not you gratify us with it, when you come to town next term? If I am then there, I will give all assistance to it in my power.

It would be a great presumption in me to pretend to send you my thoughts upon the three golden orbs dug up in Scania almost 70 years ago, having never seen Scheffer's book upon them. He was a very learned man, and well versed in the Northern antiquities, so that I cannot but think he must in his treatise upon these orbs or bullæ have entirely exhausted his subject. To me they appear from the inscriptions and figures to have been regal ornaments, buried with some prince, if such inscriptions are upon them, which I don't know how to reconcile with your quotation from that author.—*Sed in his nulla litera*, except the words *Majestatis Regiæ*, &c. are a short comment of your own or Scheffer's upon their respective symbols. The head upon the first seems to be much in the taste of the *bas empire*, and perhaps was made, as all the rest, at Rome, Constantinople, or in Gaul; and Scheffer is of opinion they were not cast in the country where found, but of foreign fabrick.

The best account I can send you of the antiquities lately discovered at York is published in the York Courant of the 29th of June
last

last by Mr. Drake, and I believe may be depended upon, being drawn up by him on the place; but none of them, nor so much as a sketch of them, have I ever seen. By the coin of Nerva, the lamps, &c. I conceive it was originally a Roman burying-place; but the bones lying eight feet thick above, without any earth intermixt, makes it appear as if they were the reliques of some great slaughter, heaped up together promiscuously all at the same time. Their being all of adult persons, except a very few skeletons, would persuade us they were a collection after some bloody battle: but I have a fancy, which I don't know how it will be approved, that the carcasses of the Jews which were massacred here in the reign of Richard I. to a vast number, might here find a *commune sepulchrum*. It was absolutely necessary to bury them somewhere, even to prevent infection; the cheapest and easiest way was to throw them together in one and the same pit; and how could they shew their detestation more of this wretched people, than by interring them thus in the place of an old heathen sepulchre? If it is asked, how comes it to pass that so few bones of young persons were found among them? I answer, because it was usual, when the zeal of the priests and populace had spurred them on to murder this odious nation (which was very frequently) to spare the children and baptize them.

I had not the Carausius you mention till about two years ago; it is an unique and very curious; it relates particularly to his naval power and success at sea against the emperors Dioclesian and Maximilian; on one side it bears

Caput Carausii laureatum, bumeris paludatis, IMP. CARAVSIUS
P. F. AVG. On the reverse—Neptunus in rupe sedens, dextra
anchoræ innititur, sinistrâ hastam puram tenens erectam.
CONSERVAT. AVG. Conservator Augusti.

It is of copper, and the largest size of that emperor's coin.

I think Dr. Genebrier's performance to be good in the main, though he sometimes advances things which I think his proofs do not support. The whole is wrote with a true French air and spirit: he frequently mistakes the chorography of Britain, the names of places, and their situation.

Since I wrote to you last, I have read over the History of the Heavens by the abbé Pluche, and thank you for the recommendation of it to me. I cannot tell whether I read this book over with more pleasure or improvement; or which I admire most, his great skill in the eastern and other languages and customs, his easy and unstrained derivations and etymologies, or his just reasoning and true philosophy, particularly in the second part, and the undeniable conclusions he forms from all his premises. As soon as I have a little more leisure than at present, I purpose to myself a double pleasure in reading over the work of this great abbé once more, for *decies repetita placebit*.

I have herewith sent you a description of a beautiful ruin* near Kelso upon the borders of Scotland, lately communicated to me by Mr. Francis Drake of York, which as it is little known to us, and perhaps may be demolished before any farther notice is taken of it, may be acceptable to the Society, and preserved in their records from entire oblivion. I am, dear Sir,

Your's, &c.

R. GALE.

I always took Dr. King's skill in medals to be more that of a trader, than of a scholar.

* Mailros abbey. This letter of Mr. Drake's is printed in Mr. Hutchinso's View of Northumberland, 1776, vol. I. p: 282.

X.

Letter from MAURICE JOHNSON, Esq. to Mr. GALE, of the New Apartments of the SPALDING SOCIETY.—Inscriptions at Worms, and works now carrying on by some member of that Society.

S I R,

Spalding,
Sept. 28, 1743.

Next to making my grateful acknowledgements, and returning you the thanks of the gentlemen your brethren of the Society here for your last literary communication, and our joint congratulations on your recovery from so many and great perils; I am to notify to you, Sir, as a most worthy member who has honoured us with your presence when we made shift with a small single room for convenience meerly, and but of indifferent access, that at the instance of their Treasurer, and joint request of all here residing, I have had the pleasure of accommodating those worthy gentlemen with a porch or entrance *plusquam* $\bar{X}$ *pedis*, wherein we have repositied our carved stones, a fragment of *Venus (the antient tutelar patroness of Spalding, Spaltelyngzen, or Ἀφροδισία, Salambona, *unde forsan* Salinæ, dug up under the foundations of the conventual church of the Virgin Mary, where it was buried when her Pagan temple was demolished, and that lady, as usual, took her place. It cannot have been a Christian idol, and, being in a rising posture, must probably have been as *orta mari*.—A man's head, with fine long neatly curled hair, probably Ivo de Taillebois, earl of Anjou, William the First's nephew, lord of this place, who much resided and died at his castle here, with some singular ornaments of sculpture lately dug up within the scite of his said castle in the road to York, and given me by the gentleman whose workmen discovered them, but the head is miserably defaced. A pair of great gates,

* All this about Venus is *gratis dictum*.

fronting the London road, leads through a court yard (their garden) of 40 yards by 25, to this porch; thence into a hall of 16 feet 6 inches by 18 feet, well paved, hung with maps, plans, charts, &c. leading through a pair of folding-doors into a much larger and loftier room, though the first be above 10 feet high. The hall is the orchestra or concert-room, furnished with a press facing the door, well stored with a good collection of music of all masters in request, and some of the antients, or not now living, as Blow's, Purcell's, Baffano's, Corelli's works, &c. an excellent harpsichord, bassoon, bass-viol, violins, &c. This leads you into the larger room exactly in the middle, and so as when the doors unfold to make them appear as one; and that lets you into the Museum with four book-cases, two deeper for charts, plants, and prints, and two on them, in one of which is our Hortus Siccus, and our Materia Medica in the other, all in drawers; to which may be added in proper partitions and subdivisions what medals, coins, small pieces of carving, turning, or other curious works of art we have, with room abundant for the reception of more. The like provision for gems, minerals, metals, fossils, petrifications, shells, and insects. This our Museum is 22 feet 8 inches and a half clear within, by 18 feet wide, and 11 feet 2 inches and a half high within the compartments, the cieling being divided by cornice work-beams into six equal platfords; at the other end of this room are a servant's room and a cellar proper to the Society, which lead into a large adjoining building, for a coadjutor, or operator to the Society's officers, its President, &c.

I had the satisfaction of hearing from my son, in his majesty's and country's service, from the camp at Worms, 27th of August, attended with a good account of their healths, and drawings of two equestrian monuments taken by him, from the marbles against the cathedral there, both sepulchral, with the inscriptions represented in plate III. fig. 8, 9.

This

This sculpture seems good, and of early time, though I have no Gruter to consult. They are both in niches, and equestrian, perhaps alto relievo, with enemies under their horses. The cornet is armed with a sharp-pointed sword on his right thigh, a Contus or very strong Pilum in his right, and the Signum in his left hand at top of a long spear, as in plate III. fig. 10. The trooper has a like sword and spear in his right, and a broad shield on his left arm; both their horses are elegantly trapped, and rearing on their hind legs, and they and their riders seem to be in action.

My son sent me also a sketch of a strange Gothic statue of the Virgin Mary, crowned, and riding astride upon a monster, headed with Ezekiel's four Evangelical types, mentioned by Miffon (Letter VIII.) as a representation of the Gospel triumphant, and several other strange hieroglyphical sculptures there, much like Egyptian; all the more acceptable, as we have, except what I cited from Miffon, no account of them from Lascel's, Harris's, Breval's, or Wright's voyages, as I can find.—We wish this may afford you some amusement, as it furnished us with, but more especially, dear Sir, Your's, &c.

MAURICE JOHNSON.

P. S. Our Society's members make some serviceable figure *in orbe literario*; and either as such, we are partial to Dr. Taylor's Illustration of the Marmor Sandvicense, and Dr. Long's First Part of his Astronomy, or they are judicious performances. We hope well from those in hand by other brethren and fellow members. An Historico-Chronological List, or rather Lists, of all the Sheriffs of every county in England and Wales, from the Conquest to this year, by the Rev. Mr. Robert Smith, A. M. rector of Woodson, near Peterborough, with their arms *. An History of the Church and Dignitaries of the Cathedral of Lincoln, by Mr. Thomas

* Mr. Smith died 1767, before he had completed his work. See Hutchins' Dorset, Introd. p. lxi, note z. and Brit. Topog. I. 193.

Simpson, Clerk of the Fabrick*, and Finch's NOMOTEXNIA†, or the first Institute of our Laws adapted to the time, with a fourth book not before published, and compared carefully with the French in folio, and two former English editions, and the MS. presented by him to King James the First, in my hands, with notice of all the alterations by statutes, and references to Reports by years as before. Adieu.

XI.

Part of a letter from MAURICE JOHNSON, Esq. on a Roman Inscription communicated to the SPALDING SOCIETY.

January 14,
1743-4.

The Rev. Mr. Ray, from his friend the Rev. Mr. Samuel Pegge, of Godmersham, the 22d of last month communicated to our Society this inscription on a marble of his own:

Q. PACVVIVS STEPTVS†

C. IVLIO ISOCHRYSO||

COGNATO SVO

LOCVM DONAVIT OB

MERITIS

Such kind of names being imposed on slaves, he supposes these manumitted by masters of the Pacuvian and Julian families, and to have taken their Nomina from them, placed between their Prænomina and Agnomina. I presume this was a licence to be interred in the grantor's burial-ground. OB MERITIS he takes to be a sign of its being of the later empire. I fancy the government of præpositions was ever pretty much at pleasure of the Lapidaries at all times.

MAURICE JOHNSON.

* Mr. Simpson's large collections are in the hands of his son, prebendary and minor canon of Lincoln, &c. who offered them to the late Bishop Green. His lordship declined accepting them, and afterwards prompted Mr. Pegge to pursue the subject, in which he has made some progress.

† Q. if Finch's "Description of the common laws of England," published in 1759, 8vo.

‡ Coronatus.

|| Auro contra non carus.

XII.

XII.

Answer, by ROGER GALE, Esq.

January 27,
1743-4.

The inscription from Mr. Pegge, I suppose, was not found at that place; the matter of it seems to belong to Rome, or the neighbourhood of it. The persons mentioned in it were rather Liberti than slaves of the Pacuvian and Julian families; for slaves had no property, therefore could not convey *locum sepulture* one to another.—There is in Gruter's Inscriptions p. DCCCCLXXXX. 3. a monument erected by C. N. POMPEIVS. POMPEIAE CN. MAG. FILIÆ LIBERTUS ISOCHRYSVS, and another in p. DCCCCLXXXIX. 8. to C. VEHILLIO Caii Liberto ISOCHRYSO; some proof of your Isochryfus being a Libertus; and as the name is commendatory, perhaps it was given in approbation of their good services. Permit me to observe upon the words OB MERITIS, that the names Pacuvius and Julius seem rather to taste of the Higher than the Lower Empire. Whoever will consult the Inscriptions published by Gruter and others, will find many solecisms in the purest times; and no wonder, if you do but consider the many blunders, both in grammar and orthography, that occur upon monuments erected by ourselves at this day, and their common stone-cutters had no more learning or care in their business than ours have at present.

R. GALE.

XIII.

XIII.

Mr. PEGGE's Explanation of the preceding Inscription.

This marble, which is no bigger than the size of the plate*, I purchased out of the collection of the late John Godfrey, Esq;† of Norton Court, in the county of Kent, of whom mention is so often made in Dr. Harris's History of that county. It came from Italy, and I presume was prefixed to an urn in some *columbarium*, there being the marks of the pins, on the dexter corner at top, and the sinister corner at bottom, whereby it was fix'd.

The inscription runs, "Q. Pacuvius Steptus C. Julio Isochryso suo locum donavit ob meritis," the purport of which is, "that Quintus Pacuvius Steptus allowed a place in his family sepulchre to his brother-in-law Caius Julius Isochryfus, in consideration of his extraordinary merits."

If one may judge from the form of the letters, this inscription cannot be very old; and the same I think may be rationally inferred from the words *ob meritis*, where the ablative case being used for the accusative, it makes a construction favouring too much of the barbarity of the lower empire. However, we must not lay too much stress upon this argument, since P. Montfaucon informs us that "false Latin is very common in inscriptions‡." And it is certain that we have the like structure on one of our Northern marbles||.

* Which may be seen in Gent. Mag. 1754, p. 109; that copy being too incorrect to be used here.

† Mr. Godfrey was a man of learning, and fond of antiquities, of which (as well as of coins and medals) he had a good collection. He had also a fine library, which was bought by Mr. T. Osborn; who sold it again, unpacked, to Philip Carteret Webb, Esq; under whose article, in the "Anecdotes of Mr. Bowyer," will be given a farther account of Mr. Godfrey, who died about the year 1741.

‡ Antiq. Tom. vii. p. 508.

|| See Dr. Gale's Commentary on the Itinerary, p. 9.

The next thing to be remarked is, that tho' it be impossible to know who this Q. Pacuvius Steptus and this C. Julius Ifochryfus were, yet something may be learned with certainty concerning their country and condition of life. Steptus and Ifochryfus are no Roman names, but Greek ones; the first being an adjective derived from *σέφω*, *corono*, and signifying *serto redimitus*; as the other is the Greek word *ισόχρεστος*, which signifies *auro par*, or *auro contra non carus*, and this name may be seen in Fabricius's Biblioth. Gr. tom. xiii. p. 304. From hence therefore one has reason to imagine that these men were both of them Greeks by descent, and of the order of Liberti. The Greek slaves at Rome during the time of their slavery had only one name, which was generally, if it were not the Gentile name of their country (as Davus, Geta, Syrus, &c.) some word of a favourite sound and good import, as *ὑγιεινός*, *ἐνθήσιμος*, *ἐπίκτητος*, and so here Steptus and Ifochryfus. See Fabricius Biblioth. Gr. tom. iii. p. 158. When afterwards for their good behaviour, or through the benignity of their masters, these slaves became freed men, they took the names of their respective masters, with the addition of their own; in which case Steptus, the slave of Q. Pacuvius, would be called Q. Pacuvius Steptus; and Ifochryfus, the manumitted slave of C. Julius, C. Julius Ifochryfus; just as we have C. Julius Hyginus, the freedman of Augustus Cæsar; and Flavius Josephus, the noble Jewish historian, manumitted by the emperor Flavius Vespasian. These freedmen, or manumitted slaves, were stiled *liberti*, and were oftentimes in great favour with their masters; and when their masters were great men, they became themselves very powerful and very wealthy, of which there are a hundred instances upon record. It is observable in this case, that the master's name was always prefixed to their own; but Salmasius, in his notes upon Achilles Tatius, p. 538, taking Achilles for one of these Liberti, supposes the master's name to be there placed after his own, his
words

words are; “ apparet ex his duobus nominibus Libertum fuisse
 “ hunc Achillem. Achilles enim vocabatur proprio nomine, et
 “ cum domini cognomine, quod adoptavit fervitute emissus,
 “ Achilles Tatus.” See also his preface to that author. But I
 cannot think Achilles was a freedman, and for this very reason;
 because then it would be Tatus Achilles, as Flavius Josephus
 above. Therefore I rather believe Tatus was his father's name,
 agreeable to that other opinion, which was the after-thought of
 the same Salmasius in his preface; “ Sed potest fieri, ut Tatus
 “ cognominatus fuerit de patris nomine, qui Tatus appellaretur.
 “ Sic Ἡράδης Ἀττικός, Rhetor celeberrimus, qui Attici filius. Sic
 “ Apollonius Molon, qui Molonis. Ita ergo, Ἀχιλλεύς Τίος,
 “ id est, Ἀχιλλεύς Τάτιος, Achilles Tatio natus;” to which I add
 Ἀχιλλεύς Ἐπαφρας from Salmasius's notes, p. 538. But to return;
 whenever the Liberti are expressed on marbles, it is generally said
 by whom they were made free, or, in other words, whose freed-
 men they were; for the style ran thus T. Julius Aug. L. Glycon,
 which is to be decyphered, Titus Julius Augusti Libertus Glycon;
 and our Steptus, were he a freedman, would consequently be de-
 scribed Q. Pacuvius Q. L. Steptus, that is, Quintus Pacuvius Quinti
 Libertus Steptus; and so as to Isochryfus; and this is the usual
 method of the marbles, on which the manumitted slave is gene-
 rally, if not always, disposed to record his gratitude for the inval-
 uable blessing of his freedom. From hence then I infer that
 Steptus and Isochryfus could not be Liberti, but must rather have
 been Libertini, which was the name of the children of the Liberti,
 that is, of those who were born of such fathers as had before ob-
 tained the privilege of a manumission.

It seems Q. Pacuvius Steptus had procured a family burying-
 place, of which kind of sepulchres there are innumerable exam-
 ples in the antient inscriptions still remaining*. It is as common

* See the Oxford Marbles, N^o lxxv. and clxxviii. Montfaucon, passim, &c.

for the owner of a dormitory to allot a place in it to his friends. Passing therefore these common and known facts, all I shall note is, first, that the Julian family, which gave Isochryfus's father his freedom, consisted of many other branches besides the Cæfarean, and that in some of its branches it was of a very long continuance: of this I have observed very many instances. Secondly, that whereas I have translated the word *cognatus* by *brother-in-law*, I think myself sufficiently justified in that, by the authority of Fabretti and Montfaucon; "the words *cognatus* and *cognata* are
 "proved by Fabretti, says Montfaucon, from the authority of several inscriptions, to signify sometimes *brother and sister-in-law*
 "in antient monuments. This also appears farther from the dialect of certain provinces in France, where the words *cuignat*
 "and *cuignade* are at this day used for brother and sister in law*." To which I may add that *cognato* and *cognata* in the modern Italian signify the same. And this affords us another reason, along with that given in the inscription so expressly (*ob meritis*) for Steptus's admitting Isochryfus to a share in his vault.

* Montf. tom. v. p. 68.

XIV.

Letter from MAURICE JOHNSON, Jun. to Dr. STUKELEY.

DEAR DOCTOR,

Spalding,
October 14, 1719.

It is so long since I enjoyed your good company, and you are so much in my thoughts, that I presume you will excuse an old friend's enquiring this way of your state of health, and progress in the practice of your profession; for, believe me, Sir, you have friends no where more earnestly wishing you felicity and success than in your own country, to which you must give me leave to say, you are an ornament: and amongst your countrymen let me beg you will be assured no one can be rejoiced more in your prosperity than I do. But your gains are our loss, that your assistance when we want health, and your good company for its preservation, are too remote; this epidemic distemper has rambled and raged so throughout our parts of England from Borough Bridge to your metropolis. 'Tis true indeed from all we can hear, that the malady has not been attended with such fatal consequences in our Fenny Tracts as in what we vulgarly call the High Countries. Perhaps, Doctor, your Epidaurean Serpent, sprung from the slimy mud of such a level, protects us as a good genius; however, the like of this illness has not ever been known here, and as it is from an infected air, the curious enquirers of your humble cell at Spalding would hold themselves much obliged by an historical account from you of any such universal contagious fever in England before this time, which we doubt not but the history of physic and distempers may have furnished you with, for other physicians tell us not of one instance of a general yet not fatal fever in so large a tract of country. With God's blessing, and the care and learning of your good friend and mine

Dr.

Dr. Nutton, whose judgment I believe very sound, and who particularly desires me to remember him to you, I see my only son sprightly and active again, who was the most severely handled of all our numerous family, out of which, being 21 in number, all, save my spouse and brother, who are very much yours. He was, Sir, seized with it as other people, but the fever grew so fierce by degrees, and lasted so long, as to throw him into the most violent convulsions I ever did see, which when the Doctor had carried off, the poor rogue seemed lifeless, and without the least motion, having, as his fond relations perhaps alone thought, not so much as the power to breathe left. It has twice handled me severely, one fit of a fever for two days and a night without remission, and a second for 34 hours; but I thank God, I am well again; and it did interfere with my business, which I find will increase upon a young man if he perseveres, and I trust we may both live to do more than bear the charges of liberal educations. I should be glad to hear you had taken to you a female to your mind, for the continuance of your family, and question not but your successors will have reason to esteem you as much as any of your progenitors, though some of them (as I have remarked according to your commands) good and great men, of considerable interest and abilities in their country. I shall ever be most ready to serve you in any thing, and the instance I give you in this particular, by the little extracts from divers authors, only serves to evince by my diligence, my perpetually bearing you in mind when any thing occurs, that is, what you desire to preserve. These, as I believe them properly and peculiarly to relate to you, will I hope be acceptable to yourself; and I wish I could any way contribute to the entertainment of my good friends at the Mitre, whose healths we drink every Wednesday night duly. It is not the affectation of being otherwise fully employed, which prevents my en-

N 2

deavouring

deavouring it; but the little abilities I have for communicating any thing not before observed by and well known to most of you, and the few opportunities I have of seeing here any thing but what is in print and within every man's purchase, deter my attempting it, lest I should only prove my ignorance, by making a common object, and what so well-read men meet with every day, a matter of wonder; but as a friend who will look with the favourable eyes on my performance, I dare venture to tell you thoughts which I dare not speak out in company even the most candid. All our friends here are pretty well; your godfather and Joshua, who is yet unmarried, present their services to you. I don't need to tell you I wish I had been at home when you was in the country, that I might have had the satisfaction of endeavouring to amuse you agreeably a while, which I almost despair of doing by any thing I can communicate from hence concerning the learned world. However, what I am told I will tell you, and though it be no more than what you knew before, yet I shall only then do as they who greet us with its being a very sickly time, cold weather, &c.—The University of Cambridge is upon erecting a theatre, and have for that purpose lately turned several tenants out of houses which they some time since purchased, to build it upon the ground where they stand, and resolve, as I am told, to chuse the same vice-chancellor again, and he to accept it, and to cite Dr. Bentley as master of Trinity, to shew reasons why he will not consent that an instrument they call the Programma should not be fixed upon the public schools, and other such places. Our friend Sparke* of Peterborough has lately put into

* Joseph Sparke, register of Peterborough cathedral, published in folio, 1738, a good edition of some of our monkish historians, viz. "Chronicon Johannis abbatis de Burgo," and Hugh White's History of Peterborough, both from the Cotton Library; Robert Swapham's history of this church from a MS. in its library; another by Walter Whittlesey, a rhyming French Chronicle from the Cotton Library, and Stephanides' life of Thomas Becket, from a MS. in this library collated with one in his own. He intended a second volume, to contain Whittlesey's life of Hereward abbot

good order and a new method the earl* of Cardigan's library at Dean in Northamptonshire, in a noble large room which that lord has assigned for that purpose, and fitted up accordingly. Mr. Young, now LL.D. who wrote the poem on the Last Day and Bufris, is taken into the earl of Exeter's family as tutor to his Lordship's eldest son Lord Burleigh†, and is going to travel with him. Your townswoman and my pretty neighbour Sally Hibbins has written a very diverting comedy since she has been in Shropshire. I must not forget to let you know how our little Society goes on, which is very well. We meet constantly, but are likely to lose one of our members, Mr. Atkinson, who through a complication of distempers is brought so low that I fear we shall lose him very soon. Your own parish Holbeach affords one remarkable article in the parochial charge, where the last year the churchwardens paid 4l. 6s. for the destruction of the urchins or hedgehogs, at but one single penny a piece, and the present officers have paid above 30l. on the same account already: the vast stocks of cattle in this noble parish and some coney burroughs, have drawn those creatures from all parts hither, as one would think‡. You know that ingenious old gentleman your townsman Mr. Rands is dead there, the remaining part of whose collection of prints devolve upon me by purchase, and I wish he had not so far indulged the ignorant as to have let them cull out some of

of Peterborough, and had actually engraved the arms of the knights whose fiefs were instituted by abbot Thorold; but died 1740. His dedication of the first volume to Dr. Mead is dated from the library of *John Bridges*, esq. who furnished him with transcripts of the Cottonian MS. and died the year after him. The Society of Antiquaries engraved, 1720, a seal of Peterborough minster in Mr. *Sparke's* possession.

* *George Brudenel*, who died 1732, and whose son George is the present duke of Montague.

† It does not appear whether Dr. Young actually travelled with this young nobleman. But it is certain that, in a dispute with the duke of Wharton's creditors in the court of Chancery, Young swore that "he quitted the Exeter family, and refused an annuity of 100l. which had been offered him for life, if he would continue tutor to lord Burleigh, upon the pressing solicitations of the Duke of Wharton, and his Grace's assurances of providing for him in a much more ample manner." See 2 Atkyns's Reports, p. 136. *Styles* versus The Attorney General, March 18, 1740.

‡ See a vindication of the hedgehog, *Gent. Mag.* vol. XLIX. p. 395.

them.

them. I desire you will fend me word, good Mr. Secretary*, how the impression of the Registrum Honoris de Richmond goes on†, and to set down Edward Horseman of Lincoln's Inn, Esquire, for a subscriber for one copy, and let Mr. Treasurer know I am much his humble servant, and will answer the subscription for that gentleman to him when next I have the pleasure to see you all. I have not yet been able to gain any thing worthy the press relating to that book, which I yet hope to do, and will endeavour; the whole and large Soke of Kirkton, in our fens, being parcel of that Honour, and now the possession of the Earl of Exeter, Lord thereof, and my father Steward of the Courts of that Soke. I have not yet procured what I wrote for, a MS. of that Earl's, relating, as I hope to find, to that district or jurisdiction; but more of this hereafter. I beg of you, when next you see Mr. Norroy, our learned President, to present my most humble service to him, and desire him to tell you the meaning of these words not unfrequent in Domesday, title Lincolnshire, *Tailla*, & *Berew*, which last is by Ingulphus rendered *Manerium*, but desire him to tell you what sort of manor he takes it to be, and, if I shall not be too troublesome to him, I would beg of him to tell me whose coat of arms is, Az. on a chief Argent, 3 (I don't know what they are except Buckles) Az.‡ and this bearing enquire about also; Jacob's staff Or between a Chevron Or. charged with 5 Mulletts Az. and for the Crest to this coat, an horse's head, erased Gules, bridled Az. or rather a blue ribband tied round his neck||. My humble service also to Mr. Hare and to Mr. Holmes, and tell him I beg of him

* To the Society of Antiquaries, from its revival in 1717-18, till he retired into the country 1725.

† See Brit. Topog. II. 444. n.

‡ *Thoroughgood*.

|| *Evington* of Hasted and Spalding, Lincolnsh. C. 23. f. 12. b. A patent by Camden.

to let me have copies of the inquisition, and also of the claim at the coronation of king Richard the Second, made out for me against I come to town, where I long to be for the sake of conversing with you, Sir, and the good company at the Mitre. I hope Mr. Hill goes on with his Hereford*; but he either has not finished the poem† he read part of to us, or forgot his promise of sending me a copy of it. Pray how does Mr. Baxter's Grammar go on? If you have any where met with any thing relating to my ancestors in your turning over your old books or papers, I beg you in return to send it me with an answer to my queries, &c. in your own good time; and am, wishing you very much joy of all your honours and long health, dear Sir, your sincere ready friend, and humble servant,

MAURICE JOHNSON, jun.

P. S. I had almost forgotten another coat of arms which I beg you to ask of Mr. Le Neve or Mr. Hare, as of the others, whose name it belongs to. Gules, 3 sinister wings Or, between a fesse Argent, in the middle of which is a Lion Or, in a round spot Gules; two Wings above the fesse and one below it. I believe I should say a fesse charged with such a thing, but he will pardon my want of proper terms, and teach me better from your answer‡.

* Mr. James Hill, of the Middle Temple, published proposals for a History of the city of Hereford, 1717, in two parts, and one volume, the plan of which may be seen in Rawlinson's English Topographer, p. 71. It was to have been followed by another volume, treating of the county. His death 1727 probably rendered the design abortive. He shewed the Antiquary Society, 1718, a vast collection of drawings, views, inscriptions, places, and observations in MS. the fruits of his travels in the West of England that summer, well worthy of his judgment and skill in antiquity, for his diligence and accuracy in which he had their deserved thanks. (Minutes by Dr. Stukeley.) His collections, which were made by him before 1715, were in the hands of Mr. R. Gale 1729. See a particular account of them, Brit. Topog. vol. I. p. 418*.

† Mr. Isaac Taylor of Rofs has a beautiful soliloquy by Mr. Hill, on hearing a parent correct his child with curses. Brit. Topog. ubi supra.

‡ Other coats drawn in this letter, and explained by Le Neve, are Quarterly O. & G. a border vaire, nebule, or wavy. *Richard Fitz John*, (Vincent, N^o 164. fol. 115. a.) Sa. 2 barrs Arg. in chief 3 plates. *Adam Fitz John*, (Vincent, N^o 155. fol. 13. a.) Ermine on a chevron, Az. 3 bezants. *Johnson of Boston*, (Vincent, N^o 183. fol. 92. b.)

XV.

Letter from MAURICE JOHNSON Esq. to Mr. W. BOWYER.

DEAR SIR,

Spalding, ult. Jun. 1744.

THE copy of Dr. Wotton's Welsh Laws of Howel Dha, your donation to the public library of our Society, I lately received, and carried in to those Gentlemen at their meeting, who are much obliged to you for that useful and valuable present. Our friend the Reverend Mr. Prebend William Clarke might have much enlarged his preface, and, I conceive, not improperly, if as an introduction to those he had prefixed what I promised the Doctor* in London, and sent Mr. Clarke notice I had made my clerk transcribe, from my common-place book, a collection in Latin from Cæsar, Tacitus, Dio, Xiphilin, &c. supplied from fragments picked up by Scaliger, Camden, Selden, Hales, &c. of all the "Leges & Conciones Britannorum & Saxonorum transmarinorum," and have his thanks for, in a letter dated from Buxted, Jan. 16, 1713; and were accordingly by me I find carried up to London for him, but judged too ancient for his purpose. I was however a subscriber, had the book when published, and still have it in Chart. Mag. and esteem it much. Some time after the receipt of yours, I sent our friend Mr. R. Gale the account you sent me in it of the coin of Caligula found at Chichester, which you had from our said friend the learned Prebendary; and he, in answer, says, it is a confirmation of the antiquities of that city, and of the inscription there found in April, 1723, of King Cogidubnus, whereon his Dissertations are published in the Philosophical Transactions†, and Dr. Stukeley's Itin. Curios.‡ and the inscription itself by Mr. Clarke in his preface to the Welsh

* Dr. William Wotton.

† No. 379.

‡ I. 188.

Laws. I want a coin of that emperor with his head on it in large brads in my collection ; and if you see our friend, and he has not disposed of it, should be, with my service to him, much obliged to him for it towards compleating my series. I have too much other business to hunt after coins for that purpose ; but when a student, having several good parcels from relations and friends, have an ample collection, and applied them to the use of exhibiting them chronologically at our Society's meetings to the company, with some little discourse on them from Cassivelaun and his contemporary Julius Cæsar, in the way of British history, bringing in the Romans only as they fill up space of time ; and more fully when, like Julius, Claudius, Nero, Vespasian, Hadrian, Antoninus, Severus, Caracalla, Geta, &c. they had personally or by great præfects very considerable dealings here. These have well helped on a pinch to support and enliven our chat ; and last month I got to about anno Domini 253, where the Upper Empire ends, and which is good work ; and shall next on like occasion, when the company of correspondents at any time fails to furnish, begin with those of the Lower Empire, scil. Valerian and his son Gallienus, in whose unhappy reign the empire was distracted, and XXX Tyrants usurped in one or other of its provinces ; from some of which there is now and then something to be learned. Indeed there is a middle state, both as to government and workmanship, reckoned from the end of the Antonines to Valerian. There was no triumphal appellation the Roman emperors were more fond (and some vainly proud) of than BRITANNICUS. But I think none of them but Claudius, Hadrian, Antoninus Pius, and Severus, could be justly said to assume it ; though perhaps Albinus and Geta, with Carausius, and some few of the Constantine family after him, might merit it. On coins of Geta, neither Spanheim, Paterol, Occo, nor any other medalist, rightly accounts for both

L. SEPT. and P. SEPT. being prefixed to Geta, which they make the same man, son of Severus. On coins with the former inscription he has a beard; these with the other represent him as a youth.

My Brother Secretary* is gone to York, and thence to go beyond; and I to Durham, to visit a worthy ancient member, and one of our first founders in 1710, who is his uncle†, and rector of Red-Marshall, in the diocese of, and not far from, Durham; when I presume he will bring us something curious for us in draught (for he draws neatly), or in writing. We charged him to enquire for and visit the Society at Doncaster, through which he may in his ready road both pass and repass; and if he can't in either hit the day of their Company's meeting, at least to visit the President or Secretary, and settle a correspondence by inviting them to become members of our, and accepting some of us into their, fraternity. The Secretary of the Gentlemen's Society at Peterborough, the Rev. Mr. Timothy Neve, being our Treasurer and their Founder, when, as council to that dean and chapter, I lately presented my duty there, carried into their library two valuable MS. Chartularies on velum in 8vo. one written by Frere Pitchley, and therein a note at the end by Dr. White, sometime Lord Bishop of Peterborough, concerning his recovering it, and intending to restore it; the other by Frere Achurch, and therein a note at the beginning by Mr. Jo. Sparke, late register of that chapter, of the author's age and contents; and another of Dr. White Kennet, late also Lord Bishop there, but when dean of that chapter, of his having recovered it by means of the late Rev. Mr. Francis Peck, and intending to restore it, which this worthy gentleman has very generously done by both. In one is an original Saxon charter in large cha-

* Q. Dr. Green. Stukeley's Caraus. I. 265.

† Mr. John Rand, who was rector of Red Marshall, 1703.

acters,

rafters, Normanno-Saxon, of the grant by king Edward the Confessor, and his queen Egiþa, of Fiskerton, to the church of St. Peter, which in part they still enjoy, and shews the verse on her ought to be read, not EDITHAM, but

SICUT SPINA ROSAM, genuit GODWINUS EGITHAM :

This grant is on thick vellum, very compleat, with the attestation of many witnesses both ecclesiastical and laymen, with variety of crosses, which have been gilt, before their names, and two before the said queen's; all which are of the same hand with, and written by the scribe who wrote the grant and confirmation; it is sewed in at the top to the other leaves of the Chartulary in a place where Fiskerton is mentioned, as in Mon. Angl. I. fol. 68. 30. and Hugo Candidus in Hist. Petrib. ed. Sparke, fol. 25. and 42. Walt. Whytleseye, ib. p. 208 in Extenta Maneriorum, &c. to p. 211. But I find not the whole any where printed. It should seem from fol. 42, supra laudat. that a pious lady, Leviva of London, had bestowed it on that house, and the crown seized it on some pretext, and this queen redeemed it for xx marks of gold, which she *dedit Regi pro villa Fiskertune pro Deo & S'co Petro, &c.* I am Sir, with all our services,

Your most obedient humble servant,

MAURICE JOHNSON.

XVI.

Letter from MAURICE JOHNSON, Esq. to Dr. STUKELEY.

DEAR SIR,

Spalding,
June 21, 1750.

Give me leave to shew you how good a taste some folks had here so early as in king Henry the Third's time, about 1230, in the priorate of Simon Haughton, surnamed the Munificent, and first perpetual prior of this our priory of Spalding, which liberal lord I believe caused their conventual seal to be made, whereof I here send you a sketch from an impression of both the sides, as perfect as it remains to a lease granted by a successor of his lordship's, Richard Elsfyn Palmer, our last prior, 2^d of January, 29 H. VIII. 1538, to Rauff White, then of this place, yeoman, in my possession, which, considering the age, is not bad work: the N in Spalding correct thus, **ŋ** for N, the A **Æ**. [See plate IV. fig. 1.]

On the fore-side the B. V. Mary, who here, as in many other places, was introduced to be tutelar of this place instead of Venus, whose name it originally bore, as some sea-coast towns in Greece did Ἀφροδίτεια, in the most amiable attitude of a mother as giving suck to the infant Jesus. I presume the entire reading on this side might be *S. Prioris & Capituli Beatæ Mariæ Virginis*, and thus continued on the other side or counter seal, *Et Sancti Nicholai, Spalding*, where St. Nicholas, the bishop to whom the abbey of Aungere was dedicated, (and who had it when this cell was taken from that of St. Guthlake at Croyland, and subjected thereto by Ivo Tailbois, earl of Anjou, nephew of William I.) is represented *in pontificalibus* and posture of benediction, being joined with the B. V. as co-tutelar Saint, a practice formerly not unfrequent in the Romish church, abounding much in saints and holidays. This deed concludes thus, " In witness, &c. the said Prior and Convent put to their common seal in their Chapterhouse at Spalding,

Fig. 2. p. 200



Fig. 1. p. 200.



Fig. 3. p. 203.

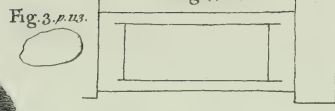


Fig. 4. p. 203.

Fig. 5. p. 204.

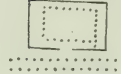


Fig. 6. p. 206.



Fig. 7. p. 216.

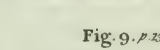
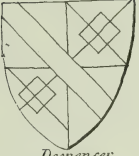


Fig. 9. p. 234.

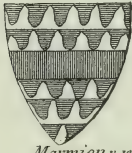


Fig. 10.



Dispenser p. 134.

Fig. 11.



Marmion p. 134.

Fig. 12.



S. Quintin p. 134.

Fig. 13.



Fitz Hugh p. 135.

Fig. 15. p. 142.

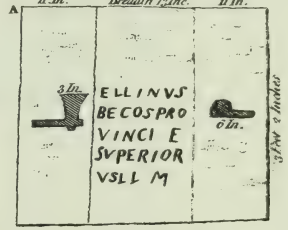


Fig. 17. p. 143.

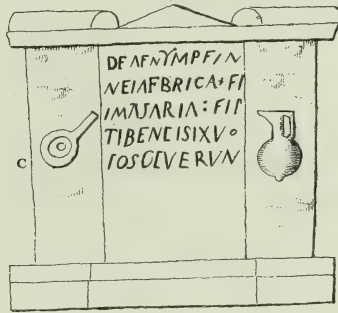


Fig. 14. p. 138.



Band

Fig. 18. p. 164.

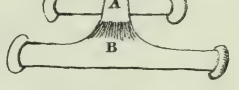


Fig. 19. p. 164.



Fig. 16. p. 143.

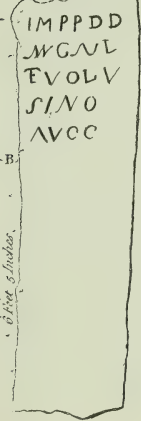
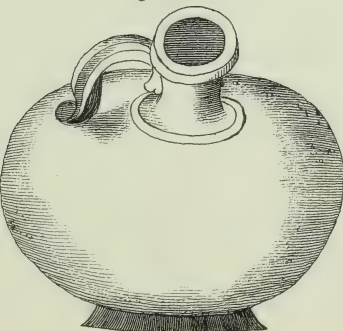


Fig. 20. p. 184.



ing, to one part, and the said Lessee his seal to the other part. It is marked on the turning up thro' which the label that the seal is appended to is drawn in the middle, THOMAS CECIL of and ANTHONY LYME. Those were, I suppose, the then officers of the King's Court of Augmentation of his Revenues from the dissolved houses of superstition arising, who were to inspect and register all demises made by the religious, that his majesty might know what lands were let out upon lease, where they lay, to whom demised, for what term of years, under what reserved rents payable when, and other covenants before this, and another conventional lease, the seal whereof is appendant but less perfect. I had with our old friend Saunderson* some years since searched the Augmentation-office, Westminster, to procure sight of and draw out this seal, but found there only a very small part of but one left: it is, therefore, I assure you, the more valuable, and seems extraordinary that in so short a space as 212 years, of the many hundred acts that must have passed under this public seal, as leases, grants of offices, and corrodiés, and augmentations of them, presentations to benefices, manumissions of villans, licences to nicks to marry, dispensations of various kinds, petitions to kings and parliaments, appeals to popes, instruments of associating into the fraternitie to lay-lords, ladies, and other liberal and pious benefactors, no more than this should have occurred to my diligent and inquisitive search of 300 years transactions. In many acts the lord prior's own seal was sufficient; of such I have never so much as met with one of any of our lord prior's, or any impression of one. Such as I have you see and are welcome to.

The errors of my amanuensis I have corrected. As to the forms of the letters, which are those of the first Norman times, Romano-Saxon, a sort of mixed characters of the Roman and

* Usher of the court of Chancery, clerk of the Rolls; died 1741. See more of him in the "Anecdotes of Mr. Bowyer," p 74.

Saxon, as in Domesday capitals and other MSS. we meet with them thus; the P, B, and T, here are Roman, the rest Saxon: as in a Latincopy of St. Paul's Epistle I have, written as in Edward the Confessor's time on vellum, with the plea of Pinnendun between the earl of Kent and the archbishop of Canterbury and the bishop of Rochester, with the confirmation of the sentence of the bishop of Coutance and the whole county-court of Kent by William I. and Henry I. therein written, whereof see Eadmerus, and Camden, Spelman, and Selden's Commentary. This is a very eminent and most valuable record, and formerly belonged to Christ Church, Canterbury.

You have much obliged me, my good friend, with your History of the Institution of the Egyptian Society*, London, for which accept mine with the Society's thanks. What pity it is it should have been discontinued, from whence we might have hoped such rare erudition as your exposition of the Sistrum, which I approve as just, but could never have conceived the true meaning and use of. Whilst vagrant gypsies pester all countries in plenty, I am sorry the capital of the kingdom should not be able to keep up a meeting of such noble and learned travellers, which might have been of benefit to those who have not means or opportunities, as the antient Greek philosopher, of going to and fetching knowledge

* "Dec. 11, 1741, an Egyptian Society was begun, under the Presidentship of Lord Sandwich. The purpose of it was to inquire into Egyptian Antiquities; Lord Sandwich was met by Dr. Pococke, Dr. Perry, Capt. Norden the Danish gentleman, all having been in Egypt: they nominated Mr. Martin Folkes, Mr. Charles Stanhope, Dr. Stukeley, Dr. Milles, Mr. Dampier^a, Mr. Mitchell^b associates, and with them founders of the Society. The Dukes of Montagu and Richmond, Lord Stanhope, Mr. Dayrolles^c, and some others, were nominated candidates. A Sistrum was laid before the President as the *insigne* of his office. At one of these meetings, Jan. 22, 1742, the Duke of Montagu was pleased to ask me the purport of that so celebrated instrument. I spoke of it to the satisfaction of those present, but particularly of the Duke, and he requested me afterwards to give it him in writing." Stukeley's History of Carausius, Ded. p. vi. vii. where see the Doctor's Illustration of the Sistrum, p. vii—xviii, which he explains to be the instrument *wherewith Abraham drove the bird from his sacrifice*. Gen. xv. 11. and thence applied by the Egyptians as a sacrificial instrument.

^a Q. the late master of Eton school.

^b Q. the late resident at Berlin.

^c Solomon Dayrolles, Esq. the friend and correspondent of Lord Chesterfield.

thence;

thence; a more rational cause of taking such a voyage than any pilgrimage, or even a crusado. When you see here what good use we make of your excellent Memoirs of another learned Society, I hope and trust, Sir, you will indulge us farther with the remains relating to that, and those of this Egyptian too. I have an Orus, or Egyptian god of plenty, without head or feet, but with the ananas and abundant other fruits in his lap, a dog between his legs, and a Banana or Musa leaf spread behind him; being of *terra cotta* he served an honest tar as a tobacco-stopper from Alexandria hither. I have also in an hæmatites an intaglia of Cakodæmon Typhon, wherewith I impress the wax that joins this paper, a double-tail'd Python*; these may be justly thought *Genii boni & mali* to mankind; the terrible, and the agreeable. The horrid face and flagellum of this monster threaten destruction, and he seems compounded of many mischiefs.

We had at our last meeting the result of the Rev. Mr. Robert Smith of Woodston's visiting lately more than 60 churches in and about Lincoln, many corrections and critical historico-heraldical remarks relating to the lifts, arms, seats, and families of those highest peace-officers the high sheriffs of this county: he promises me a visit, and purposes to inspect those of Kesteven and our Hollands. I believe and trust, for the credit of our county, that his list of ours will be as ample, compleat, useful, and entertaining as any, and far exceed the best of the *Fasti Consulares*. A beautiful plant of a *Lichnoides flore rubente* in full blow, with another of the *Citissus verus Virgilii flore luteo*, I made my gardener (as frequently I have done) carry thither in their pots to shew the company. I wish, by the bye, you would *put my lord* (as you call him) *on being beneficent to our Society*. You or I should long ere this have desired to become a member of so good an institution, and

* This seal is engraved in plate IV. fig. 2.

shewn

shewn our good will, and befriend this thing so far as to ask him to let you or me propose his becoming a member.

I am forry, Sir, you are like to take so long a journey *solus*, but must insist on your accepting the best accommodation I can make you here, and that my house may be your home for what time you can spare me, but must allot me more of it than you talk of; be sure be here on a Thursday, to favour our Society with your company; we should meet at four, and may stay till ten; but our *readings* and *shew* begin at midway about eight o'clock, or somewhat sooner.

I have indexed all our minutes, and am upon our Dissertations, Essays, and other valuable papers; having also indexed all the MSS. of my own composing or collecting, chiefly of law and history, very full as to this place, much about Boston, Stamford, Hitchin, Croyland, Peterborough, and some other towns and places where my business has lain, as counsel, recorder, or steward of the Soke or Manor; who am, I thank God, much better, and, with all my family's compliments to you and yours, dear Sir, your affectionate friend and obedient servant,

MAURICE JOHNSON.

XVII.

Letter from the Rev. Mr. CONYERS PLACE (concerning several antiquities in and about Dorchester) to Roger Gale, Esq.

Dorchester,
July 23, 1709.

Our town of Dorchester has been, I am sensible, heretofore a place of note, and several remains do yet testify it. There is at the West end of it a wall yet standing, of an odd, and seemingly awkward building, and though the stones at first appear as thrown together almost by chance, yet by better considering them you will find them methodical; what is left shews it to have been both high and thick, and every way strong,

Without its wall, the town has still left, almost quite round, double fortifications or valla, which they call the wall, as, according to the idiom of this country, they call all running banks and steepes of ground; which we in our fields about Well in Yorkshire call Reins.—There is on the North side of the town a ground called The Castle, which I find is not taken notice of by Camden; silver coins have been several times found there in digging of gardens pretty deep in the ground, and the Opus Tessellatum, or floors made up of little squares like dice. Medals are also found both in the gardens and fields adjacent; the most frequent are those of the Antonines, Severus, Gallienus, Tetricus, Probus, and Dioclesian; Tetricus, and others less frequently; the Constantines are the usuallest*.

As for the name Durnovaria, it is undoubtedly from the small river that it stands upon, and that runs under it North side, whose true name is not Froom, as generally called, (which seems to be a general name for water) but the Vare, which I gather hence: first, the place where it rises, as Camden has observed, is called Evarshott, i. e. Evareshtott, about three miles below, which place is a village that stands upon it named Froom Vare†; five miles lower

* See Hutchins's Hist. of Dorset, I. 381.—383.

† Ib. 371.

than our Durnovaria, and where it runs into the sea Vare or Wareham. At the above said Froom Vare, another stream of the like bigness joins the Fare, so that the village is called doubtfully Dun Frome, for Dunis the name of the other stream, or Vare Froom, which makes me think, that Dorchester's name was not Dunovaria, as standing upon the river made up of the Dun and the Vare, and Camden remarks that Ptolemy called it Dunium as well as Durnium.

As to what you desire in relation to the Ways, though Burton talks of Military Ways in the plural, appearing about it, yet I know of but one, unless we reckon the same met with on the other end of the town going forward, to be another way. It is a raised causeway coming directly from the West; when you are gone from Dorchester about a mile from it, you see to the South a little [way] off Maiden Castle, mentioned in Camden, the most intire and prodigious work, I believe in England of that kind, and passing for a Roman stationary camp; though, I own, (comparing it together with a gentleman of the Royal Society, that came down to view it) several objections from its form arose against its being Roman: according to the account of those camps in Sir Henry Saville upon Tacitus, if so constant, as is supposed to that method solely, when they had room and leisure*.

It is surrounded with two prodigious ditches, to which all I ever saw beside are trifles; and at the entrance, their number is increased by several others, and the way cunningly blinded by diversions.

About the like distance to the North of the way, is a piece of ground called Pomeroy (Pomærium, as I suppose) which has in it also a large square, inclosed with a high bank, but without any ditch within or without; but instead of the ditch on the outside, there is a raised area about ten yards broad, which shews its design could not be military†.

* Hutchins I. 467, where a plan of it is engraved.

† Ib. 575. where see a plan of it.

On the South fide, about a furlong from Dorcheſter, is a place called Maumbury, being about an acre incloſed with a high bank, which is a very pretty and entire amphitheatre*.

The way, as I ſaid, runs directly weſtward ten miles, to a place called Egerton-hill†; which is ſuch another ſtation as Maiden caſtle, only not quite ſo conſiderable: I wonder that it is not mentioned in Antoninus, between Durnovaria and Maridunum, the way running to it. Its name ſhews it a Roman ſtation, for Egger is undoubtedly Agger, and the antiquity of the name is thought to be ſo great in this country, that it is proverbial, when they would expreſs what has been a long time, to ſay, “It is as old as Egger-ton.”—There are alſo ſeveral works of the like kind eaſtward, between Dorcheſter and Winbourn the next ſtation in the Itinerary, but whether upon the way or not I cannot tell.

Stretton is a ſmall village about two miles from Dorcheſter, and about a mile North of the military way, but I never either heard of or obſerved any foot-ſteps of a Stratum there; beſides the way over againſt it is ſo viſible, that it deſtroys the ſuſpicion of its having gone through it‡.

There is a place a mile to the North of Stretton called Foſſeton, but neither there are there any marks or probability of a way.

The way from Dorcheſter weſtward is called the Foſſe-way, though in the ſpace of twenty years I never heard it called by that name, and I enquired of ſeveral aged perſons of the poorer fort, who likewiſe knew nothing of its being ſo called: yet one Mr. Cooper, a perſon of years (an attorney) who has had occaſion to acquaint himſelf with the country, aſſures me, that it is both called ſo, and that he has heard it called ſo a thouſand times||; ſo I enquired no farther, for you may depend on his authority.

From Salisbury to Winbourn, being a moſt open country, the way is all notorious and very viſible, and returning laſt night from the borders of Dorſetſhire on that fide, (ſince I wrote the foregoing part of this letter) I informed myſelf as follows:

* Hutchins I. 572, where it is engraved.

† Ib. 208. 607. where is a plan of it.

‡ Ib. 465.

|| *Fordſon* or *Foſſardſon* in Charminiſter. Ib. 452.

First, I enquired at Crichill, about twelve miles from Salisbury, whether any raised bank or causeway ran through or by this parish? They told me there was a great way or bank run through their grounds, and which came from Salisbury and went to Badbury, a station mentioned by Camden near Winbourn, which is about four miles from thence. I asked by what name they called it thereabouts, and find it goes by the name of the Ditch (Fosse) though there is nothing like a ditch: I enquired farther, if it were of earth or paved with stones, and find it is always paved with stones, and gives them on that score great trouble when they would turn their pasture ground to arable*.

About five miles thence again, I enquired at a place called Crawford, where on the top of an hill I saw an intrenchment which they call The Castle† (though there is no appearance of there ever having been a building there), whether such a bank did not also run through their fields, which I perceived it must, by its pointing from Badbury. They told me they had a very plain one which was called Aggleton-road, though nothing like a road, nor any such place as Aggleton; what they knew of it was, that it came from Salisbury and ran into the West. Now this Aggleton is undoubtedly Aggerton or Eggerton before-mentioned, for it is often so called by the Way that runs to Eggerton; or at least it is *Via aggerata*. If it would be a satisfaction to you, I can myself, I know, without much pains, ocularly trace it from Sarum hither, and give you an exact account of it, both as to the name it bears, and every Vill through or by which it passes; who am, Sir, your friend and humble servant, CONYERS PLACE.

P. S. In the midway between Crawford and this place is another *Castrum*‡, which I suppose the Way passes to or by Winbourn, [and] is sixteen miles hence, though reckoned only eight in the Itinerary.

* See Hutchins' Pref. xiii. xiv.

† Ib. II. 190.

‡ Quære *Woodbury hill* at Bere Regis. Ib. I. 39.

XVIII.

Letter from ROGER GALE, Esq. to the REV. CONYERS PLACE.

S I R,

Scruton,
September 5, 1709.

Having been persuaded by some friends to publish a Commentary my father had begun upon Antoninus's Itinerary thro' Britain, but had not entirely finished, it put me necessarily upon examining, as I review'd his work, the old Roman ways in our kingdom; I took some pains in it, and, by what I observed, I believe can give the best, if not a perfect, account of the four principal great streets our historians make so much mention of, and in relation to whose several courses we are much in the dark. One of the main rubs I met with is to be certain of the course of the beginning of the Fosse way, which they all tell us began at Totneffe in Devonshire, or Cornwall as they say by mistake. As far as Bath, I have traced it entirely, but there am forced to make a stop, meeting with the name of it no where more southerly except at Dorchester. In Somersetshire I find two towns lying pretty much in a line to Dorchester: one is called Fosote, which plainly retains the name, but the other almost puts it beyond all doubt, being named Stratton in the Vorfwey, which can be nothing but the *Street town in the Foss way*, and you shall hardly find a Stratton or Stretton in England, unless upon an old Roman way: therefore, as you have another Stretton a little north-west of Dorchester, I was induced to think that the Fosse way might have come to it through that town, and then turning westward have gone to Seaton and Exeter; Durnovaria and Muridunum with Isca Dunmoniorum being so placed by Antoninus, who keeps his stations very much upon these roads. neither will the crookedness of the turn be any objection, for these four streets are far from observing streight lines in their courses, as some have imagined, but will appear quite otherwise upon inspection. I am sensible there is
another

another town about a mile south-west of Glastonbury called Street, to which also the line from Stretton in the Vorſwey, according to the maps, may point, and lead thro' Exeter to Totneſſe; and I muſt own this gives me ſome doubt of the Foſſe way's going from Bath to Dorcheſter, but unleſs it did, I cannot ſee how that old way going weſtward from it ſhould be entitled to that name. All the accounts I have yet met with of Somerſetſhire are wholly ſilent about any old ways in that county.

Your conjecture of the name Durnovaria's being taken from the river Vare, upon which Dorcheſter ſtands, carries a great probability with it, as do alſo your arguments that the name of Frome was formerly Vare. But I cannot find that *Frome* was ever a general name for Water amongſt our anceſtors. *Dour* was without controverſy, for, beſides that ſignification which the word *Dwr* retains to this day among the Welch, we have the names of ſeveral old towns left us in Antoninus and Ptolemy beginning with this word, as Durobrivæ, which ſeems to intimate *a bridge over a water*; Briva Iſaræ in another journey of Antoninus is *Aque rapida*, from the Britiſh *Dwrbriyf*, and to come yet nearer, *Durocorinium* is Cirenceſter upon *the water Cburn*; and Durnovaria may be after the ſame rule the *water Vare*, which no ways contradicts your conjecture; nor will I oppoſe it, only obſerve that we never meet with Varia in the termination of any of our towns' names but it ſeems to ſignify a paſſage or *ferry* over a water there, as Varis is *Bodvary* in Flintſhire; Petuaria *Aldby* about 7 miles from York; Vindevaria *Queen's Ferry* in Scotland; at all which places to this day is a Trajectus, and ſo Durnovaria might import no more than the *paſſage over the water* there. I ſhall only add, that I cannot find in any map or the Villare Anglicanum ſuch a place as Frome Vare, unleſs Frome Vauchurch be miſpelled for Frome Vare church *.

* Mr. Baxter makes *Frau* or *Frome* ſynonymous with *Var*. See Hutchins's Dorſet, I. 509.

You seem to suspect Maiden Castle not to have been a Roman work from its form. I don't doubt but your judgment from the form of it may be true, though the additions in the last edition to Camden tell us *it was a summer station, and that such as have curiously viewed the place have likewise traced out the particular uses of each part, &c.** The Romans did not always observe to make their camps square, as Vegetius tells us in his first book, cap. 23, *Interdum Romanorum castra fuisse quadrata, interdum trigona, interdum semicircularia, prout loci qualitas et necessitas postulabat*; and we have several camps in England, undoubtedly Roman from their coins found there, of a round form, some with a double vallum, as Yanesbury in Wiltshire, and others with a triple, as Camalet in Somersetshire, and, what I believe you have often viewed, Hogmagog in Cambridgeshire, which, though generally believed to have been Danish, is certainly Roman, for I myself have some coins of Valentinian and Valens dug up there in the year 1685. Perhaps when the Roman discipline was strictly kept up under their Commonwealth and first Emperors, they might still observe the exactness we read of in setting out their camps; but when that relaxed in the Bas Empire, and their armies were composed of several barbarous nations, negligence crept in upon them, and they grew remiss in their encampments, as well as in other parts of the military science and where an army consisted for the greatest part of forces not Roman, they might easily fall into that method of fortifying their camps, which was most usual to the country where those troops were chiefly levied.

The reason why the intrenchments at Eggerton Hill are not mentioned in Antoninus may be because it was only a summer camp, and no fixed town or station, he seeming only to take notice of such; so Badbury is omitted between Sorbiodunum and Vindocladia, and he no where takes notice of any camp, except some town was adjoining.

I am, Sir, your most obliged friend and humble servant,

R. GALE.

* See Hutchins, I. 467.

XIX.

Account of Camulodunum, Saffron Walden, in a letter from
Dr. STUKELEY to ROGER GALE, Esq.

Great Stukeley,
July 12, 1719.

After a terrible fatigue of hot weather, disputations, &c. I am got to a filent retreat. When the hurry of my degree was over, I went to Saffron Waldron to hunt for antiquities: it is the most beautiful situation I ever beheld. A narrow tongue of land shoots itself out like a promontory, encompassed with a valley in the form of an horseshoe, and that enclosed by distant and delightful hills. On the bottom of the tongue stand the ruins of a castle, on the tip or extremity of it the church, like St. Mary's at Cambridge. Round the church, upon the side of the hill and in the valley, is the town, built so, that the bottom of the church is as high as the town, and seen above the tops of the houses. I could willingly enough fancy this the Camulodunum, perhaps Camwlo-Camwal-lodun, from whence very easily Waldon, or from Camulus, the famous god of the Celts, who might have a Temple where now stands the Church, and where the Temple of Claudius might have stood, upon certainly one of the most noble and majestic situations in the world, which, without much fortification, might have enabled the Romans to have held out two days against the enraged Britains under Boadicea. Nor does it dissuade my assent, that there were no Roman antiquities found thereabouts, because they were settled at this colony but a short time, nor any signs of walls and ditches, and that is expressly mentioned by Tacitus.

Might not the name have some relation to the river Cam, on which it stands, as the Camboritum down lower, and the modern Cambridge? seeing it is written in Ptolemy Camulodum, if I remember right. Nothing staggers my belief but Tacitus's saying it
was

was upon the sea, apparitions having been seen in the neighbouring æstuary, which is applicable to no place so well as Malden: however, betwixt it and Audley Inn Park are two sides of a square camp at right angles, called Paigle Dikes.

The adjoining town of Newport seems to have been an old place, and there are ruins visible in the midst of it by the cross, of what I cannot tell.

Littlebury and Wendon hard by have perhaps antiquity to boast of.

The next towns down the river are Chesterfords where has been a royal mansion, the remains of it to be seen; and the great Icknild-street here crosses the river at Chesterford Magna.

I had the pleasure to walk round an old Roman city there, upon the walls, which are still visible above ground; the London road goes fifty yards upon them, and the Crown inn stands upon their foundation. Thither I summoned some of the country people, and, over a pot and a pipe, fished out what I could from their discourse, as we sat surveying the corn growing upon the spot. It contains about fifty acres within the walls, exactly such a figure as Silchester, [see plate IV. fig. 3.] standing North-East and South-West, as Vitruvius directs. I saw the wall to the foundation; they are pulling it up with much labour to mend their highways, though materials might be had at easier charge as near, for which I heartily anathematized them. Vast quantities of Roman coins of all sorts I found there, and one Saxon of king Edward; as also many Roman pavements within the wall: a woman at an alehouse there has a whole room paved with them; but the most charming sight that can be imagined is the perfect vestigia of a temple, as easily discernible in the corn as upon paper. [See plate IV. fig. 4.]

The cell or naos was five yards broad within, and thirteen long. The people say, let the year come as it will, this place is ever visi-

ble, and that it has been so ever since the memory of man, and fancy the fairies dancing there causes the appearance. I leave it to your discerning penetration to find out the name of this city; they call it now Burroughfield, and the money found Burrough-money. They told me, among other discourse, that at Plesden* near Dunmow, such money was found; that at Bartlow hills, beyond Linton, were bones found; that at Hadstock, not far from thence, a Danish king was taken, and his skin by an infinity of nails fastened upon the church-door, some thereof still remaining.

Just by this city are Ickleton and Streethall; the great road runs between them by the walls of the city. I likewise observed, this Icknild or Icknall-street parts the counties of Essex, Hertford, and Cambridge all the way, and at Royston, or Roy-crosse, is crossed by the Erming-street.

There is another Roman road which runs from Ickleton towards Newmarket; it is the London road almost as far as Hogmagog-hills, upon an eminence a little beyond which it is crossed by the ditch called Fleames-dike, where is a square fort, in the middle of which are the ruins of a building; it is little, and I suppose it to have been a *Castrum Exploratorum* or guard-house, to secure the roads. See Plate IV. fig. 5.

A little eastward of Wandlebury or Hogmagog-hills is very plainly to be seen the Roman way that went to Grantchester; there are two barrows close by it; it is an elevated ridge for two hundred miles together, is beautiful, and goes on in a straight line to the river, about a mile and a half above Cambridge, the other course of it runs towards Colchester.

At Trumpington they have found vast numbers of Roman vessels; there are abundance of barrows about those hills. Certainly in these parts is a vast harvest of antiquity to be gathered by a diligent enquirer.

* Pleshey.

The Univerſity of Cambridge has bought the ground, whereon to erect their new building; the library is finiſhed, but will not hold half the books, which amount to thirty-thouſand volumes; they are fitting up the Sophs ſchools for phyſic and law exerciſes. They have now repaired Caius College chapel, and I had a fight of the old gentleman in his coffin.

I have learnt here, that at Sandy near Temſford is a very remarkable Roman camp, and vaſt quantities of Roman coin and antiquities are dug up there: the ſame at Somerſham near St. Ives, at Godmancheſter, and here at Great Stukeley, that Roman coins have been found, they ſtanding upon the Ermingſtreet. I am, Sir,

Your moſt humble ſervant,

WILLIAM STUKELEY.

XX.

An account of Richburrough ruins, near Sandwich in Kent,
by Dr. STUKELEY, Sept. 22, 1716.

The remains of Richburrough, (the Roman Rhitupæ or Rutupia, ſee Itin. Cur. I. pl. 97.) ſtand upon the point of a hill or promontory a mile North from Sandwich, overlooking a great flat to the Eaſt, which ſeems, by the banks of beech ſtill ſhewing themſelves in ſeveral places, to have been formerly covered by the ſea. The Eaſt ſide of this hill is ſo high and perpendicular from the flat at the bottom, that ſhips with the greateſt burthen may have lain with their ſides cloſe to it, and it appears to have been left open for a port or key, there being no ſigns of any wall there, though thoſe on the other three ſides are ſtill pretty entire, conſidering the years they have ſtood*. It is not improbable that the ſea forſook this place, and left the flat below it dry, at the ſame time

* See Additions to Harris's Hiſt. of Kent, p. 36.

that it left the Godwin Sands, by breaking in upon Zealand, at the latter end of William Rufus, or the beginning of Henry the Fifth's reign*.

The North wall is 560 feet in length, the West 484, and the South 540; they are all built of flint within, faced on both sides with small squared white stones, and laid through at every three feet four inches with two courses of Roman bricks, sixteen inches each in length; the remains of these walls are about ten feet high within, but their broken tops shew them to have been still higher, though it is now impossible to say how much. The North wall on the outside is above twice as high as it is within, or the other two, having been carried up from the very bottom of the hill; it appears also to have been something longer than at present, by some pieces of it fallen down at its East end. The three walls are twelve feet thick, cemented with a mortar now as hard as the flint itself, and in that on the North side is an entrance about the middle, that lets you not directly into the place, but first brings you to the East side of it, as in plate IV. fig. 6.

In the middle of the square are the ruins of some old walls full of bushes and briars, which look as if there was a descent under ground among them; and about a furlong to the South in a ploughed field, is a large circular work with a hollow in the middle; the eastern and western banks rising higher than the northern and southern, appear [fig. 7] from the place; it may perhaps have been an amphitheatre, and the different heights of the banks have been occasioned by the unequal fall, or carrying away of the ruins when it was demolished.

As for the ruins in the middle of the square, Mr. Somner† would have them to be the remains of an old chapel, Dr. ‡ Batte-

* See Somner's Roman Ports, &c. p. 20, &c.

† Somner's Roman Ports, p. 6.

‡ Batteley's Antiq. Rutup. p. 18.

ley of the Prætorium, which latter seems to me most probable, they seeming to be of the same antiquity as the out-walls. It might have been perhaps one of those Speculæ mentioned by Gildas, to overlook the sea, and give warning of the approach of foreigners when they came to invade the coast, Mr. Somner supposing this whole castle to have been erected for that purpose.

Mr. Camden seems to be entirely right as to the town or city's lying just without these ruinous walls. W. S.

XXI.

Mr. R. GALE to Dr. STUKELEY, in answer to No. XIX.

July 14, 1719.

I was extremely rejoiced at the sight of yours, &c. I once made a fally from Cambridge when I was a student there, to the same purpose as you have lately; but must own my discoveries to have fallen far short of yours, except in one point, which I find you have the misfortune to have missed, and that is a place now called by the country people Starbury-hill; it lies just above the London road as you go by Audley-Inn, and upon it are the visible remains of a square work, where the author of Sir Thomas Smith's * life tells us Roman money has been found, particularly a golden coin of Claudius, which is also confirmed by Hollinshed †, who mentions likewise the finding of a great antique silver cup there. The pleasantness of the country agreeing so well with Tacitus's description of the situation of Camalodunum, *dum amœnitati potius quam usui consulitur*, the due distance of it from Canonium, which I take to be Canfield, according to Antoninus, and its lying upon the direct road to Villa Faustini, St. Edmund's-bury, and but a little distance from the crossing of two Roman ways, have fully persuaded me, that Camalodunum must have been in

* P. 130.

† P. 218.

the neighbourhood of Walden. Where to fix it exactly I will not pretend, but do not think it stood just where the present town of Walden stands, because I never heard of any antiquities discovered on that spot. It seems to me from the words of Galgacus in Tacitus, and the description he gives of this colony in the xivth book of his Annals, as if it had been an open town, and defended only by forts and castles in the neighbourhood. His words are, *Nec arduum videbatur excindere coloniam nullis munimentis septam*; and Galgacus tells his army, *Fœminâ duce exurere Coloniam, expugnare castra potuere*: and Tacitus again, in his Life of Agricola more expressly says, *Summere universi bellum, ac sparsos per castella milites consecrati, expugnatis præsiidiis ipsam coloniam invadere*; and the colony itself made no resistance; but what was from the soldiers who retired into the temple, and defended that for two days. All which, I think, make it evident, that the colony itself was unwall'd, and the country round about full of castles and forts for its defence, such as Sterbury, Littlebury, Great and Little Chesterford (two Castrums to defend the passage over the river), Shady Camps and Castle Camps, the five latter of which lay all towards the Iceni, and must be forced before they could come at the colony somewhere near Walden. As for the name, I believe you are much in the right, when you would derive it from the river Cam, one branch of which, rising not far from Newport, runs almost close by Walden, and so to the two Chesterfords. I have been long of the same opinion, and had formed the name from the British words *Cam Gwlad dun*, which being Romanized will very aptly produce *Camalodunum*, and denote *Civitas Regionis vel Provinciae Camensis*. You need not, in my mind, be staggered much at Tacitus's saying apparitions were seen in the neighbouring æstuary, since his words are, *visamque speciem in Æstuario*, where there is nothing to import neighbouring. Lipsius upon this passage quotes a Florentine MS. that has in

æstuario Tameſæ ſubverſæ coloniæ, the plain reading of which words can be no other than *viſamque ſpeciem in æſtuario Tameſæ ſubverſæ coloniæ*: but Dio Caſſius puts the matter out of diſpute, whoſe words are, Οἰκία τέ τινες ἐν τῷ Ταμέσῃ ποταμῷ ἔφυδροι ἐαφ᾽ ἑαυτοῖς, ſo that this prodigy appeared in the river Thames, and confequently could relate to the ſubverſion of Malden no more than to that of Walden, foretelling rather the deſtruction of London ſituated on that river.

It is hard to conceive, how there ſhould be another city or town ſo near Camalodunum as the ruins you mention near Cheſterford. I very well remember them, and have often turned my thoughts to conſider what they might be, but could never deviſe any Roman name or ſtation that would agree with them. To tell you what ſeems moſt probable to me, is, that the firſt Camalodunum being deſtroyed by Boadicea, another roſe out of its aſhes, being removed a little lower down the river, perhaps for the greater convenience of water and defence; and that theſe walls they are now taking ſo much pains to demolish for repairing the highways, are the relicks of it.

That there was a new Camalodunum, is evident from an inſcription in Gruter; it does not indeed carry any date upon it, but the ſtyle and ſome particulars in it plainly evince it to have been cut much later than the reign of Nero. Camden indeed calls this place Icaidune, and in the neighbourhood is a town ſtill called Ickleton, but neither that nor the name of Boroughfield will lead us to its ancient denomination. It is alſo plain from the Itinerary of Antoninus, that Camalodunum was in being when that was compoſed, which was certainly long after Nero's time. It is generally ſuppoſed, that Barklow-hills are Daniſh, but they may be as well Roman for any thing that appears more than the tradition of the country. Two of them were formerly opened, and ſome cheſts of ſtone with bones in them taken up; that the Romans ſometimes buried ſo, is beyond all denial.

I am

I am afraid you did not wait upon Mr. Thomson of Trumpington, who has a great many vases, some of metal curiously cast, and others of several sorts of earth, all found in his neighbourhood, between his town of residence and Cambridge; my Lord Harley offered him 30l. for them, but was refused.

I believe Sandy, which I have seen wrote Salnedy, near Tempsford, was Ptolemy's *Salene*, &c. I am your most humble servant,

R. GALE.

XXII.

Account of *Ariconium*, Kenchester, near Hereford, in a letter from Mr. R. GALE, to his brother Mr. S. GALE.

DEAR BROTHER,

Leominster,
Sept. 7, 1719.

During my stay at Hereford, I made a visit to the ruins of Ariconium, three miles North-West from that city, seated on a gentle rise in a dry pleasant country; the soil sandy, tho' all the rest of the country is a stiff clay. Nothing of the walls is now left, except the banks they stood on, which are still entire, and inclose an oval of 50 or 60 acres, some of which to the Westward is corn-fields, and to the East covered with wood or hops. In these banks are four openings which they call the four gates, and perhaps were so; two of them are on the West, and two on the North side of the place. There is but one piece of building remaining, which seems to have been a wall with a nich in it, of Roman brick and stone. Just by it was a hole which I took for the mouth of a well, but was assured by Colonel Dantsey (a neighbouring gentleman that was with me) that it led into a large vault, which he had formerly been in, but is now stopt up. Several urns, as he told me, were taken out of it when it was first opened, of which he shewed me some fragments at his house, with bones, and a cement found in them as hard as marble, which I suppose was

to

to close them up, tho' the country will have it to be human flesh, hardened to that consistence. I have brought some of it away, as also some small squares of a tessellated pavement lying between the nich in the old wall and the entrance of the vault. I also had some coins found there from the Colonel; the oldest he had were of Caracalla and Alexander Severus. There are two Roman ways still visibly meeting at this old town; one comes directly North from Tillington and Creden-hill about a mile and a half distant, upon the top of which is a large strong oblong entrenchment, which tradition will have to have been the camp of the besiegers that destroyed Ariconium; but I rather take it for the *Castrum Æstivum* of the Roman garrison, which is confirmed by the ways leading directly to it. The remains of the other ancient way are very plain to be seen in the road to Hereford; and at a little distance on the North from it lies a town called Stretton, thro' which I suppose it ran, as well from the name, as that it is not to be discovered between that place and Hereford. Within the area of the old city they continually plow up human bones; and in a heap of rubbish which they shewed me was found a great quantity of burnt wheat*. When it was first dug up, I suppose it was some granary destroyed by fire; and these two circumstances make it very probable that the city was ruined *flamma ferroque*, and the people saying it was consumed by wildfire from Creden-hill camp is a confirmation of it, tho' others have a tradition it was overthrown by an earthquake, and others that it was deserted for want of water. You see by this how historians may differ, all these accounts being given me within the narrow compass of the modern Ariconium, vulgarly called Kenchester, a village consisting of seven or eight houses. There does indeed seem to be a great scarcity of water at the place, the only supply it has being a small brook running at the foot of the little hill the old banks stand

* I have since had some of this wheat given me by Col. Dantisy.

R

upon,

upon, at half a quarter of a mile's distance, and that has now been dry these six weeks. I cannot therefore allow of Mr. Baxter's* derivation of the name Ariconium from the British words *Aricon iii, quod est super principe aqua*, unless you can think such a pitiful ditch as this I have described to you deserves to be called Aqua Princeps. I wish I could say of a great many other of his etymologies that *conveniunt rebus nomina sæpe suis*; for upon turning over his Glossary I find an infinite number of whimsical derivations of names taken from the sites of towns, but no ways agreeing with them, as here at Ariconium; besides a multitude of other strange fancies neither justified by proof or probable conjecture; such is that where he will have Londinium destroyed by Boadicea to have been Lincoln, which never was called Londinium in any author; and besides, that heroine's march seems to have lain directly another way, by her taking Verulamium immediately after Londinium. Cornelius Tacitus tells us, at that very time London was *copia negotiatorum et commeatu maximè celebre*, which Lincoln, by its inland situation and small river, could never pretend to. His sole argument for Lincoln's being Londinium, is that the Trinovantes, whose capital the present London was, were allies and confederates with the Iceni; and can there be a better reason for their attacking Londinium in conjunction, than to drive out the Romans who had seized it, and so restore it to the Trinovantes its ancient proprietors?

But to return to Ariconium; I was informed the greatest number of coins was found on the declivity of the hill, between the old banks and the brook to the Northward, so that the town was in all probability on that side, and three of the gates in the walls opening that way argues the same; so the works whose remains we still view might be only those of a castle or fort to protect the inhabitants of the town, and keep the country in awe,

* Vide Baxter's Glossary in Ariconium.

to which it had but one gate. I have no more to add, but that being since at my Lord Coningsby's at Hampton-Court, who is lord of the manor of Kentchester, he shewed me a little room there paved with Roman tiles six inches square, the colour red, that were brought from the Ariconium ruins, in describing of which, the scantiness of my paper will shew you I have been twice as long as I intended, but I could not give over when my hand was in, without acquainting you with all that had come to the knowledge of

Your most affectionate brother,

R. GALE.

XXIII.

The WALLS, a Camp near Bridgnorth in Shropshire, in a letter from Mr. R. GALE to Dr. HARWOOD*, at his house in Aldermanbury.

SIR,

Bridgnorth,
September 17, 1719.

I could not forbear one post to return you thanks for the pleasure you have given in directing me to the strangest ancient works I ever saw, and so much the stranger, that nobody as I know of has ever given the least hint or intimation of them; and indeed I could meet with no one in this country that had ever heard of the place, till I came upon the very spot, which I attribute to its lying in such a retired corner, and out of all roads. I found it as you have told me, about four miles East of Bridgnorth in the parish of Worvill, close by a little village called Chesterton, that joins it on the North side. It is called *The Walls* there; though I met with two or three people in that town who knew nothing of it when I enquired for it by that name. The form of it is nearest to a square. There have been four

* John Harwood, LL. D. educated at Queen's College, Cambridge, was an advocate in Doctors Commons, Commissary of the Dean and Chapter of St. Paul's, and F. R. and A. SS. See two letters to him from T. Lyfter and Mr. Baxter, about the Roman hypocaust at Wroxeter, Phil. Trans. N° 306.

gates or entrances into it; one from Chesterton, in the middle of the North front, a second in the middle of the West front, a third in the South-East, and a fourth in the North-East corner. The odd position of the two last at the corners has been for taking the advantage of declivities of the rock; that in the South-East carrying you over a little hill by an easy descent into the country on that side, the whole face of which is every where a precipice of 50 or 60 yards perpendicular height, as is also the East side, except at the forementioned passage, which leads down to the rivulet running below. There is besides these a sloping way cut through the bank, and down the rock in the middle of the South face to the water, which surrounds part of the West, all the South and East, with part of the North sides of the camp, rendering it prodigious strong, and with the precipice it stands on inaccessible there. On the West side, where it wants water, and where the bank is nothing near so steep and high as on the South and East, it has been double fortified, having a deep trench cut out of the solid rock betwixt two rampiers, which would be thought very great works were it not for those on the other sides. To the North it has now only one single bank or rampire, much about the height of the innermost of those on the West; perhaps it might have been double too, but now levelled to make room for the yards of the adjoining farms at Chesterton. I had the good fortune to meet within this camp an old gentleman, the present commander of it; he told me it contained twenty-four acres within the walls, and was as sure it was Roman as if he had had a commission from one of the Cæsars to fortify it; though he owned he had never seen or heard of any coins or antiquities relating to them or any other people found there. However, I am of his opinion, that it is Roman; but a camp, and no town, since not the least ruins of any buildings were ever found there, and the walls themselves seem only to have been banks cast up from the soil of the place. The
name

name of the adjacent Chesterton, the square figure, and the great care taken to secure the water, are all arguments of its belonging to that nation; and it might have been the *Æstiva* of their garrisons lying at *Uriconium* and *Pennocrucium*, neither of them being above a day's march from it. The rivulet which runs below it is there called *Stratford*, and consequently implies a street to have led over it to this camp, which, I suppose, came up to the passage or gate into it at the South-East angle, where the declivity before-mentioned carries you down to the water, and over against which a hollow way, a little to the right hand, but now overgrown with grass, leads you up between two hills into the country. If it had not been a camp designed and continued for many years service, the makers of it would never have been at the expence and pains of throwing up such prodigious works, nor have had time to perfect them; I mean on the West and North sides; the East and South being chiefly formed and fortified by nature, nor to have cut the way down to the rivulet, a work not effected without immense labour and difficulty. All that sticks with me is, that notwithstanding the long plowing, hedging, and ditching in it, it being now all parcelled into small fields, there have no Roman antiquities of any sort ever been turned up within its circumference or neighbourhood, though that people, wherever they came, left large memorials behind them of their residence.

You will pardon the length and trouble of this, since it was principally written to shew what a regard I have to any thing recommended by you. It will yet be above a fortnight before I see London, and by that time a great many things and circumstances which are now fresh in my memory might give me the slip, and I am sure you would demand a particular account of it, when I told you I had been there. I am, Sir, your most humble servant,

R. GALE.

XXIV.

XXIV.

Account of *Agelocum*, or Littlebury, in Lincolnshire, in a letter
from Mr. ELLA * to Dr. STUKELEY.

SIR,

April 3, 1723.

The honour of yours I received the other day, and am not a little pleased with the hopes of seeing our accounts of the Roman antiquities in Britain further improved by proper draughts of the places of their stations and remains, and what recent observations may be added to those of the great Camden and Gale, and to have this work fall into so able a hand; and I could wish it was in my power to contribute any thing of moment to so entertaining a piece of learning; but, though my inclinations have always leaned strongly that way, yet the circumstances of my life and my affairs would never allow me liberty of satisfying my curiosity.

This station indeed of *Agelocum*† I have been in the neighbourhood of these eight or nine years, and the desire of procuring some of the Roman coins has sometimes led me thither; and this place has afforded no small quantities of them about 40 or 50 years ago, when the present inclosures between the town and the bridge were tilled; and coins are frequently found at this time, but most of them inconsiderable pieces of the Lower Empire, and generally so covered with rust as to be of little use for the cabinet, for I have never heard of any *Thecæ Nummariaë* being met with, where one might hope to have found them better preserved. Now and then appears a coin of the Upper Empire, and the larger size, as Nero‡, Vespasian, Trajan, Hadrian, and I have a very fair medalion of Trajan's|| found here, struck upon that emperor's building the famous mole at Ancona in Italy, of which

* Vicar of Rampton, near Littlebury.

† See Stukeley's *Itin. Cur. I.* p. 88. where pl. lxxxvii. is a plan of this station.

‡ Mr. R. Gale gave Dr. Stukeley a coin of Domitian of the large copper found here.

|| I gave the piece to Mr. Thoresby of Leeds. See it and the others described in Stukeley's *Itin. ubi sup.*

it carries the ectype on its reverse. Another of Hadrian's, with Britannia upon the reverse, sitting with a shield at her foot, a spear in her left hand. and a laurel in her right; it is the coin N^o 323, in Thoresby's *Ducatus Leodiensis*. These two are the most valuable coins that have fallen into my hands. Others I have seen, of Vespasian, Domitian, Marcus Aurelius, &c. and great numbers of Constantine, Constantius, Crispus, the Tetrici, Carausius, and Allectus, of the small copper. There are found, but very rarely, Roman signets of agate and cornelian: one of the fairest and largest I ever saw was found at this place; I thought it so valuable as to bestow the setting upon it, but the workman did it so slightly that to my great regret it dropt out I know not when, and was lost. The engraving was well performed, and the polish, though it must have lain 1300 years at least in the soil, much exceeded any thing I have seen of English workmanship. Fragments of the finest coral coloured urns* are frequently discovered, and some with curious work in basso-relievo upon them, and the workman's name generally-impresed with extant letters at the inside of the bottom. I have in my hands the fragments of some urns and vessels, and one which is the largest part of a Roman Discus, or sacrificing platter; another which seems to be a cover; but I never had the good fortune to meet with any urn or vessel entire, nor heard of any, except one of a singular make with an emperor's head embossed upon it, the same with that which Dr. Gale has given us the figure of, found at York†. The urns or vessels are most of them of this coral colour, and but few of the coarse grey sort which are met with in other places; tho' we might have expected great numbers of this coarse sort, this station being within a few miles of one of

* In 1701, as I was ferrying over the Trent at Littlebury into Nottinghamshire, I observed in the opposite bank washed away by the water one of these coralline urns; I pulled it out, but it was broken in pieces; as it stood it had bones in it, and the coin of Domitian before-mentioned.

† Gale's *It. Anton.* p. 23.

the most noted potteries in this island, Santon near Brigg, in Lincolnshire, where these were made. (Phil. Coll. N. 4. p. 88.) Tefferaic work, such as is frequently discovered in Roman stations, as at Ifurium in particular, I have met with none, nor is there any traditionary account of any such among the inhabitants. Inscriptions I have seen none, for those on the two Roman altars which were found here in 1718, and now placed on each side the steps as you ascend to the inn from the ferry, are not visible: I do not doubt but you made some remarks upon them. The one appears to be a sacrificing altar, from the Discus on the top; the mouldings are all entire and clean as if new cut, yet no inscription in the field, tho' it is very smooth and plain. I was in great hopes when I first heard of their being discovered, to have met with something instructive from them, but found myself disappointed, and could not forbear exclaiming against the malicious hand that cut and polished out the inscription; for I cannot but think it was erased upon some revolution of the Roman affairs in this part of Britain, because the plain where the inscription was is very smooth, and there are still these letters very legible—*LIS. ARAM. DD.* The other I take to be monumental. They were found both together in digging a sand-pit; the stone is of that coarse gritt which Dr. Lister has observed to be made use of for all the Roman altars he had met with. These, and other remains of the Romans, are sufficient evidence of its being a considerable station of theirs, and made use of as a ferry, to convey their forces to their Northern garrisons at Danum, Legeolium, Calcaria, &c. probably as early as the time of Nero, if his coins which are found here can be any evidence, and continued so down as low as Gratian without interruption; for I have seen here a great many Imperial coins between Nero and Gratian; and if we do not allow the meeting with Nero's coins to be a sufficient proof of its being a
Roman

Roman station at that time, yet what Mr. Gale has told us of his finding an urn* here with a coin of Domitian inclosed (1701) will prove it to have been in the Roman hands at that time, and a station not above 27 years after Nero's time; for, I think, it is the opinion of the antiquaries, that where a coin is found inclosed in an urn with the ashes, it is of the emperor reigning at the death of the person, as several urns found in Spittle-fields, London, A. D. 1576, had each a coin of the emperor then in being inclosed with the ashes: however, we must allow it as old as the Antonines; the number of urns will justify us in this opinion, since urn-burial was laid aside and prohibited in the time of Antoninus Philosophus, and I cannot but look upon the former evidence of coins to be sufficient to raise its antiquity considerably higher, and near the time of Nero; but these considerations I leave to persons more versed in the study of antiquity than myself; I only take the liberty of conjecture, which I observe most authors make use of upon the same subject. The Romans seem to have had a summer camp on the hill upon the East side of the river, as Dr. Gale observes, Anton. Itin. p. 96. and I have had accounts of their coins being frequently found there, tho' time and tilling the soil has destroyed all the remains of such a camp; yet the commodiousness of so advanced a situation for their explorations, would be an inducement to believe they could not well neglect that advantage. It is a notion still among the inhabitants, that the town of the Romans extended farther East than the present does, and possessed some part of the channel of the river; and their coins are often found upon the very edge of the river, after its lowest retreat in driest seasons, upon the withdrawing of the tide.

I have here given you the legends or inscriptions of what coins I have at present in my hands, found at this place; as to the ho-

* Comment. in Anton. Itin. p. 36.

nour you design to do me by inscribing the plate you intend to engrave of this town, if you please, it will not be disagreeable. Arms I have none. This performance of yours will be very acceptable to the curious antiquary, who has a mind to entertain himself with surveying Roman stations, and would be of singular use in the perusal of Dr. Gale's Comment upon Antoninus. I am, Sir, with the greatest respect, your most humble servant,

WILLIAM ELLA,

Vicar of Rampton, com. Nottinghamiæ.

1. IMP. CAESAR . VESPATIAN. AVG. COS. III. Reverse, An eagle standing upon a globe: a consecration medal of the middle copper.
2. IMP. CAES. NERVAE. TRAIANO. AVG. GERMAN. DAC. PM. TRP. COS. V. P. Reverse, The Mole of Ancona, SPQR. OPTIMO PRINCIPI. Large copper.
3. IMP. CAES. NER. TRAIANO. OPTIMO. AVG. GERM. D. Reverse, Fortune sitting with a Cornucopia in one hand, and a rudder in the other.—SENATVS POPVLVSQVE ROMANVS. Exergue. FORT. RED. S. C.
4. IMP. CAES. &c. as No. 2. Reverse, An image sitting upon armour, a spear in its left hand, and Victoriola in its right hand. SPQR. the two last of the large copper.
5. IMP. CAES. TRAIANVS HA. Reverse, Britannia sitting with a shield at her left foot, a spear in her left hand, and right foot upon a rock. Exergue, BRITANNIA. S. C.
6. AVRELIVS CAESAR AVG. Reverse, cos. II. This is of mixed metal resembling silver.
7. DIVA FAVSTINA. Reverse, PIETAS.
8. The same. Reverse, VESTA.
9. GALLIENVS AVG. Reverse, IOVI STATORI.

IO, IMP.

10. IMP. PIVESV TETRICVS CAES. Reverse, SPES. AVG. Tetricus senior.
11. IMP. TETRICVS AVG. Reverse, FI DES MILITVM. Tetricus, senior.
12. IMP. C. VICTORINVS P. F. AVG. Reverse, SALVS AVG.
13. IMP. CARAVSIVS. PF. AVG. Reverse, MARS VICTOR.
14. IMP. ALLECTVS P. F. AVG. Reverse, Navis Prætoria VIRTVS AVG. Exergue, Q. 4.
15. CONSTANTINVS AVG. Reverse, SOLI INVICTO COMITI.
16. The same. Reverse, ALEMANNIA DEVICTA.
17. CONSTANTINVS IVN. NOB. CAES. Reverse, The front of a castle, PROVIDENTIAE CAESS. On the Exergue, s. t. p. Signata Treviris Pecunia.
18. The same. Reverse, A Roman killing an enemy. FELIX TEMP. REPARATIO.
19. Five more, the same. Reverse, A foldier, two ensigns; sometimes one ensign, and sometimes the pearl diadem betwixt the two ensigns, GLORIA EXERCITVS.
20. More of this emperor when called AVGVSTVS.
21. Another.—Reverse, BEATA TRANQVILLITAS, an altar inscribed VOTIS XX.
22. Another of Constantine the Great, with the same reverse.
23. Another, with a Corona Civica, and in it, VOT. XX.
24. CRISPVS NOB. CAES. Reverse, a Labarum inscribed VOT. XX. with two captives on the ground.
25. Several coins struck about Constantine's time, with a juvenile head having a helmet on, and inscribed VRBS ROMA, with Romulus and Remus, and the wolf.
26. Others of the same age, with a juvenile head, and round it CONSTANTINOPOLIS, with a winged Genius on the reverse, having a spear in one hand, and a shield resting at its foot in the other.

XXV.

Letter from THOMAS ROBINSON, Esq. of Pickering in Yorkshire, to Mr. R. GALE, concering Wade's Causeway, and other Antiquities.

SIR,

OCT. 10, 1724.

I hope the criticising on the learned Doctor's way of writing will be soon over. It is agreeable news, that he has made so good a progress North of Trent, and designs also a review. We build upon many visits of yours into these parts, country ones too in our phrase, when we shall not lose you so soon, and then the Antonine roads to have new honours done them.

I have applied to my friend, and it is owned that the road from York to Sinus Dunus does not lead to any Antonine station; but, as your curiosity continues, the following hints perhaps may not be too tedious.

The most distinguishable of Mr. Warburton's military roads here that I have met with, is now commonly called Wade's Causeway; and, the tradition is, that Duke Wada of whom the Britannia is not silent, was the erecter; but this seems not to need a confirmation. I was surpris'd when I first met with it, distant about two miles from any town or dwelling, of the common stone of the country, fit enough for the purpose, in a black, springy, rotten moor, which continues about six miles to near the Sinus.

The disposition of the stone is to the best advantage imaginable in it. In view of it are many Tumuli, probably the burying places of the great, in the following ages. One in view is called Blackay-topping, on this More commonly of that prænomen, which, according to the learned Doctor's description in his Itin. Curios. p. 128, may well be called King's-barrow here.

Among

Among many traces of camps, near this remain, very many for the compass of ground, one is near to its entrance of the More from York, called Cauthorn-Burroughs, not unlike the camp at Ardoch, under the title Thule in Camden's Britannia. Within a few miles, upon the edge of this More, are two tracks of trenches which may be well titled vast, as p. 155 of the Doctor's Itinerary. These camps are near one to another too, and a third also not above two miles distant strangely large. We have indeed no name of castle near them, but as they are in the finest scite of our sheep-walks next Blakay-More, mere Dorsetshire Downs next their Blackmore Forest; the Doctor's quotation suits them not ill,

Hinc auræ dulces, hinc suavis spiritus agri.

These are about the like distance from the sea too as the other, have no names but that of Dykes heard of, and chiefly lie about Swainton in this hundred.

But now, though the sound of Castle is not heard of near here, nearer to the Causeway's remain is a Castlegarth, scited sufficiently well for strength at Cropton near Cauthorn, named before. It and its large Barrows are mentioned in the Forest Iters of Pickering, but when its erection was is not found, though those of others which are of note at present, between the Yorkshire coasts and its city are known, unless that of Pickering, lying in the midway from York to Whitby, and about four miles from this Causeway's remains: only another Castlegarth, about nine miles from the remain in the same road, has its ruins left from the soil and name of it, of which Camden's vouchers in the Cotton library make mention before the Conquest. However, near this Blakay More we have remains of Roman gates and walls, according to the Doctor, p. 78.

A little within Blakay More, about three miles from the Causeway's remain, are two stones about seven yards distant from each other, of about 20 feet high, and half the breadth each way, which must have been fetched some miles, and are of the gritty mill-stone
fort;

fort; they must have come through wet rotten roads, but they have a softer name than those you note near Burrowbridge, and between Cunetio and Spinæ in the Itinerary, viz. the Bride-stones; the rationale is recommended to yourself.

If you would please to have any of these points explained, your commands would be the highest pleasure, &c.

THOMAS ROBINSON.

Whitby had a Pharos according to Bede, and Camden guesses the like at Flamborough, nor is it corrected in the new edition.

Prætorium, according to the Doctor, p. 118, must probably have been another; the Burgh of Scarburgh was granted in Henry the Second's reign by him.

XXXVI.

Tombs and arms in WEST TANFIELD church, Yorkshire.

On an ancient tomb* on the North side. 1. 3 annulets or roundels. 2. *Marmion*; see Plate IV. fig. 8. 3. *Grey of Rotherfield*. fig. 9. 4. *Despenfer*. fig. 10.

On another in the same place, a knight in armour cross-legged; and two more ancient tombs on the same side, without arms or inscription.

In the same aisle, a fine alabaster tomb with the effigies of a large man in armour†, and a woman lying by him upon it, with iron-work over it; no arms or inscription: all these belonging to the family of the Marmions.

In the South window, *Marmion*, fig. 11. and *St. Quintin*, fig. 12.

In another South window, a man kneeling in a furcoat, with the arms of *Marmion*, and over his head,

Prie p^r. Johan Marmyon chival^r.

* This was probably the tomb of John Grey of Rotherfield, who married the heiress of Marmion.

† Probably John lord Marmion, who built the castle of Tanfield in the reign of Edward II. or of his son John lord Marmion, whose widow Maud, daughter of the lord Furnival, founded a chantry in this church.

In one of the chancel windows, *Fitzbugh*, fig. 13.

On a brass plate on an ancient grave-stone in the chancel ;

*Dum vixit Rector de Tanfield nomine Thomas
Sutton, en jacet hic, Graduatús et ille Magister
Artibus, ac etiam Canonicus hícque Westcheſter,
Sic Norton Viſtor, fundite vota pro me.*

R. G.

XXVII.

Letter from Mr. N. SALMON to Mr. R. GALE, relating to the fixing of ſeveral Roman Stations in Hertfordſhire.

SIR,

April 17, 1725.

I muſt aſk pardon for the freedom I take of giving you this trouble, not having the honour of an acquaintance to introduce me.

I have been for ſome time collecting the antiquities and curioſities of Hertfordſhire, in which Mr. Willis has been ſo kind as to furniſh me with ſome materials; if any other, Sir, have fallen in your way beſides thoſe in Antonine's Itinerary, I would beg the favour of your inſtructions. One or two conjectures I beg leave to propoſe to you.

Camden having a mind to make Aſhwell *Magiovintum*, put me upon trying if I could make it a ſtation by another intermediate ſtation from *Laetorodum*, and keep pretty near to the number of miles. Sandy then will be 19 ſmall miles (according to the beſt of my remembrance) the computation being made from Stoney-Stratford. And if Sandy may be allowed to be *Magiovintum*, thence to Aſhwell will be but 8, if we could make Aſhwell *Duro-cobriva*; but if for a plain road we go firſt to Baldock, and then turn into the Icknal-way, it will be 12 ſmall miles; whether that be uſual, you are the beſt judge.

The

The etymology from the British *Dour* and *Cyfre*, Concurrence, agrees well with the many springs that burst out of a rock here in great plenty, and soon join; there is also a stone quarry here, from which most of the churches in the county seem to have been built; can the other part of the compound with *Duro* signify any such thing? Hence then would be instead of XII miles to Verulam XXI, if such a fault were in the transcribers.

But I am rather apt to believe, if I may indulge my guesses, which I am far from insisting on without better authority, *Magiovintum* may be Sandy in Bedfordshire, and *Durocobrivæ* Dunstable. Sandy was a large camp and considerable place, and coins and urns are daily found there. So from Sandy to Dunstable, according to the best of my remembrance, would be 15 Roman miles, and then to Verulam 12. This would save Antoninus's ἐκ[ροπῆ], and *Dour Aqua*, and *Cyfre*, Concurrence, will answer at Dunstable, to the confluence of waters from the hills, which fall into four great ponds in the town, and serve the inhabitants, who, according to Camden, have no springs.

Hartford seems to be derived from a hart in the ford, according to their arms; there are no red banks near it any more than at Redborn.

The above Ashwell is a small inconsiderable place in comparison of Sandy, not containing, as I remember, above 7 acres of ground, and was therefore probably but a camp of the Exploratores: such another there is with banks about it like the last, about four or five miles from thence upon Ickenild-way, upon Wilbery-hills near Ickleford, through the middle of which camp Ickenild-way goes. In both these Roman coins are found, though but few in that of Wilbery. Whence they have the name of Bery I do not know, but the country people call the other Ashwell Arbery banks.

Camden

Camden calls Sandy Camp, or Chesterfield, *Salenæ*, and would spell it Salndy ; but this is a way of writing it I never heard of.

I presume, Sir, upon your great humanity to pardon this, and to set me right in the affair ; and am, Sir, your most humble servant,
NAT. SALMON.

XXVIII.

Mr. R. GALE's answer to the preceding letter.

SIR,

April 25, 1725.

I acknowledge the receipt of yours, dated the 17th, in due time; but having had some business extraordinary upon my hands all the week, I could not possibly give an answer to it till this post, which I hope you will therefore excuse for the delay it has made.

I am very glad we are like to have some farther improvements in the History of Hertfordshire, and heartily wish it was in my power to promote it more than I find myself in a capacity of doing, having no materials or collections by me for that purpose, nor time to follow those studies so much as my inclinations prompt me to. I shall only therefore do my endeavour to answer the contents of yours as well as I am able ; and if my opinion proves the same, in regard to the places you mentioned, as formerly, you will pardon my still differing from your conjecture, since every body has a right to think as he pleases in these amusements.

I shall in the first place observe to you, that the Second Iter of Antoninus keeps close to the Watling-street, all along from Canterbury to West Chester, except where it makes one Diverticulum to take in *Durocobrivæ*, which I suppose to be Hertford, and which is going but a small step out of the way, and returning immediately again into it at Verulam; whereas the going off from it

T

at

at *Laetorodum* (which in truth is Old Stratford, a mile to the West of Stony Stratford) first to Sandy, and then to Ashwell, would be a leaving of that street for 24 miles together, and seems contrary to the intent of that journey. If we place *Bennavenna* at Castle-dykes or Heyford, either of them a mile on this side Weedon, and at both of which several Roman remains have been discovered, the distances will be as follows, viz. from *Bennavenna* to *Laetorodum* (Old Stratford) XII miles; thence to *Magiovinium* (Dunstable) XVI miles, as they are numbered in the Sixth Iter, and confirmed again in the Eighth, in which though *Laetorodum* is omitted, the numbers betwixt *Bennevonna* or *Bernevantum*, and *Magiovinium*, are XXVIII. Thence to *Durocibrivæ* (Hertford) XVIII, which indeed exceed the number in the Itinerary; but all the rest agree very well, as will also the number XII between Hertford and Verulam; to which I may add, that the number XII will not fit any Roman town that we know of next from Dunstable, except Verulam, but all the world knows where that place stood, and the Itinerary gives us *Durocibrivæ* no less than three times between that and *Magiovinium*. If you make Ashwell to be *Durocibrivæ*, and Sandy *Magiovinium*, the intermediate numbers will by no means agree with Antoninus; besides which, the distance from Ashwell (*Durocibrivæ*) to Verolamium will be at least XXI Roman miles, for by such I all along reckon. No doubt the numbers in the Itinerary are frequently corrupted; but I think we should keep closely to them every where, where there does not appear a manifest reason for departing from them, since we cannot be certain where they are truly and where they are falsely transcribed, and no conjectures should be admitted for altering them, unless supported by good arguments.

But, Sir, as you think Sandy has a better title to the name of *Magiovinium* than Dunstable, I will come now to that, and observe
that

that the distance from *Lactoredum* (Old Stratford) is xx miles to Sandy, four more than are allowed by the Itinerary; and from Sandy to Dunstable, as you rightly reckon, fifteen, so that the distance will not correspond with Antonine's on one side or the other. Besides, if Sandy was *Magiovinium*, where shall we look for *Salena*, which Ptolemy makes one of the two cities of the Catieuchlani, Verulam being the other? Sandy without doubt retains much of *Salena*; and all other names of towns among these people seem pretty well fixed, except the old name of Ashwell, which is a small inconsiderable place, as you justly remark, and rather a camp of the Exploratores than a city.

As for the name *Magiovinium*, it is natural and easy to derive it from the British *Maesgwyn*, or, as Mr. Baxter has it, in the plural *Magion uinion*, *Campi Candidi*, than which nothing can come nearer to *Magiovinium*, nor agree better with the situation of the place as to the chalky soil about it, which cannot be said if we place it at Sandy.

The etymology of *Durocbrivæ* I really take to come from the British Dwrion Cyfred, *aquarum concursus*, and leave it to your judgement if it is not more probable that a town should be called from the conflux of several rivers, as at Hertford, than from the wash of the neighbouring hills into some ponds, as at Dunstable? Bede's Hertford, however, if we read it, as we very well may, *ῥουτρονδ*, may be interpreted *Rubrum Vadum*; but as his Royal Paraphrast has translated it *ῥεοτρονδ*, it is plain, that even so early as his days, it was to be understood *Vadum Cervinum*, and so I give it up, only taking notice, that this town's having a hart for its coat of arms is but a slender argument for the antiquity of the name of Hartford, this being no more than a rebus taken from its modern appellation many hundred years after it had got the name of *ῥεοτρονδ*.

There is no word in the British language signifying a rock, a stone, or a quarry, that can have any analogy with the latter part of *Durocobrivæ*, a rock being called in it *Craig*, *Clogwyn*; a stone, *Maen*, *Carreg*, *Llecken*, *Llechvaen*; a quarry, *Cleddiwig*, *Clodd fa gerrig* from any of which, I believe it will be impossible for the hardiest etymologist to form the least sound of *Cobrivæ*.

The termination of the names of places in *Bery* is either from the Saxon *Bepg*, a hill; or *Bupg*, a city or walled town; which is the same as *Burgus* or borough, and they are often confounded one with the other. *Bery* signifies also a manor, in which sense I know no county that uses it so frequently as Hertfordshire; but at Wilbery I take it to signify a hill, though the place is called Wilbery Hills, such tautologies being not unusual, by reason of the country people's not understanding the import of the old word, of which I could give you many examples, but fear I have been too long already.

It will be a great pleasure to me if these hasty remarks that I have put together may give you any satisfaction; I heartily wish you all success in your undertaking; and am, Sir, your most humble servant,

R. GALE.

The ἐκ[ροπή] from Old Stratford to Sandy will be little less than from Dunstable to Hertford.

XXIX.

Dr. STUKELEY to Mr. R. GALE, about Roman Stations, and other Antiquities, in Lincolnshire, and Sir Isaac Newton's Chronology.

DEAR SIR,

March 14, 1727.

Next week, I suppose, you will have at the Royal Society my account of a curious Roman pavement lately discovered at Denton, near us. I sent it, and part of it drawn in colours, to Dr. Ruttty. We hear of a great number of them that have been found at and about Paunton Magna, which I suppose to be *Causennis* of Antoninus; and the distances between it and *Lindum*, it and *Durobrivæ*, evince, the Hermen way all-along accompanying, *Durobrivæ* ought to be fixed at the water side of the river Avon, Anton, or Nen, where is a great remnant of a City* that has had a very large ditch about it, and perhaps a wall, and where the Hermen-street passes the river. This I take to have originally sprung from one of the forts built along the river to the heads of it and the Severn, as Tacitus informs us, by Ostorius. Dr. Moreton, in his Northamptonshire, seems to write well on that subject. Castor, the Roman castle, was not *Durobrivæ*, being a mile from the river. If *Onna*, as a boggy valley, will not answer for Hunnington and Ancaster† so well as for *fraxinus*, we need be under no concern, for Ancaster stands in a valley abounding with ashes, and the whole country under the edges of the heath does the same.

Mr. Conduit has sent me Sir Isaac Newton's Chronology. I do not admire his contracting the spaces of time; he has pursued that fancy too far. I am satisfied he has made several names of different persons one, who really lived many ages asunder. He

* Chesterton near Castor.

† I had given the Doctor my opinion, that these names were derived from *Onnen*, *Fraxinus* and that *Onna* never denoted a low watery place, as I could find. R. G.

has

has come pretty near my ground-plot of the Temple of Solomon, but he gives us no uprights. He runs into the common error of making Sefac and Sefostris one person, with Marsham, and many others: the consequence of which is, that the Ægyptians borrowed architecture from the Jews, when I am satisfied all architecture was originally invented by the Ægyptians; and I can deduce all the members and particulars of it from their sacred delineations, and Vitruvius himself was as far to seek in the origin of the Corinthian capital, and other matters of that sort, as a Campbell or Gibbs would be. I judge the late Bishop of Peterborough (Cumberland), in his two posthumous pieces, has gone further in restoring ancient chronology.

West-thorp, where Sir Isaac Newton was born, is a hamlet of Colsterworth. Sir Isaac's ancestors are buried in Colsterworth church. We have got the finest original picture* of Sir Isaac by Kneller, at Mr. Newton Smith's, his nephew, at Barrowby, a mile from us. I am, yours, &c.

WILLIAM STUKELEY.

XXX.

Mr. RICHARD GOODMAN to Mr. R. GALE, concerning some Roman inscriptions dug up near Greatabridge in Yorkshire.

SIR,

Aug. 17, 1727.

The hurry I have been in since I came home has prevented me from sending you hitherto the inclosed. The figure A † was found in a very lonely situation, about 500 yards beyond Rookby Eastward. The buildings stood on the South side of the river Tees, and seem to me to have been a Sacellum; there is yet visible a foundation of a small oblong structure, another that lies betwixt it and the river, and is for the sake of the stones, and by the ra-

* Purchased in 1780 by the Duke of Rutland.

† Engraved in plate IV. fig. 15.

pidity

pidity of the water almost quite gone. It was in the ruins and the river's course this was found. To me it seems to have been an altar fully finished, but for some reasons since to have been cut away, so that now the body of it only remains. The upper part of the inscription from the cross line has been cut off, yet some part of the letters are visible, but so faint that I could not draw them. It is now in my Lord Carlisle's old hall or farm-house, the estate in which it was found.

The river Greata parts this estate and Rookby; on the North side of both Tees and Greata join; and on the West side of Rookby the Roman street very near makes a right angle, the only one I have seen betwixt Stamford and Netherby. The several walls and buildings here have taken up the Roman town, and some faint remains of it appear only now and then, but I am apt to believe it has been very large.

The figure B [fig. 16.] was found under-ground, about 20 yards from the street, and in or very near the South rampart of the old town, near the West corner.

The figure C [fig. 17.] was found near the middle of the town; the lines and letters are as exactly drawn as I could do them, and have their several turns at top and bottom. I drew them twice over; lest I should mistake any of them. I beg at your leisure that you would be pleased to send me some account of them.

The river of Kirk Santon, and the ground lost by the sand, is in the parish of Millum, an estate long in the family of the Huddlestons, in the South-West part of the county of Cumberland. Mr. Senhouse of Netherhall tells me, the river lies upon a level, so that the water has no force in its descent, and is easily stopped, and that it was very true there was so much ground lost as set forth in the brief*.

Near

* By a brief obtained in the year 1685, it appears, that, in the year 1668, a certain river, called Kirk-Santon water, was stoppt from running in its ancient channel by the violent and frequent blowing

Near Brampton at the Catsteads on the Roman wall, there have been lately found some stones*, with figures and letters on them, the draught of which I shall send you in the best manner I can. Mr. Gordon will give you an account where the Catsteads stand, which I take to be only a corruption of Castle-steads. Be pleased to give my respects to Mr. Gordon; and when you have time favour me with a line, and believe me to be, yours, &c.

RICHARD GOODMAN.

XXXII.

Mr. GALE's answer to the preceding letter.

SIR,

London,
August 26, 1727.

I look upon myself as much indebted to you for the favour of your last, and the pains you have taken to procure me the Inscriptions that came in it. I had the first sent me a little while ago from a neighbouring clergyman; but as it came from one not much used to these things, his copy was really more imperfect than the writing upon the stone; what is left of that is to be read.

.....
.....

ELLINVS Ellinus; the latter end of a name, as Marcellinus.

BE.COS.PRO Beneficiarius Consulis Pro

VINCI vinciæ, perhaps L. M. or P, Lydiæ, Mæsiæ, Pannoniæ.

SVPERIOR Superioris.

V.S.L.L.M. Votum Solvit Lubens Lætus Merito.

The second, marked B, seems to have been a piece of a co-

blowing of sand from the sea-coast, and had thereby overflowed 300 acres of land belonging to the townships and villages of Kirk Santon, Haverigge, Langthwaites, Layrigges, Southfield, and Hestholme; and also that the lands blown from the sea-coast had covered 600 acres more of other good lands belonging to the said towns and villages, so that they had been lost for 15 years.

* Mr. Goodman afterwards sent these drawings to Mr. Gale.

lumn, as you have represented it, and the letters to be read as follows:

IMP. DD Imperatoribus Dominis.

Ñ N. GALLO Noftris Gallo

E. VOLV Et Volu

SIANO fiano.

AVGG. Auguftis.

The third, marked C, I had feen a great many years ago, and the bishop of London has published it in his laft edition of Camden's Britannia twice over, as two diftinct infcriptions, both very faulty. A copy that I have of it is a little more exprefs than yours is in the letters, but agrees perfectly well with it, as you will fee underneath:

DEAE NYMPELA

NEIAE BRICA+ET

IANVARIA:FIL

LIBENTES EX VO

TO SOLVERVNT

Deæ Nymphæ Ela-

neiaë Brica et

Januaria filia

Libentes ex vo-

to folverunt.

There is no manner of difficulty in finding out the fenfe of this, except what may arife from the word Elaneiaë, which I take to be the name of fome local deity or goddeſs worſhiped in theſe parts, and was perhaps no other than the ancient name of the river* that runs under Greatabridge. An inſtance of the like nature we have in Camden's Weſt riding of Yorkſhire, where we have an altar VERBEIAE SACRVM, which was nothing elſe than the river Wharf, upon whoſe banks it was found. I return you many thanks for your account of Kirk Stanton, as I ſhall do for the figures and letters you inform me were lately found at the Caſteads near Brampton, &c. I am, Sir, &c.

R. GALE.

* Lune, or Laune.

SIR J. CLERK TO MR. GALE.

XXXII.

Part of a letter from Sir JOHN CLERK to Mr. GALE, concerning an ancient Head of Brads, found at Bath, 1727.

Edinburgh,
August 1, 1728.

I return you many thanks for the draught you sent me. I take it to be the head of a man, and not of a woman, for the *Nafus Quadratus*, a beauty in men much commended, and followed by statuaries, especially the Grecian, is here very remarkable. The forehead is likewise too short for a female deity, where the *Perfe&issimum Naturæ* was always observed. I take it therefore to be the head of a court favourite or officer among the Romans in Britain; for heads, bustos, and statues, were so common, that every family possessed some hundreds of them both in metal and stone.

J. CLERK.

XXXIII.

Mr. MAURICE JOHNSON to Mr. R. GALE.

Spalding,
April 23, 1729.

I hope the Antiquarian Society have determined upon engraving the Bath-head of Apollo*, which I cannot but imagine is part of the very image of that deity, represented upon that coin of Constantine so very frequently found in England, naked, *et radiato capite*, with this inscription, SOLI INVICTO COMITI.

MAURICE JOHNSON.

The Inscription under the Bath head, engraved by Mr. Vertue, at the expence of the Antiquarian Society.

Caput hoc ex ære inauratum, antiquo opere summoque artificio conflatum, urbis inter rudera multis jam sæculis excisæ sepultum, AQUIS SOLIS in agro Somersetenfi XVI sub solo ped. effossum A. D. CIO DCC XXVII. Æternitati consecravit Soc. Antiquar. Londinensis.

R. G.

* See Letter XXXII.

XXXIV.

XXXIV.

Mr. BEAUPRE BELL to Dr. Z. GREY.

GOOD SIR,

Beaupré-Hall,
December 19, 1728.

I intended to have sent you the old piece of alchimy I mentioned before I went out of town, but did not remember it till it was too late. I have now given Mr. Betson the writing-master directions to send it with Bishop Atterbury's speech* when Lord Harley took the degree of Master of Arts; and a letter which gives some account of our University when King William was proclaimed there. When Mr. Hearne's book comes out, I beg the favour of you to pay good Mr. Barker for my copy, and subscribe for the next for me. I will order you your money at Cambridge, or return it myself with thanks when I come, as you think best. My stay in the country will be about a month or five weeks; if you receive the Black book soon, I shall be glad to run it over while I am here and have leisure: if you please to send it to Mr. Betson, opposite to Sidney college, he will convey it to me. I beg pardon for all this trouble, and desire you to believe me, your very obliged humble servant,

BEAUPRE BELL.

XXXV.

Part of a letter from Dr. STUKELEY to Mr. GALE,
about Grantham church and Somerby.

Grantham,
April 22, 1729.

Occasionally I collect the remains of Grantham antiquities. I wish you could without trouble or charge send me what Domesday-book says of it, or of our neighbouring parts; and if you would ask Mr. Willis what he knows of our patron Saint Wul-

* Printed in the Gentleman's Magazine, 1737, p. 548.

fran, who, with St. Symphorian and Ebryth martyrs, lie buried in our church, I know he would be pleased, finding I take notice of things in his way. When my head is antiquity turned, I am forced to think of those matters near home, because I can never hope for perfecting my Collections of the Druid Antiquities without being at London, by reason of innumerable quotations of authors I can come to no where else. I am sadly at a loss for want of books in our English or Saxon affairs, for I have no other author of that sort but your Honor Richmundiæ, or Jo. Sparke's Collection of Peterborough writers.

Yesterday I went to Somerby, where I had never been before. It is a very pleasant place upon the edge of our heath; there is an old cross-legged knight's monument in the chancel, said to be of the family of Somerby, one, I suppose, that had formerly been a fanterring.

In the North window of this church is this coat armour. [See plate IV. fig. 14.] Quære, whose*? There is an old brass of the family of the Bawds, who lived long in this town.

I often think with some concern on what Seneca says, That business is a great devourer of time; business seems to belong only to those who have no capacity of spending their time better. I find it true here, to my great regret; and what is worse, our pay is so very bad, that we consume our time for nought. I really believe, it is impossible for a physician here to get above 100l. a year, with his utmost diligence, &c. I am, yours,

WILLIAM STUKELEY.

* Q. Either Bawd, or Trekingham?

XXXVI.

Mr. N. SALMON to Mr. BEAUPRE BELL.

SIR,

Stortford,
May 17, 1729.

I had the favour of your Remarks from Dr. Grey, and shall be glad to enter farther upon the subject.

Some of the coins I mentioned from Camden's plates are of British princes contemporary with Cæsar; and therefore, if his authority be good, these could have no impressed money, or we must imagine they had it almost as soon as he.

The tenth of the first plate is attributed to Comius Atrebatensis, whom Cæsar sent hither from Gaul, and I don't find he was a prince in Britain.

The fifteenth is thought to mean Dummacus, a prince of the Andes, mentioned by Cæsar.

The nineteenth is of Cassibelan, general against Cæsar.

Even Cynobeline must have been contemporary with Cæsar, or within a very little of being so, if he was deposed by Cassibelan, and lived in Augustus' court. He is reckoned to have governed the Trinobantes in the time of Augustus. We have no account of the nation's being enriched under this emperor, that they should have more gold and silver than before.

I confess it a mistake, to assert none of these coins under the denomination of British were brass; there were a few such, but not a tenth part.

If Cynobeline carried home the first of these coins, those princes I mentioned above could have none. It is hard to believe he should take up a fashion so young in the world, or that Augustus should countenance it.

If, Sir, you will do me the honour to read over those pamphlets I have published by the title of a Survey of England, I shall be obliged

obliged to you for your observations, that I may correct in the future any thing erroneous.

They are in the University library; I delivered them to Mr. Hadderton, or they are sold at Mr. Thurlbourn's. I am, Sir, your most obedient servant,

N. SALMON.

XXXVII.

Mr. BEAUPRE BELL's answer to the preceding letter.

WORTHY SIR,

Trinity College,
May 19, 1729.

I was not a little surprized to find that Dr. Grey had sent you those observations which I intended only for his perusal, and my own information. Your piece, which he was so kind to communicate, was so short a time in my hands, that I could barely read it once over, and the objections which I made to it were such as offered themselves without consulting any one author whatever on the occasion.

Upon the unexpected receipt of your letter, I run over what few books my own study affords upon the subject; and must confess that I do not find any reason to retract what I have offered as probable, viz. *That the Britons had Impress'd Money*. I would not be thought to assert, as you seem to think I do, that all the coins exhibited in Camden are British: I own I am apt to believe, that many of them are assigned to the Britons with more zeal for the honour of our country than truth. I shall instance in the three very coins you mention of princes contemporary with Cæsar; which, if really so, will destroy my supposition, *that Cunobeline was the first Briton who struck a coin in this island*.

The tenth of the first plate is ascribed to *Comius* king of Arras, a man of much interest and authority in Britain, and therefore sent

sent thither by Cæsar to persuade the inhabitants to come into an alliance with the Romans. This is supposed to be of *Comius*, from the inscription *COM.* but without good reason, since, as Mr. Walker observes, it is on some coins wrote *COMM.* Besides, should we allow this to be his, no argument can be brought against what I have proposed, unless it can be made appear that he was king of some part of Britain, which neither Cæsar, nor any other else that I know of, says.

The same answer may be given to the fifteenth.

The nineteenth is supposed to be of Cassivellaunus; with how little shew of reason I need not add, since the very *letters* of the inscription, and the *position* of them is allowed to be uncertain.

These are the only three coins supposed to be of British princes *before Cunobeline*. Two of them are manifestly not British, and it does not appear that the third is of Cassivellaun.

The argument which you deduce from the improbability of Augustus's indulging Cunobeline in such a practice, will be of less weight when we remember that Britain was not a province in Augustus's time, and that the coining of money was a privilege granted by the emperors even to some provinces.

To the objection which you renew, that the Britons had no gold or silver, I answer, that they had none indeed from their own mines (nor *brass* neither, which in your Dissertation you assert they had), but that it is highly probable that they did import it. The brass rings or plates made use of in exchange, both before and in Cæsar's time, were not the product of this island, but imported from other parts. *Utuntur*, says Cæsar, *aut ære aut annulis ferreis ad certum pondus examinatis, pro nummo*; and a line or two after, *Ære utuntur importato*. L. V. c. 10. If they imported *brass*, as it is plain they did, there is nothing improbable in supposing that Cunobeline, when he had seen the gold and silver coins

of

of the Romans, might import both these metals for the same purpose.

The novelty of striking a coin *at Rome* with the emperor's head upon it, might, as I observed, be one reason among others for Cunobeline's imitation. When you call it *a fashion young in the world*, your pen slipp'd: it is certain that the Greeks placed the heads of their princes on coins, even before the foundation of Rome.

You see, Sir, I have made use of the liberty you are pleased to allow me, in dissenting freely from your opinion. I wish what I have said may furnish you with any fresh hint, or give you an opportunity of correcting an error in, good Sir, your most obedient servant,

BEAUPRE BELL.

Arguments made use of by Dr. Salmon, to prove that the coins exhibited in Camden's Britannia are not of our British kings as is commonly supposed, but brought over by the Goths, &c.

1. Cæsar affirms, that the money used by the Britons consisted of iron and brass rings only, which passed according to their weight.
2. The inscriptions are in Latin letters, whereas the Britons had no letters at all.
3. The names are not according to British but Roman spelling; taking it for granted, that the Welsh language is the same with the British.
4. The Roman History does not represent Cunobeline any ways more considerable than the other British princes; yet a greater number of coins are attributed to him than to any other British prince whatever.
5. The coins inscribed CVNO & CVNOBELINE have many different faces, therefore cannot be supposed to represent one and the same person.

6. The coins are all of gold and silver, which metals the Britons had not; nor are there any of brass, which metal they had.
7. The reverses of some of these coins are after the Greek taste.

None of these arguments seem to me conclusive.

1. Cæsar's authority makes neither for nor against the question, since no coin is pretended to have been struck in this island till some years after he wrote.

The first we meet with is of Cunobeline, who, having himself resided some time at Rome, may well be supposed to have brought home with him some of the Roman arts and manners, since the Romans themselves did not disdain to imitate the inventions of the uncivilized Britons. The British chariots for example (the same probably that is exhibited on the coin that the doctor excepts against) were at that time made use of at Rome, and among others by a man of no less figure than Mæcenas*.

Julius was the first Roman that dared place his own head on a coin; nor did he do it till he had got the Dictatorship made perpetual: so that this custom had not long prevailed at Rome when Cunobeline was there; and it being esteemed the greatest mark of supreme power, why may we not suppose our Briton ambitious enough to imitate the emperor in whose court he was, in a practice new even at Rome, and entirely unknown in his own country, which would be an assertion of his royalty, and carry down his name to posterity with honour?—A confirmation of this conjecture is the elegance of some of his coins, no ways inferior to those of Augustus himself, and which, by the justness of the figures, and strength of the relieve, appear manifestly to be of Roman workmanship, and that too when arts were in their greatest perfection. This will at once obviate the 2d, 3d, 4th, and 7th arguments. Nor will the want of gold and silver from their

* See Propertius, L. II. El. 1.

own mines be an objection of any force, when we remember that the Britons were now acquainted with those countries that had, and might easily procure it, at least enough for coins, by exchange of those pearls which their own seas produced.

6. That there are no coins supposed to be of our British kings of brass, I take to be a mistake.

5. The fifth cannot be answered without a fight of the coins themselves.

After Cunobeline's time, the Romans and Britons were perpetually at war, till the whole island was at length reduced into the form of a province: during all this time the Britons had neither interest to procure, or encouragement to tempt over Roman artificers; which seems to be the cause why the coins of our British princes after Cunobeline are such rude performances, they being only imitated by the Britons, after what they had seen performed for Cunobeline by Roman hands.

BEAUPRE BELL.

I forgot to mention that all the coins which I have seen of Cunobeline are exactly of the same size with the Roman Denarius.

XXXVIII.

Dr. CROMWELL MORTIMER to Dr. WALLER.

SIR,

July 28, 1729.

I am almost ashamed to write to you on this subject, your curious leaden bone, which has been the wonder of all I have shewn it to. I am sorry you gave yourself the trouble of sending the carrier to me; I shall keep it as choice as old gold, and return it again to you whenever you order it; but by several accidents on other bones which I endeavoured to fill with lead, and hoped still of doing it better every time, I deferred shewing yours and my imitations of it to the Royal Society till their last meeting, and then Sir Hans Sloane being taken unluckily ill, and I being obliged to be with him, I could not carry it that day, and did not care to trust it in any body's hands, so have not yet shewn it them, we having adjourned to October next: so I should be glad if you would let me keep it yet some time; nay Sir Hans and some of our anatomists wish you would send the head to town, and let them cut into the *Offa Bregmatis*, to see whether the lead is between the tables of the skull, which I think it is. I have been hindered in this affair by removing from Hanover-square to Bloomsbury-square, to be near Sir Hans Sloane, for on Dr. Scheuchzer's death, who lived in the house with him, he desired my coming into his neighbourhood, and so I have the pleasure of being at Sir Hans' at all leisure hours in the day, continually entertained with new curiosities in his prodigious collection, and having the opportunity of the use of his library, as well as his ingenious and learned conversation. I must congratulate you and the University on Dr. Woodward's legacy, and am glad you bought the remainder

of his collection. I hope this may lay the foundation for enquiries into natural knowledge join'd with experiments and observations, and that such studies may be more cultivated daily.

We hope from Profeffor Boerhaave's having retired from the fatigue to reading lectures, that he will have leifure to communicate to the world many curious things; his Chemistry is in the prefs, juft finifhed, under his own directions, at Leyden, in Latin and in English.

I have never heard from Mr. Halfhead. Pray my service to all friends, and believe me to be your obliged humble fervant,

CROM. MORTIMER.

A very ancient calendar, which together with the curiosities of the bones mentioned in Weever's Funeral Monuments, p. 30. were given to the library of St. John's college in Cambridge, by EDMUND WALLER, M. D. and Senior Fellow of the said college, 1745.

Ancient Funeral Monuments in Britain, and the Isles adjacent, by Weever. Fol. Lond. 1631.

Chap. 6. p. 30. Of the care and cost anciently used in the preserving whole and entire the bodies of the dead.

“ In the North isle of the parish church of Newport-Pagnell in Buckinghamshire, in the year 1619, was found the body of a man whole and perfect, laid down, or rather leaning down North and South: all the concavous parts of his body, and the hollowness of every bone, as well ribbs as other, were filled up with solid lead. The skull with the lead in it doth weigh thirty pounds and six ounces; which, with the neck-bone, and some other bones (in like manner full of lead), are reserved, and kept in a little chest in the said church, near to the place where the corps

corps were found, there to be shewn to strangers as reliques of admiration. The rest of all the parts of his body are taken away by gentlemen near livers, or such as take delight in antiquities. This I saw."

This Mr. Weever, a person of veracity, asserts he saw.

The skull is now in the possession of Dr. Waller at Cambridge, to whom likewise belongs the upper part of the *os humeri* here shewn, which are all the remains I can learn are in being of this surprizing curiosity. The account Dr. Waller gives me of these things coming into his hands, with an undoubted testimony that this before you is the same as Weever saw, is in these words, which are in a letter dated Sept. 10, 1728, which he did me the honour to write, and with it sent me this *os humeri*, in order to satisfy the curious here in town, by ocular demonstration of what otherwise would seem incredible and impossible.

As to the curiosity of the bone (says the Doctor), I can give no farther or better account of it than you will find in Weever's Funeral Monuments, p. 30, to which I refer you, or any curious inquirer; and I can affirm this (bone) I have sent you to be the same, knowing from a child all the hands it has passed through, and do remember an ancient relation of mine, who was a young school-boy, when they were digged up. An apothecary of the said town, who first took them out of church to secure them from being all taken away, had the greatest part of the skull in his custody, and in my remembrance disposed of many of the small bones; and some of the larger were sold to a plumber, who only preserved what I have, and of whom I purchased them. I shall be glad to hear a reasonable solution of the matter.

This bone has retained its natural shape, having all the protuberances and furrows for the insertions of the muscles, and the cartilage pretty entire on the head of the bone, which if cut through discovers the bony partitions of the substances

substances the is; so that the lead does not cut like one solid piece of fluxed metal, but seems to have filled each cell separately, and thus all the spongy cellular part of the bone is filled, but as the bone becomes more solid, and towards the middle as it is compact, the lead has not penetrated, having only filled the cavity where the marrow was lodged, as appears from the substance of the bone being broke away about the middle, between the shoulder and the elbow, and the metal not being bigger than that cavity usually is, and growing gradually bigger towards the where the bone being porous it received the lead, and could not be shivered by a hammer, as what was not strengthened by the metal could, tho' it might be bruised, as is here to be seen. The greatest difficulty is to conjecture how the lead could be so intimately carried into the minutest recesses of the bone. Some have imagined, that the body might have laid for several ages in a bed or vein of lead ore, and that so the particles of the lead might insinuate themselves into the hollow cells of the bones, and so in time become solid and fixt there, as the stony ones do into shells and vegetables, but this could never be the case here, for there never were known any lead mines near the church where this body lay; besides, this lead is ductile, and in all aspects like the common sort that hath been fluxed from the ore, whereas this metal is never or seldom found ductile, till it hath undergone a melting.

Others suppose the corps must have been buried in a leaden coffin, and that the light'ning may have melted the lead, and made it penetrate the bones: but this scarce seems likely, when the corps was covered with earth, and was buried within the church, and not in the church-yard, where it would have been more exposed; but allowing this to be the cause, surely lumps of melted lead would have been found near the corps, and even

some part of it encompassed by the metal adhering to the outside of the bones, which would have been so remarkable a circumstance that Weever must have heard of it, and taken notice of it: neither do I conceive how lead in a state of fusion from light'ning could remain in the cavities of the body, for the cavity of the skull is still full of lead, and none seems to have run out by the great hole thro' which the Medulla Spinalis passes, but seems to have been filled when the skull stood on the vertex; and how could hot lead remain in the cavities of the thorax, and abdomen, as Mr. Weever says it was found, but must burst them and run out again? or, if you suppose this to have happened when the integuments and flesh were perfectly dry, then they would not have had strength enough to support the weight of it, but would have mouldered and fallen to pieces: indeed the thorax and abdomen being filled is what stumbles me mostly, for how could the ribs and vertebræ be filled, when the membranes and muscles were adhering to them? I should rather believe, that upon seeing the skull full, Mr. Weever might more easily give credit to the persons who shewed him this curiosity, and who perhaps, to magnify the matter, might say all the cavities were filled full; for it is certain, Mr. Weever did not see the body entire, he having only seen the skull with the neck bones, and some few others.

In my own opinion, I imagine the bones were first separated and cleaned of all muscles, membranes, &c. then carefully dried, so that no moisture or oil remained; then they must have been kept immersed in lead oar, or liquefied by some cold menstruum, which could carry the particles of lead along with it into the utmost recesses of the bones, in the same manner as water would salt into a sponge, the solution must have been inspissated, or perhaps the menstruum if volatile fors't of by gentle heat, and so the lead left, and this reiterated till all the pores were filled,
for

for the very ribbs and vertebræ which have no cavities like the humerus and other such bones, were perfectly full, as is the substance of the skull between the tables, and that no great heat has been used appears from the remains of the cartilage upon the head of the humerus, which as well as the skull looks outwardly like common bones, which have been a long time buried. What such menstruums are, and how made, I confess I know not, and so shall leave the imitation of this wonder (if I may so call a thing that many learned men have declared they can't dream how it can be performed), I shall leave it, I say, to the disquisition of persons better skill'd in Chymistry than I am. I shall only add an easy experiment I have made myself, but which fell far short of the original bone. I took the upper part of the humerus, covered it with a strong lute, and let it dry in the shade for three months, then I placed it in a wind furnace, surrounded it with charcoal, and laid some other pieces of bones among the coals; then lighted them, and at last made as strong a fire as the furnace would make, which was built for melting gold and brasse: when I saw the bones in the fire were burnt white and almost mouldering, I poured melted lead into the hole where the marrow is contained, of the os humeri, that was covered with the lute, and so filled it full of lead, then I let the furnace and all cool together, and breaking off the lute found the bone very black in some parts, the cartilage destroyed, but the cells pretty well filled with lead: but that ribbs or such bones could be so filled I do not believe."

Transcribed literally with the inaccuracies and omissions from the copy, consisting of eight pages in small quarto, kept along with the bone, August 29, 1758, by George Ashby, Fellow of St. John's college.

This winter, 1761-2, the skull has been sawn thro' transversely, I don't know with what view or by whose orders. Feb. 1762.

G. A.
Barrow,

Who the writer of the preceding letter is, to whom Dr. Waller sent the small bone, &c. doth not appear. I can answer for the exactness of the transcript, which is the more material, as I saw at Cambridge last week, in company with Messieurs Gough and J. C. Brooke, that the original was torn all to pieces, and very little of it left. I very well remember the original small bone, but that hath been missing these several years. The bone mentioned to have been done in imitation still remains, but is very little like the original, being honey-combed, and having the appearance of a burnt bone in its shining black colour; and that the lead and bone are not so intimately united as to form one body, which is true in the original, in which one plainly sees the colour, &c. of the bone and lead; just as in the best specimens of petrified wood, shell, or bone, one distinguishes the appearances of the wood, &c. and stone, tho' so intimately united and blended. How any one could think that lightening, &c. could occasion the bones of an whole skeleton to be thus leaded, without a single knob of lead any where to be seen (if we may judge of the whole from the skull and one small bone) is more than I can comprehend: I believe no petrifications are so exquisitely and exactly executed. Corpses do not usually lye N. and S. See Bourne and Brand's Popular Antiquities. The expression of the bones being filled with solid lead may mislead, for the lead is not confined to the tubular cavities, but incorporated with the most solid bones, as the scull, nor doth the cavity of it seem filled with solid or pure lead, but as if intimately mixed with the brains or some other substance: the colour not being that of lead, but rather a reddish brown.

The preceding account seems to have been read before some Society, probably the Royal. Weever seems to describe it, as if had been a solid leaden statue, including an human skeleton,

ton, and of that shape: whereas there is little reason to doubt, but that it had the appearance to superficial observers of a leaden skeleton. The writing from which this was taken seems to have been copied by some illiterate person, who left blanks for the terms of science.

Barrow, Suffolk,
May 13, 1797.

XXXIX.

Dr. HUNTER* to Dr. GREY.

GOOD SIR,

Durham,
April 16, 1730.

Your excellent examination of Dan. Neal's History of the Puritans has fully engaged me to contribute my best endeavours to stifle that calumny cast upon our admirable constitution, by clearing up two particulars in Neal's Short Account of our Durham Saint, I mean Peter Smart: the first in saying he was imprisoned four months by the High Commission at York, before articles were exhibited against him†, and five more before a proctor was allowed him, as in a second edition of Neal. The Register of the Commission which sat at Durham all king Charles's reign to 1640, being in my custody, I hope by the extracts of the proceedings to specify the day Smart took the oath of Commissioner, and the days too he appeared therein; and after that, to shew the singular candor of the court in permitting him to live free and at liberty; they only taking his recognizance to appear upon three or four days warning left at his prebendal house.

Secondly, to remove his invidious insinuation, shew from his own letters in my custody shew him brought to light to prose-

* A physician of eminence at Durham; of whom a particular account is given in British Topography, vol. I. p. 330.

† Smart was imprisoned July 17, 1628, and articles were exhibited against him in the High Commission at Durham, Nov. 3, 1628. See Dr. Hunter's Illustration, p. 55. A proctor was granted him, Dec. 11. Grey's MS. note in his copy of Neal's History of the Puritans, II. 209.

cute the learned Dr. Cofin in Parliament, and that he was alive in September and October 1648.

Such forgery as appears in this case very well deserves to be detected.

As we have a press in Durham, as soon as paper proper can be got, I fancy to print it here more convenient than to have it done at London*.

CHRISTOPHER HUNTER.

XL.

Letter from Mr. SNELL, with an account of several Roman Denarii, found in a pot, near *March*, in the Isle of Ely.

SIR,

January 16,
1730-1.

The occasion of this is one received from Dr. Knight, dated the 11th inst. He lies out of our post-road, so that I could not return my answer to him before he sets out for London. He tells me you are so curious as to enquire about the Roman money found lately here in my parish: it was, I believe, when together in the urn it was found in, a very valuable collection of the Denarii Romani†. I have endeavoured to collect the inscriptions of all I could borrow from my neighbours, and have perused above 100 of them, besides my own; and, if I may credit the authors, I reckon there may be about 60 more sent to several places out of the parish. One Mr. Collier‡ of London, who lately purchased a good estate here, has, I am told, received near twenty of them as a present. I shall be obliged to him, or any

* It was printed by J. Rofs at Durham, 1736, 8vo. under the title of "An Illustration of Mr. D. Neal's History of the Puritans, in the article of Peter Smart, A. M. from original papers, with remarks."

† They were all of the emperors, from Vespasian to Antoninus Pius, both inclusive.

‡ Mr. Collier had but six, and those I saw. R. G.

other gentleman, who will please to communicate to me the inscriptions I have not seen, and I promise in return to send him twice as many of those I have taken. I cannot learn the truth, and perhaps it may be impossible to come at it, how many there were in the pot. They have told so many lies to me, that I cannot believe any thing they say. I bought a little piece of brass, which they told me was the only one of that sort among them, but I am now persuaded it was a stratagem to help a poor woman to more for it than it was worth. It is, as I read it, though much defaced, a *MARIVS* of a far different date from any of the others which I have seen. Of all the collection, which I have perused with my best eyes, I do not find any two of them alike; and, I am persuaded, if there had been a thousand of them, there would have been some very different. This is a problem, therefore I desire the opinion of your ingenious Society to solve it; for indeed to me it seems surprizing. I enclosed two of the most curious ones in my eye, in a letter to a relation of mine in London. I have since some suspicion, because I have heard nothing of them, that they may be stolen; but I know, if so, I shall find out the thief, for I dare say there are not two others in England every way like them; the inscriptions were these, viz.

I. AVG.

IIIVIR R. P. C. tria Signa Rom. in medio Aquila.

LEG. VIII.

2. HADRIANVS AVG. COS. III. P. F.

Hadriani Caput.

FORTVNAE REDVCI. Fortuna dextram porrigens Imperatori.

I have thirteen, which I distinguish by the name of *Triumvirati*, a word perhaps of my own coining, but I do not know any other to call them by. I shall seal this with the stamp of *Pyra Romana*, which in my judgement does more lively represent that bonfire, than the most elegant description of a fine author I have in a whole page of Greek.

There

There were three urns of burnt bones near the pot of money; I have two of them, and some potsherds of another with the contents.

Sir, you will excuse me, but I am sorry your Iter Britann. Antonini takes no notice* of Marciaë Vadum, in English Marchford, and this town, I find in old writings I have by me, was so called three or four hundred years ago.

If your friend Dr. Stukeley would do me the favour of a visit, I could shew him some antiquities here which he never dreamed on. I am, tho' unknown, with all respect, Sir, your most humble servant,

VYNER SNELL.

XLI.

Capt. POWNALL's account of some ancient Sepulchres found near Lincoln, June, 1731.

SIR,

On Friday the 14th of May, some labourers digging for stone at a quarry, in a field about half a mile East from our cathedral, discovered an ancient Sepulchre: what first appeared, were two stones, about a foot and a half or two feet beneath the surface of the earth, laid one at the end of the other, about four feet broad and five long a piece. These two covered the Sepulchre, which was made of four stones set edge-ways; the length of the two side-stones being nine feet two inches, the depth three feet one inch, the width of the end stones the same. These stones are rough, as if they had been raised out of some neighbouring quarries, and are placed together in the earth without any mortar, the ends of the tomb pointing N. and by W. and S. and by E. as

* How could it take notice of this place, known then for nothing, nor does Antoninus come near it? R. G.

near

near as I can guefs. In the North end of it lay a fcull of a common fize, but extraordinary thicknefs, the teeth all gone, fome pieces of the thigh-bones, the reft all confumed: there was a hole in the back fide of the fcull, but feemed to be broken by workmen's throwing it about. There lay fcattered in the Sepulchre many iron nails, or fpikes, quite rotten with ruft; fome I meafured full fix inches long, and as thick as my little finger; at the end they are broken, which argues them to have been much longer than they are now, and the corpfie to have been cased in fome fort of a cheft of extraordinary ftrength and thicknefs, of which, however, there were no remains, but fome fmall matter fticking to the heads of the nails. About the middle of the Sepulchre, but towards the Weft fide of it, lay an urn, amongft the nails and mould earth, of a fine red clay, broken to pieces, without any infcription or emboffement, fave a little fort of a fcroll that run round it. I meafured it juft five inches deep; it might have held about a quart.

Near a yard South from this Sepulchre, at the feet, and about the fame depth under the furface, lay an heap of afhes, black, and of a ftiong fmell.

The next day they found another Sepulchre of the fame form, and pointing to the fame quarters of the Heavens, but the cover of one ftone entire, and the infide of the Eaft fide ftone hewn fmooth; it was not fo long as the other, nor any thing found in it but a piece of fcull, and fome bits of bones.

Abundance of bones are dug up in feveral parts of the hill, that feemingly have been thrown in confufedly, as if it had been in the field of battle, and in this quarry was found the Brafs Armilla, mentioned by Dr. Stukeley, *Itinerarium Curiofum*, p. 86.

XLII.

Dr. S. KNIGHT to Dr. Z. GREY.

DEAR SIR,

Bluntham near St. Ives,
March 24, 1733.

I have read over Mr. Neal's Review of the Answer to his first volume, which appears more plausible than I expected from him, and, may I add, is without that rancour which he seemed to shew in the work itself; I therefore do not wonder at its being acceptable to most readers, though I think it is very easy to discover his trippings, and if I had your answer I could easily point them out: however, I cannot but be of Mr. N.'s opinion as to our Articles. The compilers of them were certainly Calvinists, and the seeming latitude in some of them is more owing to chance, rather than any design in them to favour those of a contrary opinion; till about the time of Archbishop Laud the clergy were universally so. I had once occasion to consult all our authors of any eminence within a large space of time till about 1620, and did not meet but with very few that had not been thoroughly tinged with very narrow notions relating to predestination, free-will, &c. I find amongst the Anabaptists, for a long series, there were some who opposed Calvinistical doctrines beyond any other sect whatever, and they still continue so to do. The late ingenious Dr. Gale was pastor of a congregation in London, where they have always been great sticklers for the Remonstrant principles; as far as I have observed, the Presbyterians are pretty lax as to the Quinquarticular points, but the Independents otherwise; nay, Neal himself is not reckoned a Calvinist, at least not a strict one, by his own people; but, however, what he advances upon this head is plausible, and to his purpose. As to the strict opinion of the three orders, I believe many of the Reformers amongst ourselves did (as Mr. N. observes), speak very doubtfully of them, and seem to confound the two first of *Bishop* and *Presbyter*

Presbyter together: some of his quotations seem to favour much this opinion. Till Laud's time we have little of the *fus Divinum*. Bishop Stillingfleet's *Irenicum* carries this argument very far, and looks upon the particular forms of church government not to be fixed in scripture, but left *ad libitum*, and to be determined by the wisdom of the church, as should be found most suitable to the circumstances of it; he retracted this opinion afterwards, but never answered thoroughly his own arguments. I only mention this to shew, that the current opinion of the century after the Reformation was pretty uniform as to the point of episcopacy; but; since, there have been better arguments produced than were before thought of. I made a visit to old father Strype, when in town last; he is turned of ninety, yet very brisk, and with only a decay of sight and memory; he would fain have induced me to undertake Archbishop Bancroft's life*, but I have no stomach to it, having no great opinion of him on more accounts than one. He had a greater inveteracy against the Puritans than any of his predecessors. Mr. Strype told me that he had great materials towards the life of the old Lord Burghley and Mr. Fox the martyrologist, which he wished he could have finished, but most of his papers are in characters; his grandson is learning to decypher them. I shall tire you with my scribble, so shall only add, that if the court be any where but at Richmond I shall have the pleasure of meeting you the 15th of June. There are three Sundays in the part assigned me and my colleague; I suppose we must take care of them; the fifth Sunday was used to be supplied by one who was no chaplain, but now I suppose it is otherwise. I am, with humble service to your lady, dear Sir, your obedient servant,

SAMUEL KNIGHT.

I suppose the chaplains did not go in the procession at the wedding.

* Dr. Knight drew up a Life of Bishop Patrick, which he lent Mr. Whiston in 1734. See Whiston's Memoirs, vol. I. p. 2. They are still existing, we are informed, in the hands of his son.

XLIII.

Letter from BEAUPRE BELL, Esq. to Mr. GALE, with an ancient Painting of Chaucer, and concerning some Antiquities found in the Fens in Cambridgeshire, and a Medal of Carausius.

SIR,

Beaupre-hall, Norfolk,
Jan. 14, 1733-4.

What little collection of Antiquities I have lye in my chambers at Cambridge, and I will write to a friend there to search out a medal of Carausius*, which is extremely at your service, and wish you had pleased to mention some more, that the request might have been of some bulk, as there will be danger of losing so small a piece in the carriage. I beg leave to send with it a carton of Chaucer, pasted on a pannel of wainscot, of some antiquity, and pretty well preserved. I had once a design of publishing that author, and collecting what memoirs I could; but have laid it aside, and shall be glad to assist any gentleman with the collections of what manuscripts I have made.

There is no doubt, as you observe, that the Romans inhabited the fenny parts of Cambridgeshire very early; the stupendous banks still remaining shew them to have first undertaken the draining, and their coins frequently found in the Great Level tell us, they remained here at least till Gratian's time; for, besides these found at March†, multitudes have been dug up in other places not far distant, as at Elme, part of which fell into my hands, of which I enclose a catalogue‡: and at Welney, whence I had most of my Carausius's, particularly that which you are so kind as to accept. Many other monuments also of them have been

* The same as expressed in Haym's Tesoro Britan. Plate XXVII. 6. and p. 286.

† Of which see before, p. 163.

‡ Nothing curious among them. They were of Gallienus Salonina, Victorinus sen. Claudius Gothicus. Tetricus sen. and jun. all of the third brass; Dioclesian, Constantinus M. of the second brass; Valentinian and Gratian of the third brass.

Z

discovered,

discovered, as an altar at Elme 21 inches high, but no ways remarkable, and the pipes of aquæducts at Wisbich and Walpole.

The urns which contained the coins at Welney lay within reach of the plow-share, and demonstrate that the surface of the country in those parts, which have not been subject to overflowing, remains in the same state it was 1500 years ago, and consequently that the turf or moor does not vegetate.

The Roman remains all round us induce me to think, that this town of Well is of Roman original also, which I conjecture from the name, having, I confess, met with nothing here that seems to have belonged to that people, unless the instrument in plate IV. fig. 18. It is of brass, and the part A passes through B, and is fastened with a nutt, but of what use it has been I cannot conjecture.

Mentioning this town, you may not be displeased to see a short account of it, which I have just drawn up for Mr. Blomefield, who is writing a History of Norfolk, which when you have done with pray seal, and send to the post. I am much better furnished with materials for Cambridgeshire; and if there is any town in that county, or the Isle of Ely, that you would gladly see some notices of, I believe I can furnish you, and am, yours,

BEAUPRE BELL, Jun.

P. S. You may not perhaps have seen Mr. Blomefield's Proposals, therefore inclose them, and desire to receive them at leisure by the post: he is a laborious man, and among other assistance has the use of Mr. P. Le Neve's papers, who spent many years in collecting materials for a History of Norfolk.

XLIV.

CHARLES GRAY, Esq. (late member for Colchester) to Dr. Z. GREY.

DEAR SIR,

Colchester,
January 29, 1735.

I wish it was in my power to convince you (in a better manner than by the small present that now waits upon you) how truly sensible I am of the honour you did me at Cambridge. This little deed, I must own, I have long looked upon as a curiosity, as well for the particularity of its contents, as for its fairness and antiquity. I have not yet met with any circumstances whereby to determine the exact age of it; but, by the character, I take it to be about the time of Richard the First. The lands might probably lie in Essex, as the deed was found among the writings of the Essex estates of the De Veres earls of Oxford. The name of the principal party being exactly the same as yours, and the arms of the family so fair upon the seal, I imagined it to be as valuable to you as to any body, and therefore it is now very much at your service. The christian name of de Vilicis, and the surname of William, the next witnesses but one to him, I am not antiquarian enough to make out; but beg the favour of you to tell them me, that I may insert them in the copy of the deed which is by me. The MSS. now before you are of a much nobler kind, as being of more general use; and it is great pity but that, while they are in so able hands, such of them should be methodized and transcribed as might serve for a Supplement to Rymer's *Fœdera*, and for the Illustration of our English History.

The private history of families relating to their pedigree and descent, I think (with you), has also its uses; especially in the discovery of inheritances, that might otherwise be lost. The vanity attending it is indeed very often ridiculous enough; but

Z 2

when

when a man has the good sense not to value himself upon it, and the good luck to be valued for it by others, there is then no harm in it that way.

Rapin has mentioned somewhere, that those of our name came from Gray, a town in the Franche Comté, and had probably honours and lands given them by the Conqueror, or his immediate successors, among other Normans and Frenchmen, who made the possessions of the former inhabitants their prey. It is a wonder people should plume themselves on their descent from these soldiers of fortune, whose possessions at home cannot be supposed considerable, and whose first acquisitions here were little better than plunder.

It is certain, however, that several noble families of our name appeared very early, and that they have continued pretty prolific, there being great numbers of them all over the kingdom, both in high and low life. Hitherto I have been negligent enough in my enquiries about these matters, and have not examined whether my own descent be from those heroes De Gray in France, or any humbler strain. I only know, that my great-grandfather lived at or near Wellingborough in Northamptonshire, and had several sons: the eldest of them (from whom I am descended) married a daughter of Sir E. Peyton's brother of Warwickshire, by which alliance I am now become the nearest related to that good family. Any thing farther of my Wellingborough friends I have not heard, but possibly among your own family or some of your name-fakes you may have found some notices of them; and if it should so happen that they should shew me a relation of the worthy gentleman to whom I am writing, I am sure that would give me a sensible pleasure: but whether that be so or not, I shall always be, with great affection and respect, dear Sir, your obedient humble servant,

CHARLES GRAY.

Be so good to present my humble services to Mr. Baker, and the rest of our friends.

XLV.

XLV.

Letter from Mr. THOMAS BLACKWELL*, Greek Profeffor at Aberdeen, to Mr. R. GALE, with Remarks upon Cambridge, Dr. Bentley, &c.

SIR,

Grantham,
October 2, 1735.

I had certainly writ to you from Cambridge, which I left only laſt Tueſday, but being reſolved to pay a viſit to your ſon and Dr. Stukeley at Stanford, I delayed that pleaſure till now; when I called at Peterſhill, I had the mortification to find they were gone ſomewhere near by into the country. You will now allow me to diſcharge a little of a very full heart, and make this tell you, that a train of favours beſtowed in the moſt obliging manner, have impreſſed me with the trueſt gratitude to you, and that an opportunity to ſhew it would be amongſt the greateſt pleaſures of my life. The effects of your friendſhip attended me very ſenſibly at Cambridge, which, without your letter, would have proved as inſipid a place, as Dr. Middleton made it entertaining. He kept my friend, a Profefſor of Glaſgow, and myſelf, to dine with him and ſup, in that eaſy familiar manner as ſhewed our welcome, and treated us with all the humanity which a polite ingenious man could do to thoſe recommended by you. He conducted us every where himſelf, made us look over all his curioſities, contrived every thing for our convenience, and ſent us away with a great opinion of his worth and underſtanding. I can write nothing new to one ſo well acquainted with theſe parts as you muſt certainly be; but as the obſervations of a novice ſerve to divert perſons of more experience, I will ſend you a few of mine upon Cambridgeſhire.

* The celebrated author of the "Life of Homer, 1735," 8vo. "Letters on Mythology, 1748," 8vo. and "Court of Auguſtus, 1753," 3 vol. 4to. and of a comment on a Greek inſcription, Archæol. I. 333.

The

The first thing that struck me was, to find a country, not overstocked with fuel, so bare and ill-planted; then cultivated grounds lying at so great a distance from any human habitation, that it must be a great part of the fatigue to bring cattle and instruments to labour them.

The town of Cambridge looks but mean, the little trade it might drive, being, I suppose, hampered with licences to be bought of the University. The buildings of the colleges are very fine, and have been costly. The Senate-house, both within and without, is one of the noblest rooms I ever saw. The King's-chapel is amazing, not so much for the greatness of the work (though truly great), as for a lightness and elegance beyond any Gothic structure in my knowledge. One should think the carving was but newly done, it looks so fresh; and if it was not for the most impertinent music-gallery which cuts it in two, and destroys the unity of the design, it might perhaps have as magnificent an aspect as any old building in Europe. But, after all, what pleased me most at Cambridge of this kind was, the suite of colleges, King's, St. John's, Trinity, and Clare-hall, which stand upon the river, and form a kind of a façade of a most sumptuous appearance, and, with their gardens, and walks, and bridges, mix the rural beauty with the grandeur and stateliness of a town. Had this façade been uniform, and the ground on both sides the river been truly laid out, it might have been one of the finest things to be seen in any country; but this would require a harmony in the black-gowns not very common. The more I see of the University constitution, with its objects, I am the more persuaded of the hazard of their colleges degenerating into convents, and of the necessity of a lay government, and the gymnastic exercises, to answer the good ends of bringing learned men into a college. It is certain, real learning has received the greatest advantages
from

from independent gentlemen in free countries. Trinity college library is a noble apartment, and richly furnished: that part of the public library given by the late king is a present worthy of a great prince. The keepers shewed me a MS. of an anonymous Greek Lexicon, but know nothing of Photius: the longer I think of yours, I am the more convinced of its being a valuable book.

Dr. Mead having been so good as to write to his friend Dr. Bentley, that I intended to visit Cambridge, the old gentleman, who never stirs abroad, sent for us, and did us, I am told, unusual honours. We spent some hours with him, had a deal of conversation about himself, and some about Manilius and Homer. He spoke very freely; so I found his emendations of the latter solely to relate the quantity of the verse, and supplying the lines, where the Cæfura cuts off a vowel, which the ancient critics called *Μεισρόν* or *Λατάρον*, as it was in the end or middle of the verse. This he does by inserting, or, as he says, by restoring the Eolic Digamma F, which serves as a double consonant, and which he pronounces like our W*; thus, *αὐτὲς δὲ ἐλώρια τεύχε κινέσιν*, he reads, *αὐτὲς δὲ Φελώρια τεύχε κινέσιν*, and pronounces *autous de Wheloria*, &c. So *οἶν*, *Φοίν*, *Woinos*, Wine,—*ἰς*, *Φίς*, *Wis*, which has likewise the sound of the Latin *Vis*; so they said, according to him, *Wirgilius*, *Warro*, *Owidius*, *Wab!* Yet, if you please to look into the first or second Book of Dionysius Halicarnassæus's Antiquities, you will find the Digamma explained by a Φ in Greek, and a V in Latin, and the other Greeks said indifferently *Βίργιλι* and *Οὐίργιλι*, *Βαῖρῶν* and *Οὐάῖρῶν*. But the Doctor says, he, and Aristarchus, and Demetrius were all dunces, who knew nothing of the Digamma, which he himself restored the use of, after it had been lost 2000 years. If this grammatical chat proves any diversion to you at an unemployed hour, I shall

* “The first 106 lines of the first Book of the Iliad, nearly as written in Homer's Time and Country,” were published by Dr. Salter in 1776, 8vo.

think

think my pains happily bestowed in writing it, and in any case be pleased to accept of it as a small token of my attachment and regard, who am, Sir, your most obliged and faithful humble servant,

T. BLACKWELL.

XLVI.

BEAUPRE BELL, Esq. to Dr. STUKELEY.

DEAR SIR,

Beaupré-hall,
March 3, 1736.

Having given the newfman directions not to bring me any parcel while there was danger from the wet weather, did not receive Seguin till Sunday last, and take the first return of the post both to acknowledge that favour, and the pleasure you gave me in perusing the sheets of your *Palæographia Sacra*. I am not much acquainted with these abstruse parts of learning; the study of the scriptures appears to me more difficult than any other, and the applications of prophane authors in the manner you have begun is by no means the easiest part of it. You know no doubt that Bochart, L. I. c. 18. has some thoughts on the same subject with yours, and that Desprez, who published Horace in usum Delph. in his comment on the ode you have undertaken, applies the stories of Bacchus to the true history of Moses and Noah, which Dr. Stillingfleet also does in his *Origines Sacræ*. There are two literal errata of your MS. יהוה זמי in the second note for יהוה רמי and in the Ode, l. 18. *seperatis* for *separatis*, which I would not mention, but that, unless you overlooked the press yourself, they may easily escape the corrector. The Rabbinical commentators, who ascribed the overthrow of Moses in the Red Sea, &c. to the angel of the covenant, are sufficient for you to attribute those miracles

to the Redeemer of the world; but though I know you have authority (Barrow, v. II. Sermon. 22.) perhaps a note would not be amiss, to say why you addressed the hymn to him under the name JEHOVAH, which is more usually and indeed emphatically applied to God the Father, as the word itself imports by the eternity expressed in it. I believe also your own opinion would be well received concerning the Song of Moses, Exod. xv. with regard to the metre: I read it some years ago, but could not discover either quantity or measure, and at that time was pretty conversant with the Hebrew tongue, though at present am very deficient in it; wherefore *Cynthia aurem vellit*. Part of the names of Bacchus are preserved in the following fragment, the version at least of which is attributed to Ausonius:

Αἰσὺν' ἔμεν Οσῖρις ἔσω, Μυσῶν δὲ Φαννακῆς,
 Βακχος ἐνὶ ζῳοῖσεν, ἐνὶ φθιμένοισι Αἰδωνεύς,
 Πυρρόθενος δὶκέρως τιτανολέτης Διονυσσός.

Myobarbūm Liberi patris, signo marmoreo in villa nostra omnium
 Deorum argumenta habentis.

Ogygia me Bacchum vocat,
 Osirin Ægyptus putat,
 Mystæ Pharnacen nominant
 Dionyson Indi existimant,
 Romana sacra Liberum,
 Arabica gens Adoneum,
 Lucaniacus Panthecum.

Adonis is manifestly אֲדֹנִי and Iō probably יוֹ.

I shall expect the printed copy with impatience; and as you have marked this N^o I, I hope it will be followed with some other dissertations. I remember your mention of me on the ancient coin of Claudius, and think I have one on the subject. Pray favour me with a slight sketch of the figures, that if mine proves

A a

to

to be the medal I take it to be, I may enumerate it. Believe me,
 dear Sir, your much obliged humble servant,

BEAUPRE BELL, JUN.

May not the vine used in sacrifices have some mystical relation
 to *the royal pontif, destined sacrifice*, and the goat be taken from the
 scape goats?

XLVII.

BEAUPRE BELL, Esq. to Dr. STUKELEY.

DEAR SIR,

Beaupré Hall,
 October 16, 1736.

I sent you some time ago the volume of Fabricii Bibliotheca
 Græca which has his Dissertation on the Cross said to have ap-
 peared to Constantine; which, being a library-book, and called
 for, I request you to return as soon as you can spare it.

You receive with this the paste I promised of Hercules combat-
 ing the lion, or Sampson; with some copies from gems relating
 to Bacchus and Hercules; also a few from Greek, and one Sama-
 ritan coin. If these are agreeable, you may command some others,
 which I have not at present leisure to cast.

A friend of mine has a Tetradrachm with Bacchus as in Dr.
 Kennedy's; on the reverse ΗΡΑΚΛΕΟΥΣ ΣΩΤΗΡΟΣ, in the Exergue
 ΘΑΣΙΩΝ. If it will be of any service, believe I can procure a
 copy.

When I came to examine my own coins, I found I neither had
 myself nor had sent one of Allectus to Dr. K. inscribed P. F. I.
 AVG. as on that I desired you to accept; wherefore told the
 Doctor I believed you would readily part with it to him: but he
 stands upon the punctilio of not having an obligation to two
 persons

persons for the same piece, and seems notwithstanding to be desirous of it. If you are willing to let him have it, he shall not be obliged to both, and you may either send it yourself, or transmit it to me for him.

As you desired to see that volume of Hearne wherein is an account of Pythagoras's Schools, I send it herewith; which, being my own, you may use as long as you think proper. I am, with due regard to your lady, Sir, your most obliged humble servant,
B. BELL, Junior.

XLVIII.

Dr. HUNTER to Dr. GREY.

GOOD SIR,

Durham,
November 29, 1736.

At last my papers relating to our Prebendary Smart were published last week; want of good paper and new types were a stop in the beginning. I beg pardon for not performing my promise of sending you the sheets as printed off, which you being in the country I attempted not; the letters being to come thither by London, I apprehended the post-office would have made free with the franked covers. I wish the book may atone for my fault.

On Saturday last three books directed to you, to be left at the post-house, Caxton, were delivered to William Bucktrout; please to accept one, the other two I beg you will send to good Mr. Baker, one for himself, the other to the beloved library at St. John's.

It was my own fault these did not come by the hands of Dr. Mangey*, who will be at Cambridge next week, who offered

* Of whom, see the "Anecdotes of Mr. Bowyer," p. 164.

kindly to convey them, but took horse three days sooner than I expected.

This unknown hitherto whim of publishing has renewed a former thought I had entertained, of trying a new edition of one of our old Bishop's well-known works, I mean Richardi de Bury Philobiblon, which undoubtedly contributed very much to the restitution of learning in the dark times he lived in, viz. 1436, and was published at Spire in Germany, anno 1483, which edition I have never seen.

In our Episcopal library I have a MS. in 8vo. and have collated it with the Oxford edition by James. As soon as I have my Lord Bishop's licence shall begin to print it, and send out proposals, under the introduction as below,

I beg you present my humble service to Mr. Baker, and repute me, Sir, your most humble servant,

CHRISTOPHER HUNTER.

Haud inacceptum munus oblaturi sumus Philologiæ Studiosis nova et emaculata editione desiderati bisque diebus rarius obvii operis Richardi de Bury, quadringentis abhinc annis Dunelmensis, Episcopi de Amore Librorum & Institutione Bibliothecæ, Philobiblon nuncupati: Cui accedet Corollarium ineditorum sacrorum & civilium ipsius eruditissimi Auctoris ex Archivis Cancellariæ reverendiss. Episcopi Dunelm. ut et Cartulariis, Registrisque reverend. & bonoratiss. Viro- rum Decani & Capituli Ecclesiæ Cathedralis Dunelm. aliisque MSS. perantiquis.

XLIX.

Letter from BEAUPRE BELL, Esq. to Mr. R. GALE, of two Brass
Figures [see Plate IV. fig. 19.] found near London.

SIR,

Bedford-street, Covent-Garden,
February 27, 1738.

I should be extremely ungrateful, if I did not rejoice at every opportunity to give you pleasure; and as soon as I return to the country will further the Otacilia to you, which, though no duplicate, is most heartily at your service: my illness has hitherto prevented my sending after many curiosities, but I accidentally met with one, which is a couple of figures in brass, lately found near London, a sketch of which you receive herewith, and the rather, because I could not describe them under a great many words, and am ignorant of the story. They seem to have had silver eyes, though now out of the sockets. If any thing occurs worthy notice, shall take the liberty of writing; and am, with the greatest respect, dear Sir, your most obliged and obedient humble servant,

BEAUPRE BELL.

L.

Dr. HUNTER to Dr. GREY.

GOOD SIR,

Durham,
November 12, 1738.

I return most sincere thanks for your kind present, the beloved answer to Neale, and have been unfortunately never at Newcastle, whereby I am deprived from waiting upon lawyer Grey.

The unknown and neglected antiquities of this church and county give me the most diverting pleasure, having the happiness
to

to be admitted, as well by my lord bishop as by the dean and chapter, to search into all their records.

I with the inclosed may be new to you: those lists we have not herewith, the copies of Cromwell's foundation, which encourages me to send them, though it is to be admired if they have escaped good Mr. Baker's searches. I beg you will present him my most humble service.

I have prevailed with the chapter to take your three volumes into their library. Dr. Sharp does the same for himself; the third I shall take, and as others fall in my way will not fail to secure them for you.

Dr. Sharp's intimate correspondence with lawyer Grey will readily contribute to notify the number of volumes wanted here.

As to my intended edition of Richard de Bury, my lord bishop has so justly thought the present age unworthy of, if not generally bent against such early works, as promoted the restoration of literature; I own at that time men of estates and courtiers could convey their estates, offices, and favours without subscribing their names, by the impression of their seals.

The disappointment in publishing my volumes of Sir Robert Bowes and Mr. John Bowes's Letters* during their service to Queen Elizabeth in Scotland, appears indeed to be a plot of some of the nobility of that nation, unwilling to have the behaviour of their ancestors to Queen Elizabeth known, which my lord bishop knows now very well, though he was prevailed with to dissuade me, but at present is very desirous they should be published. I am, good Sir, your assured humble servant,

CHRISTOPHER HUNTER.

* Durham, March 14. We hear, That there will shortly be published, Proposals for printing by subscription, on a new type, and Dutch paper, in folio, "The Letters from Sir Robert Bowes of Streatham Castle, in the county of Durham, (an honourable ancestor of George Bowes, Esq. at present Representative in Parliament for this county), Ambassador from Queen Elizabeth to King James the 6th of Scotland, to the then prime Minister of State: whereby several of the transactions of that memorable reign are set in a true light, and the secret springs of action laid open."

LI.

Dr. STUKELEY's Account of several Roman Antiquities, discovered in the Road near Chesterton in Huntingdonshire, in a letter to Mr. R. GALE.

May 12, 1739.

I should be heartily glad to see you here, and would meet you at Newark whenever you would appoint; and in order to tempt you, beside the Welden pavement, the city of *Durobrivæ*, Chesterton, will afford you great diversion. At this time, they are carrying on the turnpike road from Kets Cabin to Wansford bridge, which will be finished this summer. All along the side of the city, which I shewed to you and Dr. Knight, where the road now goes, was the burying-ground of the place. They plow along the road with a plow drawn by sixteen horses; when the earth is thus loosened, they have 200 pair of hands to cast it into a bank to be covered with gravel; by this plowing and digging they daily find innumerable urns and coins, &c. They have dug up several stone coffins of one stone, well cut, covered over with another handsome stone; these coffins are of equal breadth throughout. They dug up a leaden coffin. All had skeletons in them; in one a coin of Antoninus Pius, another had the skeleton of a woman and a child in the womb, *in situ*. Another had two pretty little urns in the coffin, one on each side, which I have got. The urns found plentifully are of a different clay and shape: coins of all ages from first to last of the Roman times. I have got several; a silver Nerva, Reverse, LIBERTAS PVBLICA; I took up a small Valentinian, brass, Reverse, VICTORIA; a consecration-piece of Constantine M. going to heaven in a coach and four*. Another of the same emperor, Reverse, POP. ROMAN. Obverse, A garland, within it a star and CONSH; Quintillus, and several others.

* D. N. CONSTANTINVS P. T. AVG. Rev. Imp. in quadrigis dextram porrigit manum in aere pendentem. Const. Christ. Tab. 5. Occo 469.

Likewise

Likewise on the dry gravelly hill on this side, by Stibbington-hedges, they cross another burying ground; it is by the river side: I often ride there, and find great diversion. We see the Ustrina or burying-places, where the earth is very black; and bits of charcoal and innumerable fragments of urns; the ground is strewn over with them, and bones, and stones that covered them, for a mile together. We traversed the city itself; at the South gate, digging some time since to let the water out of one ditch into the other, they found the foundations of the gate of hewn stone, and many thick iron bars, ten feet long, pointed at one end, which, I suppose, were a Portcullis. The Hermen-street runs quite through the city, and crossed the river Nyne, on the bridge of wood built on piers of stone, and some of the timbers were taken up in making the new navigation, and used in that work. I am, dear Sir, yours,

WILLIAM STUKELEY.

LII.

Account of a Stone Bottle, found at the head of a Stone Coffin at Lincoln. In a letter from Mr. PLATT to Mr. R. GALE.

Lincoln,
June 18, 1739.

There are found several stone coffins in and about this town; at the head of one was an earthen bottle, which I have in my custody; it contains about three half pints, made of an oker-coloured earth, not glazed, neither do I think it ever burnt like our bottles or pots made by potters. I have sent you a rude draught of it (see plate IV. fig. 20.) and if you please will send you the bottle. You can tell whether the Romans made use of them in their burials. I shall be glad to know for what purpose. There are several urns found also with bones in them, but no coins. I am, &c.

JOSHUA PLATT.

LIII.

Letter from S. GALE Esq. to Dr. STUKELEY.

DEAR SIR,

Bedford Row,
May 24, 1740.

After my thanks for your last kind epistle, this is to acquaint you that I was greatly rejoiced to hear that my sister had found her Paraphernalia again. I said that she had hid them herself, but could not remember where; but your friend Peck has been robbed indeed, in his flight to Melton Mowbray, and lost all his cole. I communicated that part of your letter about the urn at Durobrivis to the Antiquaries, who would be glad of a drawing of it to place in their archives. Your Stonehenge is well received, and Mr. Vicepresident Folkes told me he had made a fine model of it in mahogany since he had read your book; and it is agreed, if you can maintain the truth of your mensurations, the whole must be owned a demonstration. At length, the mighty critic has sallied out to attack Mr. Wise's White Horse, under the title of "The Impertinence and Imposture of Modern Antiquaries displayed," printed by Osborne, Paternoster-Row, the author Philalethes Rusticus*. I am this instant going to dissect him at Hampstead. I thank you for your kind invitation to Stamford; but my time will not permit me to take that tour, especially before your expedition to the North. Mr. Roger designs shortly for the same place. I own I was concerned to find you gone to your inn the Sunday evening before you left London. I came from Hampstead, and was at home by seven, according as I left word, but the weather being very wet and cold, I chose to decline disturbing you at your quarters, which I hope you will excuse. I shall not fail to talk with your friend Dyer about the affair you hinted to me at a proper opportunity; so, wishing you and my sister a prosperous journey to Scruton, I am, dear Sir, Your affectionate brother, and very humble servant, S. GALE.

* See Brit. Top. I. 177. and the Anecdotes of Mr. Bowyer, p. 112.

LIV.

Observations made by Dr. STUKELEY in Yorkshire. In a letter to Mr. R. GALE.

July 13, 1740.

I parted with you at Godmundham with much concern; after I overcame my grief, I pushed for Driffield, and arrived there by eight at night. The church there is very ancient: in it a baffle-relievo of Paulinus. Next morning I walked in pilgrimage to visit my patron's tomb at Little Driffield; it is in the quire about knee high, seemingly of that antiquity, but I suspect they have laid a new blue stone over it. Here reposes the great king Alfrid, who lived in our castle (at Stanford), and built the church formerly before my door, and, I believe, founded the University there. However, he brought Christianity into the kingdom of Mercia, and gave his chaplain Wilfrid the ground on which he founded our St. Leonard's.

Beverley church is an extraordinary beauty, nothing inferior to York minster, but somewhat less. I viewed with pleasure the North gable end, which they raised to its perpendicular, from which it had slipped three feet; an astonishing attempt*.

I had an extravagant pleasure in viewing my British temple on the Lincolnshire bank of the Humbert†. It is the most considerable antiquity in the world. If Britain was inhabited before the Flood, this might then be here; there is some suspicion of it. I found it out in June 1724, but did not rightly understand it till last Christmas, when my thoughts were upon publishing Stonehenge.

* The editor of these letters has frequently heard from the late Mr. Samuel Buck, who died August 17, 1779, aged 83, the following anecdote relative to this bold undertaking. Being at Beverley at the time they were screwing up the gable, he observed one of the screws had given way; and tho' his silence might have been attended with the most fatal consequences, Mr. Thornton, the ingenious contriver of the machinery, received his information with manifest disgust—as if offended at the accidental failure of his skill. A representation of the gable, with the machinery drawn by Edward Geldart, was engraved by P. Fourdrinier, 1739.

† Engraved and described at the end of "Abury."

My lord Burlington was at Lincoln; he called upon Mr. Simfon, and saw the Roman Hypocaust. He declared the front of the minster the finest in Europe, and that the cathedral in general exceeded that of York. I was once of that opinion, but the effect produced either by York or Beverley very much exceeds Lincoln; and though the latter has a greater profusion of carved work and ornamenting, yet the general proportion of York is much grander, and well adjusted, and the whiteness of the stone renders it incomparably more beautiful; the like is to be said of Beverley. I took notice of the Roman gate at Lincoln, the Northern one, much preferable to Micklegate, and those at York.

WILLIAM STUKELEY.

LV.

Letter from MAURICE JOHNSON, Esq. to Mr. R. GALE, of Urns found at Elmham in Norfolk, and Swords of brass found at Ambleside in Westmorland.

December 28, 1741.

I thank you, good Sir, for the inscription of the altar found at Boulneffe; as do our Society, with their regards to you.

This Museum has been enriched lately with a small embossed and figured urn, with burnt bones and ashes therein, of some young person of distinction, sent us by a Member from Elmham in Norfolk, whence we had a large but ordinary one before.

My friend Mr. Bertie, who has an estate in Westmorland, and is a member of our Society here, sent an account of two broad swords, a spear point, a staff bottom, with a celt or chissel, all of fine tough brass, found in a bundle together at Ambleside last summer, which he takes to be Roman, but I conceive to be all British; chiefly, because I believe the Romans had the use of iron long before their first descent into this island, and had refused that

B b 2

other

other metal for such sort of arms; and likewise, because I believe the Tribunes' swords, or Perizonia, were the only broad swords used by the Roman soldiery; the rest being all Mucrones, strong, stiff, sharp-pointed, stabbing, or thrusting swords. I remember some such line as

Prior Æris erat quam Ferri cognitus usus,

and that the Brazen preceded the Iron Age; but when the Romans had the general use of the latter metal I know not, though I conceive from the marbles and other designs of theirs left us, that the swords I have, which were dug up between Stamford and us, and are short, stiff, stabbing weapons of good steel, are Roman, and belonged either to the forces quartered here under Lollius Urbicus, or D. Catus, who both left their names to bridges, channels, and places where they built forts in these parts.

M. JOHNSON.

LVI.

Dr. S. KNIGHT to Dr. Z. GREY.

SIR,

February 22, 1742.

Having an opportunity of a frank cover from the bishop of St. Asaph, I had a mind to give you a line of the present situation of affairs. I never knew such a general harmony and coalition of parties in my time as at present. I had the honour yesterday to preach before his majesty, the prince and princess of Wales, and the rest of the royal family, at St. James's chapel, the first time; there was a numerous court. Mr. Pulteney (who has had the greatest share in this happy union) was there; the Duke of Argyle, Mr. Sandys, Lord Carteret, were all with Lord Wilmington. Very steady measures are resolved upon in relation to the Queen

Queen of Hungary. The Duke of Argyle sets out on Thursday for Holland, to bring the Dutch to reason, and to engage them to break off their attachment to France. We have fresh and good news from Bavaria, that the Queen has great success against the new Emperor, and has regained her loss in Bohemia. I saw the now Earl of Orford introduced into the House of Lords; he looks much dejected. Poor Dr. Twells died on Friday, and left a large family very destitute*. That day Dr. Stebbing gave the Society for propagating the Gospel in Foreign parts a good sermon. Dean Pearce's Clerum is wrote against very sharply. The Bishop of St. David's goes to Exeter; Dr. Hutton succeeds him. I am, in haste, Sir, your very humble servant,

SAMUEL KNIGHT.

* Matthew Twells, D. D. rector of St. Matthew's, Friday-street, and St. Peter's, Cheap-side, prebendary of St. Paul's, and one of the lecturers of St. Dunstan's in the West. He published by subscription in 1740, "The Theological Works of Dr. Pococke," in two volumes, folio; of which, in a letter to Dr. Grey, he describes the expence to have been at least 580l. and the number of subscribers who were likely to take up their books to be 300 at two guineas each; "so that the reward of the Editor," to use his own words, "for writing the life, compiling indexes, collating and correcting the errata of the old edition, which (with soliciting for subscriptions, travelling to London, Oxford, &c.) have more or less employed his time and exercised his patience for five years last past, will be but 50l." He did not long survive the publication of this work, dying February 19, 1741-2. A letter from his son to Dr. Grey will shew the situation in which his family were left by this event: "The hopes that you are pleased to express, that my father died in tolerable good circumstances, proceeded, I suppose, rather from a good-will to him and us his poor remains, than from any calculation of his income. I have him for an example of virtue and labour, not of fortune. He had no more than one hundred pounds a year to support five children with, till within five years of his death. And when it pleased God to remove him to Town, the expences of his removal, his First Fruits above fifty pounds, his repairing the rectory-house, which had not been inhabited for fifty years by a rector, to the amount of near an hundred pounds, and the expences of my brother's education and death in the University, were a fore drain for his advantages. But notwithstanding all this, I beg you to assure Mr. Rutherford (of whose care and tenderness to my brother I am very sensible) that he shall be paid to a farthing, when we have collected my father's dues, whose credits I am certain will discharge his debts, and no farther. We are left indeed to the wide world without any patrimony, but with the blessing of God derived to us by a pious father, unless prevented by our demerits. By the advice of our friends, I have published proposals for printing, by subscription, my father's Boyle's and Lady Moyer's Sermons, and wait for your permission to send you down some sign'd receipts." Twenty-four of his Sermons at Mr. Boyle's Lectures, eight at Lady Moyer's, and three occasional Sermons, were published in two volumes, 8vo. 1743.

Dr.

Dr. Mangey's Philo-Judæus is come out in two volumes; it is dedicated to the Archbishop of Canterbury. Bishop Tanner's son is to marry his Grace's daughter; he is to have Archdeacon Gerifon's living in town, a prebend of Canterbury, &c. Alured Clark had been Bishop of St. David's in two days, if this change had not happened; but I think him now nearer death than a Bishoprick.

LVII.

Dr. S. KNIGHT to Dr. Z. GREY.

DEAR SIR,

Sarum,
May 12, 1742.

Having finished my visitation in Berkshire, I am got here in order to preach my turn at the cathedral on Sunday, and to look over the scripts and charts in the Chapter-house, which (though very considerable) yet lie very much neglected: I hope to find out many things not yet taken notice of, relating to the ancient state of this church. I gave the list of Convocational pieces to the chancellor of Peterborough; he thanks you for it, and will borrow some of them when he fixes to writing. Nothing was done to any purpose at our last meeting in Convocation. There were some good speeches on both sides, but the reading of the paper delivered to the House by Dr. Reynolds was put off till the 19th instant. I hope to be there at the time: if nothing is done then, I think I shall never again put myself to any trouble of the same kind. I am sorry I could not be at the Feast of the Sons of the Clergy last Thursday; but more sorry that the collection was so small. The collection for the Society for Propagation of the Gospel, &c. goes on very successfully: it is believed it will amount
in

in the whole, through England, to 8000l. The Bishop of St. Asaph's Sermon on the Feast-day is in the press; if out before I leave the town, I shall have one for you as a present from the bishop; he is the first bishop that ever preached on that occasion. Dr. Wilkins is ready to put to the press Bishop Tanner's *Boston de viris illustribus Angliæ**; he brings it down to King James the First: the Literary Society have engaged in the printing of his *Notitia Monastica*†, in two volumes, folio. I hope the senior proctor, Mr. Beaby, sent the Archdeacon of Lincoln's letter to the prolocutor; be pleased to send it to my son with the enclosed. I am, with humble service to your lady and Mrs. Moss, dear Sir, your affectionate humble servant,

S. KNIGHT.

LVIII.

Letter from the Rev. Mr. KNIGHT of Harwood, to Mr. R. GALE, concerning some Roman coins, found at Eccup, near Leeds.

Harwood,
October 11, 1742.

The Roman coins found this spring near Eccup, and on the supposed site of *Burgodunum*, were contained in a pot, that was accidentally broken by a paring spade, and scattered in the circumjacent soil, and there found in several parcels to the number of 500, which were put into the hands of Mrs. Arthington, mother of the present lord of that soil, who was pleased to favour me with a permission of taking from thence what I found for my purpose, after I had cleaned them.

These were all of the small copper, and consisted of the coins of the following emperors: Valerianus sen. whereof there was only one, the Reverse APOLLINI CONSERVAT. not very fair; Gallienus, Salonina his empress, of whom also there was no more than one,

* He means "*Bibliotheca Britannico-Hibernica*," printed by the Literary Society, 1748, of which Boston's Catalogue of writers makes a very small part of the preface.

† It was printed by that Society in one volume, 1744, folio.

whose

whose Reverse was the figure of Pudicitia, the legend was mostly defaced; Posthumus sen. a single one of Lælianus, with VICTORIA AVG. which being somewhat different in figure from one I had before, I took myself; Victorinus sen. and one of his son, as I suppose, from the name of PI before VICTORINVS, with SALVS AVG. on the Reverse, which name of PI other coins of his father are* without, that have the Reverse. Those of Tetricus sen. and jun. whose coins most abounded here, and next to theirs those of Victorinus sen. With these were some of Claudius Gothicus, and two or three of his brother Quintillus, which I reserved for my own use.

These coins throw some light on the Roman station of *Burgodunum*, where none have been found before, that I have had any knowledge of, except a silver one of Trajan, and another of large brass of the same emperor, very much defaced, that fell into my hands some years ago: for as to the silver coins found at Cookridge in Mr. Thoresby's time, though they seem to confirm the Roman vicinal way, yet they are not so authentic an evidence for the station of *Burgodunum*, from which Cookridge is at least a mile distant, as the small coins before mentioned; from the lowest of which it appears, that the Roman *Burgodunum* flourished considerably longer (viz. about 80 years) than Mr. Thoresby imagined; for he assigns the reign of Severus for the latest date thereof, from the remarks he makes on the form of the letter A, found on a funeral monument near that place; and it is farther observable from the coins of Trajan aforesaid, that the antiquity of that station rises at least as high as that emperor's reign; and if the silver coin of Vitellius found at Cookridge, and mentioned by Thoresby, be allowed any authority in behalf of its antiquity, it rises yet higher.

* V. Bandur, T. I. p. 332, where he places these coins with PI to Victorinus sen. I have one of Victorinus sen. with the Reverse SALVS AVG. but without the PI. R. G.

The rest of the coins found near that station, except some few which I picked out for my own use, were returned to Mrs. Arthington, and if my honoured friend Mr. Gale desires a list of the reverses of such coins as continue still in her hands, I will draw up one for him; and if afterward he shall like to have any of them, I will endeavour to procure them for him, and do not doubt to do it. I am, &c.

LIX.

Part of a letter from Dr. RAWLINSON to Mr. R. GALE, concerning a MS. Register, formerly belonging to St. Leonard's, alias St. Peter's Hospital, in the city of York.

April 7, 1744.

I have lately purchased a manuscript folio, *Liber qui dicitur Sancti Leonardi alias Sancti Petri Hospitalis*. This is a very fair old register and large, of many deeds relating to that religious foundation in York, all written in Latin upon vellum, with the initials illuminated, and titles in red ink. By these deeds of donation, lease, &c. from Henry the Third's time to king Richard the Second and lower, it appears, that hospital had very numerous and extensive possessions throughout the East and West ridings of Yorkshire. There is an useful index let in at the beginning, containing all the places mentioned in the said deeds; but this is written upon paper, and in a more modern hand. Some vile hand has for some vile end cut out several leaves.

R. RAWLINSON.

EARL OF SUFFOLK TO DR. WILLIAMS.

LX.

HENRY HOWARD Earl of SUFFOLK to Dr. WILLIAMS.

SIR,

Charleton near Malmſbury, in Wiltſhire,
Auguſt 30, 1746.

Your letter found me not long arrived at this place; I can have nothing more to ſay in anſwer to it, than to aſſure you, the patronage of Magdalen college is not in me, though a deſcendent and grandſon of the firſt Earl of Suffolk, and the Lord Chancellor Audley.

A friend of mine at my requeſt informed me, that, by the ſtatutes of the college, the founder reſerves to himſelf, during his own life, the diſpoſal of the headſhip and the viſitation of the college; afterwards the patrons or viſitors, (in the words of the ſtatute) are “*ejus hæredes Domini Manerii de Walden.*”

You ſee I am excluded by the condition annexed: the entailed eſtate ſettled upon my great-grandfather was cut off by James Earl of Suffolk; and after the death of his brothers and their iſſue, was ſettled on his heirs-general, under whom Lord Hervey and Lady Portſmouth claims, who are the right heirs of James. Before the death of the father of the late Earl of Suffolk, there were ſome very unfair practices, writings concealed, &c. ſo that unleſs ſome diſcoveries are made in the ſuit now depending between the heirs-general and Lord Effingham, I ſhall have no expectation of being Lord of the Manor of Walden, without which it will not be in my power to ſerve you in the headſhip.

I cannot make the leaſt queſtion of your inculcating in that and every other ſtation of life ſuch precepts of virtue and morality, as will be received and approved by all good men.

*Hoc opus, hoc ſtudium, parvi properemus & ampli,
Si patriæ volumus, ſi nobis vivere cari.*

I am, Sir, your moſt humble ſervant,

SUFFOLK.

LXI.

LXI.

Mr. S. GALE to ANDREW COLTEE DUCAREL, LL. D.

DEAR SIR,

August 12, 1748.

The little tour Mr. Palmer and I took the other day would have been much more agreeable, could we have obtained the pleasure of your company; for want of that, I send you a few notes I made in our two days journey.

August 9, 1748, visited Sion-house, formerly a Carthusian monastery, of which the out-houses, and an old gateway built of brick leading to the back-yard, seem to be all the remains.

The present structure consists of a large square building of stone, with a square tower; at each angle the whole is crowned with a battlement like our antient castles. There is a spacious court in the inward area; the apartments in general are lofty, and well-proportioned within; and the grand gallery is 180 feet long; one side of it is adorned with landships and family pictures, the other with the spacious windows. In one of the ground rooms there is a large and particular survey of the hundred of THISTLEWORTH, in com. Mid. delineated by Moses Glover, herald and architect, embellished with the arms of the Somerset family, all finely emblazoned. In the map all the great towns, villages, seats, and palaces, are elevated and depicted in proper colours, interspersed with many curious historical remarks in well-designed compartments; the whole is done upon paper*. We saw here also a good head of Algernon earl of Northumberland, sometime lord high admiral of England.

The same afternoon we arrived at Shepperton, a famous fishing village on the north bank of the Thames, from whence

* See a particular account of this curious map, by the late Bishop Lyttelton; British Topography I. 556. 560.

after dinner we went down the river, to see the famous place called Cowey Stakes, on the south side of the Thames, near Walton, where Julius Cæsar forded over the Thames, it being the narrowest part, and which the Britons had secured by driving a great number of stakes (being young oaks) deep into the bed of the river, to oppose his passage over; but he by this great conduct surmounted all difficulties, and, upon entering the river, the poor terrified Britons on the northern shore fled with the greatest precipitation up into the country. From hence we went a little lower, to view the new bridge now building cross the river from Walton, containing five arches of brick over the shallows next the south shore, and the stone piers are erecting for the three arches of the same materials over the main stream. We returned back, after the most agreeable voyage, to Shepperton, where we were entertained at supper with a dish of Thames eels stewed in the most elegant taste.

The next morning we ferried over from Shepperton, and passing through Oatlands and Weybridge, at about two miles distance to the south-east, we ascended a lofty mountain, having a large plain on the top, and now called St. George's Hill*, at the south-east part of the plain, from whence there is a vast and steep declivity into the country. We observed the strong and deep entrenchments thrown up here by Julius Cæsar. They form an oblong of double ramparts of earth and gravel, and a double foss about a mile in length, and half that in breadth. The banks in some parts of the encampment are yet very high and entire; but, alas! they have lately dug down all the inward rampart of the south side for gravel to mend the adjacent roads. The situation is so elevated and extensive, that it commands a

* One of the last productions of the celebrated Stephen Duck was a Poem called "*Cæsar's Camp, or St. George's Hill*," printed in 4to, 1755, describing the scenes which present themselves from this eminence.

view over the country for many miles round, a place very proper to observe the motions of the Britons, as well as to protect his army from any incursions before their march down to the Ford at Cowey Stakes over the Thames.

This, Sir, is the present state of this noble monument of Roman antiquity in our island, and so near our great metropolis, and it is now called by the country people Camp Clofe.

From Cæsar's camp we descended to Cobham, and thence rode to Claremont, a seat of the duke of Newcastle, an expensive edifice built of brick*; but chiefly remarkable for its fine wood-walks, mounts, groves, and verdant theatres, about two miles in extent, a paradise in a barren desert. S. GALE.

P. S. An old waterman of 72 years, living at Shepperton, told me, he had often seen the Cowey Stakes when the river was low, and that there are about twenty of them still left†.

LXIII.

Letter from Dr. STUKELEY concerning Isurium, and the Leeming Lane in Yorkshire.

April 9, 1757.

I lately received a drawing of a pretty Mosaic pavement, found some time since at Aldborough in Yorkshire. This was a famous Roman city called *Isurium*, situated on the confluence of the rivers Swale, Ure, and Ouse. Hither came the corn-boats, for maintenance of the Prætentura's by water, as far as from Cam-

* Taken down and rebuilt on another spot by the late Lord Clive just before his death.

† See Mr. Gale's Dissertation on Cæsar's passage on the Thames, drawn up 1734, Archæol. I. 125. 189. Mr. Barrington has shewn, that Cowey Stakes were placed in a direction parallel to Cæsar's passage, and consequently could not oppose his march (Arch. II. 145.); and Dr. Owen inclines to believe that Cæsar never crossed the Thames at all, but that his *Thames* was the Medway. (lb. 163.)

bridge,

bridge, being about 250 miles; for which purpose our Carsdike in Lincolnshire was made, which being scoured, repaired, and lengthened by Carausius, his name was affixed to it.

Isurium was the metropolis of the *Brigantes* in British times, before York was built; therefore called *Isurium Brigantum*, or sometimes by way of eminence, *Brigantium*. I visited this place with Mr. Roger Gale in 1740; saw, and drew out another Mosaic pavement there. The Roman city was an oblong square, walled and ditched about; it consisted chiefly of granaries to lay up the corn out of the fleet of boats; hence it was carried in waggons along the great Roman road called Leeming-lane, directly Northward to the Prætenturas.

Here was in British times the great panegyre of the Druids, the Midsummer-meeting of all the country round, to celebrate the great quarterly sacrifice, accompanied with sports, games, races, and all kind of exercises, with universal festivity.

This was like the Panathenea, the Olympian, Isthmian, Nemean meetings and games among the Grecians.

The place where all this was performed is a little to the West, at Burroughbridge, where on a plain meadow by the river are the famous and stupendous obelisks of the Druids, which were as the *metæ* of the races: the remembrance hereof is transmitted in the present great fair held at Burroughbridge on St. Barnabas's day.

Infinite are the number of coins daily found at Aldborough, especially of Carausius, Allectus, and Constantine the Great, whereof a good many have been sent me. These same coins are frequently found on the whole length of the Carsdyke, and at all places near it, consequent to the use made of it by these emperors in conveying the coin to the Prætenturas. No less than four of Constantine with the title of Maximus came hence to my hands.

I take

I take Leeming-lane to have had its last repair from the empress Helena, while she remained in Britain as her son's substitute; therefore I apprehend it took her name *Via Helena*, now corrupted into Lemin-lane.

Lane is an English word for a track, a path, a narrow lane, but by no means applicable to so great and broad a street as this is, being the Hermen-street, which went Northward as far as Inverness. The Romans generally pronounced them in the accusative HELENIANAM. Now if we throw off the aspirate HE, the remainder aptly enough among the vulgar became Leeming-lane.

Our Mosaic pavement here is now sixteen feet and a half long, and thirteen and three-quarters broad; there is a room of entertainment built over it. How commendable would be our boasted taste did we imitate this Roman elegance!

W. STUKELEY.

An Historical Account of the Borough of NORTHALLERTON, in
the North Riding of the County of York.

By ROGER GALE, Esq.

The first mention I find of Northallerton is in Domesday-Book, which was composed between the 14th and 26th of William the Conqueror, tho' Simeon Dunelmensis*, who lived in the year 1164, speaks of it in the third year of that king's reign, when he sent an army to Durham to punish the murderers of Robert Cumin, whom he had created Earl of Northumberland, and was slain there by the people of the place and country.

In the former it is wrote *Alluertune*, and styled Terra Regis, being then in the king's own demesne; and *Alverton* in the latter, as well as in all our antient historians and records that mentioned it. This gives us reason to believe, that it took its name from the great king *Alfred*, and was originally called *Aluredtune*, and afterwards softened into *Alvertun* and *Allerton*. It is highly probable that it rose out of the ashes of an old Roman station, whose name we have lost, there being still in the parish, and not half a mile distant, a hamlet at this day called *Romanby*, through which runs an old Roman way from Thirsk to Cattarick, where it joins the great Ermin-street; and the great banks and intrenchments yet remaining between the two towns are thought by the judicious to have been Roman works.

In the year 769, Beornredus or Earnredus, a tyrant in Northumberland, burnt down Catterick, the Roman *Cateraetonium*, but six miles distant from Northallerton, which latter therefore might very well be destroyed by him at the same time, and continued to lie waste till after the death of the two Danish kings

* P. 182.

Inguar and Hubba, A. D. 883, when king Alfred caused the desolate part of Northumberland (as all the country between the Humber and the Tweed was then called) to be reinhabited.

No sooner had this wise and good king any respite from his wars, than he began to repair the losses sustained from the enemy, by raising up towns demolished and castles out of their ruins, and erecting new ones where necessary for the defence of his territories, or convenient for the habitations of his subjects. Among others Alvretune, now called Offerton in Derbyshire, is believed to have been one; but since no antient author gives us their names it is merely conjecture, and then why will not the same conjecture hold as good for Northallerton that still retains more of its name? And though he first bestowed the kingdom of Northumberland upon Guthrun the Dane at his baptism, as well as that of the East-Angles, and afterwards upon one Cuthred, a young man redeemed from captivity to be placed upon a throne, they were only feudatories to him; and when the latter died, he reunited both these kingdoms to his other dominions.

This town before the Conquest was held by Siward earl of Northumberland, with the shire belonging to it, and was in all probability destroyed again, when the Conqueror, enraged by the rebellion against him in these parts, laid waste all the country between York and Durham, in the third year of his reign, for we find at the end of the account of it in Domesday-Book *M* waft' est. It seems however to have been soon re-edified, for William Rufus* gave the manor of Alvertun to the church of Durham; and that bishop holds it to this day with ecclesiastical jurisdiction over all the shire, and keeps a court-leet and court-baron there after Easter and Michaelmas every year, the latter of which has a great number of copyholders depending upon it, who pay but a certain moderate fine on every alienation.

* Registr. Hon. Rich. Append. p. 175. No. 125.

The next mention we find of Northallerton is occasioned in all our historians by the famous battle of the Standard, in the third year of king Stephen, A. D. 1138; and fought near this town; wherein David king of Scotland was entirely routed by the inhabitants of Yorkshire, with some assistance from the counties of Nottingham and Derby, and people of these parts, under the command of Thurstan archbishop of York, Ralph bishop of Orkney, William earl of Albemarle, and other nobles; but the archbishop was not in the field, falling sick, and staying behind at Thurstok: above 10,000 Scots were killed or taken prisoners, with little loss to the English. The scene of this action was on a plain about two miles north, between Cowton and Northallerton*; and the holes where the Scots were buried are still visible, and called the Scots Pits.

By an inquisition† taken 7 Edw. III. it was found that the Homines de Northallerton were *Liberi et liberæ conditionis*, only paying 40 marks yearly to the bishop of Durham, who had also the royalties of the manor then allowed him; and it thereby appears the town had then two *præpositi ville*, that sat in court with the bishop's steward or bailiff, to hear and determine what disputes might arise among the inhabitants; but when they lost these officers, or the bishop his annual rent, is unknown; for neither of them are now in being. The burgage houses, however, seem to have continued always in the crown, from their electing members of parliament; and most of them pay a small fee-farm rent to this day.

There was a large Soc belonging to this manor; for not only

* Mr. Gale seems to have made a slight mistake in the MS. when he says, that the plain, where the *Battle of the Standard* was fought, is about two miles from Northallerton; whereas, if the map of the county of Richmond and Allertonshire in the Registrum and the scale of miles on it are to be depended on, it is full five miles distant. Perhaps the engraver is in fault; as is most likely.

† Vide Reg. Hon. Richmond, Append. p. 173. No. 123.

the whole district now called Allertonshire appertained to it, which at present is bounded by the little river Wiske on the West, but all the rest of that country from the said rivulet to the river Swale was included in it, till William the Conqueror added it to the earldom of Richmond; and it now makes part of Gilling East wapontake; and several other towns that are laid to it in Domesday Book lie at present in the wapontake of Burdforth, and so must have been taken from it. The town was a third time destroyed by the Scots in the 12th of Edward II. when they made an inroad to the very gates of York, as appears by a mandate of that king's, directed the year following to the collectors of the taxes, to exempt it and several others from payment thereof, in consideration that they had been ruined by those his enemies and rebels*.

The castle was built near the town on the West side by Bishop Galfridus Rufus in the time of Henry I. but much nearer to it than the old Roman Castrum. This Bishop gave it to a nephew of his who had married a neice of the Earl of Albemarle's, as Godwin† says; but the continuator of Simeon Dunelmensis tells exactly the same story of William Cumin, Chancellor of Scotland, who had made himself master of the Bishoprick, upon the death of the Bishop, A. D. 1140, the fifth of king Stephen; and, in those troublesome times, detained it by force for three years, when he gave it up to the new Bishop by composition. Hugh Pudsey the Bishop either rebuilt or fortified it (*firmavit*) in 1173‡; but Henry II. made him demolish it again within four years after, though he offered a great sum to redeem it. I believe it was never rebuilt, tho' Leland|| from Scalæ Chronicon says, one Gotfelyn Daivel fortified the manor of Allerton in the time of Edward II. which

* Rymer's Fœd. V. III. p. 801.

† De Præful. Angl.

‡ Lel. Itin. V. VIII. p. 2. 43. Hugo de Puteaco fecit oppidum apud Alverton.

|| Collect. p. 540.

Gotfelyn Daivel was a partisan of Thomas earl of Lancaster, and afterwards executed for robbery.

Whether by the word Manor the Castle is to be understood, or only a Manor-house, or the Town itself, I shall not take upon me to determine, though I believe the latter is intended by it: a good piece of the gate-house was standing about years ago, but now there is not a stone left, several houses in the town having been built and repaired out of these ruins.

I find but one religious house here, which was of Carmelites; the site thereof was on the East side of the town, on the bank of the little brook called Sunbeck, and still retains the name of the Freerage; nothing remains of it but some obscure foundations of the out-walls that encompassed it. It was founded by Thomas Hatfield bishop of Durham, who died in 1381, after he had sat in that see almost six years. Being of a mendicant order, it had no possessions besides the house and gardens, which now belong to Robert Raikes Fulthorpe, Esq. and lie on the back side of his house. Walter Hellow, prior of this convent, who was provincial of the Carmelites in England, died and was buried here, A. D. 1367; so perhaps was the first prior.

About the middle of the town in the East row, stands a brick building called *Maifon Dieu*, an hospital founded by Richard de Moore, a draper in Northallerton, about the year 1476, for thirteen poor people men or women, though now it only maintains four. There were many lands and houses formerly belonging to it, now lost; at present it only enjoys two fields, called *Maifon Dieu* and *Castlehill Closes*, the rents of which are divided among the poor of the hospital, and may now amount to about ... a year. Some have said it was founded by one Sir James Strangers; but this Sir James and his son were only trustees to see the hospital kept in good repair, and the pensions duly paid to the poor. The persons herein to be maintained were obliged by the founder every morning

morning and evening at fix o'clock precisely to repeat fifteen Pater-Nosters, as many Ave Maria's, and the three Creeds in honour of our Lord's Passion, as also to pray for the soul of Richard de Moore the founder, Michael de Langbain, and others their benefactors: they had at first allowed them twenty shillings a year to buy sea-coals, and were to find two beds for destitute and distressed travellers one night; and in the 20th of Henry VIII. this allowance was increased to 11. 6s. 6d. The earl of Carlisle at present nominates the poor persons to be received into this hospital, as a descendant of Leonard, son to the lord Dacres of Gillsland, who married the heiress of the Strangeways family.

This account was had from Mr. Charles Neal, then vicar of Northallerton, who extracted as much as relates to the foundation of this hospital, and its endowment, from an original deed*, at that time in the possession of Mr. James Wasse of Romanby; but both of them being now dead, I am ignorant where it is present lodged.

There was another hospital at the South end of the town, dedicated to St. James, now called the Spittle, and belonging with the estate of it to Christ Church college, Oxford. It was founded by the before-mentioned bishop Pudsey. The churches of Thornton in the Street and North Ottrington were appropriated to it; it was also endowed with the town of Ellerbeck and the mill, half a plough land at Romanby, and eight oxgangs of land at Ottrington†, all towns in the neighbourhood thereof; and when suppressed, it was valued at 56l. a year.

There was a grammar and singing-school here in 1327‡, when the prior of Durham presented John Podesay to be master of it. There is now a grammar-school, to which that dean and chapter

* Q. If not a copy preserved in their church-book.

† Rymer's Fœdera, v. I. p. 358. Regist. Hon. de Rich. p. 110.

‡ Regist. Hon. de Rich. p. 176.—The school was built anew in 1776.

nominate

nominate a master, and is therefore probably the same. The salary is but 6l. 6s. 8d. per ann. with an house and a small close, worth about 50s. a year more; the house is an ancient borough-house, and gives the master a right to vote for members of parliament for the borough. Bishop Cofins founded some scholarships at Peterhouse in Cambridge of 10l. a year each, and gave such scholars as should be educated in this school a right to them next and immediately after the scholars of Durham school. Though the school has been in no great reputation of late years, the six following eminent men were all bred up in it while Mr. Smelt* was master thereof:

Dr. William Palliser, archbishop of Cashel in Ireland, born at Kirby Wiske.

Dr. George Hickes, dean of Worcester, born at the same place.

Dr. John Ratcliffe, the famous physician.

Mr. John Kettlewell, born at Brompton, in the parish of Al-lerton.

Mr. Thomas Rymer, editor of the *Fœdera*, &c.

Dr. Thomas Burnet, master of the Charterhouse in London.

The Church.

The church, dedicated to All Saints, is a large handsome edifice, built in the form of a cross, the Western end or nave consisting of three aisles; the whole covered with lead. It stands in a spacious church-yard, with a wide area about it, a good distance from the houses on every side, more than half way up the street from the South end, and was probably re-edified soon after its destruction by the Scots in the time of Edward the Second. Most of our churches here seem to be about the same date.

The steeple is a square tower rising from the middle of the

* Dr. Hickes, in his *Life of Mr. Kettlewell*, calls the master of Northallerton school Thomas Smelt.

church,

church, with four pinnacles upon it, has five bells, and a good clock therein, given by their members of parliament, 1714.

There are a few modern monuments of the dead in the church; none of them remarkable for any thing extraordinary. The oldest is a raised tomb of free-stone at the West end of the North aisle, with this epitaph cut round the edges:

*Hic jacet in hoc tumulo Marcus Metcalfe filius Metcalfe
de Bedale, frater quoque et hæres Nicolai Metcalfe armigeri,
unius ex sex Clericorum eximie Curie Cancellaria defuncti.
Qui quidem Marcus Vicarius fuit huius Ecclesie omnium Sanc-
torum de Northallerton, incumbens ibidem xxxii annos. Vixit
LIV. ann. tandem sepultus xxiv mensis Maii anno Dni
MDXCIII.*

There was formerly a chantery here, the priest of which was ^{Chantry.} appointed by the bishops of Durham, therefore likely to be founded by one of them, though at present unknown. It was dedicated to St. Lawrence, and valued at the suppression at 4l. 3s. 4d. per ann. The founder was perhaps bishop Booth.

The vicarage, which is worth ^{a year,} is in the gift of ^{Vicarage.} the dean and chapter of Durham. The impropiator is Mr. George Preflick of ^{in Cleveland,} whose elder brother William purchased it of the earl of Aylesbury, in whose family it had been long vested. He sold it to Mrs. Rayn of Allerton, and she or her executors sold it to Mr. George Preflick. It is held of the Crown.

There are three chapels of ease in this parish, viz. Brompton, ^{Chapels of} Dighton, and Worsal; and formerly there were two more, one ^{Ease.} at Romanby, the other at Lafynby, but both now disused: the remains of the latter are turned into a stable or barn, but no marks of the former are left at Romanby.

In the year 1298, 26 Edward I. this borough sent mem- ^{Representa-}bers to parliament, which were John le Clerk and Stephen ^{tives.} Manfell;

Manfell; but none afterwards till the year 1640, when, by order of the House of Commons, December 11, it was restored, and admitted to its ancient privilege of sending members to parliament, as are the words of the order; and the two first elected were,

	Sir Henry Cholmley, Knt.
	Thomas Hebblethwaite, Esq.
12 Charles II.	George Smithson, Esq.
	James Danby, Esq.
13.	Sir Gilbert Gerrard, Knt.
	Roger Talbot, Esq.
29.	Sir Gilbert Gerrard, Bart.
	Sir Henry Calverly, Knt.
30.	The same.
31.	The same.
James II.	Sir David Foulis, Bart.
William & Mary.	Sir Henry Marwood, Bart.
	William Robinfon, Esq.
	Thomas Lascells, Esq.
2.	Sir William Robinson, Bart.
	Thomas Lascells, Esq.
7.	Sir William Hustler, Knt.
	Thomas Lascells, Esq.
10.	Sir William Hustler, Knt.
	Ralph Milbanke, Esq.
12.	Sir William Hustler, Knt.
	Daniel Lascells, Esq.
13.	Sir William Hustler, Knt.
	Robert Dormer, Esq.
1 Anne.	Robert Dormer, Esq.
	John Aislaby, Esq.
4.	Sir William Hustler, Knt.

Robert

- Robert Dormer, Esq.—In his room, chosen
also for the county of Bucks,
7. Roger Gale, Esq.
Sir William Hustler, Knt.
9. Roger Gale, Esq.
Roger Gale, Esq.
Robert Raikes, Esq.
Henry Peirse, Esq.
Leonard Smelt, Esq.
- 1 Geo. Cholmley Turner, Esq.
Leonard Smelt, Esq.
2. Leonard Smelt, Esq.
Henry Peirse, Esq.

The right of election is in the owners of the burgage-houses, ^{Right of Election.} which are * truly in number but 194 and a half, and are distinguished from other houses in the town by their having had right of common on the North Moor, as appears by the deed of partition of that Moor still extant; and if any of the burgage-houses had not some parcel of ground formerly part of that common before it was divided and inclosed, it is because the owners have since sold their share. The houses that now claim votes are increased indeed to about 204; and as it is not well known which of them have crept clandestinely into this privilege, they are likely to retain it, but the number is now so settled, that it will not be possible for the future to admit any more of those usurpations. The bishop of Durham's bailiff is the returning officer.

The present town, which may have been called Northallerton, ^{The Town.} in distinction from another stiled Allerton Maulyverer, from an ancient family of that name residing there many generations,

* A. D. 1739.

but now extinct, consists of one wide street above half a mile in length, but, as it is not every where of the same breadth, I can only say it is very open and spacious from one end to the other, and as it is now almost new paved, and will be so in a little time from side to side, and several good houses of stone and brick erected in it, that it will be much more beautiful and commodious than formerly. About one-third of its length from the South end stands the Tolbooth, where the July sessions of the North Riding and the Bishop's Court are held. A little farther stands the Cross, erected upon four ascents of stone, the same as itself: and then still farther on the Shambles all belonging to the bishop of Durham, who leases them out with the tolls at the reserved rent of 8l. per annum, besides the fine on renewal. Their annual value is about per annum.

Markets and
fairs

On Wednesday in every week is a very plentiful market for corn and all other provisions; and from Christmas to St. George's day, a fortnight-day, as it is called, every Wednesday, on which is a great market for all sorts of live cattle. It has, besides these, four annual fairs, to which there is great resort, viz. on Candlemas day, St. George's, St. Bartholomew's, and St. Matthew's day, for all manner of cattle and horses. Leland says, it's fairs were granted by king John to Philippus Pictaviensis, bishop of Durham, A. D. 1200, which must be understood of those on Candlemas and Bartholomew days, the only fairs in being when he lived; for that upon St. George's day, to commence upon the eve, and continue the day after the festival, with a fortnight day every other Wednesday till Lammas, for buying and selling all manner of cattle, was granted to Cuthbert Tunstall, bishop of Durham, by Philip and Mary; and that on St. Matthew's day, for the like time and purpose, with a fortnight day from Lammas till Christmas, by James the First, to William James, then bishop of Durham*,

* Collect. vol. I. p. 293.

as appears by his charter, of which they have an attested copy. As the fortnight day is now only used from Christmas to St. George's day, it is probable the town enjoys that in consequence of king John's grant, when he gave them the two first fairs, and that by the new grants of Philip and Mary, and that of James the First, they attempted to continue them throughout the year, tho' without success.

It is no corporation, neither is there any particular manufacture carried on here: it is a great thorough-fare to the North, with good inns for the accommodation of travellers. There is a small brook runs through it a little beyond the shambles, and over it two stone bridges for foot passengers and horses, which is Sunbeck aforementioned.

In the year 1736, by authority of parliament, for registering of deeds for the North riding, a handsome house and office was built here.

Letter from Mr. JOHN TODD, master of the Free-school at Allerton, concerning the endowment of it, to ROGER GALE, but mislaid when the account of Northallerton was written by him.

SIR,

Northallerton,
March 4, 1715-16.

Upon receipt of your letter, being wholly myself in the dark, as to the time when, or who was the founder of our school, I made immediate application to one Mr. Luke Smelt, rector of Welbury, son of my predecessor and master, who promised the first opportunity to inspect his father's papers, and give me an account if he had any thing relating thereto; but after all this delay, for which I humbly crave pardon, he has met with nothing but a copy of Eshold's will. He thinks, if no account be met with among the

king's records, Durham offers the fairest. I have formerly enquired of Mr. Thomas Lafells, Mr. George Metcalfe, and William Harrison, long before their decease, but never could obtain any certain information of them, or any other. James Whitton indeed of Bedale, about two years ago, told me, that they had found the schools of Northallerton, Bedale, and Malton, were all upon one and the same bottom*. But as to its endowment, there is the house and garth, with one common right lying upon the North Moor; 5l. 1s. 8d. salary from the crown, paid by the king's collectors, out of which they annually deduct 5s. for poundage, 2s. 6d. for debenture money, as they please to phrase it, and 8d. for the acquittance. One James Coates, a grocer, informs me, that the borough houses, paying king's rent, were formerly chargeable with the said salary, as he had frequently seen expressed in their receipts; and the lands of John Esfold are by will charged with twenty shillings a year, for teaching four poor boys.

I saw a sheet of paper in the hands of Mr. Hallywell (collector of Excise) said to have been Mr. Wheatley's, lately in commission to inspect hawkers and pedlars licences, wherein he had set down the salary paid by the king six pounds and upwards; but never had the happiness, though I greatly desired it, to speak with him, in order to know how he came by that information, as also of the endowments of several other schools and benefices in that paper; but, lest I should be too troublesome in recounting these uncertainties, I shall not add more, but beg leave to subscribe myself,

Sir, &c.

JOHN TODD.

* *i. e.* All refounded by queen Elizabeth.

The Constitution and Usage of the Borough of SCARBOROUGH, as set forth at the Assizes held at York, March 19, 173⁸₅.

SCARBOROUGH is an ancient borough by prescription, and a corporation consisting of two bailiffs, two coroners, four chamberlains, and thirty-six capital burgessees, in all forty-four, who are the Community, and commonly called the Common-house, or Common-council-men of the borough, of whom the major part, and not less than twenty-three, are required to be present at the doing any corporate act.

This body, or community, is yearly on St. Jerom's day, being the day next after Michaelmas day, dissolved, and re-elected or made up again in the following manner, viz. The forty-four or major part of them, whereof the bailiffs are to be two, meet without any summons on that day in the Town-hall; and the bailiffs, after a short speech, signifying the expiration of their year of office, and recommending to the assembly the choice of new officers, put off their gowns, which is looked upon as a resignation and determination of the offices of the whole community, till re-chosen; in order whereunto, the late bailiffs and rest of the community, or the major part of them, and not less than twenty-three, proceed first to the election of new coroners, which are always two of themselves then present; and the two persons who appear to have the most votes are immediately declared, and take the oath of coroners before the said assembly, and being so sworn, they each of them take up or nominate two others of the persons so assembled, which four so nominated by the coroners are called uptacks and electors, and take the usual oaths as such; and then the uptacks each of them nominate other two of the persons so assembled to be joined to them, which make up the twelve electors; and

and these last eight, having also taken the usual oath of electors, they with the other four uptacks or electors, making in all twelve electors, stay together in the town-hall, from whence all the rest depart, and leave the said electors locked up in the hall, till with one assent they choose two bailiffs, four chamberlains, a town-clerk, gaoler, and warrener, and present such their choice or verdict thereof to the new-chosen coroners in the said hall: whereupon the new-chosen bailiffs are immediately sworn, and admitted into the office of bailiffs.

Some few days after, when the bailiffs think it a convenient time, the community assemble, and make up the house, as they call it, which is done in this manner:

The bailiffs choose each of them three persons of the second, and other three of the last twelve of the preceding year, which twelve so chosen by the bailiffs go together, and make up the bench, or first twelve for that current year; and then these first twelve or bench make up the second and third twelves of the same year: which three twelves or benches, being the thirty-six capital burgessees, being added to the said two bailiffs, two coroners, and four chamberlains, make up or compose the said body of forty-four. And if it happens that any of these forty-four die, or be, by any mal-practice, deemed unworthy members of the community, they are by the said first twelve at making up the house left out, and other new members chosen to supply their vacancies.

A descrip-

A description of SCRUTON, transcribed from the margin of a copy of *Registrum Honoris de Richmond*, in the hand-writing of Mr. R. GALE, now in the possession of John Watson Reed, Esq. of Lincoln's Inn.

SCRUTON is a village situated about half a mile from the Western banks of the river Swale, in the North riding of Yorkshire, and about a mile North from the point where a brook or beck that comes from Bedale, and so to Leeming, falls into it, which has no proper name that I could ever discover, but takes its denomination from several towns as it passes through them, being at Crakehall called Crakehall Beck, at Bedale Bedale Beck, at Leeming Leeming Beck, at Grimescar Mill Grimescar Beck, just at its confluence with Swale; Beck in this country language importing a brook or rivulet.

I could never find this town of Scruton, though a rectory and a manor, remarked in any of our maps, except in the great one of the county of York, published by Mr. Warburton, and that of the diocese of Chester, in both of which it is rightly placed: In some of the other maps you will find Moreton standing just where Scruton should be seated, but erroneously; Moreton being a hamlet that lies on the East side of Swale, and in the parish of Anderby Steeple. If you will correct the word Moreton, by turning it into Scruton, where you find it in those charts, as I have done, the mistake will be rectified.

In Domesday-book * it is called *Scurvetone* and *Scurutun*. *Cnut* and *Torfin* held two manors in it, and *Geruaise Picot homo Comitum Alani* held it then in demesne. It seems to have recovered itself soon from the great devastation, made all over this country from York to Durham, by William the Conqueror, in the third

* P. 310. b.

year of his reign, for that it is not said at the end of this survey that *modo vastum est*, though that remark is entered upon most of the towns hereabout.

Whence it took its name I cannot determine: about a mile and a half Westward runs a small flow water still called the *Scurf*; but as no part of it touches this parish of Scruton, I can hardly think that it had its name from so remote a source. I must own I have some reason to believe, that our ancestors in these parts called all such little waters *Scurfs*: if so, we have sufficient ground for giving the name of *Scurvetun* to this place, there being no less than three such small streams running through it.

Picot above named was in all probability a Breton, and a follower of earl Alan, who had the honor of Richmond bestowed upon him for his good services by the Conqueror, the rear of whose army he commanded in the great and decisive battle of Hastings. He had in *Scruton*, as appears by later inquiries, two knights fees and a half, besides other lands at Thirtoft and Magneby within the said honor*. Soon after the Conquest we find all his hands in the possession of *Picot Lascelles*†. And several of them bearing the name of *Picot*, as appears from ancient charters,

* *Charta Pigoti de Scurveton de terra in eadem S. Mariæ Ebor. concessa.*

Ex Registro Cœnobii in Museo Harleiano.

PICOTUS filius *Ranulphi Venatoris* de *Scurveton* omnibus videntibus & audientibus literas has, Francis & Anglis, salutem. Sciatis me dedisse Deo & S. Mariæ in puram et perpetuam Elemosinam, iuper altare in Ecclesia S. Mariæ Eborum, quandam terram in * *Fornescroft*, solutam quietam ab omni terreno servitio, habentem viginti perticatas longitudinis & decem latitudinis: nominatim ad emendum † ad missarum celebrationem in eadem Ecclesia. Quod si forte ego vel hæredes mei prædictam terram prænominatæ Ecclesiæ warrantizare non poterimus, eidem Ecclesiæ dabimus excambium. Hanc autem donationem feci præfatæ Abbatæ pro salute animæ meæ, & pro salute animarum patris & matris meæ, & omnium parentum & amicorum meorum. Hiis testibus: *Goscelino Capellano, Galfrido Piccaro, Roberto filio Ulfis, Thurgiso de Cellario, Ketello Mysoto Senescallo de Aldeburna, Radulfo, filio Sywardi, Thoma fratre ejus, Rogero nepote Sacristæ, Galfrido Puddings, Radulfo Armigero de Scurveton, Willielmo de Lascelles, Roberto nepote Sywardi, Gilberto nepote Sacristæ, & multis aliis.*

† Temp. Hen. II. v. Regist. Hon. de Richmond, p. 230.

* Hodie
Thornescroft.

† Forte
vinum.

it inclines me to conclude that ancient family, which still continues in this country, though much docked in their estate, to have been descendants from this Picot. I find they have sometimes wrote themselves De Sigillo, as Baldricus de Sigillo, in the time of Henry III. (v. Regist. Hon. de Richmond.) and perhaps Robertus de Sigillo, Bishop of London in 1140, may have been one of them: and there is a tradition still in the family that one of their ancestors was keeper of the seal to William Rufus, and that thence they had their surname. *Amicia de Lascelles* obtained a grant of free warren here in the 37th of Henry III.

It appears by Kirby's Inquest taken the 15th of Edward I. that *Roger Lascelles* was then possessed of Scruton, but in the 13th of Edward II. it had changed its lord; *Andrew de Merkingfield* then obtaining that king's mandate to the collectors of the taxes to be excused, with his men of the town of Scruton, from paying an eighteenth of their estates, as being disabled by the burning and plundering they had suffered from the Scots*.

In the *Merkingfields* it continued till *Thomas Merkingfield* forfeited it with the appurtenances for high treason in the 11th of queen Elizabeth, being one of the rebels under the earls of Westmorland and Northumberland, and executed for the same.

The queen in the fourteenth year granted it by patent to *Sir Thomas Bowes*, who within three years after conveyed the manor and the appurtenances, by which I understand the domain lands, and advowson of the rectory, with some free rents, to *Thomas Danby*, Esq. and my father purchased it in the year 1688, of *Sir Absrupus Danby*, then owner of it, together with the advowson. But the earl of Carlisle having laid claim to both, and presented to the rectory in the year 1665, and the dispute being compromised with the lady Danby then in possession of the estate,

* Rymer's Fœd. T. III. p. 802.

he sold the perpetual advowson afterwards to Charles Tancred of Arden, Esq. of whom my father purchased the first turn, and I after his decease the whole of it, and so put an end to the contest, and have presented twice to it without any opposition. The earl had not such good success in his pretensions to the manor, for having filed his bill against my father for it in Chancery, his claim was judged frivolous, and he was ordered to pay costs; and had the Danbys tried their title to the advowson with his lordship, it is probable he could have made nothing of it; both of them being upon the same bottom, viz. as descending from Sir James Strangeways to him, (who never was possessed of either of them), by Leonard lord Dacres, who married one of Sir James's daughters.

The church dedicated to St. Radegund is a good stone building, consisting of three isles and a chancel, all covered with lead. There is only one scutcheon of painted glass left in the windows, which is of the Piercys, Or, a lion rampant Azure. It stood in the East window of the South isle, but was removed last year for security into the same window of the North isle, where was formerly a chantry dedicated to the Virgin Mary, founded by William de Scruton, A. D. 1335, 11th of Edward III. and separated from the rest of the church by a handsome partition of wainscott still remaining. In the North corner of it lies a black marble upon the ground, and under that a stone coffin with bones in it, perhaps of the founder; but as the brass, which carried the inscription round the verge of the marble, is torn off and lost, there can be no certainty whom it belongs to: there appears also to have been the heads of a man and a woman on the stone in brass; and there are several more flat stones in the church and chancel, but no letters on them, except on that which lies under the communion table for Mr. Watkinson the rector, who was buried there in 1665.

This

This chapel or chantery, which is wider than the other part of the North isle, is all of the same materials and architecture as the rest of the church, by which they appear to have been built at the same time, under Edward III. a few years after it had been burnt by the Scots, as mentioned before. The chantry at the dissolution under Henry VIII. was valued at 3l. 6s. 8d. per ann. The two heads of women in painted glass there, were put in by me, when the Percy arms were removed into it.

The present town contains about forty houses, besides seven more in the outparts. It has a pretty green before the church, planted round with trees. It is situated four miles from Northallerton, and three from Bedale, both good market towns. The extent of the parish is about a mile and a half from East to West, and much the same from North to South; in Domesday book it is said to be dimid. Leuc. long et dimid. Leuc. lat.

F I N I S.

Lately published by J. NICHOLS, Price Five Shillings, sewed,
BIBLIOTHECA TOPOGRAPHICA BRITANNICA, N^o I.

C O N T A I N I N G

1. *QUERIES* for the better illustrating the Antiquities and Natural History of Great-Britain and Ireland.
2. The History and Antiquities of *TUNSTALL*, in Kent, by the late Mr. Edward-Rowe Mores.

* * * The *QUERIES* will be given separately to any Gentleman who will take the trouble to send for them.

The *THIRD NUMBER* is nearly finished, and will soon be published.

The *FOURTH* and *FIFTH* Numbers are in forwardness; and more are preparing for the Press.

✚ The History of *THETFORD*, by the late *THOMAS MARTIN*, Esq. of Palgrave, is printed uniformly in size with the present Work.

The following ANTIQUARIAN Books were lately published by J. NICHOLS.

I. *BRITISH TOPOGRAPHY*; or an Historical Account of what has been done for illustrating the Topographical Antiquities of Great-Britain and Ireland. In Two Volumes 4to. adorned with ancient Maps. Price 2l. 12s. 6d. in Boards.

II. Medals, Coins, Great Seals, and other Works, of *THOMAS SIMON*; engraved and described by *GEORGE VERFUE*. The Second Edition, with additional Plates and Notes, and an Appendix by the Editor. Quarto. Price One Guinea in Boards.

III. A COLLECTION of all the *WILLS*, now known to be extant, of the Kings and Queens of England, Princes and Princesses of Wales, and every Branch of the Blood Royal, from the Reign of William the Conqueror to that of Henry the Seventh exclusive. With explanatory Notes, and a Glossary. Quarto. Price 18s. in Boards.

IV. The Connexion of the Roman, Saxon, and English Coins; deducing the Antiquities, Customs, and Manners of each People to modern Times, particularly the Origin of Feudal Tenures, and of Parliaments; illustrated throughout with Critical and Historical Remarks on various Authors, both Sacred and Prophane. By the late *WILLIAM CLARKE*, A. M. Chancellor of the Church of Chichester, Residentiary of it, and Vicar of Amport, Hants. Quarto. Price 1l. 1s. sewed.

V. An Essay on the Coins of Cunceline, in an Epistle to the Right Reverend the Lord Bishop of Carlisle, President of the Society of Antiquaries; with a Dissertation on the Seat of the *CORITANI*. By *SAMUEL PEGGE*, M. A. Quarto. Price 5s. sewed.

VI. Miscellanies. By the Hon. *DAINES BARRINGTON*. Quarto. Price 18s. sewed.

VII. Mr. *BARRINGTON*'s Observations on the Statutes. Quarto. Price 18s. sewed.

VIII. Proposed Forms of *REGISTERS* for BAPTISMS and BURIALS, on a Plan entirely new. Quarto. Eight Shillings each, bound in Rough Calf.

IX. Some Account of the *ALIEN PRIORIES*, and of such Lands as they are known to have possessed in England and Wales. In Two Volumes, 8vo. Price 7s. sewed.

X. The History of the Royal Abbey of *BEC* in Normandy. 8vo. Price 3s. sewed.

B I B L I O T H E C A
T O P O G R A P H I C A
B R I T A N N I C A
N^o II. PART III.

C O N T A I N I N G

R E L I Q U I Æ G A L E A N Æ;
O R,

M I S C E L L A N E O U S P I E C E S.

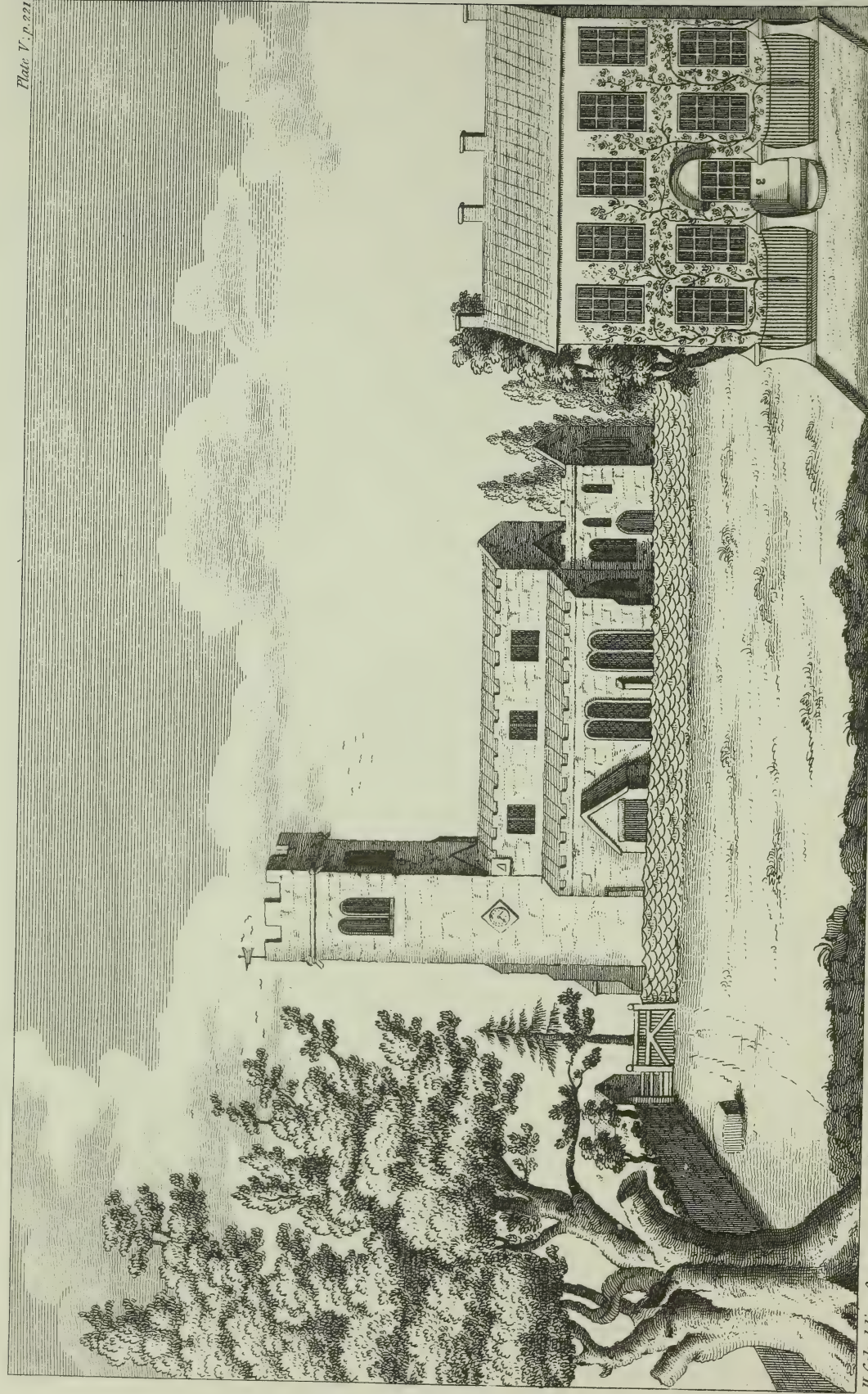
By the late learned Brothers ROGER and SAMUEL GALE.

With a GENERAL INDEX to the Whole.

* * * An Account of the GENTLEMEN'S SOCIETY at SPALDING, intended as
an Introduction to the RELIQUIÆ GALEANÆ, is in great forwardness.

L O N D O N,
PRINTED BY AND FOR J. NICHOLS,
PRINTER TO THE SOCIETY OF ANTIQUARIES;
AND SOLD BY ALL THE BOOKSELLERS IN GREAT-BRITAIN AND IRELAND:
MDCCLXXXII.

[Price Seven Shillings and Six Pence.]



H. Gale delin 1781.

South View of Serrinton Church, and the Parsonage House.

AN HISTORICAL DISCOURSE upon the Ducal Family of Britany, Earls of RICHMOND. By ROGER GALE, Esq. Being the substance of his Preface to the “Registrum Honoris de Richmond.”

Among the many adventurers that accompanied William duke of Normandy in his expedition into England *, were no less than five sons of Eudo, earl of Britany; *Alan*, surnamed the *red*, *Alan* the *black*, and *Stephen*, all successively earls of Richmond, *Brian*, who had lands given him in Cornwall, and *Ribald*, who had Middleham and several honours bestowed on him by his brother Alan in Richmondshire. Besides these, we meet with two other persons of large possessions in that country, Bardolf and Bodin, the first styled in conjunction with Ribald, *Frater Alani Comitis*, and the latter *Frater Bardulfi*, in all probability bastard brethren of the other five, no mention being any where made of them as legitimate children of Eudo.

The Armoric historians tell us of another spurious son that he had, called Deriandus, but it does not appear that he ever came into England, no more than Geffrey, the eldest of his sons born in lawful matrimony, and surnamed *Boterel*.

The mistakes about ALAN the first earl of Richmond have been infinite; the generality of our historians fancy him the same man as Alan *Fergant* duke of Britanny, and therefore give him that name, though I cannot find it ever belonged to him, except by his being confounded with the true owner of it. He is as falsely called by them nephew, and son in law to William styled the Conqueror, as having married one of his daughters; errors these as great as the former.

His being mistaken for Alan Fergant is evidently due to their having the same name of Alan; their being contemporary, and

* See Preface to Gale's “Registrum Honoris de Richmond.”

both of the ducal family of Britany: but to set this matter in a clear light, it will be necessary to go back as far as Geffrey duke of Britany, who dying in the year 1008, left by his wife Avicia, sister of Richard duke of Normandy, two sons, Alan and Eudo, who lived together very amicably till the death of their mother, which happened not till the year 1034. Eudo then being dissatisfied with his share of the country, and unwilling to submit to his brother as his sovereign, took up arms against him; but being routed in a battle at Lehon, was glad to accept of an accommodation made up by their relations, whereby, though the terms of it are unknown, Eudo seems to have enjoyed his part independant of Alan for life, and to have styled himself *Comes Britannie* as well as his brother, who survived this treaty but five years.

Eudo upon the decease of his brother seized the person of his son Conan, then but three months old, and kept him in his hands about seven years, when he was constrained by the nobility to release him, who soon after acknowledged the young prince for their sovereign; but being no more than eight years old, Eudo still retained the government of him and the whole country as his guardian, sometimes stying himself earl, and sometimes duke of Britany, as Lobineau affirms, though the title does not appear in any of the charters that he gives us.

This Conan the second left no legitimate son; therefore Hoel earl of Nantes, who had married Avicia, his only sister, was declared duke upon his death, which happened at the latter end of the year 1066, in her right; and she dying six years after, left him five children, the eldest of which, Alan surnamed *Fergant*, succeeded him as duke of Britany in the year 1084. Eudo died 1077, and was succeeded as earl of Penthievre by his eldest son Geffrey Boterel, who likewise called himself *Comes Britannorum*, though he was never acknowledged by any other than
the

the first title in Britany. All the rest of Eudo's sons were well provided for in England.

From what has been premised, it is very evident that *Alan Fergant* duke of Britany, and *Alan Rufus* the first earl of Richmond, were persons entirely distinct; neither can I find that this Alan earl of Richmond ever styled himself earl of Britany, or duke thereof in any authentic record, though ours and the Breton historians say the whole family took that title. The same may be said of *Alan the black*, who succeeded him in the earldom of Richmond; for though Sir William Dugdale affirms that he wrote himself *Comes Britanniae et Angliae*, these words can imply no more than that he was both a British and an English earl: but to put the matter out of dispute, it is past contradiction that Sir William has mistaken his man, in attributing those grants to him, which were made by his nephew Alan, the son of Stephen earl of Richmond, to his burgessees of that town, as is expressly mentioned in the latter of them. In farther confirmation hereof, we are told by the register of Byland abby, that the abby of Fors in Richmondshire was founded by Akarius, the son of the abovementioned Bardolph in the time of king Stephen. Now as Alan the second earl of Richmond died, as will hereafter appear, at the beginning of William Rufus's reign, it can be no other than Alan the third, who was also called Niger, that confirmed the grants of Akarius to that abby; and he indeed as son to Stephen earl of Richmond, and husband to Bertha, sole daughter and heiress of Conan the third duke of Britany, had an undoubted right to both of these titles, and the dominions that belonged to them.

To this I may add, that Alan the donor of those charters is twice mentioned in the *Monasticon Anglicanum* to have had a son named Conan, who succeeded him in both his titles and territories, whereas Alan the second deceased without issue. It may

be objected indeed, that the first charter I have mentioned for this purpose may be of Alan the second for any thing that appears in it to the contrary, as well as of Alan the third; but it is to be observed, that one of the witnesses that signs it is Akarius, the founder of Fors abbey, and another of them Scollandus, who lived at the time of that foundation.

Having thus sufficiently, as I think, distinguished all the several Alans that had any relation to the earldom of Richmond, I should not have proceeded any farther in settling that point, had not D'Argentre in his History of Britany given an account so positive to the contrary of what I have asserted, that it might be thought to overthrow every thing I have said, should I pass him by without some notice taken of his errors. He tells us, "that William duke of Normandy, before his expedition into England, desired an aid of soldiers from Hoel duke of Britany, his brother in law, who complied with his request, and sent them under command of his son Alan Fergant; that Alan arrived in England with duke William, and commanded the rear of his army at the battle of Hastings; that, in acknowledgement of his good services, the duke gave this Alan, who was his nephew, the county of Richmond, at the siege of York; after which Alan returned into Britany with the greatest part of his followers, leaving here only the poorest, and such soldiers of fortune as had no great encouragement to go home again."

A little reflection will demonstrate this fine story to be a chain of blunders from one end to the other; for Hoel was not duke of Britany when William undertook this voyage to England, Conan the second being then living, and in possession of that dukedom for some months after the landing of the Normans at Pevensey, which was on the 8th of September, 1066, and Conan's death not till the 11th of December following, and the battle of Hastings had, by the death of Harold king of England, put an
end

end to the dispute for that crown on the intermediate fourth of October, before Hoel came to the dukedom of Britany. As for Hoel's being brother in law to William, he neither married William's sister, nor William his; the wife of the former being Mathilda, daughter to the real earl of Flanders, and the wife of the latter Avicia, daughter to Alan the third earl of Britany, and by consequence his son Alan Fergant no way nephew to William, nor was there ever any intermarriage of Hoel's and William's parents, to make out this relation of brother in law between them that way. Of the same piece is it that after Alan was created earl of Richmond he returned into his own country, leaving none in England but the refuse of his followers: he did indeed frequently go backwards and forwards between England and Britany during the residue of his life, but never made Britany his home; his estates and honour lay in England, there he fixed himself, his brothers, and the most eminent of his followers, as is apparent from Doomſday book, and there in all probability he died and was buried.

The name *Fergant* has much perplexed our antiquaries, some thinking it signified Rufus, these Alans being generally called Fergant or Rufus at the same time. Lobineau, in his Glossary, says, it was "*Sobriquet expliqué par quelques auteurs par le terme de Moindre, ou de plus jeun:*" D'Argentre confirms this when he calls him *Alain Fergent ou le Moindre*, but why he should be called the *lesser* or the younger is unknown to me. The derivation I had of this name from the Rev. Dr. Wotton seems more rational, who thinks it is formed from the word *Bergam* * or *Ffer-*

* Letter from the Rev. Mr. MOSES WILLIAMS, vicar of Burg-Walter [Bridgewater] in Somersetshire, to Mr. GALE.

"As I was some time ago collating an ancient Welsh copy of Caradog of Llangarvon's History of the Princes of Wales with Dr. Powell's English version, I found there a word which is no Dictionary. *Llawgan* or *Llawgent* a surname, q. d. *Brevimanus*, in the English copy *Courtmain*. In the Irish *Gan*, *Gant*, *Gen* or *Gent* is *brevis*. What I infer from hence is, that Alan *Fergent* in your Honour of Richmond is the *short-legged* or *lame*. Be pleased to excuse me, and believe me Sir, your most humble servant,

Burg-Walter, July 25, 1733.

MOSES WILLIAMS."

gam,

gam, which in the old Aremoric signifies *bandy legged*, as it does also in the Welch; it being no unusual thing at that time to give the greatest men nick-names from any accidental deformity they were distinguished by.

It has been a received tradition, that William the first conferred the earldom of Richmond upon Alan the red by the following charter.

“ Ego Willelmus cognomine Bastardus, Rex Angliæ, do et
 “ concedo tibi Nepoti meo Alano Britannix Comiti, et hæredibus
 “ tuis imperpetuum, omnes villas et terras quæ nuper fuerunt
 “ Comitis Edwyni in Eboraschira, cum feodis militum, et ecclesiis,
 “ et aliis libertatibus et consuetudinibus, ita liberè et horificè sicut
 “ idem Edwynus ea tenuit. Dat. in obsidione coram civitate Ebor.”

This supposed charter has misled all our historians, though upon the first view it discovers undeniable marks of falsehood. The substance of it, however, is true; it being certain that this Alan was invested with all the lands of earl Edwyn in Yorkshire; and those which he obtained in Norfolk, Suffolk, and other counties, were all of them belonging to the same earl, or earl Algar, his father; and his possessions were so large in the latter, that he sometimes styled himself *Comes Orientalium Anglorum*.

The grant, perhaps, might be made him, as it sets forth, *in obsidione Eboraci*, which was about three years after the Norman invasion, though it is more probable that it was not given him till the fifth of William the First, when Edwyn, meditating a new rebellion, was killed by his own followers in his way to Scotland, he having submitted to, and made his peace with, the king soon after the battle of Hastings. It is not therefore unlikely that he kept his estate till, by his reiterated rebellions, he provoked the king to deprive him of it, and bestow it upon earl Alan. But that he gave Alan his daughter Constantia, as some have asserted, is as untrue as that he was his uncle; Constantia

having been married to Alan Fergant, the son of Hoel, A. D. 1087. This error is easily accounted for, by their confounding the two in this as in other particulars; and as the earl of Richmond has no other wife mentioned any where else, it is not unreasonable to conclude that he was never married, and that he died without issue, as both ours and the Breton writers agree.

The Saxon annals, I must confess, do mention one Brien, son of earl Alan Fergant; and there was soon after our Alan's time, a person of great note called *Brien Fitz Conte*, about whose parentage we are entirely in the dark; we might therefore very well conclude with a learned antiquary, that he was a natural son of this earl Alan's by Lucia de Baladon, had he not also been expressly called in the "*Historia Foundationis Cœnobii Bergavenfis*" *Brientius filius Comitissæ de Insula*, which was a title our earl Alan never enjoyed; and the mother of this Brien is in the same place likewise styled *Comitissa de Insula*, so that it was highly probable she was the legal wife of some Comte de Lisle, though it is not now known who he was. Neither can that Brien, for the redemption of whose soul Alan the third earl of Richmond gave *x^s singulis annis de feria de Merdresom*, be this Brien Fitz Conte, since Alan the third there mentioned calls him his uncle, and consequently he must have been Brien, son of Eudo, earl of Brittany, which Brien was brother to the two first Alans and Stephen, all earls of Richmond, the latter of which was the father of Alan the third. He came with his brothers into England, and having done king William signal service, particularly in defeating two sons of Harold that came with an army from Ireland to revenge their father's death, and drive out the Normans, had several lands given him here; but marrying the heiress of Chateau Brient in his own country, retired thither, and laid the foundation of a noble family that flourished there for many ages. It is highly probable he then relinquished his estate in England to his brother

Stephen,

Stephen, which by that means devolving upon his nephew Alan the third, he might very well say, *De cujus hereditate terram Cornubie possideo*. It is to be observed farther, that this deed bears date A. D. 1140; and that Brian Fitz Conte being at Bristol in 1141 was witness to a deed of lands given to the priory of Lantony, and perhaps at the same time gave some lands in Cornwall to that church himself, so that if this Brien and Brien Fitz Conte were the same person, Alan must have made this benefaction for the soul of his uncle out of the lands he inherited from him before his uncle was dead.

The genealogical account of the earls before the Register of the Honour of Richmond, buries Alan Rufus at St. Edmund's Bury, as does Lobineau upon the authority of that, and Sir William Dugdale inters both him and his brother Alan Niger at the same place, quoting his *Monasticon Anglicanum* to prove the first, and Leland for the latter. They may indeed both lie there; but whoever will give himself the trouble to compare the two passages cited by him, will find them both to be taken from the same author, to consist of the same words, and to relate to one and the same man, so that they only prove one of these Alan's to have been there entombed, which, with the most certainty, appears to have been Niger the second brother.

The annals of Margan place the death of Alan Rufus, A. D. 1089, which agrees very well with the account given of him in the History of the foundation of St. Mary's Abbey at York. An ancient chronicle formerly belonging to the abbey at St. Edmund's Bury, but now in the library of the Right Hon. the earl of Oxford; and another in the Cottonian Repository, informs us, that anno 1093, *Alanus Comes Britanniae obiit; hic jacet ad ostium australe Sancti Edmundi*, which was in the fifth or sixth year of William the second, and falsifies what was said of earl Stephen's persuading that king to hold a parliament at York, A. D. 1089,
in

in the second year of his reign, and of his then enlarging and re-founding that abbey; but if, instead of Stephen, we suppose this was done by Alan Niger, it will appear to have been no more than a mistake of the author between the names of the two brothers.

I should have said no more of these two Alans, had not the incident of their bearing the same name made it a little dubious at first whether they were not the same person. Instances of this are so unfrequent, that a better proof cannot be produced of their being two distinct persons, than a deed in Father Lobineau, wherein they are both mentioned, with their brothers, Geoffrey, Robert, and Brien, that were legitimate, and Deriandus with a sister of his, that were only natural children of their father Eudo. The like distinct mention is made of them in the *Monasticon Anglicanum*. In the above-mentioned deed of Lobineau, Brien is made predecessor to the Alans by a mistake, he being certainly younger brother to them both, except the words *Brientius Comes Anglica terre* are intended only to relate to Cornwall, which probably he might relinquish to his brothers, as has been before observed.

Having, as I think, so perfectly cleared the difficulties and confusions in the descent and family of the two first earls of Richmond, little remains to be said of the third, Stephen, their brother and successor, except that he seems to have spent most of his time in Britany. He was nevertheless a good benefactor to several monasteries in England, as to that of St. Edmund's Bury, that of Swineshead in Lincolnshire, Swavesey in Cambridgeshire, but most eminently to that of St. Mary's in York, where his obsequies were celebrated annually on the 20th of April, his heart having been there deposited at his death. If he was but 20 years old at the Norman invasion, he must have been about 90 when he died, which was not till the year 1137 or 1138, but he might not perhaps come with the rest of his brethren into England, but follow their good fortune some time after, and so be a little younger.

The Genealogical History of the earls of Richmond in the *Monasticon Anglicanum*, and before the Register of the Honour of Richmond, bury him in the monastery of Begar, a house of Cisterians founded by him in Britany, as does Lobineau from the same authority, though he lays him afterwards in the cathedral of St. Briene, as does likewise Du Paz near the body of his father. He had several sons, the eldest of which, named Geffry, died before him, but he had the pleasure to see his second son Alan married to Bertha, sole daughter and heiress of Conan the third duke of Britany, and consequently the prospect of uniting the entire dukedom of Britany and the earldom of Richmond, in his own family, which was accordingly accomplished upon Conan the third's death, A. D. 1148, when Conan, son of this Alan and Bertha, succeeded his grandfather in the duchy of Britany, having been two years before in possession of his father's estate, who died Sept. 5, 1146. It was this that gave Conan the third an opportunity of styling himself *Comes Richmundiæ*, as tutor and guardian to his grandson, for he could have no other right to that title, as Lobineau has observed, though in his collection of proofs to his history he gives you one deed dated 1145, wherein this Conan calls himself *Comes Richmundiæ*; but as it is placed after another deed dated 1146, it appears to be an error of the printer.

As for Alan the third, he was also called Alanus *Niger*, which appellation no doubt was the frequent cause of his being confounded with Alan the second, his uncle, who had the same name, as has been before observed. He spent the greatest part of his latter days in England, and was a faithful adherent to king Stephen, by whom he had the government of the county of Cornwall committed to his care, from whence he sometimes called himself *Comes Cornubiæ*, as well as *Britanniæ et Richemuntis*. He had the good fortune to escape at the defeat which king Stephen received at Lincoln, but we soon afterwards surprized at a conference,

ference, and taken prisoner by Ranulph earl of Chester who treated him with great severity, and forced him to give up the government of Cornwall before he could regain his liberty. During his confinement he was visited by a monk of Savigny in Normandy, named Petrus de Quinciaco, who practised physick, and took great care of him. In gratitude for the kindnesses he received from this monk, whom he acknowledged to be the preserver of his life, he not only bestowed Engleby on the church of Savigny, but in favour of him he confirmed all the grants of Akarius, the son of Bardolf, to the monastery of Fors in Richmondshire, and was such a benefactor to it himself, that he may very well be regarded as a second founder of it, since, by his liberalities to it, his encouragement to enrich it, and the large privileges he endowed it with, he preserved it from sinking into ruin while it was yet in its cradle. He was in England in 1145, and dying the year following in Britany, was interred there in the monastery of Begar.

Conan the fourth, his son and successor in Britany and Richmond, built the great gate-house or tower, still remaining at the entrance into the castle of Richmond. He was a good friend to the abbey of Fors, which he translated to Jervaux as a more commodious situation, as he was also to St. Mary's at York, by confirming all the grants of his predecessors to it. The abbey of Kirkstall in Lincolnshire, Denny in Cambridgeshire, and St. Martin's near Richmond, were all partakers of his charity, besides the nunnery founded by him at Rowney in Hertfordshire.

He was but a weak prince in his temporal affairs, and such a dependant upon Henry II. king of England, that in 1166, he contracted his daughter Constance to Geoffrey, that king's second son, when she was not five, and he but eight years old; and in consideration of that marriage, though it could not be consummated for several years, gave up the sovereignty of Britany, and acted only as lieutenant to Henry, reserving to himself no more

of his dominions than the counties of Guingamp and Richmond, which descended to him from his grandfather Stephen, Henry taking to himself, in right of his son Geoffrey, all that was brought into the family by Bertha, grandmother to Constance. Conan died the 25th of June, 1171, and was buried at Begar, whereupon the honor and county of Richmond, which had been enjoyed by his predecessors for one hundred years, was retained for some time in the king's hands; for we find in 1172 that "*Randulfus de Glanville reddidit compotum de VI. l. VIII. s. & IID. de veteri firma anni præteriti de honore Comitis Conani,*" which was for the year in which Conan died. He was still in the possession of it in 1173, 1175, and 1183. Geoffrey however had seizin given him of the duchy of Britany during Conan's life, as appears by his doing homage for it in 1169 to his elder brother Henry as duke of Normandy, by his father's command, though his marriage was not consummated with Constance till 1182.

As I am not writing a history of the dukes of Britanny, it would be impertinent to say any more of this Geoffrey, than that, having spent the short term of his life in continual broils with his father king Henry, who had so well provided for him; he died at Paris the 19th day of August 1186, whither his rebellious temper had carried him, to stir up the French king to take up arms against him. His untimely death overtook him by a fall from his horse at a tournament, where he was so much bruised by that and the trampling of others upon him when down, that the skill of the ablest could not save his life.

He left by Constance a daughter called Eleanor, who, being in king Henry's hands at his death, and falling afterwards into those of his successors, Richard the First and John, lived many years a prisoner in Corfe-Castle, Gloucester, and Bristol, where she died in 1241. The duchess of Britany was also delivered of a
 1 posthumous

posthumous son on Easter Sunday, March the 28th, after the duke's death, to the great joy of the whole country, though the sequel of this unfortunate prince's life proved of little advantage to them. The duchess was soon after obliged, by Henry the second, to marry Ranulph Blundevil, earl of Chester, who was so disagreeable to the Bretons, that immediately after that king's death, which happened in 1189, they drove him out, and made him glad to take refuge in England, his loss being neither regretted by Constance, nor his pretensions supported by Richard the First, whose design was for getting the guardianship of the young duke into his hands, and by consequence the government of the duchy; though others alledge the earl of Chester forsook the duchess, from a jealousy he entertained of her being too familiar with the king's brother John, which, all things considered, does not appear very probable.

I know very well that D'Argentrè does make this marriage between Ranulph and Constance to have been effected by Richard the First, and not before the year 1196; but Lobineau, an author of much greater accuracy, says, it was done by Henry the Second, and what he relates of this affair is confirmed by the Chronicle of Welham, which tells us, that in 1188 (the year before Henry's death) he gave to this earl in marriage "*Constantiam cum tota Britannia, et Comitatu Richmondiaë*," and there-upon he styled him "*Dux Britanniaë, Comes Cestriaë et Richmondiaë*."

During the absence of Richard the First in the Holy Land, and his imprisonment in Germany, Britany enjoyed some repose under the administration of Constance; but two years after his return, Arthur being acknowledged duke in a general assembly of the nobility at Rennes, fresh troubles broke out, and Richard to secure the government to himself, persuaded Ranulph to surprize and seize the duchess his wife, which he effected, though it proved to little purpose; for Arthur being carried off into France,

an

an agreement was made the year following, by which the duchess regained her liberty, and acted again as sovereign of the country: Arthur likewise, a little before Richard's death, which happened on April 6, 1199, had left the French king, and was reconciled to his uncle; notwithstanding which, the king by his last will declared his brother John heir to his dominions, though Arthur had the right of primogeniture, being son to Geoffrey, elder brother to John.

As to the county of Richmond, during the reign of Richard the First, we find it was in his hands soon after his return from his captivity in Austria, which was in the year 1194, so that it appears to have been surrendered by or taken from the earl of Chester, when he was parted from his wife the countess thereof, and never to have been restored to her, or her son Arthur, upon their reconciliation with the king; but, on the contrary, he seems to have retained it as long as he lived, by his appointing Roger de St. Edmundo to be archdeacon of Richmond, in the tenth and last year of his reign.

King John never left harraffing the unfortunate Arthur, who was sometimes protected, and sometimes abandoned by Philip the Third of France, as it suited his interest, till in the year 1202 he was surprized by him at the siege of Mirabeau in Poictou, after which we hear nothing more of him than his being removed as a prisoner from one castle to another, till he met with his death in April 1203, which there is too much reason to suspect was accomplished by the command of his inhuman uncle, if not perpetrated by his hand.

As his mother Constance had been married to the earl of Chester contrary to her inclinations, she was easily persuaded to part with him, and make room for another husband. Consanguinity in the third and fourth degree was pretended between them, and she desired no better excuse for marrying Guy de Thouars, a nobleman of Britany that had engaged in her party
against

against king John. Ranulph was as indifferent for the duchess as she could be for him, when he could not possess the duchy as well as her person; therefore, calling this new marriage of hers an open adultery, and indeed it was little better, he procured a divorce, and married another lady, called by some Constantia, by others Clementina, daughter of Ralph de Fougères, and so quitted all pretensions to the title of duke of Britany and earl of Richmond.

The duchess had the happiness to leave this world in August or September, 1201, and so had not the affliction of lamenting the untimely end of her son Arthur, which was so far from establishing king John's interest in Britany, that it was the intire ruin of all his affairs in France. The nobility assembling themselves at Vannes, complained to the French king, as their supreme lord, of the murder committed by king John upon his nephew their duke, and implored him to revenge so heinous a crime. At the same time, it is probable, they conferred the government of their country upon Guy de Touars, father by the late duchess Constance to two daughters, Alice and Catherine, the eldest of which they looked upon as duchess, after the decease of her half brother Arthur, and during the imprisonment of Eleanor his sister in England, from which she was never released; for we find him immediately after acting as agent, and himself *Comes Britanniae*.

Philip was extremely rejoiced at the opportunity, and having summoned king John as his vassal to answer what was laid to his charge, declared him guilty of contumacy upon his neglecting to appear before him; and, by the assistance of the Bretons, and his supine remissness, not only deprived him of Britany, but in a little time took from him all his dominions in Normandy and Aquitaine.

It

It cannot be imagined but that king John, who would willingly have deprived his nephew of the duchy of Britany, kept fast hold of the county of Richmond, the possession of which he received from his brother Richard at his death. In his second year, Alan Fitz Roald gave him 300 marks; and three palfreys, for the custody of Richmond castle. In his third year we find him disposing of that archdeaconry; in his eighth he constituted Hugh Neville governor of the castle, and in all probability he never parted with it, till in his 17th year he invited Peter Mauclerk into England, with a promise to restore it to him, for his assistance against the English barons, then in arms for defence of their liberties.

Guy de Touars, as guardian to his daughter, was regent of Britany for several years, till the French king gave her in marriage to Peter de Dreux or Mauclerk in the year 1212, who thereupon did homage to him for the duchy, though the nuptial ceremony was for some time deferred, she being then but twelve years old. After this, Guy, who was a man of no great spirit or ambition, retired and lived privately with his second wife Eustatia de Chemillè, till the 15th of April, 1213, when he departed this life, and was buried, as it is said, by the duchess Constance, in the abbey of Villeneuve founded by her.

By this match, the king of France fancied he should establish his superiority over the Bretons indisputably for the time to come; for, besides the hard conditions he imposed upon Peter, and the security he exacted both from his father and elder brother for the due performance of them, this new duke was nearly allied to him, being of the blood royal of France, descended from Robert earl of Dreux, second son of Lewis the Sixth, in a direct line. He was indeed some time firm to the French interest; but being an ambitious prince, jealous of his own authority, and always having an eye to his own advantage, he kept in underhand,

hand, both with king John at the latter end of his, and Henry the Third at the beginning of his reign, so that till the 11th year of the latter, A. D. 1227, he enjoyed the honour of Richmond, except some lands he had quitted claim to on the south side of Humber*. Such friends were this king and duke in 1225, that Henry swore to marry his daughter Joland, to assist him to the utmost of his power for recovering his rights, never to make peace with any of the duke's enemies without his consent; that he would undertake his brother, the earl of Cornwall, should come into the same agreement; that in case the king of France should deprive the duke of his estate in France, he should have the entire Honour of Richmond in lieu thereof, whoever was then in possession of it; that if he married his daughter, he would be solely governed by him in all things, with other advantageous† additions, all which nevertheless came to nothing; for Peter, being about two years after deserted by the rest of his confederates, was forced to submit to the French king Lewis VIII. upon very dishonorable terms, and among the rest a promise to marry his daughter, that was designed for the king of England, to the earl of Anjou, Lewis's brother, as soon as she should be 14 years old; and in consequence of this treaty, she was immediately sent into France, whereupon king Henry seized the Honour of Richmond into his hands, and bestowed the lands of it upon his brother Richard, earl of Cornwall‡.

In 1229 Peter came into England, and made a new agreement§ with the king, and had the county of Richmond|| restored to him, at which the French king being displeased, summoned

* Rymer's Fœdera, T. I. p. 289.

‡ Lobin. I. p. 221, 222.

† Dugd. Bar. T. I. p. 762.

§ Lobin. T. I. p. 335.

|| Rymer's Fœd. T. I. p. 335. An. 1229, mense Octobris, applicuit Comes Britanniae in Angliam apud Portsmue, et ferit homagium de Britanniae R. Henrico III^o. et idem Rex restituit ei Comitatum Richmondiæ, et idem Comes reversus in Britanniam, gravissimam guerram movi Regi Franciæ. Regist. de Swafham, pence Petr. Le Neve, Arm. Norroy.

him to appear at Melun, and upon his neglect or refusal to obey him, declared all his dominions forfeited that he possessed in Anjou, besieged his town and castle of Belesme that he had given him, in the depth of winter, and took them before the king of England could arrive to his assistance, which was not till the April following. After this, he was pronounced by Lewis to have forfeited his duchy of Britany, and the greatest part of his nobility renounced their allegiance to him. But great divisions arising in the French army, that king was obliged to retire out of Britany, the king of England also returned home, leaving the conduct of his affairs, and the succours sent to the duke, to the earl of Chester, who surprized the ammunition and baggage of the French army, and so brought Lewis to accept of a truce for three years.

No sooner was it concluded, than Peter returned into England, where he was looked upon as the king's greatest favourite and sole governor, having full possession of the lands given him belonging to the Honour of Richmond, as he had the title of earl thereof some time before*.

The truce being expired, Lewis IX. attacked the duke with a mighty army, and reduced him to promise that he would surrender all Britany to him, with all his forces, except the king of England came in person to his relief before All Saints day; and, as a caution for the due performance of this agreement, received from him immediately three of his strong places†. Peter hereupon comes into England to solicit the king's assistance, but meeting with a cool reception, was obliged to return and submit himself entirely to the French king, who spoiled several of his towns and territories, and made him give what satisfaction he pleased to the complaints of his barons against him, and in the year 1237, bestowed his duchy upon his eldest son, John, who then came of age, and did homage for it at Paris‡.

* Dugd. Bar. T. I. p. 49.

† Lebin. T. I. p. 232.

‡ Ib. p. 237.

Peter after that only called himself Peter de Braine Chevalier. He was sent by the Pope as chief of the Croisade designed for the Holy Land in 1239, returning in two years time, his restless disposition would not suffer him to enjoy any repose; for upon the conclusion of a peace between England and France in 1243, for five years, he betook himself to pirating upon the seas, till Lewis IX. made him come in, and restore all the plunder he had taken from the English. Engaging himself again in the Croisade that was led by Lewis into Egypt, he was wounded and taken prisoner at the battle of Maffoura, released soon after with that king, and dying in his voyage homewards, was interred with his ancestors in the church of St. Ived at Briane*.

Our heraldic writers have not only devised coat armour for the immediate predecessors of Peter de Dreux in the duchy of Brittany and county of Richmond, but have even bestowed it upon the first earls of the latter, some giving to Alan Rufus the ermines of Britany, others the chequered shield of Dreux with a canton ermine, which was the bearing of this Peter, and the first that was borne by any earl of Richmond†.

The absurdity of allotting arms to them so early is very gross, since it is agreed now on all hands that the use of armorial bearings, as distinctions of families, was not in being till the second Croisade, which was begun in the year 1147. The great seals of our kings shew no arms till the reign of Richard the first, *Qui primo Leonem, seu potius duos Leones erectos, sese coram aspicientes, et postea tres Leones gradientes gestavit*‡.

It is therefore utterly improbable, that subjects should take coats of arms when their princes did not; so that if we meet with any insignia before that time, they are only to be regarded as

* Lobin. T. I. p. 247. 253.

† See Vincent upon Brook. p. 57.

‡ Vide Spelmanni Aspilogiam, p. 45, &c.

devices taken by the bearers, or rather some modern fancies falsely fathered upon them.

Neither were coats of arms fixed or hereditary in families immediately after the commencement of this fashion, for sometimes they were changed by the same person, as we see by those of Richard the first, and sometimes varied by their descendants, as we may conclude by the seals of the Quincys, earls of Winchester; for Roger Quincy, who died in the 24th of Henry III. quitted the arms of his father, according to the custom of the time*, and instead of a fesse with a label of seven points in chief, bore Gules, seven Mascles, Or, and alterations in the arms of the earls of Chester were made then in almost every descent; the like instances might also be given in several other families of the ancient nobility.

Seals began to be common about the end of the twelfth century; but many of them, even at that time, only exhibit the figure of a knight completely armed, without any device upon his shield, as you may see by that of Conan IV. and Geoffrey the son of king Henry III. both dukes of Britany and earls of Richmond†, the first of which succeeded to these honours A. D. 1171, and the other ten years after, in right of his wife Constance, daughter of the former, which is the date of the deed to which the seal is annexed‡. There is indeed in the Cotton Library a modern delineation of some fragments of an ancient seal, there said to be Stephani Ducis Britanniae, representing a knight with a shield and coat powdered with fleurs de lis§, which may seem to contradict what I have asserted against the bearing of arms by any of the earls of Richmond or dukes of Britany before Peter de Dreux; but as it is not said whence this seal was copied||, nor

* See Bissari notas in Aspilogram Spelmanni, p. 105; and Camden's Brit. in Hantsire, p. 123, edit. Lond. 1695.

† See N° 3, 4, and 5, of the Seals following the Preface to Registrum Hon. de Richmond.

‡ Lobin. T. II. p. 315.

§ Jul. C. VII. See also N° II. among the Seals before Reg. Hon. Rich.

|| Ibid. Seal, N° I. II. &c.

any deed to which it was pendant, produced, all conclusions against what I have said on the former head can have but little weight, and granting it genuine, it rather makes for us than against us, since none of his predecessors or successors are ever depicted in that habit, and consequently if he took those arms, they were borne only by himself, but by none of them.

In short, not one of those dukes or earls bore coat armour, till Peter de Dreux brought the arms of his family with him into Britany, which were Checque, Argent, and Azure, to which he added a Canton Ermine, to distinguish them from the arms of his elder brother, as appears by a seal of his to a deed dated 1213, before he was actually married to the heiress of Britany, and whereon he only styles himself "*Filius Roberti Comitis de Dreux et de Braine**." They must therefore be very much mistaken, who fancy that he quartered the arms of Britany in a canton ermine, upon his marriage with the duchess, since he had taken that distinction before, and the ermine was never borne by itself by any of the dukes of Britany, till the time of his great grandson John the third, as shall be observed when I come to him. In the Register of the Honour of Richmond, you may see a seal of this Peter's, and another of his duchess, and thereby that she gave no other arms than those of her husband†.

From what has been said, it is evident, that all the coat armours in the frontispiece of the Honour of Richmond are imaginary, if appropriated to any person living when the grant of that honour was made to earl Alan by William the first. Those that are borne there by the king's attendants belong indeed to the progeny of some of the greatest men that came with him into England, as the earls of Warren and Albemarle, Lacy earl of Lincoln, and Newburgh earl of Warwick, &c. as do those at the top of the first page of that book to the posterity of those,

* Lobin. T. I. p. 197.

† See Seals, N^o VI. VII.
which

which earl Alan had made partakers of the king's munificence to him, or those that claimed estates under them, all whose names are found in that register, as holding lands under the earls of Richmond.

It is now time to return to John the First, who, upon his father's resignation or deprivation, in 1237, as was said before, became duke of Britany, and styled himself * likewise "Comes Richmondiæ," though it is highly probable the estate and lands belonging to it were seized upon by the king of England, when Peter made his last submission to the king of France, for though we have no express account of it, yet as the young duke had done homage to the crown of France, and was intirely in that interest, it is not to be imagined that he was permitted to enjoy his English territories, which he confirmed by their being bestowed in 1241, upon Peter of Savoy, uncle to the queen of England, and a great favourite of the king's †. And when the duke of Britany demanded restitution thereof in 1243, all the answer he could get was, that he should shew what advantage such restitution would be to the realm of England ‡? Upon a treaty two years after, for the recovery of this county to him, he could only procure a grant of 2000 marks per annum in lieu of it ||, either because the king would not take it away from Peter de Savoye, or that he was resolved to observe the regulation he made a little before, of confiscating all the lands held in England by the French, Normans, and Bretons, in consequence of an edict of the same nature made by Lewis the Ninth, by which, such of his subjects as were owners of lands in France, Normandy, or Britany, were obliged, if they had any in England, to quit the one or the other §.

* Lobin. T. II. p. 335.

† 25 Hen. III. Dugd. Bar. T. I. p. 49.

‡ Lobin. T. I. p. 247.

§ See Append. Reg. Hen. Rich. N^o xxxvii.

§ Lobin. T. I. p. 247.

Be that as it will, Peter of Savoy held the honour of Richmond*, the honour of the eagle in Suffex, and a great many estates in Effex and elsewhere in England, for several years after; and among other favours, had the manor of Aldborough, Richmondshire, bought in for him by the king †. This manor had been held of that honour by a family which had been constables thereof ever since the grant to Alan Rufus ‡; for we find that “Alanus filius Alani fil. Roaldi,” that sold it, held those lands which were given him by earl Alan to Emsant Musard in Doomfday book||, and therefore was, in all probability, a descendant from him, and Emsant the first constable. But that Peter of Savoy never took the title of “Comes Richmondiaë,” though Dugdale says he did in the fiftieth year of Henry the Third, is plain from the very deed he quotes for his allegation §, where no such title appears, as it is from all others relating to him any where extant, as also from his coins**, and his last will and testament, dated in the fifty-third of Henry the Third, wherein he only calls himself “Petrus Comes Sabaudiaë,” though he makes the following bequests to his niece, the queen of England, and had he been then earl of Richmond, could not well have avoided naming himself so ††; “Item carissimæ D’næ nostræ Alienoræ Reginaë Angliæ damus et legamus Comitatum Richmondiensem; ita tamen quod ipsa solvat et satisfaciet integraliter de omnibus debitis quibus tenemur Mameto Spinæ et ejus fociis, civibus et mercatoribus Florentinis. In Anglia vero facimus Executores nostros carissimam D. nostram illustrem Reginam Angliæ, et D’nm Richardum de Charron militem per ordinationem hujusmodi exequendam.”

* Append. Hon. Rich. N^o VIII. and L. † Dugd. Bar. T. I. p. 43. ‡ Append. Reg. Hon. Rich. N^o XXXVIII. XXXIX. || See Doomfday book, and Kirby’s Inquest in the Regist. Hon. Rich. p. 37. § Dugd. Baron, T. I. p. 50. and N^o LXI. in Append. to Regist.

** Guichenon’s Histoire de la maison de Savoye, T. p. 141. and 145.

To this will are we beholden for the exact and most accurate* inquisition of this honour, begun in the eighth year of Edward the First, A. D. 1316, which gives us a more particular account of its extent and value than any where else is to be found; and it is the more to be esteemed, because it is not confined to that part of it only in Yorkshire, but comprehends whatever belonged to it in the whole kingdom of England †.

In the year 1259, a treaty was set on foot for a marriage between John eldest son of the duke of Britany, and Beatrix daughter of king Henry the Third, in which the duke very much pressed the restitution of the county of Richmond, but the king would do nothing in it without the consent of Peter of Savoy ‡; at last it was agreed, that the king should allow his son in law 1200*l.* sterling, and give him a free gift of 200 marks more per annum for the value of it ||. Soon after it was granted to the executors of Peter for the term of seven years after his death §, as also a power to him of bequeathing it to whom he thought fit at his death, the duke of Britany having renounced all claim to it for himself and his heirs in perpetuum **, in consideration of the territory of Agenois made over to him in lieu thereof, or an equivalent in money ††.

The duke, however, being uneasy that the honor of Richmond, which had been so long in his family, should be alienated from it, and which he expected should have been given him again upon these nuptials, importuned the king so much, that at last he obtained his desires, the honour and rape of Hastings in Suffex being given to Peter in exchange for it ‡‡, and the county of Agenois returned to the king by the duke of Britany ||||, so that by several writs, bearing date in May and June, 1266,

* Append. Regist. Hon. de Rich. N^o VIII. † N^o XLIII, XLIV. ‡ N^o XLV, XLVI.
 || N^o XLVIII. § N^o XLIX. ** N^o L. †† N^o LI. ‡‡ N^o LIX, LX, LXI.
 ||| N^o LXIII.

Guichard de Charron, who had the custody of the county of Richmond, with the castle and honour thereof, was commanded to deliver up the first and the last to Ralph de Morteyn for the use of the duke, though the castle was detained till the 20th of June, 1268*, the duke not having done his homage till about that time. To satisfy the queen for what pretensions she might have upon them, by virtue of her uncle's testament, the 1200 marks paid by the French king to the duke of Britany, by agreement with the king of England, were assigned to her for life†, and soon after 800 marks more were settled upon her, payable out of several of the king's manors‡.

Having thus regained the honour of Richmond, he immediately created his eldest son, John, earl thereof||; and hence it is that the "*genealogia Comitum Richmondiaë*" before the *Registrum* tells us, that John the first "*nunquam fuit Comes Richmondiaë.*" It was also John the son, and not the father, as Dugdale has mistaken them§, that obtained licence of going into the Holy Land, and of borrowing 2000 marks upon some of his lands in Richmondshire, towards defraying his expences in that voyage, as Dugdale might have seen by the deed itself, wherein the king names him "*Johannes de Britannia (not Dux Britanniaë) et dilectus filius noster****.

We cannot but observe here the strange mistakes and confusion introduced by that eminent antiquary into his account of this family††; for he not only blends and jumbles the two first Johns, dukes of Britany successively, into one and the same person, attributing several passages of the son's life to the father, among others, even marrying him to Beatrix, his son's wife, but at last he entirely drops the son, though he was no less than eight years duke of Britany, after John the first's death; and makes Arthur

* N° 64. † N° 66.

‡ N° 67.

|| Lobineau, T. I. p. 260.

§ Baron. T. I. p. 51.

** Append. Reg. N° 65.

†† Baron. T. I. p. 51.

[K k]

(who

(who was John the Second's son), eldest son and heir to John the First; and, not content with this, he lays several transactions belonging to duke John the second to his second son, called also John, who was never duke of Britany, only earl of Richmond; for a more distinct view of which, you may consult the genealogical table printed before the *Registrum Honoris de Richmond*, wherein theirs and several other descents are set in a truer light than was before performed.

As for John the First, after the restitution of Richmond to his family, he was a liberal benefactor to the abbey of Jorvaulx in that county *, and dying the eighth of October 13 Edward I. A. D. 1286, was succeeded as duke of Britany by his son John, earl of Richmond, who had confirmed to the burgessees of Richmond in 1268, as soon as he was in possession of the honour, all their markets, fairs, tolls, and other privileges, being then at Jorvaulx abbey †, and in the year 1275, covenanted with the canons of Eggleston to find six of their number to celebrate divine service for ever in his castle of Richmond, as is evident from the deed itself ‡, wherein he is only styled “*Johannes de Brit. Com. Richmondiaë Filius Ducis Britanniaë*,” though this agreement is by Dugdale attributed to the father ||, and the abbey of Eggleston placed by him in the bishoprick of Durham instead of the county of Richmond §. In 1279, he obtained licence to hold a fair for four days, at Holyrood-tide at Richmond **, and designing a voyage to Jerusaleme, procured himself to be excused for five years from attending the king personally in his wars, as he was obliged to do by the tenure of his county of Richmond ††. It is probable that he went upon an expedition, though neither Lobineau, nor any other historian, mentions it; since the queen

* Mon. Ang. T. I. p. 880. † Append. Regist. N° cxxi and clxv. ‡ Regist. p. 95.
 || Baron. p. 51. § Baron. p. 51. and Mon. Angl. T. II. p. 196. ** Append. Reg. N° 69.
 †† Append. Reg. N° 71.

dowager used her intercession with the king in 1281, two years after the obtaining that licence, that Nicholas Stapilton might take care of his affairs in England during his absence in a strange country *.

In the year 1287, he confirmed the foundation of a chantry at Houghton in Norfolk, erected a little while before by Mary de Neville, widow of Robert, lord of Middleham, being then duke of Britany †. Upon the breaking out of the war in 1294, between Edward the First and Philip the Fair of France, he took part with the king of England, and was general of his forces, till in 1296 he fell off to Philip, who created him a peer of France. Upon this defection, his county of Richmond seems to have been seized into the king's hands, and not to have been restored to him till the peace was concluded between the two kings ‡, a little before his death, which surprised him November the 14th 1334, by the fall of an old wall at Lyons ||, loaded with a greater number of spectators than it could bear, at the coronation of pope Clement V. whose horse he had the honour and misfortune to lead by the bridle at that ceremony §. He was of a generous and liberal temper, a benign prince to his English tenants, as well as to his subjects in Britany, remembering the religious and poor among the former, as well as the latter in his last will and testament **; and was particularly a great benefactor to the Franciscan or Grey Friars at London, where his duchess, daughter to Henry III. who deceased at the beginning of the year 1275 ††, was interred ‡‡.

In the dukedom of Britany he was succeeded by his eldest son, Arthur, who, as the "Genealogia Com Richm." rightly observes, was never earl of Richmond, for he presented this

* Append. N^o 72. † Append. N^o 75. ‡ Append. N^o 83. || Append. N^o 87.
§ Lobineau, T. I. p. 201. ** Append. Reg. N^o 82. †† He was not then duke of Britany.
‡‡ Addit. Reg. N^o. 14.

county to his brother John*, and it was conferred likewise upon him by Edward the First, and all the lands in England that had come into that king's hands by the death of the late duke †, but the charter takes no notice of Arthur's donation. Edward the Second releas'd to him all his father's goods and chattels that had been distrained for the debts due from him to the crown‡, and commanded all his tenants, as the king his father had done, to pay him homage, and do him their accustomed services||, granting him besides several markets and fairs in his towns and manors.

Edward the First, in the 33d year of his reign, A. D. 1305, before he gave him the county of Richmond, had constituted him his lieutenant and custos of the kingdom of Scotland, for in that patent he only calls him *Dilectum Nepotem, et fidelem nostrum Johannem de Britannia juniorem*§, but in the ensuing year he was summoned to the parliament held at Carlisle by the name of *Johannes de Brit. Comes Richmondie***.

In the first of Edward II. A. D. 1307, he was again appointed lieutenant and custos of Scotland, and this perhaps with the stout resistance he made when he was surprized by Robert Bruce at Biland abbey, whereby he gave the king an opportunity to make his escape, was the reason that Bruce determin'd never to give him his liberty again. He was mollified at last, as it seems, by the interposition of the Pope, who concern'd himself in that affair††, or rather by a great sum of money, towards the discharge whereof the king desired the assistance of parliament in the 17th year of his reign, but not obtaining it, had recourse for it, by his letters hortatory, to the earl's tenants‡‡, so that after about two years imprisonment he was enlarg'd again.

This misfortune at Biland abbey befell him in the latter end of the year 1322|||, though Walsingham places it in 1319. The

* Lobin T. I. p. 39. † Append. Reg. N^o xciv. ‡ Ib. N^o xcv. || Ib. xcvi. xcviir.
§ Append. Reg. N^o lxxxiv. ** Claus. 34 Edw. I. in dorso. m. 2. c. †† Append. Reg. N^o cx.
‡‡ Walsingh. sub an. 1324. Append. Reg. N^o cxiii. ||| Fordun Scoti Chron. ad ann. 1322,
Thom. de la Moor.

March preceding, the king had rewarded his good services with the gift of several lands in the bishoprick of Durham, Yorkshire, and Lincolnshire, forfeited by the treasons and rebellions of Roger de Clifford, John de Moubray, and Roger Damory*. Towards his redemption, he gave him, in the time of his captivity, the custody of all the lands of John Northwood, then in his hands, the heir of the said John Northwood being a minor, and in ward to the king†. But this was not the only time he was taken prisoner by the Scots, the same calamity had fallen upon him before at the fatal battle of Bannockburne in 1214; and of so great a reputation was he then, that the queen of Scotland and bishop of Glasgow were exchanged against him‡.

We hear no more of him after his second redemption from his captivity till 1325, when he was ambassador at Paris from England, to which he seems to have had no great inclination of returning; either that he thought himself neglected by the king in his imprisonment, the letter from the Pope to the king giving strong grounds of suspicion that he had taken little care to relieve him when that was wrote, or that he had conceived a displeasure of the ill government there, and gone into the party of the queen and prince of Wales, with whom he had contracted to exchange his county of Richmond for the annual sum of 10,000 livres Tournois, to be secured to him upon the revenues of the city of Bourdeaux, and other places in Aquitaine, till he should have lands assigned him of that value in France ||; but this agreement never took place.

This his unwillingness to return into England is evident from a writ to the sheriff of Suffex to attach him for his disobedience in not attending the king, as he had commanded him§; he seized also his county of Richmond, and gave the same reasons to the pope for his depriving him of it, when he interceded for

* Append. Reg. N^o cv. † Ib. cxii. ‡ Forduni Scoti Chron. an. 1314. Append. Reg. N^o cxii. || Append. Reg. N^o cxiv. § Ib. N^o cxv.

him*. From all which it is apparent, how groundless a calumny it was, that about this time, by the king's procurement, he was to have murdered the queen and prince†; if he was subject to any blame, it was for being too much in their interest against the king. We are told by Sir William Dugdale‡, that he obtained a licence in the first year of Edward III. to grant the earldom of Richmond to his brother Arthur, duke of Britany, which is a most notorious blunder, since the deed§ itself bears date in the 4th of Edward II. and Arthur died the year following.

But to return, the earl indeed seems to have been restored to the enjoyment of his Honour of Richmond by Edward II. but it was not till the power of denying it to him any longer was taken out of that king's hands, and his great seal lodged in the hands of the earl's friends, the queen and the prince||, who had made the unfortunate king resign it to them some few days before the first of the writs for the restitution of that honour to the earl, dated December 25**. There is a second writ for the same purpose on the 12th of January following††, so that the election of the prince to the throne on the 20th of the same was not a month after the first of those writs, and but eight days before the second: it is undeniable, therefore, from whom the earl obtained this favour, though he was not in full possession of it till two years after‡‡. From that time he enjoyed it quietly, till in the seventh of Edward III. (not the fifth, as Dugdale says§§), he procured leave to part with it to his niece, the countess of Pembroke, for 1800l. sterling, to be paid him annually by her for his life, reserving however to himself the title of earl, as also all the woods and patronages of his churches and religious houses|||. He retired soon after into Britany, died there January 17, and was buried in the Cordeliers church at Nantz.

* Append. Reg. N° cxiv. † Walsing. Hist. sub an. 1325. ‡ Dugd. Bar. T. I. p. 52.
 § Append. Reg. N° xcix. || Tyrrell's Hist. Eng. v. III. p. 321. ** Append. Reg. N° cxix.
 †† Ibid. N° cxvii. ‡‡ Ibid. N° cxix. §§ Dugd. Baron. T. I. p. 52—133.
 ||| Append. Reg. N° cxxviii.

John the Third, son of his elder brother, duke Arthur, then duke of Britany, having done homage to the king, was admitted the fourth of January following into the possession of the county of Richmond, and all the revenues belonging to it *. Lobineau tells us, from Froissard †, that the king took it from him again, as from one intirely in the French interest, to bestow it upon Robert earl of Artois, who had retired into England, and suggested to Edward the Third his right to the crown of France, preferable to that of Philip de Valois ‡. All this however is much to be questioned, since there is no record of any such deprivation or donation in the Tower of London, and since it is plain that duke John was in the possession of the honour of Richmond, not only in the year 1338 ||, when the king began the war with France, but that he styled himself “ Comes Richmundiæ,” 1339 §, and enjoyed it with all its revenues at his death, on the last of April, 1341 **. So that it is probable, he held it without any interruption as long as he lived.

It was this duke that quitted the arms of Dreux in the year 1318, and took the ermine alone for the future, which he and his predecessors bore only in a canton before that time, as Lobineau affirms ††, though in the draught he gives us of his grandfather John the Second's monument in the Carmelite's church at Ploermel, the whole shield there seems to be ermine, without the least sign of the chequers, of which the arms of Dreux was composed ‡‡; but, as he appeals to the undeniable authority of the ducal seals |||; and, as this tomb might not be erected till the time of John the Third, or may have been since unskilfully beautified or repaired, it will be hard to contradict him.

* Append. N° cxxix. cxxx. cxxxv. p. 308. || Append. Reg. N° cxxxiv. N° cxxxv. †† Lobin. T. I. p. 302.

† Froissard, V. I. cap. xxvii.

§ Lobin. T. II. p. 374 and 479.

‡‡ Ibid. p. 291.

‡ Lobin. T. I.

** Append. Reg.

||| See Seal, N° x. in Reg.

This

This duke dying without issue, John earl of Montfort, son to Arthur duke of Britany, by his second wife Joland, countess of Montfort, widow of Alexander the Third, king of Scotland, and consequently his half brother, claimed both Britany and Richmond, as the next in blood*: However, Charles of Blois, who had married Joan, daughter of Guy earl of Penthievre, second son to Arthur, by Alice de Limoges his first wife, and brother by the whole blood to the last duke, disputed the pretensions of the earl of Montfort, and the contest being referred to the arbitration of the French king, was decided in favour of Charles, and the duchy of Britany adjudged to him. John had better success in England, where he obtained the county and honour of Richmond from Edward the Third, to be holden by him till he should recover his county of Montfort, of which the French king had dispossessed him for his adherence to the king of England†. It seems nevertheless, that the king had a long-ing mind to the honour of Richmond himself; for soon after I find an agreement between him and this John earl of Montfort, dated February the 20th 1341, the former being but of the 24th of September preceding, whereby it was stipulated, that he should hold Richmond only till the king could provide him with lands of an equal value in France‡.

John had the misfortune to be taken prisoner the same year in Nantes, which he was obliged to surrender, with himself, to the French; and whether it was that Edward despaired of setting him at liberty, or thought it not worth while to support his quarrel after this unlucky blow, he bestowed the county of Richmond upon his fourth son, John of Gaunt, then not three years old, and declared him earl thereof "*per cincturam gladii*," the 20th of September, in the 16th year of his reign||, 1342 so that this earl of Montfort had very little fruition of his estat

* As also by his last will and testament, Lobin, p. 311.

† Ibid. N° cxxxvii. || Append. Reg. N° cxxxviii.

‡ Append. Reg. N° cxxxv.

and dignity. He died in 1345, leaving Edward III. guardian to his infant son, having a little before his death escaped from his keepers in the habit of a merchant, that was brought in to him by some beggars *; after which he was in England, procured some assistance there, returned into Britany, and besieged Quimper without success; though Sir William Dugdale † makes him a prisoner at Paris in the 48th of Edward the Third, which was in the year 1374, and to die soon after; attributing to him in the mean time several transactions that belong to his son.

In the 27th of his reign, king Edward confirmed his former grant to his son John of Gaunt, and not content with that, in the 34th had it confirmed to him once more by parliament ‡, and procured a release of all claim to it from John IV. duke of Britany ||, having made it one of the conditions of peace concluded between him and the French king at Bretigny a little before, that the duke should be restored to the possession of the county of Montfort, and all his inheritance in the duchy of Britany; in consideration whereof, it is probable, he gave up his pretensions to the county of Richmond, according to the agreement made with his father §.

The kings of England and France not being able to put an end to the great contest for the duchy of Britany between John the Fourth and Charles of Blois, it was at last decided by a bloody battle at Auray, wherein Charles lost his life upon the spot. The French king, fearing John should do homage for the duchy of Britany to the king of England, by whose assistance he had recovered it **, proposed a treaty, which the duke, with the consent of the king of England accepted, and which terminated in putting him into full possession of the duchy, and the French king acknowledging him duke thereof ††.

* Append. Reg. cxxxviii.

|| Append. Reg. N° cxxxix.

†† Lobin. T. I. p. 377.

† Lobin. T. I. p. 337.

§ Ibid. N° cxl.

‡ Dugd. Bar. T. p. 52.

** Append. Reg. N° cxxxvi.

In 1369 the French broke the peace concluded at Bretigny; this put the duke under great difficulties how to carry himself between the two kings. He owed his duchy to the English, and had been twice married into that royal family, his first consort having been Mary, the fourth daughter of Edward III. and his second Joan, daughter of the princess of Wales, by her first husband Thomas Holland, earl of Kent. These considerations made him a well-wisher to them, and to favour their interest underhand without coming to an open rupture with the French; so that in July 1372, when by a treaty with the king of England he had procured the restitution of the county of Richmond, John of Gaunt, then king of Castile and duke of Lancaster, having resigned it to that intent, and in consideration of other lands given him for it*, at the same time he carried on a treaty with the French king, and gave him new assurances of his fidelity†. However it was but the November following that he entered into closer engagements with the king of England‡, which at last cost him his duchy of Britany, obliged him to retire in 1374, with his duchess into England, and to live there upon the revenues of his Richmond estate||, the nobility of Britany having been debauched from their allegiance by the bribes of the French king.

Edward the Third made frequent attempts to reinstate him in his dominions, sometimes by succours given him, and sometimes by treaty; but never could effect it; so that, departing this life the 23d of June, 1377, he was forced to leave the prosecution of the duke's restoration to his grandson, Richard the second.

In the first year of his reign, that king granted the duke the return of of all writs in his county of Richmond, and excused him and his tenants from paying thol and pontage, and other

* Append. Reg. N^o CXLII, CXLIII, &c.
T. II. 583. || Lobin. T. I. p. 410, 411.

† Lobin. T. I. p. 402.

‡ Lobin. p. 405. and

duties,

duties, throughout the whole kingdom *; and retained him to serve in a naval expedition under Thomas of Woodstock, duke of Gloucester, his uncle, with 200 men at arms, and as many archers †. This armament was designed against a Spanish fleet then lying at Sluse in Flanders, but that of England being dispersed by a tempest, the attempt came to nothing. The duke continued after this for some time with the earl of Flanders, but returned the next year into England, having only the town of Breft left him of all his dominions in Britany, and that blocked up by the French, who had proceeded even to declare his duchy confiscated, and united to the crown of France.

This usage of the duke had the effect to make his subjects return to their obedience, and recal their exiled prince, rather than become slaves to France. He was sent back from England with a strong supply under the command of the bravest and most experienced captains of those times; so that in a few years he brought Charles the Sixth to propose a treaty to him, which was ratified the 15th of January, 1381, and upon the duke's making his submission and doing homage to him, he was once more put into possession of the duchy of Britany and county of Montfort ‡.

So unhappy is the situation of a weak prince, when it places him between two others, that are each of them too strong for him, and an equal match one for the other, that he must ever be dependant on one of them, and undergo the other's resentment. This was always the case of the dukes of Britany betwixt the kings of England and France, the former of which was now so exasperated at this treaty, by which the duke had obliged himself to send home all the English he had brought with him, though the importunities of his subjects, and their aversion to

* Addit. in Regist. N^o xvi. Lobin, T. I. p. 418.

† Append. N^o cxlix. clcli.

‡ Lobin, T. I. p. 437, 438.

those auxiliaries made it impossible, as the peace with France made it unnecessary to keep them any longer, that he detained the duchess his sister in England, and gave her the honour of Richmond as long as she would continue there *. He permitted her nevertheless to return to her husband in 1383, granting her the † profits thereof till the Michaelmas following as an aid to pay her debts.

Two years after, in the 8th of this king's reign, Richmond was by act of parliament declared to be confiscated for the duke's adherence to the French king; though, for certain reasons, the act was not inrolled till the 14th ‡, and was granted by king Richard to Anne his queen for her life ||. The king, in the mean time, had been so far reconciled to the duke, that he had restored it to him by a new grant, dated the first of March in the tenth year of his reign, A. D. 1387 §. He gave him also ** another grant of it, the 20th of November, two years after, almost verbatim the same as the former; so that it appears as if the king had seized it again, or at least put a stop to the queen's surrender of Richmond to the duke between the time of making †† him these two grants.

In the year 1391, the duke sent a solemn embassy to demand and accept the county, town, and castle of Richmond from the king; and having a second son born August 25, 1393, he named him Arthur, and gave him the title of earl of Richmond. Notwithstanding all this, in the 21st of his reign, the king granted the county, town, castle, and honour of Richmond to Joanna, the duke's sister, wife of Ralph Basset of Drayton, in all probability with the duke's consent, who had had no new difference with the king since the last restitution, and is styled by him in that very deed "Frater carissimus ††."

* Append. Reg. N^o CLII. † Ibid. N^o CLIII. ‡ Append. Reg. N^o CDVII. || Ibid. N^o CLIV. § Rot. Cart. anni 10 Rich. II. in Turr. Loud. ** Append. Reg. N^o CLVI. †† Ibid. N^o CLVIII. ‡‡ Append. Reg. N^o CLIX.

Richard II. being deposed, his successor Henry IV. bestowed the county and honour of Richmond in the first year of his reign upon Ralph Neville*, earl of Westmorland, for the term of his life, but without giving him the title thereof†. John the fourth duke of Britany died Nov. 1, in the same year, and was succeeded in his dukedom by John V. I cannot find he was ever in possession of the honour or earldom of Richmond, though Henry IV‡. once gave him such hopes of it, that he sent over Arnel de Chateaugiron, his chamberlain, to do homage for it§. On the contrary, it appears to have been in the possession of the earl of Westmorland the very next year||, and even at his death, which happened not till the fourth of Henry VI. who immediately thereupon commanded his eschaetor to give livery of it to his uncle, John duke of Bedford, that had obtained the reversion of it from his brother Henry V**. After this, the title and revenues of the earl of Richmond were never restored to the ducal family of Britany; though Arthur, second son of John IV. continued to style himself earl of Richmond as long as he lived, as did also all the succeeding dukes of Britany in their charters and upon their seals, till Anne, the daughter and heiress of Francis II. marrying Charles VII. king of France, united that duchy to the French crown, after which the title of earl of Richmond was no more assumed by any foreigner.

Thus I have deduced this historical account of the earls of Richmond, from the first to the last of the ducal family of Britany that enjoyed that honour, with as much brevity as the nature of the subject would admit; and, at the same time, give me leave to set forth the state of the county in the many revolutions it underwent, the several seizures of it into the kings of England's hands, and the recoveries of it by the dukes of Britany,

* Append. Reg. N° CLX. † Dugd. Baron. T. I. p. 298. and Append. to Reg. N° CLXIII.
 & addit. N° XVIII. ‡ 10 Hen. IV. 1409. § Append. Reg. N° CLXI.
 || Reg. p. 78. ** Append. Reg. N° CLXIII.

the transitions of it from one family to another, as also to rectify the infinite mistakes of Sir William Dugdale and others, in relation to the successions of those dukes and earls, as will plainly appear by the genealogical table prefixed before the *Registrum Honoris de Richmond*; and nothing more remains to be said upon this matter, except the making of some estimate of what the yearly value of this honour might amount to, which in some measure may appear by the several accounts of it rendered into the Exchequer, the *Inquisitio post mortem* of Peter de Savoy*, and the estimations of it in several reigns.

But as to the accounts rendered into the Exchequer, those we have seem only to be part of the profits†, we shall therefore pass them by, and come first to the allowance given for it in the thirty-ninth of Henry III. A. D. 1245, to Johannes de Britannia, which was but 1200l. sterling per annum, the 200 marks mentioned as in addition to that sum, being the king's free gift‡. This seems to be an under-rate indeed, for but 35 years after, in the eighth of Edward I. A. D. 1280, we find the value of it to be much higher, it amounting to

In Nottinghamshire	{	I	10	0
		128	15	4
Lincoln		1464	17	8 $\frac{3}{4}$
Hertford		86	11	10 $\frac{1}{4}$
Suffex		51	8	6 $\frac{1}{4}$
Norfolk		80	0	0
Cambridge		371	4	0
York		658	13	10 $\frac{1}{4}$
		2843	1	3 $\frac{1}{2}$

which sum so much exceeds the former, that, at first sight, it would persuade us, that the 1200l. had been allowed, not for

* Append. Reg. N° VIII.

† See the Prefaces to Reg.

‡ Append. N° xxxvii.
the

the value of the whole honour, but only for the county of Richmond lying in Yorkshire, the grants themselves specifying it was *pro extenta et valore comitatus (non honoris) Richmundie* *: but as 1200l. per annum was almost double the value of that part of it in the Inquisition taken but 35 years after the first, and but 20 after a subsequent grant of the same sum, it must be without doubt the estimate of the intire honour, which was then very uncertain and unknown, as appears by the last of those grants †, and continued so till the above-mentioned Inquisition seems to have exactly settled it. How comes it then, that when John the son of John II. duke of Britany, made it over to the countess of Pembroke, Mary de St. Paul, he reserved to himself no more than 1800l. per annum out of the income thereof, besides the woods and the ecclesiastical advowsons belonging to it ‡, 53 years after this Inquisition was taken? The reason of this great disproportion between the afore-mentioned valuation and this reserved rent is evidently from the necessary charges and burthens the honour was liable to, which were to be borne by the occupier; there being no allowance for any reprisals mentioned in the deed, but on the contrary an express covenant for the countess's discharging *omnia servitia et debita inde consueta*, besides which the woods must be also looked upon as of considerable value, not to mention the advowsons of the religious houses and churches, and the title of earl, which he retained still to himself: neither can it be supposed that the countess, or any body else, would subject themselves to the payment of such a rent-charge, without a considerable advantage from the rest of the estate.

The real value of money was at least six times higher then than it is at present; if, therefore, we would make a comparative estimate of the value of this honour as it was when the Inquisition was taken, with the present value of money, we may come at it

* Append. N^o xxxvii.† Ibid. N^o xlviii.‡ Ibid. N^o cxxviii. A.D. 1383.

pretty nearly, by multiplying the sum total collected from that by the number 6, and it will stand thus,

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{Ancient value } 2843 \quad 1 \quad 3\frac{1}{2} \\ \hline 6 \end{array}$$

$$\text{Present value } 17058 \quad 7 \quad 9$$

And by multiplying the rent reserved by the earl when he parted with the estate in 1333, the same way, the value of money continuing still much the same, it will produce for

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{Ancient value } 1800 \quad 0 \quad 0 \\ \hline 6 \end{array}$$

$$\text{Present value } 10800 \quad 0 \quad 0$$

A noble appanage for a younger son of a duke of Britany, or additional income to his own revenue; and that might be the reason they were so unwilling to part with it, particularly John II. who might know the value of it to be a great deal more than 1200l. per annum allowed him for it by Henry III. from the accounts that might be of the produce of it to his ancestors in Britany.

ADDITIONS and CORRECTIONS to the "Registrum Honoris de
"RICHMOND," transcribed from the Margin of Mr. R. GALE'S
Copy, as corrected for a new Edition, now in the Possession
of John Watfon Reed, Esq; of Lincoln's Inn.

Præf. p. V. l. 4. Bergam vel Ffergam Aremoricis et Cambro-britannis Valgus, quod agnomen
a varis cruribus Alano impositum videatur. V. Bibl. Literar. Tom. VI. p. 15.

P. vi. l. 2. V. Maddoxii Baron. Angl. p. 159, 160.

L. 9. *decimis*] decem solidos.

In Margine, l. M. An. T. II. p. 71. l. 12. V. infra, l. 98.

P. vii. l. 6. Alanus Comes Britanniae obiit ann. 1093, et hic jacet ad hostium australe Sti
Edmundi. Ex libr. Abb. de Chattris in Bibl. Cotton. V. Weever's Fun. Mon. p. 729.—Octavo
kal. Maii obiit Ailwinus Comes, fundator Ramefienfis monasterii, &c. et Ailwinus Niger, frater
ejus, qui dedit Cranfelde, &c. Ex libello de Anniversariis in Eccl. Ramefienfi observatis. Mon.
Ang. tom. I. p. 239. 34.

P. xvi. l. 6. Rex [Richardus] infiliens infedit sellæ aureis scintillis multicoloribus sinopide inter-
lucentibus, parte nihilominus posteriore binis aureis sese respicientibus hirriendo leunculis, singu-
lorum uno pede anteriorum versus alterum tanquam ad lacerandum porrecto : Galfr. de Vinefauf,
lib. ii. cap. 36. Is erat tenor cartæ nostræ in primo sigillo nostro, quod quia aliquando perditum
erat, et dum capti fuimus in Alemanniâ in alienâ potestate constitutum, mutatum est; ut a pri-
ore discreparet ne Falfariis locus esset. V. Spelmanni Aspilog. p. 45.

L. 8. *lege*, Leones gradientes, aut Leopardos potius, gessavit.

P. xxii. l. 11.] *Lege* 33°.

L. 13. *Proregem*] Locum suum tenentem.

L. 29. *lege* 1314.

L. 31. Redditos pro comit. Herefordiæ scribit Monachus Malmshur. in vitâ Ed. IV. ab Hear-
nio edit. 1729, p. 155.

P. xxiii. l. ult. Veniam hanc prius ab Ed. II. impetraverat, deinde ab Ed. III. an. regni sui
v°, prout apparet in N° IV. Collect. MSS. in calce hujus libri. Charta 7° Ed. III. data non
est nisi confirmatio illius ab Ed. II. concessæ.

P. xxiv. l. 4. In vivis certe fuit A. D. 1333: eo enim anno Honorem Richm. locavit comi-
tissæ Pembrochiæ, sicut a chartâ suâ, N. CXXVIII. in append. manifestum est.

P. xxviii. l. 17. *lege* villam castellumque.

P. xxxii. l. 14. *pretii solvendi*] reprisarum.

P. xxxiv. l. 10. Sam. Gastrell.

In Tab. Genealog. Johannes de Britannia ob. 1330.

Ibid. Brianus fil. Alani=Anna, fil. J. Baliol reg. Scotiæ.

P. i. l. 20. 16°] obiit 14°. post fratrem anno.

L. 26, 1164] l. 1138. V. Præfat. p. viii.

P. 5. l. 3. *lege* Fleetham.

P. 21. Randulfus de Glanvill non reddit compotum Honoris Comitis Conani, quia nondum
potuit scire numerum militum ejusdem Honoris. Rot. 18 Henr. II. rot. 10. 6. V. Maddox's
Hist. p. 440. col. 1. b. et Baron. Angl. p. 122.—Comitissâ Britanniae debet cc et quater xx marcas
de scutagio militum, scilicet de c et xi militibus quos Tomas de Bure quondam Senescallus Co-
PART III. [M m] mitissæ

mitiffæ recognovit pertinere ad Honorem Comitiss de Britannia in Angliâ. V. Maddox's Hist. Excheq. p. 444. col. 2. i. et Baron. Angl. p. 122. ex Mag. Rot. 1 Johan. Rot. 4.

P. 22. l. 13. *Atlouconton*] Atley hill juxta Couton.

P. 29. l. 34. *Robertus Constable*] Supra portam australem facelli tantum non diruti de Thirnotst A. D. 1740, insignia gentilitia de Constable.

P. 43. l. 27. tenet 9 acras terræ.

P. 47. l. 23. Huddeswell habetur nihilominus in fine Inquisitionis, ut supra.

P. 64. l. 17. *secundi*] Sic in MS. Sed rectius *primi* erit. Alienora enim Ed. II. mater multos annos obierat antequam filius regnum capessiverat.

P. 65. l. 19. *lege* Burton in Bishopsdale.

P. 84. l. 17. *sest.*] feofati.

P. 92. l. 4. V. Append. p. 115. N^o XLI.

APPEND. p. 3. l. 42. hodie penes Comitem Fitzwillyams.

P. 64. Archid.] Archidiaconi—Idem v. c. de xxs. quos Archidiaconus de Richem. solvit Archiepiscopo annuatim de Archidiaconatu suo. In Thesaurio liberaverunt, et quieti sunt. Maddox Baron. Angl. p. 87. c. 1.

P. 70. l. 29. *decimis.*] Duas marcas pro decimis omnium terrarum grangia de Bellomonte [i. e. Beamond]. V. Mon. Angl. tom. I. p. 709. n. 33.

P. 78. l. 27. Godefridus de Lucy Archidiac. Richmundiæ, regnante Henr. II. A. D. 1185. Benedict. Abb. ex edit. Hearnianâ Ox. p. 433.

L. 30. Benedictus Abbas, p. 562.

L. 31. Sigillifer Regis, postea Episc. Elyens.

P. 79. l. 25. Ab Ed. I. ad Papam legatus Johannes de Glaunton Archidiaconus Richmond. V. Lelandi Collect. Tom. I. part. 2, p. 538. where, by the preceding matters, he seems to have had this dignity about the year 1292, or 3.

L. 40. et ad Episcopatum Lincolniensem.

P. 81. l. 4. Filius naturalis Wolfeii Cardinalis. V. Wood's Fasti Oxon. p. 40.

P. 82. l. 2. *Abbatia Sanctæ Agathæ.*] Ordinis Præmonstratensis.

Ex Libro visitationum vulgò vocato Compendium Compertorum per D^{nm} Leigh et Leyton, hodie in Scaccario Westmonast. servato.

St. Agatha.

Will. Harrison,

Johan. Ripon,

Rob. Paynent,

Johan. Richmond.

Michael Clerkson,

} Sodomitiæ per voluntariam pollutionem.

Georgius Pulley cum una conjugata, et altera soluta incontinens.

Fundator D^{ns} Scroop.

Redditus annuus cc li.

P. 85. l. 1. *Prioratus de Marryke*] Ordinis Benedict.

Christabella Cowper Priorissa.

E Libr' Peni' in Curia Augmentac'.

Pensions and annuities limited and assigned by John Uvedale and Leonard Beckwith, Commissioners authorised by virtue of the King's Highness's Commission under his privy seal, to the Priorefs and Nuns of the late Priory of Marryk, in the county of York, at the surrender and dissolution of the same Priory, the 15th day of September, in the 31st year of the reign of our Sovereign Lord Henry the Eighth, as followeth :

	s.	d.
First to Christabell Cowper, late Priorefs there	100	0
Item, to Dame Margaret Lovechild, late nun there,	40	0
Item, to Dame Johane Norris, late nun there,	53	4
Item, to Dame Marjorye Conyars, late nun there,	66	8
Item, to Dame Elizabeth Dalton,	40	0
Item, to Dame Ellenor Maxwell,	40	0

Item,

	s.	d.
Item, to Dame Johane Barningham,	40	0
Item, to Dame Johane Marton,	20	0
Item, to Dame Grace Rotherforde,	26	8
Item, to Dame Elizabeth Cloce,	20	0
Item, to Dame Elizabeth Robynson,	26	8
Item, to Dame Anne Ledeman,	26	8
Item, to Dame Elizabeth Singleton,	20	0

Fiat Penf' predict' Religiof' } Jo. UVEDALE,
per nos, } LEON. BECKWITH.

P. 87. l. 1. *Decanatus de Catelyk.*] Ordinis Cisterciensis.

P. 91. *Prioratus de Ellerton.*] Ordinis Cisterciensis.
E libro predicto Scaccarii.

Cecilia Swale peperit ex soluto.

Fundatores, Will. Afelby, Will. Thoresby, Radulphus Spencer.

Reditus ann' xv li.

P. 92. *Abbatia de Eggleston.*] Canoniorum Nigrorum.

Collect. R. Dodsworth, in Bibl. Bodl. 131. f. 182. b.

Ellerton Monial'.

Fundatores, Will. Afelby, Will. Thoresby, Radulphus Spencer.

[This seems to be a mistake; these being the founders of Ellerton, as in the former page.

R. GALE.]

Ibid. f. 185. b.

The monastery of Eggleston upon Teeswater, of the order of Præmonstratenses, of the first foundation of Master Ralph Multon and Alys his wife; Gilbert, Philip, and Matilda *de la Haye**, and it was founded in King Stephen's time: now Lord Dacres is the founder. [Q. An non ex Lelando?—R. G.]

P. 93. *Abbatia de Coverham.*] Canoniorum Nigrorum, aut Præmonstratensium. V. Mon. Angl. tom. II. p. 648.

Ex libro prædict.

Christoferus Rookby Abb' vehementer suspectus incontinentiæ.

Will' Fountains,

Adam Milham,

Edw. Scralton,

} per voluntariam pollutionem Sodomitæ.

Habetur cingulum Mariæ Neville, parturientibus ut creditur conducens.

Fundator D'ns Rex. Reditus ann' cxxx li.

P. 95. *Hospitale, &c.*] Randulphus de Glanvill r. c. &c. in eleemotyna constituta, in firmis Hospitalis de Richmunt x s. pro v summis frumenti, et monialibus de Richemont 1111 s, &c. Maddox's Hist. of the Excheq. p. 440.

P. 106. l. 8. *Fornescroft*] Hodie *Thornescroft*.

P. 107. N° XXVIII. Mag. Rot. 9 Joh. Rot. 7. a.

Roaldus filius Alani debet cc marcas et 1111 palefridos pro quietantia amerciamenti, eo quod jurare noluit pro XIII. et pro habendo Castro de Richemunt unde disseisitus fuit eadem occasione, et pro habendis literis Regis patentibus de iusticiando milites qui custodiam debent ad castrum de Richemunt, ad custodias illas faciendas. Maddox's Hist. of the Excheq. p. 346.

P. 163. l. ult. *Grenbam*] *Greenbou*. Maddox's Hist. of the Excheq. p. 423. col. 2.

P. 175. l. 18. *lege* cepit aut levavit.

P. 182. N° CXXXIII. Etæ. A. 9 E. III. 1335.

P. 193. l. 32. *lege* Carre, custode privati sigilli, &c.

P. 198. l. 13. *lege* ubicunque et in quibuscunque comitatibus eadem terræ et ten. existunt in quibuscunque, &c.

L. 17. *Nullus Vir*] Nullus Vicecomes.

* Rectius *de la Lega*. V. Mon. Angl. tom. II. p. 196.

L. 23. *Add*, Guidone Comite de Bryen Camerario nostro, Ricardo Lescrop Senescallo hospitij nostri, et aliis.

L. 25. Per breve de Privato Sigello.

P. 199. l. 24. Anno regni nostri secundo.

P. 219. l. 19. *mandacione*] *invadiacione*.

P. 225. l. 25. *Conquestor*.] Angliam sibi non per conquestum sed ab Edwardo delegatum Willielmus vendicavit. V. Mon. Angl. tom. I. p. 311. b. 10. 313. b. 60. tom. II. p. 889 & 900. Vid. etiam p. 23. b. l. 45.

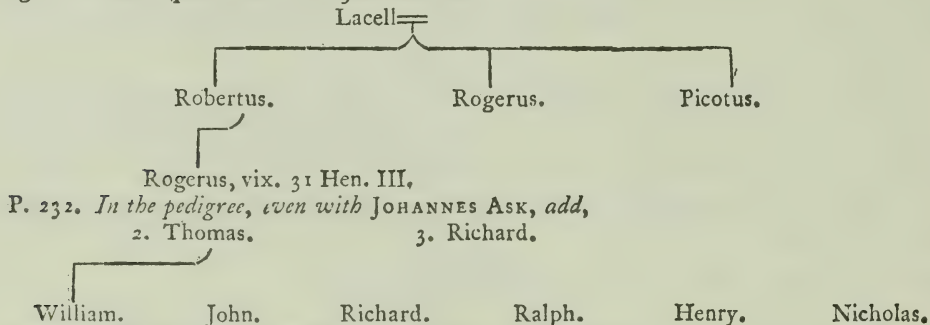
P. 226. l. 3. Anno regni Gulielmi quinto comites Edwinus et Morcharus, quod Rex eos in custodia ponere voluit, latentèr è curiâ ejus fugerunt, et aliquamdiu contra eum rebellaverunt. Sed cum eis parum successisset, Edwinus Malcolmum regem adiens, a suis in itinere percussus occiditur. Alfr. Beverlac. Annal. lib. IX. p. 131.

P. 227. l. 30. Post rebellum subversionem facta est diligens Inquisitio qui fuerunt qui contra regem in bello dimicantes, &c. V. App. p. 5.—Possessiones et consuetudines regis et principum suorum solum descriptæ. V. Append. N° IV. Vid. Weever's Funeral Monuments, p. 496.

L. ult. *compaginatum*] compactum.

P. 230. l. 16. *Lege* quod novam, &c.

L. 23. *Picotum Lafcelles*.] Rogerus de Lacell, filius Roberti de Lacell, conceffit Rogero de Lacell avunculo suo terras in Askerig, quas habuit Picotus de Lacell avunculus suus, et pater Rogeri. Placit. apud Ebor. ann. 30 Henr. III.



After the last line add, 1. Ricardus Ask, arm. 2. Franciscus.

P. 233. l. 32. *Rhyvel*.] *Rhyfela*, et *Rhufelu*, bellum gerere, *Rhyfelrer*, bellator.

P. 236. l. 31. *Lege*, dempto tantum Fortune, &c.

P. 237. Juratores dicunt, quod pastura est in Warlawby et non in Romaneby, et Warlawby in Richmond. Wappentak. et Romaneby in Allerton: et quædam aqua vocata Wesk separat wappentachia et libertates pasturarum; ita quod nulli ipsorum qui sunt in Romaneby communicant cum Warlaweby, nec e contra. Assis. coram Will'o de Ebor. &c. 28 Henr. III. Rot. 21. D.

P. 240. l. penult. *Lege* N° VIII.

P. 241. l. 40. *uxorem*.] matrem.

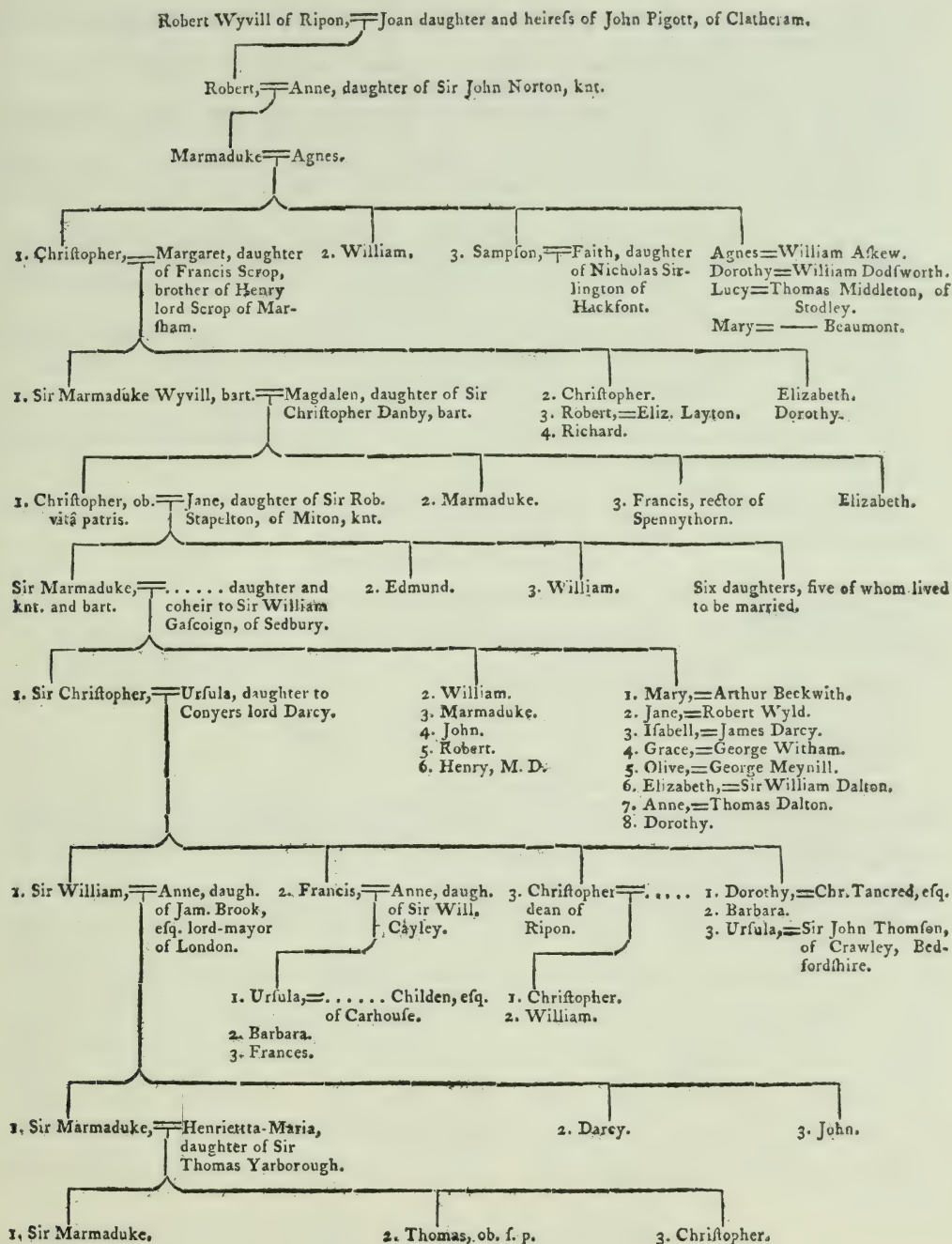
P. 242. l. 15. nomen uxoris fuit Anna, filia J. Baliol Regis Scotiæ.

L. 20. Vid. Tab. Genealog. II. ‡ ubi gestamen hoc Adæ de Boltby de Langnesthorp assignatur, nisi quod in campo rubro depingantur sine cantherio flores tres aurei; forsan itaque erravit Dugdalius, qui insignia hæc ut intextu depicta retulit. [*Langnesthorp* pagus hodiè in parochiâ de Bedale *Langthorp* nomination: rectius *Langthorn*.]

P. 246. l. 28. Apud Wallos maritagium filix ejusdem semper fuit valoris atque heriotum patris. Vid. Præfat. in Leges Hoeli Dha, Lond. 1730.

P. 247. l. 21. In pedigree, read Elizabetha fil. Radulphi D'ni Scrope, &c.; and instead of the two last articles of *Wyvill*, insert as follows:

Robert



P. 248. l. 30. *Iul.*] Ita dictum ab acclamatione *Io et Iu* festum hoc vult Sperlingius in Dissert. de nomine et festo *Iuel*, p. 16.

Ibid. l. 32. *mediam hyemem*] ineunte Febuario, quemadmodum Gula Augusti ineunte Augusto, quo pacto annum dimidiabant. *Gwy!* Britannis, Festum.

P. 252. l. 27. Castrum aliquod caput Honoris solet, non urbs aut oppidum esse. V. Madoxii Hist. Baron. Angl. p. 16, 17, 18.

In this page Mr. Gale has delineated what he calls "Cochleare Argenteum una cum numismatibus Romanis ad clivum arcis Richmondianæ effossum 7^o Martii, A. D. 1720." (See Plate VI. fig. 15.)

P. 253. At a meeting of the Mayor, Aldermen, and Council of the Borough of Richmond in Yorkshire, in the Town-hall of the said Borough, November 26, 1725, the freedom of the Corporation was unanimously bestowed on Francis Nicholson, esq. Captain General and Governor of South Carolina, to whom the view of Richmond is dedicated.

P. 261. l. 9. *read*, Tuguriola; and after Shales, *add*, Shalings. Ita vocant Cumbri pastorum mapalia in quibus inter pecora sua ab Aprili ad Augustum singulis annis æstivant in vastis suis.

P. 265. l. 1. fortè *The Easton*.

P. 267. l. 21. *Alkelda*] Q. an non sit eadem quæ S^{ta} Kilda apud Scotos?

L. 27. *add*, Lapis tamen sepulchralis hodie (1736) ad altare reficiendum amovetur, et vitra jam contracta sunt, et deperdita.

P. 282. *Cella S. Martini.*] Ordinis Benedictini.

Ex Libro Visitationum Monast. vulgò vocato Compendium compertorum per D^m Leyton et Leigh, hodie in Thesaur. Westm. servato.

St. Martin's juxta Richmond.

Johannes Matthew Prior, }
Rich. Horkefey, } per voluntariam pollutionem Sodomitæ.

Johannes Matthew Prior cum sœminis solutus,

Fundator D's Rex.

Redditus ann. XLIII li.

Ibid. l. antep. lege 4l. 4d. — In Not. 43l. 15s. 8d.

P. 284. *Cowton Long.* Dedicated to St. Mary, or St. Cuthbert.

P. 285. *Marfk V.* Patron John Hutton, Esq.

P. 286: *Stanwix V.* Patron — Wharton, Esq.

Ibid. *Dighton.* Dedicated to All Saints; patroness Lady Wolstenholm.

Ibid. *Leek, V.* Patrons, R. Talbot and — Knightley, Esqrs. who present alternately.

Ibid. *North V.* Dedicated to St. Leonard.

Ibid. *Rungton West R.* Dedicated to St. James.

Ibid. *Thornton in Via V.* Patrons, Corpus Christi College, Oxford.

R E L I Q U I Æ G A L E A N Æ.

P A R T III.

LXIV.

JAMES GARDEN, S. T. P. at Aberdeen, to JOHN AUBREY, Esq. concerning Stone Monuments in Scotland. [Referred to in Bishop Gibson's edition of Camden's Britannia, printed 1695*.]

Aberdeen,
June 15, 1692.

A GREEABLE to Lord Yester and Sir Robert Murray's relation, there are found in the North of Scotland tall, big, unpolished stones, set up an end, placed circularly, but not contiguous. The obscurer fort, which are the more numerous, have but one circle of stones, standing at equal distances; others, towards the South or South-East, have a large broad stone standing on edge, which fills all betwixt two of those stones on end, and is called by the vulgar The Altar Stone†. A third fort most remarkable, besides all other before mentioned, have another circle of smaller stones standing within the circle of great ones. The area of all the three forts

* Pages 618. 636, 637. Edit. 1772. Vol. II. p. 35; in Pembrokeshire.

† This description bears a great resemblance of Stonehenge. R. G.

is commonly filled with stones of different sizes, confusedly heaped together. The two largest and most remarkable of these monuments are to be seen at Auchincorthie in the shire of Mernis, five miles from Aberdeen. One of them hath two circles of stones, whereof the exterior consists of 13 great stones (besides two that are fallen, and the broad stone towards the South) above three yards high above ground, and seven or eight paces distant from one another, the diameter being 24 large paces; the interior circle is distant three paces from the other, the stones thereof are three feet above ground. Towards the East 26 paces from this monument there is a big stone, fast in and level with the ground, in which there is a cavity, partly natural, partly made, that will hold a Scotch gallon of water*, designed perhaps for washing the heathen holy things. The other monument, larger than this, and distant a bowshot from it, consists of three circles having the same common center. The stones of the greatest circle are about three yards, those of the two lesser three feet high above ground; the innermost circle three paces diameter, and the stones close together. One of the stones of the greatest circle on the West of the monument hath a cavity on the top of it, considerably lower on one side, which will hold an English pint, and seems designed for a lamp. Another stone of the same circle on the East side hath upon the top of it (which is but narrow, and longer one way than another) a cavity of three fingers deep, in the midst of whose bottom is cut out a trough, one inch deep and two broad (with another of the same depth and breadth crossing it), that runs along with the whole length of the cavity and down the side of the stone a good way, so that what is poured down into the cavity presently runs down the side of it by this trough. Upon this stone probably they poured their *libamina*.

* Vide Camden, Edit. 1695, p. 618.

The general tradition concerning these monuments is, that they were places of worship in heathen times. They call them here *Standing Stones*, and the highlanders in their Irish *Caer*, which signifies a throne, an oracle, or place of address. The people still pay them an awful respect.

Some of them are called chapels: in the shire of Aberdeen and parish of Ellon, there is a place called *Forbel*, i. e. The blessed Chapel. A third monument, in the parish of Peter Culter, five miles from Aberdeen, is called *The old Chapel*; and from a fourth near it a place is called *Chapel Dena*, in the shire of Banff and parish of Gamrie.

Others are called Temples. In the parish of Stratharven, 14 miles from Aberdeen, there is a place called *Templetown*, from two or three of these monuments near it; and the two above described are called *Lawstones*. They say the Pagan priests dwelt in Autchincorthie, and there are yet seen foundations of an old house said to have been their Teind Barn.

One of these monuments in the shire of Bamffe and parish of Abercheirden, is called *Cairnedewin*, corrupted possibly *Cairndrewin*, and so relating to the Druids.

There is a parcel of land six miles from Aberdeen called *Cairndraid lane* or *Cairndraid land*, perhaps formerly part of the revenue belonging to the Druids.

Some persons now living saw ashes of some burnt matter digged out of the bottom of a little circle (set about with stones standing close together) in the center of some of these monuments, near the church of Keig in the shire of Aberdeen.

* * * This letter is printed more at large in *Archæologia* I. 312.

LXV.

Mr. R. GALE's account of Rollrich stones, in a letter to
Dr. STUKELEY.

August 19, 1719.

Last Saturday morning I had the satisfaction to see these stones, which are but a molehill to a mountain if compared to those we saw at Stonehenge and Abury, as I doubt not you will agree, on my giving you the best description I can of them, as also that they have been entirely of another nature and design. They are pitched upon the top of a hill, about half a mile South-East of a village called Long Compton, just within a hedge that now parts a ploughed field from the heath, and no doubt when these stones were erected there it was all heath. They compose a ring not exactly circular; the diameter of it from North to South being 35 yards, and from East to West but 33. The stones are of very unequal dimensions both in height and thickness, few exceeding four feet in height, and some reaching scarce two: the breadth various, nor can I tell the original number, some being thrown down and broken, and others carried away; but there are yet 22 standing, and some of them pitched so close together edge by edge, that it is evident they were intended to form a close wall: the thickness of them is not above 14 or 15 inches at most. Where the entrance of it was is hard to say positively, there being at present many smooth gaps in the ring, but as there is a large one directly North-East in a line with the *King* as they call it, I am persuaded it was in that place. This king is a great stone, which the country fancies to represent a man on horse back standing, 84 yards North-East from the circle, eight feet high, seven broad in the broadest part, and about 12 inches thick, and has, as appears
by

by the grit of the stone, been taken out of a quarry, as well as those attendants he has in the circle within one hundred yards of his majesty; which observation of mine much displeased my landlord, who came from Chippen Norton to shew me this petrified court, as it is believed to be by the whole country, and he that dares to contradict this creed is looked upon as a most audacious freethinker. Just in the North point of the circle is also standing one stone much longer than the East, being seven feet high, and five and a half broad. I could observe no trench running round it, which, if there ever had been one, must still have shewn itself on the heath, nor any marks of an avenue leading to it as at Stonehenge and Abury, nor any barrows or tumuli within view of it, only a bank about ten yards to the North of the ring about twenty yards long, seven broad, flat but uneven on the top, as if formed out of the rubbish of the neighbouring quarry. In all probability it is as ancient as the king himself, cast up at the time of his erection; the country tradition joining them together in this common rhyme,

If Long Compton thou canst see,
King of England thou shalt be.

You cannot see Long Compton where this king stands; but if you step but a yard to the North of him it discovers itself over the top of this bank, which before intercepted the view of it.

LXVI.

SIR JOHN CLERK to Mr. GALE, on brass arms, *Linum Asbestinum*, and other antiquities in Scotland.

April 7, 1720.

Last week I received your letter of the 24th of March, and return you my acknowledgements for so valuable a favour. Being in a little hurry at the time, I only took notice of two things in relation to the publishing my letters by Mr. Gordon*. I hope you have received mine, and that I need not trouble you any more about those particulars, except that my former letters (as this likewise is) were in so poor a dress that they deserved nobody's consideration. The first which was addressed to you came from an opinion Mr. Gordon had possessed me with, that your goodness and benevolence towards all your friends would make you overlook all their faults and weaknesses when their intention happened to be either to please or divert you; from this opinion, which I am still fond to entertain, I shall beg leave to say a few things in relation to some particulars in your letter.

As to your opinion that the Romans never made use of brass arms, I humbly conceive it is too general. I shall readily agree with you that about the time of the Antonines, and especially after the reign of Septimius Severus the legionary soldiers made use of no arms but what were of iron, because, as you very well observe, they knew very well how preferable iron was to brass, to neglect it in their warlike institutions. I know that other learned men, particularly Turnebus and Fabretti†, have asserted the same thing,

* At the end of his "*Itinerarium Septentrionale*," p. 169—184, without mentioning the names of the writers.

† De Col. Traj. p. 186.

and

and that the Greek poets have often used the word *Χαλκος* for *Σιδηρος*: but I cannot agree to their reasons. This known passage of Hesiod,

Τοις δ' ἦν χαλκεα μέν τευχεα, χαλκεοὶ δὲ τε οἰκοί,
Μελας δ' ἔκ' ἔσκε σιδηρός

proves sufficiently that brass arms were used before iron, and that the two metals were never confounded. Pausanias in his *Laconicis* asserts the same thing, and gives several instances to prove that the arms of the ancient heroes were of brass. I could fill up a sheet with quotations from the Greek poets to this purpose; but at this time shall only mention a very remarkable passage from Homer, where, after he has stretched his invention to the utmost in arming Achilles, he says, Lib. XIX.

Ἀμφὶ δ' ἄρ' ὠμοῖσιν βαλεῖο ξίφος ἀργυρεῶλον
Χαλκεόν—

Here the formidable brass sword hanging from the shoulders was the hero's chief ornament. It is no less evident from the ancients that their *Galeæ*, *Thoraces*, *Lanceæ*, *Securis*, *Enses*, *Pelta*, *Clypei*, *Tubæ*, *Cornua*, & *Navis rostrata* were strengthened with brass. This verse in Virgil,

Æratæque micant peltæ, micat aureus ensis,

proves the ancient use of brass swords; but what goes beyond all is the vast number of such sort of arms found in Italy itself, and preserved in the cabinets of virtuosi there; but admitting that the legionary foldiers in the Roman armies did not make use of brass arms, yet this will not prove the Roman *auxiliaries* followed the same custom. On the contrary it would seem even in the days of Tacitus that iron was little known to the Germans, for in his book *de moribus Germanorum* he says, “ *Ne ferrum quidem superest sicut ex genere telorum colligitur**”; and Fabretti himself ac-

* Yet within two lines after Tacitus tells us, that the Germans “ *Hastæ vel ipsorum vocab. l.*”
“ *Frameas gerunt augusto & brevi ferro, sed ita acri & ad usum habili, ut eodem telo vel cominus*”
“ *vel eminus pugnent.*” R. G.

knowledges that the Lusitani made use of brasse upon their spear points, according to the account Strabo has given; but as to the points of spears, there is no need of quotations from ancient authors; for the Germans have in all ages made such of brasse, and even many of them to this day. In short, I believe you and I may agree in this, that brasse arms were seldom used by the Romans after Trajan's time, but that before it both this people and their auxiliaries made frequent use of such. I shall only add, that if your opinion were universally to take place, it would prove too much, viz. that there are no Roman arms, at least swords or points of spears, extant in the world; for if they had been all of iron, they had been many ages ago consumed by rust. The Romans, no doubt, preferred iron arms to brasse, for their edge and hardness; yet they understood likewise to temper brasse to the same consistence, and particularly valued the eternity of it, if I may so speak of this metal; hence it is that Horace says poetically,

Exegi monumentum ære perennius.

As to the *Linum Asbestinum*, I know very well what Pliny has said of it, Lib. xvii. c. 1. and that Elianus Cardanus, Scaliger, A. Kircher, Aldrovandus, and several others, have said the same: but I humbly conceive they have taken up this notion without further enquiry. That there is such a *linum*, and even napkins made of it is certain, and that it will resist moderate heat; but there is very little evidence that it ever should endure the flames of a *rogus*. For the same father Kircher observes*, that the Martyr St. George being hid or wrapt in it, the fire consumed it, but preserved the body of the saint; and this he ascribes to a miracle. Strange force of credulity! for this effectually destroys his notion about the incombustible nature of this *linum*. If I remember right, Aldrovandus, Lib. viii. de metall. speaking of the *Asbestos*, tells the same

* Lib. viii. § 3.

story; so that, if we are persuaded of the credulity of Pliny in an hundred instances, and the superstition of these two last mentioned, we shall have but a weak foundation to establish the use of this *linum* in the ancient funerals. I cannot in the mean time doubt of its property to resist humidity, and sometimes it might be used for wrapping up the ashes of the dead; and I do believe Pliny and others before him took their grounds from this to ascribe a greater share of durability to it than it naturally had.

You are pleased to ask me a question why might not the Northern nations bring this custom of burying the dead from the East, as well as receive it afterwards from the Greeks. Possibly they might do so; but it is more probable they learnt it from the Germans their neighbours, or perhaps from the Gauls, and both these from the Greeks, in the manner I have narrated in my former letters*.

I thank you kindly for the inscriptions† you have communicated to me. I agree with you perfectly in the reading, but the letter *Λ* would take it rather for an inscription of a cohort *Delmatarum* than *Hispanorum*; the Dalmatians and other people bordering on Greece spoke a dialect of Greek, and used the alphabet of that language, whence came a mixture of Greek and Latin letters. I had occasion to observe much the same thing in other inscriptions, and have been of opinion, that from several made by the auxiliary troops the intire alphabet might be found out. This opinion of mine took its rise from an inscription in this country of a *Cohors Batavorum*, where there are letters that have no resemblance to those used by the Greeks or Romans. They appear to me to be Gothic or Runic‡, which, as I hinted in one of my former letters, were of very great antiquity, and the same probably which the ancient Germans used in the time of the Romans.

* Gordon's Itin. Sept. p. 81.

† Ib. 178.

‡ Ib. 183.

That part of your inscription *Legio Decima Fratenfis* is by you very well understood, but, by the bye, puts me in mind of the *Legio Ferrata*, so called because all the soldiers in it were armed with weapons of iron *, and I take it to distinguish them from other legions where the soldiers were armed mostly with brass. This is a sort of evidence that even in those days, as I said before, some soldiers made use of arms of brass †.

I shall now stop at giving you any farther trouble, after having added a few things about the etymology of our capital Edenbrough. Your derivation of its name from the ancient British word *Aden* and *Eden* is indeed agreeable to Camden's opinion, but our Highland antiquarians call the city *Dun Eden*, and say that *Edean* signifies defence. *Dun Eden* then is *the hill of defence* ‡. All we can do in such etymology is but guess-work; but it is probable that this place did not take its name from *Ala* a wing of horse; for many other places in Britain are as much intitled to this name, or rather more; because the high and rocky situation made it an improper place for horse; nor do I think it is more intitled than other places to the name of *the winged camp* from the Greek $\pi\epsilon\rho\omega\mu\alpha\lambda\alpha$, as Cam-likewise fancies, because no such singularities appear ||. My former conjecture proceeded only from the inscription on the altar found at Cramond, four miles from this place; but I am very far from laying more weight on it than it will bear. No notions of mine shall be dogmatic in opposition to yours.

As to your former inscription from Hexham, it is evident the artificer has been very unsuccessful, and that his chisel has stammered into more syllables than were necessary in the word

* *Gratis dictum.* R. G.

† This would prove too much, viz. that all the other legions except the *ferrata* wore arms of brass.

‡ *Edean* a receptable. V. Llyud's Irish English Dictionary.

|| V. Gordon's Itin. Sept. p. 180.

§ Ib. p. 116. 173, 180.

Corionotatarum: I humbly think it ought to have been *CORIATARUM*, and that the people of Corcheſter were called *Coriatæ*, as the Spartans of old were called *Spartiatæ*, Σπαρτιῆται, much uſed by Herodotus.

LXVII.

Another letter from Sir JOHN CLERK to Mr. GALE, on the ſame ſubject.

Edenburgh,
April 16, 1726.

I received this moment the honour of yours of the 9th inſtant, and at the ſame time one from Mr. Gordon, wherein he tells me, that he had laid aſide all thoughts of inſerting our letters in his appendix, and that he was only to take the ſubſtance of them in his own way: this piece of news pleaſes me extremely, and I hope you will keep him to his word. Two poſts ago I did myſelf the honour to write to you, and among other things took ſome notice of the Amiantus, without ſeeing occaſion to change my former opinion. The laſt paragraph of Biſhop Hadrian's letter to Father Monfaucon did not eſcape me even at my writing my ſecond letter to you; yet I aſſerted, the good biſhop had not made a due experiment, that the cloth he ſaw was incombuiſtible. I have ſeen many experiments made of the *Linum Aſbeſtinum*; I know very well that it will reſiſt a ſlow heat, but this will not prove that it will reſiſt a ſtrong one and be incombuiſtible, as the biſhop fancied: I can aſſure you from very good grounds, that it cannot ſtand a ſtrong fire, and far leſs the one of a Roman *rogus*. You will be pleaſed to conſider, that even that letter labours under a very great defect, which is, that the whole *cineres* of a human body were not

H h 2

found

found in the cloth, as they must have been if it really had been used in the manner the bishop apprehends. In the next place, from the carving of the Sarcophagus, he asserts its antiquity to be about the time of Constantine; and yet you know that in the days of Pliny such cloth was extremely rare; nor do we find that any *cineres* of the Roman emperors have been preserved in such; on the contrary, there are great presumptions that it was not used on the occasion: but these observations are not worth your trouble. I am, Sir, yours, &c.

JOHN CLERK.

LXVIII.

Mr. R. GALE's answer to Sir John Clerk, on Brass and Iron Arms,
Linum Asbestinum, &c.

April 26, 1726.

That I might give you as little trouble as possible, I deferred my thanks for yours of the 7th instant, till I should receive your answer to my last; and then I took a few days more till I might see Mr. Gordon's book out of press, which I got last night; I wonder he should tell you that he had laid aside all thoughts of publishing our letters in his appendix, and that he would only take the substance of them in his own way: he has not indeed inserted them entire, but the abstract is exactly in the words they were written, the form of a letter observed, and only some passages not relating to the subject curtailed. I little thought that mine would ever appear in print when I wrote them; but after he had assured me that you had given him leave to grace his book with yours, I could not well refuse him mine, such as they are, since that would have been to have rendered yours in some measure imperfect, and several passages in them obscure.

Eungor

Fungor vice cotis acutum

Reddere quæ ferrum valet expers ipsa secandi.

As the letters he has published carry no names, it is not every body that will know their authors.

The passage in your first letter about Eumenes is pretty well rectified, by mentioning in general terms the interment of the Greeks killed at Thermopylæ, and their commanders names; but he has still unfortunately left in it the circumstance of burning the bodies with the doors and windows of the neighbouring houses, tho' I informed him of the slip, and he had promised me it should be altered; I believe the printers have been to blame in it, as he alledges they are certainly the most negligent intractable sort of men that one can deal with; it stands however in such a light at present that every body will not observe it. You will allow that I can form but a very short judgement from a very transitory view of one evening upon the book; but so far I may go as to tell you it has the appearance of a beautiful work performed with a great deal of industry, tho' not without its mistakes, which indeed are scarcely to be avoided in a treatise of that nature; and some may think those I take to be so are not mistakes.

If you please to review mine of March 24, you will see that I do not affirm the Romans never made use of brass arms; but that the Roman authors never mention the use of them among them, and that they knew how much iron was preferable for all purposes before they set foot in this island, inasmuch that it is strange to me how any body can imagine that the brazen weapons found so frequently here did belong to them. It cannot be doubted that in the earliest times of their kingdom and commonwealth the use and manufactory of iron could not be so well known and understood by them as afterwards, and brass being more tractable was the metal most in vogue, as it was among the ancient Greeks, which yours and a hundred other quotations that may be made do
fully

fully demonstrate; but I must beg leave to say, that all of them together do not prove that it was generally in use with the Roman soldiery so late as their first invasion of Britain; for, if we allow that Virgil spoke literally true and without poetical license when he says

Aerataque micant peltæ, micat æreus ensis,

it can amount to no more than that the inhabitants of Italy used brazen arms when Æneas landed there, and nobody disputes their use at that time. The Roman auxiliaries most certainly used brazen weapons if levied in a country where brass was in use; and hence indeed we may account for such being found sometimes in our tumuli*. What Tacitus means when he says of the Germans, *nec ferrum quidem superest, sicut ex genere telorum colligitur*, wants a little explanation, since he tells us almost in the next line, that *Frameas gerunt angusto et brevi ferro sed acri et ad usum habili*, &c.; and from Cæsar† we are informed, that the Britains had the use of iron tho' it was not very plentifully found in this island, and it is not improbable they had then the art of forging it, because, as he says it was produced here, but brass imported. That the defensive armour of the Romans, their *Cassides*, *Scuta*, lances, &c. were of brass, cannot be denied; the reason of which may be, that it is much more fusible than iron, and consequently fitter for all sorts of cast work, as helmets, shields, breast-plates, and the rostra of ships: it is even a question whether they knew how to run iron or not. Iron was much properer for all malleable work, as swords, and spear heads, and therefore I believe the *Legio Ferrata* had its name rather from being covered with iron armour than armed with

* Motraye (Travels II. Tab. xxxiv. 3.) gives us the figure of a brass sword exactly like those found in Britain, and generally affirmed to be Roman. P. 239 he says it was found in the old tombs at *Brawallstreed*, where the battle was fought, A. D. 395. (p. 237) by which it appears they were Danish and Gothic, the Romans having never been in Swedeland.

† B. G. V. 10.

iron weapons, and will not conclude too much if we suppose this legion was the only legion that entirely used iron weapons. Brass indeed was not so liable to rust and corruption; but the present service and convenience of offensive arms was certainly more regarded than their future duration, for the Roman *pileum* was so contrived that it should never be used a second time.

What I have said upon this subject, I think, will reconcile our amicable dispute; and I hope we shall never have any that is not perfectly so. Before I wholly leave it, permit me to go back once more to your first letter.

I am inclined to think the instrument like the head of a spear found in the first barrow you mention* was a sacrificing knife, as well for the reason you gave, as that *Secespitam*, says *Festus*, *alii securim, alii dolabram æneam, alii cultellum putant*†, the latter of which I take yours to be, for the *Cultellus* may have been *æreus* as well as the *Dolabra*. Brass was always looked upon as a sacred metal; and that it was particularly used in sacrifices appears from *Monfaucon*, T. ii. c. 6. The other instrument I cannot doubt was a *Stylus*, from your description of it and its case, and no *Extispicium*, because we are expressly told that the *Exta ferreo cultro rimabantur*‡.

We are entirely agreed upon the *Linum Asbestinum*; only I would take notice, as a farther confirmation of your and my sentiments, that *Pliny* does not in the least intimate that the Romans were burnt in it; his expression *Regum inde funebres tunicae*, &c. fixing the use of it to the burning of the kings of the country where it was found.

Your conjecture about the shape of the letter L  in the last inscription I sent you is wonderfully ingenious; and I should most

* *Gordon's Itin.* p. 171.

† *Rosini Ant. Rom.* III. 32.

‡ *Bulenger de Sortibus* I. 6. *Du Choul de religione Rom.* p. 262,

readily acknowledge that it might been taken from the Dalmatian alphabet, and of near affinity to the Greek; but that is found also in the other inscription I sent you of Calpurnius Agricola, where there is no mention of Dalmatia; and what is more, I have, since I wrote to you, accidentally met with a copy of the Edenborough inscription, where the transcriber has plainly shewn the letters in question to have been HISP. As I am sure he had never heard of my conjecture, nor I seen his copy, I cannot but think his writing them so is wholly owing to his greater sagacity and accuracy in reading the inscription, then that of the first copyist.

I thought the castle of *Edenborough* rather owed its name of *Castrum Alatum* to a figurative expression of its lofty situation, then to any thing of horse quartered there, for which purpose I am well apprized how unfit it is; and that the $\omega\eta\epsilon\omega\mu\alpha\lambda\alpha$ of Camden are all imaginary: therefore I acknowledge your conjectures for placing this *Castrum Alatum* at Cramond to be very strong, tho' not decisive; for Cramond being at so small a distance from Edenborough, why might not some commander of the *Tungri* quartered at Edenborough have a country retirement at Cramond, and erect this altar* to the goddesses of the town and country, and so *Castrum Alatum* still continue at Edenborough, the inscription including both, and distinguishing them? I wish the three last lines had escaped a little more perfect then they are represented by Mr. Gordon; but I take this to be more the fault of devouring time than his.

* See this altar in Gordon's Itin, Sept, 116.

LXIX.

Sir JOHN CLERK's answer to the preceding letter.

Pennycuick,
June 2, 1726.

I had acknowledged your favour of the 26th of April, but delayed giving myself that pleasure till I should see Mr. Gordon's book. I have now seen it; and because the last part concerns me most, I cannot help regretting to you that Mr. Gordon has not at all answered my expectations and the promise he made me. I was in hopes he only would have made use of the contents of my letters as his own, but in place of this I find them not only inserted at length, but in a most incorrect way. I foresaw that this would happen, amongst other inconveniences, so pressed him over and over again not to meddle with them. I cannot now help what is done, but have caused the errata to be printed after the appendix in as many copies as are to be sold here; I likewise ordered the printer to send them to Mr. Gordon, that they might likewise be inserted in other copies. No new thing has been added, except where I speak of the *linum asbestinum*, I say it could not resist the force of the vehement fire. The bishop of Hadria's letter obliged me to this caution, tho' not very necessary, for by the very way that the honest bishop tells his story it appears that the cloth he saw had never been in a *rogus*, otherwise all the *cineres* had been collected, and not a part of them. If he had made a trial, as he says, of its combustible quality, it was only in an Italian fire, and not on a heap of wood exposed to the wind, and sufficient to melt iron itself. I shall only add, by the bye, that all he proves is that

this cloth could resist humidity, and after a decent manner in a tomb or an urn preserve the *cineres* of the dead.

To return to Mr. Gordon; tho' he had done me a great kindness not to put me so much in his records, yet I am obliged to forgive him, for I dare say he had my credit no less in view than his own. As to the errata, I must impute them to my own bad hand and way of writing, with which I doubt you are scarcely acquainted as yet. As to the rest of Mr. Gordon's book, it is really a book above my expectation, and might have pleased every body had he been less precipitate in publishing it. I was not wanting in giving him Horace's advice.

— *Nonumque prematur in annum:*

Membranis intus positis delere licebit

Quod non edideris, nescit vox missa reverti.

But possibly he has done better, if he has acquired by it new and able friends to get him put in a new way of living. I cannot omit making some apology for him in relation to what he says of the speech of Galgacus, p. 136. I once endeavoured to persuade him that it was only a fiction of Tacitus conformable to a liberty among historians, and that there was no reasoning from any thing contained in it to the advantage either of Galgacus or his Caledonians: but Mr. Gordon's high respect for his country hath carried him too far, and made him omit a sort of laudable fault. There are other instances of this infirmity in p. 137; but his business as an antiquarian will atone for all: the best that could have been said for the Caledonians was, that though they had been conquered, yet the Romans could not retain their conquests. I am, I confess, of the opinion of some learned men, that it is a reproach to a nation to have resisted the humanity which the Romans laboured to introduce. As to the rest of Mr. Gordon's book,

Ubi plura nitent—non ego paucis offendar maculis.

I re-

CON BAT
ZIT

a Surface of the Ground

Fig. 3. p. 239.

a Valley
Fig. 4. p. 239.

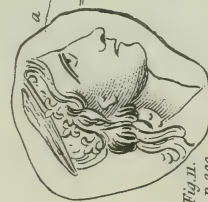


Fig. 11.
p. 309.

Fig. 9. p. 300.

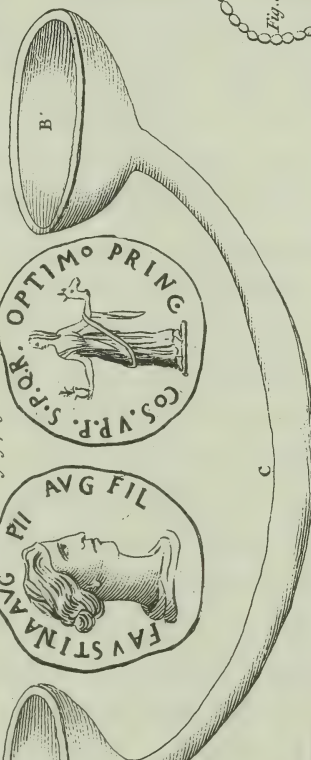


Fig. 5. p. 280.

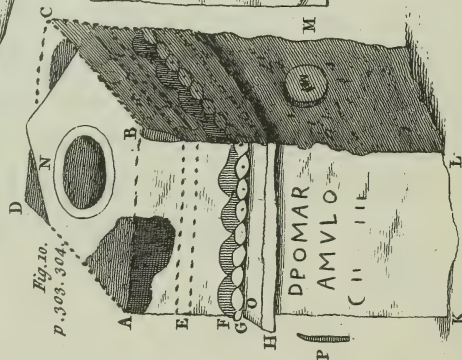


Fig. 10.
p. 303, 304.

Fig. 12. p. 344.

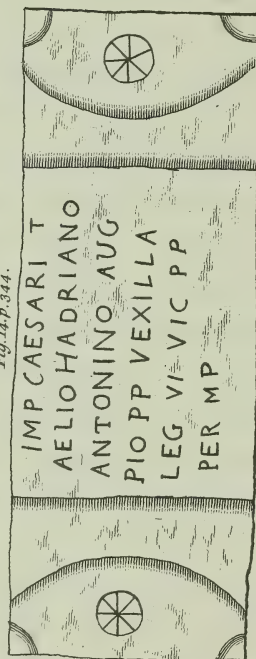


Fig. 13.
p. 320.

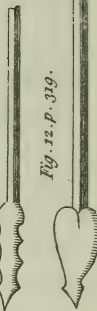
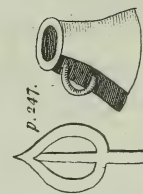
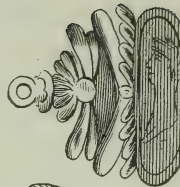


Fig. 12. p. 319.

p. 258.

Fig. 7. p. 291.



p. 247.



Fig. 8. p. 207.

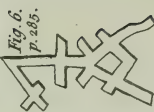


Fig. 6.
p. 205.



Fig. 11.
p. 309.

Fig. 15. p. 226.

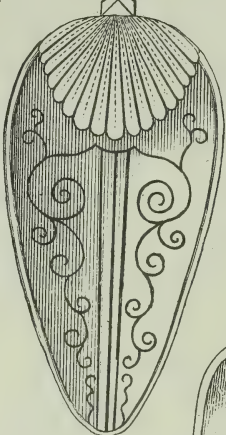


Fig. 3. p. 238.

I return you many thanks for the account you sent me of the Society*. I wish it were still under a greater encouragement; a little of the Royal bounty and favour would be of singular use to it, but it will be hard persuading a true courtier that there is any thing in the study of antiquities above other trifling studies; and yet it may be demonstrated that nothing will tend more to promote true British spirits in the love of this country, liberty, and glory. One must be of a very abject frame of soul who cannot receive any impressions of this kind from the sentiments or valiant actions of the Greeks and Romans. We see what use the learned bishop of Cambray made of his knowledge of the ancients to form the mind of a prince. What are the heroes of antiquity but so many models by which we may square our lives and actions?

I am pleased to find by yours that you do not altogether disapprove of my notion as to the ancient alphabets. I cannot indeed insist on the letter  in your descriptions as being of a Greek original; but nothing is more certain than that the Roman auxiliaries did sometimes use their own letters. I got lately a piece of a stone with these letters COB. BAT; which, no doubt, is *Cobors Batavorum*: there are other letters upon it, but not to be read. The stone has been at first a square, and above two inches thick. The piece I have is about eight inches long and of this shape [See plate VI. fig. 1.]. The B and L are remarkable, being plainly Gothic. To return to your letter L, you have very good reason to think it was used about the time of Marcus Aurelius; however, I may safely pronounce it never was a true Roman letter, for no inscription at Rome ever contained it. All the ancient manuscripts abroad, I mean those known before the 5th and 6th century, have the letter L uniformly written, as you will observe from

* Of Antiquaries; printed in the Preface or Memoirs of the Gales, p. xiv. xv. note.

Mabillon de re diplomatica; wherefore we must, as I say, recur to letters used among the auxiliary troops. These have been collected by several writers, and the same Mabillon (p. 347) has given us the old Gothic alphabet, where the letter L is plainly the same with yours in the inscription you sent me, and it is not improbable that they took it from the same letter amongst the Greeks inverted.

Since I am upon this subject, I must acquaint you that there is here a clergyman well skilled in the Irish or Highland language, who is writing a book to shew that the Latin is for the most part derived from this language. However ridiculous this may seem at first sight, yet the clergyman seems not to want some reasons for his opinion. He proves in the first place that the Irish language is the old Celtic; that this was the language of the Gauls; that this people subsisted in Italy long before the Romans, who were composed at first of several nations, among the rest of Gauls, who introduced many of their words into Latin. I am afraid this work will be of no edification; but the poor man is just now sweating upon it, and daily making new discoveries for the honour of the ancient Caledonians.

I had a letter from Dr. Stukeley some weeks ago, written in his way with a good deal of humour; he seems to be ravished with the prospect he has of a rural life. I beg leave to trouble you with the inclosed to him. I have left it open for your perusal, but in case this may displease the doctor, you may be so kind as to seal it up before it be sent. I am uncertain where to write to him.

I am always, with the greatest respect, dear Sir, your most obedient servant,

JOHN CLERK.

LXX.

Sir JOHN CLERK to Mr. GALE, with an account of an ancient Boat or Canoe found in the banks of the river Caron in Scotland.

SIR,

Edinburgh,
June 11, 1726.

Being returned to this place, I could not omit to acknowledge the civilities I received from you in London: please to accept the testimony of my gratitude, and be so kind as to allow me the continuation of your friendship and correspondence as formerly.

I stayed a day with Dr. Stukeley at Grantham. I had not seen him before; you will easily believe I was surprized at his figure; he had been at work in his garden, and never rural god appeared so rough and dirty. We soon grew acquainted, and I must own his company was very entertaining. It is a pity he does not meet with some public encouragement; he would make an excellent geographer.

Since I am giving you this trouble, I shall acquaint you with a very ancient curiosity found about eight miles from this place. The washings of the river Caron discovered a boat, 13 or 14 feet under-ground; it is 36 feet in length, and $4\frac{1}{2}$ in breadth, all of one piece of oak. There were several strata above it, such as loam, clay, shells, moss, sand, and gravel; these strata demonstrate it to have been an antediluvian boat. The tree of which it was made was, no doubt, very big, but still no bigger than one which is yet alive not far from that place which is about 12 or 13 feet in diameter; and we have a pretty good document from an old author who wrote the life of Sir William Wallace, a Scotch captain in the time of Edward the First, that it was an old decayed tree at that time.

Some

Some fancy that this boat is Roman, because it was found not far from Arthur's Oven, or *Templum Termini*, but there seems to me no great probability of this.

Please to give my service to your brother and Mr. Lethieullier. If Sir Hans Sloane, Dr. Mead, or Dr. Woodward, want an account of this boat, let me give you the trouble of remembering me to them. I am always, dear Sir, yours, &c.

JOHN CLERK.

Copy of the Newcastle News-paper.

Edinburgh, May 25. We have an account from Airth, 18 miles West of this city, near to the influx of the river Carron, of a very rare piece of antiquity found in the South bank of the Forth, viz. a canoe of 36 feet long, 4 feet broad in the middle, 4 feet 4 inches deep, 4 inches thick in the sides, all of one piece of solid oak, sharp at the stem, and square at her stern. The river washing away the banks discovered a part of her; she was ordered to be dug up by Mr. Graham, judge admiral, and proprietor of the place. What was discovered of her was found to be above fifteen feet under-ground. It is remarkable, that she is finely polished, being perfectly smooth on the outside and the inside, the wood of an extraordinary hardness, and not one knot in the whole.

LXXI.

Mr. GALE's answer to Sir JOHN CLERK's letter concerning Gordon's Itinerary, Latin and Highland Languages, Brass Vessels and Chifels found at Alnwick in Northumberland.

London,
June 24, 1726.

Though there is nobody more ambitious of maintaining a correspondence with Sir John Clerk than myself, yet I cannot but confess no one has less reason to complain that the returns you make are too slow, since I am convinced they are as frequent as the weighty affairs you are engaged in will permit, and that I cannot help being as tardy myself; the nature of my employment requiring a continual attendance without vacation or absence from it, except when we are now and then favoured with a holiday, which is all the time I have to enjoy my friends and my studies; and were it not for the very same reasons you give Mr. Stukeley why you cannot enjoy and indulge yourself in that *otium honestum* we all so much desire, I should long ago, as I believe, have retired from the noise and hurry of this town, as he has done now the second time; and I fancy have continued in it with a stronger resolution than I expect to find he will do. He never favoured me with a sight of his translation of Sappho's ode, therefore I can say nothing to it; but, by comparing the original with the short critique that you sent him upon his version of it, your observations seem to be extremely just. He was retreated to his cell at Grantham before the receipt of yours for him; so I sent it after him by the first post.

By what Mr. Gordon had said to me, I concluded he had your free leave to publish your letters, otherwise should by no means have parted with them to him, much less have suffered my crude and

hasty

hasty answers to have attended them into the world, had not the printing of yours indispensably required it. The errors you complain of must be wholly imputed to the stupidity and perverseness of the printers. I corrected the sheets myself with all the care I could; and finding, when the book was finished, most of their faults still left, I persuaded Mr. Gordon to stop the publication of it for a week, whilst those sheets might be once more corrected and reprinted, which he did; but then returning from the press with some of the old errata set right and new ones added in their room, stop them again he could not, having engaged a second time in the publick prints to deliver them at a certain day to his subscribers; which promise having broke, upon pretence the map was not ready (though the delay in reality was only to reprint the aforementioned sheets), he thought he could by no means excuse another non-performance of his engagements. I offered him to peruse every sheet of the whole book as it came out of the press, for which he seemed very thankful, but never sent me one except those of the Appendix containing our letters. I wish it was not his, being persuaded that he was perfectly right in all his notions which occasioned it, though you see as well as myself that he is not clear of mistakes; to which I must add, an impatience of getting the work abroad upon the prospect of getting a little money by it, his circumstances, as I believe, requiring and prompting him to it. I hope also that it has been a recommendation to him to some of our great men here, who, as he tells me, have given him some reason to expect they will do something for him. He may urge in his defence that strong plea of *Res angusta domi* for his hasty publication, as he may that other of *Vincit amor Patriæ*, where his zeal for the honour of his country has sometimes caused him to enforce his arguments too far. I cannot think it not a scandal for any nation to have been conquered by the Romans, but a great misfortune not to have submitted to their arms, since the conquests

quests were so far from enslaving those they vanquished, that they tended only to the civilizing and improving their manners, reducing them under the Roman laws and government from their wild and savage way of life, instructing them in arts and sciences, and looking upon them as fellow citizens and freemen of Rome, the common mother of all that had the happiness to fall under her subjection, and every nation that was subdued by her might truly say she was

Felix adversis, et sorte oppressa secundâ.

I have nothing more to add in relation to your observation of the Roman alphabets being mixed with the letters used by their auxiliaries, submitting intirely to the justness of that curious discovery. The intent of your old clergyman is not so monstrous in my mind as may first sight appear to a great many, not that I think the Latin is directly derived from the old Highland language, though it may be of some kin to it. I believe nobody questions the Highland language's being a dialect of the old British, as that was of the Celtick. We have authors that find a great many words in the British to be very near the same in the Hebrew or Phœnician; others discover them in the Greek and the Latin, and are presently for deriving them from that language which they fancy is most for the honour of their country, or they chance to have most skill in. The Welsh have that opinion of the antiquity of their language, that some of them will have it to be the mother tongue of the universe and spoken by Adam and Eve in Paradise; for which they have as much to say as Goropius Becanus has in behalf of his High Dutch. There are indeed several words common in a great many languages; the best way of accounting for these agreements is, in my mind, that they have been retained and preserved from some one primitive language generally spoke before the migrations of the several people now spread over the face of the whole earth: and it is probable, that

the colony which came out of the East into Europe spoke all the same tongue at their setting forward and first arrival, it is no wonder that so many original words are still to be found in the various dialects proceeding from that primitive language, whatever it was, nearly agreeing in sound and signification; and as there is no denying, by the small scraps we can still pick up of the old Celtick, that it was the language spoke through France, Italy, Britain, &c. we must allow it to have had a great opportunity of intruding itself into the Latin, if it was not the general mother of it. The Romans were certainly a great medley of several distinct people at their several coalescence under Romulus; their language, which seems to have proceeded more from the *Æolick* Greek, would of consequence take in abundance of new words from the new comers to Rome: commerce and intercourse with other nations would in process of time produce more. So it must have been in the old British, in which, I think, it is easy to discern what words bearing a resemblance of the Latin they have had from the original language they brought together into Europe, and what words they acquired afterwards from their subjection and living so many years as they did in common here with the Romans, which are those chiefly relating to arts and improvements, and a better way of life under their kind and instructive conquerors; but the Irish or Highland language must have kept itself freer from foreign additions.

I hope this gentleman's book will make its way to some of our bookfellers at London; for though it should not produce great matter of edification it may prove to be of some amusement, and must be very bad indeed if nothing can be learned from its contents.

I had lately an account from Alnwick of some brass weapons found there by a mason, as he was clearing the earth from a rock about a mile North-West from that place, within the old park, to
get

get up some stone. After having dug about half a yard deep in the ground, he came to 20 sword blades and 16 spear heads, lying close to the top of the rock, without any other case or cover than the foil. The swords were exactly of the same shape as those in the 51st plate of Mr. Gordon's book, N° 2. 3.; and 17 or 18 inches long. Some of the spears resembled N° 4 and 5 in the same, but others were broader and cut through, as in plate V. fig. 1*. Digging about a foot lower in the hill-side, he found 42 brass wedges or chizzels, with a ring near their thicker end, of which I doubt not you have seen many, and so need not give any description of them, but that they are not unlike N° 4 in Mr. Gordon's 50th plate†. How and for what they were used I will not take upon me to determine absolutely; but by their edges, which are much broken and battered, they seem to have been employed as chizzels for cutting stone. I believe they put a modern staff in the hollow end of them, and so drove them with a mallet‡. If the softness of the metal, and consequently its unfitness for such work is objected, I answer, that when they had not a harder, necessity would compel them to use such as they had; besides, most sort of stones are soft of when they lie bedded in and at their first coming out of the quarry, that they might make a very good shift to cut it and cleave it with their tools while it was under those easy circumstances; to which I may add, that these brass chizzels are of a much harder temper than we know how to give that metal, as are also their swords, which are made of it, and other weapons.

The shaft when not employed might be drawn out of the chizels, and by running a string through the ring on their sides

* Engraved also in *Archæol.* V. viii. fig. 25, 26. EDIT.

† Celts: engraved in same plate, fig. 4. EDIT.

‡ See Lawrence's *System of Agriculture and Gardening*, p. 192, where he mentions some of these found in the small joints and crevices of the stone in a quarry near Bishop-Weremouth, which is no weak confirmation of my conjecture.

Others were found in a quarry in Montgomeryshire. See Camden's *Britannia* in the additions to Caernarvonshire.

several of them might be tied together, and conveniently carried by the workman at his girdle or otherwise, and one shaft serve them all.

About eight years ago near a bushel of these were found at Cave, upon the banks of the Humber in Yorkshire, under a little tumulus by the highway side; and, what is very remarkable, every one of them was inclosed in a matrix of the same metal, or case, fitting it so exactly that it seemed to be cast in it*; and so fresh and whole were the edges of them all as if they had never been used.

A little above the place where the swords and spears were buried at Alnwick, was deeply and rudely cut in the rock 1115, but I cannot think these figures had any relation to what was found below. I have had the good fortune to get a sword and spear, and three chizzels, for a crown-piece†. The rest were seized by the duke of Somerset's steward, upon pretence of securing them for his grace, but were never sent to him.

So many of these brass chizzels have been found in this island, and so few any where else, and those only in France, that they seem almost to have been the peculiar tools of the Britains; their near alliance and intercourse with the Gauls easily accounting why they have been sometimes discovered in the ancient seat of the latter.

The swords and spear heads aforementioned being found so near these chizzels, and of the very same metal, is an argument that they belonged to the same people, which I cannot think to have been Romans, who, as I formerly ventured to give you my opinion, seem to have left off the use of brass in their weapons before their arrival in this island. The word *ferrum* much earlier than that time denoted in their authors all manner of military weapons, and

* See such in Archæol. V. pl. vii.

† The sword and spear-head and two of the chizzels, I presented to my Lord Hertford.

was a general name for them, which, I think, is some additional strength to my former arguments upon that subject; but it is high time to assure you that I am, with the greatest respect and sincerity, dear Sir, your most obedient humble servant,

R. GALE.

LXXII.

Sir JOHN CLERK's answer to the last letter.

Edenburgh,
August 29, 1726.

Tho' I had the honour about six weeks ago to receive yours of the 24th of June, yet by some accidents and the ordinary business of the court of Exchequer here, I have had no opportunity to acknowledge it. I return you thanks for the account you sent me of the antiquities found at Alnwick; their number surprized me much: some of the same kind have been found here in cairns. Nothing in antiquity is more mysterious than the use of those instruments of brass, which resemble small hatchets or chizzels. I incline to think them warlike instruments, as we generally take the stone hatchets to be. I have three or four of both kinds. When they came first into my hands, I set about reading such accounts as had been given them, and found that one Mr. Hearne had taken a good deal of pains to prove they were Roman. His dissertation is printed in Motte's Collection of the Transactions of the Royal Society, Vol. II. part II. p. 470.; but I cannot be of that gentleman's opinion. The Romans understood better the expeditious ways of doing things than to make use of such slight and brittle tools. We must then ascribe them to the ancient Britains,

who used instruments of brass before iron came to take place. What makes me judge they were not chizzels is, that the Britains made very little use of hewn stone*, and for that reason little or nothing of their stone monuments does remain. It is indeed probable they made use them for repairing their highways, for all such instruments found here were in Cairns†, situated in those ways; and those in my possession have induced me to think that our great highways in Britain were not Roman but British‡. I am glad you have got one of the swords; I wish I knew how to get one of the same kind from the duke of Somerset.

Mr. Gordon is expected here, with his head full of a project to make a communication between Clyde and Forth by a canal; when I see it is probable he will be less fond of it, for his project has been thought of a good many years ago, but it has been judged the profits would not answer the charge. Pardon this trouble, and believe that I am always, Sir, your most obedient humble servant,

JOHN CLERK.

* The stones at Stonehenge are hewn.

† Cairns are burying-places, and therefore are usually situated near highways; so that finding tools near highways is merely accidental.

‡ Q. How then were they warlike instruments?

LXXIII.

Mr. R. GALE's answer to the last letter on Brass Chizzels, &c.

London,
September 6, 1726.

I was much rejoiced at the receipt of yours last night, and tho' I have little or nothing to make in return of it, yet being to leave this place for about three weeks, I could not prevail on myself, tho' in a great hurry, to let it lye so long without some sort of answer.

I lately made a ten days excursion to wait upon my Lord Pembroke at Wilton, where I found a large addition of statues, busts, and baffle relievos to what I had seen there two years ago, and his whole collection is without doubt not to be paralleled on this side the Alps.

In my return I made a trip to Marlborough, where I spent a day with Lord Hertford and Lord Winchelsea; the former assured me that he has made all the enquiry he could after the brass instruments and weapons found at Alnwick, and pretended to have been sent to his father the duke of Somerset, but this grace had never so much as heard of them; so that, in all probability, those careful servants of his that were so solicitous to secure them for their master, used his name only to procure them for themselves, and have sold them, and squandered them away into unknown hands.

I must own I am more at a loss as to the use of these brass chizzels we so often find in this island, than in most other things; but have this comfort in my ignorance, that it has not been possible to clear it up from any thing I have met with upon that subject. Mr. Hearne, who has wrote *ex professo* upon it, is not at all satisfactory to me. He is a writer of strong imagination in all his writings,
and

and much too positive in all his assertions, drawing very strong conclusions from weak premises. I don't know if it is the Abridgement you have of his Discourse on this subject by Motte, but in the original published by himself in one of his volumes of Leland's Itinerary *, he tells you, " That the soldiers upon the Columna Trajana are represented polishing the stones for the Roman camps in the Dacian wars with such sorts of chizzels made of brass." How he could discover these chizzels were made of brass, from the prints he had seen of that column, or even from the column itself, had he seen that, which I am sure he never did, is not very perspicuous. I have carefully viewed the prints myself, and cannot find any ring belongs to them he refers to there, which I look upon to be an essential and characteristic distinction.

My Lord Winchelsea tells me that one of these instruments was lately found at Rome; but, as the proverb says, one swallow makes no summer, so that one of these tools having been found there after so many ages is no strong proof that they were used by the Romans for polishing stone, or any other purpose; but may seem rather to have been brought to that place by some of the people that had no better, or by some Roman that had been in these parts, as a curiosity. I still therefore conclude them to have been British, and though I will not positively determine them to have been used for the cutting and cleaving of stone when it was soft, yet I must say that nothing appears to me more probable at present. I wish you had been so kind as to have informed me to what ends you suppose they served in making their highways; what were they to cut? what office were they to perform? That these highways were works in a great measure of the Britains, I think is highly probable, but it must have been after they were subject to and under the direction of the Romans.

* In a letter to Mr. Thoresby printed at the end of Leland's Itin. I.

I told Mr. Gordon my thoughts of his project to cut through the Northern isthmus very freely. I could not see what manner of commerce could be so promoted by this new passage, as to repay the immense expence it would require to perfect it; at the same time the public is so poor here, and so many necessary demands upon it, that I am sure it will be impossible to obtain the least sum for such experiments, and I believe your treasury in Scotland is not much richer: he has, however, communicated it to some great men. My lord Ilay treated it, as I hear, with great contempt; and if Sir Robert Walpole gave it a more favourable reception, it proceeded from the recommendation of Secretary Johnson, and from his usual affability and desire to dismiss every body that applies to him as well pleased as he can. I am, Sir, your most humble servant,

R. GALE.

LXXIII*.

Sir J. CLERK to Mr. GALE, concerning Dr. Woodward and his shield, Roman Sword, Fibulæ, &c.

April 29, 1729.

I was sorry to hear of Dr. Woodward's death. He was a droll sort of a philosopher, but one who had been at much pains and expence to promote natural knowledge. I wish I had known when his fossils were to be sold †. Some of them were very curious; though indeed he himself was the greatest curiosity of the whole collection. As for his *Clypeus votivus*, I wish the gentleman joy who paid 100 guineas for it. Never was there

† He gave all his English fossils to the University of Cambridge, and the University afterwards purchased all the foreign for 1000l.

any thing more absurd in my opinion than to fancy it Roman : for as it is of iron it could never have lasted the fourth part of the time ; for by the sculpture, if genuine, it had been as antient as the time of Hadrian. I never saw any thing of iron which was Roman except great hinges of doors and the like, which had lost half of their substance by rust.

I thank you kindly for the description you sent me of the Roman pavement *. It well deserves to be printed off in a copper

* The pavement found in Littlecot park in Wiltshire, belonging to Mr. Popham, near Hungerford, Berks, of which the following account is here given just as we find it among Mr. Gale's letters.

" My LORD,

I most humbly beg leave to acquaint your lordship of a noble Roman pavement now laid open in Littlecot park. I find it to be a very singular piece. I have not yet cleared off the old earth to the outides. I guess the entrance to be at the west end, where is a large figure about five feet radius, something representing a scollop shell with an antick head for the centre. Next to this is a large square above twelve feet on a side, bordered with plaited wreath-work, within which is a circle as large as the square will contain. On the centre of this circle is a small circle about four feet in diameter. The large circle is quartered down to the periphery of this small circle ; these quarters and both the circles are encompassed with the same plaited wreath-work. The quarters of the large circles are filled up with different figures. In the first quarter is a man riding on a leopard, in the next a woman riding on a bull, in the third is a woman riding on a goat, and in the fourth one riding on a hind. In the small circle in the middle is represented one playing on the harp. The next partition to the aforesaid great square is a piece of plaited work, about two feet and a half wide, representing the matting which reaches quite across the floor. Next to this is another partition about a yard wide, wherein are represented two leopards pawing at each other, with a branch hanging between them. Next to this is another large partition encompassed with plaited wreath work, and a sort of double chain work, much like the border of the pavement found at Stunsfield near Woodstock, and this partition is quartered with the like double chain work, and the quarter encompassed with plaited wreath work. In these quarters is a large figure something like large roses ; the corners are filled up with triangles, and diamonds and small chequered squares. This partition is about ten feet wide and twelve feet long. Next to this is a small border of triangular work, after this another partition about two feet wide, bordered with plaited wreath-work ; this partition, as do all the others, runs across the floor, and is about twelve feet long, and has in the middle a large bowl with two handles, represented to be finely enamelled, and full of a deep red liquor ; on each side of the bowl is a fish, not unlike a dogfish, gaping and pawing with his two feet at the bowl, and waving his tail. Behind these is a shark fish, gaping and waving his tail. The next and last partition is a fine chequer of brown and red dice, as are likewise the borders on both sides of the floor, except the border over against the large circle, which consists of circles interwoven within each other. The whole pavement is about forty feet long, and above twenty feet wide. I am preparing to delineate the work, but the weather is so cold that I can hardly use my compasses."

This pavement drawn by Mr. William George was engraved by Mr. Vertue, and illustrated with a copious explanation by Professor Ward. It has since been neglected, and is now totally destroyed. EDITOR.

plate, and to have a room built over it. I observed with pleasure the dimensions much used by the Romans, viz. two squares, and no doubt the height of the room was equal at least to the breadth.

I believe I told you in my last that I have got two swords of brass of a curious form. They may possibly be Roman, for they were found near a Prætorium that was square. They have had wooden handles, and are very sharp and heavy †.

I have likewise got a very curious instrument of that kind which Montfaucon and other writers have commonly described for Roman fibulæ, but what I take to be the true Roman stylus. It is studded with silver, and the broad part at the end of it for deleting what used to be written on the Pugillares is very remarkable, being a kind of *Opus tessellatum*, made up of red and white stones, very minute, and perfectly intire. This is a rude sketch of it.

J. CLERK.

LXXIV *.

Part of a Letter from Sir JOHN CLERK to Mr. GALE, relating to Brunswick-hill, Middleby, and subterraneous Oaks in Scotland.

Sept. 10, 1729.

I have the favour of yours of the - - - last past, and am extremely sorry to find you have been ill of a fever. I pray God to continue your health, which is not only valuable to all your

† Quere, if like those in Gordon's 51st plate, 213, from Mr. Widdrow's collection, which by the bye very much resembles the first in Archaeologia III. p. 355. pl. XIX.

friends, but to all lovers of learning. The method you are following for confirming your health will have no doubt its effect, for nothing will contribute more to it than exercise, and as Celsus says, *Mutatio loci et aeris*. When you are in Yorkshire, and so near Scotland, may you not think of making us a visit? I shall not only make you most welcome at my house, but as easy as at home, if being master of it can make you so. I live only about fifty miles from Hexham. You may come to Jedburgh the first night, and to my home (Pennycuick) or to Edenborough the second. If you come to the last, it is only getting a boy to find me, and I shall wait upon you a few hours after. Your visit will make me extremely happy.

As for what you are pleased to write to me about my seal, you are in the right of it, for the *annulus* was more common than the *sigillum*: as for the antiquity of the enamel, it is a French notion that they were the inventors of that art, but without any ground.

I am just returned from a small estate of mine that lies within 28 miles of Carlisle, and had the pleasure to observe several things, an account of which I hope will not be unacceptable to you. The first place I went to see was a high hill with two Roman camps on it, called by the people of Anandale *Brunfwork*. I had seen this place before, but was resolved to consider it more particularly. I took it to be the *Castra Exploratorum*, from whence the second iter of Antoninus begins. The hill is of this shape, and may be seen twenty miles on the south side of Carlisle, and thirty or forty on the north side of Solway Frith. The square A and B were the two Roman camps, which I need not describe, being to be seen in Mr. Gordon's book, p. 16. These camps lie on the side of the hill, and not at the top of it, though even there we find some military marks. They lie about twelve miles from Carlisle, as they are stated in the *Itinerarium*, &c. The
great

great highway of the Romans between the Vallum Hadriani and Scotch Vallum Antonini Pii runs by the west side of the hill; for I traced it distinctly. Near this hill is a very remarkable Roman station, called by Mr. Gordon, p. 18, the camp of Middleby. This is the most remarkable station I ever saw; for besides what is described by Mr. Gordon, there is a fortified little city adjoining to it, and all the houses have been *ex lapide quadrato*. I observed the foundations of many houses, and took notice that there are above fifty little houses in this neighbourhood built of stones taken from it. There are several stones of different figures, and for various uses; particularly aqueducts: there is one with these words upon it ^{AXAN} _{CONIS}. I observed here the true Roman mortar or cement, and doubt not but I shall get the country people to dig up some of the ruins, where it is probable that tessellated pavements will be found, for it is evident that this has not been a transitory camp, but a fixt station for many years. Forgive me, notwithstanding the authority of Camden and many learned men, to call this the *Blatum Bulgium* mentioned in the same iter, and joined with the *Castra Exploratorum*, though at a mile distance, for the reasons following.

1. The place is called by the common people the *Byrennes*, which bears as great an affinity to *Blatum Bulgium* as *Boulness*, and I may join to this the hill called *Brunswick*.

2. The distance from Carlisle being twelve miles makes much for this conjecture.

3. The joining of the *Castra Exploratorum* and *Blatum Bulgium* together in the *Itinerarium* seems to import they were near each other.

4. *Blatum Bulgium* was not *per lineam valli*, or it had been in the *Notitia Imperii*.

5. The *Castra Exploratorum* must have been on the north side of the vallum, and placed on a very conspicuous situation, which is the

case here. For Brunfwork hill may be seen from many hills above the Vallum Adriani or Severi.

6. It is more probable that the Iter began at this hill than at Boulnefs, where at this day there is scarce any remarkable thing to be seen.

This camp of Middleby appears, as I have said, to have been a station of long continuance, otherwise so many works *ex lapide quadrato* had never been made there.

These reasons put together, though they are not demonstrative, make exceedingly for my conjecture, and nothing stands so much in my way as the authority of your father in the book published by you. But this opposition you will forgive. I spoke a little of this to Mr. Horsley, but what opinion he has of it since he has been told I cannot tell. I might add that Roman coins of all hands have been found here, particularly a curious piece of gold mentioned by Mr. Gordon, and which I presented to my lord Pembroke.

I have now been too tedious to you, therefore I shall only mention another curiosity in the same country. This is at a moss near Moffat, called the *Moss of Drumcrief*. There lies under the surface an incredible number of large oaks, which never could have grown in the place. I observed the like in a moss in the north of Scotland, from which circumstance one cannot but think they were brought thither by the deluge; and as all mosses are plainly of rotten wood, so may we believe that they were only large floats of timber tost together by the waters, and left at certain places as the flood abated; so far I could please Dr. Woodward, if he was alive.

I will mention one circumstance more to you with relation to these mosses, which is that in one of them belonging to myself, and about a mile from where I live there are several quantities of nutshells found whole and entire after great rains, though
there

there is not the least vestige of wood or hazel bushes to be found in the neighbourhood. This proceeds no doubt from the same cause; for all things whatsoever preserve their shape and consistence wonderfully in moss.

Please to give my humble respects to Sir Hans Sloane, whose kind remembrance of me is most acceptable.

Your account of Dr. Stukeley surprizes me; there is more contrivance in it than I thought. A benefice may be in view, and the Doctor's trade go on however, though in a charitable way.

I must now end my letter with my paper, but cannot cease from being ever, dear Sir, yours, &c.

JOHN CLERK.

LXXV*.

A second Letter from Sir JOHN CLERK, concerning Dr. Woodward's Shield, the situation of *Blatum Bulgium*, with some Observations upon Painting on Walls and Laths.

SIR,

Edenborough,
Dec. 22, 1729.

I had the honour of yours last week, and though I have very little to trouble you with, yet I could not delay making my acknowledgment to you for the honour you procured me to be elected a member of the Royal Society; I shall prove but a very useless brother, yet shall be glad at all times to receive their commands, and shew what value I put on so distinguishing a mark of their favour. I wish you would make my compliments to the President Sir Hans Sloane, and let me know what will be expected of me.

I thank

I thank you for the critical dissertation you sent me; it contains abundance of learning, yet I fancy the plainest construction of all has been overlooked, that is, that the shield is of iron, and not of brass. I may be mistaken in this opinion, but I took it to be of iron, and was on the point of making this observation to Dr. Woodward, when you and I were to see his curiosities. If it was of iron, it could not be genuine; for there is no piece of Roman antiquity in that metal which is not so much corroded with rust as that all the finer parts are quite defaced. I would be glad to know from you if my observation of its being made of iron was right*.

As for my *Blatum Belgium*, I acknowledge it to be but guess-work, and has its foundation simply on a negative proof that it is not mentioned in the *Notitia Imperii* to be *ad lineam valli*. In the *Itinerarium* it would seem that by the names as they are placed, the *Castra Exploratorum* and *Blatum Belgium* were near to one another; but by the number of miles one would think that there were 12 miles between the first and last, and another 12 between it and *Luguballium*. If this be the case, we must look out for another station to be the *Castra Exploratorum*, and yet I can find none so proper as Brunswick. Mr. Horsley seems to be of my opinion as to Middleby being *Blatum Belgium*, but says that a place called Netherby was the *Castra Exploratorum*. This gentleman, I find, is a good way advanced in his inscriptions, so that I shall be glad to know your opinion of them.

Forgive me, before I end this letter, to give a philosophical observation, and submit my sentiments to you. About 10 days ago, when the barometer fell under the line of much rain, I went to a house of mine which is built on a very dry and warm soil; here I was surprized to see a staircase I had made in a very dismal plight. This piece of work is done for the most part in

* It was made of iron. R. G.

stucco or plaister, and is all painted in oil, and some of it on laths, where the regularity of the stair-case required it. I had observed that some of the painting was much sunk before and spoiled in some places, but could not well understand the reason of it till then; yet I found the dampness of the day had covered the plaister that was on the solid walls to such a degree, that I could have washed my hands upon it. Here the painting was much spoiled, but on the plastered laths it was perfectly fresh and sound; I thought at first that this moisture might have come through the walls, driven by the force of the wind; but then I observed that some glasses on the staircase were just in the same condition; hence I concluded that plaister and painting on the solid wall became of the nature of glass, but that the plaister on the laths was more porous and sucked up the moisture, and for the future I resolved never to make use of any plaister but upon laths, for in that way I saw plainly that any kind of painting will exceed the lath as long as if done upon wood. As this I hope will prove an useful observation in this country, so I believe it may be the same to some of your country people, for I am satisfied the house I have mentioned stands as dry and warm as any on this side Trent; but no doubt what I have mentioned has been observed by yourself and others. Forgive me for troubling you with this trifle, and believe me to be always, with the greatest esteem and affection, yours, &c.

J. CLERK.

LXXIV.

Sir JOHN CLERK to Mr. GALE, concerning an ancient Seal set in a socket of gold enamelled, and Observations on his Coal-works.

Edinburgh, July 17, 1729.

I have the favour of yours since my last, and must give over making excuses to you for not acknowledging it in due time. I receive no letter so acceptable to me, but am often not so much master of my time as I could wish. The endeavours you have

shewn to get me made a fellow of the Royal Society, put me under the greatest obligations to you; but I am afraid, if you be successful, the world will think me a very unworthy member.

I return you many thanks for transmitting to me the prints of the Antiquarian Society. I think there is no great matter in that of the ancient monastery*; but the military farce of Henry the Eighth† is very curious.

I send you here inclosed for your opinion the impression of a seal, which is no doubt ancient, being found actually in the rubbish of our *Vallum*, at a place called *Caerin*; but that which may render it suspected is a sort of enamelling on the gold socket in which it is fixed. Enamelling is commonly thought a modern invention, but this seal demonstrates the contrary, if altogether ancient, and the Romans had an *Opus Encaustum*, which, if it was not enamelling, I know not what it was; besides, in one of my *styli* or *fibulae*, there is the very same thing in blue and white mineral colours, incorporated and fixed by the fire. Here is a sketch of my seal. [Plate VI. fig. 2.] The foliages are much the same thing as the seal here, a little clumsy and indistinct, but no ways defaced: the white is likewise touched with a little red; the head, as you see by the impression, is but ordinary.

Since I am to be a brother with you in the Philosophic Society, allow me to trouble you with a natural piece of curiosity, which I lately discovered in my grounds. I have fourteen coal-veins, most of them above four feet thick, and some of them eight or nine; they have been in working above a hundred years, but as my colliers were going on with their work, they were stopped all of a sudden by a vein of clay three feet thick, which cut off all the coal-veins obliquely, and threw them eighty fathoms to the Northward. Fig. 3 represents the coal-veins running parallel to one another, and thrown off by the bed of clay *a b* to *c*, which is 80 fathoms to the Northward. I know something of this has been

* Holm in Norfolk.

† Tournament at his marriage with Queen Elizabeth.
already

already observed in the Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society, but nothing so remarkable. Here is another odd turn in the same veins. Fig. 4, *d* is a seam of coal or vein which sinks with the surface, and ascends on the other side from *e* to *f*: these, I fancy, are strong indications of some terrible convulsions of our globe, which we may suppose to have happened at the deluge, as Dr. Woodward and others have described it; or might have been occasioned by one of Mr. Whiston's comets, on Sir Isaac Newton's principles. If such like observations be agreeable to you, I shall not fail to trouble you sometimes with them. I am, with the greatest esteem,

JOHN CLERK.

LXXV.

Part of a letter from Mr. HORSLEY relating to Mr. SALMON.

February 21, 1729-0.

SIR,

I am much obliged to you for yours of the 12th instant; I have not yet discovered any thing with relation to the cairn at Otterburn. If I do, I shall be sure to communicate it to you; nor have I yet seen Mr. Salmon's last treatise relating to the North. I saw him much at a loss, and found it out of my power to retrieve him according to the scheme in which he was embarked, and which, I suppose, he thought himself obliged to go through, &c.

LXXVI.

SIR JOHN CLERK to Mr. GALE, on the 'Υδροφοβία, flight of Wild-Fowl, and a Greek and Latin Infcription found at Lanchester, in the bishoprick of Durham.

Edenburgh,
April 13, 1730.

SIR,

I received yours of the 17th of January, for which I thought myself extremely obliged to you; but for want of materials to entertain you, I delayed making you a return from one week to another till I am now ashamed; but I hope you will have the goodness to excuse me, and believe me that I always retained that honour and regard for you that becomes me. The true barrenness of subject continues with me; yet now, since I could no longer delay writing to you, I shall communicate what has occurred since my last writing to you.

Some of my family have been in very great danger from the *rabies canina*; an old woman and a child have been bit to the effusion of a great deal of blood, but no other ill consequence has happened. I had two dogs very furious in this distemper, one about a month after the other, which gave me occasion to make some experiments upon them. The ordinary medicines were tried to no purpose: I kept them up in a room till they died, which was regularly on the third day; they were furious the two first days, and knew nobody, but bit and gnawed every thing that was put in to them by a window; they would eat no sort of meat, but drank very plentifully of water; one of them bit a cat, which turned worse than either of them. On the third the swellings
fell

fell away from their heads and mouths, and they turned perfectly calm, but refused to eat. The observations I made on them were these: that this kind of madness in men is accompanied with a horror at the sight of water, ὑδροφοβία, yet there is no such thing in dogs. The madness comes not on of a sudden, but takes time, so that sometimes it is the space of a month or a year before it works. The animals I speak of fell ill at the distance of about a month after they were bit by one another. I perceive, Dr. Boerhave thinks it may lurk in the blood 20 years. Another observation is, that old people and children may be bit in the middle of winter without any ill consequence at all, for I have known this to happen before.

We have had a very severe winter, and I had sufficient prognostick of this, which I know not if you have observed in England. We have among other transient fowls in this country the woodcocks and wild geese, which generally come here about the middle of October; these made us a visit three weeks sooner, which to me was a plain indication that their native country was frozen up and covered with snow by the middle of September. I am fully persuaded, that the want of food is the true cause why these fowls leave their own countries, and overspread Germany, Holland, France, and Italy, at the same time they come into Britain and Ireland. The country where they are bred must be of vast extent that furnishes us with such prodigious numbers. As I was a sportsman in my younger days, I had occasion to observe the time of their coming into the countries I have mentioned, and from several observations know that they come from the East; and consequently are bred in the woods of Muscovy and Tartary. Here it may deserve the consideration of a philosopher to find out how they make this journey over the German ocean to us; for I know likewise at their first coming in they are as fat as ever, and seem to have indigested meat in their stomachs. How are they to fly
over

over a sea of above 150 leagues, when it is evident they can scarcely fly above four or five in an hour, and that in a day they may be chafed till they are weary and taken? My notion of their flight is a little new, for any thing I know, and yet I believe it to be true, which is, they raise themselves to a great height, so that the weight of their bodies is diminished, and that they perform their journey Westward only by waiting the diurnal rotation of our globe. By this hypothesis, I suppose, they make a journey over one quarter of the globe in six hours, and from the woods of Muscovy to us in three or four hours. That this is really the case, I apprehend is demonstrable from this, that if they rise and fly Westward for that time the globe will turn towards them, for either this must happen, or they will be carried Eastward with the atmosphere. I leave this hint to your consideration, tho' it never will be applicable to any useful purpose; but a philosopher seldom thinks any thing in nature too trifling for his enquiries.

I believe by this time you will have seen Mr. Horsley, who is gone for London. Before he went off he sent me the copy of a Greek and Latin inscription found at Lanchester in the bishoprick of Durham; both were on one stone, but imperfect. The Greek inscription was this:

..... ΤΟΣ
 ΦΛΑΟΝ
 ..)....CΙ....ΤΙΑΝΟ
 ΛΙΑΡ i. e. χιλιαρχ[Ⓢ].*.

The Latin one in my opinion explains the Greek, and is
 PIO. T. FL. TITIANVS. V. S. L. M.

He desired to know my opinion about the first word ΠΙΟ, wherefore I sent him three or four conjectures, and, amongst the rest,

* See Horsley's Brit. Romana, p. 293, 294.

that it might be read AESCVLAPIO. I would be glad to know how my lord Pembroke holds out, how my lord Hertford does, and if you still meet at the Antiquarian Society. I wish you and your family much happiness, and am, dear Sir, yours, &c.

JOHN CLERK.

LXXVII.

Observations upon the Flight and Passage of Fowls, which come into Britain at certain seasons of the year, in a letter from Sir JOHN CLERK to Mr. GALE.

January 30, 1730-1.

There are many transient fowls which come into Britain at certain seasons, and return into the country from whence they came. Some of these come only for food, as the wild geese and woodcocks in winter; and some to nest in summer, as those water-fowl which go by the name of Soland geese, and nest in the isle of Basse, at the mouth of the Firth of Forth, and other places in Scotland. The swallows and cuckows are likewise of this kind, and some small birds which disappear in winter; but these fowls and birds come likewise for food, the geese for herrings, the swallows for flies.

The wild geese come into Britain in October and November, and are always observed to come from the East*. The woodcocks come not only at that time hither, but to most parts of Europe, particularly France, Spain, Italy, and Germany, where they are in great numbers, and likewise into Ireland. The season of their re-

* See Gent. Mag. Oct. 1748, p. 445.

turn

turn is March, all of them go off at that time, except a few sick and wounded, which have been known to nest in these parts.

Both the wild geese and the woodcocks, by reason of their great numbers, must be supposed to come from very large countries in a Northern climate, which after the month of October is covered with ice and snow. Nature has provided the woodcocks with long bills to suck up their meat in marshy places; the wild geese live much in the same way; but when such grounds as are proper for their nourishment are frozen up and covered with snow, it is evident these fowls must desert them, and retire to such places where they can best feed during the winter season.

How they perform their long flights and passages on the continent, is no manner of difficulty; but how they come over the German ocean into the Northern parts of Britain, will deserve some consideration by those who are curious of enquiry into all parts of Nature. The difficulty of their passage will be greater, if we consider, in the first place, that it cannot be less than 600 miles; next, that in their ordinary way of flying they can be wearied and taken if chased for some hours without any rest or respite; and, in the last place, that in their usual way of flying, when not chased, they cannot well exceed 15 miles an hour, and it is even doubted, if they can in their ordinary way fly even so far without rest.

I am therefore inclined to believe, that these fowls come from the Northern part of Muscovy and Tartary; and that they perform their passage over the German ocean, partly by raising themselves very high in the air, where, in their flight Westward, they meet with less resistance from the atmosphere, and partly by the assistance of the diurnal rotation of the earth, for by this means only they may make a fourth part of the globe, or 5500 in the space of six hours; thus their journey may be performed merely by hovering in the air; but if they fly with any swiftness, they may dispatch it in much less time.

That this is probably the case, will appear from the following considerations. I. That the woodcocks especially are known to fly very high, and at their first coming into these parts are seen as it were to drop from the clouds. Likewise it has been seen many times, that when they are eagerly pursued by a hawk, they will take their flight directly upwards, and at last disappear, of which I have been more than once an eye-witness. Likewise all other transient fowls, as the cranes in Holland, and the swallows every where in Britain, accustom themselves to fly, for several days, very high, before they leave their habitations here.

II. That the world turning eastward on its axis cannot but very much accelerate their motion westward, if they can be supposed to raise themselves beyond the greatest force of the atmosphere; I say, the greatest force of it, because it cannot be supposed that fowls raise themselves entirely beyond it: only where it is very thin, and its power diminished, the resistance will proportionably be less.

III. Because all bodies diminish in their weight in proportion to their distances from the center of gravity; and the same may be said of the power of attraction.

IV. Because there is less difficulty in this supposed way of fowls passing over great tracts of ground from east to west, than that they can fly over 600 miles of sea without meat or rest; and it may be added, that when they come here, they have meat in their stomachs, and are as fat as at any time afterwards.

To this hypothesis these objections may be made:

1. How can a fowl breathe when at so great a height in the air, since men have observed some difficulty in their respiration on the tops of very high mountains?

2. How can any fowl resist the atmosphere which turns eastward with the world above 900 miles an hour?

M m

3. What

3. What need is there to explain the passage of any fowl contrary to what is known of the quails, which often come from Africa into Italy; where a long tract or sea is to be passed from south to north, and consequently no assistance can be given from the diurnal rotation of the globe?

4. If such fowls as are above-mentioned make their passage by the assistance of that diurnal rotation, then they must raise themselves above the clouds which constitute a part of the atmosphere, and are carried about with the world?

To the first I answer, that in all probability these fowls find no great difficulty in their respiration, since experience tells us, that they can fly so high as to be quite beyond our sight. Experience likewise tells us, that they cannot fly beyond our sight, unless their height be at least twice or thrice more than that of the highest mountain in Britain. We are also a little in the dark as to the structure of their lungs, and how far their respiration may be assisted by those muscles, which in their flight give motion to their wings; and next it may be a question, whether or not the moisture of the clouds may not as much assist their respiration, as if they were near to their marshy habitations?

To the second objection I answer, as above, that the atmosphere being much rarefied, the resistance must be less, and consequently the motion in flying stronger and swifter.

To the third I answer, there is no need of supposing these fowls raise themselves above the clouds, because these, consisting of vast expanded bodies, must swim as the atmosphere carries them, except in winds contrary to the diurnal rotation; for in this case they are carried westward. This impulse we see at times very small, and therefore it lays under a conviction, that there is no great force necessary to transport a body high in the air contrary to the motion of the atmosphere.

As

As to the fourth objection, though quails in their passage are not properly assisted by the diurnal rotation, yet they raise themselves very high, and in some sense may be said to have that assistance, as we see a boat may be carried down a stream, and by that means, with very little help, reach the other side of the river; but as to the passage of quails from Africa to Italy, we have not yet been told what assistance they may have of refreshing themselves on the islands of Sicily, Malta, or others in the Mediterranean.

As to swallows, whatever has been said as to their being found in holes during the winter, and sometimes under water, I am convinced from many observations, that as flies are their prey, so when our summer puts an end to these flies, the swallows must remove to warmer countries; and though it may be true that they have been found in holes, &c. yet I am convinced, that if they had continued in these circumstances for any time longer, they had never returned to life.

As to the return of these fowls to the place whence they came, if they are really assisted by the diurnal rotation, their passage must be still westward till they are at their journey's end.

LXXVIII.

Remarks on a Paper intitled Observations on the Flight and Passage of Fowls which come into Britain at certain Seasons, by Mr. JOHN MACHIN, Secretary of the Royal Society.

The design of the discourse is to solve certain difficulties which arise from considering the vast progress which, in the author's account, is made in a very short time by birds of passage in their annual transmigrations from country to country. His opinion

is, that wild geese, and other fowl, which visit this island and the neighbouring countries at certain seasons of the year, do come directly from the northern parts of Muscovy and Tartary*, and must consequently make a passage of near 600 miles at one stretch, over the German ocean, there being no place for them to alight either for rest or food; notwithstanding which, he observes, they discover no signs at their first arrival of being wasted with the fatigue of this extraordinary flight, but on the contrary are as fat then as ever afterwards, and are found with food remaining in their stomachs. As to the places from whence these birds come to us, he judges of it by comparing many circumstances: he concludes it must be a very large country, because of the great multitude of fowl which is furnished from it every season. That it is a country to the eastward appears, from that they are always observed to come from that quarter; and that it is a northern climate, he collects from considering the circumstances of the times in which they are observed to come to, and go off from, this island; for as they arrive in October or November before the hard frosts, and leave the island when the marshy grounds where they gather food begin to be thawed and uncovered with snow in the countries whence they came, it is a plain indication their progress is made from a colder towards a warmer climate, and their return to it when they can there find food again. Wherefore, since the northern parts of Muscovy and Tartary are the countries, as he judges, wherein unite all these circumstances, and which must therefore, as he concludes, be the countries whence they come directly to us, hereupon rises a great dispute, to explain how it is that these birds which at other times, even when pursued, cannot fly faster than after the rate of 15 miles an hour, shall yet be able to perform so long a passage as

* See Remarks on Birds of Passage in *Gent. Mag.* for October, 1748,

this

this is, in so short a time, as, by the plight in which they are found when they first come hither, it manifestly appears they do it in?

For the solution of this difficulty, the author lays down the following hypothesis. The birds of passage, when upon their designed transmigration to another country, mount perpendicularly to a considerable height in the air, and thereby gain three advantages in facilitating their passage: first, by removing farther from the center of the earth, they grow lighter; secondly, by arriving into the regions of the atmosphere where the air is more rarified, they meet with less resistance in their flight; thirdly and principally, by being freed from the resistance of the atmosphere, they are no longer under the impression of its motion, and consequently not being carried round with the earth in its diurnal rotation, they are left at liberty, so that, by only hovering in the same place, they must be brought over different countries westward, as the earth turns upon its axis to the east, and thus perform a passage almost as fast one way, as the globe itself turns the contrary way, that is, after the rate of 900 miles an hour under the equinoxial, and after the rate of between 5 and 600 miles an hour in our latitude.

Now, without entering into an examination of the truth of the fact, whether such extraordinary passage is actually made or not, and without enquiring where those limits of the atmosphere are, in which it is impossible for a bird to live either for want of air or a due heat to preserve it from chilling or freezing, or of a due quantity for respiration; I shall confine myself to the bare consideration of the hypothesis, in order to discover how far it may conduce to afford the advantages which are to be obtained by it.

First, the advantage to be gained in lessening the weight is altogether inconsiderable; for the gravity of bodies increases in a duplicate proportion of the distance from the center of the earth,

so

so that in a few miles distance from the surface of the diminution of the weight, it is but a very small part of the whole : for instance, at ten miles distance, which is the four hundredth part of the semi-diameter, it diminishes but the 200th part of the whole ; at 20 miles distance, which is the 200th part of the semi-diameter, the diminution of the weight is no more than the 100th part of the whole ; at forty miles distance, which is the 100th part of the semi-diameter, the diminution of weight is about the 50th part of the whole ; but at this distance of 40 miles, the atmosphere in a manner ceases, the air not being discoverable by any reflection of light, or any other sensible appearances : and, according to the rule of the rarification of the air, if it holds on to that distance, the air ought to be 4000 times more rarified there than it is about a mile or two from the surface of the earth : for the rarification is double in $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles height, and quadruples in every seven miles, and so on. From which it appears, that a bird cannot possibly gain the advantage of losing more than the 50th part of its weight, although it should rise to the top of the atmosphere.

As to the second advantage proposed by their flying into these upper regions, where the resistance of the air is lessened ; this, when considered, will prove to be a disadvantage : for an abatement in the resistance of the air is in effect an abatement of force in flying ; but, if it should be granted that it is an advantage, yet it is one that cannot be obtained in that part of the atmosphere where the author supposes the flight to be made, viz. underneath the clouds. For the air beneath the clouds follows a different rule of rarefaction from that which is above the clouds. The density of the air depends upon two causes. It is condensed by the weight of the incumbent atmosphere, and is rarefied by the reflected heat of the earth, by which means it becomes not densest near the earth, but it grows denser and denser in its progress

progress upward, as the reflected heat ceases, and comes at last to its limit of greatest density, which, I suppose, may be in, or near the place where the vapours or clouds are raised to by its heat: birds do, in all probability, find an advantage in flying high; but it is not from the abatement, but from the increase of the resistance, for the air being denser and more buoyant, it affords a stronger spring to the wings in flying.

The last and principal point, and that alone which is intended to contain a solution of the difficulty, in shewing after what manner these birds do perform so great a passage in so short a time, namely, by being freed from the diurnal motion of the earth as soon as they are freed from the resistance of the air, is indeed nothing more than a meer opinion, not warranted by any authority, nor in any manner to be reconciled with the established doctrines, or known experiments of motion; for bodies move along with the earth as parts with the whole, whether there be any atmosphere or not. The atmosphere may by degrees communicate its motion to bodies floating in it; but every body moving with the earth will continue in the same motion after it is loosened from it, without the assistance of an atmosphere, unless that motion be otherwise altered or destroyed. Thus a body will fall in a receiver *in vacuo* perpendicularly, in the same manner as it does in the open air; thus when a body falls from the top of a mast in a ship under sail to the bottom, just as if the ship was at rest, such body is carried along with the ship not with the air, but by the continuance of that motion which it had with the ship before it was loosened from it. In the same manner, if the body fall from the top of an edifice, it will fall to the bottom by going along with the earth in its annual motion, after the rate of 1000 miles in a minute, and its diurnal motion, after the rate of some hundred of miles in an hour; not because these
motions

motions are communicated to it by the atmosphere, but because they were in the body before it fell, and continue in it while it was falling.

However, that it may more fully appear, whether any motion, and what, may be derived to a body on the earth in respect of other bodies by means of the earth's motions, I shall add a word or two concerning each of these with this view.

The annual motion of the earth is a real translation of the whole from place to place, and consequently affects every part of it alike, and every thing belonging to it, whether loose or fixed, so that all bodies continuing in the same situation, are in the same condition with respect to each other as if the earth were at rest, nor is there any way by translating a body from one place to another, to communicate any new motion to it by means of this motion. The diurnal motion not being a translation of the whole, but a rotation upon its axis, it affects bodies differently according to their different situations on the earth or in the atmosphere; so that a body being translated from one place to another, may gain or lose of its motion by this motion of the earth, although not in that degree as this author supposes, nor in that manner. I shall just mention an instance or two by the way, leaving it as a meer matter of computation.

In a perpendicular flight to the height of about 10 miles a bird may gain some motion to the west of about two or three miles in an hour. In a flight directly north or south (supposing the atmosphere does not impress its own motion by degrees), a considerable motion may be gained to the east or west.

If the flight be near the polar parts, and continue 24 hours, the motion gained east or west, according as the flight is towards or from the pole, will amount to six times as much as the actual flight. If it continue but 12 hours, it will be but three times as much as the bird's own flight, and so in proportion. Other instances might be given, but these are the most considerable.

LXXIX.

Observations on the Remarks made by Mr. MACHIN, in relation to the Transit of Fowls, contained in a paper sent to ROGER GALE, Esq. by Sir JOHN CLERK.

Mr. Machin has, with a good deal of knowledge in all parts of natural philosophy, made these remarks; but the author of the paper in relation to the transit of fowls from one country to another presumes that, from what is here subjoined, it will appear, the objections made to the transit aforesaid, by the help of the diurnal motion of the earth, are not so well founded as entirely to overturn such an hypothesis.

It is granted that, by the principles of natural philosophy which now generally obtain, there have been several things advanced in this hypothesis, which cannot be received; but the author presumes to think, that there are many received notions of philosophy which will still admit of substantial objections against them. We see, for instance, in some things, that daily experiences and discoveries do contradict all philosophical reasonings. Water has been thought the only element in which fishes can live and breathe; and yet we find by experience that some fishes, as carps, eels, and others, will not only live out of water, but even grow fat, by being kept in wet hay or straw, and fed with food they have not been accustomed to: we see, that some fowls will be frozen to death by cold, whereas others can endure all kinds of storms, and sit on snow and ice without the least danger. These things I only mention as more immediately relating to what is here subjoined for supporting my hypothesis.

N n

I shall,

I shall, in the next place, fairly state the objections made by the learned Mr. Machin, and give such answers as may in some measure illustrate what I advanced in my former papers.

1. Mr. Machin says, that the transit by the diurnal motion of the earth is a mere opinion, and contradictory to the received principles of philosophy, for that the atmosphere constitutes a part of the earth, and accompanies it both in its annual and diurnal motion. I answer, that, though this be true in general, yet there may be a part of the atmosphere which for rarity approaches near to pure æther, and does not follow the earth with the same rapidity as those parts which are most dense. Some of these fine parts may fly off, or lye behind, according to the notion of Sir Isaac Newton, as of the tails of comets, when they chance to fall within the spheres of activity of planets. If this be the case, that the upper parts of the atmosphere may fly off or mix in æther, it will follow, that there can be little resistance to a body tending against them; so that the whole difficulty will then be, whether a fowl can fly where there is little or no spring of air, and if it can breathe in such a situation.

To illustrate the more what I have advanced here, let us suppose an aromatical body set in a circular motion, for instance, a nutmeg; the effluvia near its body may circulate with it, but those at a distance will no ways be affected by its motion. Further we may observe, that the diurnal rotation of the earth eastwards does not always affect the clouds; for sometimes in a serene day, and when there is little or no wind in the upper regions, some clouds will take a flow course westward: no doubt, this proceeds from easterly winds; but then it proves, that even soft and small winds will prevail against the diurnal rotation in those regions where the air is very rare. If we say, that such clouds only hover above us, and the rotation of the earth eastward makes them seem to go westward, it proves sufficiently what I have advanced

advanced in the tranſit of fowls, (viz.) that if they only hover above, and much more if they make any endeavours weſtward, they will be affiſted by the diurnal rotation: if it be ſaid, there is no more in a cloud's going weſt, than in a ſhip's ſailing weſt, I anſwer, that if a ſhip was ſuch bulk as not to be affected with eaſterly winds, ſhe would remain to follow the direction of the ſeas: now, if a ſmall wind can carry a body weſtward, where the denſity and reſiſtance of the air is great, a much leſs force will do, where the viſible diſtance is ſmall from the rarity of the air.

A ſecond objection againſt ſome part of my reaſoning, as to the weight of fowls diminſhed, is, that this diminſhed weight would be ſo ſmall, that it would give them very little advantage in their flight. I anſwer, that if it be true that the weight is only diminſhed in a duplicate proportion of their diſtance, yet ſtill there is an advantage; and beſides it is to be obſerved, that the higher they riſe, the more the incumbent weight of the atmophere is taken off. This dimunition of weight has been obſerved by Mr. Derham, by the help of the barometer, even in the gradual aſcent of the Monument in London. It is the ſame thing in the air, *cæteris paribus*, as it is in the water, as to motion and weight; for the deeper a ſhip is loaden, and the more water ſhe draws to ſwim in, the ſlower will ſhe move.

Objection 3. That fowls, at the height they are ſuppoſed to fly by my notions of their tranſits, will be frozen to death, by reaſon of the cold in the upper regions of the air.—I anſwer, that there is no difficulty in ſuppoſing that ſome fowls are of that conſtitution as to be able to reſiſt any kind of cold; of this kind it is certain that wild geefe and woodcocks are, whereas many others, as partridges and pheafants, have been found benumbed with cold, and even frozen to death in ſome places; but there is not ſo much cold near the clouds, though probably moun-

tains of ice and snow, as some may imagine, for such often reflect great heats; thus we see, that burning concaves will melt gold, and convert stones into glass, though their substance be cold iron, or some other such metal. Concave clouds of ice and snow may have the same effects, and warm at a distance the opposite parts of the atmosphere; nor is there any necessity that even such clouds should be hard and solid, for Dr. Boerhaave, in some parts of his book of Chemistry, takes notice, that in Germany some of those burning concaves are made of wood gilded, and some of straw. The same Boerhaave takes notice likewise, that in Bohemia there is a mountain called Pico de Thude, which retains the snow only about the middle of it; but the top, being above the clouds, is serene and without snow; hence, I observe, it is difficult to tell what degrees of heat and cold are near the clouds; I rather suppose, that the heat increases above the clouds in proportion to the distance from the sun's body; for if it were otherwise, the tails of comets, as Sir Isaac Newton imagines, would not furnish so much moisture as to repair defects in the planets; their vapours would be frozen and probably adhere more, unless they fell within the atmosphere of planets, which wanted such reparations.

As to the objection against the transit, by reason of a difficulty in respiration, that which I have observed in the beginning of this paper, as to fishes living without their proper element, may be an answer; for why may not a woodcock or wild goose live as well in a thin air, for a few hours especially, as in a thick, in which it is supposed their transit from different countries may be performed?

As to the want of a due spring of air, which Mr. Machin takes notice of at great heights, no doubt, if we will confine ourselves to the received notions and opinions which at present prevail, this may be a great difficulty; but, if we can suppose that fowls at
a height

a height can swim in the air, like a cloud, without any motion at all, then the difficulty will be less. I believe, there is nobody who has lived in mountainous countries, but hath often seen the eagles fly at great heights with their wings expanded, for miles together, without any sensible motion; which proves beyond any possibility of contradiction, that fowls at great heights need not labour much in their transigrations; and I conclude, if, at such heights, they can tend westward, they may possibly be assisted by the diurnal rotation of the globe, where the density of the atmosphere, from the effluvia of the earth and the incumbent weight, is diminished.

LXXX.

Letter from Sir JOHN CLERK, relating to his Dissertation "De Styliis Veterum," his Hypothesis of the Transmigration of Fowls, and a piece of Gold found in the North of SCOTLAND, 1731.

SIR,

Pennycuik,
March 31, 1731.

I beg leave to introduce my son to the honour and happiness of your acquaintance. Yours of the 2d of this instant has given me a fresh proof of your friendship, and lays me under the greatest obligations. I find you have made my little performance acceptable to your two learned societies, and have taken the trouble to make an abstract of it in English; these are favours which I can never forget, though it will never be in my power to requite them. There are a few things which I should have mentioned in that dissertation, if I had understood them; please to allow

allow me to lay them before you for your opinion, when business will give you leisure to think of them. I find in the 7th Satire of Juvenal, ver. 23.

Crocea membrana tabellæ;

That which gives me difficulty in it is, a notion of some commentators that it relates to the cover of a dedication. I confess, I have no such opinion, but take the words in a very simple sense, and to mean no more than a neat covering to the work; for this may be one of the *præsidia*, which the poet mentions in order to set off a bad performance.

What do you think of the *catagraphos thynos* in Catullus?

What does Horace mean by these words, in his 3d Satire, Lib. 2?

immeritusque laborat

Iratis paries natus Diis atque Poetis.

Some of the commentators fancy, that the ancients used to write their inventions on a whitened wall, and this wall, it seems, was to be beat, because Damaspippus could produce nothing. I know not but this may be the sense of it; yet, methinks, the commentators should have said more, (*viz.*) that this might have been a *paries sacer*, in the sense Horace takes it in the 5th Ode, Lib. I.

———*Me tabulâ sacer*

Votivâ paries indicat uvida,

Suspendisse potenti

Vestimenta maris Deo.

In that Dissertation, I should perhaps have noted, that Attalus was said by some to have been the inventor of parchment, but this did not seem to have had any other foundation than that he was a very rich king.

I hope you received the last * paper I sent you, in relation to the observations the Secretary of the Royal Society was pleased to make

* See Observations by Sir John Clerk on Mr. Machin's Remarks, p. 273.

on the first I sent. It was not worth his while to seek any reputation, by answering a paper I never intended for the public view, but merely to divert you by a kind of Arabian or Persian tale; he will forgive me if I wrong him, but in one of the newspapers two or three months ago, I observed a paragraph to this purport; "that the Secretary of the Royal Society had presented an answer of his to a paper sent by a foreigner *, and desired it might be recorded; however, that it was refused." I wish it was not this foreigner; but his paper was so dressed up, that, from the beginning, I suspected he had a design to make it part of his philosophical lucubrations; no doubt, I am in mighty contempt with him for contradicting so many received principles.

I thank you heartily for the Perith Inscription you sent me: though your conjectures were not the *Ne plus ultra* of every thing relating to antiquity, I should very much approve of them, as to this inscription.

The same just opinion I have of you, makes me desire to have your sentiments on this piece of antiquity inclosed. The account I give you of it is exactly right, only I cannot be positive if it was found in an urn or cavern. I was told it was an urn, but have sent to the north, to be better informed about it; nor doubt but it is very ancient, yet I cannot believe it is Roman.

I thank you for your civilities to my brother about three years ago, most kindly: he, I believe, will wait upon you with my son, being to stay in England two or three weeks. Possibly my son may desire to see the old earl of Pembroke, and perhaps my lord Hertford: I am unwilling to give a good friend any trouble, yet, I believe, you must introduce him. I sent the old earl one

* This is all a mistake, for neither was Sir John Clerk's papers read before the Royal Society, nor Mr. Machin's Observations; the paper from the foreigner, here suspected, was quite another thing. R. G.

of my Dissertations, with a letter; but have not heard from him. I am, by the greatest ties of friendship and affection, dear Sir,
Yours, &c. JOHN CLERK.

The figure of an antique piece of gold, found in the north of Scotland, A. D. 1731, mentioned in the preceding letter. See Plate VI. fig. 5.

This piece of antiquity * was found in an urn, and is of the exact shape and bigness as it is here represented. Whether it is Roman, or Danish, or Pictish, is very doubtful, and it will be difficult to guess at the use for which it was intended.

The parts A. B. are hollow like little cups or sockets, and the sides very thin; there is a small circle within the verge, which has had a red substance adhering to it like cement, as if it had served to fix some kind of body within the sockets. The part C. is solid, and the whole piece may be of the weight of 7 or 8 guineas, and the gold is thought to be of the finest kind.

LXXXI.

Letter from Sir JOHN CLERK, concerning the Dissertation de Stylis Veterum, Consecranci, Flight of Wild Fowl, and Rattle Snakes.

Edinburgh,
March 1731-2.

I troubled you with a letter some days ago, which I suppose Colonel Horsley has delivered to you, together with three copies, of a short Dissertation of mine "De stylis Veterum." I had no time

* See hereafter a Letter from Sir John Clerk to Mr. Gale, May 4, 1732. and *Archæologia*, vol. II. p. 40.

then to make observations on the Secretary's Remarks on my paper concerning the transit of fowls, but the Exchequer affairs being over, I have sent you what occurred to me for illustrating or supporting my hypothesis. I believe indeed that I have advanced more than I can maintain, and yet I am not convinced of the absolute impossibility of the thing. It is unfashionable, I acknowledge, to contradict the present received principles in philosophy, and therefore I am obliged to you that you concealed my name when you gave my paper to that gentleman.

I thank you for the inscription you sent me, though it was the very same I was to send you, having received it some weeks before from Mr. Horsley *. I agree with you in your reading, though Mr. Horsley seems to stick to his: the word is certainly *consecraneis*. It is to be found, not only in the place you mention in Capitolinus, but in Tertullian, and likewise in some law in Justinian's Codex, though I cannot fall just upon the place. It is a late word, but emphatic, and differs from *consecratoribus*. Συμμόσης is that which in Greek comes nearest to it, as I suppose.

As to our Rattle Snake, it poisoned in the same way as yours, and by degrees the poisoning went off. I suppose, if it had lived till this time, it had never recovered this quality, because in Britain, neither our sun nor our earth will furnish such malignant juices as it seems these creatures suck up in America: our vipers or adders have indeed a poisonous quality, but seldom dangerous. I believe, the hemlock, and other sorts of venomous plants, are likewise not so dangerous as in other parts.

I am delighted with the accounts you have sent me of the new discovered antiquities, four miles south of Canterbury, and will be glad to know more of them at leisure.

As to the question you ask me, if ever I met with any Danish urns of glass, I cannot positively answer it; but I have one glass

* Northumb. xciv. p. 243.

of this form, which I believe is Danish : it is of a blueish colour, and scarcely transparent ; it includes a cretaceous substance, but few or no small bones. I am, with great affection,

Yours, &c. J. CLERK.

LXXXII

MAURICE JOHNSON, Esq. to Mr. GALE, concerning the translation of the Marquis Maffei's " Complete History of Ancient Amphitheatres" into English from the Italian by Mr. Alexander Gordon.

Spalding, Bartholomew,
1730.

SIR,

Your agreeable donation to our library*, of Mr. Gordon's Translation of the Marquis Maffei's History of Amphitheatres, soon came to hand after yours of the 11th instant; and last Thursday I had the pleasure of communicating the very obliging contents of this, and producing that at our Society. Their hearty thanks I am, and, as commanded, do here, with my own, return you, having just had time to peruse it before, for it was delivered me on Wednesday noon, so that I could, as I did by way of summary, acquaint our gentlemen with the contents of that learned labour; and shewed them how the draughts of the medals, columns, cornices, architraves, and frizes, uprights and sections, with the three several curious inscriptions, were subservient to illustrate that work, having before Lipsius's Treatise in our school-

* Antiquarian Society at Spalding.

library,

library. But tho' I did not there say so, yet to you my friend, as I would to any other single member of that learned Society (as you are so good as to term them) I may put my query, whether (altho' perhaps the Marquis may himself have proved there were more real stone amphitheatres in Italy than he is willing to allow) those other there and in the provinces, whether built in wood like the first in time, or excavated out of the ground, as that* celebrated by our friend Dr. Stukeley, or if brick, if any such there were, might not serve us poor Tramontanes to all the same purposes (the *naumachiae* only excepted) as the stone ones?

From what notion I had of amphitheatres before I read the Doctor's account, I really thought there might have been several, and he satisfied me we had such things in this island, at least in England. But I doubt not of what the Italian nobleman advances, that Colossean amphitheatres were rare. Let us give him up that point for the honour of the Veronese, whose citizens' great piety I am infinitely delighted with in being willing, without a brief on the Dogado, to keep the work of some quondam lord of the universe in repair, and even in use for manly exercises, of which I find the illustrious author about 16 years ago (then *tam Marti quam Mercurio*) made a part.

I believe with you, Sir, some part of the original or author's meaning may not be herein so well understood; but the book is a valuable book, and accordingly, as coming from you, Sir, (who, by honouring us with your presence, have farther ingratiated than Fame could, which had reported well of you) is received and esteemed. It is the proper office of a president to make the compliments of a Society; I am to return you thanks, and can only do it in my own, that is, a plain way.

Now, Sir, as to amphitheatres, Hildebrand's Compendium Antiq. Rom. expressly says, *Amphitheatrum circulari et ovali, ut*

* Near Doncaster.

Theatrum hemicycli formâ, constructum erat, §c. p. 21. Basil Kennet * says, this was built in the shape of a semicircle, the other generally oval, so as to make the same figure as if two theatres should be joined together; and Godwin, in his *Archæologia*, p. 19, says the same, and that the amphitheatres differed from the theatre only as the full moon doth from the half, or a compleat rundle from the semicircle; it resembled an egg.—These authors do not take upon them to recount the amphitheatres, or say whether they owed their original to the Hetruscans or Greece; but Charles Stevens, in his *Historical Dictionary*, col. 195, 196, having given the same description of them as in Hildebrand, but in these words, *Amphitheatrum, locus Athenis spectaculorum gratia formâ rotunda, et veluti ex duobus constans theatri, unde nomen amphitheatri impositum; theatrum autem hemicycli specie constructum erat ἀπὸ τὸ θεᾶσθαι, quod est ideo appellatum*,—adds immediately—*Consuetudo ejus a Græcis sumpta est, nam cum agrorum cultores feriatis diebus sacra diversis numinibus per agros celebrarent, Athenienses hoc inurbanum spectaculum transfulerunt, theatrum Græco vocabulo appellantes, quod eo conveniens turba e longinquo sine ullo impedimento spectaret. Hunc morem postea Romani, ut pleraque alia, in urbem transfulerunt*,—and cites *Sipontinus Martialis*—*omnis Cæsareo cedat labor amphitheatro. Hinc ludi amphitheatrales qui in amphitheatro fiebant; Italæ bodie Coliseo. Fabricius Chemnicensis, in his Roma*, cap. xii. p. 129. confounds them under the title or word *Theatrum*: but cap. xiv. p. 146. *de Porticibus*, mentions *Porticus Amphitheatri* called so *ab amphitheatro loco adjuncto*; and p. 157, he says, *Porticus amphitheatri triplex; in exteriori parte aditus nunc cernuntur xxxiii. in media xxxvi. in intima lxxii.*

He says, Strabo mentions three theatres and one amphitheatre in Campo Martio. I find no mention of either theatres or amphitheatres in the Bishop of Oxford's *Archæologia Græca*; but, in

* Rom. Antiq. p. 43.

the 2d Chapter of B. ii. of Rouse's *Archæologia Attica*, I find, they had theatres of wood, called *ἡρώια*, afterwards of stone; but he mentions no time, nor any thing else of an amphitheatre, though both those learned authors treat of manly exercises at the Grecian Games. Perhaps then the Grecians, if they really used amphitheatres, borrowed them from the Romans, and they from the Hetrurians, as the Marquis asserts, who has been very diligent, elaborate, and searched this subject to the bottom, which, he says, is more than Sarayna, Lipsius, or Montfaucon, have done. One passage towards the beginning makes me think the *Muro Torto*, of which Lord Coleraine has a painting, was before Aurelian repaired Rome, and turned it into a sort of a fortified wall, part of an amphitheatre, and of brick too: and why they, as well as theatres, might not be built of brick, I cannot see.

You will be satisfied, though I could not wait upon you in town, that I have a good will ever to converse with you. Our Society is augmented lately by the admission of Mr. Pegge, an ingenious member of St. John's College, Cambridge, I think, a fellow; and studious of antiquities; a merchant, and a surgeon of this town; and we have every week full meetings. Our library increases, so that we are about making two larger classes for our books, &c. I am, dear Sir,

Your most obliged and obedient servant,

MAUR. JOHNSON.

P. S. Pray favour me with an answer, at your best leisure, especially as to the *Muro Torto*.

Q. I. Why has the Victoria, on the reverse of Constantine the Great's coin of VICTORIA SARMAT. a scorpion in one hand, and a palm branch in the other?

II. What tapestry-weaver is this mark or plagia of? [plate vi. fig. 6.] Where, and when did he live? It is on the verge or salvage

of a fine sett of Moses's Miracles at the rock in Horeb, the manna shower, battle in Rephidim, &c. at a gentleman's feat in this lordship.

III. May not all the exergues of the later empire, after Carausius's time at least, which have these letters, PLC. PLCN. LCN. SLCN. SLC. be properly read, *Percussum* or *Signatum Lindi Coloniae*, and the PLN. SLN. LN. be read *Londini*, as I think I have been the first conjecturer * ?

IV. Had the Egyptians ever a patriarchal form of government, and the power of adopting?

Is there such a book in print as *Quercetanus's Historia Anglica*? and is he not the same author with White, who writes himself Basingstock, by Mr. Selden called *Comes Palatinus*?

You will favour me, by giving me your sentiments, in as few words as you please, not to make my impertinences a plague to you. The three first queries will oblige our society to have answered by a member of whose learning and judgment we have a just esteem. The latter fell in the way of my studies.

The last was answered, as follows, by Dr. Tanner.

“ In the present shattered state of my memory, I cannot recollect ever to have heard, or met with, *Quercetani Historia Anglica*, or that ever the fanciful Richard Whitus Basingstochius took that name. There were one or two of the Quercetani physicians of note in the last century, and, I think, there was another, Andreas Quercetanus, who writ something historical, by way of supplement to Marrier's *Bibliotheca Cluniacensis*; but any account of our English History or persons come in there only accidentally, and, I think, that work could not with any propriety be intitled *Historia Anglica*: but, after all, if there be such a book quoted as *Quercetani Historia Anglica*, why may it not be *Andr. du Chesne's Histoire Generale d'Angleterre*, &c, for, if I mistake not, *Chesne* or

* He is not the first conjecturer.

Cbene in French is *Quercus*, from whence it will not be difficult to coin *Quercetanus*.

The Andr. Quercetanus living at Paris (who added the improvements to Marrier) about the same time with Andr. du Chesne the historiographer. Query, If not the same person?"

LXXXIII.

Another Letter from Mr. JOHNSON concerning Amphitheatres, &c. and an account of a rich Pearl presented to the Queen of Spain, valued at 36,000 pieces of Eight.

October 10, 1730.

The favour of yours of the 23d ult. I communicated to our society, who return you many thanks for the notice you are pleased to take of them, and concur with you, for the honour of Old England, in apprehending our amphitheatres at Dorchester, Sylchester, and Richborough, might be once much more sumptuous and serviceable for the design, by being environed with a portico, and covered with hedges of woodwork, long since lost through the injuries of time; and though, on reading Maffei, and looking over Breval's drawings, one may, as to these edifices, say, with the epigrammatist of the Flavian Colossæum, *omnis cedat labor*; yet, comparing the size and circumstances of those *civitates* or communities with the *populus Romanus*, and this little other world with the *Οἰκουμένη*, I cannot but think them instances of the great spirit of our ancestors; and taking it for granted, what the Marquis has much laboured to prove, that the amphitheatre is properly a Roman and not a German building in its invention, as I do not know any author who pretends to ascertain the time of effossè amphitheatres, if a Fen-

man

man may be allowed to call them so, why might they not be as early at least as any, being now readily so made by a number of hands, and the direction of an architect or designer? Undoubtedly, for draining and fortifying, delving was used very early in every nation; and we may modestly presume the Britons knew and practised many long before, and beside what Cæsar has been pleased to record of them, in his inconsistent tale; whatever, at least, the maritime Gauls and Belgians were masters of, they probably imported, and perhaps much more from farther distant countries; and though the several monarchies in their metropolises respectively, as they became *rerum domini*, took in and advanced arts and sciences, yet I humbly conceive several inferior nations, who perhaps never made a part even of the Roman world, or were but lately reduced into the form, or rather called by the imperious Romans, provinces, had a taste for arts, and some very considerable works before the conquest of Greece.

In a description of Italy, printed in quarto by a learned English traveller in 1561, who was a Protestant, the title-page is wanting, and I wish I knew the author; the book was Gabriel Harvey's, sometime poet-laureat to queen Elizabeth, and has many judicious comments in MS. of his hand-writing, very neat. In p. 37. b. the author relating Pope Paul the third's procession on Christmas-day, 1547, which was the last year of Henry VIII. says, he beheld it, and so of the ancient monuments in Rome and throughout Italy. Speaking of the Amphitheatrum, he says, it was then called Colisæo, that it was above 300 yards in compass, and there might sit 100,000 persons in it at their ease: he adds, p. 31, there is also another amphitheatre yet to be seen, edified by Statilius Taurus; but it is so decayed, that it scarcely deserveth to be spoken of. He enumerates the theatres of Pompey, Marcellus, and Corn. Balbus; but adds, of which there remaineth so little memory at this day, that almost no man can tell where they stood.

Oyfelius

Oyfelius gives us the reverse of a SAMARTIA DEVICTA of Constantius Magnus ; but draws and calls that a trophy, which to me seems a scorpion*, which had been perhaps a symbol of a warmer climate. Perhaps Scorpio was predominant when that conquest was obtained, or the conqueror might be born under the influence of that sign ; or it might be the Mint-master's name, and so a rebus ; or perhaps I see one thing for another, which sometimes will happen to people that will pore on what they have not leisure to look into thoroughly. However, for the credit of my country, I am glad, that you, dear Sir, on whose judgment I rely, approve my conjectures of PLC. in the exergue for *Percussum Lindi Coloniae*, and have since observed in others of the Constantine family, and about their time, the same ; and also SLC. *Signatum* *ibid.*

I am sorry so very worthy and learned a man as Dr. Tanner should have been so much indisposed ; and that under so ill a state of health, unrecovered, he should give himself the trouble of so large an account of Du Chesne, who I really believe to be the Quercetan historian intended by the reference ; and in looking into Bp. Nicolson's English Historical Library, folio edition, p. 1. 76. he refers to some account of the Norman reigns, published by him in folio, at Paris, 1619 ; but I never saw that book. I am very much obliged, good Sir, both to you and him, for this information ; and entreat you to add to the favour you have done me, when you next write to or see the chancellor, to present my most humble service and hearty thanks to him. I never have occasion to think of that great man, but I wish we had his so long promised *Notitia Monastica*. I did myself the honour some years since of sending a full account to him of what I and my forefathers had saved from defrauding pyes and gold-beaters, and whatever I knew of in other persons hands, relating to the thick-fown religious houses, &c. in these parts ; which he was pleased to accept as intended, and to acknowledge by a letter.

* Occo, p. 468, calls it Trophæum, as it also seems to be on a medal of mine.

A member of our society has, I believe, been *Œdipus* to the tapestry-maker; for, when I shewed them here, Capt. Pilliod, who draws, designs, and paints very prettily, told me, he believed it might be the *plagia* of one of the family of Vos of Bruffels; for when he was at that place in 1716, there was some of that name then very eminent for that sort of work, and such arts abroad run in the blood long.

The other day I had a letter from my kinsman, Mr. Johnson, president of the *Affiento*, as the Spaniards style him, at Panama, who tells me her majesty of Spain had conferred one of the best governments in Peru on a gentleman who had had the good providential gift of a pearl from a negro man (sometime his slave, but enfranchised), out of gratitude for his good usage of him, when the poor gentleman was reduced to want. The gentleman carried it over, and presented it to the queen himself, and it was valued in Old Spain at 36000 pieces of eight. This, I think, may exceed any on the Venetian Ducal Herne, and perhaps vie with Cleopatra's, or that which the great Gresham drank queen Elizabeth's health in. His letter is dated the 13th of July last. He tells me there are but 60 days allowed for holding the fair at Porto Bello, and 30 millions of pieces of eight are expected to be brought thither in specie from Peru, a vast treasure to be laid up in so short a time. I am, dear Sir, &c. MAURICE JOHNSON.

LXXXIV.

Mr. BELL to Mr. BLOMFIELD.

DEAR SIR,

With my thanks for the pleasure of yours, I send you a far-rago of hints, which may possibly be of some use in your present design. I wish I could have added any thing relating to Cottenham; but what few papers I have relate only to the draining their fens, which does not, I think, come within your scheme.

scheme. What monumental inscriptions I have are from Land-beach, Milton, Qui, Botterham, Haddenham, Wilberham, Cherry Hinton, the two Soffhams, Upwell, and Outwell, any which you may command. There were about a dozen in Girton church before the Reformation; but I have lost or mislaid the transcript. When I meet with any thing that I think will be of the least service, it shall be communicated with the greatest pleasure, by your obedient humble servant,

BEAUPRE BELL.

I had almost forget to tell you, that Mr. Parkins, rector of Oxburgh, in the county of Norfolk, formerly of Caius College, is preparing an History of the Deanry of Fincham.

LXXXV.

Mr. GOODMAN to Mr. GALE, concerning a Stone Hammer-head.

SIR,

Carlisle,
January 4, 1730-1.

A few days since I saw a very odd stone, of an extreme hard blue substance, but had neither pencil nor paper to take a cut of it. It is about nine inches long, and about four in breadth, much in the shape of a smith's hammer; I design to get it, if possible, for you. I fancy, it may have been an instrument made use of by the Britons in making their arrows of flint, one of which I gave you, and you told me was made for the head of a dart. I am, &c.

R. GOODMAN.

The exact shape and dimensions of the dart or arrow head abovementioned may be seen in plate VI. fig. 7.

LXXXVI.

Mr. JOHN HORSLEY to Mr. GALE.

SIR,

Morpeth,
June 12, 1731.

I have heard again from Old Penrith, and now find the doubtful letter to be a G; but it is only fingle, and not the least evidence of any more letters between it and the following D.

P p 2

I hinted

I hinted to you in my last, that something had occurred to me with respect to the nature of friction, which I intended to communicate to you. I had no time to enlarge or repeat my experiments, and therefore am obliged to give you a short account of an experiment or two made some years ago, and with no particular view to the nature of friction.

My design was to confirm and illustrate the several propositions relating to the descent of heavy bodies. In order to this, I contrived and used a simple instrument, the shape whereof is represented in the following figure, and the proportion of the several parts expressed by the numbers annexed.



This experiment is performed by letting two equal ivory balls begin their motion in a groove, down the two hypotenuses, or any proportionable parts of them, in the same moment; for, this being done, they reach and rap against the obstacle (marked *a*) in the same instant. This instrument was made of common fir, and framed by a country workman, so that I had sufficient reason to suspect the friction would be very considerable, and that it would not be equal and uniform in every part of the groove: for this reason, I looked upon the success of the experiment as very doubtful and precarious, which yet, upon repeated trials, answered with an exactness that surprized me. If the balls were each let go from divisions so near the bottoms of the inclined planes, that the force acquired by the descent was scarce sufficient to conquer the friction in the horizontal plane, so as to bring them up to the obstacle, yet, in this case, the motion in both balls ceased nearly in the same instant;

instant ; from hence it is evident that, in this case, the resistance and loss of motion arising from the friction is proportionable to the velocity with which, and the space through which, the bodies move. *Corporis, cui resistitur, in ratione velocitatis, motus ex resistantia amissus est, ut spatium movendo confectum* *.

I ordered three inclined planes to be made by the same hand, and of the same materials, as the former instrument. The first was four feet in length, the second eight, and the third twelve, each having a proper groove for a ball to descend in : then, holding a pendulum which swung seconds in one hand, and a ball in the other, let both go exactly together, each inclined plane having just a foot elevation. I found that the balls, on several trials, rapped against the obstacle at the bottom of the first plane in the space of three vibrations, the second in six, and the third in nine, so that the ratio of the times of descent was as the lengths of the planes, and so served the purpose I then proposed and intended. At the same time, it is evident, that if there had been no friction, the ball should have descended in each in two-thirds of the time mentioned just before, and consequently the retardation occasioned by the friction is in these several planes just as the space. The former experiment shows that the same ratio obtains in the horizontal plane as well as on the inclined.

If several experiments of this nature were accurately performed on instruments contrived and made with more nicety, and with balls or other bodies of different magnitudes and densities ; I am persuaded, some useful light might be derived from hence, to shew the proportion and nature of friction in all such cases as these : but my time and circumstances will not at present allow me to pursue the enquiry. I am yours, &c.

J. HORSLEY.

* Newton's Principia, Lib. II. prop. 1.

LXXXVII.

Mr. WISE to Mr. GALE.

SIR,

Trin. Coll. Oxford,
Sept. 3, 1731.

I beg leave once more to give you the trouble of a query upon an odd coin that was lately put into my hands, and which, I believe, will afford matter of speculation to the learned. It is an ancient Greek coin, perhaps seventeen or eighteen hundred years old, as near as I can guess from the fabrick of it.

The letters were not so fair as could be wished; but I can read it no otherwise (and I have viewed it in all lights) than ΒΑΣΙΛΕΩΣ ΧΟΣΓΙΔΟΡΟΥ, a name that, I believe, is not to be met with in any author, Greek or Latin. I once imagined it might be the Persian word *Chosroes*, which is sometimes wrote Chosdroes, made Greek, and, I believe, a king of that name is found as high as Trajan's time. The monogram of Paros, or any other place, or the coat-armour, as it seems, on the reverse, give me no manner of light into the affair.

I wish you could recollect, whether you had ever seen any such coin in any cabinet, or whether any author has given one like it? for I would, if possible, get some satisfaction in the point. In the mean time, I beg that you would not communicate a copy of this draught to any one; for, beside that it is very rudely done, I am willing that it should first be made public in my own book, which is now in the press.

My situation in this place, under a perpetual hurry of business of different sorts, and at such a distance from the learned in this study (for here is no one person that can give me the least assistance

stance in any difficulty, renders my work extremely troublesome, and makes me frequently wish that fortune would throw some of the curious this way to Oxford, that I might enjoy their conversation, if but for one day : I am sure I can desire none more beneficial than yours, or that would be more communicative ; and I am not without hopes ; that your business may call you this way next summer. Nothing should be wanting in me to make the journey agreeable to you ; and, among other things, I could entertain you with the site of an old Roman town, and that, I believe, no inconsiderable one, not yet taken notice of by Camden, Plott, or any one else, which perhaps may help to clear up some of the stations, it being about 16 miles from this place, and 15 from Warwick. I have seen several pieces of silver and brass coins found there, of different emperors, from Trajan down to Theodosius. After begging pardon for the trouble of this, I am, good Sir, yours, &c.

FRANC. WISE.

LXXXVIII.

Sir JOHN CLERK to Mr. GALE, concerning Mr. GORDON'S
Appendix to his *Itinerarium Septentrionale*.

Edenborough,
March 13, 1732.

I had the favour of yours of the 11th of January, but could not get so much time as to thank you for it, such was the hurry of some affairs in which I am concerned, and on the like occasions you have been so good as to excuse me. I never saw Mr. Gordon's Supplement till within these eight days: he had done well either not to have printed at all, or done it with less precipitation. His
dispute

dispute with Dr. Hunter * is amazing, for both what he and the Doctor says, about the time of erecting the Basilica, may be true. I was out of all patience, when I found him making remarks on some of your observations, which, I believe, were never printed; but, it seems, he is one of those that would rather lose their friend than their jest, and a little more learning would make him a compleat modern critic. I have been sorry often to observe such weaknesses; but I was so much obliged to him for the happiness he introduced me to of your acquaintance, that I could overlook many faults in him. I beg it of you not to discountenance him altogether, but continue to give him your good advice, though he may be very little capable of benefiting by it. I have troubled you with the inclosed to him, which I beg you would allow a servant to carry him. I see he has helped off some of his errata in the *Itinerarium*, but has taken no notice of some ridiculous things he made me say; wherefore I have sent him a few corrections, if there be place for them in his Latin edition.

I had a letter lately from Abraham Gronovius at Leyden, wherein he approved of our opinions about the *Dea Brigantia*; you know he is an hereditary antiquarian. I hope this will find you and all your family well, there being nothing more heartily wished for by, dear Sir,

Yours, &c.

J. CLERK.

* Physician at Durham. See p. 162.

LXXXIX.

Sir JOHN CLERK to Mr. GALE, concerning some Pieces of
Gold found in a Lake in Galloway.

Edinburgh,
May 4, 1732.

In your last you were pleased to give me an account of a curious statue found in the west of England *. I begin to think that there are treasures of all kinds in Britain, for lately in a loch or lake, in Galloway, over against the Isle of Man, there have been found three very curious pieces of gold, being part of the *Aurum Votivum*, which it seems used to be thrown into that lake. I have not seen any of them, but may see them when I will. One of these pieces is a bracelet of gold, consisting of two circles, very artificially folding or twisting into one another. This is in the hands of the countess of Stair, to whose husband the lake belongs. See pl. VI. fig. 8. The other two pieces are exactly of the kind I sent you a drawing of some months ago †, and of this form. See fig. 5. ‡

Each of these pieces are about the weight of eight or ten guineas, and no doubt are all three ornaments. I have seen this lake, which is indeed vastly delightful, there being an island with an orchard in the middle of it, and the water full of very large trouts. The earl of Stair took a conceit to drain off three or four feet of it, for gaining about one thousand acres of meadow ground, so that these gimcracks happened to be found amongst the mud. I am, &c.

J. CLERK.

* At Cirencester.

† See letter March 31, 1731, p. 280.

‡ Several of these found in Ireland are described and engraved in *Archæol.* II. p. 40. pl. III. It appears that this which we have engraved, found in an urn, was exhibited to the Society of Antiquaries at London in 1731, by Mr. Lethieullier.

XC.

Sir JOHN CLERK to Mr. GALE, about the extract of his Dissertation "De Styli Veterum," the Earl of Pembroke's Statues, and some Bracelets of gold found in Scotland.

Edenburgh,
August 6, 1732.

I had the favour of yours of the 20th of June, and am much obliged to you for the papers and prints you sent me by the carrier, and particularly for the abstract of my Dissertation *De Styli Veterum* *. I was ashamed you should have been put to any trouble about that trifle; but, I confess, since I was to have an interpreter, I could not possibly have fallen into better hands than yours, &c. I am no less obliged to you for the prints of my Lord Pembroke's collection of Statues; the outlines are done well enough, but the whole collection of antiquities deserve better treatment.

I have lately seen the collection of the king of Prussia's antiquities, in 3 volumes folio, done in a scientific way, which is vastly improving and diverting; but I do not think they deserve so well of the public as my Lord Pembroke's, if any good hand would undertake them. I wish you would do it, and I think you might get assistance from your friends as much as you could desire: for instance, several things may occur to me, upon some of these statues, which might be transmitted to you as memorandums.

* Read before the Royal Society. See Phil. Trans. N^o. 420.

Thursday, March 4, 1731, was a meeting of the Royal Society, when Roger Gale, Esq; read a learned discourse concerning the Papyrus and Stylus of the ancients, extracted in English from a larger Dissertation in Latin, composed by Sir John Clerk, Baron of the Exchequer in Scotland, and at the same time he presented them with the original, which was printed in 4to. that year.

I dare

I dare say, the book would sell, and do honour to yourself and country, if in Latin.

Since my last to you, I have seen two other bracelets, and a large ring, found on the draining of a lake, or part of it. There are no letters or inscription, and the make is very clumsy. Each bracelet is in weight six or seven guineas, and their shape thus, plate VI. fig. 8. of two pieces of gold twisted. The ring is large, and about a guinea in weight. It seems our ancestors have had more gold than silver, and indeed there are several places in Scotland where there has been much digging for gold. I have had the curiosity to consider the nature of them, and always found them just the same with those the emperor has on the borders of Hungary, at two places, Nitria and Presburg. Those, like ours, consist of a vein or stratum of sand and gravel, which being brought up some fathoms from below ground, and washed, produce the gold in very small particles. The difference only between their strata and ours is, that ours are poor, theirs rich. Gold may be got here just as formerly, and in the same plenty; but the difference lies in this, that our people who gather it now, cannot for their hearts make above two-pence a day; whereas, in former times, particles of gold to the value of two-pence went a great way in life; for about one hundred and fifty years ago, one could better live on a penny a day, than now on six-pence. I shall be glad to hear from you at your convenience, and am ever, Sir,

Your most faithful humble servant,

J. CLERK.

XCI.

Sir JOHN CLERK to Mr. GALE, concerning the Earl of Pembroke's Drawings of his Statues, and a Medal of Faustina the younger.

SIR,

Sept. 22,
1732.

I had the last post the favour of yours, with one inclosed from my Lord Pembroke; likewise the draught of a copper coin found at Perith, for which I return you my grateful acknowledgements.

I was much diverted to see my Lord Pembroke's direction to me, *To chief Baron Clerk*; his letter and manner of writing convinced me that the several accounts at the foot of each figure in his Book of Statues are truly his own. It seems he has there set down his notion of each piece, and has obliged the etcher or engraver to make it, as he wrote it, part of the copper-plate. I was surprized at first, to find some things asserted as dogmatically in this book, and in such a manner as did not become the publisher; but now the matter is explained.

Your coin * is exceeding curious; I never saw any such before, tho' I believe it to be antique. My notion about it is, that it has been struck, or rather cast, in Britain. The head of Faustina and epigraphe is from another coin of the same size. She affected to be called *filia Augusti Pii*, in several inscriptions, chiefly because it carried an insinuation that the empire was hers more than her husband's. As to the reverse, it is very singular, *S. P. Q. R. OPTIMO PRINC.* as applied to a woman, but otherwise it is very common. You will find it on several coins, but on none of this size, except on one of Licinius.

* Plate VI. fig. 9.

Possibly

Possibly it may be a farcaſm upon an imperious woman, and perhaps only a kindly blunder, the head being intended as a compliment to her, and the reverse to Marcus Aurelius *. The figure is a woman, with a *modius cum ſpicis* † in her right-hand to denote plenty; in her left is a horſe's head, which properly has been an ornament above the roſtrum of a ſhip: ſuch kind of decorations were common, and hence, if I miſtake not, Virgil, lib. X. 209. ſays,

Hunc veſit immanis Triton, et cœrula concha.

The Spaniards about Cadiz, in ancient times, uſed to call ſome ſort of ſhips that they made uſe of, *Equi*, and ſuch, it is probable, carried the figure of an horſe on their prow: and, if this was fact, your coin might have been of Spaniſh original, tho' I am willing rather to think it Britiſh ‡. But I take my leave, and am, dear Sir, your moſt faithful humble ſervant,

J. CLERK.

* Ocoo, p. 191, 208. gives ſeveral coins of M. Aurelius with a head of Fauſtina on the reverse. It is not extraordinary therefore to find his titles on the reverse of coins ſtruck in her honor. EDIT.

† Or relięks of a cornucopia, for it is not very plain.—The cornucopia as not unfrequent on the coins of Fauſtina. EDIT.

‡ This medal is but of the ſecond copper, tho' drawn here as of the firſt.

XCII.

Extract of a Letter from Mr. BELL to Mr. GALE.

Beaupré-hall,
Nov. 13, 1735.

I shall in a little time convey to you casts from a bas-relievo, supposed to be Anna Bullen, found some years ago in Gloucestershire, now in the hands of our friend Maurice Johnson. The letters A. R. appear on the trunk of the right shoulder, and before her is a head in the manner of that of Mercury before Virgil, which I cannot explain.

The Obsidional Ninepence of Newark.

A brass seal found at Notley-abbey, near Tame in Bucks, with this legend, INVOLVENS. XRM. PANNIS. MEMOR. ESTO. IOHANNIS. The original much broken, and the last word quite gone ; but I believe, for rhyme's sake, must be supplied.

The seal of Gaywood Hospital near Lynn. Modern.

From Dr. Stukeley's Paduan of Vespasian ROMA RESVRGES.

A silver coin of Rhescyporis, and several copies from antique gems, which I hope will be acceptable, from

Yours, &c. B. BELL.

XCIII.

XCIII.

Mr. BELL, to Mr. GALE, about his "Tabulæ Augustæ,"
and mixture of Lead in brass Imperial Coins.

SIR,

December 6, 1736.

My preface is now transcribed, and I shall convey it to you by the carrier: you will find it, I fear, too prolix, though I have reduced it into as narrow a compass as I am able, and only just hinted at the hydrostatick experiments without giving the process; wherefore, I think, it would not be amiss to draw up a letter to you on that subject for the perusal of the Society, especially as it has been my fortune to meet with lead in the composition of brass coins many years before the time of Severus, by whom Savot supposes it first used. You shall receive an example of this in a coin of Marcus Aurelius, which being placed in a very moderate heat, even before the brass ignited, a large quantity of lead oozed through its pores, and still part of it adheres.

The piece is not yet so obliterated, but that you may make out the reverse to be PRIMI DECENALES COS. III. S. C. *in laurea*.

I am, &c. BEAUPRE BELL, Junr.

XCIV.

Mr. BELL to Mr. GALE on the same Subject.

December 11, 1736.

You will find among the inclosed papers, not only the Dissertation upon your * curious medal, but my whole Preface, which,

* Of Faustina Jun. beforementioned. See the letter from Sir John Clerk, p. 300.

I hope,

I hope, you will please to read over with your usual candor to the author, and inform him of any particulars, that are not just, or not expressed with sufficient clearness. I thought, when I transcribed it, that it was tolerably compleat, but doubt not that several objections will arise to you, since some have occurred to myself in giving it a slight perusal, which I beg leave to mention for information.

Page 3. I say, that the gold and silver coins of the Republic with those of the first emperors, are of a very fine alloy, in which I follow Savot, yet have doubts that the rule is not universal; having seen some, particularly one of Nero, that seemed to be of a base metal, yet without any marks of modern forgery. Is his salvo of their being counterfeits of the time sufficient, or should I not add *plerumque*, or somewhat to that effect?

Though my book begins only at the ruin of the commonwealth, after which the monies cannot be easily reduced to the parts of the As, would it not be proper to insert (p. 4.) some short account of the As, and its divisions? If you think it necessary, I will read over Arbuthnot's piece on Weights, which has lain very quiet on my table some months, though, if I should find as many blunders in his calculations as in the first few chapters I have examined, it shall be the last time I will ever disturb him.

Though the medal I cite of Gallienus (p. 6.) *ALACRITATI*, has some appearance of irony, yet it is not manifestly of that kind, and might have been struck in his younger years; for Euriopius says, *Imperium primum feliciter gessit*.

I have a quarto volume of antique gems prettily designed four years ago at Paris, wherein are several of Mars and Venus, in the same attitude with Faustina's coin, *VENERI VICTRICI*; I have not thought it worth while to refer to this author; but as you possibly have not seen the book, I shall transcribe his judgment

ment on them : “ *Nous avons une medaille presque semblable à cette pierre : elle représente sur les revers Marc Aurele et Faustine ; autour est cette legende VENERI VICTRICI ; on veut que ce soit Faustine sous la figure de Venus, qui retient Mars sous celle de Marc Aurele prêt à partir pour la guerre. Quelquesuns lui ont voulu donner une interpretation satirique, et l'idée des amours de Faustine et du gladiateur en étoit le fondement : mais il y a nulle apparence que le senat, d'ailleurs si sage, eut songé à donner cette mortification à un prince qui avoit pour lui le cœur de tout le monde.*”

Addison has much the same remark in his Travels in the Isle of Caprea. I am, &c.

BEAUPRE BELL, Jun.

XCV.

Mr. BELL to Mr. GALE, on Constantine's Vision of the Cross, and a Coin of Eugenius.

It is with great pleasure I find what I said of Constantine the Great agrees so well with what you read at the Antiquarian Society. It is not the only passage in the course of my * History, wherein I dissent from the generality, and hope not with less reason. The story of the Cross does not heartily please me; if designed a miracle to convert the emperor from paganism, how came it to be seen by no one but himself †? If he was really con-

* Preface to his Book of Medals, or *Tabulæ Augustæ*, not yet printed.

† The Ecclesiastical Historians say, it was seen by his whole army; if so, how came it, that nobody spoke of this apparition but himself? The evidence of two or three of his soldiers would have been a much stronger proof of it than his oath. R. G.

verted, why did he defer baptism? If Eusebius had not suspected the truth of this account, what necessity for an oath to extort his belief? This rather makes me doubt, than convinces me that he saw it. Was not the word of that great emperor sufficient to gain credit in a case, which, for the honour of religion, Eusebius must heartily wish to be true? Fabricius, instead of mending the matter, has marred it; for, while he endeavours to shew the certainty of the fact, by accounting for it as a natural phænomenon in a solar halo, he destroys its efficacy as a miracle. As for its appearance on Constantine's own coins, nothing can be inferred thence to prove its appearance in the heavens. The emperor, we will suppose, for political reasons, desires to be thought a convert, and convinced of the truth of the Christian religion by supernatural means: and what readier way to propagate this belief, than striking money upon the occasion, which, like so many advertisements, would be immediately spread through the whole army*.—I have, however, only hinted at the thing in my *Tabulæ Augustæ*, lest I should be thought to go out of my way for no other cause but to scout a miracle, which has obtained credit 1300 years; and for this reason, I have erased what I wrote concerning the fabulous account of Julian's throwing his blood into the air, crying out, ΝΕΝΙΚΗΣΑΣ ΤΑΙΙΑΙΕ, which, I think, I sent you a copy of some time ago†.

I return you my hearty thanks for the impression from your Eugenius, whose coins, though rare, I have seen both gold and silver. It is not any medal of him, but of Arbogastes, who raised him to the empire, that I question Mr. Horsley's having met with at Newcastle; no such piece having ever been heard of before. I am apt to think Mr. Horsley trusted to his me-

* The $\chi\rho$ upon Constantine's coin does not appear till the latter end of his reign.

† I never received it. R. G.

mory when he wrote that passage, and having seen an Eugenius or some other contemporary prince, by mistake attributed to Arbogastes; otherwise he would surely have given some description of the coin, if not a print; for, besides the ornament so singular a head would have been to his book, it would be of good historical use, and have proved that he assumed the purple, counter to the testimony of all authors, who unanimously agree that he did not; and Philostorgius gives this reason for it, though not a very good one—*ἐπεὶ τὸ Γένος αὐτὸν βασιλεύειν ἀπεκόλυσε, Βάρβαρος γὰρ ἦν αὐτὸν ὁ φυσάμενος*. I am, with due thanks, &c.

BEAUPRE BELL, Jun.

XCVI.

Account of an Inscription at Barhill, near Kilfyth, in Scotland, from the Daily Gazetteer, Sept. 7, 1736.

About three years ago, Mr. Rob, minister at Kilfyth, found in the wall of a country-house hard by the Roman fort on Bar-hill near Kilfyth, a Roman altar, which had been dug out of the ruins of the famous wall built there in the reign of Antoninus Pius, with the following inscription upon the front*:

DEO MARTI
CAMILLVS C

The rest of the inscription is not legible. Upon one side of the altar is a sacrificing knife, and upon the opposite a patella without a handle, which contradicts an observation of Mr. Horsley's, in his Roman Antiquities in Britain, p. 191. that the Roman al-

* See Plate VI. fig. 10.

tars found here have the patellas cut upon them with a handle. The place for the focus is pretty evident upon the top, and it hath not an unhandſome corona. Mr. Rob gave this altar to the University at Glaſgow, where it is preſerved with other monuments of that kind. He conjectures that Camillus, a centurion, commanded the garrifon upon Barhill. The ſtone is the more valuable and curious, that, for aught appears, it is the firſt of the kind to Mars in Scotland.

XCVII.

Part of a Lettter from Sir JOHN CLERK to Mr. GALE, with an Account of the Altar and Inſcription found at Kilſyth.

May 9, 1737.

Fig. 10. pl. VI. is a rude draught of a Roman altar, ſent to the univerſity of Glaſgow, by Mr. James Robb, miniſter of Kylſyth, not far from which it was found. It is much more gaſhed and broken, both upon the top and ſides, than is here repreſented. The place at N is hollow for the fire; that at M is raiſed a little more than the tenth of an inch above the face of the ſide upon which it is cut, and is exactly circular; there appears nothing like a handle to it now, but the face upon which it is, as well as its own ſurface, ſeems to be ſo much impaired, that, if there was a handle to it, the figure of it may have been worn out by length of time. The letters are, as near as I could make them, of the ſhape of thoſe upon the ſtone, and are very faint and ſhallow, in reſpect of thoſe upon other ſtones found in the Roman wall

wall here. Upon the side opposite to that upon which is M, there is a little raised piece of the shape of P. This is all I can observe about it.

JOHN CLERK.

The Dimensions are

A to B	————	12 Inches	F—G	————	1 Inches
A—D	————	11	G—O	————	$1\frac{1}{2}$
D—C	————	12	O—H	————	1
A—E	————	$4\frac{1}{4}$	H—K	————	$10\frac{1}{2}$
E—F	————	$1\frac{1}{4}$	K—L	————	12

Diameter of the circle M 4 inches $\frac{3}{8}$.

XCVIII.

Dr. STUKELEY to MR. GALE, on a Greek Médal, and an Account of his intended “Palæographia Sacra.”

Stamford,
May 9, 1737.

When I was coming out of town, I got of my friend Mr. Prude, an apothecary, the following coin by exchange*. We first had a true notion of it from the learned Liebe, who published the “Gotha Nummaria.” He rightly interprets the legend to be ΤΥΛΙΣΙΩΝ, and to belong to a city called Tyllis, under Mount Hæmus in Thrace. The head is of the goddess Cotys, much worshiped by the ladies of that country, who ran about naked, drunk and frantick, in the night-time, with torches, in the celebration of her religious rites; and upon the reverse is one of these

* See plate VI. fig. 17.

mad girls represented. She holds a mask in her right hand, and a tympanum in her left. The masks they used to hang upon trees in honour of Bacchus, for in reality these were in the Mænades, Edonidæ, Thyæ, &c. priestesses of that god. I have wrote upon this coin, and design it for the close of N° II. of my "*Palæographia Sacra.*"

In the progress of that work, one of my views is an attempt to recover the faces or resemblances of many great personages in antiquity mentioned in the Scriptures. If novelty will please, I need not fear of success: but it will not appear so strange a matter as it seems at first sight, when we have once ascertained the real persons characterized by the heathen gods and demi-gods. The uniformity of the faces drawn in each in all the sculptures of antiquity gives much reason to think they are copies from one true original, and that it is we endeavour to find out.

I shall give a full account of the heathen gods and demi-gods, who mean really the persons of Moses and Joshua, the two generals of Bacchus and Jehovah; and from innumerable sculptures in antiquity we may justly presume the heroic resemblances of these two are to be found. The coin before us, I suppose, represents Miriam, the sister of Moses, the Thracian Cotys. I give many reasons for the name of Cotys to be of Hebrew original. She is the goddess of the Mænades, the Bacchæ, &c. who lead the women, as Bacchus the men.

W. STUKELEY.

XCIX.

Mr. MAURICE JOHNSON to Mr. GALE, about a coin of Geta, and the letters PLC on the exergue of some coins.

Aug. 27,
1737.

I cannot conceive your Geta with a beard could be designed for, or ought to be placed as, Publius Septimius Geta, son of Severus, but rather (let the first letter be as it will, perhaps through the workman's ignorance or slip, P for L. Lucius) to be placed before Severus, being, as I apprehend, made in honour of Lucius Septimius Geta, that prince's grandfather, and father of Severus, who, in honour of him, caused them to be coined or made, as Nero did for his father Ahenobarbus, and others for theirs.

Lucius Septimius Geta by Fulvia Pia at Leptis in Africa had Lucius Sept. Severus Pertinax, Imp. who, by Julia Domna, had Bassianus, called Marc. Aur. Caracalla, and Publius Septim. Geta.

Bassianus Caracalla was associated into the empire, and reigned after his father

Publius Septimius Geta Cæsar, *naturâ decorus*, lived 22 years and 9 months; reigned with his brother 1 year and 22 days.

Of this Geta Aurelius Victor says, "Cui nomen paterno ab avo erat." Eutropius says of their father Severus, "Filius duos successores reliquit, Bassianum et Getam, sed Bassiano Antonini nomen a senatu voluit—imponi, itaque dictus est M. A. Bassianus, patri-
que successit: nam Geta hostis publicus judicatus confestim periit." Cassiodorus, speaking of the death of Severus, takes notice of Geta,

but adds "Cui successit Antoninus Caracalla Severi filius : " as does also Jornandes.

This Geta, the son of Severus, is called Publius Septimius Geta Antoninus in the Augustan marble (Occo, p. 240.) on his father's, brother's, and his repairing the highways and bridges : his brother Caracalla for murdering him was sarcastically called Geticus.

Now from all accounts of Geta, son of Severus, he appears to me to have been a handsome young man, tho' of severe manners, and not to have lived above 23 years, and he is so represented in all the coins and medals I have seen of him, and in a gem inscribed ΕΡΩC ΕΒΟΡΑ. In the medals he is sometimes styled BRIT. from attending his father and brother into Britain, A. D. 209, and assisting them in the reduction of that province, which had too far espoused the interest of Clodius Albinus, their beloved commander. There is this remark made by Occo, p. 226, who calls him P. SEPTIM. GETA, "Observandum in nummis et Lucii et Publii prænomen extare ut in sequenti nummo arg. L. SEPTIMIUS GETA CAES. Rev. FELICITAS TEMPORVM, and on a Greek one, Α. ΕΠΤΙ. ΓΕΤΑΣ, Rev. ΜΗΤΡΟΠΟ. ΚΑΙCΑΡΙΑC. ΕΤΗ. Γ. i. e. anno tertio : the rest have all PVBLIVS præfixed by P or Π. in one he is styled IMP. CAES. and in another, ΠΟΗΑΙΟC. CΕΠΤΙ ΓΕΤΑΣ. ΑΥΤΟΚΡΑ at length : so that I certainly conceive these coins could not all be made in memory of one and the same person, but must be in honour of the grandfather and grandson.

In a Denarius of pure silver in my collection, on one side is his busto, with a very youthful face, and handsome countenance, having no laurel or crown, P. SEPT. GETA. CAES. PONT. Rev. a young man standing, holding a patera in his right hand, and a thuribulum in his left, as that instrument is commonly called, tho' perhaps it might be rather some ensign of his office, as used in building or making roads, this coin confirming the Augustan marble : the legend is VIRTUS AVGG. In Raphalengius's "Imagines Imperatorum,"

ratorum," there is an elderly face with a short beard, not at all like mine, and a laurel round the head, with this inscription, P. SEPT. GETA. PIVS. AVG. BRIT. somewhat in the features of the face like that given by Du Choul, which has NOBILITAS for the reverse; but that has no beard, neither does it carry an air of so advanced an age.

Sir Robert Cotton from his collection has given us in Speed a denarius of Geta, with an old countenance, largely bearded and laurelled, P. SEPT. GETA. PIVS. AVG. BRIT. Rev. Victoria alata tenens palmam et coronam lauream VICTORIA BRIT. This bears a great resemblance to that of yours in the middle * brads; but, supposing these made for Geta, the son of Septimus Severus at York (as the aforefaid gem seems to Sir Richard Ellis to have been) after that conquest, and as late as A. D. 211, he was not then 24 years old.

I have read that part of your letter relating to your observation of P.L.C. upon the reverse of some of the medals of Carausius, and other emperors in the exergue, to our society, which they approve of, and are satisfied those characters denote *Percussum Lindi Coloniae*, doing honour to our ancient county town, and that great prince might as well have been styled Neptunius, as his rivals were Jovius and Herculus.

I here also send you an epigram upon a young woman that was born without a tongue, yet could speak very plain. It was communicated by Consul Ryder, who saw and heard her, and was composed by the Conde de Cazedo, a Portuguese general, and member of the Royal Academy at Lisbon.

Non mirum elinguis mulier quod verba loquatur,
Mirum est cum linguâ si mulier taceat.

I am, &c.

M. JOHNSON.

* Mine is in the large brads; the head and inscription about it seem to be the same as this, but the Rev. is FORT. RED. &c. as will be observed. R. G.

All that has been said above, makes no manner of proof that the bearded head of Geta belongs to Lucius Septimius Geta the grandfather. The inscription on my medal is P. SEPTIMIUS GETA PIVS AVG. BRITANICVS. Caput Imperatoris laureatum, mento dense barbato. Rev. FORT. RED. T. R. P. III. COS II.* PP. S. C. Fortuna sedens in sella super rotam, dext. temonem sinist. cornucopiam tenet.—Lucius the grandfather never was emperor, therefore could not be styled AVGUSTUS; never made any conquest in Britain, therefore could not be called BRITANNICUS; he never had the Tribunitial Power, nor was Consul, therefore can have no claim to those honours, all which his grandson enjoyed. It is true, we find upon several coins of the latter L. for P. SEPT. G. Mezzobarba has five such, four of which carry most evident marks that they cannot be assigned to any other than the grandson, he being called on two of them SEVERI AVG. PII Filius, on another PONTIFEX, on the fourth PRINC. IVVENTYTIS COS. which the grandfather never was. The fifth is in my own collection in silver, with this inscription about the youngest head I ever saw of Geta, L. SEPTIMIUS. GETA. CAES. Reverse, FELICITAS TEMPOR. Figura stans, dext. caduceum, sin. cornucopiam. There are medals of Octavius Augustus, exhibiting Caput Augusti barbatum†; which representation of that then young emperor is supposed to have had its rise from suffering his beard to grow in honour of, and as part of mourning for, his father Julius. Why may not the same reason be assigned for Geta's doing the same thing in regard to his father Severus? The date of my medal of him before mentioned, shows it was struck when Geta was the second time consul, A. D. 211, the first year after his father's death.

R. GALE.

* A. D. 211.

† Mezzobarb. p. 23.

C.

Dr. STUKELEY to Mr. GALE, concerning the second Part of his Palæographia Sacra, and the famous Tabula Isiaca; Dr. Mead's Piece of Painting from the Sepolchro de Nafoni, and a Piece of Mosaic from Augustus's Baths on the Palatine-hill.

DEAR SIR,

Stamford,
July 30, 1738.

I want to see you of all things. I have wrote this summer a Discourse on the Mysteries of the Ancients, and would willingly communicate it to you, as a second number to my Palæographia Sacra. My friend Warburton has shewn us Virgil's descent into Hell as an imitation of the mysteries. I carry it much farther than he has done, and shew that the famous Table of Isis is a magnificent picture thereof, which I explain largely, and, I believe, to the satisfaction of the learned. I take the Table, and cut it into pieces, and shew it to be an Ægyptian temple, wherein they initiated into the mysteries: that it is a temple in imitation of Solomon's, and made much in the same proportions, consisting of a porch, *sanctum*, and a *sanctum sanctorum*. I discourse of the *Dii Cabiri*, Samothracian rites, &c. and shew, in a new method, their origin and meaning, and that they are the very first seeds of idolatry, as my predecessor bishop Cumberland suggests, and the first derivation from the most ancient, true patriarchal religion. I shall engrave the Table afresh, in pieces, according to the model, so that whoever pleases may paste them so as to make a temple. I give a plate likewise of the temple entire. Mr. Watts accommodates me with his plate in Humphreys's translation of Montfaucon. I have also made a mag-

nificent drawing in perspective of that temple, but it is rather too big for engraving.

Poor Maittaire is now at Belvoir with the Duke. I think, the critic is in a declining state of health. I visited *Meadus*, he has got a piece of painting from the Sepolchro de Nafoni * near Rome; he fancies it a club of Augustus, Mæcenæ, Agrippa, Virgil, and a parcel of the like good company: he has also got a piece of mosaic, made of bits of marble from Augustus's palace on the Palatine-hill. I found the man, as usual, beset with a parcel of sycophants, puffs, and what not? but your street I could not bear to pass. *Vale, vir amicissime; et ama tui amantissimum.*

WILLIAM STUKELEY.

CI.

MR. JOHNSON to MR. GALE, on a Sermon preached in Oxford, 1642, and several British Antiquities.

London,
November 12, 1738.

Yesterday se'nnight I saw your brother (our worthy treasurer) well at the Antiquarian Society, but he was not there last night, when from Dr. Rawlinson we were shewn a † sermon, printed at Oxford all in red letters, and preached by one Josias How, B. D. I think in 1642, whereof mention is made by Ant. Wood; but thirty of them were printed. Also an ‡ arrow-head in heart-

* This was not found in the Sepolchro di Nafoni, but in the Orti Farnesiani. See Turnbull's Essay upon Painting, p. 172.

† This sermon was preached before the king at Christ Church in 1644, the text Psalm iv 7. printed, as it is said, in red letters. Ath. Ox. Fasti II. 56.

‡ These flint arrow-heads have been found all over Europe, as well as in the East and West-Indies; so that the use of them seems to have been universal in old times. See p. 319.

form,

form, from the East-Indies, made of flint sharpened, and said to be very ancient. I think in the museum at Oxford I was shewn some parts of civil and military instruments of the like materials, said to have been made and used by the ancient Britons, before they knew how to melt metals. I have a large brass ring, such as are said to have hung round their waists in leathern thongs for ornaments, which is formed of two concave pieces pinned together, either before they knew soldering, or because it might not be thought on to fix them otherwise together. With this a ring very thick, and much too small for any woman's finger was dug up, as Captain Pownall assured me (from whom I had them) made of flint vitrified, and stained yellow with the juice of some berry, as it seems, being of a pale lemon colour. These rings, they say, were in like manner the ornaments of the British ladies before the Romans taught them to dress. They were very uncouth for such a purpose; but some of our countrymen would persuade, that our noble ancestors, the *Αυτοχθόνες* of these isles, knew nothing but what they had from the Romans, in arms or arts; whereas, the remainder of their coins in each of the three metals, their buildings, armour, and accounts of the very invaders the Romans and first settlers of this place, prove the contrary, shew them to be a nation both trading to sea, and traded to; and I conceive it easy to prove, they had both arts, architecture especially, both civil and military, in as good perfection as their neighbours, as also to have been as well skilled in arms. These things require much time to prove them to some people, and more faith than for want of reading they will allow; but you know the assertion to be such. I am, yours, &c.

MAURICE JOHNSON.

CII.

Dr. STUKELEY to Mr. GALE, concerning some antient Paintings in the Possession of Dr. Mead, Gronovius's Collection of Medals, &c.

London,
June 25, 1739.

Dr. Mead has got some huge paintings of the antique, as big as life; they were taken up in the old buildings at Rome. Raphael studied from them, and touched them up too, as it seems to me. They are so fresh, the figures so round, and colours so lively, that, if they be genuine, we may conclude the antients were great masters in that art.

A collection of antient coins is coming over to be sold, made by the great Gronovius. His son designs to fix in England.

I have got my eighteen plates of the temple of Isis finished, and in winter shall come to town to finish Stonehenge.

W. STUKELEY.

CIII.

Mr. JOHNSON to Mr. GALE, on Flint Arrows and Spear-heads, and an antient Picture of Rosamond Clifford.

Spalding,
July 14, 1739.

I had the pleasure, when last in London, of communicating to the Antiquarian Society your thoughts, sent me in November
last,

last, touching the flint arrow-heads there produced from the East-Indies, when Mr. Dillenius, a Swedish gentleman then present (the 23d of that month), said, the antient Vandals paid adoration to the flint, and placed the images of their Gods, the Sun, Moon, Thor, and Woden, thereon; and the more northern nations buried their dead both with flints and steel; that this veneration arose from their conceiving the power of the sun virtually lodged in the *fili*x. On communicating these observations and yours to our society here, Dr. Green, my brother Secretary, says, from Shelvocke's account of the Californians, that their bow-strings are made of deers sinews, and their arrows are two thirds of an hollow cane, with a heavy wood head, and a piece of agate of these forms, [pl. VI. fig. 12.] and that Captain Dampier, in his voyage, says, "Nor are the wild Indians less ingenious; those of Patagonia head their arrows with flint cut or ground." So that these kind of weapons are of modern as well as antient use, and that too in both the Indies *.

Mr. Neve of Peterborough has a brass ring, which has been enamelled, and is twisted or wreathed round large enough to go about my wrist; with a loop at one, and a button at the other end of it, which it laps over with its springiness: it was found in plowing up the road near Chesterton, and seems designed to hang a bulla on some young Roman.

I have not long since got a picture of a very fair young lady, with long golden locks, in such sort of a dress as we see in the most antient tapestry, with an alabaster pot in one hand, and a sorrowful countenance, which seems to have been designed very long ago for Rosamond Clifford. It was called the Lady Littlebury's, a great family formerly in those parts; and, I presume, might have been in her possession; it is cut, frame and all (which is gilded) out of one piece of oak, and allowed by all who have

* See one before described, p. 291, pl. VI. fig. 7.

seen it to be very old ; it is drawn to the waist, but in a small proportion, about twelve inches in the shape, as in Plate VI. fig. 13. the head-dress and attire are very uncommon. I am, &c.

M. JOHNSON.

CIV.

Memorandums in travelling from Edenborough to Glasgow, sent
by Sir JOHN CLERK to Mr. GALE.

August 7, 1739.

From Edenborough set out about seven or eight in the morning, and go directly to Queen's-ferry, which is seven miles. This place is called *Reginæ Trajectus*, being on the sea-side, and commodious for our passage to our old Queen's-ferry from Drumferling, where there is a royal palace, to Edenborough. It is at this day the chief passage to Perth and the Highlands. The island in the middle of the Frith is remarkable, being within cannon shot from both sides : it is called *Inchgarire*. From the Queen's-ferry, about three miles by sea, go to Hopton-house. This is a house worth looking at on the outside, but little above half of it is finished. You may give yourself no farther trouble in seeing any thing here but the fine terrace above the sea, which is indeed very beautiful. From it you have a view of all the Frith from Stirling to the Isle of May. From Hopton-house you may go either to Borrowstoneffe, a large sea-port town, or to Lithgow, but this last may be two miles out of the way. On the west side of Hopton, by the sea, is the castle of Abercorn, called by ancient writers *Abercurnith*, and here began the Roman wall of Antoninus

Antoninus Pius, which reaches to the west seas, at least to the Frith of Clyde near the castle of Dunbarton. Dine, if you can reach it, at Falkirk, which is eighteen miles from Edenborough, and six from Stirling : on the south side of this town, you will see the Roman vallum. About two miles north west from Falkirk, upon the side of the river Carron, you will see Arthur's Oven, or the Templum Termini, as some think it; nobody doubts of its being Roman, though a very plain piece of work. On the way to Stirling, in the forewood, at some distance from the road, you may see the remains of an old oak, yet alive, which, as we have certain documents, was a decayed tree 300 years ago; it is commonly called Sir William Wallace's tree, and was in diameter, when I saw it first, thirty-five years ago, about fourteen feet; but this you may take on trust, for you would have difficulty to come at it. Lye all night at Stirling, and next morning you may look at the castle, which has some singularities about it, and some very good rooms; from thence take the way to Glasgow, and on the south side of Kilfyth, at half a mile distance, you will see the Roman vallum stretching westward: you pass it about two miles west of Kilfyth, at a village called Kirtkintollock now, but, if I remember right, by antient writers Kirpentiller. Here is a Roman prætorium, but much defaced, the village being built out of it. At Glasgow, see the great church, and the church under ground, which is a part of it, called the Baronie Kirk. The bishop's house you will see in a very bad state: the college is a tolerable building, of two courts; the library is but indifferent, but you may call for one of Mr. Zachariah Boyd's MSS. where you will see a serious burlesque upon the Bible, which to print, the college had a large sum of money left them, but thought it more for the honour of the author not to pay any obedience to his will. In the college, you will see a good many Roman stones and inscriptions, from the

Vallum Antonini. The town will not displease you, and the bridge and river deserve to be seen. The people are tolerably industrious and rich, and diligent in most manufactures, particularly the linen. Their salmon and herrings are good, and their wines are tolerable, particularly the Canary and Malvasie.

From Glasgow go to Hamilton, at seven or eight miles distance. You will, I believe, pass Clyde at the famous Bothwell-bridge, lye at Hamilton all night. The Duke's house has no great matters within, except a few good pictures in the gallery, particularly one by Rubens, representing Daniel in the den of lions. The gardens are very agreeable, and the duke's dog-house is among the best of the place. The park of Hamilton is very noble.

From Hamilton set out next morning for Moffat.—Stop not till you come to a single house or inn on the side of the Clyde, called Ellenand: Willison, the landlord of the house, will wait upon you for six or seven miles after dinner, till I meet with you at the head of the Clyde, about five or six in the afternoon, at a place called Erick-stane, five miles from Moffat. The mountain where this is, is remarkable for being the source of three rivers, Tweed, Clyde, and Anan. Before you come to Ellenand foot, you will see where in old time both gold and silver mines were wrought in the Moor of Crawford.

CV.

Mr. GALE to Mr. JOHNSON, with some particulars of a Journey into Scotland.

Scruton,
August 1739.

I had Dr. Knight and his son's company with me to Edenborough. We went through the bishoprick of Durham and Northumberland into Scotland, and travelled through a very fine country after the first four miles beyond Berwick. The city is very well built, for the most part with lofty stone houses; but the streets, besides their dirtiness, being much uphill and downhill, are very troublesome to walk: nothing can exceed them in nastiness, but their churches and houses within doors; and a great face of poverty and pride reigns through the whole, though we were not much acquainted with the worst part of it, having been most elegantly entertained all the while we were there, by persons of distinction, with the utmost generosity and politeness.

Their university, or rather college, is but a poor thing, mean as any of the halls at Oxford; the principal has a tolerable house, the rest of the lodgings look as if they were deserted both by students and professors, who take up their quarters for the most part in the town. The library is large, and contains a good collection; above it is a room for curiosities; among the natural is George Buchanan's skull, as they say, remarkable for its thinness, in some parts almost diaphanous; there is another attending it, notable as much for its density, being, as appears by several holes drilled through it, near half an inch thick. The Advocate's library, however, is much better, being more numerous in books, chosen with great judgment; I saw but one ancient manuscript in it, which

was Martial's Epigrams, 600 years old or more. It has also a numerous collection of Roman coins, particularly consular.

We were twice at Mavis-bank, four miles to the south of Edenborough, built by Sir John Clerk, in a true Palladio taste, one of the most elegant I ever saw, for situation, wood, and water, though the house is but small. We went four miles farther to another seat of Sir John's, that is called Pennycuick (*Mons Cuculi*), built in the ancient style, but not without its natural beauties, particularly a vast pond or lake, with two islands in it, and full of fish. In the way to it, we saw Roslin-chapel, a most noble Gothic structure, exceeded by few; founded, as appears by an inscription cut the whole length of it over the windows, by William Sinclair, earl of Orkney and Zeeland, A. D. 1453. It has laid open to the weather ever since the Reformation, but has withstood all its effects, by the goodness of the materials, and excellency of its work, to a miracle; however, the rain now penetrating through its roof, which is vaulted with stone, would in a few years have dissolved it entirely, had not that true lover of antiquities and all the liberal arts, Sir John Clerk, persuaded the present Lord Sinclair to put it into compleat repair. The workmen have been upon it all this summer; and as Sir John has the whole direction of it, in a year more it will not be only secured from ruin, but be made as beautiful and stately as most of that sort of edifices in the kingdom, though it is likely to be used only as a burying-place for that noble family, of whom there is only one tomb now in it, and that in the same wretched condition as the rest of the fabric, which brings to my mind the forlorn state of Holyrood-house-chapel, in the palace of Edenborough, a most magnificent building, having been the east end of the abbey-church, the burying place of their kings and nobility, but now much like a dog-kennel, the tombs laid open or destroyed, the whole full of dirt and rubbish.

From

From Pennycuick we had a long day's journey to Moffat-waters, a stinking sulphureous spaw, but not so strong to the nose, or salt to the palate, as that at Harrowgate near Knarefborough, and is much resorted to in summer. As a physician told me, it was but a slow alterative, requiring a long course of drinking it to have effect. Our journey lay through a mountainous country, thinly peopled, and poor accommodations, except at Moffat, where we lay and supped well enough. About nine or ten miles to the west of Pennycuick, we saw no less than 14 intrenchments, one above another, upon the side of a hill on our left hand, not less than half a mile in length, and a large camp on another hill at the farther end of them. Behind them is a little town called *Romana* to this day, I suppose from the Roman castra there. It was probably an encampment of Julius Agricola, when he invaded Scotland. A gentleman who lives there has wrote an historical account of the country, but has not one word of the mighty work that presents itself every day to his view.

The next day brought us to Carlisle: just before we came to a place poor enough, called Ecclefacchyn*, where we dined; we went a little out of our way to the left, to view the two famous camps at Burnswark, so called, I believe, from the Bourn or Spring, which rises in the southermost. The high-hill betwixt them, from whence you have a prospect 20 miles round, makes me think with the Baron, that here were the Castra Exploratorum. About three miles from these camps we came to Middleby, the ruins of a Roman town, where the Baron got three fine altars, and the Brigantia mentioned in Mr. Horsley's *Britannia Romana*.

From Carlisle we travelled along a Roman road till within a few miles of this place, first to Perith, then to Appleby in Westmoreland, where we saw several Roman inscriptions, placed and pre-

* The Little Church, in British.

served in the walls about the Free-school ; but as they have all been published by Camden, Gibson, and Horsley, it was needless to transcribe any of them *de novo*.

This road runs from Appleby over the Saxetum of Stainmore, a most dismal country, rocky, mountainous, and desert for about ten miles, except one house called the Spittle, now a forry inn : about a mile before you come to Appleby, appear the vestigia of a small camp, at present named Maiden Castle. I suppose, it was designed at first for no more than a specula, and for a small detachment from some of the next garrisons to guard the passage, the road running directly through it. We have in Britain several Maiden Castles, Maiden Bowers, Maiden Ways, all reliques of antiquity, but why so named I could never devise : had this title only been given to castles, I should have taken it only for a gasconade, for a *castrum inexpugnatum* ; but this will not reconcile it to bowers and ways. In Welsh, they are called *Caer Vorwyn*, &c. which is *Castrum Virginum*, or *Virgineum*. I am, &c.

R. GALE.

CVI.

Sir JOHN CLERK to Mr. GALE, giving an Account of his Journey to Whitehaven, of the Coal-works there, Antiquities at Boulnefs, and the Picts Wall, &c.

Pennycuick,
August 19, 1739.

I shall now give you an account, but short, of my travels after we parted at Carlisle. The miles are very long, fifteen of them took up five hours on a strong trot. What I observed by
the

the way, was in the first place 1000 acres covered with whins and brackins, all good soil, and sufficient to give bread to ten colonies as great as that in Georgia. In the next place, a prodigious bad road for three or four miles before we came to Whitehaven. I staid all Saturday in this town, and saw every thing that deserved to be seen: the greatest curiosity was Sir James Lowther himself, &c. Whenever his death happens, it will be much felt by the people of this place; for when his money comes to be divided, the coal will be set in farm, and consequently brought to the verge of ruin.

Amongst the extraordinary works of this place, I could not but admire those on the sea coast to the westward. The sink goes down perpendicularly eighty fathom below the sea, and many underneath it. Sir James's riches in part swim over his head, for ships pass daily above the ground where his colliers work. The coals are drawn up by an engine, worked by two horses, which go a full trot every eight hours, and three changes are employed in a day and a night. The quantity drawn up is about 20 corfs in an hour; each corf consists of an oblong square thirty-two inches long, eighteen broad, and twenty-two deep, which costs seven-pence halfpenny. Thus I find the great quantity of coal brought up in a year (Sundays excepted) amount to the real value of 4000l. sterling. Out of this sum Sir James has the colliers to pay, and all the expences of the work, which made me positively sure that he could not clear above 5 or 600l. of free money yearly from this coal work. It is true he has others, but nothing near so great and rich as this is. He draws water from his seams by a fire engine, with four pumps and four lifts; one of the pumps goes down eighty fathoms, which bring up the water to a cistern at sixty fathoms deep; from thence another pump raises it to a cistern of forty fathoms deep from the surface or top of the sink. A third pump brings it up

to twenty, and a fourth quite up to the level of the sea at high water. The cistern which gives life to this motion is of brass, forty-two inches in diameter, fixt on a border of about eleven feet diameter.

The coal, when brought up to the level of the sea, is put into ships, and conveyed into the cavity of a hill, whence it is drawn up by a second engine; there it is put on great carts with low wheels, which gently roll down to the harbour on boards of oak. The method of putting it on shipboard is no less curious, but I believe you have seen it. The strata of coal are five or six in number; the greatest is about six feet in thickness, and sometimes seven or eight; the next is about five feet one inch, and another about two feet thick.

The quantity yet left to work is in my opinion no great matter, though they talk of them under the sea; for a few years will exhaust it, and if the roof gives way in any one place, the coal will not only be drowned in a moment, but above two hundred people will lose their lives. Though the coal of Newcastle be much exhausted near the sea, the strata continues all the way to Corbridge and Hexham: it is quite otherwise at Whitehaven, for the strata are almost spent to the length of Workington, at least no great field of coal do remain; it is certain, however, that some seams stretch toward Newcastle, and are the same, though broken and interrupted, sometimes lying flat, sometimes on edge, sometimes three or four feet thick, sometimes scarce an inch, all which alterations I have sufficiently observed here in Scotland.

The copperas work at Whitehaven is a curiosity that deserves to be seen. The copperas is made by boiling the water into a salt which comes from the brassy particles of Sir James's coals; these particles or lumps are gathered from the rest of the coal when
brought

brought above ground, and sell at the same price; to this they add pieces of rusty iron without any other ingredient.

This is the sum of what I observed at Whitehaven; and I must not forget that I saw with great delight the Roman altar in Sir James's house, of which Camden takes notice*.

In my way to Boulneffe, or Boneffe as the country people call it, I might have seen the antiquities of Nether-hall†; but it being about dinner-time I chose to go on.

On Sunday we went along the sea side to Alington, and so came to Boulneffe, where I was obliged to stay, because of the tide, till next morning about eleven. Here the Roman wall began or ended. Camden thinks it went a little further into the sea, which is very probable if the Frith at low water was as passable then as it is now; but I have reason to believe that in the Roman times the sea ran higher by several feet than at present. This is manifest on the coast of Italy, and even in Scotland, for at a place called Cramond a little above Leith there was a Roman harbour, where now the sea scarce washes.

The station at Boulneffe has been a large square, all fortified with ditches faced with square stones; few ruins except an old square vault remaining. The wall of Severus is very conspicuous here for a mile or two, though sometimes levelled to the ground. Nothing remains but the middle of the body, and indeed this appears in some places, where I measured it eight, nine, and ten feet high, the outs and inns have been of squared stones. A thousand cart loads remain, and the quantity is visible in all the houses and inclosures thereabouts. Nothing is to be seen half a mile from this wall but small inclosures of two or three acres, fenced with these stones. I observed that the inclosure of the wall is built irregular for the most part, and some-

* VOLANTI VIVAS.

† Mr. Senhouse's.

times this way. [Plate VII. fig. 1.] The cement is a mixture of lime and small gravel, with some shells beat together, and poured in with water from the top till the interstices were filled up. This way has been imitated by myself and some modern builders with good effect, and never fails to make strong work. By the bye, I wish all builders of houses designed to be warm and last for ages to follow this method, after the stones are regularly laid with mortar in the ordinary way; no vacuity or entry from air will then remain.

This station of Boulneffe was by Camden and others thought to be the *Blatum Bulgium* of the Roman Britons, but Mr. Horsley will have it called *Tunnocellum*, and that at Middleby, which you saw, is his *Blatum Bulgium*, and Boulneffe: the additional syllable *nessè* * being an old British word to signify a *point* or *prominence near the sea*: so we have in Scotland *Invernessè*, *Buchanessè*, and many others †.

I find that Mr. Horsley has not had an opportunity to see an altar which is here built up in a new chapel belonging to one Squire Lawfon, with the following inscription, which I caused the schoolmaster of the place, a young man, to stand on a ladder about sixteen feet from the ground, and to copy as well as he could. I examined it afterwards myself, and found no mistake.

I. O. M.
 PRO SALVTE
 D.D. N.N. GALLI
 ET VOLVSIANI
 AVGG. SVLPICIVS
 SECVNDIVS.
 VS. TRIB. CO
 R. POSVIT.

* *Nessè*, *nafus*.

† Also in England, *Peppernessè*, *Wintertonnessè*, &c.

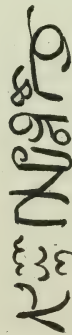
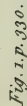


Fig. 4, p. 420.

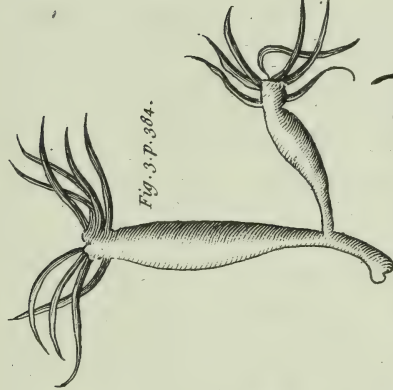
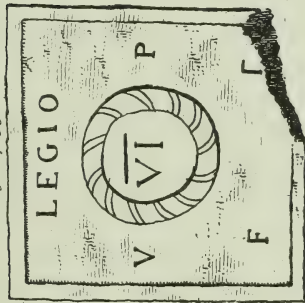
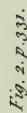


Fig. 3. p. 384.



Fig. 3. p. 384.

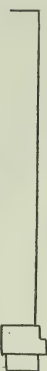


Fig. 9. p. 446.

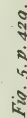
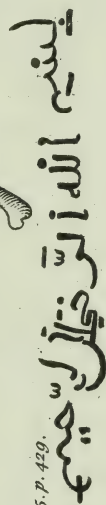


Fig. 6. p. 430. Fig. 7.

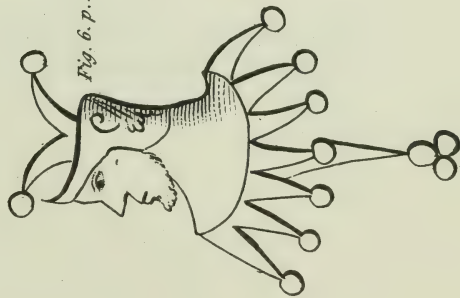


Fig. 10. p. 447.

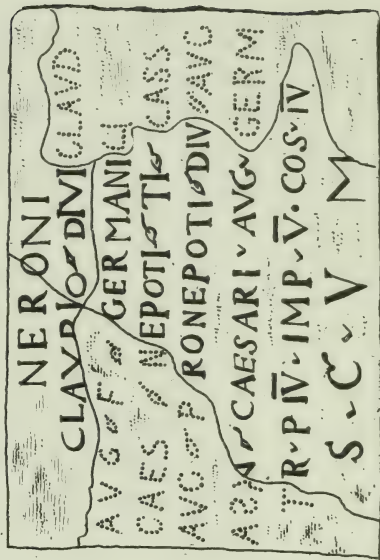
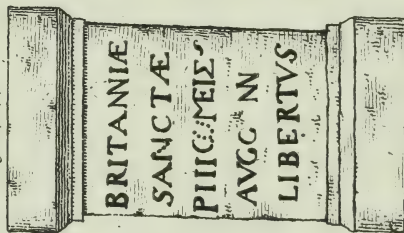
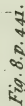


Fig. 12. v. 461.

The reading I take to be thus ;

Jovi optimo maximo

pro salute

Dominorum nostrorum Galli

et Volusiani,

Augustorum Sulpicius

Secundinus

us Tribunus Co

hortis posuit.

Mr. Horsley takes notice of a pillar found in that neighbourhood, near Greta-bridge*, with an inscription to these two emperors, which he says is the only one in Britain. See his book, p. 305 : but here you see another, or I read it wrong. There are above the word SECUNDINVS (I suppose for SECUNDINVS) five points, which positively were made to signify what office or family this man was of, for they are by no means accidental.

Some days before I came to this place, there was another stone found about ten inches square, of this figure [Plate VII. fig. 2.] with this famous inscription. The reading of this is agreeable to other inscriptions of the sixth legion.

Legio sexta victrix pia fidelis (or felix) fecit.

These were the honourable titles of this legion; and the stone being of no great weight, I gave my landlord a shilling for it, who had it on his dyke, and carried it away with me.

But before I leave this place, I cannot omit to tell you one remark, which my landlord (being a mason by trade) assured me of, and that is, that there is no one stone † within six miles of the place, of which Severus's wall is built, being of reddish

* Now at Sir Thomas Robinson's at Rookby.

† This must be understood of the wall about Boulneffe, for where it takes its course in several other parts, there is stone enough, as at Brompton, where it was taken from the rocky sides of the river.

lime, and of a very fine grit; it required millions of cart loads to have made so stupenduous a work, and therefore I believe they had it from the Caledonian side of the water, where all the country for some miles abounds with it, and likewise affords great quantities of lime stones.

After all, I cannot but take notice of two things with regard to this wall, that have given me great matter of speculation; the first is why it was made at all, for it could never be a proper defence, and perhaps at Boulneffe less than at any other place, since our Barbarian forefathers on the north side could pass over even at low water, or, if the sea was then higher or deeper than it is now, could make their attacks from the N. E. by land. The second is, why the Scotch historians, vain enough by nature, have not taken more pains to describe this wall, a performance which did their ancestors more honour than all the trifling stones put together, which they have transmitted to us. It is true, the Romans walled out Humanity from us; but it is as certain they thought the Caledonians a very formidable people, when they at so much labour and cost built this wall, as before they had made a Vallum between Forth and Clyde.

If you please to follow me now over to Scotland, I must acquaint you that I found Solway Frith an excellent passage at low water, and no sinking sand near it. The whole breadth of it is about two miles, and at low water is quite dry, except about the middle, where the rivers *Eden* and *Eske* form a channel about two hundred ells in breadth, not above twelve or sixteen inches deep.

Annand lies at two miles distance from the north shore, and is but a little village of about a hundred houses, though a royal borough. Twelve miles from this place is *Dumfries*, where I staid a day. It is a very fine town, well built on the river *Nith*, and has a deal of rich inclosed ground about it. It is in bulk
about

about the bigness of Whitehaven, and is likewise a place of trade and industry.

From hence we came in four or five hours to a place called *Drumcrief*, which is near Moffat, belonging to that son of mine that waited on you to Carlisle. Here, in a moor of small extent, I believe forty or fifty fathom at least above the level of the sea, I saw the finest oak my eyes ever beheld. It lay six feet under the surface, straight, and above seventy feet in length, all fresh from the root to the top, though it no doubt had lain there fifteen hundred years; near to it were a great many other oaks, and above, near the surface, a whole wood of birch trees, which have grown up after the catastrophe of the oaks. The main question here is, what power overturned these first and last, for the roots are as conspicuous as the bodies and branches. If this came about by a wind, there has been more of it here than happened on the 13th of January last, which was the greatest ever known; or if it happened by the general deluge, there must have been greater desolation over the world than many give faith to. This is certain, in the mean time, from the appearance of all our strata, and particularly coal and limestones, that our world somehow or other has suffered a great concussion.

I have been led into this long letter by fancying myself in conversation with you, and now being awake, I find myself disappointed: however, if you think what relates to the inscriptions and the wall will be agreeable to our Antiquarian friends in London, you may please to make what use of it you think proper. My family give their kind respects to you. I am, &c.
J. CLERK.

CVII.

Sir JOHN CLERK to Mr. GALE, on Eclipses of the Sun and Moon, and Queries relating to Coal-works.

December 8, 1739.

I have seen the Transactions of the Royal Society for January, February, March, and April, 1738, and amongst them a letter of mine to you about the eclipse of the sun: I am glad to find so well of it, it having never been intended for that learned Society.

On the second of January next you will see a fine eclipse of the moon: the penumbra begins at seven in the evening, 2 min. 55". The beginning of the eclipse is at 8 h. 15 min. 19": the middle at 10 h. 12 min. 56". End of total darkness 11 h. 5 min. 15". End of eclipse 12 h. 10 min. 33": the penumbra ends 1 h. 2 min. 57". Quantity of the eclipse 21 digits, 6 min. 23". The above hours, minutes, and seconds, will, I judge, answer your situation, with no great variation.

I being a coal-master of near forty years experience, our Philosophical Society expects a dissertation from me on coal, with the best methods of carrying up levels, setting down sinks, conveying air, rectifying damp and bad air, with other such things as are observed about coal. This I am preparing, but may be helped by you in the following particulars;

1. As to the antiquity of digging coals about Newcastle?
2. What counties in England do most abound in it?
3. If you think the strata of coal near as ancient as the world? or if the strata of soft earth by length of time imbibed a sulphureous, bituminous, combustible quality?

4. If

4. If these strata are confined to certain latitudes of our globe?

5. If it is not coal, which the Chinese missionaries mention as the common fuel in China?

6. If there are any places near London under discouragements about working coal, for the benefit of the Newcastle trade in coal?

7. Is there any act or ordinance of parliament in England about working coal in Henry the Fifth's days?

You will see that Dr. Stukeley, in his Itinerary, says, that the strata of coal lye east and west from sea to sea: so far indeed I believe, that the strata of coal at Whitehaven are the same with those at Newcastle, &c. With my very best respects, I am, &c.
J. CLERK.

CVIII.

Mr. GALE's answer to Sir JOHN CLERK, relating to Coal.

Scruton,
Feb. 26, 1739-40.

I am very much rejoiced to hear we may expect something from you about coal and coal-works, and hope I shall have the pleasure of seeing it when finished; for, I suppose, it will be published by your Philosophical Society. It is a subject scarcely yet touched, though so necessary to be understood: I know of no author that has expressly handled it. Dr. Plott, indeed, in his History of Staffordshire, and Mr. Robinson, in his Natural History of Westmoreland and Cumberland, have something of it, but superficial, with poor reasoning in their philosophy. The best account that I have met with of this matter is given by Mr. Strachey, in the Philosophical Transactions, N^o 360 and 391.
I must

I must confess myself very unfit to return an answer to your queries, having never employed my thoughts that way, nor considered the subject, but as I accidentally met with it in other reading; however, I will venture to give the best reply I can, your requests being always commands to me.

1. As to the antiquity of working coals at Newcastle, the intestine wars among the Britons and Saxons, and afterwards of the Saxons among themselves, which was almost continual, besides the invasion of the Danes, and the wars with Scotland, for three or four reigns after the Norman conquest, during which time this country, as may be said, was always under fire and sword, together with its never being mentioned in history, makes me think it was not followed till about the time of Henry III. The first mention of coal-working there, is in a History of the Town of Newcastle, published in the year 1736, where it is said, that they had a grant from Henry III, to dig coals in Castle-field and the Frith, dated in the 23d year of his reign, December 1, 1739. *Carbo Marinus* is also mentioned by Matthew Paris, A. D. 1295, but the coal may have been much earlier in other parts of this kingdom; a flint axe having been found in some veins of coal exposed to sight in a rock called Craig-y-park in Monmouthshire, which, as they laid open to the day, might be very well discovered and worked by the people that used such tools, the ancient Britons, as I suppose.

2. The counties in England producing coal are Cumberland, Westmoreland, Northumberland, Durham, Yorkshire (mostly in the West-Riding), Lancashire, Cheshire, Derbyshire, Nottinghamshire, Leicestershire, Staffordshire, Shropshire, Worcestershire, Gloucestershire, Somersetshire, North Wales, and South Wales.

3. As the strata of coal lye generally bedded between two other strata of stone, and rise and dip in parallel lines with them, they seem

seem to me coæval to the texture of our globe, and to have undergone the same convulsions that it has suffered; it being hard to conceive how soft earth included between two such solid bodies should imbibe a sulphurous and bituminous matter from or through them. There is, indeed, such a sulphurous matter found in coal-pits; but to me it appears much more reasonable to think it was shut up at the same time with other substances that enter into the composition of coal.

4. The strata of coal seem to lye within a very narrow compass on the globe. I have met with an observation *, that if a line be drawn from the mouth of the Severn to Newcastle, and so round the earth, that all coal will be found within a very small distance of it on one side or other. The coal found in Europe, at least the farthest distant eastward, is, I believe, about Liege, and westward in the mountains of Kilkenny in Ireland, both within 250 miles of it: but, I think, there was no occasion to stretch this line round the world; for all the coal we know of is contained within the latitudes of our own island, except what I remember to have heard affirmed some years ago † in the house of commons, upon the debate about the bill of commerce with France, should prove me mistaken, by which the isle of Cape Breton was given up to that crown, and said to abound with excellent coal ‡; but, as I could never since meet with a confirmation of the assertion, I much question the truth of it.

I cannot say any thing as to coal being the common fuel in China, not having the Missionaries' Letters by me, or read that book.

There is a tradition at London, that Blackheath above Greenwich is full of coal, but not permitted to be wrought, for the

* Sir Robert Atkyns's History of Gloucestershire, p. 30; but false.

† 1713.

‡ Sir Hans Sloane says, in his Voyage to Jamaica, that there is a kind of fine coal in Barbados; and in his return, that they took a French ship bound to Canada for coals.

encouragement of navigation and the Newcastle trade; which I dare say is false. This I am sure of, that there is no law against it; and though the heath belongs to the crown, and no king ever gave leave to dig it, yet it is strange that none of the neighbouring land-owners should ever be allured, by the vast profits it would bring them, to search for coal, and work it there when found in their own estates, which they could not be debarred from but by act of parliament; which would be such a deprivation of property as, I believe, no house of commons would consent to.

I suppose the act of Henry the Fifth you hint at is that in his ninth year, for two-pence a chaldron of coals to be paid by such as are not enfranchised, and for the measurement of keels. The author of the Newcastle History says, that, in the first of Edward III's Statutes, mention is made *de Carbonibus Maritimis*; which, I suppose, is Newcastle coal; but I cannot find it in any of our statute-books, though I have the first that ever was printed. I am, &c.

R. GALE.

CX.

Sir JOHN CLERK to Mr. GALE, about his Differtation upon Coal and Coal-works.

SIR,

Edenborough,
Feb. 16, 1740.

I received the favour of yours about coal, which was very useful to me in several particulars; and I had thanked you for it before this time, if it had not been the throng of the court of Exchequer,

Exchequer, which always interrupts the pleasure of corresponding with my friends. Several hints of yours made me enquire more accurately into things; and I found, that Sir Robert Atkyns's assertion of coal being to be seen round the world, by a line from the mouth of the Severn to Newcastle, is mentioned in the fourth Iter of your friend Dr. Stukeley, and that the strata of coal are found and wrought in the bishoprick of Liege, and that they pass westward by Great-Britain and Ireland.—As to the coal in China, the abstract we have of the Missionaries' Letters, vol. I. p. 22, takes notice, that no country in the world abounds more with coal; but, I suppose they mean only the north of China, so that indeed coal does seem to be the production of a northern climate, from perhaps the 46th to the 56th degree of latitude; so far has Nature provided against cold. I have since heard of coal in the north of America, but have never seen any printed account of it.

As I happen to have about 40 years experience in coal affairs, the gentlemen of our Philosophical Society were pressing for my paper, which I gave in last meeting, and had the half of it read; the other half was reserved to another meeting. It consisted of about twelve sheets, for the subject would not bear less room, there being many curious phænomena arising from it. I have treated it under various heads, of which the following are the chief:

Concerning the nature of coal, and its original, with an account of the antiquity of its use in Britain.

Concerning the strata of coal, with all its interruptions by dykes and ridges; and of the probable natural cause of these interruptions.

Of the best methods of discovering coal,

Of coal-levels, pits, or sinks.

Of wild-fire and damp in coal-works.

Of the best engines for drawing-off water, or for communicating air.

Of the best engines for drawing-up coal.

These are not the precise words, nor all the heads: but I give you the sum of them; and some time or other, with a good hand, I shall send you a copy of them. My discourse on engines and their several powers has this at least remarkable in it, that it has been carefully examined and approved of by Mr. MacLaurin, our professor of mathematicks. I have treated of them in the best and shortest way I could think of. This is all I need trouble you with about my paper.

This winter we have had here a most remarkable frost from the 23d of December; which still continues, excepting that the sun makes about mid-day a kind of thaw for about three hours. The Dutch thermometer, of all others the most exact, was down at eight degrees on the 16th of January, and no degree of frost in Holland was ever known lower than six. In Sweden, I find, the mercury descends to four; but if you have not a thermometer of the same kind, it will be hard to judge of the intensity of our frost: I believe, it will be much the same with you. All the rivers and mills were frozen up till within these two weeks, and the poor reduced to great streights. We never had, in the mean time, above ten inches or a foot of snow, and in some places there was no snow at all: here, about Edenborough, it has been gone ten days since. Our birds are mostly dead, particularly the inhabitants of * Mavis-bank, no thrush having been seen these four weeks, except some dozens of dead ones. The woodcocks, of which we have plenty, did, by a natural instinct,

* Sir J. Clerk's seat, four miles south of Edenborough.

leave this country the first week of the frost, and are retired, I suppose, to the south-west coasts of Britain.

As to the eclipse, it was, to my great disappointment, altogether obscured by clouds, or a thick fog, so that nobody here can pretend to have made the least observation about it. Believe me to be always, &c.

J. CLERK.

CXI.

Mr. GALE to Mr. JOHNSON, on a scarce Coin of Constantine the Great.

Scruton,
Feb. 29, 1739-40.

I have met with nothing curious since I last wrote to you, except a coin in the middle brass of Constantine the Great, the description of which, and the legend on each side, are as follows:

CONSTANTINVS P. F. AVG. Caput Constantini M. laureatum ad pectus cum lorica.

ADVENTVS AVG. N.—Constantinus eques laureatus et paludatus a sinistris dextrorsum procedens, lævâ manu elatâ et expansâ, spiculum dextra gestat. Hostis ante equum revinctus manibus prosternitur, a sinistra in area nummi stella, in imâ parte PLN.

This coin, says Banduri, bears “Epigraphen novam, nummus rarissimus, et desideratur in Collectione Mediobarbi;” he might have added “in Collectione etiam Cangii Fam. Byzant.” and every where else, except in the cabinet of Mons. Foucault.

The

The rarity of it arises from the letter N after AVG. on the reverse, which is to be read Augusti Nostri; for both Mezzabarba and Du Cange have a medal like this, though with a different head, and without the N abovementioned. The former says, it was coined upon Constantine's return from Illyricum to Rome, A. D. 319. I think not, but rather upon his return from York to London soon after his father's death; my reasons for it are, first, the letters PLN on the exergue or bottom of the reverse, for *Pecunia Londinensis*, or *Percussa Londini*, which city was too remote to be much concerned at his return from Illyricum to Rome. And here let me observe to you, that the French medallists, whenever they meet with these letters PLN, will read them *Percussa Lugduni*, very wrongfully; but, as I suppose, for the honour of their country. The letters AVG. N. strongly confirm my conjecture.—Constantine was declared Augustus by his father Constantius Chlorus on his death-bed at York, and immediately acknowledged and proclaimed so by the Roman army there; but he was not admitted to that supreme dignity by Galerius and his colleagues till some time after; and that with great reluctance, having only allowed him the inferior title of Cæsar till they durst not any longer refuse him the other.

Britain, no doubt, most joyfully received him as her emperor and Augustus immediately; and therefore, upon his return to London, that city not only gave him the title of Augustus, but styled him Augustus Noster, claiming a property in him, as having been promoted to the highest command within this island, and asserting he should be their Augustus, though the rest of the Roman empire should not submit to his authority.

I have sent you this brief account of this curious medal, which is very well preserved, and esteemed so by Banduri, who has wrote the fullest and best of any author upon the medals of the Lower Empire; yet seems only to have set a value upon it for
its

its scarceness, having taken no notice of the letter on the reverse, which infinitely raises its value. I am, &c.

R. GALE.

CXII.

Sir JOHN CLERK to Mr. GALE, about a Coin of Otho, and an Inscription found near the Roman Wall in Scotland.

Edenborough,
July 16, 1740.

Your discovery of a Roman town near Northallerton * will, I hope, be some time or other as agreeable to me as it was to Dr. Stukeley; for old age, I hope, does not tread so fast upon our heels as to make us despair of meeting together again.

What I have to acquaint you with in matter of antiquity is, first, that an Otho, amongst other coins, was found here †, and sent to me. I compared it with a Paduan copy I have, and found it plainly to be an original. The letters are roundish and decayed, and stand at greater distances than on the Paduan. On one side is the head of Otho, with these words, IMP. OTHO. CAESAR. AVG. TRI. POT. On the other side is the emperor taking a foldier by the hand over an altar, and two other foldiers stand-by, with these words, SECVRITAS. P. R. and under the altar s. c.

* See page 200.

† Edenborough.

I know this medal is reckoned rare ; but, at the same time, I know that the coin of Otho in great * bronze, with a corona civica on the reverse, is the most valuable ; yet it is very certain that none of his coins were done in his days.

The next curiosity I must acquaint you of, is a stone five feet long, found near our Roman wall, with an Inscription †. See plate VI. fig. 14.

I have not sent you a very nice drawing for want of time ; and the person who took it, I believe, has not copied right about the end, and the number of paces is defaced.

J. CLERK.

CXIII.

Mr. JOHNSON to Mr. GALE, concerning a copper Coin of Otho, and Mr. BELL's Coins and Tabulæ Augustæ.

Spalding,
April 3, 1741.

Mr. Collins, when he was here last, favoured me with his company, and gave me the pleasure of being assured you were well when he last heard of you. That gentleman shewed me a copper Otho, formed, as I verily believed, out of a middle brass

* The middle bronze is of most value. R. G.

† The engraving in Horsley's Brit. Rom. differs much from this. See an account thereof, p. 196.

of NERO, with SECVRTAS on the reverse, valued at forty pounds*; and one Mr. Houghton, of St. Edmund's, in these parts of Holland, since then shewed me a Paduan in great brass, Rev. an *Adlocutio Militum*, a good deal worn, but pretended to be found in an old ruinous grange called Monksdoles, amongst some large squared stones, and valued by him at as much money. You see, Sir, how curiosity in the medallick way is strangely alive amongst people who see and know as little of this sort of money as any in England.

The former of these belongs to poor Charles Little of Boston, an illiterate coffee-house-keeper, who has begged and bought up as strange a farrago of a collection as ever was beheld. The latter, I am persuaded, was pawned by some traveller, and is gone to see if Mr. Beaupré Bell, or Mr. Snell rector of Doddington in the Isle of Ely, will give any good price for it.

I believe cousin Bell knows better; he has lately purchased a collection of about 500 Greek and Roman coins, brought from abroad by the late Mr. Hanson, lecturer of Wisbech, a great traveller, and possessed also of many natural curiosities, which he picked up in the East Indies, and most parts of Europe and Asia, besides a large collection of portraits on copper-plates.

Mr. Bell† has been so ill as to be prevented going to Cambridge, where he was before Christmas, and proposed to have returned ere this, to have finished the printing of his *Tabulae Augustæ*; and, I find, there is some doubt whether he will live to see it out, he is so very much declined in his health, and complains of the mistakes and negligence of Kirkhall the engraver, who, being at London, and not pursuing his draughts and directions, puts him to great difficulties to rectify his errors at so great a dis-

* This medal of Otho was also sent to me; the head upon it was also a Nero's, though the legend about was of Otho; the reverse of it had been purposely battered, and so defaced, that nothing could be made of the figures or letters upon it. All connoisseurs that saw it were of the same mind.

† Mr. Bell died upon the road to Bath in the August following.

tance, in so nice works as the outlines of portraits from coins, and the legends round them, a work only fit for an Æneas Vico, or such an engraver. I could have wished, as Mr. Bell draws accurately himself, that he would rather have etched them with his own hand, than trusted the doing them to any one not a scholar and well acquainted with the features of the princes to be represented. What wretched ideas do far the greater part of the attempts of this kind give us of the greatest men ! I think none meaner, or less like, than those done any where in Tom Hearne's Prefaces, &c. and in Batteley's *Antiquitates Rutupinæ*, by Burghers of Oxford, who used to engrave their almanacks, although that man, I am told, had the inspection and good directions of Dr. Aldrich, a very great connoisseur.

M. JOHNSON, junior.

CXIV.

Dr. STUKELEY to Mr. GALE, of the Distribution of Sir GODFREY COPLEY's Medals by the Royal Society, and the Ægyptian Society at London, with an account of the Sistrum.

February 9, 1741-2.

Last Thursday we distributed five golden medals, coined from Sir Godfrey Copley's legacy of five pounds *per annum* to be given to the person that shall perform the best experiment for the year before the Royal Society. It had not been disposed of for the five last years, but was now given to Dr. Stephen Hales, Dr. Alexander Stuart, Dr. Theophilus Desaguliers, and to a gentleman who gave us an account of chickens and hogs bones
being

being tintured with a deep scarlet by eating of madder; and to another, who invented a method of driving piles, as now practised at Westminster-bridge.

We have erected an Ægyptian Society at * Lebeck's-head in Chandos-street. My Lord Sandwich is president, several gentlemen who have been in Ægypt are members, others Philo-Ægyptians: the duke of Montagu, Richmond, and Mr. Martin Folkes, are of the number. The president has a *sistrum*, to call silence, laid before him. Discourfing of the *sistrum*, no fatisfactory account could be given of it; the duke of Montagu asked my opinion. I rofe, and gave a long detail of my fentiments concerning this famous inftrument, and declared the ufe of it from the beginning of the world.

At the firft institution of facrifices, mankind waited for a defcent of fire from heaven to confume the facrifices, as a fign of God's acceptance. For this fignal they ftayed a long time, and were obliged to watch, and drive off the birds of prey, that came to deftroy the flefh of the offerings, as Abraham did, Genesis xv. 2. This they did with a crotalus, rattle, or *sistrum*, which the Ægyptians, for this reafon, made an amuletick, averrunctive or prophylactic fymbol. The rattling of it at the myfteries was equivalent to the calling out *εκας, εκας εφε, βεβηλοι*—The company was highly pleafed with this account, and I have fince wrote it out at large. I am, yours, &c.

* See above, p. 102.

CXV.

Sir JOHN CLERK to Mr. GALE, relating to the Goddeſſes Brigantia and Britannia, a Roman Arch diſcovered at Edenborough, with an Urn and Coin of Fauſtina, and Spots in the Body of the Sun.

SIR,

Pennycuick,
March 5, 1741. 2.

I received the favour of yours two weeks ago, but being to go into the weſt country, I could not thank you till now for it. I am extremely obliged to you for the faintſhip of my Brigantia; your conjecture about the letter S can meet with no objection, ſince it happened to be ſo well explained on the pedeaſtal lately found at York. I own to you, I always thought it ſtrange, that the Romans ſhould make a ſtatue ſacred to the deity it repreſents; but this inconſiſtency I was willing to attribute to the barbarity of the times. A church, altar, or temple, may be conſecrated to a deity, or a ſaint, but not a ſtatue. We may now ſee how the Roman-Catholicks came by the word *Sancta*, ſince their religious people had a better title to it than any Pagan goddeſs.

Juſt about the ſame time that your ſtructure at York was pulled down, we had one at Edenborough which met with the ſame fate; it was an old arch that nobody ever imagined to be Roman, and yet it ſeems it was, by an urn diſcovered in it, with a good many ſilver coins, all of them common, except one of Fauſtina Minor, which I had not. It repreſents her buſt on one ſide, and on the reverſe, a *leſtiſternium*, with this inſcription, SAECVLI FELICITAS.

I have ſeen, and I believe I have, one of braſs, with two children ſtanding at this lady's feet; and I have ſeen likewiſe one with

four children, and another with six; for as she was a very fruitful lady, the senate ordered them to be struck for her, without troubling themselves whether the honest philosopher was father of the children or not. All these three coins in brass bear the S. C. but not the silver, as indeed none in that metal do.

We have very sad weather here, for at this moment it snows; and yesterday, being Sunday the 4th instant, there fell near a foot thick of snow, but it was gone before night. The cold weather we have had for almost a year tempts me to a thought a little uncommon, which nevertheless may be true, namely, that there is less heat in the sun's body at one time than another. I have discovered by a telescope vast spaces in the sun's body, larger than our world, of different shapes, some triangular, some quadrangular, which, being very dark, demonstrated, as I apprehend, that they were void of flame, and consequently contained less heat than other parts of this great luminary. I observed distinctly, that the figures of these spots varied, and that the variation was not owing to the sun's motion round its own axis, for that, on a due revolution, the same spots appeared, and made no variation till after several of these rotations. The first that I observed was on the annular eclipse, as it came on, and went off. I wrote it to you*, and found it inserted in the Philosophical Transactions for that quarter of the year; but as this is only guess-work, I wish it could be tried by a concave speculum, and other instruments, if there were any degree of heat that depended on the maculæ of the sun's body: all philosophers have observed them; but, as far as I know, never thought of making right experiments of what influence they had on the heat of the sun. I am, &c.

J. CLERK,

* See p. 334.

CXVI.

Sir JOHN CLERK to Mr. GALE, on a Comet.

Pennycuick,
March 22, 1741-2.

By this time you have seen the Comet; I have seen it every day following that on which I wrote to you last [Feb. 23]. You may be sure I had mentioned it to you, if I had observed it sooner. It gave me great joy, as having been in despair ever to see one; however, the light of the moon, and the duskiness of the sky, hindered me frequently from seeing it; only, as I had made myself acquainted with its path since it moved out of the wings of Cygnus, I seldom was at a loss to find it with the naked eye.

Last night about ten, I had a very distinct view of it, and shewed it to all this family: I will describe the figure it made with Urfa-major and Urfa-minor with the degrees, so that you cannot miss to see it in its path towards the shoulders of Auriga, with the naked eye, to which the figure it makes is generally this,



and sometimes shews its tail, like a ray of light upwards. I saw its tail last night about three or four degrees in length, just at ten.



A the

A the polar star, 16 degrees from the stars BC on the neck of Urfa-minor, and these stars BC are about four degrees from one another.

D the comet, about seven degrees from the polar star, and forms a point of an isosceles triangle from the said star A, with a small star E of the fifth magnitude, about four degrees west, and under the star A.

By these rules, and comparing distances with the naked eye, you cannot but find out the comet, which by the time this comes to your hand may be 12 degrees, or perhaps 15, from the polar star westward, directly towards Auriga, on whose shoulders are two stars; that on the left is of the first magnitude, and called Capella, that on the right shoulder is of the third or fourth.

Its motion was at first about five degrees in 24 hours; but as it becomes higher, its apparent motion is much less, I doubt not above two degrees. Its tail, even according to Sir Isaac Newton's notions, diffuses vapours through the planetary world, and consequently must affect mankind in some degree or other. I defy any historian to shew us so many alterations as have been in the affairs of Europe since its first coming into our latitude. I know not what diseases of the body it may bring along with it, but it is pretty odd, that about two weeks ago all our forces fell ill of the cold in the space of 24 hours both at Edenborough and in the country.

Please to send me word if you have seen this phaenomenon. I question not but all the astronomers in Europe are busy about it. At what distance it passed the Sun, will be a curious enquiry. I believe it will be found to have passed it, at least, at as great a distance as Mercury or Venus; how then comes it by so long a tail of vapours, unless it be composed of other metal than these two planets, who emit no tails?

Dr.

Dr. Knight sent me from London the earl of Oxford's* catalogue of rarities, and a very valuable collection it is. I am, dear Sir, yours, &c.

JOHN CLERK.

CXVII.

Another Letter from Sir JOHN CLERK to Mr. GALE, on the Comet, the Statues of Nehalennia, some Inscriptions, &c.

April 8, 1742.

I received yours of the first instant, and am glad you saw the comet; it was just as you have represented it, and, I suppose, is now gone. I conveyed it with my observations 16 degrees west of the polar star, I mean as the star stood about 10 or 11 at night. I judge, by the calculations Drs. Halley and Gregory taught me, that it passed the perihelion about the 12th or 15th of February, at a vast distance from the Sun's body, for its tail was not very luminous, and scarcely above six degrees in length, when it was first seen here, near the *Lucida Lyræ*. The path of it has been exactly observed by Mr. Mac Laurin, our mathematician at Edenborough; but I have endeavoured to persuade him, that though in a stated time it might return, yet it was in vain for our astrologers ever to expect its return by the same path among the fixed stars; for as the Moon makes 19 years to go through all her motions, and to return by the same place, so a comet with its prodigious excentricity may have stated and certain returns, but some

* At this sale Mr. Martin Folkes gave 13 guineas for a shilling of Henry VII. and six guineas for a groat. Lord Pembroke 60 guineas for a golden Allectus. A penny of Henry I. was sold for 11. 19s. A brass Venus Genitrix, eight inches long, couchant on a black stone pedestal, 84l. R. G.
of

of them not in 19000 years, though their returns within our observations may be periods of 60, 72, 80, or 500 years, as Mr. Whiston says about that of 1680 and 1681.

These statues and inscriptions were sent to me by Mr. Yare, minister in the dissenting church at Camphire; most of the statues and altars were of stone, but some of them of stucco, of which he sent me a piece. I suppose the *Creta*, which was sold by the *negotiator Cretarius* under-mentioned, was used for this purpose; it is extremely white, but hard like stone. I am to write to him to send me some of them, which lay at present in an old church in the neighbourhood. The drawings he sent me are not very correct*, a I have not made any alteration†. You may observe the good honest goddess Nehalennia is dressed in a short cloak, like some of our women going to travel in a stage-coach. My correspondent tells me, that she is the same way dressed on all her stones, and that she never wants a little dog, or a basket of fruit: they were discovered about 90 years ago, and so long my correspondent says they have lain in the old church, without any curious eye to take care of them, so that the discovery, as he says, is as new as ever. Nehalennia seems to be derived from the Greek Νέα Σεληνη, the New Moon, or the goddess *Luna*‡.

* The figures here alluded to being engraved and described in Keyfler's "Antiquitates Septentrionales," p. 239, 245, we have not copied Sir John's drawings. The Inscriptions have also appeared in the same work, No. 1, p. 248, No. 2, p. 243, No. 4, p. 246. Also in Reinesius, p. 190, 192, and the four last are beautifully engraved at the end of Vreedius' "Historia Comitum Flandriæ, Bruges 1650," fol. p. 2, No. 12, 1, 21, 20, where No. 2 has a figure of the goddesses.

† One of them has under it MASSOM SALVS. Q. B. DEAE N. and at the feet of the goddess a dog and a rudder: the other

DEAE
NEHALENNIAE
M. TARINVS
E. PRIMVS EX VOTO
SVSCEPTO.

On each side of the goddess a basket of flowers.

‡ Keyfler rejects all derivations from any language but the Celtic, by which he explains *Nehalennia* the nymph of the waters, ib. 263. The number of inscriptions to her found together at Domburg in Zealand, 1647, seems to confirm Spon's opinion (Misc. Erud. Ant. p. 111) that she was a local deity.

The following also I received from him:

DEAE NEHALENIAE	NEHALENNIAE	3 On the pedestal of a statue of Jupiter. IOM
IANVARIVS	L. IVSTVS SALTO ET	TEXTOVISIVS
AMBACTHIVS PRO	L. SECVNDINVS MODE	FACTI V.S.L.M.
SE ET SVIS	RATVS FRATRES V.S.L.M.	

4	5
DEAE NEHALENNIAE	DIIS DEABVSQ
OB MERCES RECTE CONER	PRAESIDIBVS
VATAS. M. SECVND. SILVA	PROVINCIAE
NVS NEGOTOR CRETARIVS	CONCORDIAE TE
BRITANICIANVS V.S.L.M.	FORTVNAE
	CONSILIORVM.

Negotor in the above inscription is negotiator; *Cretarius* is a trade then drove in chalk or clay, or what we call fuller's earth.

Britanicianus is not a common word. The last inscription is also remarkable. I am, &c. J. CLERK.

EXVIII.

Mr. GALE to Sir JOHN CLERK.

Scruton;
April 17, 1742.

I have often looked again for the comet since I had the sight of it, and suppose it has now finished its transit through our latitude, or at least is so remote from us as not to be discerned by the naked eye. Though you and I shall scarcely live to see the return of this, we may chance to be entertained with the view of others, their accession to our orb seeming to be pretty regular, though our astronomers cannot yet calculate the appearance of them; yet some have traced them backwards, and consequently have ventured to foretell when we may expect them again, as you may see in Whiston's* Theory of the Earth; and others may descend, that have never shewn themselves before.

* Ed. 1737, p. 137.

Among all the disasters brought upon us by the influence of the last, none affects me more than the bad health of Lady Clerk, which deprives me of the pleasure of your long-expected company this month. But we must submit to the stars; and, I hope, more propitious phænomena will then preside over us, notwithstanding the dire conjunction of Saturn and Jupiter in Leo next August.

I am very much obliged to you for the Zeland inscription; but your correspondent was a little mistaken, when he informed you that they have lain 90 years in an old church, without any curious eye to take notice of them, so that the discovery is as new as ever: perhaps no inscriptions that time has left us have been more reprinted and commented upon. Nine of them were discovered in the year 1647, and were soon after published by Oliverius Vredius, in his *Antiquitates Flandriæ*; and Boxhornius in Dutch; next by Reinesius, in his *Syntagma*; and then by Spon, in his *Miscellan. erud. Antiquitatis*, who made them up ten. After that, you have an account of them in Alingius's *Notitia Bataviæ Antiquæ*, but none of the inscriptions inserted, because it may be supposed they had so often been already published. That of Negottor Cretarius, or rather NEGOTTOR CRETARIUS (for so it is upon the stone) was taken notice of in my father's Comment upon Antoninus's Itinerary, A. D. 1709, p. 43. Then comes Mr. Keyfler, who has been very copious, and given several draughts of them, but, not having the book by me, I cannot be particular. Last of all comes a Benedictine of the congregation of St. Maur, and in his *Religion de Gaulois tirée de plus rares sources de l'Antiquité*, printed at Paris, 1727, p. 78, he gives you a description of no less than 17 of these monuments, without any inscriptions, except upon three, whose figures he has engraved; one of which is that of the goddess in her short cloak, a dog at her right foot, at her left DEN upon the prow of a ship, and

underneath her the letters MASSOM SAEVS Q. B. That which I received from you has SALVS. He tells you he will not subject himself to explain any of his inscriptions, since they give no light to the matter. All these authors concur in making Nehallennia the New Moon, and have attempted several derivations of the name, particularly the Benedictine, who has twisted and turned it several ways, to make it speak his mind; but the simplest and most probable, in my opinion, is that of Altingius, as being formed from the old German language NIE HEL, *novum lumen*, Νέα Σελήνη, very near the same, both in sound and signification.

I must confess, the statue erected to Nehalennia by M. TARINVS PRIMVS is not taken notice of by any of these authors, no more than that of IANVARIVS AMBACTHIVS, so these are likely to be new, as well as that I. O. L. TEXTOV'.—That of DIIS DEABVS Q. PRAESID. &c. is in Spon, with a line betwixt the 4th and 5th of yours, but so much defaced, that only the letters NA can be read in it; yet the sense in yours seems compleat. The Hercules found with them is Hercules Magufanus, and commented upon by Keyser and the Benedictine.

The latter of these has shewn, in a second work of his, published A. D. 1739*, that the short cloak of Nehalennia was the usual wear of the Gaulish women, and not the Gaulish Sagum, in opposition to one Deslandes, who says it was; in which he is certainly right, the Sagum being a long garment. Yet he will not allow Deslandes's image that wears it to be of a man or girl; so blind is the spirit of contradiction.

This whole book, indeed, which he entitles *Explication de divers Monumens singuliers qui ont rapport a la Religion des plus anciens peuples*, seems to be chiefly composed for abusing others, particularly the Marquis Scipio Maffei, for presuming to be concerned in printing a new edition of St. Jerom's works at Verona, which would be more compleat than that published at Paris by the Benedictines.—*Tantæ sunt animis cœlestibus iræ.*

* P. 297.

I dare say I have tired you sufficiently with reading this long scroll ; therefore shall not add one word more, but that I am, dear Sir, yours, &c.

R. GALE.

CXIX.

Sir JOHN CLERK to Mr. GALE, being an Account of his Journey to Dalguise in the Highlands, with a Description of the Country and its Inhabitants.

Dalguise,
May 17, 1742.

I had the favour of yours at Pennycuik in due time, but delayed writing to you till I came here. I thank you for your observations on the goddess Nehalennia. I knew it was a kind of a Greek name for the New Moon, but thought that the curious Hollanders would have taken more care of statues, than to let them lye for ninety years in the corner of a country chapel. I believe I told you, that some of those statues were of stone, and some of stucco ; some of this was sent home, and was very white and hard.

I am here, attending my wife at the goat-whey till the first of June. It is perhaps the most beautiful place in the world, as you will find by the description I shall afterwards give of it.

We left Edenborough on the 13th instant, and in two days got here. As our way lay by a large village called Kinroffe, and the town of Perth, I found something diverting in considering them both. The first is famous for a house built by a private person, one Sir William Bruce, whose grandson, Sir John Bruce, is one of our members of parliament. This house, beyond dispute, is one of the finest in Britain ; the length of the body of it is about 150 feet, and the breadth 50, all of free-stone, and well contrived within. The office-houses will be at least 300 feet. It fronts a loch of about five or six miles round,

round, in the middle of which is a castle, with a garden, wherein Mary queen of Scots was kept a prisoner by her own people, Moreton and others *. Nothing can be imagined more beautiful than this loch and castle from the centre of the house: the inclosures and plantations belonging to it are proportionable, and laid out with a fine taste, both of beauty and magnificence.

Perth is famous for the feat of the rebellion under my lord Marr in 1715. It is a fine place, but not so big as Durham. It has no fortifications, except an old citadel, raised by Cromwell, and demolished foolishly by king Charles the Second.

From about fourteen miles lyes this place, the entrance of the old Caledonia, and the people just the very same as they are described by Tacitus, in Agricola's speech at the Grampian Hills. If they be not the "*Fugacissimi omnium Britannorum*," they are at least the nimblest, being used, like goats, to climb inaccessible mountains. Their habits, swords, and targets, are the same as described by that author; but I am sure there never were, till late, chariots in their country. These must have belonged to the Picts, who lived in the north parts of Great-Britain along the coasts, for both the Scots and Picts joined against the Roman power; thus it seems that even at that time the people of this country abhorred the name of slavery and arbitrary power, so that you see the people of England have got very faithful and constant allies of us against ministerial influence. Lord help Sir Robert, and all prime ministers that fall in our way!

We are situated here upon the south side of the river Tay, the antient Taus, as some think, though others apply this name to the river Tweed. This river affords most charming views on every side, high rocks and mountains, covered with oak woods,

* A view of the inside of this castle, by A. Runciman, representing the Queen signing the papers by which she resigned the crown, was exhibited at the Royal Academy 1782.

and innumerable cascades. In one place, a large water runs into it under a natural bridge, formed by a large stone falling from a mountain, and lying across: it is perfectly romantic. Four miles under where we stay is the fine cathedral, and bishop's seat of Dunkell, but much decayed. This place shews itself to have been the choice of the clergy; for, though it be the entrance into the Highlands, it is vastly warm, which you may guess at, when I tell you the inhabitants have already green pease, and will have ripe strawberries this week.

The river Tay is amongst the largest in Britain, and so abounding with salmon, that few care to eat of them; but as they are large and excellent in their kind, many are sent abroad in barrels, and many to London and Edenborough.

The country, as I have hinted already, is very mountainous; but on all sides of the river there are very large and fertile plains, so that the Highlanders are far from living on mountains, but have all their habitations on the sides of rivers, not much higher from the level of the sea, than Oxford or Cambridge.

I was yesterday at a country church to see the people, where there were four or five hundred men and women. The gentlemen and half-gentlefolks are large and tall in stature, and, as Tacitus says of them, *magni artus Germanicum originem demonstraret* but the common people resemble much their black cattle which come into England, low in stature, but strong-built. All of them wear party-coloured garments, jackets, breeches, and hose, with blue bonnets, just as you see them come into England. Since they were disarmed in 1717 or 1718, they wear no arms, and so lose their manly look and courage. The minister preached two sermons, one in the Highland and one the Lowland language, and very well; the people were very attentive.

This place is called Dalguise, where we drink goat-whey, not goat-milk, and my wife finds benefit by it already. The goats
feed

feed on the rocks, where they find great quantities of wild garlick, wild thyme, and the *Capilli Veneris*; so that their milk is the very quintessence of medicinal herbs, but too heavy for the stomach, if not reduced to whey.

The people speak both languages, but mostly the Highland, which is a dialect of the Irish, as that of Wales and Cornwall, but, as I wrote to Mr. Johnson, none of them have the least pretence to be the *Lingua Britannica*, as Mr. Lhuyd and Davies would have the Welsh. It is certain that all the Picts spoke the Saxon, as did likewise three-fourths of all the English, some centuries before the invasions by the last race of Saxons in the fifth century, as, I hope, I shall have an occasion to demonstrate to you.

There are here no Roman camps or forts; the reason is evident, for the passes are so straight, that a few men with stones from the heights can destroy an army: and now with my paper I end, and am ever, Sir, yours, &c.

J. CLERK.

CXX.

Sir JOHN CLERK to Mr. GALE, with a farther Account of the Highlanders and their Language.

Edenborough,
June 17, 1740.

This, with my kind respects to you and your family, acknowledges the receipt of yours two posts ago. I am glad the account I sent you of the Highlands was any way agreeable to you. I am so great a stranger to this part of Scotland, that I confess several things surprized me. I thought that the people for the most part
lived

lived on wild mountains; but found this quite otherwise, which you will easily guess at, when I tell you, that the river Tay, one of the largest in Britain, has but a small descent of about eleven miles when the tide meets it, and that it runs deep and flow all the way, except in one place, about two yards high; so that I am positively sure that Oxford has a higher situation than the inhabited place of the duke of Athol's country; and I take Dunkeld, which was of old called Duni-Caledonia, to be no higher above the level of the sea than Cambridge, as I told you in my last.

As for other things, I confess, I wrote to you with the air of a traveller, but you may be very well assured of all the accounts I send you: I forgot to tell you one very odd circumstance in the agriculture of the Highlanders, to shew you how far bad habits will prevail. They plow uniformly with four horses abreast; one man holds the plow, and he who leads the horses goes backwards the whole day. All precepts and examples to the contrary are lost on them, though the duke of Athol has several managers from Yorkshire and the bishoprick of Durham.

Their habits are another instance of their tenaciousness; for they would no more make alterations in their dress than the Spaniards. I said therefore, on very good grounds, that the Highlanders are just the same people which Agricola left them; so that, on my return here, I was tempted to read the speech which Tacitus puts in his mouth, and found it a very just picture of the Caledonians.

I am more and more convinced still that the people who inhabit the Lowlands of Scotland spoke the Saxon language, the mother of that very language which the people of England and we speak at this day.

My reasons for so thinking will, I believe, convince you I am in the right, and that the Welsh, Irish, and Highland language

A a a

was

was not spoken anciently in Britain, with more extension than at this day, which, I believe, may be about one to five. I have drawn up my reasons in writing of five or six sheets, and am to deposit with our Society for encouraging Learning, and afterwards a copy shall be sent to you. In that I shew, by several authorities, what was the language of the greatest part of the Britains afore the time of the Romans, and that no variations have been made but in mere dialect. I shew, that the Saxon language was what the Picts spoke, and all those which inhabited the coasts of England; and that the generallity of the words we use at this day are the very same which take place in Germany, with no other alterations than we find between the dialect of the Hollanders and the generality of the German nations. Lastly, I know the true ancient Scots Saxon language continues in the Orkneys to this day. I am ever, dear Sir,
Yours, &c. J. CLERK.

CXXI.

To my good friend ROGER GALE, Esq.

An Enquiry into the ancient Languages of Great Britain; being the copy of a paper intended for the Philosophical Society at Edinburgh, by Sir JOHN CLERK, 1742.

As I have thought it no improper amusement to enquire a little into the language of our forefathers in Great Britain, I have thrown together some thoughts, which I humbly submit to this learned Society.

Our ancient writers, with the concurrence of some of our moderns, seem already to have determined the question, what these
languages

languages were about the time of the Roman empire in Britain ; but, as their opinions stand entirely upon a few traditions and monkish authorities, I must be pardoned to have no greater regard for them than they deserve.

It was, and has been for many centuries, the constant opinion that the language we now speak in all the central parts of England and Scotland, and all along the south-east, east, and northern coasts of Great Britain, is what was introduced by the Saxons, or German nations, who took possession of these countries between the years 440 and 450, and that, upon the severities exercised by these invaders, most of the native Britains fled into Wales, where they * introduced that language, which continues there to this day. This is the opinion of the learned Davies and Lhuyd, who considered the Welch language as the *Lingua Britannica*, the ancient and universal language of Great Britain. Buchanan and Camden seem to be of the same mind : but these great names can never support things that have never been well considered ; and therefore I think myself at liberty to shew, as far as the nature of the thing can allow, that the language now spoken by more than three fourths of the inhabitants of this island is the same, or at least is the true offspring of the ancient British language which took place when Julius Cæsar first invaded this island.

In the mean time, I do acknowledge that, upon the rapacious severities of the last race of Saxons who invaded England in the 5th century, many of the Britains fled into Wales ; but, as those could not be the twentieth part of the people, who are said by Cæsar to be “*infinita hominum multitudo*,” so it is impossible they could so entirely carry off with them the British language as to bring about a total change of it. No doubt, several hundred thousands must have remained, a number vastly exceeding the

* If those fugitives introduced their language into Wales, what was there spoken before their arrival ? This country cannot be supposed to have till then been uninhabited.

Saxon invaders, and consequently must have preserved their ancient language, except in so far as by time the dialect might be altered.

As for those who fled into Wales, they might indeed have introduced many of those words we find in Mr. Lhuyd's Etymologicon; but it is certain there was in Wales at that time a very antient language, the parent of what the people in that country do now generally speak, and which, I believe, they received from their neighbours in Ireland, or Aremorica in France; and it is very probable that this language might assume the name of Celtique, as indeed most of the nations in Europe went some time under the name of Celtæ, as will afterwards more fully appear.

Now, in order to make this enquiry the more regular and convincing, I shall proceed by the following steps.

First, I shall shew from the best authorities which antiquity can produce, that the German nations were the first who peopled far the greatest part of this island, particularly all the south, south-east, north-east, and northern parts of Great-Britain, and therefore, even before the invasion of the last race of Saxons in the fifth century, that our British coasts opposite the continent of Germany and Gallia were called the *Litora Saxonica*.

2. I shall shew what was generally the language of the people who inhabited these coasts, and for what reason it may be thought to have been the German language.

3. I shall describe who the ancient Celtæ were, and how far some of them were understood to be the Galli, and how those Galli were distinguished among themselves.

4. I shall shew the great antiquity of the German language, and that it was universally believed by the far greatest part of the Celtique nations.

5. I shall shew how, in all ages of the world, it was a common thing for the people even of one nation to have different languages,

languages, and that this was the case in Britain at the time when the Romans invaded it.

6. I shall give the reasons that, in all probability, induced the Welsh writers to believe that their language was the ancient *Lingua Britannica*, the general and universal language of Great-Britain.

7. I shall shew by what means very considerable alterations have crept into the present general language of Great-Britain; but that it still remains the child and true offspring of the ancient German or Saxon language, which took place here in the time of the Romans, the same *Lingua Theutisca* or *Teutonica*, which has spread itself all over the north-west parts of Europe.

To begin the first head I mentioned, (viz.) that the German nations were the first who peopled far the greatest part of this island, particularly all the south, south-east, north-east, and all the northern parts of it; I shall adduce the authority of Julius Cæsar, who, in his fifth book of Commentaries de Bello Gallico, hath these words, “*Britanniæ pars interior ab iis incolitur quos* “*natos in insulâ ipsâ memoria proditum dicunt; maritima pars* “*ab iis nominibus civitatum appellantur, quibus orti ex civitati-* “*bus eo pervenerunt, et bello illati ibi remanserunt, atque* “*agros colere cœperunt.*” Here we may observe, that Cæsar speaks of these inhabitants as coming from Belgium, by which name all the inferior parts of Germany between the Rhine and the Seine were called. Those inhabitants were, in all probability, settled in Britain long before his time, since he observes, they had cultivated lands, built houses, &c. And this is still the more evident, as in the time of Claudius, but a few years afterwards, Tacitus takes notice, that the city of London was a great emporium, or place of trade, which, in all probability, was with the native Britons, who inhabited the mountains and central places at considerable distances from the coasts and navigable

navigable rivers. Those must have been but few, who, by their way of living, had no occasion for trade, or any intercourse with their neighbours; and as this increased, their language would naturally fall in with that of the most powerful part of the island.

The next authority I shall produce is that of Tacitus in *Vita Agricolæ*, where, speaking of the Caledonians, he says, “*Rutilæ Caledoniam habitantium comæ, magni artus, Germanicam originem demonstrant, sermo haud multo diversus;*” by which words he plainly intimates, that even the Caledonians, who inhabited the north parts of Britain, countries removed above 300 miles from that part of Britain known to Cæsar, were esteemed to be of German origin, and that their language was not much different from the German. It is true, that Tacitus himself was * never in Britain, and that he does not write from his own proper knowledge; but, being son-in-law to Agricola the Roman general there, he could not be misinformed; more especially because that, among the auxiliary troops, there were whole cohorts of the Batavi and Tungri, of whom remain some Roman inscriptions †, from that time down even to our days. Those Batavi and Tungri are acknowledged by Tacitus himself to have been Germans, and consequently they must have known their mother-tongue, and the small difference that was between it and the language spoken by those Caledonians that went under the name of Picts, and inhabited the low countries and north-east coasts of Scotland: such they must certainly have been, because they used chariots in their wars, as they did near the Grampian Mount, where their memorable battle with the Romans was fought; surely they could not have been of the High-

* This is not altogether certain. See his *Life of Agricola*, chap. 24. R. G.

† No doubt but the Tungri and Batavi were in Agricola's army; but it is not so clear that we have inscriptions left by them here at that time. R. G.

land countries, where the “*prisci Scoti*” lived, for till of late they had few chariot roads among them; yet I cannot but agree with all our historians, that at that battle, and other occasions afterwards, both the nations of the Scots and Picts joined against the Roman power.

A third authority I shall mention is from Ptolemy, who, in his Geography of Britain, places the people Belgæ in the south parts of England, to wit, in Somersetshire, Hampshire, and Wiltshire, and ascribes to them chiefly two cities, Ὑδαλα Δεμμα and Ουενλα, the first thought to be now called Aquæ Calidæ or Wells*, and the last Venta Belgarum, or Winchester; what these Belgæ were, shall be afterwards explained.

A fourth authority is from that ancient treatise called *Notitia Imperii*, published by Pancirollus; this treatise, no doubt, was written long before the invasion of the last Saxons, in the fifth century; and it appears by it, that the *Littus Saxonicum* was particularly taken care of by the Romans, under the authority of a magistrate, who was called *Comes Littoris Saxonici*: we have there an account of several offices *sub dispositione Comitum Littoris Saxonici in Britannia*; and so are not left to doubt but these *Littora* were inhabited by a race of people from Germany, whom the Romans esteemed as a very considerable part of the inhabitants of Great Britain.

A fifth authority may be taken from Nennii *Historia Britonum*, cap. 2. “*In Britannia prius habitabant quatuor gentes, Scoti, Picti, atque Saxones et Britones* ;” and so far he must be in the right, because the remains of these four nations inhabit Britain to this day; for the Scoti, properly speaking, were the Highlanders, whom Buchanan calls the *Scoti prisci*; the Picti are those which inhabit the low countries of Scotland, and whose predecessors, in the ninth century, fell under the dominion of

* Rather Bath. R. G.

the Scoti. The Saxons are those both in England and Scotland, who inhabit the old British *Littora Saxonica* above-mentioned, and the Britones are the Welsh, who, no doubt, are among the most ancient inhabitants of Great Britain, yet who have no more title to call themselves the Britones κατ' ἐξοχην, than the inhabitants of the Highlands of Scotland. Sometimes indeed there has been a distinction used between the *Britones* and *Britanni*; the first included only the ancient inhabitants of England and Wales, those who lived generally in inaccessible mountains, and were the property of the people of Armorica in France, where as the last included all the people of Great Britain without distinction; but, generally speaking, both these words have been used to signify one and the same people.

A sixth authority I take from the Anonymus Ravennas, who begins his account of Britain in these words, “In Oceano Occidentali est insula quæ dicitur Britannia, ubi olim gens Saxonum veniens ab antiquâ Saxonica, cum principe suo nomine Ancis* in ea habitare videtur.” Some think this author lived in the time of the latter Saxons; but I should rather believe that he lived in the time of the Romans, for he has mentioned some of their cities and stations, and makes use of the word *olim* to signify a time long past †: it is indeed sometimes used to signify a time lately past; but this does not seem to be the sense of the author, because of the last words “cum principe suo Ancis in eâ habitare videtur.”

A seventh authority may be taken from the poet Claudian, where he says in Paneg. de 4^o Honorii Consulatu, ver. 31.

“ ——— Maduerunt Saxone fuso

“ Orcades, incaluit Pictorum fangine Thule.”

* Ansehis, rect.

† If the Anonymous Ravennas, by Ancis, means Hengist, the Saxon prince that first settled in Britain after the Romans had left it, he might have lived after the time of the latter arrival of the Saxons; and his mentioning Roman cities and stations is not the least proof of his living in the Roman times. R. G.

Here it is evident, that Claudian called those Saxons who inhabited the Orkneys*, and indeed from that time the people thereof speak a Gothick language, derived from the old Saxon or German, as do all the Danes, Swedes, and Norwegians, to this day; yea, even the ancient Runic, sometimes called the *Lingua Islandica*, is considered by the learned Dr. Hickes, in his *Thesaurus Linguarum Septentrionalium*, as the progeny of the German language.

Thus I have shewn what the *Litora Saxonica* were, which leads me to the second head I mentioned, namely, to shew more particularly what was the language of those who inhabited these coasts.

I think, from what has been observed before, that we can be under no difficulty to believe that they all spoke the Saxon language, Suevian, Teutonic, or German, though perhaps in different dialects, as they do in several countries of Germany itself at this day.

That the Caledonians, or greatest part of them, spoke a language not much different from the German, has already been proved from Tacitus; and the same author, speaking of the Suevi and Aestyi†, who inhabited the German coasts overagainst the *Litora Saxonica*, says, *quibus ritus habitusque Suevorum, lingua Britannicæ proprior*; therefore it cannot be doubted but that those who came directly from Germany, Saxony, Belgium, or Gallia Belgica, spoke their own language; and consequently that in the times of the Romans, the Saxon, Suevian, or German language was spoken by the generality of the people of Great Britain: it is possible likewise, that as from the Suevi the Britons had much of their language, so they may claim to the honour given to those

* The Orkneys were long subjected to the Norwegians, from whom they might have their language. R. G.

† Populi Prussiæ, et Livoniæ, Suevi, Pomeraniæ, et provinciarum finitimarum, R. G.

people among the Germans, which is observed by Cæsar, *de Bello Gallico*, lib. iii. *quibus ne dii quidem pares esse possunt immortales*.

The third thing I mentioned was to describe what the ancient Celtæ were, and how far some of them were understood to be the Galli, and how those Galli were understood to be distinguished among themselves.

All the ancient historians and geographers, particularly Herodotus, Diodorus Siculus, Strabo, Pomponius Mela, and others more modern, seem to favour the opinion of Cluverius as to the extent of the Celtic nations; but, of all others, I think, the ancient Gauls seem to be the people who went most under that name. Strabo distinguishes the Galli into three nations, the Celtic, the Aquitani, and Belgæ; and says, that in their language they differed very little, ἀλλ' ἔτις μικρὸν παραλλάττοντας ταῖς γλώτταις; but whether or not all those three nations, as Cluverius asserts, spoke the German language, I am much in doubt; however, as to the Belgæ, I make no question but they had a language among them as much German as they generally have to this day. Those were probably the Galli, who, in the time of Julius Cæsar, had possession of the coast of Britain, which went under the name of *Litora Saxonica*.

As to the Celtic Gauls, and those of Aquitain, I rather incline to think that, notwithstanding Strabo's authority, they spoke a different language from the Belgæ, and that some of those took possession of Ireland, Wales, and the Highlands of Scotland; but, if otherwise they spoke the German language, as Cluverius would have them, then it would follow with more strength of argument, that the ancient universal language of Britain was the German; however, I do not pretend to carry the point so high, but will readily acknowledge, that a different language, viz. that of Ireland, Cornwall, Wales, and the Highlands of Scotland, took place anciently in Britain, though, I believe, it extended itself
very

very little farther at that time than it does at this day, and consequently had no pretence to be called the *Lingua Britannica*.

In the mean time it may be necessary to shew, in a few instances, the affinity that was between the Gallic and German languages under the Roman empire, so that from thence we may with some certainty conclude, whether or not it had any relation to that which is spoken in Germany, or by us in Britain at this day.

First then I shall begin with the word SOLDURIOS*, mentioned by Julius Cæsar, lib. iii. de Bello Gallico, “Alia ex parte oppidi Adcantuanus cum de devotis quos illi *Soldurios*, appellant, &c.” *Soldurii*, no doubt, comes from the present German word *Soldaten*, which signifies *Soldiers*, and possibly Cæsar wrote *Soldarios*, which would have brought it nearer the word *Soldaten*. We keep the word *Soldiers* in our dialect, and the French say *Soldat*; but, it is evident, Cæsar could not well Latinize the German word otherwise than he did. Another word of German origin used by the Germanic Galli was that of AMBACTI, which is likewise mentioned by Cæsar, lib. vi. de Bello Gallico, “Ut quisque amplissimus est, plurimos circum se *Ambactos*, clientesque habet.” *Ambac* or *Ambacht*, in the German or Low Dutch, signifies a trade or occupation, transferred afterwards to signify the employment of a servant, more particularly faithful and entrusted in his master’s† affairs, and from thence probably comes the French word *Ambassadour*, *Ambassade*, with those British words of the same signification, *Ambassador* and *Embassy*; the word *Ambachts-beer*, in Low Dutch, signifies the lord of a manor:

BRACHÆ is likewise a Gallo-German word, and in former times there was a part of Gallia called *Braccata*, and another called *Togata*; the inhabitants of the one wore breeches, and of the other

* V. Menagii Orig. Galli in verbo SOLDAT. R. G.

† As the word, in the ancient languages, signifies a faithful servant, the present signification of a trade in the Low Dutch must have been taken from that, and not *à contra*. R. G.

gowns, who were likewise called the *Galli Cisalpini*, and by Livy the *Semi-Germani*. The word *Brachæ* comes, as Cluverius very properly derives it, from the German word *Broek* or *Bruyck*. Quintilian, lib. i. cap. 9, takes notice that *Rbeda* is a Gallic word to signify a chaise or wheel-machine for travelling in. It was certainly derived from the German word *Ryden*, *equitare*, or *vehi*, to ride or be carried on a journey, and *Reysen*, to travel, but, I think, rather from *Ryden*.

The word *CARRUS* is likewise of German origin, and frequently used by Cæsar for a cart or wheel-carriage of common use. It was introduced into the Latin language by the *Galli Cisalpini*, and the word *Carruca*, as a great many other German words. The old German word was *Karre*, and, with a small variation of a dialect, we call it *Cart*, and sometimes *Carr*, to this day.

MARGA is a word used by Pliny, Hist. Nat. lib. xvii. l. 16, to signify *Marle*, or, as the Germans call it, *Margeli*. His words are, “est ratio quam Britannia et Gallia invenere alendi terram, quod genus vocant *Margam*.” *Marga* comes likewise from another German word *Marg*, *Medulla*, which signifies *Marrow*; for what marrow is to the bones, they thought marle was to the earth.

BECCO, among the Gauls, signified the beak of a fowl, and therefore we have these words in Suetonius, in vit. Vitell. cap. 18. “Antonio primo, Tolosæ nato, cognomen in pueritiâ *Becco* fuisse, id valet *gallinacei rostrum*.” *Becco* retains still the same sense in the Italian; and in Flanders and Holland they still keep the word *Bec*, and in England *Beak*; and, if I mistake not, the Welsh have borrowed from it their word *Pig*, which denotes *Rostrum*.

All the above-mentioned words have been noticed by others; but I shall add two or three more, the derivations of which may probably be thought as well founded as those mentioned.

Suetonius,

Suetonius, in vit. Jul. Cæs. c. 24. takes notice of a legion, which Cæsar had raised amongst the Transalpine, under the name of ALAUDA; the words are, “Quâ fiduciâ ad legiones quas a
 “Repub. acceperat alias privato sumptu addidit, unam etiam ex
 “Transalpinis scriptam, vocabulo quoque Gallico, *Alauda* enim
 “appellabatur.” Cicero takes notice of the same legion, Epist. 8. ad. Attic. L. 16. “Antonius cum legione Alaudarum ad urbem pervenit.” He does not call it *Alauda* in the singular number, but uses a Latinized plural, from which I conjecture that the word was *Alle-Ouden*, a word still used in Flanders and Holland, to signify all old experienced men, as if the legion had been composed of old veteran soldiers, who had been in the military service before. I know that Salmasius, Casaubon, and Pitiscus, derive the word from the bird *Alauda*, which signifies a Lark, because possibly, say they, this legion wore crested caps, or helmets, in resemblance of this bird; but I believe that Cæsar would not have given so soft a name to a German or Gallic legion; for, if he had chose to call it after the German name of a Lark, he must have called it *Lercke*, or a word that in sound has no relation to the name it bore*.

Another word, which I take to be both German and English to this day, is what is mentioned by Tacitus de Morib. Germ. c. 40. “Nec quidquam notabile in singulis nisi quod in commune *Hertham* colunt, id est terram matrem.” The Germans, he says, generally worshipped the Earth as a goddess, under the name of HERTHA; the old German word to signify the earth was *Erde*, and we in Scotland retain a word still nearer it, when we call the earth the *Yerd*. The Belgic Gauls, no doubt, introduced this word into Britain long before the last race of the Saxons of the 11th century: when we see, in the time of Tacitus, that Hertha

* All this about *Alauda* is taken from Goropius Becanus. See his 8th book of Hieroglyphicks de Alauda. R. G.

was the Latinized name for *Erde*, and, if we take out the two *b*'s in *Hertba*, there will remain *Erta*, which was the bringing it as near the German name as it could well be.

A third word which I notice is SPARUS, from Virgil, Lib. x.

“Agrestesque manus armat Sparus.”

and the same word is used by Sallust in *Bello Catilinari*o, c. 56. and by Cicero in *Orat. pro Milone*. It was acknowledged by Festus and others as a Gallic or German word to signify *jaculum*, and the name of it is retained to this day, for, in the German language, it is called *Sparre* or *Sperre*, and by us, in English-Saxon, *Spear*.

The words BALTEUS and FRAMEA have been mentioned by the Classics, the first by Virgil, *Æneid* xii. 942.

“—Infelix humero cum apparuit ingens.

“Balteus.”

The last by Tacitus de *Morib. Germanorum*, c. 6. Both of them are acknowledged to be of German or Gallic original. We retain the word *Belt* in the same signification with *Balteus*. The old Scots of the Pictish race called it a *Bend*, which is still nearer the Saxon word a *Band*. This likewise seems to fortify my opinion very much, that the German and Gallic languages were very near the same, in regard there is not one word I know of mentioned by any Roman author as a Gallic word, which does not evidently remain German to this day. But, further to shew the relation that was between the Latin and German, I shall, for a specimen, subjoin some words in all these three languages, which may serve to prove that they are derived from one another, so that the only remaining question will be, how to determine in point of antiquity amongst them. The German word * *Art* is in Latin *Ars*, and in English *Art*. The German *Auge* is in Latin *Oculus*: the German word *Bart* is in Latin *Barba*, in

* I do not find *Art* in the German for *Ars*, the present word is *Kunst*. R. G.

English the *Beard*; the German *Vater* is in Latin *Pater*, in Greek Πατήρ, in English *Father*; the German *Muter* is in Latin *Mater*, in Greek Μητήρ, and in English *Mother*; the German *Kamin* is in Latin *Caminus*, in Greek Κάμινος; the German *Kapitel* is in Latin *Caput*, in Greek Κεφαλή; the German word *Censur* is in Latin *Censura*, in English *Censure*; the German *Centner* is in Latin *Centenarius*; the German *Celle* is in Latin *Cella*; the German *Circkel* is in Latin *Circulus*, in Greek Κύκλος; the German *Clafs* is in Latin *Classis*; the German *Kroone* is in Latin *Corona*; the German *Engel* is in Latin *Angelus*, in the Greek Ἄγγελος, in English *Angel*. But it would fill a volume to enumerate all the words of this sort; and therefore I pass them with this observation only, that whatever words were understood by the Romans to be Gallic or German, were likewise understood to be Celtic; and the reason was, because they had not such a perfect knowledge of their neighbours as to be able to judge of their languages. They accounted all but the Greeks *Barbari*, especially the nations that inhabited the countries on the north side of the Alps; though it may appear more than probable, as I have before observed, that the Celti-Galli spoke a different language from the Belgic and the Germans; the two last nations were certainly best known to the Romans, and on that account several of their words were introduced into the Latin language. It is allowed by all, that the Romans settled first among the Gauls, or near them; therefore it is probable, that in the infancy of the Republic many of these Gallic or German words became necessary for them.

But to return to distinctions used among Gauls, there were Asiatic Galli as well as European, so that in ancient times it would seem that the general word * *Galli* was in opposition to

* *Gallus*, in the German language, denotes *Peregrinus*; qui aliam a Germanis linguam habet,—hinc *Gallus*—v. *Kilianum* in verbo *WALE*. R. G.

the Scythæ, who were said to have inhabited all the northern parts of Europe and Asia.

The fourth head I proposed in this enquiry, was to shew the great antiquity of the German language, and that it was generally received by the far greatest part of the Celtic nations. I have already made appear what this language was about the first age of Christianity, and while the Roman power prevailed in Britain; but, in order to prove that the same was the language of the Britanni long before that time, I must refer to Cluverius de *Antiquâ Germaniâ*, and rest its antiquity upon the presumption that since it was a settled and established language about the aforesaid time, it was likewise such many years before. The author abovementioned makes the Celtæ to have been the inhabitants of these five countries, Illyricum, Germania, Gallia, Hispania, and Britannica, and endeavours to prove that they all spoke the same language, which he makes the Germanic, and that they differed amongst themselves only in dialects, as is the case amongst the Teutonic nations at this day. Bodinus, a French author, differs so much from Cluverius, as that he makes the language of the Celtæ to have been the Gallic; but, as I apprehend, both these authorities have been carried a little too far by a partiality for their own country, and it is more than probable, that there was a material difference between the German and Gallo-Celtic language, as we find it at present, with such alterations as time, neighbourhood, and commerce, have introduced.

Languages may be said to differ from one another entirely, when the general idiom, grammatical construction, or composition of the words and phrases, are different; whereas languages differ only in dialect by the alteration of letters, as, for instance, *τ* for *δ*, *ν* for *φ*, and the like, as in the case of a multitude of words that are both German and English. There are words
arising

arising from nature itself, and are common to many languages, as *pappa* and *mamma*, with words that imitate the voices and sounds of animals, but where the names of near relations are quite different. The words I condescend on are *father*, *mother*, *son*, *daughter*, *sister*, and *brother*; in the old and present High German language, they are, *vater*, *mutter*, *sohn*, *tochter*, *bruder*, *schwester*; and in the Belgic and Low Dutch, from whence we had them, they come much nearer; viz. *vader*, *morder*, *zoon*, *dochter*, *broeder*, *zuster*; but very different are those words in Welsh, according to Lhuyd's Comparative Vocabulary, *tod*, *mam*, *mab*, *merx*, *braud*, *xuaer*, from whence we may safely conclude, that not only the English and the German are the same, but likewise all the northern languages of Europe, except the Irish or Welsh, which we call the Gallo-Celtic language, spoken in different dialects by some of the inhabitants of Normandy in France, Biscay in Spain, in the kingdom of Ireland, in Cornwall, and Wales in England, and in the Highlands of Scotland, and except the Slavonic, which is spoken in Poland, Russia, and Hungary, in various dialects.

Thus the antiquity of the German languages does appear, and the near relation it has to ours in Britain at all times. As to the relation which all the Teutonic have to one another, I must refer to that prodigy of human industry, the “*Thesaurus Septentrionalium*,” by Dr. Hickes, aforementioned.

And as the ancient German language took in most parts of Europe, so did their religious worship and funeral ceremonies, for most of all the European inhabitants worshipped local deities, and erected altars to them; most of them burnt the bodies of those dead who were esteemed above the vulgar, and their ashes were put into urns, some of gold, some of silver, and some of brass, clay, and glass, of all which a good number may be seen in the cabinets of the curious. These funeral rites were exactly conformable to those of the Greeks and Romans. They took place

all over Britain, though, I believe, not in Ireland; and it appears from Olaus Magnus, that they became common amongst the ancient Danes, Swedes, and Norwegians. All these customs continued till the introduction of Christianity, and the belief of a resurrection; for Christians thought it absurd to destroy by fire those bodies which every moment were to be called on at the last day.

I am now to shew, under the fifth head, that in all ages it was a common thing for the people of the same nation to have different languages, and that was the case in Britain when the Romans first invaded it.

By different languages, I do not understand such as are absolutely different; for I do not believe that there are two neighbouring nations in the world that have not borrowed from one another. To begin with ancient Italy; no doubt but the Greek in the southern parts thereof, the Latin in the middle, and the Gallic on the north side next the Alps, took place at one and the same time: in Gallia, the Greek at Marseilles (where there was a Grecian colony), the Celtic, Aremoric, and Gallo-Belgic, were in use. In Germany, there might be different dialects, but the language was probably the same; and which was owing, no doubt, to the reasons which Tacitus gives, *de Mor. Germ.* "Eorum opinionibus accedo, qui Germaniæ populos nullis aliarum gentium connubiis infectos propriam et sinceram, et tantum sui similem gentem extitisse arbitrantur."

In Britain we have no reason to doubt but that at the same time, besides the Latin, which the Romans introduced, two different languages were spoken, that is to say, the Gallo-Celtic in Wales, Cornwall, and the Highlands of Scotland, and the Saxon, Suevian, or Belgic, by the rest of the island.

Bede observes, that about his time, in the eighth or ninth century, God was worshiped by the inhabitants of Britain in five different languages; his words are, "*Quinque linguis unam eandemque summæ veritatis scientiam scrutari et confiteri Britanni*"

“tanniam* ;” and from these Buchanan, in lib. ii. *Histor.* endeavours to prove, that the languages of the Picti and Britanni were different ; the words following in Bede, where he reckons up the five languages, being *Anglorum, Scotorum, Pictorum, Britonum, et Latinorum* ; but, I think, we may with greater certainty fall in with the opinion he has given in his first book, that some of the five languages mentioned by Bede were but different dialects of the same tongue ; and of this kind, I doubt not, the languages of the Angli and Picti, and those of the Britones and Scoti, were.

It is observed likewise by Buchanan, that the inhabitants of the Orkneys spoke the same old Saxon or Gothic language ; therefore it cannot be doubted but that those who inhabited the coasts of the Fretum Pictorum spoke the same ; and consequently this was the true and genuine language of the Picts, that people who inhabited the coasts of Scotland opposite to Denmark and the northern parts of Germany.

The authority of Ammianus Marcellinus, who divided the people of North Britain into the Picti, Saxones, Scoti, and Attacotti, I take to be of no consequence in a stranger, for he might as well have named other nations, as part of the Brigantes, who were in possession of Anandale ; the Novantes, Damnii, and others, who, according to Ptolomy, were the inhabitants of the northern parts of this island ; but he chose a part for the whole, and says, they were very troublesome to the Britons, *vexaverunt Britannos*. Under this general name, no doubt, he comprehended all the Britanni, who lived on the south side of the Roman wall built by Antoninus Pius between the rivers Forth and Clyde, and on the north of the wall built by Hadrian or Severus, between Solway

* These words are not exactly so in Bede, but to the same purpose. - R. G. Bede's words are, “*Hæc (sc. Britannia) in presenti, juxta numerum librorum quibus lex divina scripta est, quinque gentium linguis unam eandemque summae veritatis & veræ sublimitatis scientiam scrutatur & confitetur, Anglorum videlicet, Brittonum, Scottorum, Pictorum & Latinorum, quæ meditatione scripturarum cæteris omnibus est facta communis.*” *Hist. Ec. l. 1.*

Frith and the river Tyne. However, even this citation from Am. Marcellinus furnishes an argument, that amongst the Picti, about the third and fourth centuries, there lived people on the north sides of the Roman walls, that were called Saxones, a people different from the latter Saxonēs, who invaded England in the fifth century.

I shall now consider, in the sixth place, the reasons that induced the Welsh writers to believe that their language was the old *Lingua Britannica*. Their chief reason, as I take it, was the authority of the monkish writers in the sixth, seventh, and eighth centuries, as Gildas, Nennius, Afferius, Bede, and others. All these found in their times a new race of Saxons in possession of the principal parts of England, and that a people lived in the inaccessible mountains of Wales, whom they took to be the ancient Britanni, driven by the Saxons from their native country. So far, indeed, it may be allowed, that these people in Wales were, as to their antiquity, a kind of *Indigenæ*; but they had no more title to be called the *Britanni*, than Buchanan's *Scoti Prisci*, who inhabited the wild mountains of the Highlands in Scotland. If these writers had considered the matter impartially, and with a small share of attention, they might have discovered that a few Britons taking shelter in Wales could never have introduced with them a new language, and far less have extinguished that of their own country; for, without question, though 100,000 Britons had left their own country, two or three millions remained still under the conquerors from Saxony, who were more than sufficient to preserve their own language from any innovation but what length of time might bring into it.

We have all the reason in the world to believe that the Normans were as powerful and numerous as the latter Saxons in the fifth century. We all know the infinite pains they took to change the language of England into that of the Norman French; how
all

all the young people of England were bred up in that language, and how it was introduced into the law of England, where it continued in great vogue till it was lately judged by the legislature as antiquated jargon fit to be exploded: yet all these endeavours of the Conqueror had no manner of effect to change the English language. Many Norman or French words were indeed received into it; yet it is still evident, by length of time, that the people of England differ only in dialect from the language of their forefathers, or the true ancient Saxon, which at present is only found in the Orkneys.

Those ancient writers, who fancied that the ancient British language was only to be found in Wales, never reflected on the general language of Scotland; for, if they had, they might have discovered that those Scots who inhabited more than three parts of the whole country never could have got their language from the English, with whom they were always at war, and therefore it must have been the language of the country long before the invasion of the last race of Saxons. But a similitude of language in England and Scotland was, no doubt, the occasion of the innovations we find in it. I have before shewn that it was the language of the Picts, which is the only way to account for its having been the ancient language of the Scots kings and their parliament, as far back as any of their records, or any of our ancient writers, can carry us: for, without question, the Picts who subdued the Scots were by far the majority of the inhabitants of Scotland, and continued their language just as the South Britons did, after being subdued by the Romans, Saxons, Danes, and Normans. Neither the imaginary extension of the kingdom of Northumberland, nor the marriage of Margaret, daughter of Edward Atheling, son of Edmund Ironside, to Malcolm Kenmore, king of Scotland, nor the inroads of Edward I. of the Norman race, had any manner of concern
in

in the introduction of the Scotch Saxon language. We must carry it much higher, or contradict all that antiquity can produce for its origin. The very name of the capital city of Scotland, Edenborough, is German; as all other names are, where we find the word *burgh* or *burg*, *berg*, *down*, which Buchanan has taken notice of, and many such like, as Gallic words.

But to return to the language of Wales; it appears from Mr. Lhuyd's Comparative Etymology, that some of the words are borrowed from the Saxon, which could no otherwise happen than from the neighbourhood of those who spoke the Saxon language; yet still we find a sufficiency of words to shew that it was, as it still is, a quite different language.

The last thing proposed was, to shew by what means very considerable alterations have been introduced into the language of Great-Britain. We may also see, from a great multitude of Saxon writings, and English monuments, and monastical records, published by Dr. Hickes, what the English Saxon was about the 8th, 9th, 10th, and subsequent centuries; but we are left only to guess at what it was in the 5th century, when the last race of Saxons invaded England. I make no doubt but then the Romans left several Latin words amongst * us, for it is impossible to conceive how they could have lived 400 years in Britain without introducing some of their words into our language after them; there can be no doubt but the Saxons formed a kind of new dialect amongst us, which came afterwards to receive some alterations from the Danes and Normans; more from an increase of trade and navigation, and a greater intercourse with our neighbours along the coasts of Germany and the Low Countries. But the farther we go back into the English, or rather perhaps, the old low Scottish language, the less corrupt will the old and ge-

* Almost all the technical words in Welsh are from the Latin. R. G.

ruine Saxon, the language of our forefathers, appear. We in Scotland have, no doubt, since the union of the crowns, been endeavouring to polish our language, at least to make it more conformable to that of our neighbours in England; but, if any body will take the trouble to read Blind Harry's Life of Sir William Wallace, or Bishop Gavin Douglas's Virgil, they will discover many words that have not been changed for the better, and some that have a great deal more beauty and energy in them than those we find in our present poetry *. But, to dip no farther into this matter than merely the sound and gratification of our ears, it is impossible for me to discern more beauty in *this* for *dis*, in *the* for *die*, or in *that* for *dat*; nor in the following words *father*, *mother*, *brother*, *sister*, *earth*, *much*, and *such*, for *vader*, *mooder*, *brooder*, *zuster*, *erde*, *mickle*, &c. but it would be irksome to carry the comparison farther. Custom, as in matters of dress, gives a beauty to words, yet such as cannot be supported by the best reasons.

Thus I have shewn, as far as the nature of the thing can admit of, that though the language which Mr. Lhuyd treats of as the *Lingua Britannica* may be, and, no doubt, was one of the ancient languages of Great Britain; and though the language of the inhabitants of the Highlands of Scotland may have the same claim; yet this Gallo-Celtic language has no pretence to be called the ancient British language, for that more than three-fourths of the inhabitants of this island spoke anciently the Saxon or old German tongue, the genuine parent of what the people of Great Britain, by the same proportion, speak at this day. However, I pretend not to carry even the antiquity of this language much beyond the time of Julius Cæsar; for if any body pleases to think

* The same may be said of the northern and southern dialects now used in England; all the odd-unusual words in the former being obsolete Saxon and Danish, but generally more expressive than those that have succeeded, or are lost in southern. R. G.

that in more remote ages the people of Great Britain spoke uniformly either the Irish, Welsh, or any other sort than the old Saxon, I will not offer any thing to the contrary.

JOHN CLERK.

CXXII.

Dr. STUKELEY to Mr. GALE, with a description of the Polypus Worm, and Sir Hans Sloane's intention of settling his Museum on the Publick.

SIR,

Gloucester Street,
April 14, 1743.

I thank you for your last kind letter*; my lord Chancellor and some more have read it, and were well pleased. I shewed him what you wrote concerning my account of his neighbour ROISIA. He was not content till he had read the whole letter. He enquired very kindly after you, as many more do, and say, if you would come up to town, that you would be reinstated†.

Mr. Folkes has had some of the polypus sent him from Holland. We find all true which has been said of them as far as we have yet tried; but this cold season does not favour our experiments, especially the multiplication by cutting. Our Royal Society subsists upon the polypus; they have lately found this creature in Hackney-marshes; I doubt not of their being all over England.

Here is the appearance of it, [plate VII. fig. 3.] something bigger than life.

I. Is the animal in a state of digestion, having eaten a worm as big as itself. Their contraction and dilatation is wonderful,

* This letter was about the Polypus, with observations on the Tape or Joint-worm, and Swammerdam's Ephemera. It was wrote off-hand, and I kept no copy of it. R. G.

† In the commission of the customs.

both

both of their bodies and of their arms or horns, as I take them to be, like the horns of snails, or the elephant's proboscis.

2. Is one polypus growing out of another : I saw the daughter and mother quarrel for a worm. The daughter overcame. At three we cut the mother cross, and the interior part eat a worm immediately after.

Yesterday I visited Sir Hans Sloane ; he read your letter likewise with great pleasure. His great house at Chelsea is full throughout ; every closet and chimney has books, rarities, &c. He designs to settle 600l. per ann. ground-rents, with the house, library, &c. on the public, provided they pay his executors 30,000l. I am, &c.

W. STUKELEY.

CXXIII.

Sir JOHN CLERK to Mr. GALE, on the demolishing Arthur's Oon, near Falkirk, by Sir Michael Bruce.

SIR,

Edenborough,
June 22, 1743.

I believe you may have heard of a heavy flock that the antiquarians in the country have received by one Sir Michael Bruce, proprietor of the grounds about Arthur's Oon ; for he has pulled it down, and made use of all the stones for a mill-dam, and yet without any intention of preserving his fame to posterity, as the destroyer of the temple of Diana had. No other motive had this Gothic knight, but to procure as many stones as he could have purchased in his own quarries for five shillings. There was no cement in the work, so he found it easy to pull down and carry

D d d

off

off the stones : we all curse him with bell, book, and candle ; but there is no remedy except what we have from some accurate descriptions given of it given by Dr. Stukeley and others. I am,
 &c. J. CLERK.

CXXIV.

Part of another Letter on the same subject.

Pennycuik,
 August 5, 1743.

I think it would be much to the purpose, if the Antiquarian Society in London would order a fine print to be made of Arthur's Oon, demolished lately here by Sir Michael Bruce of Stonehouse near Falkirk* ; for thus a Goth's memory may be preserved, as well as the figure of that ancient fabric. I am told, that some gentlemen offered to assist him, if he would repair it ; and when it was pulling down, they offered to redeem it, and give him the use of their quarries for his mill-dam, but to no purpose. In pulling these stones asunder, it appeared there had never been any cement between them, though there is lime-stone and coal in abundance very near it. Another thing very remarkable is, that each stone had a hole in it, which appeared to have been made for the better raising them to a height, by a kind of forceps of iron, and bringing them so much the easier to their several beds and courses. First, it was given out that a tempest had destroyed this fabric, but in a week or two the very foundation-stones were raised ; and thus ended, as far as I can conjecture, the best and most entire old building in Britain.

J. CLERK.

* I proposed it by letter to the Society. / R. G.

CXXV.

CXXV.

Dr. STUKELEY to Mr. GALE, on the same and other subjects.

SIR,

Stamford,
Sept. 24, 1743.

Mr. Gale, parson of Linton, in Craven, was here the other day. I have a MS. before me, relating to your family, and many other matters, serious and comical, accompanied with drawings. He speaks of your father's illness and death. I find there Mary Gale, that married to one of my ancestors; her brother married a sister of the ancient family of the Thorolds of Hough by Grantham, from whence probably the acquaintance began.

I have got a vast drawing and admeasurement, from Mr. Routh of Carlisle, of the stones at Shap in Cumberland, which I desired from him. They give me so much satisfaction, that verily I shall call on you next year to take another religious pilgrimage with me thither. I find it to be, what I always supposed, another huge serpentine temple, like that of Abury. The measure of what are left extends a mile and a half; but, without doubt, a great deal of it has been demolished by the town, abbey, and every thing else thereabouts.

The demolition of Arthur's Oon is a most grievous thing to think on. I would propose, in order to make his name execrable to all posterity, that he should have an iron collar put about his neck, like a yoke; at each extremity a stone of Arthur's Oon to be suspended by the lewis in the hole of them; thus accoutred, let him wander on the banks of Styx, perpetually

D d d 2

agitated

agitated by angry demons with oxgoads* ; “ Sir Michael Bruce,” wrote on his back in large letters of burning phosphorus.

The coin found by the workmen in my yard, was a small copper one of Constantinus Magnus ; Rev. VOTIS XX. on a shield supported by two Genii : it is very fair, lay seven or eight feet deep, by an urn or two inclosed in hewn stones.

We have lately found out a new water at Holt by Uppingham, which, Dr. Short says, is preferable to Scarborough. It is of the true acidulæ of the ancients, being acid, and aluminous very strongly. I am, &c. W. STUKELEY.

CXXVI.

Part of a Letter from Mr. GALE to Dr. RICHARD RAWLINSON, relating to a Jewish vessel of brass, and the original Foundation Deed of Croxden Abbey in Staffordshire, both in the Doctor’s possession.

Scruton,
Oct. 23, 1743.

I will not pretend to be Rabbi sufficient to assign the use of your Jewish three-legged pot, nor to interpret the letters upon it. They will be best explained by some Cohen of the Synagogue at London ; and it will be no hard matter to consult some of them, if you have not already done it. I should be glad to hear the exposition when obtained †.

I find no great difficulty in the curious foundation deed ‡ of Croxden Abbey, except in two words, the one at the latter end

* See this drawing engraved in the Antiquarian Repertory. Vol. III. p. 73.

† Dr. Rawlinson engraved, 1742, a bell-metal pot with a Hebrew inscription round it, found in a brook in Suffolk seventy years before, and by him bought out of Lord Oxford’s Collection, and left to the Bodleian library. This pot, with the inscription explained by Gagnier, was engraved in Anglia Judaica, by Dr. Tovey, who thinks it a vessel to contain records, like the earthen one Jerem. xxxi. 14. and the brass ones called *εχίνοι* in Aristophanes, Schol. Ed. Kuft. p. 327. EDITOR.

‡ This deed is printed in the Monast. Angl. III. p. 40.

of the sixth line, which, by the writing of it *fit**, seems to be *fitus**; but then I can make no sense of it, except the scribe means no more than proper places reserved by the founder for making fish-ponds and reservoirs. The other is *refollo*†, in the nineteenth. I cannot devise what language it must be referred to, since it is some word barbarously latinized. Yet I take it to mean the same thing as *Servoria* in the seventh line, or *Servatoria*, as it is sometimes wrote, pens or places kept full of water for feeding of fish-ponds; for such the *Vivaria* here mentioned denote; or perhaps it may be intended for *rivulo*, a small stream used for the same purpose. I am, Sir, &c.

R. GALE.

CXXVII.

Mr. JOHNSON to Mr. GALE.

Spalding,
March 17, 1743-4.

As you are pleased, good Sir, to express so great friendship towards me and my family, to declare so much approbation of my institution, and the conduct of it, which I have at times submitted to your consideration, and seem to be pleased with what I am able to communicate to you in a literary way, I am emboldened more frequently to converse thus with you, and return you mine and our Society's hearty thanks, the more due, in how much I am sensible the poor notices I can send you, Sir, can add nothing to your vast store of knowledge; and that your kind acceptance flows from your universal benevolence to all mankind,

* "Excepto quod retinui mihi et hæredibus meis *fitum* vivarii," as it follows after in this deed.

† "*Refollare* dicuntur stagna quorum aquæ aggere & obstaculo retentæ exundant ruuntque per prata vicina." Du Cange, in voc. EDIT.

your

your ardour for encouraging any tendency to promote arts and sciences, and your promptitude to patronize those who, like me, earnestly covet to be in your esteem, as you yourself must highly be in that of all who have the honour of knowing and conversing with you,

We had lately, at our meeting here, the secretary of the Gentlemens' Society at Peterborough (who was long school-master here, and treasurer of ours, and thence their founder). That gentleman acquainted us, he had prevailed on the Lord Bishop to bestow on them the use of the old Saxon Gate Chamber in the Minister-yard, leading to his palace, for their meeting; but has not yet been able to prevail on that prelate to countenance them with his company; they have made an ordinance that, in case their Society drop, and their meetings are but very thin, that all their books and supellex shall be then lodged in the library of the Dean and chapter. Dr. Thomas, their dean, and now our diocesan, is their president. We had done the like, for bestowing ours in the vestry of our parish church, and in our free grammar school, on such contingency, which, with God's blessing, I shall (if he spare my life) endeavour may not happen (though realms and all communities have their periods) of ages to come.

Our meetings are continued constant on every Thursday evening, and as well frequented as I find it possible to make the place bear, for the number of people here or hereabouts, who can be induced to attend a thing of that nature, where neither politicks, in which every man thinks himself wise, can have part, nor any sort of gaming goes forward, which most young men esteem as their beloved evening's recreation. But, under God, I depend chiefly on the strength of my own children, and my near relations, whom I have taken care to train up to a liking of it from their infancy, and, I trust, will keep it up when I shall leave them.

We

We had laſt Thurſday a letter from Mr. W. Bowyer the Printer, a member, who wrote, that his friend Mr. Clarke, a prebendary of Chicheſter, (likewiſe a moſt learned and worthy member) had acquainted him, there had lately been found in that city a Roman coin, repreſenting Nero and Drufus, ſons of Germanicus, on horſeback, and on the reverſe, C. CAES. DIVI. AVG. PRON. AVG. P. M. TR. P. III. P. P. In the middle S. C. (which I find in Occo's Caligula A.U.C. 791, V. 40. p. 69), which, ſays he, though the very ſame which Patin on Suetonius, Mediobarbus, &c. have given us before, yet brings one advantage to the place where it was found, as it is a confirmation of the antiquity of the Chicheſter inſcription, which, you know, is a little conteſted in Horſeley, and proves the early intercourſe of the Romans with the Regni, contrary to the opinion which biſhop Stillingfleet conceived, for want of ſuch remains.

That ingenious gentleman, Mr. Bowyer, in a P. S. to his letter, informs us, he is printing Mr. Folkes's Tables of our ſilver Coins from the Conqueſt, about five ſheets, I preſume, at the expence of the Society of Antiquaries; and believe it will be the moſt accurate account extant.

On the firſt inſtant Mr. Kinſon, a member, brought a broad, thin, pure copper medal, having the arms of Zeeland in an oval ſhield, with a coronet over it, 1589, NON. NOBIS. DOMINE. NON. NOBIS. Reverſe, ſeveral ſhips as in a ſea-fight, SED. NOMINE. TVO. DA. GLORIAM. the workmanſhip good, and the piece well preſerved, and probably then made on occaſion of the aſſiſtance that province gave us the year before, when, on the defeat of the Spaniſh Armada, and their retiring from our coaſt, the great gallions, St. Philip and St. Matthew (hereon intended amongſt other ſhips to be repreſented), were taken and brought into Zeeland by Mynheer Van Dees, vice-admiral of the Dutch, as ſee Grymeſton's Hiſtory of the Netherlands, under Aug. 1588.

fo. 880, 881 ; and Camden's An. Reg. Angl. sub Reg. Eliz. fo. 492. pugna quarta. Perhaps the castle, being the arms of Castile, the kingdom of Spain, Pr. kingdom or province, is put to denote it made of Spanish copper taken out of the said prizes, as usual and proper enough in such cases.

Your brother, Dr. Stukeley, is well, and, like a worthy member, favoured us with a drawing and description of his plan of the path of the comet, truer to our observation than Mr. Whiston's, a copy of what he sent the earl of Gainsborough being likewise sent us.

We hear Admiral Davers is ordered to relieve Sir Chaloner Ogle, with whom we expect Capt. Renton may return from America, and with him my son Martin, who has been his man, and on board him ever since he had a ship in his majesty's service ; but bravely writes me word, he neither expects nor desires to return, if we have (as they expect there) war with France ; but hopes to have some small share in making that perfidious nation pay for the injuries they have treacherously done us, in aid of our enemies the Spaniards in those remote parts of the world.

I must add a notice to you, who are universally learned, may not be perhaps unacceptable ; it is, however, entirely new here, even to our butchers, from one of whom Dr. Green (my fellow secretary) had brought last meeting to our museum, a wool-ball, of a deep dark brown colour, like a globe, but compressed on all sides, or rather a cube as rounded off at angles and corners, of half the size of the hair balls commonly cut out of the stomachs of oxen and cows, as this was out of a sheep's stomach, that is, about the common size of a handball, and some part of the surface as it were glazed or japanned and shining ; it is extremely lighter than even the hair balls in proportion to its size.

You see, Sir, how covetous I am of continuing my converse with you to the *scriptus et in tergo* :—on discourse of plays, observing

serving that the instrument used thereat generally gives the denomination to the game; and on recollecting all I could of the ball-plays used by the Greeks and Romans, and consulting Bullinger de Ludis Vet. Rouse, Godwyn, and Kennett, find nothing of Cricket there, a very favourite game with our young gentlemen, I conceive it a Saxon game, called from *Epicce*, a crooked club, as the batt is wherewith they strike the ball; as Billiards I take to be a Norman pastime, from the Billart, a stick so called, with which they do the like thereat. I am, with much affection, dear Sir,

Your most obliged friend and obedient servant,

M. JOHNSON, JUN.

CXXVIII.

Mr. GALE to Mr. JOHNSON, in answer.

June 12, 1744.

Looking over some papers yesterday, I was stared in the face by a letter of yours bearing date the 17th of March. I should have blushed at being so negligent in acknowledging the favour, had I not too good, or rather too bad, a cause for my long absence. Some vexations that came upon me before Christmas, a domestic grief that came upon our whole family at the beginning of April, and a violent fever that seized me at the end of that month, and held me ten days, would not let me apply myself to any business; reading was nauseous to me, and I abominated pen and ink, and indeed am not yet quite reconciled to it; however, I can no longer refrain from writing to you in the best manner I can.

E e e

I must

I must beg of you to be more sparing of your compliments, for I do not merit such eulogiums as you are pleased to bestow upon me ; neither am I good at returning them, nor do you, I well know, demand things of that nature from me. I can only give you the plain thoughts of a sincere mind, and willing to oblige my friends in every thing that lies in my power, without gilding or throwing dirt.

I think both the Spalding and Peterborough Society have done wisely in having an eye to their dissolution (which, I hope nevertheless may be very remote), and endeavouring to preserve, as they have done, their *Supellex Literaria*, when they themselves shall be no more. It will be, at least, a glorious monument of their public spirit and learning, and the record of a noble attempt, which otherwise posterity would scarcely credit, or, at best, frame to itself a very imperfect idea of it. Many a community have been founded upon a much firmer basis, which, in a few years, if not entirely buried in oblivion, has been so lost that the institution and performances of it have been sunk to the world. I wish some such care was taken by the Antiquarian Society at London ; they talk indeed of getting a charter to incorporate them ; they have lost much by not being capable of taking any thing, particularly a legacy from Major Edwards of 6 or 700l. which he designed them, had it been possible ; a noble benefaction, and a great assistance would it have been to their establishment.

I am much obliged to you for the coin of Caligula found at Chichester ; it is no small argument for the antiquity of that place ; shews it was soon inhabited by the Romans, though we are not so learned as to know their name for it.

As the antiquity of that Inscription has been controverted by Mr. Professor Ward of Gresham College, in his letter on that subject

subject to Mr. Horfeley*, for want of better matter to entertain you with, and having never done it before, I will here take the liberty of giving you a few more essays of proving that it might well claim the time I have assigned it. That ingenious gentleman, for whose learned opinions I have the greatest regard, says, that there are two things that appear doubtful to him in my reading of that inscription; that is, the name of Claudius, together with the title of Legatus Augusti, there said to be given to king Cogidubnus. The name Claudius that he is supposed to have taken upon his being Romanized, and adopted into the Claudian family, he thinks is not a compliment suitable for a foreign prince; nor does he apprehend how it could be consistently made him, for a Roman citizen could not be free of any other state at the same time.

I have no where said Cogidubnus was adopted into the Claudian family, nor do I imagine he ever was. By being Romanized, I mean no more than that he had submitted to the Romans, and was a friend to them. That he was free of that city, was never in my thoughts; his taking the name of Tiberius Claudius was only in gratitude to that emperor, his benefactor, and doing honour to him, who had bestowed a small kingdom upon him, when he might have deprived him of his liberty; and the compliment was not made from the emperor to king Cogidubnus, but from the king to the emperor †.

Many instances might be given of this practice. The first I shall produce is from the Marquis Scipio Maffæi's *Antiquitates Galliæ Selectæ*, p. 105; where, from a medal, he gives you these words, TIBEPIOC IOYAIOC BACIAEYC PHCKOYΠOPIC, circa caput regis diadematum. Here you see a foreign prince, a little before the time of our Cogidubnus, thought it was no disgrace to assume the emperor's name, nor does it appear that he was any more

* P. 337.

† Those kings that styled themselves *Φιλορωμαῖοι* were allies, not subjects, of the Roman empire.

than a friend and ally, and not adopted into the imperial family. In the same learned author, p. 13, you have a medal of Λ . ANTONIOΥ ΤΑΡΚΟΝΔΙΜΟΤΥ ΒΑΣΙΛΕΩΣ king of the Upper Cilicia, still earlier, who took the name of his benefactor ANTONIOS, in honour of Anthony, in whose cause he died fighting, and is called by Cicero *fidelissimus socius, amicissimusque Populi Romani*.

In p. 16 of Maffæi's Epistles before cited is an inscription, *in qua Rex alter appareat gentilitio sibi nomine, ac Romano prænomine adscito*.

M. IVLIVS. REGIS. DONNI. F. COTTIVS

PRAEFECTVS. CIVITATVM. QUAE. SVBSCRIPTAE SVNT, &c.*

Here we have a prince with a Roman name prefixed to his own, and made præfect or governor of several people there mentioned, as was his father king. Donnus before him. A præfect of a few cities was much inferior in dignity to a *Legatus Augusti*, the emperor's lieutenant: yet we see a prince here content with that title. *Juliae gentis nomen in obsequium Augusti Cottium sibi adscivisse ingens nos fornix docet quem ipse et simul quæ sub eo erant civitates extruere*. Amm. Marcellinus call this Cottius a king, though Dion Cassius says, a son or grandson of his had that title first conferred upon him by the emperor Claudius.

I will add two more coins with this compliment upon them, by which, and what has been said, you will see it was continued many years, even from the time of Augustus to the reign of Gordian, and was a mark of gratitude to the emperors, that they acknowledged them for their patrons and benefactors. In *Spanheim de usu et præst. num.* T. I. p. 535 and 537, is a medal with Severus's head on one side, on the other that of Abgarus †,

* Leg. Ang. et Comiti Claudii Cæsaris in Britann. Gruter, p. ccccliii. 1.

Legato in Provincia, Angliæ. Ib. ccccliv. 2.

† Abgarus. in regnum suum a Severo restitutus Septimii aut Severi nomen clientelæ ergo usurpare cepit. Wife, p. 15.

king of Edeffa, with ΒΑΣΙΛΙΑ-ΣΕΠ ΑΒΓΑΡΟΣ. Rex Lucius Ælius Septimius Abgarus, where he takes the names of two different emperors, Lucius Ælius and Septimius, as Severus was called; to both whom he might have had obligations.

The second shews a head with a tiara, and ΑΒΓΑΡΟΣ ΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΣ, and the reverse Gordian with a globe in his left-hand, and Abgarus touching his tiara with his right, ΑΤΤ. ΓΟΡΔΙΑΝΟΣ ΑΒΓΑΡΟΣ ΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΣ, which needs no comment from what I have already said; but, for further satisfaction, you may, if you please, consult Monf. Spanheim as above, and Mr. Wile's Epistle ad Joannem Maffon de Nummo Abgari Regis.

As for his submitting to the Title of *Legatus Augusti*, as did M. Julius Cottius to that of *Praefectus Civitatum quæ subscriptæ sunt*, I think there can be no great objection to it; for though Mr. Ward supposes Cogidubnus to be a sovereign prince, he must only have held that power by the courtesy and concession of the Romans, to whom it is very likely he was tributary. Nor do I see, that the words in Tacitus, *Quædam Civitates Cogiduno Regi donatæ*, do absolutely determine him to have been a sovereign, as Mr. Ward says is evident. He might indeed have been a sovereign; but, having been divested of his dominions by the Romans, or submitted through fear to their victorious arms, he might accept of the title and office of *Legatus Augusti*, and be glad to make the Romans his friends, upon such specious though servile terms, rather than lose their favour, and the territory they had allotted him, exempted perhaps from the jurisdiction of the other Legatus Aug. who seems to have been Ostorius Scapula, if Cogidubnus had this kingdom and title from Claudius, then commanding in Britain; for as the Legati Aug. were those, *qui Cæsaribus subditas regebant provincias*, the extent of their power depended upon the will of the emperor. Or why might he not be one of those honorary legates among the Romans al-

lowed

lowed by Mr. Ward without power? I rather think he might have had that title conferred upon him to give him authority and power over the Romans as well as the Britains that lived in his province; for, as a British king, he could have no command over the former. At the same time the emperor gave him to understand that he was still dependent and subject to him.

Mr. Ward's Cogidubnus (grandson to him mentioned in the inscription) has no foundation in history; our Cogidubnus, famous for his strict fidelity to the Romans, might be remembered very well by Tacitus, who was born at the latter end of Claudius, or the beginning of Nero's reign.

The complex characters in this inscription are very few, the letter fine and large, seeming truly of the time to which I have assigned it. As to the scruple about the expression in Britannica, Gruter in p. cccliii. 1. has to me cleared it up, in a noble inscription, where PLAVTVS is said to have been LEGATVS AVG. et COMES CLAVDII CAESARIS IN BRITANNIA. You have another also, but of a much later date in p. cccxliv. 2. with LEGATO IN ACHAIA.

CXXIX.

Mr. JOHNSON to Mr. (afterwards Dr.) BIRCH*.

REV. SIR,

Spalding,
March 14, 1743-4.

You so well know my earnestness for promoting knowledge, and in particular my endeavours that way here, that I promise

* This and the five following Letters are transcribed from the originals in the British Museum.
myself

myself you will be so good to accept, as intended, your being by our Society of this place, at my instance, invited to become a member thereof, which I have the honour to acquaint you with. It has been a custom thus to supply the loss of worthy members; and if you are pleased to notify to me your acceptance, I shall esteem it a favour, and it will give a pleasure to our company, though I cannot propose it should hereby add any thing to you, save perhaps a satisfaction in having thereby contributed to animate us in pursuing our design as formed above 30 years ago at the encouragement of Sir Richard Steele, and honoured with the approbation of the Royal Society, and the three last presidents, Sir Isaac Newton, Sir Hans Sloane, and Mr. Folkes, deigning to become members; and with that of the Society of Antiquaries, and many noble and worthy members of them both. We have no rule needful to be known to a member not here resident, but that we never meddle with politicks; unless you be pleased to add, to the favour of becoming a member, any book you can spare, to insert your name in, and deposit in our public lending library, which, by our own contributions, with the addition of such benefactions, we have rendered useful, and take good care of. This is all we ever expect from a member not here resident, except the much greater advantage of a liberty of corresponding with him in a literary way occasionally, and the pleasure of seeing him here if he at any time come into these parts, a remote corner of the country, and but a small town for such an enterprise. However, we do as well as we can, and meet constantly; and sure it is much better once a week to enjoy the company of half a dozen or half a score gentlemen, where we never fail of something or other worth the notice at least of some of the company, than not so to do because we cannot come up to the attainments of institutes in more populous places. The more members we have of gentlemen of abilities and a communicative spirit, the
better

better chance we must have of letters from them, as they may have leisure to favour us. And it was Sir Isaac Newton's advice to us (when he was pleased to enquire of me our design and method of conducting it) to be sure to obtain as many members who would favour us with correspondence as we possibly could. Though I cannot boast with any reason of the strength of my interest in the literary world, yet I may justly say, I have, as far as I thought I might presume, tried the utmost to pursue that great man's good advice, and frequently with success beyond expectation, by one gentleman introducing another, with whom before we had no acquaintance or pretence to hope from, whereby our numbers have been considerably augmented. Give me leave, Sir, to add, we have had the satisfaction to be the author of other such societies in other places, and upon our rules; and that Sir Isaac Newton declared, on reading them, he wished there was such a society in every town that could support it. You will pardon me this method of address*, not knowing where to send to you, and being unwilling longer to defer acquainting you herewith. I some time since gave Dr. Mortimer, who is a worthy member of our society here, at his instance, a full account of its rise and progress, and hoped he would ere this have made such use of that information as the learned world (to which it would be an honour to us to be better known) might truly have been made acquainted with our endeavours after the best manner of introducing us to it in the good company of other societies; for which purpose I also took some pains to give him all the information I could about the Society of Antiquaries (all the members whereof I hope are well); to which worthy gentlemen, as likewise to the Royal Society, for the kind notice they have been pleased to take of us for some years, we are greatly obliged, and

* The letter was directed to Dr. Birch, to be left at Mr. Hawksbee's, the Royal Society's House, in Crane Court, Fleet Street.

more

more particularly to their honourable presidents and worthy secretaries. We have the honour of having some members foreigners, and several of our countrymen residing in foreign parts, from whom we now and then have the pleasure of letters. But by reason of our distance from the General Post Office, our method of carrying on a foreign correspondence is attended with some difficulties, which at London is easier. I heartily wish you health and prosperity, and am, Rev. Sir, your most obedient humble servant,

MAURICE JOHNSON, jun.

CXXX.

Mr. JOHNSON to Mr. BIRCH.

REV. SIR,

Spalding,
March 1, 1744.

Your very obliging letter of the 24th I received in due time, and on Thursday communicated to the company of our society here, those gentlemen expressed much pleasure in; and I am particularly to thank you for the hopes and assurances you give me of favouring and becoming a corresponding member, as occasion may be; for to have found something weekly to entertain them for so many years, has not been the least difficulty of my undertaking, even with all the good assistance of correspondents, and the aid of Dr. Green, our other secretary, who, for matters in Physick, Anatomy, Botany, Chemistry, and all natural knowledge and mathematical studies, his proper sphere, is my assistant, and corresponds chiefly with Dr. Mortimer. But although the Doctor and Mr. Michael Cox, a surgeon apothecary, our operator, are very constant, and with some few others steady mem-

F f f

bers,

bers, 'tis scarcely conceivable how difficult it is to keep up such an institution in a market town and corner of the country with any dignity above the footing of a tavern meeting or weekly club; for without a pot and a pipe it could not be, and *some ale, some history*, is the old saying even at Oxford; but we mix and moderate them for four or five hours every Thursday evening as well as we may. By admitting of every thing but politicks, by the aid of short pieces of poetry, and now and then an oration, we amuse ourselves innocently, if we don't improve by them. It is strange, but true, that though several of our members were from manhood elected and have continued to frequent our meetings, very few of them have been, or can be, induced to give us their own thoughts on any subject, either in the way of their own profession, or their more relax studies. Could they be induced to that, we need never want short essays and dissertations in all parts of literature; and, to encourage them, I have ventured, and frequently do presume, to endeavour to inform them by my own observations on what occurs to me in my own studies, and to gain knowledge of them in what I don't rightly apprehend, or where I find cause of doubt. The more one can apply such meetings to these uses, of the greater services they would be; not that they should be applied to the explaining every riddle, or answering all the questions that might be injudiciously proposed.

But you, Sir, in societies well stored and frequented by members of greatest abilities and attainment, must have observed how few there are who would give themselves any trouble to promote them, any other way than by their conversation perhaps when there, and paying their common contributions towards defraying the expences. This indeed is as much as may be expected from people of quality, who have great affairs of the publick and their own to attend; but I should hope more from private persons, especially as it cannot be imagined they should do,
what

what those can, enrich such institutions by their munificence, for which ours is greatly beholden to our patron his Grace the Duke of Buccleugh, the Right Hon. the Lord Colerane, William Ambler, esq. Sir Edward Bellamy, James Bolton, esq. and Vaughan Bonner, General Hunter, Dr. Musgrave, Dr. Heighington, George Lynn, esq. Sir Richard Manningham, Mr. Grundy, Mr. Richard Noclyff, John Harries, esq. Mr. Edward Pinck, Robert Vyner, esq. the late Earl of Oxford, Sir Richard Ellyes, bart. Edward Walpole of Dunstan, esq. James West, esq. Our most constant correspondents are at this time Mr. Secretary Ames, William Bogdani, esq. Rev. Mr. Andrew Byng at Fredericks-hall, in Norway, the Hon. Sir John Clerk at Edenborough, M. Folkes, esq. F. R. S. &c. Roger Gale, esq. Mr. John Grundy jun. Dr. Heighington, Capt. Johnson, Mr. J. Johnson, of St. John's College, Cambridge, George Lynn, esq. Dr. Thomas Manningham, Dr. Mortimer, S. R. S. the Rev. Mr. Timothy Neve, secretary G. G. at Peterborough, Rev. Mr. Samuel Pegge, Rev. Thomas Rutherford, of St. John's College, Cambridge, Rev. Mr. Robert Smith, Dr. Stukeley, Mr. Thomas Symphon of Lincoln, John Swynfen, esq. and Mr. G. Vertue. I am, Sir, your most obliged and obedient servant,

M. JOHNSON, junior.

CXXXI.

Mr. JOHNSON to Mr. BIRCH.

REV. SIR,

Spalding,
June 30, 1744.

Our society here (to which at the last Thursday's meeting I had the pleasure of communicating your last learned letter) return you thanks for the same, and for your kind and generous in-

F f f 2

tended

tended donation of the late Lord Bishop Tanner's "Notitia Mo-
"nastica," lately published; a useful and valuable book, with
which our library has been augmented by the bounty of a worthy
member, William Draper, esq.

I have perhaps too frequently, and it may be too freely too,
expressed my disapprobation of adjournment by learned societies,
as of London: could not the year through furnish Philosophers
and Antiquaries sufficient (as sure it might) to carry on their bu-
siness of receiving, reading, and returning suitable answers to
what their correspondents might communicate, without recess?
and I apprehend our Society of Antiquaries abolished that idle
custom when they made a regulation, that when five members
should be met at their society house and place, if neither Presi-
dent nor Vice-president were present, the senior member should
take the chair for the evening, that business might go on; we
do so here and at Peterborough society (our daughter) the year
through. The 10th of last month I had the honour to read to
the company, at a meeting of our society, an abstract I with
much pleasure drew up, of a quarto book, intituled "An Essay on
"the Nature and Obligations of Virtue." When I carried in
that useful, ingenious, and learned piece, as a present from the
author, one of our worthy members, the Rev. Mr. Thomas Ru-
therford, B. D. Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, and
R. S. wherein the noble author of the Characteristicks, and all
other authors ancient and modern, are, as to their notions and
dogmata, duly, candidly, and in a gentleman-like manner, con-
sidered, and fully, to my satisfaction, as best answered as be-
comes a Christian divine. If you have not yet read that amiable
work, I must (notwithstanding as we have been told some, whom
he answers in his xith and last chapters, do not so much approve
it) not forbear recommending it to your perusal; and this I can
with the better grace, as my brother secretary, Dr. Green, an
old

old acquaintance and contemporary of the author's, and the Rev. Mr. Neve, late our treasurer, since founder and secretary of the Gentlemen's Society at Peterborough, have, with some other of our members, given it the same recommendations, upon their perusals. At page 194, 195, 203, &c. cap. VIII. and IX. I conceive the author (you mention) of the late Treatise on Happiness may find his uncle's admired system fairly stated, and as fully answered. I shall have great pleasure if, by the perusal of Mr. Sharp's method and scheme, I may, with my son's assistance (who is at St. John's College, Cambridge, under Rabbi Leoni, perfecting himself in the sacred tongue), make myself somewhat more knowing in that, and thereby in other Oriental languages, which is a sort of learning that lies more out of the way of a lawyer, than of the other learned professions; but without some knowledge whereof, a man must be without the means of entering into the *primordia rerum*.

On the 12th instant Mr. R. Gale, a learned and worthy member, favoured me with a letter dated from Scruton, which I communicated the 21st, farther illustrating the Chichester inscription, and ascertaining it to be of the age, &c. as in his Dissertation in the Philosophical Transactions, and Dr. Stukeley's Itinerary, with many proofs from marbles and medals, and Marquis Scipio Maffei's Antiqu. Inscr. Selectæ, Ep. 22, p. 13 and 16; and Spanh. de us. & præst. numismat. fol. 535, 537; and Mr. Wife's Epist. ad Joan. Maffon, de primo R. Abgari of the Socii Reges and others, almost meerly titular sovereigns, taking their patrons the Roman emperors, or their family names, as Prænomena, to which I add Spanheim supra laud. Dif. 8, fol. 492. 522; and Dr. Occo's Impp. Numif. folio ed. pagina 75. As to king Cogidubnus being Legatus Aug. Mr. Gale refers to inscriptions in Maffei supra 16, where king Cottius glories in a title far inferior, i. e. PRAEFECTVS CIVITATVM. As to the phrase Legat.

Aug. in Brit. see examples in Gruter p. ccccliii. 1. T. Plautius Legatus Aug. & Comes Claudii Cæsar in Britannia, and you have another, but of much later time, Gruter p. ccccxlviv. 2. LEGATO IN PROVINCIA ACHAIA. * Some doubt mentioned in Mr. Horsley's Brit. Roman. p. 337. gave occasion to this elucidation, together with an account I transmitted him of a coin of Caligula found at Chichester, which I had from Mr. William Bowyer, a worthy and learned member, on the third of March last, communicated here to our society on the 8th, as he received it from the Rev. Mr. Prebendary William Clarke, another worthy member also of our society; and it is a further confirmation of the great antiquity of that city, and of the several inscriptions there found in April 1723.

CXXXII.

Mr. JOHNSON to Mr. BIRCH.

REV. SIR,

Spalding,
November 10, 1744.

An acknowledgment of our receipt of the honour of your last letter I made, and hope you received from our friend Dr. Mortimer some time since, about the middle of last month, when my Brother Secretary took occasion, and I in his, of communicating to the Royal and Antiquarian Societies what had occurred here since our late communications. But that was not to be neglectful of so great a favour as yours, Sir, I am now more copiously to return an answer to, and thank you for, in the name and by command of the society of Gentlemen here, as well as on my own account, who from your letter received and gave them very great pleasure, fraught with various notices of most useful and polite erudition, and so generous and liberal an

* See Mr. Gale's letter, p. 393.

offer,

offer, which is no way to be returned as gentlemen ought, but by an entire submission to your own pleasure, being what ought to proceed, like all gracious gifts, *ex mero motu*; but as to that, I may take the liberty to hint to you, that any thing in the classical way we have not, or any other whereof you may have duplicates, or can without inconvenience to yourself spare us, will be well accepted. But for these favours from a gentleman of most importance to the most learned, *Quid retribuamus?* The giving you, good Sir, the most pleasing contemplations of promoting our love of learning and thirst of knowledge, and (if that haply be) perhaps taking an unexpected occasion of even advancing it in you, by some poor piece, though but of minute value, seasonably and happily thrown into your store. As, with the Greeks, I think it a necessary part of a liberal education, I have ever taught all my children to draw, at the same time I taught them to write; of this, in their letters from distant parts of the world, I have reaped the pleasing fruits, in short descriptions of animals, buildings, instruments, &c. fuller illustrated by being attended with an eye draught or pen sketch of the thing mentioned; and it gives them so much judgement at least, as not to let an opportunity of obtaining for a small price a valuable piece of ingenuity in any of the arts of designing slip them. My eldest son, who is a captain in his Majesty's first regiment of guards, gave us a pleasing instance of this at our meeting the 18th of last month, when he shewed the company six very neat and curious half sheet designs of that great Flemish master H. Golzius of Muhlbrech, drawn in blue ink (this Henry Golzius the painter, was, I believe, the son of that eminent antiquary and sculptor, Hubert of Venlo) which he accidentally procured at Brussels, when lately there in his Majesty's services; viz.

1. Perseverance, with a snail on her shoulder, *Festina Lente*.

2. Festivity,

2. Festivity, a jolly fellow hugging some viands and his bottle. These are academy figures, the latter like the Chinese happy man.

3. Righteousness and Peace embracing each other.

4. The cutting and getting in of harvest in groups.

5. Bacchus and Pomona bestowing their blessings.

6. The Holy Family, with the adorations and offerings of the Magi.

He presented our museum with a circular plate of white metal, two inches diameter and $\frac{1}{8}$ thick, having on one side a planetary, on the other an alchemystical scheme in six compartments, and the places of the four elements in the midst.

The Thursday following he entertained us with four more drawings in different manners and materials, done by the same great hand.

1. The Samaritan woman with her pitcher at the well, in blue ink.

2. St. Peter prostrate, and weeping bitterly, the cock crowing, in red chalk.

3. Bellona unsheathing her sword, in black chalk.

4. A middle-aged man holding a roll inscribed in Hebrew, after Spranger's bold manner, drawn in arms, with a pen.

Also of the same master, his Diligentia, an etching; and a proof plate, the lower part of the Holy Family, and Shepherds, (mentioned with applause by Mr. Evelyn in his *Calcographia*) unfinished, but most elegantly engraved, with his name, 1615.

That evening a gentleman lately come thence gave us a description of Naples, and the remains of Puzzuoli, Baiæ, and Cumæ. And on the first instant I amused the company with shewing them Villamarca's pictures of those places in his *Ager Puteolanus*, edit. 1652. And from a letter of Mr. William Simpson's, a proctor at Lincoln, and member, acquainted them that Mr. Browne
Willis

Willis is about to give us a third volume of his *Notitia Parliamentaria*, a work much wished to be continued, and that he were better assisted therein.

Mr. Butter, a member, shewed us a coin of Commodus in the large brass, which (as some of Tetricus and Carausius) was lately plowed up hereabout. The other day, at our last meeting, we had the impression of the head of Apollo laurelled, the hair set high and in tresses, the features like that at the Belvidere; with a branch of laurel before the neck; cut in a fardonyx by some great Grecian sculptor, and brought from Sophia in Bulgaria by Mr. Palmantier the owner of it. And my brother secretary Dr. Green shewed us a profile busto medallion-wise in white wax vermillioned, low relief, three inches diameter, of queen Mary consort of William III. elegantly made in Holland by a Dutch artist, in the flower of her youth: no representation of flesh can have more of the *morbidezza*, or materials contributing to the expression of a tender sweetness. I shewed them a MS. of enquiries into convent or abbey lands, written by my great grandfather, who was one of queen Elizabeth's commissioners, and noted in the margin by lord treasurer Burleigh. I am, with due regard to our friends at the Mitre, Reverend Sir,

Your much obliged and most obedient servant,

M. JOHNSON.

CXXXIII.

Mr. JOHNSON to Mr. BIRCH, Sec. R. S. and Dir. A. S. London.

DEAR SIR,

Spalding,
Feb. 18, 1752.

Permit me to take occasion, from our notice in the news-paper, of congratulating you, and our society here, of your becoming
G g g the

the sixth member of it, who have had the honour to be a secretary of the principal of all literary institutions, the Royal Society, London, our honoured patroness and great exemplar, and, for many years past, encourager. Our pretences to entitle this our little cell to so great favours, were with Sir Isaac being our countryman, and with the late president of the College of Physicians Dr. Jurin (having been my brother's and my tutor) well knowing and known to our members here; these examples, and some of our acquaintance with them, induced the rest. But we must ever with gratitude, good Sir, acknowledge not only the obliging manner of accepting the invitation made you of becoming a member, but the very ingenious and useful books you generously bestowed on our library, wherein you are inscribed as beneficently such. Though letters of correspondence more properly are the province of the secretary, which I endeavoured to supply here for upwards of thirty years; yet those of doing the honours of this institution were originally thereby reserved to their president. As such, and as my friend, you will give me leave to wish you joy and prosperity. I defer your receiving this longer than by the post it might have reached your hands, that my son Walter Johnson, our treasurer here, and a brother member of our Society of Antiquaries, London, may there have the satisfaction of delivering it to you, or at the Royal Society, to which by means of the before mentioned great men, I had ever the pleasure, when in town, of a free access, as I trust and hope (when he requests it) you will be so good as grant him the like favour.

The getting young men introduced into improving company, and inducing them to seek out and keep such, having been by me ever thought as advantageous to them (especially in the case of my own sons and near kinsmen) as rendering them from the first capable of such improvements, which must enable them in their respective stations to serve their king, their country, and their families with credit, keep up the dignity of gentlemen

men in every part of life, rendering assiduity and abilities agreeable, and adorning integrity itself. It was with this view, by the encouragement of Mr. Secretary Addison, Captain Steele, and others of Button's club, I dared to found, and have since supported, our society here, and seek to secure the benefits of it to my children and grandchildren. Much to people at a distance hence cannot be expected; but to us and our neighbours our library is daily useful, and our museum is frequently enriched with fossils, a fashionable study; our gardens with vegetables, not before attended to because not understood; and we have frequently drawings, and sometimes models, brought us of machines and engines of use in draining and agriculture, and now and then animals not till of late regarded.

As an ornament to my canal, I have, wing-shot this winter, (presented me by a son-in law, Mr. Wallin, a member of our society) a beautiful diver, a water fowl of the size of an half bird or teal, the head having a large tuft, which, with the breast, neck, back, and belly, are as white as snow, very sprightly eyes, and round them, and towards the back of the head as from them, broad stripes of jet black feathers, as the longest feathers of his tuft, and a stripe on his back above his wings are, the beak somewhat narrower, but like a duck's, and with the wings, tail, legs, and feet of a lead colour. It lives, as my gardener tells me, on worms; it gets out of the walks by night, and is ever catching flies by day as it swims about. It walks, as Penguins, Loons, and all the *Peguskelis* tribe (as Aristotle calls them), upright and but ill, the thighs joining to the rump; but then by that means it swims incomparably, and dives dextrously, and for its diversion will frequently swim underneath water ten or a dozen yards at a time: he is a bold bird, and, as a fowler told me, called the *sea-nymph*, and the drake of his kind; his upper beak hooks a very little over his under, and is very sharp and strong,

and I should rather have kept him in other water than with good carp and tench, but that my neighbour the fowler (who is also a fisherman) assured me he is harmless as to fish, of any size at least; and he is not in a breeding pond.

We have had presented to our museum the other day, by Mr. Calamy Ives (apothecary of Wisbeach, and a member) a specimen of a shell of a smooth *Echinus Pentaphyroides*, and another rough one full of spines all over, taken up by him on the banks of our river Welland: of this latter I have a large one taken by my son, who has the honour of delivering you this, out of a skate fish in my kitchen, whereon the tubercles stand as thick as the shell will admit. Our secretary, Dr. Green, shewed us at our last meeting, a very large galeat echinite, hollow, and formed of a flint or pebble stone, with a crack or chasm on one side of it, wherein we could discern a sparry matter within, or sort of chrySTALLIZATION; such I have, shot from and adhering to a flinty nautilites of the fluviatile or flat kind, which I shewed the company; the formation of the small bones or cartilages of the echinus (of which I have a specimen of one with them within the shell, but loose and capable of being shaken to the foramen so as to see them) are very curious, and answer to the form of the fish, in a much less proportion.

We had, not long since, an history of the case and cure of a violent fever performed and sent us by Dr. Cornwall Tathwell, a member, with many curious and judicious observations on the use and effect of the bark, and saline and acid medicines; and a sketch with some account of an antient wooden church or chapel, built of stocks of trees, at Greenstead near Ongar, Essex, for, or wherein they made, a resting (as it is said) of the corpse of St. Edward the king, in its way to Bury St. Edmunds. How? good Mr. Director, if from Thetford, where he fell in battle by the Pagan Danes, did then Greenstead lye in the way to Bury? Our
first

first parish church in this place on our conversion was a like structure, and being dedicated to the Blessed Virgin Mary, was called St. Mary Stockys ; but our Saxon ancestors were craftier than our British had been (who were yet as good Christians), for the Saxons turned out Venus our old tutelar Pagan deity, and devoted her temple to the Blessed Virgin, as the rotunda of Agrippa, the *mater deorum*, was served at Rome.

With the compliments of our Spalding Gentlemen's Society, they hope the rule made long since in their favour by the president and council of the Royal Society, for their having the Philosophical Transactions, as they have hitherto since had, will be continued to them by you, Sir, if publisher, they doubt not, as you are one of us ; nor do I doubt if by your brother secretary, Mr. Daval, to whom my humble services, and make our invitations to that worthy gentleman to become a member accepted by him. Believe me to be, dear Sir, your much obliged and obedient servant,

M. JOHNSON.

CXXXIV.

Mr. JOHNSON to Dr. BIRCH.

DEAR SIR,

Spalding;
March 17, 1753.

Though it is now a twelvemonth since I was honoured with your correspondence, being, I find, of the like date I acknowledged, I thankfully, as well on our Society's account as my own, in one through our esteemed friend Mr. Shelvocke's hand, May 9, 1752, and withal transmitted you the Rev. Mr. Benjamin Ray's (an eye-witness) account of a large moving water spout out of Deeping Fenms, read at one of our meetings a little before, and the most remarkable phænomenon communicated to us, as before
noticed.

noticed by us to some member or other of the Royal Society, since Sir Isaac Newton's time, when through Dr. Jurin we were encouraged by those great men to become correspondents with that illustrious body. I now, Sir, take the occasion of congratulating you upon an occasion of honour * you have justly merited, and of transmitting you a copy of a letter laid before us at last meeting, dated the 9th instant, from Redmarshall, near Stockton upon Tees, in the Bishoprick of Durham, being an account by Mr. George Johnson, of Magdalen College, Oxford, and a member who happened to be within a little way of Yarm, in the North Riding of Yorkshire, when it happened, of the late dreadful inundation there. We have had prodigious floods about us to the great loss of the publick. I fancy you may have seen an account of Yarm; but, as it was so very uncommon, I will give a particular detail of it.

The situation of Yarm is excessive low, surrounded with mountains on every side. A vast quantity of snow had lain on the hills on the west side, which being succeeded by as great a downfall of rain, the whole mass of water came down upon the town in the night, sweeping with it herds of cattle, hay-stacks, farm-houses, and many other things in its passage; it drowned almost entirely the village of Nesham, having destroyed every house in the town except one, to which all the people resorted, and by good luck saved their lives, though with the loss of all their cattle and stacks of hay and corn. About one in the morning it came into Yarm, throwing down all the garden and orchard walls that obstructed its passage, and forcing its way through the windows of the houses in the middle of the street, which the people who were aware of it readily encouraged, lest otherwise the whole house might fall; those who perceived it coming, imme-

* The Doctor's degree. In January 1753, Mr. Birch was created D. D. by the Marischal College of Aberdeen; and that year the same honour was conferred on him by Abp. Herring.

dially

diately got boats, and took the people whose houses were low out of their windows, and waked all the town. The alarm presently made them sensible of their danger, and some had the good fortune to save their horses (who would otherwise have been drowned in the stables) by bringing them upstairs into their houses. The flood continued rising till eleven o'clock next morning, at which time the water was five feet and a half deep in the lower apartments. The people got up into their uppermost rooms, where they had the melancholy prospect of a perfect sea in the streets, horses, cows, sheep, hogs, and all manner of household goods floating. There was one thing, rather comical than otherwise, happened in the midst of this doleful spectacle; a sow big with young had swam till her strength was quite exhausted, a wheelbarrow was carried by the torrent out of somebody's yard, which the sow being pretty near, laid her nose and her fore feet in, and suffered herself to be carried by the flood till she got safe to land. About this time there was a great cry for provisions; they got some from the neighbouring villages that had not suffered, but not near sufficient. They found the flood abated very fast, and in six hours it was entirely gone. I went to see the town the next day; the people of all ranks were busied in cleaning their houses and airing them. The poor people who had but one room below stairs were entirely ruined, and those who had shops and granaries were much damaged. They made a handsome collection round about for the poor, but the loss of the merchants is computed at 3000*l*. One great happiness is, no one lost their lives.

We so much encourage curiosity here, as to have few shews of any sort that come within the Wad in their tours scape, and have had within this week past those great contrasts the Warwickshire giant, seven feet three inches high, and the Norfolk dwarf, but thirty-eight inches, aged twenty-four; Mother Midnight's

farces, two equilibrators and *chien scavant* exhibited here. We have done more than I have any where read or heard of towards an *A. B. C. Artium & Scientiarium*, particularly in the *Archaismus Graphicus* way, and the *Plagiæ Sculptorum, Pictorum, &c.* and are now on the marks and notes of signs, weights, and measures, which being much in his way as to the physical part at least, our secretary has undertaken, and has been favoured with some by Dr. Cornwall Tathwell, a learned member; if you have any in your collection not in print, of any sort, shall be obliged to you for them, or to my old friend Mr. Daval, with my compliments: I beg you will notify our Society's to him, and their being ambitious of the honour of enrolling him a member, as all his predecessors in the honourable office of your brother secretaries have been from our foundation, being chiefly emulous of following, though *passibus non æquis*, your unparalleled institution, and have this return of the new year had a noble supply of new members, five regular and resident, and half a score or more correspondents, or honorary, if we may be allowed so to style; some of each university, and some of London, two foreigners, of which sort we had before about a dozen, and sometimes hear from them, which Mr. Professor Ward your successor in the direction of the A. S. L. is (perhaps it may be) too much taken up to permit me from him: however, my service to him and all our other acquaintance. I am, dear Doctor,

Your very much obliged and most obedient servant,

M. JOHNSON.

CXXXV.

Mr. JOHNSON to Mr. TIMOTHY NEVE*, Fellow of Corpus Christi College, Oxford.

DEAR COUNTRYMAN,

Spalding,
March 8, 1745-6.

As that has given you the claim and right, and your merit success and the enjoyment of a fellowship, as I am informed, in your college, I heartily wish you joy thereof, and so does she to whom yet you would not owe any part of education to qualify you for the same. But by your birth here we lay some claim to you, and at the same time I congratulate you on this access of good fortune, invite you to become a member of our Gentlemen's Society here, whereof your father, my old friend, was long our worthy treasurer; that I may have so good a correspondent in the university of Oxford, and which shall be no expence to you farther than giving us any book to write your name in as one of our fellow members, and leave that to yourself. Thus much I think we have fair pretensions to hope and expect from you.

That great ornament of our country and glory of this nation, Sir Isaac Newton, who was pleased to be a member of our Society, advised me to keep up a correspondence as much as might be, as what best inspires all such institutes, and our situation and size cannot promise much; yet it affords what has been acceptable to, and well accepted by, both the Royal and Antiquarian Societies of London, and I hope may be so to you at Oxford. At

* This and the five following letters are printed from the originals, which have been kindly communicated by an anonymous correspondent.

Cambridge we have, as it is nearer, several correspondent members ; the Dean of Rochester, and Dr. Newcombe master of St. John's college, Dr. Rutherford, Dr. Taylor now chancellor of our diocese, Dr. Roger Long master of Pembroke-hall, Mr. Rigden Fellow of St. John's, and Dr. Philip Williams now rector of Stanton in Norfolk, and my son John, who was his and Dr. Rutherford's pupil, now in deacons orders, and curate of Ramsey in Huntingdonshire, but still of the same college ; and from whom, while there, we had many excellent copies of Latin verses and other curious performances of the members of that university communicated, as we should, Sir, be glad to receive any of any kind from you now and then occasionally, not to make it any inconveniency to you, which a letter once a quarter or so cannot (we hope) be ; for remember, though you was removed to Peterborough hence when young, this, Sir, is your native place, this Society the mother of that, and this still holds undivided, and by the accession of yourself now proposed, my sons, and some other young gentlemen, it will flourish more, having already stood thirty-five years since its institution, and founded an useful, public lending library ; got together a pretty collection both of natural and artificial curiosities ; preserved and reduced to order abundance of valuable dissertations, drawings, plans, and valuable papers, some of which have been published in their Transactions by the Royal Society at London, and others entered in their registers, and in the registries of the Society of Antiquaries there. As our rules are the same with those of Peterborough, which was founded on them, I presume, Sir, you are so well acquainted with them as to know we deal in all arts and sciences, and exclude nothing from our conversation but politics, which would throw us all into confusion and discord. Our treatises of theology, bibles, commentators, fathers, and more modern divines, ecclesiastical history, canon law, and ethics, are
contained

contained and kept under lock and key, in five large classes, and one less in the church vestry, to be ready for the use of the clergy. Our classic authors, lexicons, dictionaries, grammarians, in one other large class, and one less in the free grammar school for the master's more immediate use. Those in law, history, antiquities, &c. in two large, and those in physic, natural philosophy, botany, surgery, chemistry, &c. in two more large, those in music in one large class in our museum; where our collection of natural and artificial curiosities are deposited too in five cases, all under locks, but ready of access to any one who would use them, and shall be so to you when you'll please to do us the favour of your company here; who am, Sir,

Your humble servant,

MAURICE JOHNSON, JUN.

CXXXVI.

Mr. JOHNSON to Mr. NEVE.

DEAR SIR,

Spalding,
May 7, 1746.

Your very ingenious and obliging letter of the 19th of May I received in due time, and at our meeting next after, on the 27th communicated the contents to the good company then present, to whom I read the Dean's * intended dedication to his Grace the Lord Archbishop Sancroft; than which I never read purer Latin, and for which, Sir, those gentlemen (whom it much pleased) and I return you our thanks, and am by their order to inform you farther, that at the same time Dr. Green, who is my brother secretary, and I, with the assent signed of Mr. Rowland, who was that evening in the chair as vice president, and Mr. Cox our

* Dr. Hickee dean of Worcester. See p. 421.

operator, proposed you, with Dr. Pocock my acquaintance, Mr. Muscatt master of Boston school, Mr. Zachariah Brooke, and Dr. Hutchinson, Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, and some other worthy gentlemen, friends and acquaintance of one or other of our company, to be elected members, and according to rules put up again on the 3d of April at our next meeting, and all elected by ballot and admitted on the 10th, of which I wish you and our Society joy; not doubting, from your inherent affection to this your native place, your great candour towards me, and the opportunities the Bodleian and other repositories may furnish you with, besides the frequent ingenious productions of Oxford, but you will enliven our converse, and enrich our collection, by a kind and as frequent correspondence as may suit your conveniency. The Ashmolean abounds in many curious papers. We are never at a loss to send something worthy to a learned friend from our minutes, of which we are gotten into the 46th folio, numbered but on one side, of a fourth volume in folio, of the Minutes of our Acts and Observations, illustrated with drawings and dissertations, besides as many discourses and essays on all subjects as when bound up will make as many more volumes. Into these I have caused our register to insert by way of extract, but pretty fully, all in the minutes of Peterborough Society from its foundation, so long as your good father, its worthy founder, was the diligent and able secretary thereof; and all the first volumes of those of Stamford *Societas Æneanasensis*, which your father and Dr. Stukeley, the founder and secretary of the latter, my good old friends, accommodated me with, as a member of both Societies, and parent of this and thence of them, who had our rules and orders to begin them upon, as many other places have had, whereof the secretary of the Royal Society * is preparing to publish an account, as they have

* Dr. Mortimer. See the introduction to this volume.

abroad,

abroad, for through Italy and Germany there is scarce a town of any consequence high enough to carry on any commerce but is ennobled with a literary institute, and promotes knowledge in its neighbourhood, and is enabled to give a good history of its own antient and modern state, which is a satisfaction to the ingenious, and furnishes them with frequent opportunities of gaining and giving knowledge, and of improving and shewing their parts and application to the Belles Lettres. Such institutes in England have been so rare, that ours here began but in 1709-10, and fixed our rules in 1712, which it has been upheld by ever since, is the oldest we know of out of London and the universities; and we, being men of private fortunes, but a few of us, no great neighbourhood, no public library but a few old books mouldering over the church porch, had many difficulties to struggle with, which in time, by a brave unwearied perseverance and diligence, we have quite subdued, and are very well accommodated, and for our numbers and abilities even much better than either the Royal or the Antiquarian Societies in London, as I shall be glad to have the pleasure to shew you, Sir, whenever you will favour me with your good company. When you are in this side of the country, come and spend some time with me, to whom you shall be heartily welcome at all times; and as an inducement to you, my sons, who are always some or other with me, are sober, bookish men. My third son John, who has been and still is curate of Ramsey, will, I believe, ere long, have that of Kirton in our parts, which is better and much nearer me; and I think, as Dr. Rutherford his tutor told me of him, he applies too hard to study. As I was owner of Dr. Hickes's *Thesaurus Linguarum Septentrionalium*, your kind present of that great man's intended address to his admirable patron the Lord Archbishop Sancroft was the more acceptable. Many excellent things for pretended prudential reasons have been so suppressed,

suppressed, and some finally lost. Mr. Thomas Hearne of Edmund Hall in your university retrieved some, and gave us a fine address in pure Latin from Dr. Ralph Bathurst of Trinity College, dated November 26, 1654, to Dr. Gerard Langbain, provost of Queen's in your university, on the *Monasticon Anglicanum*, in an appendix to Leland's *Collectanea*; and I have amongst my papers an address in Latin MS. but extremely like print, from Mr. Edmund Smith, long well known in Oxford by the title of *Captain Ragg*, which is very humorous, and I know not if it has ever been printed, directed, "Domino Johanni Urry, S." who I presume was Mr. Urry of Christ Church, editor of Chaucer's works, or rather from whose transcripts and collatings it was published after his death in 1721. This piece is without date, but entitled "De Ode in Pocockium," and is a sort of Gallimaufry, or Macaronic, like Rabelais and Tom Brown's whims: but why he calls "Urry Halberdarie * amplissime;" or says to him "judicii tui acumen subveritus magis quàm bipennis;" or "quomodo Ætna Pocockio sit valdè similis," or concludes with "Cito ad Batavos proficiscor, lauro ab illis donandus, prius vero Pembrochieneses voco ad certamen poeticum;" I am at a loss to know, or whether there was any ode on Dr. Pocock†, which if there was, I fancy it must be written by Bishop Gastrell, and should be glad to know, and if not too long should be glad to have a copy of it, though by this odd fellow flattered, having a great and just esteem for his memory, and an intimacy and love for his namesake my fellow companion at the Mitre. When last I saw your father, about six weeks ago, he was well, and

* See the note in p. 424.

† The ode on Pocock was written by Smith himself, and is printed in his works. "At Oxford, says Dr. Johnson, "as we all know, much will be forgiven to literary merit; and of that he had given sufficient evidence by his excellent ode on the great orientalist, Dr. Pocock, who died in 1691, and whose praise must have been written by Smith when he had been but two years in the university. This ode, which closed the second volume of the *Musæ Anglicanæ*, though perhaps some objections may be made to its Latinity, is by far the best Lyric composition in that collection; nor do I know where to find it equalled among the modern writers." EDIT.

did me the favour to call on me in his way to Weston. All our society desire their compliments, more particularly he who is with respect, dear Sir, Your affectionate friend and servant,

MAURICE JOHNSON, Junr.

CXXXVII.

Mr. JOHNSON to Mr. NEVE.

DEAR SIR,

Spalding,
July 5, 1746.

Yours of the 25th ult. we return you thanks for, and I here send you the letter I before mentioned, occasioned by an ode on Dr. Pocock, as it should seem written by Dr. Gastrell; but finding none such by him, or any other person, wish to have it explained; it is written in imitation of print, but whether it ever was printed, or in what book, we know not. As it is very humorous in good language, it may give you pleasure:

“D^o Johanni Urry, S.

De Ode in Pocockium.

ORUSCULUM hoc, Halberdarie ampliffime, in lucem proferre hactenus distuli, judicii tui acumen subveritus magis quam bipennis. Tandem aliquando Oden hanc ad te mitto, sublimem, teneram, bisselem, suavem, qualem demum divinus (si Musis vacaret) scripsisset Gastrellus: adeò scilicet sublimem ut inter legendum dormire, adeo flebilem ut ridere velis. Cujus elegantiam ut melius inspicias, versuum ordinem et materiem breviter referam.

Primus versus, de duobus præliis decantatis. Secundus & tertius, de Lotharingio, cuniculis subterraneis, faxis, ponto, hostibus, & Asiâ. Quartus & quintus, de catenis, sudibus, uncis, draconibus, tigribus & crocodilis. Sextus, septimus, octavus & nonus de Gomorrhâ, de Babylone, Babel, & quodam domi suæ peregrino. Decimus, aliquid de quo-

dam Pocockio. Undecimus & decimus secundus, de Syriâ, So'ymâ. Decimus tertius et quartus, de Hofsâ, et quercu, et de juvene quodam valde fene. Decimus quintus & sextus, de Ætnâ, et quomodo Ætna Pocockio fit valdè similis. Decimus septimus & oâtavus, de tubâ, astro, umbrâ, flammis, rotis. Pocockio non neglecto. Cætera, de Christianis, Ottomanno, Babyloniiis, Arabibus, et gravissimâ agrorum melancholiâ, de Cæsare Flavio, Nestore, et miserando juvenis cujusdam florentissimi fato, anno ætatis suæ centesimo præmaturè abrepti.

Quæ omnia cum accuratè expenderis neceffè est ut Oden hanc meam admirandâ plane varietate constare fatearis. Cito ad Batavos proficiscor, lauro ab illis donandus; prius vero Pembrochienes voco ad certamen poeticum. Vale. Illustrissima tua deosculor crura.

EDMUND. SMITH."

We cannot make out the meaning of this, but fancy from some Christ Church man conversant in poetry and the transactions of that time, perhaps about 15 or 20 years ago, though it has not any date; you, Sir, might therefore mention it to them, and if you now can shall be obliged to you. Why *Halberdarie** to Mr. Urry; nothing in the short account of him before his edition of Chaucer, as it is called, though printed after his death, explains who published that edition.

We are much obliged to you, Sir, for the kind present you proposed for our publick library, of Dr. Batteley's "Opera Post-huma," which for the purity of the style, and ingenuity of the author, I much admire; and as it is not among their books, will be very acceptable. As to the Antiquities of Colchester †, I know not any thing of that work, nor who is the author of it.

* The "Ludicrous Analysis," first printed in The Student, I. 381, and since transcribed by Dr. Johnson in his Life of Smith, was originally addressed to Mr. Urry, who had enlisted himself in the third regiment raised in the time of the Monmouth rebellion. This explains the expression *Halberdarie amplissime*. EDIT.

† By Mr. Morant.

Amongst the numerous proposals for publishing sent us, on search I find none such, and on enquiry of the company at our meeting could not find that any one had heard of it. Doubtless Colchester is very antient, and may furnish much historical matter, which, if treated as elegantly and judiciously as Dr. Batteley has Richborough and Reculver, must be very useful and entertaining. I request you, Sir, to make my services acceptable to Dr. Charles Lyttelton: that learned, ingenious, and worthy gentleman does us great honour in permitting us to number him amongst our members, as approving of our institution and endeavours, whereby we shew our love to learning at least.

By letters last post from my son in London, he acquaints me Mr. Vertue has, under the direction of Mr. Folkes, begun three or four plates of our English coins, pursuant to the agreement of our Antiquarian Society, for illustrating his tables lately published, and sent me a specimen, with the method lately invented by Mr. Vertue, which I communicated from him to our last Thursday meeting, of accurately taking off impressions of our coins in a cleanly and ready manner, which is thus: "Fold the coin between a piece of leaf silver or silver foil as it is commonly called, then fold it again within some thick soft paper once or twice, and once again within some strong white paper, laying it down on a table and keeping the coin steady with your left hand, taking any thing that is hard and smooth, and rubbing it hard till such time as the impression appears through the paper very plain, then turning the paper and coin therein all at once, and rubbing it in like manner on the other side, and you will find the impressions of both the head and reverse very plain on the silver foil when you unlap the papers:" as we did when we tried this experiment here from these directions on a siege piece of silver they desired, and we took so and sent them up, after which he may draw and engrave the piece. This is a

very useful method where a man cannot draw and yet would willingly have the design, and indeed it must needs be more exact than any man can by the eye draw it from the original. The captain is a good draughtsman, and has from Flanders, when there, sent us several drawings, some of coins. Though this, Sir, be a mechanical way, yet, as it was approved by the Antiquarian Society when there communicated, I thought it worth sending you, because a few lines in drawing faves many words in writing, and gives a more ready and lively idea. I instructed my children in it at the same time I taught them to write, and if by genius or application they sketch but with a pen so as to convey an idea of what they intend, it is useful, without aiming at a finished piece, which demands great accuracy and judgment, and is not necessary but to a professed master: it was so slightly, but agreeably, my late friends Dr. Massey of Wisbech, and Mr. Falkner of Lincoln College, drew; and so my friend Dr. Stukeley of Stamford draws with a pen, without shading, unless with a little Indian ink or foot wash, by whom, being a member, we have been favoured with his minutes of their Society there, wherein are, amongst many very curious acts and observations, many remarks he made, in a journey he took to visit Mr. Gale of Scruton, his lady's brother, on many parts of Lincolnshire, Nottinghamshire, and Yorkshire, which with his good leave I lay together and extract, but pretty fully and occasionally communicated at our meetings, much being discovered since Camden's time, and many of these not noticed in the additions to his *Britannia*, or in the *Atlas* or other authors, and some of those in Yorkshire which have escaped the mention of Dr. Heneage Deering, Archdeacon of Rippon, in his "*Reliquiæ Eboracenses*," a quarto poem printed at York in 1743. Give me leave to send you here an epigram from the second volume of the Doctor's Minutes, p. 596, made by his brother Gale on

Robin

Robin Hood's well, a fine spring on the road, ornamented by Sir John Vanbrugh :

" Nympha fui quondam latronibus hospita sylvæ

" Heu nimium fociis nota, Robine, tuis.

" Me pudet innocuos latices fudisse scelestis,

" Jamque viatori pocula tuta fero,

" En pietatis honos ! Comes hanc mihi Carliolensis

" Ædem sacravit quâ bibis, hospes, aquas.

" ROGER GALE."

We hear, but not from the Doctor himself, that he is preparing a defence of his "*Origines Roystonianæ*," against an answer to, or remarks thereon, published by the Rev. Mr. Charles Parkin, rector of Oxburgh in Norfolk, in 1744, the year after the Doctor printed it. The dispute is, whether a vault discovered at Royston in Cambridgeshire in 1742 was the Mausoleum of a lady named Roisia, who the Doctor contends caused it to be built or made, and various images therein rudely carved to be cut in memory of our princes and some nobles of her family ; or an oratory, and they the images of Popish saints only, as his antagonist would have them. This seems a dry subject, which the Doctor has embellished with much historical learning, and some strokes of imagination ; the rector has here and there been arch upon them. A controversy of this kind arose not many years since, occasioned by what an eminent antiquary of your university wrote about the Vale of Red Horse ; and now the wags say, a chalk pit has raised as great contention ; for some will have this grotto to be nothing else, which, though I have not seen it, I cannot believe ; but we must give men leave to be merry, and, if they make good jokes, laugh with them.

Bishop Tanner I had many years the honour to be known to, and had some correspondence with him by letters, and was sorry when I heard some of his curious MS. collections intended for

your Bodleian Library suffered by water on the way, which may be a mistake, for I think Mr. John Tanner, precentor of St. Asaph, in his edition of the Bishop's "Notitia Monastica," makes no mention of it, but refers to those MSS. as all in the Bodleian Library at the conclusion of his preface.

My cousin Walter Johnson, rector of Red Mershall, in the diocese of Durham, with his lady, son, and daughter, are with us on a visit in their way; she paid a visit to our kinsman Mr. Lynn at Southwick, and there and at Allwalton too, where he went with Mr. Lynn to wait on them, lately saw my Lord Bishop of Lincoln, and your good father, my old friend, well, with all his family, which is the last I heard of him, save that he was to go this commencement to Cambridge, at his Lordship's instigation, to take his degree of doctor in divinity; but what truth there is in that report I know not, or that he is to be Archdeacon of Huntingdon. I heartily wish him well, and think him deserving of any honours and preferments, as I do you, dear Sir, being his and your very affectionate friend and obliged humble servant,

M. JOHNSON, JUN.

CXXXVIII.

MR. JOHNSON TO MR. NEVE.

DEAR SIR,

Spalding,
Feb. 11, 1746-7.

Last Thursday your good father favoured us with your very entertaining and useful donation, Dr. Batteley's "Opera Posthuma," which, with your name as our benefactor and brother member inserted, was (after having been perused by me, and then viewed by the company) repositied in the proper class in our library of the museum; and, as ordered, I return you thanks. I am likewise

wife to thank you, Sir, for such part of time as you was so good to spend with me here, where you shall ever be heartily welcome, and to request you to acquaint Dr. Lyttelton he was according to our rules proposed September 18, and elected upon ballot October the 2d last, of which I wish myself joy in being of two Societies with him. Probably Dr. Bertie may not be returned from term, where I suppose he has been up, and which ends not till to-morrow. Ye are our compliment at Oxford: at Cambridge, as nearer and more related to our school, we have more members, about 27 of the present list of the R. S. and about as many of the Antiquarian. Our friend Dr. Stukeley, an ancient member, and beneficed at Stamford, has lately obliged us with two discourses on the remains of Croyland Abbey, and an explanation of the five sculptures in compartments of the miracles of St. Guthlake, and the statues of the kings and queens, William the Conqueror, Henry I. and his mother, Ethelbald, Witlaf, kings of Mercia, Kenulf, Guthlak, Turketyl, Ingulf, and Joffryd abbats, St. Waldeve earl of Northumberland, and Lanfrank lord archbishop of Canterbury, a great friend to that convent; attended with very curious and accurate drawings done by him in Indian ink, and in a large scale, the more useful as that all prints extant of it are so small that nothing can be made of those figures.

We shall be further much obliged to you, good Sir, for an explanation of these characters *, which are the title or lettering as our bookbinders commonly call it, of that beautiful Eastern MS. in folio given us by Dr. Heighington, which I had the pleasure to shew you, on the cover; and these are the uppermost line of what we Western scribes call the last leaf †. As near as I can draw them these characters are thus in black and red ‡, which red I suppose are the accents, the book being so marked through-

* Engraved in plate VII. fig. 4.

† See these in the same plate, fig. 5.

‡ So written in the original letter. The accents are sufficiently distinguished in the plate.

out,

out, very fair, and well preserved, but to me unintelligible. It is a folio on paper, written on both sides, and seems antient, the paper much resembling fleck skin or thin vellum, and taken for such, till now, by close observation and this mark in it, I find it to be certainly paper. On the leaves before and at the end these marks (see plate VII. fig. 6, 7.) It has been well bound in the best red morocco leather, and the cover adorned with stamps of flowers and foliage work on much thinner leather, enlaid and gilded; but, having been much used, is almost out of the binding.

It is silly not to have a name of a book in the catalogue, fil-
lier to say with the monk *non potest legi*, and I think worst of all to give a wrong name to it, which perhaps may have been done; therefore, Sir, as you may have it in your power, be so good to inform us in this matter, and what from these circumstances and the elegant illuminations in knot work before and at the end of it in all colours, but no gold or silver used, may be the age of it as nearly as may be conjectured. Our brother members all join in compliments with, dear Sir, your affectionate friend and humble servant,

M. JOHNSON, JUN.

P. S. Pray let me know if the life of St. Guthlake, written in good Latin Hexameter by Felix a monk of Croyland, be in print, and by whom and when published; or if not, if a MS. of it be in the Bodleian Library?

CXXXIX.

Mr. JOHNSON to Mr. NEVE.

DEAR SIR,

Spalding,
March 30, 1750.

I pray make my services acceptable to Mr. Dean of Exeter, to whom I notified his being admitted a member of our Gentlemen's Society here (as he desired by you), but have not been favoured with an answer, and to Dr. Eintey Bertie, another of our members and good friend of mine, when you see them. We keep up well, and have had a kind present from another member of a quarto MS. and his memoirs taken from memory at returning home, from meetings of the Royal Society in 1740 and 1741, and of these we read one memoir at a meeting; and they are very judicious, of variety of matter, and afford much improvement and entertainment, which every letter from our few good correspondents and occasional occurrences sets me in stock, so that our Secretary is sure of something worth the hearing to read to the company, and making mention of in our minutes of our Society's observations, whereof he is now filling a fifth volume in folio, bound up and indexed, whereto when we have indexed and bound up our literary correspondencies essays, poems, and dissertations, they will make a valuable set of papers, and may be of use to posterity; but we have long stayed for an hand, having as yet no binder here, and these are a sort of papers I never thought proper to trust abroad to be bound, as I did the minutes of our accounts and observations, or they had been bound up ere this as those are, in vellum, and *gratis*; but I hope to have a man do them here under my own care and inspection, for I

think

think them too great a treasure to trust otherwife, and when bound not out of the museum of the Society, but in the Secretary's hands.

If you, dear Sir, should go abroad, I shall hope thence for the favour of your continuing our correspondence; and whilst you stay at Oxford, hope to hear from you when you can spare time, and how my kinsman goes on, and those friends do, and what else occurs as you think fit. Mr. Smith of Woodston would fain renew or revive the spirit of Peterborough Society, and in aid I sent him some of our minutes. Here is a Society forming on a literary design at Boston, different from a dividing book club they had there, wherein they bought pamphlets, dined together monthly, and divided the spoil at the end of the year, which might furnish them with waste-paper until a new division came. We had last Thursday at our Society meeting an epigram on the male grasshopper, the female of which, by Mr. Dacier's note on Anacreon, is dumb.

TO a FRIEND.

The greatest happiness, my friend, takes place,
Not in the human, but the insect race;
And of the insect race the happier far
Is the male of the bounding grasshopper.
Not from his songs these joys superior rise,
For bards can sing, bards, honey-bees, and flies;
But flies, bees, bards, boast not such gentle fate,
The grateful silence of a speechless mate.

By the bye, the women say the poet has a wife indeed, and his friend is a fusty old batchelor; but I thought the epigram worth sending, and am, dear Sir, (hoping to see you when hereabouts) your affectionate friend and servant,

M. JOHNSON.

CXL.

Mr. JOHNSON to Mr. NEVE.

DEAR SIR,

Spalding,
May 21, 1753.

If, after a residence in an ample and opulent city, and having revisited the seat of the Muses, a natural affection can induce you to favour us with your company this summer, do me the pleasure of spending what you can spare of it with me here, where whilom the father of our poetry and refiner of our language, the pride of both learned streams, disdeigned not to sing among our reeds and rushes; it will give you, I promise myself, pleasure, Sir, as being a Spalding man, to see how much both our town and country environing are of late cultivated and improved, this by dreynage and tilth, that by merchandize and buildings; not that we neglect the least lucrative arts, who have this day laid the foundation of a theatre erecting for Herbert's company of comedians in Crack-pole, opposite the petit-school there, under young Mr. Everard's instruction, to be threescore feet in length, with a tireing room for decking the heroes and heroines at the end of it; this they are to have the amicable use of thrice a year for three months immediately preceding our Lincoln meeting, which races begin ever in the first week in September; ours therefore in the month before them, when our assemblies and concerts will be frequent, and our cockpit built octagonally in the same gamesome street will not be uncrowded. Our church-wardens, in this spirit of public architecture, being persuaded they too ought to do something for the honour of God, and credit of the town with their diocesan and the country, are new painting and adorning the church, and have restored to our royal and free

K k k

grammar

grammar school the ancient seats thereto memorially belonging, which their immediate predecessors had injuriously endeavoured to alienate and assume to their own special and particular uses.

Our Spalding Gentlemen's Society flourishes much in an accession of many useful and worthy members and correspondents; and which I am hopeful you, Sir, as their and my good friend, will be pleased to re-become one, that favour being the greatest that can be done to our institution in Sir Isaac Newton's mind, who wished it well, and had the experience of being many years Secretary to the Royal Society, as our friend and fellow member Mr. Birch now is. We deplore the state of Stamford and Peterborough Societies, sunk (as we hear) into meer tavern clubs, surely not out of apprehension of the archness of counterfeiters of Greek Boustrophedon inscriptions, which might have imposed upon Scaliger, Grævius, Gronovius, Reinesius, Fleetwood, Cumberland, or Taylor, which yet Stukeley, Tathwell, and your humble servant, whom them they laboured and diverted, must excuse; for if a gentleman will be at the expence of setting such up in his garden in Bedfordshire, or any other county, they are not obliged to conjecture it was brought from Tadmor or Palmyra, or even from Greece Major or Minor, or by whom, where, when, or on what occasion made.

You will favour us, Sir, in accepting all our services yourself, and in making them acceptable to cousin George Johnson, with compliments on his recovery, and that I shall hope for his answer to my last to him at his best leisure, and (if you please) to cousin John Wingfield of Hertford College, lord of the manor of Tickencot near Stamford, a very worthy, well learned, and ingenious member of our Society.

I long to have Mr. Wife's sentiments of a small copper coin in my collection I sent him an account of; I take it to be a genuine one of Cassibelan, having a rough haired head on one side, the reverse
concave,

concave, an effeda and horfe; cas under them, which I take to be Celtic or of the Greek characters, and protest I made them not, but they remain all perfectly as plowed up. Neither Camden, Selden, Cotton in Speed, nor Gibson, have any such coin; and Gale, Stukeley, Martin, and Squire have seen it with admiration, and could make no other conjecture about it. You may, perhaps, Sir, be better acquainted with Mr. Wise than that young gentleman; and if so, and you have opportunity, I wish you would ask him his thoughts about it, with my compliments, though he may well not remember me, who have not seen him for forty years when at Oxford, and there then received great civilities from his communicative courtesy.

My son the colonel has lost his wife, cousin Lyon's sister, and cousin Bransby her husband; her friends tell her, she must repair the loss with an old acquaintance of his and friend of yours, the rector of Folkingham. Since I saw you, my son Walter is married, and likely to make me again a grandfather; his wife was a Fairfax of Fleet in this neighbourhood, a good fortune, and, what is better, a very good woman; and it is a great satisfaction to us that they are our next neighbours, living at what was Mr. Ambler's (my wife's father's) dwelling house, which he has fitted and furnished elegantly, and is in full business. All your acquaintance and friends here are well, and much at your service; no one more so than, dear Sir, your affectionate friend and obedient servant,

M. JOHNSON.

CXLI*.

Mr. WASSE to

SIR,

Aynho, 25, 1722.

I most heartily thank you for the favour of the MS. which Mr. Barrett the Banbury carrier has undertaken safely to deliver. He is a person that you may venture any thing of that kind with, being a man of substance and punctual. Tertullian, if I mistake not, formerly belonged to the Puteani; it is a very good copy, equal to any except that of St. Agobard, of which we daily expect a perfect collation from some of the Benedictines who are under the direction of P. Montfaucon. Rigaltius was a great master in the African Latin; but he does not always distinguish his conjectures from the MS. reading, so that his text is not to be depended on. Tomorrow I intend to meet Mr. Bridges at Oxford, and shall give order for a transcript of that catalogue of MSS. which was sent from Italy for the use of Mr. Selden. When the books themselves cannot be purchased, I should think it advisable to procure collations of them, which would be of infinite use to the learned world, and would mightily distinguish a library. After Mr. Brookhuse's fine edition of Propertius, there still remains something to be done; he seems not to have seen your MS. I cannot forbear the mention of one place which he sticks at without cause, III. 3.

“ Arma Deus Cæsar dices meditatur ad Indos,

“ Et freta gemmiferi findere classe maris :

“ Magna viri merces. — — —

* This and all the following letters were communicated too late to come in their regular order by various friends, well-wishers to a publication which they are pleased to think of service to the common cause of literature and antiquities.

“Seres & Aufoniis venient provincia virgis.

“Adfuescent Latio Partha tropæa Jovi.

“Ite, agite, experte bello date lintea proræ,

“Et solitum *armigeri* ducite munus equi.

“Locus obscurus, quem ego nullus capio: magnam ille a flu-
 “diosis gratiam inibit, qui hanc partem Romanæ antiquitatis
 “illuſtraverit; nam latere ritum aliquem adhuc ignoratum sua-
 “dent verba,” &c.

It appears, from a great many authorities, that the consul was presented with one or more fine horses by the public upon any expedition: they are consular insignia, and are called *publici*. Livy xxx, 17, “Munera quæ Legati ferrent Regi decreve-
 “runt, et equos duo phaleratos militaremque supellectilem, qua-
 “lem præberi consuli mos esset.” A favour of this kind was so much in the power of the common people, that even the dictator himself was obliged to procure leave to make use of a horse, as the same authority acquaints us, xxxiii. 14. “Dictator Junius
 “Pera, rebus divinis perfectis, latoque ut solet ad populum ut
 “equum ascendere liceret.” Tacitus, An. xv. 7. “Cesennius
 “Pætus Armeniam intrat tristi omine. Nam in transgressu Eu-
 “phratis, quem ponte transmittebant, nulla palam causa turba-
 “tus equus, qui consularia insignia gestabat, retro evasit.” *Equi* in Propertius is put for *equorum*, as Romanus for Romani in Virgil,
 “Tu regere imperio,” &c; for that there were several of them is plain from Dionysius and Appian. Dionysius Antiq. x. de Quinctio Dict. “Ὡς δὲ εἰγὺς ἦν ἵππας τε αὐτῷ φαλάροις κεκοσμημένους εὐπρεπέσι
 “προσῆγον καὶ τὰ ἄλλα παράσημα οἷς πρότερον ἢ τῶν βασιλέων ἐκεκόσμητο
 “ἀρχὴν προσήνεγκαν.” Appian. de B. Parthico, p. 227, ed. Tollianæ.
 “Ἴππῳ δὲ τῶν στρατηγικῶν ἐπιφανῶς κεκοσμημένος βία συνεπισπάσας
 “τὸν ἡνίοχον, εἰς τὸ ρεῖθρον ὑποβύχιος ἠφανίσθη.” The *Imperator*
 often made presents of these horses to such as distinguished them-
 selves in the field. Dionys. Rom. Antiq. vi. 94. “ἐδωρήσατο αὐ-
 “τὸν (Marcium Postumius) ἵππῳ πολεμιστῇ, στρατηγικοῖς ἐπισήμοις

“κεκοσμημένω.” Capitolinus in Antonino, cap. 4. “Clarissimum
 “nominabat (Adrianus) qui et ei honorem equi publici sexenni
 “detulit.” Inscriptio Ancyra G. Jul. Severum “πρῶτον πεντεκαίδε-
 “κανδρον τῶν ἐκδικαζόντων τὰ πράγματα, ἵππῳ δημοσίῳ τιμηθέντα,” &c.
 Upon second thoughts, it is most likely that Equus here is singu-
 lar, and called *armiger* in contradiction to the *sagmarii*. I am,
 with great respect, your obliged humble servant,

J. WASSE.

CXLII.

JOHN WARBURTON, Esq. Somerset Herald, to Mr. GALE, con-
 cerning the *Scotts-dike*.

SIR,

Wimbleton,
 Dec. 12, 1723.

Having been abroad for some time past, I received not yours
 till late last night, or had sooner answered it. The *Scotts-dike*,
 which you desire to have an account of, much resembles that
 called the *Devil's-ditch* on Newmarket-heath, consisting only of
 a high-raised bank of earth, with a trench running parallel
 thereto, and without walls or other materials to support the sides.
 It enters northward at a place called *Wheelfell*, from Scotland, be-
 tween the rivers North Tyne and Read, and cutting the Roman
 wall at Busy-gap, soon after crosses South Tyne, and falls in
 with the river Alone, the banks of which being very deep, an-
 swer the end for which the said trench was made, and supply
 the want of it to the head of that valley. Soon after it appears
 again, and at a place called *Sborngate-cross* the agger is very con-
 spicuous, and is now called the *Scotts-nick*. Here it enters the
 bishoprick of Durham, and points towards the head of the river
 Tees, which I believe is the bordering and course of it to Win-
 stone,

stone, and that the trench and bank which comes there from Gatherley-moor, and which your reverend and learned father took to be the Ermine-street, is the continuation of this stupendous work, and probably it runs much further into Yorkshire, if not quite through it; which opinion I am the more confirmed in from the examination of my survey books and journals of that county, which shew such a like bank and trench to break out in a line to the river Ouse, and thence to Rotherham; and I very well remember that the countryman which first shewed it me in Northumberland told me as much, and was very desirous to know the time and use for which it was made, wherein I could give him no farther satisfaction than to acquaint him that I took it to have been a boundary between the Britons and the Picts before the entrance of the Romans, for it plainly appears from the foundations of the walls built by the emperors Hadrian and Severus being cut through it, to be of greater antiquity than either of them, which opinion I am still more and more confirmed in from the rudeness of the work; and whatever beauties Mr. Gordon hath discovered in it, I can find no more than I have before described, viz. a rampart of earth about twelve yards wide, and a graff or ditch running before it of the same dimensions.

Neither do I understand what Mr. Gordon means by calling this piece of antiquity a *wall*; nor can I think that the *Scots-dike*, after so long and streight a course as I have described it to have, would make such an acute turn, and at once change its course from S. W. to S. E. which it must have done to have gone from the head of North Tyne to within four miles of Edinborough. From the consideration of these particulars, I am apt to think that the wall of Mr. Gordon's discovering, is only the continuation of the Ermine-street way, which I myself have rode upon from *Spittup-nich* near the head of the river *Read* in Northumberland, by Jedburgh, Mailros, Lauder, Ginglekirk, Dalkeith, which

which is within four miles of Edinborough; and from thence by the Queen's-ferry to the end of the wall which the Romans made in Scotland, now called *Graham's-dike*, in which course the pavement is very untrue, and the stones large, so that some unskilful persons may perhaps take it for the foundation of a wall; but that any one versed in antiquity should do it, is strange and surprising to, Sir, your humble servant,

J. WARBURTON.

☞ See Gordon's map in his *Itinerarium Septentrionale*, whence it appears that the work here referred to is called the *Catrail* and the *Piſſs work ditch*, and seems to be distinct both from the *Scots-dike* and *Ermine-street*. See also his account of it, ib. p. 102, 103.

CXLIII.

MR. FRANCIS DRAKE to Mr. GALE, concerning the Roman Highway running through Londborough Park.

Being at Londborough last week, I prevailed with Lord Burlington to dig for the Roman causeway in his park, mentioned p. 32. of my work. At about 19 inches deep, through a very —— soil by the side of the canal, the workmen came to the stratum, and bared the whole breadth of it, which measured 24 feet. This is the broadest Roman road I ever met with, and on it is plainly to be seen the impressions of wheel carriages. Most certainly this was the great military way mentioned in the first Iter from York to *Prætorium* one way, and cross the Humber to Lincoln the other: but more of this when we meet. My lord proposes to lay bare as much of this road as is in his territories, and then it may tempt so curious a person as yourself to go from hence to see it. I will do myself the pleasure to accompany you. I am, &c.

F. DRAKE.

CXLIV.

CXLIV.

Account of an Altar, or rather Pedestal, of the Goddess *Britannia* found at York, printed in the York Courant, No. 758, April 22, 1740, and mostly extracted from two Letters that Mr. R. GALE wrote to Mr. F. DRAKE on his communicating the Inscription to him : what is inclosed in hooks is Mr. DRAKE's Addition.

The stone which was lately found near *Micklegate-barr* in this city, is of the grit kind, and is just 2 feet high and 10 inches broad, and proves [upon second thoughts] not to have been an altar stone, but the base or pedestal of a statue [the lead where both the feet were fixt being still to be seen on the top of it. The stone with the inscription is thus as well as a wooden print can exhibit it *].

There is no difficulty in the reading except in the third line, where P and the long strokes [may puzzle a little, appearing like numerals, but] must be read POSUIT NICOMEDES, K and C being often used for one another. The whole inscription will then run, *Britanniae sanctae posuit Nicomedes Augustorum nostrorum libertus*. i. e. Nicomedes, a freedman of the two emperors, erected this statue to the sacred deity of Britannia.

The attribute of *sancta* is very frequently bestowed on the Heathen deities, as appears by innumerable instances in Gruter and other lapidarian authors ; as, *Jovi sancto*, *Marti sancto*, *Fortunæ sanctæ*, *Cereri sanctæ*, &c. and there is one in the former even *Febri sanctæ*.

But this inscription must be allowed very curious, since it is the only one that deifies our *Britannia*. There are several in-

* It is engraved in plate VII. fig. 8.

scriptions of the deifications of other nations and provinces, particularly an inscription under a statue in basso relievo, dug up in July 1731, at Middleby in Scotland, about 16 miles north of Carlisle, an account and draft of which is given in the appendix to Gordon's *Itinerarium Septentrionale*, and Horsley's *Britannia Romana* p. 192; under that image are these words,

BRIGANTIAE S. AMANDVS.

You will often meet with E for AE in inscriptions, and the s here may as well be designed for SANCTAE as SACRVM, and then it will be just the same as our inscription, only *mutatis nominibus*, except in the dignity of the dedication, which, though the last does great honour to our *Brigantine* part of this island, yet the word *Britannie* has the preference to that of *Brigantiae*, as much as the whole nation exceeds a province of it. It is great pity the statue was not found with the pedestal; we then might have seen in what accoutrements the Romans dressed this strange goddess, those of *Brigantia* being very curious, making her a sort of Panthea, as may be seen in the cuts of it in the recited authorities.

It is not easy to guess which of the *Augusti* these were upon the Micklegate stone from any thing else upon it, and consequently we must be strangers to the time of its erection. The letters AE conjoined are not very usual, [there being but one instance of it in all Horsley's inscriptions, but few in Gruter, and none of them in the earliest times*]. We can only conjecture that the Emperors meant here were Severus and his son Caracalla, from their long† residence at York or in the island, and that this *Nicomedes*, a manumised slave of theirs, out of gratitude for receiving his freedom here, erected this statue to the sacred genius of Britain‡. If this is allowed, and it cannot be far otherwise,

* We must not suppose the A and E are conjoined to form the diphthong æ, which appears to have been unknown to the Romans in all their manners of writing, but only to have been a *nexus literarum*, as in the two N's in the word BRITANNIA, and the DES in NICOMEDES on this stone. R. G.

† Their residence here was about three years.

‡ To the goddess Britannia.

then this stone bears the age of 1500 years and upwards, and is another argument of the pristine glory of the ancient EBORACUM, in those days the capital of the island of Britain.]

CXLV.

Mr. FRANCIS DRAKE's Account of a Gold Coin of CONSTANTIVS jun. found at York.

SIR,

April 21, 1739.

Two days ago there was found in digging a cellar very near Ousebridge on the West a gold coin in very high preservation, an Emperor's head full-faced with a helmet on, the bust in armour, and a spear, or rather a missive dart in his right hand, the legend FL. IVL. CONSTANTIVS. PERP. AVG. On the reverse a priest and priestess sitting, holding between them a votive tablet, inscribed as usual ^{VOT}_{XXX}^{XXX}_{MVL}^{LT}_{XXXX} under the tablet a star, and round it GLORIÆ REIPVBLICÆ; on the exergue KONSÄV.

This coin I was in hopes of being master of for a small matter above its weight, but Mr. Selby was before-hand with me. I suppose it must be a coin of Constantius, the son of Constantine the Great, struck at Constantinople, as appears by the exergue.

F. DRAKE.

CXLVI.

Mr. THOMAS ROUTH, of a Tumulus, near Elenborough in Cumberland, to Mr. GALE.

SIR,

Last week an account was sent me that Mr. Senhouse of Netherhall had ordered a tumulus or mount of earth, which lies about 60 yards eastward of the fort at Elenborough, to be searched into, in hopes of meeting with something remarkable; the mount is about five yards in height, and consists of several different strata. They began at the circumference level with the ground, and cut to the center, in the nature of a profile. The first layer at bottom was found to be turf set edgeways, about two feet high, with breckens*, which had formerly grown upon it, seemingly fresh. The second was whitish clay three quarters of a yard, the next was of blue near a yard, a difference of half a yard made a fourth, above that lay a plate of metal†, which begun at the strata of white clay, and was carried obliquely up the sides till it went off horizontally at an acute angle between the fourth and fifth strata, the whole somewhat resembling a cap, above the plate was a second layer of blue clay, and the sixth, which made the top of the hill, was pure earth.

Having cut away half the mount without meeting with what they might hope for, they thought it needless to proceed any further. I should have been extremely glad that this their search had better answered their expectations.

I am, Sir, yours, &c.

THOMAS ROUTH.

* Fern.

† What is here called *metal* was hard red cement, as appeared by a piece of it sent to me by Mr. Routh. R. G.—Another tumulus at the same distance S. W. of the fort was opened by Mr. Senhouse about 1763. See Mr. Archdeacon Head's account in *Archæologia*, II. 54.

CXLVII.

Mr. ROUTH'S Account of Ruins lately discovered at *Pap Castle* in Cumberland.

Jan. 16, 1741-2.

As to the ruins at Pap Castle, I made as particular enquiry as I could of the man in whose grounds they were discovered, and of some of his neighbours who were present at the finding them. The close in which they lay is a little to the Southward of the fort on the declivity of the hill towards the river, and is bordered on the West by a narrow lane, probably the *via militaris* continued, and is usually shewn to strangers as a place the most remarkable here for finding Roman coins.

These were the largest ruins ever known to be discovered in these parts; for they met with three walls besides the pavement; the first laid East and West, was covered with earth nigh a foot high; parallel to it, at the distance of above seven yards, they found a second; between these, about two yards deep (the height of the walls which were six yards broad and strongly cemented), they came to a pavement curiously laid with large flags three quarters of a yard square and two or three inches thick, as I measured them, but imagining money must have been hid there, they covered it up again till night, when they tore it all up again as far as they had opened it. It was composed of flags of a different thickness; under the thinner was found a coarse strong cement, which has caused all these to be broken in the taking up, whereas the thicker are pretty entire. Part of the wall stood upon the floor, and the edge was secured by a fine red cement two inches thick, which they supposed was intended to keep the floor dry. They imagine they were at a corner of
the

the building, the third wall standing at right angles with the first and second, and parallel to the stony lane, upon which was an old hedge. Upon the floor they found a sort of a stone trough, or rather base of a pillar, about a foot high, the hollowed part square and two inches deep. In digging they likewise met with a small earthen vessel, which I procured, of fine red clay, beautifully smooth, with letters impressed on the bottom, but so defaced as not to be intelligible. The people called it a saltfeller from its shape. Some years ago this man's father, who found these ruins, dug up a conduit at the place marked in the plan. See plate VII. fig. 9.

The owner had no coins when I saw him, nor knew of any that had been dug up there for some time. I was shewn a large brass piece by one of his neighbours, but it was so corroded that not the least impression could be discerned. They both promised me faithfully to procure and preserve for me whatever coins should be found here.

CXLVIII.

Extract of a Letter from Mr. ROUTH to Mr. GALE, on a Roman fibula, and a coin of Trajan found at Carlisle, and a gold coin of Nero found at Elenborough.

Carlisle,
April 13, 1743.

Last week, in digging a pit to receive the water of a drain from a cellar in the gardens of Jerom Tully, Esq. in this city, at the depth of between three or four yards, there was found a Roman
fibula

fibula and a medal, and likewise two oaken pieces of the joining timber of a house which appeared to have been burnt. The head on the medal is of *Trajan*, the letters left round it IANO AVG . . . P M. and others defaced; on the reverse is the Emperor seated on a pile of arms with a trophy erected before him, the legible letters being S.P.Q.R. OPTI. in the exergue S. C. The earth, nigh as far as they dig, is all forced, which is the reason that few or no pieces of antiquity are met with here, except they dig to a considerable depth. The figure of the fibula is below. [plate VII. fig. 10.]

A gold coin of *Nero* found about two years ago at Elenborough, on the sea shore within flood mark, bears Nero's head, with NERO CAESAR AVGVSTVS about it: the reverse is the Emperor and an Empress, with the inscription AVGVSTVS & AVGVSTA.

THO. ROUTH.

CXLIX.

Dr. STUKELEY concerning Mr. HORSLEY and his "Britannia Romana."

Grantham,
Feb. 4, 1728.

I thank you for sending Mr. Horsley to me. I have read his name in Aynsworth's "Catalogus Woodwardianus." He called on me, and spent the evening with me in my museum, which he was much delighted with, as well for the pleasantness of the prospect as the order and disposition of the furniture. We had a world of discourse about his design. I am of opinion he has hit upon the true way of accommodating the Notitia Imperii to the

the *Linea Valli*, and that others have begun at the wrong end. As for instance, he affirms *Tunocelum* to be Boulnefs, not Tinmouth, where the antiquarian tide hitherto without impediment has carried it. Upon considering the matter, I find that Baxter corrects it rightly into *Tunocenon*, and Ravennas confirms it by his writing it *Juliocenon*, but from the *I* prefixt, I correct it a little further into *Itunocenon*, and I doubt not at all but that it is the true reading, whence it plainly signifies *Itunæ fluvii ostium*, well applicable to Boulneffe. There are other matters of this nature which I have considered, but wait for his book. I hope you and I before we die shall travel over the Picts wall again together, and with more accuracy. I had prepared a vast collection towards a Gruterus Britannicus*; but when I had set myself to look over such things, a rap comes to the door for me to go perhaps a mile off, and my fortune will not support me handsomely without some little business, and that makes me at present very remiss in these affairs. I am, dear Sir, yours, &c.

W. STUKELEY.

CL.

Extract of a Letter from Sir JOHN CLERK to Mr. GALE, concerning a Character of the Earl of Pembroke, Bishop Burnet's "History of his Life and Times," and an account of an Essay on the Highland Language.

Edenborough,
Feb. 13, 1732-3.

I was mighty sorry to hear that our good old friend the earl of Pembroke was among the number of our dead acquaintances.

* This, or a rough sketch of it, is now in the hands of Mr. Gough.

We

We have lost here all our very old people and some very weak children, but nobody else, in the late general distemper*. The earl was certainly a harmless worthy man, and had been a great promoter of virtue and learning. I wish his successor may prove no worse, and that he would take care of the many valuable things which my friend his father left behind him. Pray be so kind as to let me know what you expect of him. I have not the honour to know him, but was informed when I was in London that he had an excellent taste for architecture.

I return you a thousand thanks for the account you sent me of the inscription at Netherby. Your opinions in these matters are my ultimatum; for nothing can be added to the ingenious dissertation † you have sent me on this subject. Every day I look upon such things I cannot but reflect how wonderfully we are obliged to the Romans who left us so much for our entertainment, and have many times wished that we might do more of this kind for the entertainment of our posterity than commonly we do. It were likewise much to be wished, that some military men in our days had as great a regard for the Eternal and Almighty Being as they had; but I am afraid an army of Protestants might travel through the whole world without leaving one monument behind them whether or not they had been Christians.

I much rejoice to hear that Bishop Burnet's second volume is to be shortly printed. I propose great entertainment from it, as being in some things a newer kind of romance than I can meet with elsewhere. Pardon me if I think my worthy countryman had a great dash of the old woman in his composition: he had likewise something of Tom Gordon's pride, and our friend Sandy Gordon's weakness and want of judgment.

* An epidemical cold that spread itself all over Europe at that time. R. G.—as in the months of May and June of this present year 1782. EDIT.

† This dissertation was the subject of two letters to Mr. Robert Cay, December 18, 1732, and January 22, 1733.

There is an essay printing here, demonstrating that our Highland language is the true Celtic, and that many Greek and Latin words are derived from it. The discoveries, I own, are pretty curious; but the authority carries the point a little too far, by pretending that the Celtic is more antient than the Hebrew. When it comes out, I will be sure to send it to you. Some things you will think too far driven, and other things admirable for their correspondence with our present Celtic.

I am, dear Sir, yours,

J. CLERK.

CLI.

Mr. LETHIEULLIER to Mr. GALE, giving an Account of a Roman Pavement at Wansted Park in Essex.

SIR,

July 12,
1735.

Though my attendance in the country at this season of the year will not permit me to be present at the weekly meetings of the Society at the Mitre, yet I shall have the greatest respect for it, and be glad on all occasions to do what lies within the compass of my poor abilities, either to promote the end of its institution, or entertain the gentlemen who compose it.

As I remember, there is only a slight memorandum in the great drawing book relating to a Roman pavement discovered about twenty years ago in Sir Richard Child's (now earl Tylney's) park at Wansted in Essex; as the whole is now obliterated, and the face of the ground so much changed, that a curious enquirer must ask, *Ubi Troja fuit?* I hope the following account of it will not be thought an intrusion upon your time.

The

The occasion of this discovery was the digging holes for an avenue of trees from the gardens. Mr. Adam Holt, the gardener, perceiving several of the tesserae thrown up, soon conjectured what he was upon, and earnestly endeavoured, though in vain, to obtain leave to lay it quite open: however he examined it so far as to find that its extent from north to south was about twenty feet, and from east to west about sixteen; that it was composed of small square brick tesserae of different sizes and colours, as black, white, red, &c. of all which I have specimens.

That there was a border about a foot broad went round it, composed of red dice, about $\frac{3}{4}$ of an inch square, within which were several ornaments, and in the middle the figure of a man riding upon some beast, and holding something in his hand; but as he opened it only in a hurry, and in different places, he was able to give no better account of it.

There was then found a silver coin, but of what Emperor I have not been able to learn, and one of the small brass of Valens,

DN VALENS PF AVG

Reverse, SECVRITAS REIPVB

Exergue, LVG. P.

now in my possession, which are all the coins or other antiquities that were ever found at this place, at least to my knowledge.

I have frequently visited it (once I think with you, when you favoured me with your company at Aldersbrook) and have found not only many of the aforesaid tesserae, but several pieces of large Roman brick, some hollowed, probably for gutters.

This pavement was situated on a gentle gravelly ascent towards the north, and at a small distance from the south end of it I remember a well of exceeding fine water, now absorbed in a great pond: from this well the ground rises likewise toward the south till it comes to a plain, which extends a considerable

M m m 2

way,

way, and is now my warren, but by tradition was once covered with wood. On the brink of this very plain, and about 300 yards due south from the said well and pavement, there were in my memory the ruins of foundations to be seen, though now destroyed by planting trees round the park pales; the mounds about them having been since levelled, has raised the ground very much.

The place where this antiquity was discovered is a part, as I said before, of Earl Tylney's park, which lies on the south side of his gardens, and is bounded to the south by my estate at Aldersbrook, a part of which it was, till King Henry VIII. inclosed it within his new-made park, as the words in his grant to my predecessors express.

As it both is, and probably ever was a retired corner, no vestigia of camps, roads, or other Roman antiquities near it, this pavement can hardly be presumed to have been the floor of a prætorium, or a Roman general's tent, as many of them doubtless were. Will it bear the face of a tolerable conjecture, therefore, that the aforesaid ruins were the foundations of a Roman villa, the retirement perhaps of some inhabitant of Londinum, which is scarce six miles distant; or of Durolitum, which is hardly three, if Low Leighton be allowed to have been that station?

The soil thereabout is dry and inviting, the opening to the south, and directly opposite to Shooter's-hill in Kent, very agreeable and pleasing. The aforementioned spring or well might perhaps induce the owner to make a walk or garden down to it, and the pavement be of the banqueting-house or room for entertainments, which terminated his view.

That luxuries of this nature were introduced into Britain will not, I believe, be denied, but I fear I go too far with my conjectures and your patience; perhaps the *Natale Solum* prevails,
and

and the fancy that a situation and country I love was approved as pleasant 1200 years ago, may be the only foundation of these conjectures. I submit this, and every thing else to your superior judgement, and beg you would suppress or communicate it to the Society, which you think most proper, being,

Sir, your most humble servant,

SMART LETHIEULLIER.

N. B. This letter was read before the Antiquarian Society the 17th of July, 1735.

☛ See the Archaeologia, Vol. I. p. 73, for another Letter on the above subject from Mr. Lethieullier to Dr. Lyttelton, wherein this Letter is referred to.

CLII.

Some Reasons why Constantine the Great could not be born in Britain, read before the Antiquarian Society at London, July 8, 1736, by ROGER GALE*.

At the last meeting of the Society, I chanced to say, it was very improbable that the emperor Constantine the Great was born in Britain; which being received by some of the company like a paradox, I shall now give my reasons for that opinion, in as brief a manner as the subject will permit, and submit them to every unprejudiced hearer; and first, I shall offer those that are founded upon a chronological view of the times when he and his father, Constantius Chlorus, lived, which, I think, will set the matter in a clear light:

* The substance of this paper was published by Mr. Morant in his History of Colchester, B. I. § 2, p. 29. who says it was addressed as a letter to N. Salmon.

Constantius

Constantius Chlorus was born	-	-	A. D. 250
Constantine the Great	-	-	272
Constantius Chlorus was sent into Britain against			
Carauſius	-	-	292 *

So that Constantine the Great was 20 years old when his father came into Britain†, and conſequently it is highly improbable that he ſhould be born there.

Thoſe that would have Britain to be the place of his nativity are forced to ſuppoſe, though without any authority, that Conſtantius came a ſoldier into this iſland under Aurelian‡, afterwards emperor; but no Roman hiſtorian whatever mentions Aurelian's being there: all his wars are fully enumerated by Voſpiſcus in his life, from which it is evident that he never was employed there.

Others ſuppoſe, with as little foundation, that Conſtantius Chlorus was ſent thither in the year 271, to pacify ſome diſturbances, and that he then married Helena, the daughter of Coel, a Britiſh king||. What ſort of a king this Coel could be, or if there was ſuch a king ever exiſtent, is not to my purpoſe to diſpute, though the beſt authority we have for him is Jeffrey of Monmouth. The Roman hiſtory is entirely ſilent about this time for 17 years, as to the affairs of Britain, which ſhews that all things in this iſland were then quiet or neglected by the Romans, and is the ſame thing to my argument. Neither can it be imagined that Aurelian would have ſent a youth of 21 years of age, to have pacified a tumultuous province, if there had been occaſion, for Conſtantius was then no older, and Aurelian a wiſer man.

* According to Uſher, 286.

† V. Vitam Diocleſian ante Panegyric. præfix. p. 105. Ed. Delph.

‡ Camden in Præfat. ad Britann.

|| V. Vitam Conſtantii Panegerico Eumenii Rhet. præfixam.

He rather seems at that time to have been in the army of Probus, then one of Aurelian's generals, and afterwards emperor himself; Vopiscus expressly relating, that the emperors Carus, Dioclesianus, Constantius, and other great men, learnt the art of war under him. But it does not appear that Probus was ever in Britain; on the contrary, all the scenes of his actions lie in other parts of the world, and it is much more probable that Constantius, at that age, was fighting under his command, than commanding an army and pacifying troubles in a rebellious province; and that his coming into Britain was not before the year 292, a year after he had been adopted by Maximin, and declared Cæsar, and his son Constantius 20 years old.

The strongest proof alledged by those who favour the opinion of Constantine's being born in Britain, is a passage in a panegyrick, spoken by a now unknown orator, before Maximian and Constantine, where, speaking of his father Constantius, he compliments the son as follows:—"Liberavit ille Britannias seivitude, "tu etiam nobiles illas *oriendo* fecisti;" where, by the word *oriendo* they will have his birth to be intimated.

To corroborate this construction, they strain the meaning of another sentence of a panegyric delivered by Eumenius before Constantine alone at Triers, A. D. 310.—"O fortunata & nunc "omnibus terris beatior Britannia, quæ Constantinum primo Cæ- "sarem vidisti!" which they will also have to relate to his birth, though the plain and apparent sense of the words point out directly his being first seen as Cæsar there; for how can Britain be said to see him Cæsar as soon as he was born? on the contrary it will be proved, that he was not declared Cæsar till after his father's last arrival in Britain, which was not long before his death.

Constantius Chlorus, as we have said, was first sent into Britain in the year 292, and was then obliged to leave his son Constantine in the hands of Galerius Maximianus, as an hostage for his

his fidelity. Maximianus was so jealous of this young prince from his early virtues, that he exposed him not only to all the dangers of war that he could devise, but even to combats with wild beasts, in hopes of destroying him. Constantine's courage would not suffer him to decline any of these snares laid for him by the tyrant; he undertook all that was put upon him like another Hercules, and acquitted himself in every one of them with the greatest bravery and success; and, amongst other exploits, killed a furious lion that was let loose to devour him. This glorious action seems to be represented on a medal of his in my possession, struck after he was emperor, on the reverse of which is Hercules fighting that monster, with an inscription denoting the emperor's never-failing valour,

VIRTUS PERPETVA AVG.

So much merit made Maximianus detain him in his court at Nicomedia without the honour of Cæsar, and little better than a prisoner, though often importuned by Constantius to give him his liberty. He could by no means obtain this favour, till Constantine himself effected it by a stratagem, and having made his escape with incredible expedition, arrived time enough to see his father not long before he left the world on the kalends of August, A. D. 306.

Some authors say, their meeting was at Gessoriacum or Boulogne, at the very instant the old emperor was setting sail for Britain to repel an invasion of the Picts and Scots, but Eusebius says, it was in his last moments at York *. It is most likely to have happened at the former, because Eumenius, who spoke his panegyrick but four years after this meeting, before Constantine, and was living at the time of it in Gaul, thus addresses

* Zozimus also says, that Constantine came to his father just before he died, or as he was dying, and that the army then conferred the dignity of Cæsar upon him. Lib. II.

Ad patrem in Britanniam pervenit, &c. Aur. Vict.

himself

himself to him : “ Jam tunc cœlestibus suffragiis ad salutem Reipublicæ vocaberis, ad tempus ipsum quo pater in Britanniam transfretabat : classi jam vela facienti repentinus tuus adventus illuxit, &c.”

As I said before, he was rather a prisoner than a Cæsar in the court of Maximianus ; and his father, whom he found under sail at Boulogne, had not time there to confer that dignity upon him. Where then can we suppose him to have been first honoured with that title, but upon his first landing with his father in Britain, who, in his excess of joy for the recovery of so hopeful a son, could think no honours too great for him ?

It is not improbable that they lived together some months in Britain, and were both in the expedition against the Picts and the Scots : the gold medal in Mezzabarba of CONSTANTINVS CAESAR, with a Victory on the reverse, holding a laurel in her right, and a palm in her left hand ; and those of copper with CONSTANTINVS NOB. CAES. round the head, and MARTI PROPUGNATORI upon the reverse, no doubt alluding to his vanquishing and driving out those enemies with his father, when he was no more than Cæsar. Most of these copper pieces seem to have been coined in Britain by the letters PLN or PLC on their exergue, which I interpret Percussa Londini, or Percussa Lindi Coloniae, though foreign antiquaries have read them Percussa Lugduni, for want of a better acquaintance with our country : but the letters, I think, best justify my conjecture.

The most plausible authority for Constantine's being created a Cæsar before this his coming into Britain, is from Aurelius Victor, in his epitome, where he relates indeed, that “ Constantius Constantini pater, atque Armentarius (who is the same as Galerius Maximianus) Augusti appellantur creatis Cæsaribus, Severo per Italiam, Maximinoque Galerii sororis filio per Orientem, eodemque tempore Constantinus Cæsar efficitur :” which transaction was on

the kalends of May, 305. This latter part of the story is, however, easily refuted, even from Aurelius himself, for in his *Historia de Cæsaribus*, he tells us, that “*Dioclesiano et Maximiano succedentibus Constantio et Armentario, Severus Maximinusque, Illyricorum indigenæ, Cæsares destinantur, quod tolerare ne- quiens Constantinus fugæ commento in Britanniam pervenit.*” Can any thing be plainer, even from this author’s own words, than that Constantine was not appointed Cæsar at the same time as Cæsar and Maximinus? if he had been so, what occasion was there for so much resentment as he expressed at his disappointment?

All this is most amply confirmed by that excellent little treatise *De Mortibus Persecutorum*, supposed to be wrote by Lactantius, wherein we have the most accurate account of those times extant. It plainly appears there by what management this Galerius Maximianus Armentarius induced the two old emperors Dioclesianus and Valerius Maximianus to abdicate the purple, and at the same time promoted Severus and Maximinus Daza to be Cæsars, contrary to the expectation, and with the greatest surprize of the army, “*Repulso Constantino,*” as are the express words of that author, contemporary to the fact; who also tells us, that one argument used by Armentarius to Dioclesianus for his resignation of the empire was, “*Debere ipsius dispositionem in perpetuam conservari, ut Duo sint in republica Majores qui summam rerum teneant; item Duo Minores qui sint adjumento:*” but had Constantine been created Cæsar at the same time with Severus and Maximinus, there would have been *Tres Minores* instead of *Duo*, directly contrary to the argument of this Armentarius, and the then established constitution of government.

I think this may suffice to confute Aurelius Victor’s contradiction of himself in affirming that Constantine was created Cæsar

at the same time with Severus and Maximinus ; and to prove that he never had that title till a few months before his father's death, and that in Britain ; and consequently the words in Eumenius's panegyrick, "*Quæ Constantinum primæ Cæsarem vidisti,*" to be so far from explaining the word *Oriundo* in the other oration to import his being born in that island, that they plainly prove it must relate to his being declared Cæsar there.

To this I may add, from the same little treatise, that after Constantine had been declared Augustus or emperor by his father in Britain, and his image, as usual upon such occasions, presented a few days after Maximianus Armentarius, as his colleague in the empire, that the latter, "*Excogitarit ut Serverum,*" "*qui erat maturior ætate, Augustum nuncuparet, Constantinum*" "*vero non Imperatorem, sicut erat factus, sed Cæsarem cum Max-*" "*imino ; ut eum de secundo loco dejiceret in quartum ;*" so that it is highly probable that Constantine was never declared Cæsar, or acknowledged so, before this time, by Maximianus Armentarius, or any of the rest who had a share in the empire.

I will not take upon me to determine where the place of Constantine's nativity is to be found. Eutropius, who lived but a few years after him, says he was born "*obscuriore matrimonio,*" which is perhaps the reason, that neither he, nor the Ecclesiastical Historians, nor any other writer near his time, gives us the name of the town where he was born, either being ignorant of it, or thinking it no great honour to him. It seems, however, most probably to have been at Naissus, a small city in Dardania, which was a province in Dacia, as Dacia was of Illyricum, the earliest and best officers that speak of it fixing it there. To this I may add, that in Dardania was the seat of Constantine's family. Trebellius Pollio tells us, that "*Ex Crispi filiâ Claudia*" "*et Eutropio, nobilissimo gentis Dardanæ viro Constantius Cæsar*"

“est genitus,” which shews they were inhabitants of that country, and therefore not unlikely to marry and propagate there; but how Helen, daughter of king Coil, should get thither from Britain, I will not presume to conjecture. See Cuperi Prælect. in Lactant. de Mort. Persecut. Traject. 1602.

CLIII.

Extract of a Letter from Mr. LANTROW to Mr. HATTON.

In February last, 1738, Mr. Neal Hopkins plowing near a place called *the chapel*, in Weldon field, near Kettering, in Northamptonshire, part of Lord Hatton's estate, ploughed up some small stones which were set like flowers, and some silver and copper coins of Constantine; upon setting labourers to clear the earth, and further examining the ground, they found a Roman tessellated pavement 96 feet long and 10 feet broad, pretty entire, though in some places broken. Mr. Lantrow observes that it consists of small pieces of brick and stone, set like hearts and diamonds: the pavement runs North and South. Mr. Hawkins, a domestick of Lord Hatton's, in order to preserve it, has caused a wall to be built round it, and has thrown a deal roof over it*.

* This pavement was 40 yards long, within a kind of gallery, sided by several rooms, about 30 feet long, in which were similar pavements, with several coins of Constantine and Constans. It was drawn by John Lens, and engraved by J. Cole, at the expence of Lord Viscount Hatton. Brit. Top. II. 48. EDIT.

CLIV.

CLIV.

Letters of Dr. STUKELEY, Mr. GALE, and Sir J. CLERK, on an
Inscription * found at Chichester, 1740.

SIR,

Stamford,
Aug. 30, 1740.

To add to your pleasure, I send you this inscription lately found at Chichester; I have a long letter about it to shew you when we have the happiness of your company; in the mean time your observations on it may oblige the virtuofos. It was dug up in East Street there, the corner of St. Martin's Lane, in a cellar.

I am, &c.

W. STUKELEY.

CLV.

Mr. GALE to Sir JOHN CLERK.

While I was lately at London, I received a copy of an inscription, or rather of its fragments, very lately found at Chichester, dug up at East Street in a cellar, at the corner of St. Martin's Lane, and very near the spot where the former was disinterred that is published in the Philosophical Transactions, N° 379; the stone of the same sort of Suffex marble, and the letters of the same cut and size on these; very beautiful, and coeval apparently to them, or at least but a very few years after. You will see by the inclosed draught how miserably it has suffered, and how I have endeavoured to supply the defects, which I think I

* See plate VII. fig. 12.

may

may safely say I have done very exactly and truly by the help of an inscription in Gruter, p. cxviii. 2. The lines and pricked letters will shew you how much of the stone is lost, but the greatest want in it is of the dedicator's name, were it either of a person or a *collegium*, and seems to me as if it was never expressed on this stone, by the compleatness of the letters, and the want of room for more, except it lies latent under the S. C. V. M. and then it will be very different, if not impossible, to unriddle them. I rather think these letters denote no more than *Solvi curavit votum merito*, and that the dedicator's name might be cut upon some adjoining stone still lost. The most remarkable passage in it is IMP. V̄. Nero having never been styled, as I can find, more than IMP. IIĪ. but this perhaps may have been occasioned either by the flattery or ignorance of the erector or cutter so far from Rome.

R. GALE.

P. S. The finding of the Otho you mention is a little surprizing, that specific coin having been always deemed supposititious; but it having been discovered with others of various sorts under ground, without any suspicious circumstances, as I suppose, must plead much in its favour.

CLVI.

Sir JOHN CLERK's reply.

Upon an overly view of the inscription from Chichester you have sent me, I cannot well see that it can admit of any alterations or additions more than what you have given it; however, at another time I shall send you any thing I can remark about it.

As to my Otho, I am really persuaded that if it be a false one, it is at least as old as the time of Valentinian, being found with
some

some of his and other coins; besides, it appears most demonstratively that the draft of a Paduan I have is copied from it, or one of the same kind. This appears plainly from the distance of the letters. That medal with s. c. in a laurel is certainly the most authentic; but Monsieur Patin acknowledges one smaller of bronze, with the Adlocutio to be antient likewise. This is no doubt the very coin I have got.

J. CLERK.

CLVII.

Part of a Letter from Dr. STUKELEY on the same Inscription.

I have added very little in my remarks on the Chichester inscription. I suppose the year it was set up to have been A. U. C. Varron. 815, 816. that St. Paul had now been released two years from his imprisonment at Rome when he executed his purpose of preaching to the western world, and might probably be in Britain this very year, and even at this very place Chichester, and converted the best families in it. Pudens and Claudia, mentioned 2 Tim. iv. 21, probably belonging to the Roman city here. Mr. Folkes has supplied this inscription in a letter to the Duke of Richmond, much in the same way as yours, but not so justly.

W. STUKELEY.

CLVIII.

CLVIII.

Another from the same.

I dined on Thursday with Mr. Martin Folkes. Lord Sandwich was there, whom I had visited before, and made a small acquaintance withal. He is a keen lover of antiquity, and has brought a great collection of coins from Cairo, &c. among them two Neros with Poppea, Claudius, Messalina, &c. At Mr. Folkes's we looked over our old friend lord Pembroke's collection of large brasses, now in his keeping, in order to put them in due suite, and rectify the prints made by Haym. I took notice of the Otho. It is Antiochene, s. c. on the reverse in a laurel. Mr. Folkes thinks it dubious as to the genuineness, and says Starbini, from whom my friend had it, was a great rogue.

Mr. Folkes has made a pretty model of Stonehenge in wood. He and Mr. Ward have each of them wrote something on the Chichester inscription, but I have not yet seen it.

W. STUKELEY.

CLIX.

Mr. WISE, Fellow of Trinity College, Oxford, to Mr. GALE, concerning a small gold coin.

August 19, 1731.

I had the other day a gold coin put into my hands, which seems to be of the later and rude ages, but by the inscription I cannot determine under what family to reduce it. The letters are very fair, PAX on the head side, and ATELAPIVS MONET. OR TELAPIVS MONETA. I should be glad to have your opinion, and am, &c.

CLX.

CLX.

Mr. BELL to Mr. BLOMEFIELD, Rector of Fersfield near Diss,
Norfolk.

DEAR SIR,

Beaupré Hall,
December 27, 1731.

I fend you a description of such coins in my collection as were found in the parish of Elme, (Insul. Eliens.) I cannot exactly recollect the year, nor is it very material. I have now before me about thirty of the Denarii found the last year near March, an account of which (if it will be of any service) you may command from your affectionate humble servant,

BEAUPRE BELL.

Impp. Rom. Numismata proprè Elme infrà Insul. Eliens. eruta
circa annum 1730, hodiè penès B. B.

Gallienus. Æ. 3. GALLIENVS. AVG. Caput radiatum ad humeros.
VBERTAS. AVG. Figura muliebris vultu ad
dextram converso, dextrâ crumenam, fi-
nistrâ cornucopiae. à sinistris in areâ €.

Æ. 3. Idem Capitis Typus.

DIANAE. CONS. AVG. Cervus à sinistris dex-
trorsùm. in imâ parte Γ.

Æ. 3. Idem Capitis Typus.

DIANAE. CONS. AVG. Cervus à dextris sinif-
trorsùm. in imâ parte. X.

Æ. 3. Idem Capitis Typus.

NEPTVNO. CONS. AVG. Equus marinus à dex-
tris siniftrorsùm. in imâ parte N.

O o o

Æ. 3.

Æ. 3. Idem Capitis Typus.

SOLI. CONS. AVG. Pegafus à finiftris dextrorsum.

Æ. 3. Idem Capitis Typus.

LIBERO. P. CONS. AVG. Panthera à finiftris dextrorsum. in imâ parte O.

Æ. 3. Idem Capitis Typus.

APOLLINI. CONS. AVG. Centaurus à finiftris dextrorsum, globum dextrâ, finiftrâ navis gubernaculum fursum versum gestat. Ima pars exefa.

Æ. 3. Idem Capitis Typus.

PAX. AVG. Figura muliebris vultu dextrorsum converfo. oleæ ramum dextrâ tenet, finiftrâ haftam transversam. in areâ à dextris L.

Salonina. Æ. 3. SALONINA. AVG. Caput ad pectus cum stolâ, & lunâ bicorni ad humeros.

PIETAS AVGG. Figura muliebris fedens à finiftris dextrorsum, dextram porrigit duobus puerulis, finiftrâ cornucopiæ gerens.

Victorinus Sen. IMP. C. VICTORINVS. P. F. AVG. Caput radiatum

Æ. 3. ad pectus cum paludamento.

VICTORIA. AVG. Victoria a finiftris dextrorsum, dextra coronam laureæ extendens, palmæ ramum finiftrâ tenet.

Æ. 3. Idem Capitis Typus.

SALVS. AVG. Figura muliebris vultu finiftrorsum converfo, dextrâ serpentem, finiftrâ pateram.

Claudius Gothicus. DIVO. CLAVDIO. Caput radiatum ad humeros.

Æ. 3. CONSECRATIO. Aquila alis expansis, rostro finiftrorsum converfo.

- Æ. 3. Aliud eodem Typo utraque ex parte.
- Æ. 3. Tertium. Idem Capitis Typus.
CONSECRATIO. Ara super quam ignis. (alia 2
eodem Typo.)
- Æ. 3. IMP. C. CLAVDIVS. AVG. Caput radiatum ad
pectus cum loricâ.
AEQVITAS AVG. Figura muliebris stolata dex-
trorsum, dextrâ bilancem, finistrâ cornu-
copiæ.
- Æ. 3. Idem Capitis Typus.
FELICITAS AVG. Figura muliebris ad dextram
versa, dextrâ caduceum oblongum, finis-
trâ cornucopiae tenet.
- Æ 3. IMP. CLAVDIVS. AVG. Caput ut suprâ.
MARTI. PACIF. Mars galeatus à finistris dex-
trorsum gradiens oleæ ramum dextrâ te-
net, finistrâ nescio quid. à dextris in areâ X.
- Tetricus Sen. IMP. TETRICVS. P. F. AVG. Caput radiatum ad
pectus cum paludamento.
HILARITAS AVGG. Figura muliebris vultu dex-
trorsum converso, dextrâ nescio quid nisi
forte caduceum oblongum, finistrâ cor-
nuconiæ.
- Æ. 3. Alia duo eodem typo utraque ex parte.
- Æ. 3. Idem Capitis Typus.
LAETITIA. AVGG. Figurâ muliebris dextrâ co-
rollam deorsum tenens, finistrâ anchorae
adnuitur.
- Tetricus Jun. c. PIVSV. TETRICVS CAES. Caput radiatum ad
Æ. 3. humeros cum paludamento.
SPES AVGG. Figura muliebris ad dextram
O o o 2 gradens,

gradiens, dextra lotum tenet, sinistra tunicam fustollit.

Æ. 3. Idem Capitis Typus.

PIETAS AVGVSTI. Vasa Pontificalia.

Æ. 3. Idem Capitis Typus.

SALVS AVGG. Dea Salus.

Idem Capitis Typus. C. S. CAES.

SPES. PVBLICA. Figura muliebris dextrâ nescio quid, nisi forte florem, sinistra tunicam fustollit.

Æ. 3. C. PIVESV. TETRICVS. CAES. Caput Tetrici junioris ut suprà.

IMP. TETRICVS. P. F. AVG. Caput Tetrici senioris radiatum ad pectus cum paludamento. (Nummus iste rarissimus injuriâ temporum fracta est, et in binas partes divisa; quarum una tantum nobis in manibus est.)

Diocletian Æ. 2. IMP. DIOCLETIANVS. AVG. Caput laureatum ad pectus cum loricâ.

GENIO POPVLI ROMANI. Genius cum modio suprà caput, dextrâ pateram, sinistra cornucopiae, in areâ à dextris s. à sinistris F. in imâ parte PTR.

Constantinus Magnus Æ. 2. IMP. CONSTANTINVS P. F. AVG. Caput laureatum ad pectus cum loricâ.

MARTI PATRI PROPG. Mars galeatus et nudus à dextris sinistrorsum gradens, dextrâ spiculum transversum, sinistra clypeum gestat. in imâ parte PLN.

Valentinianus.

Valentinianus. D. N. VALENTINIANVS. P. F. AVG. Caput cinctum diademate ad pectus cum paludamento finistrorsum.

GLORIA ROMANORVM. Figura militaris dextrâ caput captivi vincti et genuflexi pre-mens, sinistrâ labaro cui XP inscriptum adnuitur. à dextris in areâ O. à sinistris FII. in imâ parte. LUGSD.

Gratianus. Æ. 3. D. N. GRATIANVS. AVGG. AVG. Caput diademate cinctum, ad pectus cum paludamento finistrorsum.

GLORIA. NOVI SAECVLI. Figura militis dextra labaro in cujus fiparo XP. adnuitur. Sinistra clypeum humi positum tenet. in imâ parte TCON.

CLXI.

Mr. BELL to Mr. BLOMEFIELD.

DEAR SIR,

March 27.

I hoped the pleasure of hearing from you before this time, but imagine you are taken up with searches for your history. I have since my last spent some time in examining Outwell church, and if you please to send me that letter in which I gave you a description of it, I promise to return it much improved. You may easily send it by the Yarmouth carrier, directed for me, to be left with the Rev. Mr. Hall of Christ College; and as he constantly writes to me once a week, it will come soon to my hands. I forgot

got in my last to return you thanks for the coins you were so kind to promise me ; they will be very acceptable, and may come safe along with the letter I mentioned to Mr. Hall. I am at present engaged in a chronological series of Emperors, for the use of collectors of coins. It will take a good deal of time ; but as I am going through the Roman History, the extraordinary trouble will not be great ; when it is finished, if you think it worth transcribing, it shall be at your service.

I have nothing at present worth your notice, unless the following note be of some little use. It is from a MS. account of manors, &c. late parcel of the possessions of prince Henry, fold in fee-simple and fee-farm : “ *Claus. vocat. Highelman et al. par-cell. maner. de Waterbech & Denny per An.—IXl. Sectus & capit. mess. maner. de Waterbech & Denny per An.—XIII.* ”

When any thing occurs to the purpose, you may depend upon it from your affectionate humble servant,

B. BELL.

CLXII.

Mr. BELL to Mr. BLOMEFIELD.

DEAR SIR,

Beaupré Hall, Norfolk,
Dec. 23, 1733.

I lately sent you some account of Elme church, and as soon as I hear that it is come to hand, will transmit what I know of Outwell.

I shall use my utmost diligence with regard to your proposals, and have added one more to the list of your subscribers ; but, which is much more material, have now before me an abridgement of all the Bishop of Ely's registers, both at Ely, Ely House
London,

London, and in the registry at Cambridge, a most laborious work, and which I can procure you the entire use of. I shall immediately expect your command, and am, dear Sir, your very affectionate and obliged

BEAUPRE BELL, Jun.

I shall send you in a few days a new specimen of the work I have undertaken.

CLXIII.

Mr. BELL to Mr. BLOMEFIELD.

DEAR SIR,

Jan. 26, 1746.

I waited on Mr. Rand since my last, and though he is intirely free to give you the use of the MS. * he has taken so much pains to collect, is by no means willing to part with it so far from his own study; but if you ever think it worth your while to make a tour this way, it shall be perfectly at your service. I assure you I think it well worth it, and as it will be some time before you enter upon Cambridgeshire, may have both leisure and inclination to visit this corner. I must add, that it will take near a month to go through the whole, though he has himself digested several parishes, and posted them. I have sent you one letter concerning Outwell, and will soon give you the remainder, but desire you not to take any notice from whom you receive so small an assistance, though I will some time give you a better reason. I have been told your neighbour Mr. Martyn has a good collection of Roman coins; if he has, pray examine if the reverse of any of them have not yet been published, and particularly whether he has any of Carausius with uncommon types, or indeed of any

* See Brit. Top. I. 192a

other

other tyrant whose history is little known. I have lately engraved two very singular coins from Mr. Gale's cabinet. I have several letters to write to-night; therefore desire you to excuse the abruptness of, dear Sir, your most affectionate friend and servant,

B. BELL.

CLXIV.

Mr. KNIGHT to the Bishop of LINCOLN *.

MY LORD,

Ely,
Jan. 26, 1719 20.

Since I have been here upon my residence, I have taken some pains in looking over and transcribing several of our ancient charters and writings belonging to this church. I find more than I expected or (as I think) have been taken notice of, which almost tempts me to set about the history and antiquities of this church, either in that way which Mr. Gunton wrote his of Peterborough in, or else *Annales ecclesie Elyensis ex autographis aliisque MSS. contexti, &c.* I have ventured to trouble your lordship upon this affair for your advice and assistance, if your lordship has any materials which may be of any use to me. My friend Dr. Tanner is abundantly more fit for such an undertaking than myself, but his hands are so full of other work that it must be for ever despaired of from him. I did hint to him in one of my last letters what your lordship said to me when in town last about his finishing his *Leland*; I will give your lordship his own words in answer to me: "If it please God to spare my life, I shall not forget to put together what I have collected for the improvement of *Leland de Viris Illustribus*; but they having ten years since printed the text at Oxford (scarce with fair usage of me, whom they knew to be

* Dr. Gibson.

"engaged

“ engaged about it before) I did cool a little—but when I get
 “ through this edition of *Notitia Monastica*, I shall resume the
 “ other. Mr. Anthony Wood’s papers were bequeathed to me
 “ under a condition to publish them; and no fairer can be
 “ offered than now when Mr. Tonson is reprinting the *Athenæ*.
 “ If I should not have suffered them to be published, they
 “ might one time or other have fallen into hands less tender of
 “ the reputation of the dead and living. I believe you know
 “ me so well as to vouch for me that I am as seldom idle as
 “ any body, having not for some years allowed myself a week’s
 “ time to relax amongst my friends, especially in London.”

I transcribed thus much from his letter to me, hoping it would not be unacceptable to your lordship to know what he is doing now, and what we may expect hereafter from him. Dr. Watson being now in town, can (if your lordship thinks fit) give an account of those antiquities lately found in North Britain. Your lordship has heard of those at Trumpington, in Mr. Tompson’s possession.

I am your lordship’s most obedient servant,

SAM. KNIGHT.

P. S. I saw last night that the two vacancies in the list of king’s chaplains are filled up. I shall be contented to wait for another opportunity, or when my friends shall think proper.

CLXV.

Mr. J. B. to —————

REV. SIR,

From Canterbury,
 Sunday, July 8, 1716.

The weather pelted me so unmercifully that I was wet through before I reached Dr. Harwood’s, whose house stands at Littleton, two miles beyond Staines. The doctor was glad to see me, took

P p p

compassion

compassion of my infirm member, prescribing strong mountain wine as a remedy against the vexatious evil; the dose was a full Winchester before I stopped. The next day he did me the honour to wait upon me to Walton Ferry, where perceiving some remains of a fortification, I enquired a little after the matter. My friend informed me that Coway Stakes was just over the water, and that the Conqueror crossed the Thames at this place, and not at Lalam, as our learned author Camden, and his polite editor Dr. Gibson, informs us. Lalam, by water, is distant from this place at least five miles. Walton is full of gentlemen's houses, and a very pleasant place; upon leaving of which you are presented with a very spacious common, at the end of which my Lord Pelham's whimsical castle in the air seems to proclaim his folly all over this country: I think the name of the parish is Esfham*. Perhaps you will chide me for not visiting Vandebrook's † magotty house, as it were, under ground; but to tell you the truth, the banquetting bawdy-house upon the hill looked so comically, that I rode out of sight of it as soon as possible for fear of breaking a gut with laughing. The next place of note was Epsom. Here the spleen was like to seize me upon a double account, viz. meeting the hearse carrying my lord duke of Northumberland's corpse to Windsor, and no company at the Wells. I visited the bowling-greens, dancing-rooms, and coffee-houses, in which I met with three cripples, and six young wenches eat up with the pip. My design was to lodge with Mr. Clayton at Marden this night, being twelve miles from hence; but night catching of me, and being a stranger, I unfortunately over-shot his house two miles, but luckily popped upon Godstone. Here I recruited myself, my horse, and my dog. The next day I dined with Mr. Clayton—was very kindly received—they were all glad

* Esfher.

† Vanbrugh's.

to hear of your welfare—healths and wine as plenty as water—yours was the first. Pray excuse me from giving an account of the fine painting in the hall, viz. the battle of the gods and giants, done by Streeter's hand. The beauty of the house, pleasant walks, gardens, &c. I am too idle, nay am not able to do them justice by description. After dinner I jogged on to my old friend Ned Waterman's at Leeds, five miles beyond Maidstone, and thirty odd miles from Marden. Sunday I preached for him according to custom. He still continues in his resolution to add considerably to the revenue of the headship of our college when he dies. And now at last I am got to Canterbury—preached before the mayor this day—came off with honour—dined with Mr. Worshipfull, a very honest Tory, who informs me that they met his Grace at St. Dunstan's in their pontificalibus; complimented his honour; but his lordship was so nimble in quitting his coach, that the orator's speech was shortened by falling upon his knees to ask a blessing. The Archbishop alighted at the town-hall, went in, and drank with the Society; talked of subjects which they understood, and behaved himself so much like a gentleman and a Christian too, that he has gained the hearts of all parties. The Sunday following he preached at Christ's Church; broke all the meetings and churches also, for the whole country and city went to hear him. Yesterday admiral Aylmer went through Canterbury, in order to go on board his ship at Margate, expecting the king to join his fleet by ten in the evening. I wish I had provided for next Sunday, though I hope to be at home before that time. Pray excuse this epistle; give my service to every body, which, with all due respect to yourself, is enough at this time, I think, from your obliged humble servant,

J. B.

CXLVI.

In a Letter from Mr. WANLEY to Dr. CHARLETT, Master of University College, Oxon, dated at Cambridge, Sept. 21, 1699, is the following passage ;

Mr. Gibfon * wrote to me to know whether that is true which a certain prelate of our church stands charged with about transcribing a letter of Luther's in Benet Library. I had before perused the same letter with the printed copy in the Reformation, and finding the difference between them to be great, could send him but a melancholy sort of an answer.

CLXVII †.

Dr. STUKELEY's Miscellaneous Observations in his Travels through England, in a Letter to Sir HANS SLOANE, Bart.

HONOURED SIR,

Tuxford, October 7, 1721.

I was in hopes ere this time to have been able to give myself the pleasure of filling a sheet to you with natural remarks I might have made in my journey ; but a supply of that kind not falling under my observation, I made bold to send you a miscellany of what occurred, rather to testify my sense of what I do in gratitude to so worthy esteemed a friend, than that it deserves the trouble of your perusal. The curious catalogue of trees and shrubs in Mr. Ray's Methodus, which are growing in my lord Pembroke's garden I need only mention, because I do not doubt but you have had a much better rehearsal of it from his lordship than I can make. We were much surpris'd

* Afterwards bishop. † From Dr. Birch's MSS. in the British Museum, N^o 4432.
at

at Leominster, rather with the extravagant bulk of plants than the variety of all of the water kind, which was no more than we ought to expect in so moist a situation, for four rivers run through the town. Trees of all sorts * here flourish mightily; but you can scarce imagine that Coltsfoot should bear a leaf larger than an ordinary tea table, or that Comfrey leaves should be as long as my arm; yet Mr. Gale will vouch for me in the fact. He and I disputed a good while about Borage, grown quite out of my cognizance in my landlord's garden. As we travelled thence to Ludlow, we found the *Euonymus Pannonicus* in the hedges. At Bewdley, our next station, upon a rock in the Severn we gathered Tutsan, and at the bottom several sorts of Lichens. Near here is a famous hermitage hewn out of a great cliff, called Blackston Cave. It consists of a chapel with an altar at the east end, a common room, a storehouse, a study and bed chamber. Over against it on the other side is the seat of lord Herbert of Cherbury, who invited us to dinner. He has a good picture of William earl of Pembroke, (the first) knight of the garter, and founder of the family, and a good genealogy of the Herberts by Ralf Brook, herald. This house is pleasantly encompassed with woods, but rather too near the river. Near is the palace of Tickenhall on a copped hill, overlooking the town of Bewdley and all the country round. It was built by Henry VII. for prince Arthur. Prince Henry too lived here, and sometimes the lords presidents of Wales. Wire forest lies all round it, but now destroyed. They dig coal hereabout plentifully, about 12 yards under ground, but it abounds too much with a stinking smoaking sulphur. Bewdley is famous for nothing but a brisk trade upon the river, wherein it exceeds Kidderminster but two miles off, though it is much larger, in which church lies a cross legged monument of Sir Thomas Acton, knt. of St. John's of Jeru-

* Crocus at Carlton Meadows, and Hereford.

falem. In Wolverhampton chapel are several old monuments; there is a brass statue of Sir Richard Levifon, who fought the Spaniards under Sir Francis Drake; there is a very odd old stone pulpit in the church, and stone cross in the church-yard. Thence coming to Litchfield we crossed the great Watling street. The cathedral here, though a small one, is very pretty; it has no brass inscriptions in it, such being totally taken away in the time of the rebellion, as also the timber and lead roof, and all the ornaments defaced. From hence we travelled all along the Ricnal street way to Derby, through Burton on the Trent, where was a famous old abbey, but now they are pulling down the very ruins thereof to build a new church. Here is a famous bridge consisting of 37 arches. Derby has five churches, the tower of one is very fine; but the most remarkable curiosity is the new erected silk manufacture, not interfering with your Chelfey, for their only business is to twist and wind it up; the house is of a vast bulk and five or six stories high, and it consists intirely of one machine turned by one water wheel, which communicates its powers through the whole, and acts no less than 97,746 several wheels or motions. The projector is laying the foundation of another building, which will be nearly as many more, and then he will employ about 700 hands, as now 3 or 400, and the new work will likewise depend upon this one wheel. It would be vain to pretend to give you any representation of this curious, and to our apprehension stupendous complication of enginry, wherein the whole and its several parts are so admirably connected and dependent, that (as they tell us) if you stop one wheel the rest stands still. The gentleman who made it stole the notion of it from Italy, and appears to be a person of a wonderful head, and deserves extremely well of the public. I was surprized at another thing in Derby, that many of the fair sex have most prodigious thick necks,

the reason of which odd appearance I leave to your more discerning judgment. It was some grief to me to see very pretty women so strangely deformed. Whether it is owing to the waters descending from the lead mines, or the Genius of the place, I know not. A mile from Derby is a village called Little Chester, where once stood the Roman city *Derwentio*; I traced all the old walls, and found that they daily dug up great numbers of coins, urns, aqueducts, and the like, and that there are the ruins of a bridge over the neighbouring river Derwent. Hard by are the remains of an abbey at Darleigh, as likewise Dale Abbey, which I have formerly visited in company of our friend Dr. Masséy.

From this place we travelled by Wollaton, a fine house of lord Middleton's, and an odd piece of rock called Hemlock stone, to Nottingham, which is a large and populous town, but whether more of its inhabitants live above or under ground is hard to say. It is built upon a rock which stretches itself for a long way East and West, and I believe the original possessors of it lived intirely in caverns hewn therein. The whole town is at present undermined most strangely, chiefly with a view, as far as I perceive, opposite to that which induces the Londoners to raise their houses, because there is room enough upwards. Here are cellars one under another 60 or 70 steps deep, and wells sometimes beneath sometimes above them, according as the springs happen. Frequently when they hew a new one, they unexpectedly fall into an old and undiscovered one, and damps sometimes extinguish their candles and surprize the people, especially after tunning ale. The castle is a most noble and majestic situation, upon a very high and steep rock, which is cut through and through with great rooms and passages. Mortimer's hole * is famous, being a staircase down to the bottom. All round about the rock whereon the castle stands, people have cut themselves domicils or

* King of Scots granary.

live coffins. I happened here of one Mr. Pool, a great botanist, an acquaintance of Mr. Petiver's; Dr. Sherwood has visited him. He shewed us a very large Hortus Siccus of a great many tomes, and one particularly curious of mosses, many of which are undescribed, extremely rare, beautiful, and well prepared. I advised him next year, when he has finished it, to send it us up to London, and I engaged he should have a reasonable sum of money for it, which I believe would be acceptable to him. We walked together into the park, where are the ruins of an old Troglodytic city, which looks like the baths of Dioclesian, being a cliff excavated into houses, and surrounded by the river Leen as by a rampart. Here is a chapel pretty well cut, which has been painted all over the inside. We observed there many Liverworts, *Lychnis Silv.* 9. *Clusii*. *Ruta muraria*, *Cerasus Sylvestris*, *Rosa Pimpanellæ folio odorata* *Capillus* ♀, *Umbilicus* ♀, &c. Near Nottingham is Clifton, upon a high ridge, overlooking the Trent and the adjacent country for a prodigious way. It is a fine house and garden belonging to Sir Gervase Clifton, and I think the finest situation I ever saw in my life; there are several very good vistas, one to Nottingham castle and town. The church has several old monuments and good painted glass. We saw Messrs. Plumtre and Gregory at Nottingham, and in our journey hither through Shirewood forest passed by Sir George Savile's house at Rufford.

I hope to wait on you at St. Luke's feast. Mr. Gale joins with me in services to all our friends at the Greeks and elsewhere. I am, honoured Sir, your most devoted servant,

WILLIAM STUKELEY.

CLXVIII.

Two Letters from the Rev. Mr. FOXCROFT to Mr. CHURCHILL the Bookseller, who published Bishop Gibson's Edition of the Britannia. The Bishop wrote on the Back of them, "Mr. Foxcroft's new Informations not entered."

SIR,

Gamston, near Tuxford,
April 18, 1720.

Since Dr. Platt has taken notice of the Viæ Vicinales of the Romans, it may deserve some remark that at the Crofs, five miles
 Lincolnsh. from Stamford, a way branches out from the Ermin-
 street, which seems of that kind, and leads to some places which
 may be thought stations or encampments of that people: the
 Rutlandsh. first is Margidunum, between Marged-Overton and
 Margidunum. Thistleton, which has been stored with Roman coins
 and antiquities, eight miles fom Stamford, six from Gausennæ
 or Brig-Casterton: the next is what they call king Lud's
 Leicestersh. camp, upon the heath near Saltby, where are some
 Saltby. banks cast up which seem to be ancient; the place may be com-
 puted six miles from Margidunum. A few miles farther North,
 Hareston. above Hareston, is a very steep hill, which may be
 termed a natural fortification; but there is a narrow passage
 about the top of the hill, with some fortification on each side,
 which appears to be the work of art. Here the way descends
 into the Vale country, and at about five miles distance
 Lincolnsh. passes by Long-Bennington, near Westborough, which
 Westborough. promises but does not produce antiquities. This ancient way
 passes over the Foss a little beyond Newark, and goes
 Nottinghamsh. directly to Long Collingham (according to Dr. Gale)
 Collingham. the Crococalana of Antonine. The next place considerable is

Q q q

Clifton

Clifton. Clifton hill, belonging to a town of that name, where there is a red cliff near the Trent for the space of a mile, which though it seems natural, yet produces innumerable pieces of urns of various colours. There have of late years been taken out several things, made of a coarse red earth, open at the top and bottom, about 10 inches in length, 8 in breadth, and 6 in height. Some people have placed them in their gardens. There are many pieces of bones and scalps to be found; and there lately tumbled out an ancient grave-stone without inscription, but with some iron work, wherewith the parts seem to have been united. The inhabitants tell of some pieces of lead with figures upon them, and discourse much of Clifton castle, which they suppose to have been placed upon the hill.

Fledborough. On the other side Trent, over-against Clifton church, is Fledborough, which has been a much larger place than it now is. There have been no antiquities discovered in the enclosures, perhaps because they consist of grass and little or no tillage. There is a spacious church with many curious figures in the glass; the twelve apostles, and near each one an article of the creed; Sanctus Martinus episcopus; Ursula cum Sociis, and many others. In the choir is a very ancient raised monument (they say) of the ancient family of Bassett.

The way we pursue Northward, but inclining to the East, meets the Erming-street again at Marton, near Littleburgh upon Trent, where remains of antiquity are discovered on both sides the water, but passes directly over it to Gainborough and Sidnacester. If it could be traced to the end, it would probably meet with the Foss Way, and terminate at some place upon Humber.

Lincolnsh.
Gainborough,
Sidnacester.

I am yours, &c.

T. FOXCROFT.

CLXIX.

SIR,

Sutton, near Biggleswade,
May 28, 1720.

Since I presented you with some former MSS. of this nature I had an invitation to Bedfordshire, to be assistant to the Rev. Mr. Stevens, rector of Sutton in this county, now in the 88th year of his age. Being near some places of antiquity, I have made some remarks.

What was observed concerning a *via vicinalis* of the Romans, carried from Five Miles Cross to Margidunum, king Lud's camp, Bennington, Newark, Collingham, Clifton, Marton, Gainborough, and Sidnacester, needs not be repeated.

If we travel Southward from that Cross, the Ermin-street leads to Gausennæ or Brig-Casterton, thence near the camp belonging to Durobrivæ or the ancient Caister, and at a little distance near Huntingdonsh. Chesterton. When we have passed Stilton and Saltry, a
Aukbury. *via vicinalis* seems to direct us to Alkmonbury: I will not affirm it to have been a Roman station, but believe it worthy the notice of some persons better acquainted with it. Bugden is a place that needs not my remarks.

Bedfordsh. Eaton is taken notice of by Mr. Camden, though not as upon a Roman way, which yet leads to Tempsford, noted for Sandy. a Danish camp, and Salena or Salndy, famous for Roman antiquities. What I have procured are, a stone of brown flint colour, weighing about an ounce, with a head resembling Trajan; a large bead of agate finely polished; the coins, Vespasian, Hadrian, Antoninus, Faustina, Julia Mœsa, Salonina, Aurelian, Gordianus, Dioclesian, D. N. Julianus, P. F. Aug. Gallienus, Fl. Jul. Helena, Constantinus, Constantius, Valens, Arcadius. A lady Sutton *. who tabled here had her lockets adorned with seals of

* A large tumulus is to be seen here; urns have been dugged up about the mill, and pieces of urns and other vessels are found in the adjoining field.

cornelian, agate, &c. found by an ancient gardiner yet living. A gentleman of that parish has a red cup, out of which they frequently drink. The rector of Sandy has valuable coins and curiosities.

Biggleswade.
Stratton.

Hertfordsh.
Aishwell.

Passing by Biggleswade, mentioned in the Britannia, the way leads to Stratton in that parish, which seems to direct toward the discovery of it; it passes thence near Aishwell, which (though not allowed to be the *Magiovintum* of Antonine) is owned to be a place and work of Roman antiquity. For the same reason the tumuli near Stevenage. Stevenage (which seems to carry travellers farther upon this way) may be supposed of the like antiquity. Here I leave the curious traveller (being myself a stranger) wishing him a surer guide.

I am your humble servant,

T. FOXCROFT.

CLXX.

Mr. R. GALE to Sir HANS SLOANE.

SIR,

Feb. 28, 1732-3.

I have had some company that came to dine with me unexpectedly, and are not yet in a disposition to leave me, nor can I turn them out of doors. I am much concerned this accident prevents my attending the council this afternoon, and hope they will pardon me for what I cannot prevent. I have sent you the estimate of repairing Mr. Savill's house: Mr. West or Mr. Theobalds will acquaint you with the whole affair; so I shall add no more, but that I am, Sir, your most obedient humble servant,

R. GALE.

CLXXI.

Mr. R. GALE to Sir HANS SLOANE.

SIR,

Scruton, near Bedale, Yorkshire.

The reason of my desiring last year to be excused by the Royal Society from acting any longer as their treasurer is now evident from my retiring into the country, where I intend to spend most of my time. I should not have divested myself of that honour, could I have served them in it according to the trust they had been pleased to repose in me; and the very same thought obliges me now to desire that you would be pleased to give my humble service and thanks to that illustrious body for all the favours I received from them, and to request they would be pleased to elect some other person in my room into the council for the ensuing year, that may give better attendance, and be of more service to them in their affairs for the future than I can possibly be, though nobody can wish better success and prosperity to them than myself. I do not despair of dining with you and them the next St. Andrew's day; but not being certain, I have given you the trouble of this, and to assure you I shall never forget how much I am, Sir, in particular, your most obedient and most humble servant,

R. GALE.

To the Hon. Sir Hans Sloane, bart. at his house near Bloomsbury Square.

CLXXII.

CLXXII.

Mr. BELL to Dr. NESBITT.

SIR,

Beanpré Hall, Norfolk,
Sept. 20, 1733.

I am extremely obliged to you for your kind assistance in procuring me leave to engrave some medals from Dr. Mead's collections; but Mr. Vertue, having more business than he can dispatch already upon his hands, and being unacquainted with the abbreviations, &c. found on coins, does not care to engage in a work where he may probably err, though I purposed a greater price than other engravers demand. I must therefore renew my request, and humbly beg the favour of you to indulge the same liberty to Mr. Kirkall, an honest plain man that I have been long acquainted with, and whom I have directed to wait on you. Dr. Mead, I think, has not a *Didia Clara*; so that if you can procure him liberty to draw one from any other cabinet, it will increase the obligation.

We had lately an accident in a neighbouring town of a haystack burnt by lightning, the effects of which I believe are uncommon. The fire pierced the stack perpendicularly, and made a kind of chimney, consuming about twelve loads in fewer minutes, and with such violence as to vitrify the ashes. I shall not describe the mass, which was about 200 weight, but send you a specimen by a private hand with a few casts; your acceptance of which will be a favour to, Sir, your most obliged and most humble servant,

BEAUPRE' BELL, Jun.

P.S. The heads I desire to have engraved are of Helvius Pertinax, Didius Julian, Manlia Scantilla, and Didia Clara. I have got a Titiana done at Oxford.

INDEX.

I N D E X.

*A*BERCORN, 320

Aden, 230
 Advocates' library, 324
Agelocum, 126
Alan, the red, 221. 223. 227
 — the black, 221. 223. 230
 — Fergant, 221. 223
Alate temple, 186
Alauda, 373
Aldbrough, 198
Alkmund king, his monument, 186
Allerton Maulverer, 209
Allureton, 200
Almwick, swords and spears found at, 247
Altars, Roman, v. ix. 128. 170. 325. 441
Alvereton, 200
Ambleside, weapons found at, 187
Amphitheatres, antient, 282. 284. 287. 288
Ampulla, brads, 166
Ancaster, 141
Anand, 332
Antiquaries, Society of, xiv. xv. 62. 239
Antonine's Itinerary, published by Dr. Gale, iii
Apollo on a gem, 409
Appleby, Roman inscriptions at, 325
Arbogastes, coin of, 306
Arco, Roman, 348
Ariconium, 120. 122
Arms, 94, 95 — at Boson, 67—69.
 Tanfield, 134. Date of, 239

Arthur duke of Britanny, 234, 235. 247. 250
Arthur's oven, 242. 321—demolished 385, 386, 387
Asbestos, 228. 231. 235. 237. 238
Asbwell, 135, 136. 488
Atelapius, 464
Atterbury, bp. 147
Aukonbury, 487

B.

J. B. letter from, 437
Ball, game of, 393
Balteus, 374
Bancroft, abp. 108
Banks antient, 108
Barbill inscriptions, 307, 308
Barrows, 114. 132
Bartlow hills, 114
Bath, 17. The baths there, 18. Method of bathing, 21. Bas reliefs and busts, 20. The abbey church, 23. Theatre, 24. Copper mill, *ib.*
Becco, 373
Bell, Beaupré, 57, 58, 59, 60. 62. 147. 150. 169. 176. 178. 181. 290. 302, 303. 305. 465. 469. 471. 490
Bells, 61
Bennavena, 138
Bentley, Dr. 175. 490
Bereto, what, 94
Berry, 140
Bertie, P. 63
 R r r
Bertie,

Bertie, Mr. 187. 429. 431
Beverley minster, 186—anecdote of its repair, *ib.*
Bewdley, 477
Bigglewade, 488
Birch, Dr. letters to, 398—416
Blackay topping, 132. moor, 133
Blackmore forest, 133
Blackston cave, 477
Blackwell, Mr. his tour, 171
Blatum Bulgium, 256. 253* 256* 330
Blonfield's History of Norfolk, 170
Boat, antient, 241
Boerhaave's chemistry, 156
Bogdani, Mr. 58. 61. 63. 65
Bone, leaden, 155, 156—161
Borough field, 114
Boston Society, 432
Boston de Scriptoribus, 191
Botany, 477. 486
Bottle, stone, 184
Boulness, 253*. 329, 330. 448
Boustrophedon inscription fictitious, 434
Bowes's letters, 182
Bowyer, Mr. 96. 391. 406
Boyd, Zachary's MSS. 321
Brachæ, 371
Brampton, 146
Bras instrument, 170—arms, 187, 188. 226—228. 233. 248, 249
Brian earl of Richmond, 221. 227. 229
Brigantia dea, 290. 348. 442
Bristol, 15. Cathedral and public buildings, 16. Redcliff church, *ib.* Almshouses, 17.
Britain, its language, whence, 363. five different in it, 378
Britannia, dea, 441
Britannicus on Coins, 97
Britans, q. if they had coins, 150
British coins, 149
Bronze figures found near London, 187
 bust at Bath, 146
Brooke, Dr. 419
Bruce, sir William, his house, 357
 — sir Michael, demolished Arthur's
 Oon, 385, 6, 7

Brunsworke, 253*. 256. 325
Bullen, Anne, 302
Burford, 14
Burghley, lord, 168
Burghus, 140
Burgodunum, 191, 192
Burial-place, Roman, 79. 184—mode of, 229
Burnet, bishop, his history, 449
Burning the dead, 72
Burroughbridge, 198
Burton abbey, 478
Bury R. de, his Philobiblon, 180
Bust, bronze, ix. 52. 146.
Butter, Mr. 409
Button, Mr. 60
Byrennes, 532*

C.

Caer, 223
Cæsar, Julius, his coins, 153
Cairin, 258
Cairn at Otterborn, 259
Cambridge, Mr. Blackwell's account of, 174.—Theatre, 92.—Library, 115
Camp on St. George's hill, 196
Camp close, 197
Camulodunum, 112. 117—119
Camulus, inscription to, 307.
Canoe, 241, 242
Canon regular, 241, 242. 321
Canonium, 117
Canterbury, antiquities discovered near, 281
Carausius, coins of, 77. 79. 169
Carisbrook Castle, 37
Carron river, 241, 242. 321
Cassibelan's coins, 149. 434
Carrus, 373
Castle guard, 133
Castra Exploratorum, 256. 256*. 325
Castrum alatum, 236
Cataractonium, 200
Cattrail, 440
Causennis, 141
Cauthorn boroughs, 133

Cave,

Cave, celts found at, 248
Celtic language, 240. 246
 Celts, 187, 247, 248. 251, 252
 Chapels, what, 223
Chaucer, picture of, 169
Chesterford, 113
Chester-ton, 124, 125 — antiquities at, 183
Chichester, 39. 96. — inscription, 395. 398. 405. and coins, 394. 2d inscription, 461, 462, 463
 Church, wooden, 412, 413
Claremont, 197
Clarke, William, 96. 391. 406
 — Alured, 190
Clepsydra, 60
Clerk, fir John, his letters, 146. 226. 231. 237. 249. 253. 255*. 257. 260. 3. 273. 277. 295. 297-9. 300. 320. 324. 334. 338. 343. 348. 350. 352. 357. 385. 448. 462. — On the papyrus and stylus, ix. — Tour from Edinburgh to Glasgow, 220. — to Whitehaven, 326. — to the Highlands, 356—360. his feats, 324. — His enquiry into the language of Great Britain, 362
Clifton, 480. 486
Clyde and Forth, Gordon's scheme to join, 250. 253
 Coal mines, 258, 259. 327. antiquity of 334—340
 Coffin, 183
Cogidubnus, 995. 398. 405
Cohors Batavorum, 239
Cohors Delmatarum, 229
 Coins, 345. — Roman, found, 49. 71. 96. 97. 169. 191. 285. 286. 303, 304. 324. 487. — Celtic, 56. — British, 149. Greek, 294. 309. — Mr. Folkes's, 464
 Coins found at Elm, 465—9
 Coliseo, 288
Collingham, 485
 Comet, 350—352. 354
Comius' coins, 151
Conan earl of Richmond, 231, 232 — earl of Britany, 222
Conduit, Mr. 141

Consecranci, 281
Constance dukes of Britany, 232—235
Constantine's vision of the cross, 305, 306, coin, 341. 388. not born in Britain, 453. 460
Constantius, coin of, 443
Cony, Mr. his letter to R. Gale, 49
 Copperas work, 328
Corbridge silver table, 57. 62. 65
Coriatae, 231
Cotenham, 290
Cowes, East and West, 37
Cowey stakes, 196. 474
Cox, Mr. 59. 401. 419
Cramond, 329
Croftborn, 133
Croxden abbey, foundation charter, 388
Croyland, west front, statues on, 429
Cunobeline's coins, 149. 151. 153

D.

Dale abbey, 479
Dalguise, 359
Dalmatian language and cohort, 229
Danish urns, 281, 282
Darleigh, 479
Daval, Mr. 416
Davers, admiral, 392
Deering, Dr. 428
Denney, 470
Denton, Roman pavement at, 141
Derby, 478. — neck, 478
Derwentio, 479
Devil's ditch, 438
Digamma, Æolic, 175
Dillenius, 319
Diver, 411
Doncaster Society, 98
Dorchester, antiquities at, 105. 109, 110
Drake, Mr. his letters, 440. 443
Dreux, Peter de, 236—239
Driffild, 168
Drumcrief, 254* 333
Dumfries, 332
Dun Eden, 230
Dunkeld, 359

Durobrivæ, 141. 183
Durocobrivæ, 135, 136, 137, 138, 139,

E.

Eastern MS. 429
Eaton, 487
Edin, 230
Edinburgh, 236. 322. Roman arch at, 348
Edmund's St. corpse, its removals, 412
Eclesfathan, 325
Eccup, Roman coins found at, 161
Echinus and *echinite*, 412
Eclipse, solar, 234
Egerton hill, 107
Egitba, 99
Egyptian Society, 102. 347
 ——— Gods, 103
Elenboro', tumulus near, 444
Elm, 169. 470.—Coins found at, 465—469
Eimham urns, 187
Ella, Mr. 126
Ellis, fir R. 313
Ely registers, 470-1. History of intended by Dr. Knight, 472
Enfield, 47
English language, whence, 363—384
Eudo earl of Bretagne, 222

F.

Falkner, Mr. 58, 59. 428
Faustina, coin of, 300. 303, 304. 348
Fergant, what, 225
Fever, 412
Fibulæ, Roman, 62. 255. 446
Flamboro', 134
Fledborough, 486
Flint arrow, 317, 318
Flood, 414
Folkes, Mr. 423. 464
Fosse way, 107. 109
Fossiton, 107
Fowl wild, flight of, 261. 263—277. 279

Fox, Mr. life of, 168
Foxcroft, Mr. his letters, 485—488
Fram, 374
Frant river, 17
Frost, 340

G.

Gainsborough, 486
GALE family, account of, 1. 387
 ——— Dean Thomas, 1.—His epitaph, iv. publications, v. vi.
 ——— Theophilus, vi.
 ——— Roger, vii. x. xi. Epigram, 429.—Works, vii.—ix.—Registrum honoris de Richmond, viii.—Account of Northallerton, 200—212—of Scruton, 215—219—Letters, 77. 85. 109. 117. 120. 123. 137. 144. 243. 251. 335. 488, 489—Tour in Scotland, 323. 341. 388. 393.—On Rollrich stones, 224—On the earls of Richmond and Brittany, 221
 ——— Samuel, xi—xiv. xvi. His tour in England, 1—48. 195.—Letters to Dr. Ducarel, 1. 195.—to Dr. Stukeley, 185.—On the birth of Constantine the Great, 453—460
 ——— Elizabeth, xiv.
Galli, 375
Garden, Dr. his account of stone monuments in Scotland, 232
Gate, Roman, 187
Geffrey, son of Conan duke of Brittany, 232
Genebrier on Carausius, 77. 80
German language, the origin of English, 363—384
Geta, coins of, 311, 312. 314
Geese, wild, 263
Glasgow, 321
Glas, Mr. Johnson on, 63—Painting on revived, 4
Gloucester, 14. Cathedral and whifpering-place, 15
Goodman, Mr. his letter, 142
 Gold,

Gold, antient piece of, 280. 297. 299.
 mines, 322
Goltzius' designs, 407-8
Gordon, Alexander, 58. 226, 227. 233.
 237, 238, 239. 244. 250. 253. 284.
 295
Gosport, 31. 35.
Gramham church, 147
Grashopp, verses on, 432
Green, Dr. 57. 59, 60. 319. 392. 401.
 409. 412
Greenland, history of, 76. 78
Greensfed church, 412
Greta r. 43
Gretabridge, antiquities at, 142-3
Grey, monument of, 134. Mr. 171,
 172
Gronovius, his collection of coins fold,
 318
Guiford, 42
Guthlac, life of, 430

H.

Hadstock, 114
Hairball, 392
Hamilton and house, 322
Hammer head of stone, 291
Hampton Court, 42
Hareston, 485
Hartford, 136
Harwood, Dr. 123
Heighington, Dr. 429
Hemlock stone, 479
Herbert, Lord, of Cherbury's feat, 477
Hertfordshire, Roman stations in, 135
Hicker, Dr. 419. 421
Highlands, 353—No Roman forts or
 camps in, 360—language, essay on,
 240. 245, 246. 450
Highlanders, 358. 362
Hill, Mr. 95
Hoel, duke of Brittany, 224, 225
Holbeche, 93
Horsley, Mr. his letters, 259. 291—Dr.
 Stukeley's observations on his Bri-
 tannia Romana, 447, 448

Horologium, 60
Horfes, why called *publici*, 437
How, J. sermon by, 316
Howard, Henry earl of Suffolk, his letter,
 194
Hunter, Dr. 179.—his letters, 162. 182.
 intends an edition of R. de Bury's
Philobiblon, 180, and the Bowes
 letters, 182
Hunnington, 51
Hutchinson, Dr. 420
Hydrophobia, 260
Hypocaust, 187

I.

Ickleton, 114
Jernegan's cistern, 60
Impressions of coins, 425
Inscriptions at Lincoln, 70.—Lancaster,
 262—others 70. 71. 73. 82, 83, 84.
 86. 96. 128. 144, 145, 146. 239.
 307. 308. 321. 325. 330, 331. 344.
 354. 395. 398. 405. 461
John I. duke of Brittany and earl of
 Richmond, 238—246
 — II. 246, 247
 — III. 251
 — IV. duke of Brittany 253
 — V. duke of Brittany, 257
 — earl of Montfort, 252, 253
 — of Gaunt, 253, 254
JOHNSON, MAURICE, his letters, 51, 52.
 57. 60. 67. 71. 75. 81. 84. 90. 97.
 100. 146. 187. 282. 287. 311, 316.
 344. 389. 398. 401. 403. 406. 409,
 412. 417. 419. 428. 433.—disserta-
 tions by, 63
 ——— John, 421
 ——— George, 413
 ——— Walter, 59. 410. 428. 436.
 ——— Mr. at Panama, 290
Irish language, 240. 246. 360
Isteworth hundred map of, 195
Isurium, 197, 198
Ives, Mr. 412
Jurin, Dr. 414

K.

Kennet, bishop, 98
Kensington, 47
Kentchester, 120
Kidderminster, 477
Killyth, 321
Kinross, 357
Kirkanton, 143
Knight, Dr. 167. 188. 472
 ——— Mr. 190, 191

L.

Laistorodum, 135. 138
Lanchester, inscriptions, 262
 Language, English, of Saxon origin, 363
Lantrow, Mr. his letter, 460
 Leaden bone, 155, 156—skull, 157.—
 161
Leming lane, 197. 199
Leominster, 477
Letbieullier, Mr. his letter, 450
Lichfield, 478
Lincoln, Roman inscriptions at, 70—
 mistaken for Londinum, 122—min-
 ister, 187—Roman gate, 187—antient
 sepulchres at, 165
Linum Avestinum, 228. 231. 233. 237
Littlebury, 113. 126
Littlecheester, 479
Littlecot, Roman pavement at, 254
Londsbrough park, Roman road in, 440
Long, Dr. 418
Loon, 59
Lowther, sir James, 327
Ludlow, 477
Luther's letter falsified, 476
Lynn, Mr. 57. 423
Lyttelton, bishop, 425. 431

M.

Machin, Mr. on the flight of fowls, re-
 marks on by sir J. Clerk, 273—277
Magiovintum, 135. 136. 138, 139. 488
Maiden, what, 474
Maiden boure, 326

Maiden castle, 106
Maittaire, Mr. 316
Manerium, what, 94
Mangey, Dr. 190
March, Roman coins found at, 163, 164.
 169
Marga, 373.
Mangidunum, 485
Marmion monument, 134
Martyn, Mr. his collection of Roman
 coins, 477
Mary queen of Scots, where confined,
 358
Massey, Dr. 428. 470
Maumbury, 107
Mavis Bank, 324
Mead, Dr. 316. 318
Mechanics, 292, 293
Medal of Zeland, 391
Middleby camp, 253*. 325
Moffat waters, 325
Mortimer, C. his letter, 155
Mortimer's hole, 479
Moss of Drumcrief, 254* 267. 273. 333
Muller, John, 57

N.

Neal, Mr. 167
Nebalennia statues and inscriptions, 353,
 354, 355, 356
Nero, coin of, 447
Netherby, inscription, 450
Neve, Mr. T. 98. 319. 410. 414. 417
Newcastle collieries, 334, 335, 336
Newcome, Dr. 418
Newgate, 1
Newport Pagnell, bones impregnated
 with lead found at, 156
Newton's Chronology, 142 — birth-
 place, family, and picture, 142
Norcliffe, Mr. 75. 77
North, Mr. 185
Northallerton, historical account of, by
 Mr. R. Gale, 200.—212. Roman
 town, 343 — burrough, 208 — market
 and fair, 210 — castle, 203. — maiton
 dieu,

dieu, 204.—St. John's hospital, 205
—church 206—school, 215. 220
Norway, articles from, 75
Nottingham, 479
Nympha Dea, 145

O.

Onna, 141
Otho, coin of, 343, 344. 462. 464.
Otterborn, cairn at, 259
Outweli, 469, 470
Oxford, 2. University, 3. Theatre,
ib. Ashmolean Museum, *ib.* Schools,
4. Bodleian Library, *ib.* Picture
Gallery, 5. Christ Church, 6. New
College, *ib.* Trinity College, 7.—
Physic Garden, 8. Brazen-nose Col-
lege, 8. Isis, *ib.* St. John's College,
ib. St. Alban's Hall, *ib.* Magdalen
College, 9. Queen's College, *ib.*—
Merton College, 10. All Souls Col-
lege, *ib.* University College, 11.—
Lincoln College, *ib.* Wadham Col-
lege, *ib.* City, *ib.* Cathedral, *ib.*
St. Mary's, 12. Alhallows, *ib.*
Castle, *ib.*

P.

Pacuvius, 85
Paigle dikes, 113
Painting antient, 316. 318
Pap castle ruins, 445
Parkins, Mr. 291. 427
Patera, 127
Patrick, bishop, life of, 168
Paul's school, ii.
Paulinus, St. relief of, 186
Pavement, tessellated, 141. 197. 199.
254. 450. 462
Pearl, 290
Peck, Mr. 98—robbed, 185
Pegge, Mr. 284—on a Roman inscrip-
tion, 84. 86—89
Pembroke, earl of, 448, 449
——— William earl of, portrait of
him, 477
Pennycuick, 325

Peter of Savoy, earl of Richmond, 243
Peterborough Society, 98. 389. 394. 405,
420. 432, 434—Chartularies, 98
Petworth, 40
Pharos, 134
Photius, 175
Picts work ditch, 440
Pipes of baked earth, 49, 50
Pitchley, 98
P. L. C. on coins, 313
Place, Mr. his letter, 105
Plagia on tapestry, 285. 290
Plaster 256*, painted, 257
Plants, 103
Platt, Mr. 184
Pococke, Dr. 420
Polypus, 384, 385
Pomery, 106
Portsmouth, 31
Pownall, captain, 165
Pratorium, 134
Propertius corrected, 436

Q.

Quercetanus, who, 288, 289

R.

Ramsey, 30
Rand, Mr. his MSS. 472
Rattle snake, 281
Rawlinson, Dr. 193
Ray, Mr. 57, 58. 63. 413
Receipt, 62
Red Marshall, 98
Refello, what, 389
Registrum Honoris de Richmond, viii. 94
Richboro', 115—117
Richmond and Brittany, earls of, 221—
260.—tower at, 231
Rigaltius, 436
Rigden, Mr. 418
Ring, 65. 317. 319.—found in Sweden,
76, 77. 113, 114. 126. 128, 129,
130. 163, 164. 183. 191. 198
Road, Roman, 50. 440
Robin Hood's well, epigram on, 429
Robinson, Mr. 132

Roll-

- Koltrick* stones described, 224, 225
Romana, 325
 Roman coins, 71.—camps, 111. 123. 129.
 133.—pavement, 141.—town, 295.—
 vases, 114.—burying-place, 79.—
 roads, 50. 114, 115. 132. 325. 485—
 488
Rosamond, picture of, 319
Routh, Mr. 444, 445, 446
Rowland, Mr. 419
Roxton, 427
Rutherford, Dr. 418
- S.
- St. Vincent's* rock, 17
Salenæ, 137. 139
Salisbury, MSS. in chapter house, 190
Salmon, N. his letters, 135. 149
Saltby, 485
Sandy, 115. 120. 135, 136. 139. 437
Sarum Old (*Sorbiodunum*), 27
 — New, 28. The cathedral, 28.
Scarborough, constitution and usage of
 the borough, 213
Scorpion on coins, 285. 289
Scotland, gold and silver mines, 322
Scots dyke, 438, 439
Scotts nick, 438
Scruton, description of, 215—219
Scurfs, what, 216
Seal, 65. 71. 100. 127.—When used,
 240. 256, 257. 302
Sepulchres, antient, 165
Servona, 359
Shap, druidical temple at, 387
Sharp, Dr. 182
Shelvoek, Mr. 413
Shield, Woodward's, 253. 256*
Sidnacester, 486
Signa, Bells, 61
Silkmills, 478
Simpson, Mr. of Lincoln, 83, 84. 408
Sion house, 195
Sistrum, 347
Skull, leaden, 157
Sloane, sir Hans, 385
Small pox cafe, 58
- Smart*, Peter, 162
Smith's ode on Pococke, addressed to
 Urry, 422. 3
 — or Woodston, 432—his list of
 Sheriffs, 83. 103
Snell, Mr. his letters, 163
Solarium, 60
Soldurii, 371
Solway frith, 332
Somerby, antiquities at, 148
Somersham, 115
Sorbiodunum, 27
Southampton, 30
Sparus, 374
SPALDING Society, 51. 81, 82. 389. 394.
 398. 403. 410, 411. 415. 434. 461.
 463, 464. 475.—Minutes, 104.—
 Prints ranged, 65.—Members of it,
 83.—Plan of the town, 52.—Play-
 house, 433.—Seal, 100.—Deed, 100
Sparke, Mr. 91, 93
Spittup crosses, 438, 439
Stagg, Mr. 59
Stamford Brazen-nose society, 420. 434
Standing stones, 223
Stansfield, 13
Stephen earl of Richmond, 224. 229,
 230
Stevenage, 488
Stokkys, 413
Stonehenge, 24.—model in wood, 185.
 464
Stones, circles of, 74.—in Scotland, 221.
 223.—hammer, 291
Stratford, 125
Stratton, 488
Streeter, 475
Stretton, 107. 109. 121
Stretley, 114
Strype, Mr. 168
Stukeley, Great, 115
Stukeley, Dr. 90. 100. 112. 115. 241.
 255*. 392. 428, 429. 447.—letters,
 309. to R. Gale, 50. 141. 147. 346.
 384. 461.—Maur. Johnson's account
 of him, 51.—His *Palæographia Sacra*,
 176. 309. 315.—Observations in York-
 shire, 186.—on ancient mysteries, 315.
 Origines

Origines Royſtonienſes, 427.—Grute-
rus Britannicus, 449
Stylus, ſir J. Clerk on, 278. 280
Sun, ſpots in, 349
Sutton, 487
—— Thomas, his epitaph, 135
Swords, antient, 247. 249. 250. 255

T.

Tabulæ Auguſtæ, by Mr. Bell, 303. 305.
344. 345. 490
Tabula Iſiaca, 315
Tailla, what, 94
Taloire, horologium at, 60
Tanfield, W. tombs and monuments at,
134
Tanner, Mr. 190. biſhop, 289. 427.
472. 473
Tathwell, Dr. 412. 416
Tay river, 358, 359
Taylor, Dr. 418—account of, 66
Temple, Roman, 113—Britiſh, 188.
387
Tempſford, 115
Tertullian, 436
Thames, where croſſed by Cæſar, 196.
197
Theatre at Cambridge, 92
Tickenhall, 477
Timber, foſſil, 254*
Titchfield, 31
Titley, Mr. verſes by, 63. 65
Todd, John, his letter, 211
Tongue, woman ſpeaks plain without,
313
Trajan, coin of, 446
Tree foſſil, 333
Trumpington, 114. 120
Tumulus, 444. 487
Tunnocelum, 320. 448
Twells, Dr. Leonard [not Matthew as
miſprinted], account of, 189

U.

Vaſa Myrrhina, 52
Venus found at Spalding, 52
Verus, Mr. 425

Veſſel, Jewiſh, 388
Uphus' horn, xiii.
Univerſity of Edinburgh, 322
Urn full of Roman coins, 49.—Glaſs
63
Urns, 127. 129. 166. 170. 183. 187.
282. 348
Urry, Smith's addreſs to, 422
Uxbridge, 2

W.

Wade's cauſeway, 132
Walden, 112. 118
Wall of Antoninus, 320, 321—Severus,
329. 331, 332
Wallace's oak, 321
Waller, Dr. 155. 157
Wallin, Mr. 411
Walls, a Roman camp, 123
Walpole, Roman antiquities found at, 49
Walton, fortification at, 474.—bridge,
196
Wandlebury, 114
Wanley, Mr. his letter, 476
Wanſtead, Roman antiquities at, 450, 1
Warburton, Mr. his letter, 438
Waſſe, Mr. his letter, 436
Waterbech, 470
Waterspout, 413
Weapons found at Ambleside, 187—
braſs, 187. 226. 228. 233
Weldon pavement, 183. 462
Welney, 169
Welſh language, 380. 382
Wesley, Mr. Samuel, 61
Weſtborough, 485
Wheelfell, 438
Wherf river, 145
Whitby, 134
Whitehaven collieries, 327 — copperas
work, 328—Roman altar, 329
Wilkins, Dr. 191
Williams, Dr. 418—His application to
be maſter of Magdalen college, Cam-
bridge, 194
—— Mr. his letter on Fergant,

- William* the Conqueror, his grant to *Worms*, inscriptions at, 82. 83
 Alan spurious, 226
Wilton, 251. 298. 300—plants, 476. Y.
 253. 256*—house, 26
Winchester, history of, xii. xiii. *Tarm*, flood at, 414
Wingfield, Mr. 435 *Tork*, discoveries at, 77, 78—Register
Wire forest, 477 of the hospital at St. Leonard's there,
Wife, Mr. his letters, 294. 435—on the 193
 White horse, 185—a gold coin, 464 *Young*, Dr. 93
Wollaton hall, 479 Z.
Wolverhampton, 478
Woodcocks, 264, 265
Woodward's shield and fossils, 155. 253 *Zeland*, medal of, 391



B I B L I O T H E C A
T O P O G R A P H I C A
B R I T A N N I C A
N° XI.

C O N T A I N I N G

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES of CROYLAND
ABBEY, in the County of LINCOLN.

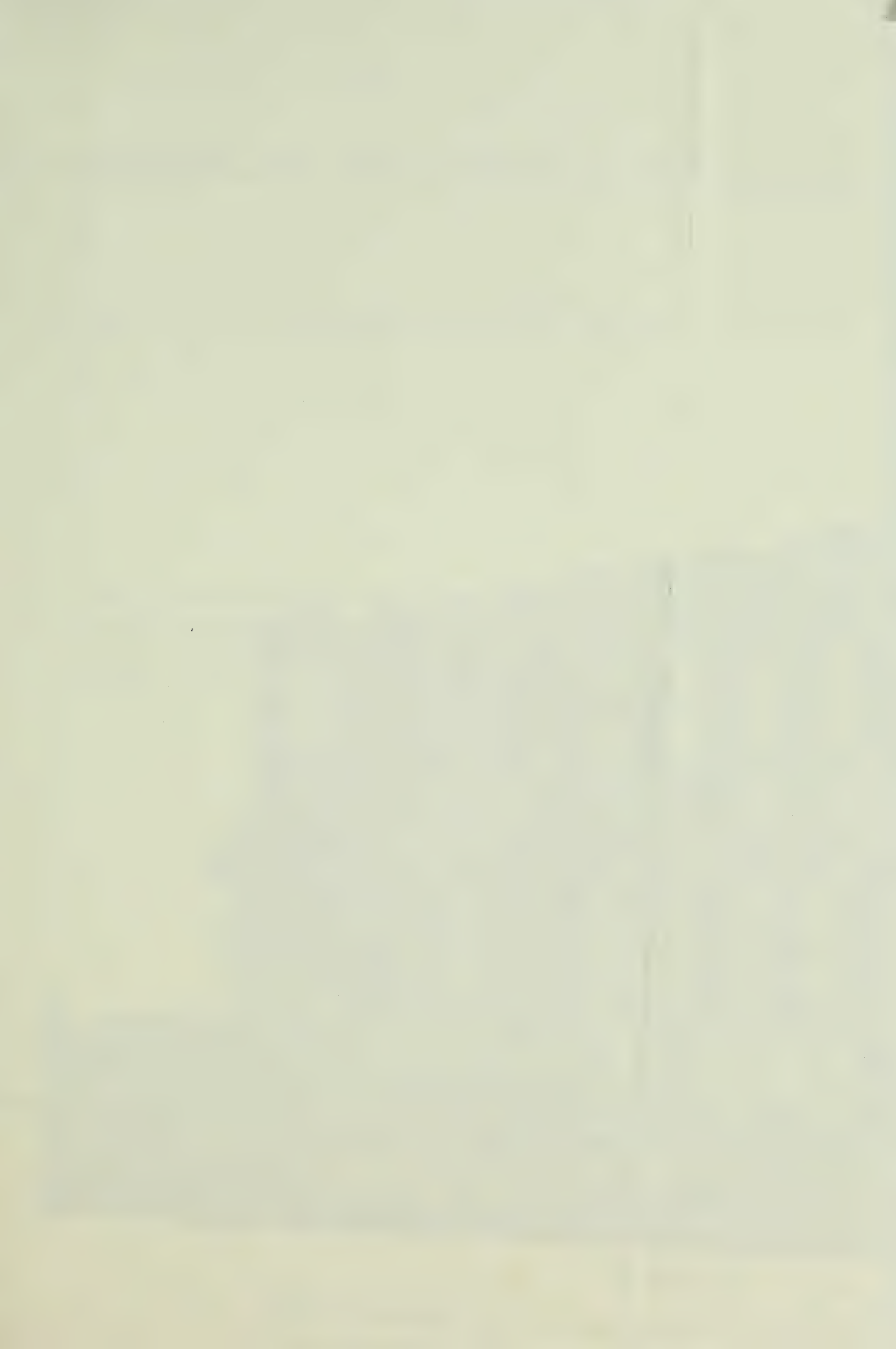
[Price Seven Shillings and Six Pence.]

AMONG the various Labours of Literary Men, there have always been certain Fragments whose Size could not secure them a general Exemption from the Wreck of Time, which their intrinsic Merit entitled them to survive; but, having been gathered up by the Curious, or thrown into Miscellaneous Collections by Bookfellers, they have been recalled into Existence, and by uniting together have defended themselves from Oblivion. Original Pieces have been called in to their Aid, and formed a Phalanx that might withstand every Attack from the Critic to the Cheesemonger, and contributed to the Ornament as well as Value of Libraries.

With a similar view it is here intended to present the Publick with some valuable Articles of BRITISH TOPOGRAPHY, from printed Books and MSS. One Part of this Collection will consist of Re-publications of scarce and various Tracts; another of such MS. Papers as the Editors are already possessed of, or may receive from their Friends.

It is therefore proposed to publish a Number occasionally, not confined to the same Price or Quantity of Sheets, nor always adorned with Cuts; but paged in such a Manner, that the general Articles, or those belonging to the respective Counties, may form a separate Succession, if there should be enough published, to bind in suitable Classes; and each Tract will be completed in a single Number.

Into this Collection all Communications consistent with the Plan will be received with Thanks. And as no Correspondent will be denied the Privilege of controverting the Opinions of another, so none will be denied Admittance without a fair and impartial Reason.





W. Williams Delin. & J. G. Fort

CROYLAND ABBY

This was a most magnificent mitred Abby of Benedictines founded by Ethelbald King of the Mercians about the Year 716 dedicated to S^t Guthlake, and S^t Bartholomew.

THE
HISTORY AND ANTIQUITIES
OF
CROYLAND-ABBAY,
IN THE
COUNTY OF LINCOLN.

Gurgite multarum Cruland ambitur aquarum,
Piscibus & rivis quoniam redimitur apœnis:
Multiginis latum dat piscibus unda natatum,
Suppeditat gurges fœnum quoque, pabula, pisces.

Anonymus in Vita Guthlaci.

L O N D O N,
PRINTED BY AND FOR J. NICHOLS,
PRINTER TO THE SOCIETY OF ANTIQUARIES;
AND SOLD BY ALL THE BOOKSELLERS IN GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND.
MDCCLXXXIII.

P R E F A C E.

“ W H E N I was a youth, and began to have an inclination to
 “ the studies of Antiquity, I visited CROWLAND Abbey, and now
 “ once at least in the year, my affairs calling me that way, I
 “ visit it with as much pleasure as *Petrus Blefensis* formerly looked
 “ upon it: *antequam solidam terram tererem, in medio marisco*
 “ *septies aut sepius fræna reflectens, vestrum sanctissimum monaste-*
 “ *rium respiciens, & intimo corde benedicens* *.”

I MAKE no apology for beginning the preface to this work with the words of a great master in antiquity, though I have not had so frequent opportunities of revisiting a spot whence my career of antiquarian pursuits literally began 1756, and which I reviewed with equal if not greater pleasure last summer, having directed my pilgrimage thither once during the intervening 26 years.

The same desire to do justice to those almost Grecian figures that decorate its splendid front, which made me wish to have sent Mr. P. S. Lamborn from Cambridge in 1759, after my first visit, to make drawings and engravings of them, when I had not interest to procure pecuniary encouragement for such an undertaking, suggested the idea of prompting Mr John Carter to make a sketch of it when he was in those parts the summer before the last. This industrious young man, into whom I thought the spirit of Vertue was past by a metempsychosis not unfamiliar to professors of antiquity, executed his commission, and produced what the distance of near twenty years seemed a very faithful drawing,

* Stukeley, *Palæographia Brit. N^o II.* p. 34.

and

and deserving to be engraven as the surest mode of preserving these elegant morceaux. The choice of the draughtsman pointed to the burin of Mr. Watts, with whom a treaty was formed; and a subscription was set on foot, which succeeded beyond my warmest wishes. Whether the engraver despaired of encouragement, or over-rated his labour, is not easy to be determined. He broke his engagements in an unhandsome manner, by enhancing his demand before his employers were sure of their own success. Mr. Basire was therefore engaged to execute the task; but the disappointment of the original draughtsman at this change, or the smallness of the scale, concurred to diminish the execution of what, executed under proper advantage, must have been a capital work.

Thus much at least is necessary by way of apology to those who, from motives of friendship or politeness, concurred with my ideas on this subject.

Immersed in this design, and with a view likewise of helping forward a topographical work, which I may claim some small merit in setting on foot, it occurred to me, that by extracts from the printed accounts of this famous abbey by Ingulphus and his several continuators, aided as I have since been by materials in the line of records from the late Mr. Cole's transcript of the abbey register*, and with such information as occurred during my late

* This valuable register or leger book was lent to Mr. Cole 1772 by Commissary Graves als Beaupré Bell, esq. of Fulburne, in the county of Cambridge, who borrowed it from Mrs. Wingfield, of Stamford. On its first leaf or cover is in a hand of James Ist's time "Johes Oldfeild de Spalding." It came afterwards into the hands of Maurice Johnson, esq. of Spalding, and bishop Tanner seems to refer to this and to a register of Spalding priory, which belonged to the same possessors successively. (Not. Mon. p. 250, 251.) It is also cited in Dugdale's History of Embsanking, p. 212. 215, &c.

Copious extracts have been made from it in the Appendix to this work, and I take this opportunity of acknowledging the kindness of Mr. Cole's executors, in permitting me for that purpose to detain it so long from the imprisonment to which it was consigned with the rest of Mr. Cole's MS. Collectanea.

visit

visit on the spot, and from the kindness of Mr. Scribo, the present worthy rector, a tolerable account of the place might be drawn up;—not indeed equal to what Maurice Johnson, esq. who as steward of the manor, and resident within 12 miles of the spot, might have performed from materials in his own possession had he lived,—nor perhaps with all the advantages of any other person of curiosity resident on the spot; yet such as might afford a general and not superficial view of this magnificent house, the second we have any authentic account of in this county*, raised on piles in the bosom of a fen, which to the devotion of the present age, must appear as much a *substructio insana*, as Caligula's bridge, or perhaps the triangular bridge at Croyland.

I am aware that Mr. Wanley, in a letter to lord Oxford, among the Harleian MSS†. states some doubts about the History ascribed to Ingulphus, principally as it should seem on account of the charters inserted in it; for all that part of the history of this abbey, after the time of Ingulphus, is acknowledged to be a continuation by various hands, among whom was Peter de Blois.

The objection to the charters can be none to Ingulphus, unless we were certain he had copied them all before they were destroyed in that calamitous fire, which he so affectingly paints, and in which he expressly tells us perished all their beautiful charters, written *in litera publica*, and adorned with golden crosses, antient pictures, and beautiful letters; the old and exquisite grants of

* Bardeney takes precedence of it by about 20 years; for as to *Icanboe*, *Pcartnei*, and *Barrowe*, bishop Tanner, who was as well qualified as most antiquaries to decide on this matter, could make out very little about them.

† “As to Ingulphus, I humbly beg leave to observe, that some learned men do not think the History bearing his name, or at least a great part of it, to be his. And many Charters recited in that book are vehemently suspected to be spurious. One I can mention particularly, viz. the Foundation Charter of Croyland Abbey, which was, or seems to have been, taken from one now in being, and not much older, if any thing at all, than Henry the Second's time.” Harl. MS. 7526.

the Mercian kings, richly embellished with gold paintings, but written in the Saxon characters, to the amount of near 400, with all their other MSS. except a few Saxon deeds, of which they had more copies than one, and which he had taken out for the use of the chanter to teach the younger monks the Saxon characters then brought into disuse by the prevailing Norman. These, says he, are now our principal records, not thereby intimating whether he had taken copies of the others.

Ingulphus was elected abbot 1075; and held his office till his death in 1109. This calamity happened 1091, *i.e.* in the 16th year of his presidency. He had before that period been extremely active in arranging the affairs and settling the rights of his monastery, which, by producing the original grants of the kings his predecessors, he maintained against the Conqueror, with whom he was rather in favour. But as he does not hesitate to tell us what artifice he used in the return of the property of this house to the surveyors for Domesday; it might perhaps be no unfair presumption, that he, like many others of his rank, produced forged charters to support his claims. Mr. Wanley's principal objection is to the foundation charter, as given by him; that it seems to have been taken from one now in being, and not much older, if any thing at all, than the time of Henry II. The original charter in Saxon characters, in the possession of Robert Hunter, esq. lord of the place, was shewn to the Society of Antiquaries, as appears by their minutes, by Mr. Lethieullier 1734; the initial letters and crosses gilt: *Concordat cum recordo*; *Gul. Ryley, June 23, 1754.* In a list of the records in the parish chest, printed in the Appendix, written in a hand of the last century, none of which are now to be found, is mentioned the *goulden* charter, which should seem to be at least a copy of this.

We learn from Mr. Selden in his *Spicilegium ad Eadmerum*, p. 173, 1623, that the original MS. of Ingulphus' history was then
extant

extant at Croyland. Speaking of the laws of Edward the Confessor, of which Ingulphus carried home a copy from the Conqueror's court, and inserted it in his history, though not now to be found in all the copies of it, Mr. Selden goes on: "Atque certo
 " scimus nos eum ibi eas inseruisse, quod non solum ex *ipso* his-
 " toriæ *autographo* Crowlandiæ in agro Lincolnensi etiam
 " nunc servato constat, sed etiam ex recentiori quo usi sumus
 " ante annos $\overline{CC}$ aut circiter exarato. *Inde*—eas statim exhibemus."

It appears to me that Mr. Selden printed these laws from this late manuscript of Ingulphus' history; yet in the preface to the first volume of the "Rerum Anglicanarum scriptores veteres," published at Oxford 1689, it is said, "Has leges—exhibuit Selde-
 " nus ex codice ut videtur *Cottoniano*; nam licet autographum
 " Croylandiæ tunc servatum audierat, idque *nancisci impense* &
 " *volebat* & *nitebatur*, frustra tamen fuit;" plainly confounding the autograph of Ingulphus' history with the autograph of the Confessor's laws; nor do I find one word in Selden about his wish or endeavour to get this last autograph into his hands. No difficulty on this head occurred to Dr. Wilkins, who republished these laws from Selden, 1721, p. 215, & *seq.* Sir Henry Spelman republished them the second time in his Councils, p. 625, in Wilkins's edition, l. 313: "Ut Normannico habentur idiomate
 " inter ceteras Confessoris leges ab Ingulpho abbate Croylandiæ data
 " & post excidium illius monasterii in vetustissimo Ms° *ab ædituis*
 " *superstitis illic ecclesiæ sub tertia clave conservatæ*. Posuit has
 " in lucem V. C. J. Seldenus in suis ad Eadmerum notis, versio-
 " nemque adjecit cujus utimur beneficio: sed leges ipfas ex *ipso*
 " designavimus *archetypo* castigatiores paululum quam in impresso
 " codice." This was written 1639, at which time one may fairly presume many valuable MSS. were preserved both here and in other monastic sites. How those at Peterborough in this neighbourhood fared within four years after, may be seen in Gunton's

account of the outrages committed by the Parliamentarians, which must for ever be read with horror by all lovers of order and regularity civil and religious.

Ingulphus was first published, with others of our historians, 1596, and reprinted at Francfort, 1601, fol. by Sir Henry Saville, who calls him "a plurimis antiquitatum nostrarum sitientibus" "magnopere desideratus." He does not tell us where he had his MS. whether from the Cotton library, Otho, B. xiii. 2, since burnt*. As it was imperfect in more places than one, these defects were supplied from a MS †. in the possession of Mr. Mar-

* Casley, p. 315.

† This MS. if it escaped the damage done to Mr. Marsham's valuable library by the fire of London, was probably carried away into Scotland on the re-marriage of the widow of his great-grandson the first lord Romney with John lord Carmichael, third earl of Hyndford; for after the strictest inquiry it cannot now be found in the library of the present lord. Another MS. in the Norfolk, now the Royal Society's library, N^o 178, Z. vii. 7, written in 31 double pages, agrees exactly with Sir Henry Savile's printed copy (the words in hooks in the Oxford edition being omitted in it as well as in Sir H. Savile's), and ends where that does at p. 88, of the former's account of the Confessor's laws, which were first inserted in the Oxford edition. Then follows the article from Blesensis' Continuation relating to the lectures established at Cotenham by abbot Joffrid, p. 114, 115, ed. Ox. The MS. concludes thus: *Haec excerpta sunt ex historia Ingulphi abbatis Croyland, qui obiit anno dni 1109. a^o Henrici primi nono, in cujus locum successus est iste Joffridus prior monasterii sancti Ebrulphi in Normannia ab Henrico primo, intercessione dilectissimi senescalli sui Alani Crowne. Erat autem Joffridus natus Gallus de marchbone Herberto super Hildeburghe, & educatus Aurelii in monasterio; vir eruditus, ad edificationem ecclesie sue Croylandie tempore predecessoris sui Ingulphi viri etiam in omni literarum genere versati. Varios in varia loca bonorum eleemosynas petitem misit; quosdam in Scotiam, quosdam in Hiberniam, Walliam & Cornubiam, alios in Flandriam, alios vero in Galliam & Daciam, quosdam vero in Norwegiam misit. Ad Cotenham vero manerium suum Cantabrigie vicinum misit dominum Gislebertum & alios tres monachos qui eum sequuti sunt in Angliam.*

The title of the MS. is,

Descriptio compilata per dominum Ingulphum abbatem monasterii Croyland natione Anglicum quondam monachum Fontaniffiensem & sic ingesta.

A fourth MS. in the Ashmolean Museum, N^o 844. (Cat. manuscriptorum Angliæ, N^o 7464,) agrees exactly with Gale's printed copy, except with the addition of a paragraph about the burial of Leofric, lord of Burne, one of their benefactors, in this abbey, with his pedigree, and that of Richard de Rulos. James's MS. in the Bodleian (Cat. MSS. Angl. p. 260, b.) is a transcript of the Cottonian MS. and the *alia historia Croyland* at C. C. C. Ox. ib. No. 1675, is the Continuation printed by Fulman. In the third volume of Bryan Twine's MS. collections, in the same library (256. fol. 97), are four 4to pages of *Annotationes ex Ingulpho quondam monasterii de Croyland abbate Anglo, ex libro Gulielmi Twyncho, 1613.*

tham,

sham, eldest son of Sir John Marsham, in a new edition of it by Mr. Fulman, among the “*Rerum Anglicarum Scriptores veteres*, Ox. 1684,” fol. which edition is cited here.

“The relation Ingulphus bore to king William does manifestly bias him,” says bishop Nicolson*, in the ill account he gives of Harold. With his politics the present work has no connection. In a revolution it was the interest of every abbot and beneficed religious to make the best terms he could with the successful competitor. He had early insinuated himself into William’s good graces, and was taken back with him into Normandy, and on the first vacancy after his accession, promoted to this abbey. The good monk is honest enough to acknowledge† that he aspired above the humble condition of a private and not rich person’s son, to the splendour and luxury of a court, to which his father’s business or office first introduced him‡. The favour of a little money, which the virtuous and neglected queen Editha conferred on him after she had posed him in logical questions as she met him coming from school, had a transient effect on his ambitious mind; and it is certain he was no disadvantage to Croyland, even though he cost her a new church and monastery, which rose more resplendent from its ashes, and still stands, as some think, a monument of the taste of Ingulphus, or his successor Joffrid; though others ascribe the West front to abbot Upton in the fifteenth century.

Ingulphus tells us he compiled his history from the most authentic documents he could meet with; the collections of the five senior brethren of the house; the life of abbot Turketyl, their first restorer, by his relation and successor; and the rest, a period

* Engl. Hist. Lib. p. 56, 1714.

† “Factus ergo adolescentior fastidiens parentum meorum exiguitatem paternos lares relinquere & palatia regum aut principum affectans, mollibus vestiri pomposiusq. laciniis amirari indies ardentius appetebam.” p. 73, Ed. Gale.

‡ “Cum patrem meum in regis curia morantem adhuc puer inviserem.” lb. 62.

of little more than a century, from contemporary information. He concluded it at the year 1089, and survived it near 20 years, dying 1109, and being at that time near 80, if we suppose with bishop Tanner*, that he was born 1030.

It was resumed at the desire of abbot Henry Longchamp, who sat from 1191 to 1236, by Peter de Blois, archdeacon of London, vice-chancellor, and prothonotary of the kingdom, who continued it to 1117. How much further he went does not appear, his work being imperfect both in the Cotton and Marham MS. from whence Mr. Fulman published it with Ingulphus, the former MS. breaking off almost in the middle. Peter himself died about 1200. No writer had before mentioned this piece as his; but abbot Longchamp's letter to him requesting him to undertake it prefixed to the MS. is indubitable evidence. At the request of some friend he wrote a Chronicle of Peterborough *styllo heroico*, says Tanner†, in the Cotton library, Claud. A. V. and a life of Guthlac, cited by Leland in his MS. collections in the same library, Jul. C. VI. fol. 88.

Who took up the story after Blefensis is not certain, nor are we told whence the editor had the MS. It begins, imperfect as it is, from the reign of Stephen 1152, and goes on to 1486, 1 H. VII. Mr. Fulman says he printed it chiefly because it gives a detail of the latter part of Henry VIth's, and the whole of Edward IVth's reign in Latin, which none of our hitherto printed histories do.

The remaining interval of about 50 years to the Dissolution might be supplied perhaps more fully as to local particulars, if we had the Chronicle composed in the reigns of Henry VII. and VIII. by Sir John Harrington, knt. nephew to Philip Evermure, sometime steward of the house, and afterwards abbot, of which Mr.

* Bib. Brit. 429.

† Ib. 106.

Johnson had a MS. English translation by Sir Thomas Lambert, of Weston, knt. 1607, with improvements, neatly written on paper in 8vo size, from which he communicated many curious extracts to the Spalding Society, with his own observations, 1734. As it is, we must be content with such brief materials as present themselves, till we come to the ruin and present state of this once flourishing though perpetually assaulted monastery, and wait till time or accident bring to light materials for doing it the most ample justice.

It is with reluctance I find myself involved in a controversy on my favourite subject. Since the account of St. Guthlac's cross in the note p. 12 was printed, a warm controversy has arisen about it. Nothing more strongly marks the enthusiasm of system than the zeal with which a learned member of the Society of Antiquaries has supported his hypothesis, in a paper which he with no little warmth introduced into the sixth volume of the *Archæologia*. He calls in to his aid the authority of a respectable clergyman of the place, whom he pressed into this service, but whose ideas he has by no means conveyed in the fanciful sketch annexed to his paper. The writer of the note before referred to, after a particular conversation with Mr. Scribo, and an actual view of the stone, Aug. 26, 1782, finds himself compelled to affirm in vindication of Mr. Pegge, that the stone in its present state is a flat cone, which has room for no more letters than are exhibited by all who have copied it from Mr. Camden to Mr. Scribo; that half the first line is on the broken part where the stone seems just drawing to its point, of which point consequently a small part is broken off, though of what magnitude neither I nor any other person now living can ascertain; for that the former height of this stone was somewhat greater than the present, may be allowed, without granting that it ever extended so much as to admit the imaginary inscription. From the dimensions at its present apex, one may
here

here conjecture, that the stone was not, when first placed, very considerably higher than it is at this present time. After this impartial stating of facts, it would be needless to urge against the fallacy of the inference from the mode of stating them the deviation from the well-known form of boundary or other crosses, and their inscriptions; nor would so much time have been wasted on this subject, had the Society of Antiquaries exerted a proper regard to truth and their own dignity, on the challenge offered to more than one of their members. If the figure here copied from the *Archæologia*, vol. V. pl. 6. could be depended on, it will easily be seen that Mr. Lloyd's drawing represented the *inscription* more truly than it did the *stone*, which approaches nearer to Dr. Stukeley's representation of it as an obtruncated cone. Three or four channelings or flutings on the left side of this stone have been noticed in no draught of it except one in the *Gentleman's Magazine*, vol. XXIX. p. 570, where the inscription is by no means so faithful as it professes to be.

The following extract from the minutes of the Spalding Society may perhaps give no imperfect idea of these boundary crosses. “The perambulation of Spalding boundaries was made by the minister, &c. the boys singing part of a psalm at each. There was the cross in the market place at Spalding; St. Guthlac's cross at Brotherhouse*; St. Nicholas' stone, the Spalding boundary, called *Crux in palude*, now in the wash over against Whitehouse, a triangular tapering stone, whereon appeared very plain *s* and *n* conjoined for Spalding or St. Nicholas, still retained as Spalding brand mark: the cross in the flags, *Crux S'ti Guthlaci in segete prope Oggot*, an octagonal large basis near Oggot, alias Wodelode grayne, between Croyland and Spalding lying East and Kesteven West, in a watery place full of flags in the driest season, the inscription in Roman capitals, *bitberto the bounds of Croyland*, and part of an octagonal

* The G on it the same as that anciently used on Croyland brand mark.

stone column fixed in the basis ; St. Nicholas' Cross at Eastcoat in Pinchbeck over against Tongue-end, the boundary between Spalding manor in Elloe, Holland, and the Boston manor in Neffe, Kesteven, a quadrangular base, with one other stone of a step which has been thereon ; many years ago a cottage was erected over this, and the chimney placed on the very basis ; the rest of the steps and the shaft of the cross which was secured by the socket square. This was square *."

It appears by this account that no two of these boundary stones were alike, though two and perhaps three of them were manifest crosses mounted on bases with steps. St. Nicholas' *stone*, though called *crux*, was a *triangular tapering* stone. St. Guthlac's cross in the flags, an *octagonal large base*, with an inscription in Roman capitals, which certainly should be examined before one word more is said on his other cross. This base supported a column of its own shape, for which purpose, it, as well as the last, was calculated ; but not so the present stone. So a large square stone pedestal in the fen coming from Tatteshall has a cross cut on it.

But to cut short at once this controversy, which has already lasted too long, I shall subjoin the following extract of a letter from Mr. Scribo to me, dated Croyland, Nov. 11, 1782.

" That the inscription on St. Guthlac's cross near Brotherhouse was *re-cut*, and the face of the stone *smoothed*, and *painted with a white colour*, by Edmund Webster, of this town, an apothecary and surgeon, and a tolerable artist in drawing and painting some figures, hath been, upon my inquiry, *affirmed* to me by an intimate acquaintance of the said Mr. Webster's, who said, that this business was done about 25 years ago. This is a confirmation of a conjecture of some *alterations* having been made at some time

* The second, third, and fourth of these crosses are some of the boundary stones of Croyland parish.

past upon the face of the said stone, which I made when I last examined it, from observing that *the top of the letters in AIO were cut upon the fracture on the top of the stone, and inclined to the centre of it*, and that the *bottom of an S was cut deeper* than any part of the other letters, and in an *apparent* hollow, made at some time previous to the re-cutting of the said inscription, by a small breach in the stone."

My ingenious friend Mr. Effex, whose observations are the result of great knowledge and close attention in these matters, expresses his doubts whether the present stone be the same with that which was first fixt there, and not rather one set up about 1390, when several of the boundary stones were replaced. "If so," says he, "may it not have served formerly for the upper stone of a raised tomb, for such there were in the church before and after the Danes plundered it? The old inscription, if it had any, might have been put out, and another put on at that time? The form of the stone is singular, and, I think, is more like the stones laid on the most antient raised monuments than any thing else. The inscription is variously interpreted, and seems to have been recut. Q. If it was not a monumental inscription altered by the change of a word or two, and for whose memory could it be intended? Petworth marble was not used long before Henry the Third's time."

Whatever becomes of this conjecture, I have substituted to the two former copies of this stone in this page, a new one, most accurately taken by Mr. Effex himself, by scale, on the spot, in the summer of 1784.

R. GOUGH.

stone column fixed in the basis ; St. Nicholas' cross at Eastcoat in Pinchbeck overagainst Tongue-end, the boundary between Spalding manor in Elloe, Holland, and the Boston manor in Neffe, Kesteven, a quadrangular base, with one other stone of a step which has been thereon ; many years ago a cottage was erected over this, and the chimney placed on the very basis ; the rest of the steps and the shaft of the cross which was secured by the socket square. This was square*."

It appears by this account that no two of these boundary stones were alike, though two and perhaps three of them were manifest crosses mounted on bases with steps. St. Nicholas' *stone*, though called *crux*, was a *triangular tapering* stone. St. Guthlac's cross in the flags, an *octagonal large base*, with an inscription in Roman capitals, which certainly should be examined before one word more is said on his other cross. This base supported a column of its own shape, for which purpose it, as well as the last, was calculated ; but not so the present stone. So a large square stone pedestal in the fen coming from Tatteshall has a cross cut on it.

But to cut short at once this controversy, which has already lasted too long, I shall subjoin the following extract of a letter from Mr. Scribo to me, dated Croyland, Nov. 11, 1782.

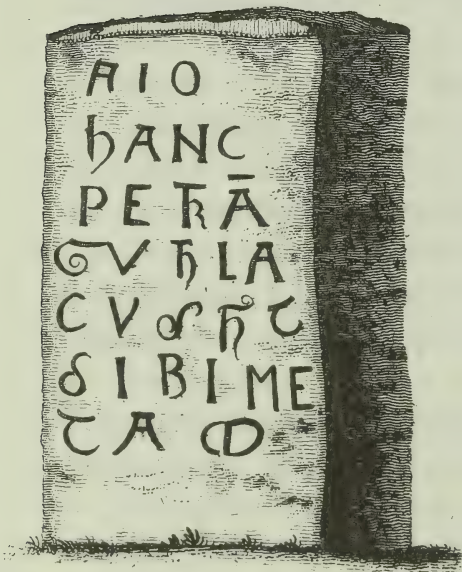
" That the inscription on St. Guthlac's cross near Brotherhouse was *re-cut*, and the face of the stone *smoothed*, and *painted with a white colour*, by Edmund Webster, of this town, an apothecary and surgeon, and a tolerable artist in drawing and painting some figures, hath been, upon my inquiry, *affirmed* to me by an intimate acquaintance of the said Mr. Webster's, who said, that this business was done about 25 years ago. This is a confirmation of a conjecture of some *alterations* having been made at some time

* The second, third, and fourth of these crosses are some of the boundary stones of Croyland parish.

past upon the face of the said stone, which I made when I last examined it, from observing that *the top of the letters in AIO were cut upon the fracture on the top of the stone, and inclined to the centre of it, and that the bottom of an S was cut deeper than any part of the other letters, and in an apparent hollow, made at some time previous to the re-cutting of the said inscription, by a small breach in the stone.*"

R. GOUGH.

2





T H E

H I S T O R Y A N D A N T I Q U I T I E S

O F

C R O Y L A N D - A B B E Y.

“CROYLAND is one of the islands in that tract of East Marshlands, which rising from the centre of the kingdom, and running upwards of 100 miles, fall into the sea with their weight of waters, augmented by many rivers. Here Guthlac, a young man of considerable family, renouncing the profession of war, in which he had figured, entered at twenty-five on a life of solitude, in which he passed ten years, during which, by the grace of God, he received the order of priesthood, and was honoured with the gift of miracles and prophecy. But his miracles were greater after his death, his body being preserved a whole year uncorrupted; and in consequence of his merits, the monastery which was founded on the spot where he was buried, remained unhurt and unimpaired by the storms of war and the various revolutions. It found a new guest, though not a new advocate with God, in St. Neot, once a disciple of St. Erkenwald, and held in high veneration at Einulphsbury; whence his body was removed from the Danes, and brought to Croyland, where, together with St. George, he protects the inhabitants, and hears

the prayers of strangers. Of these last there is no small resort : for though there is no way to the place but by water, there is, if I may so say, a perpetual track of persons sailing backwards and forwards. Nor have our times been without a martyr : the noble earl Waltheof, son of duke Siward, who is said (we wish it may not be true) to have suffered innocently, on suspicion of conspiring against king William the elder, after long imprisonment, and to have been buried here *."

The abbey of CROYLAND was founded by ETHELBALD, who from the rank of earl, in default of the succession in his great uncle Penda's family, attained the crown of MERCIA †. Ingulphus describes him as a comely person, of a short make, great bravery, but extremely haughty and fickle ; which unhappiness of temper involved him in many difficulties, and occasioned him to be the longer kept out of possession of the throne. It is not improbable he had found a party to advance him to it prematurely, or he might be an object of envy to the prince, who knew the crown must devolve to him next. His cousin Ceolred, who governed Mercia from A. D. 709 to 716, pursued him and his partisans with unremitting enmity, till, wearied out and exhausted, he retired to this part of the kingdom of Mercia to Guthlac his confessor ‡. The holy man comforted him with every

* Malmfb. de gest. pontif. iv. p. 147, p. 166, 167. Ed. Saville.

† His father's name was Alwio. See Edred's charter, p. 2.

‡ GUTHLAC was the son of Perwald, a nobleman of Mercia, who lived in the midland parts of England. His mother's name was Tetha. In his youth he distinguished himself in the army ; but as soon as he had completed his twenty-fourth year, he renounced the world, and was shorn a monk in the monastery of Repton under the abbess Elfrida. In the midland parts of Britain is a marsh or fen, beginning from the banks of the river called *Gronte*, not far from a castle of the same name, overhung by stagnated vapours, and interspersed with islands and streams, reaching from North to South to the sea. Tatuin, by divine guidance, came in a boat to one of these solitary desert islands, called *Crulande* ; to which also came Guthlac, on St. Bartholomew's day, and in an hollow in the side of an heap of turf built himself a hut, in the days of Cenred king of Mercia ; when the Britons gave their inveterate

every assurance of success, and the pleasing prospect that his good fortune would be brought about in the easiest and safest manner, without battle and without bloodshed. In return for this flattering promise, he vowed to found in this very spot a monastery in honour of God and Guthlac. It happened that the holy man did not live to be witness of Ethelbald's advancement; but his care for his friend did not end with his life. He appeared to him in the same place, and gave him a sign in confirmation of his assurance. Guthlac's remains were deposited at Croyland, and great and frequent miracles were wrought by them*.

Ethelbald being now seated on the throne of Mercia, set about the performance of his vows. He sent for Kenulph, a monk of Evesham, which abbey was then in high reputation, made him a grant of the island of Croyland, confirmed it by a charter, and exempted it for ever from all secular payments and services.

veterate enemies, the Saxons, all the trouble they could. Certain demons assumed their shape, and came to torment Guthlac, and tempted Becelin, his clerk, to murder him. Ethelbald, afterwards king, but then an outlaw, came hither with earl Witfrid, afterwards abbot here; and Egga, another of his companions, was seized with an unclean spirit, as was also Huftred, a young man of family among the East Angles. Hedda, bishop of Lichfield, came to Guthlac, and ordained him priest, and consecrated his oratory in Croyland. Egburga, daughter of king Aldulph, sent him a leaden coffin and shroud. Guthlac being asked who was to succeed him in his desert, said the heir of that place was not yet converted to Christianity, referring to Cissa, who held it in the author's time. In his dying moments, Becelin being by him, was ordered to fetch his sister Pega, who immediately came to him. Gunnilda, a nun, was another of his admirers. As he had predicted the crown to Ethelbald, he requested of him a quiet settlement in his island, five miles every way, rent free, and confirmed by charter under his seal, in the presence of his prelates and nobles, whereon the king afterwards founded the monastery (1). A table, which Leland saw at Croyland, says Guthlac purged the island from demons (2). Felix gives a most horrid picture of these devils, with their blubbered lips, fire-bellowing mouths, scaly visages, beetle heads, terrible teeth, pointed chins, hoarse throats, swarthy skins, narrow shoulders, swollen bellies, burning loins, crooked legs, and long-tailed buttocks (3).

* Ingulphus, p. 1, 2. Ed. Gale, Ox. 1684.

(1) Abstract of the Life of St. Guthlac, written by Fœlix, monk of Croyland, at the request of Abbot Wælfwin. Lcl. It. iv. p. 139.

(2) Coll. iv. 29.

(3) Camden's Brit. Lincolnsh. c.

This charter was confirmed in the presence of all the prelates and nobles of his realm; and the tenor of it may be seen at large in the Appendix, No. I*. It gives the whole island of Croyland, formed by the four waters of *Shepisbee* on the East; *Nene* on the West; *Southsee* on the South; and *Afendyk* on the North; in length four leagues, in breadth three, with the marshes adjoining to the West on both sides the *Weland*, part of which, to the North, called *Goggisound*, is two leagues long, from Croyland-bridge to *Afpath*, and one league broad, from the *Weland* South to *Apenball*, and another part of the marsh South of the *Weland* two leagues long, from Croyland-bridge to *Southlake*, and two leagues broad, from the *Weland* to *Fynset*, with fishery in the waters of *Nene* and *Weland*. It is dated A. D. 716, and witnessed by Brithwald archbishop of Canterbury, Winfrid archbishop of the Mercians, Ingwald bishop of London, Aldwin† bishop of Litchfield, Tobias bishop of Rochester, Ethelred abbot of Bardney, Egbert abbot of Medeshamsted, Egga earl of Lincoln, Luric earl of Leicester, &c. He further gave towards the building 300 pounds in silver and 100 pounds a year for ten years to come; and leave to build or inclose a town for their own use, with right of common for themselves and their servants. The foundation being in a marshy soil, they were obliged to drive piles of oak and ash before they began to build, and the earth was brought nine miles by water from the uplands‡. And thus, says Ingulphus, the wooden oratory of Guthlac was succeeded

* The original charter in Saxon characters, the initial letters and crosses gilt, was in the possession of Robert Hunter, esq. lord of the site in 1734, when Mr. Lethicullier shewed it to the Society of Antiquaries.

† Hedda dying 712, was succeeded by Aldwin. Bishop Godwin mistakes in saying that Hedda died 721, for he was elected 691; and Chesterfield says he sat 21 years.

‡ Nunc exercet ibi se munificentia regis,
Et magnum templum magno molimine condit,

ceeded by a church and house of stone, in which dwelt a succession of religious to the present time*.

There were at that time in the island four hermits, Cissa, Betelin, Egbert, and Tatwin †, who all, by leave from Kenulph, remained in separate cells. But Pega, Guthlac's sister, within a year after her brother's death, leaving his psalter, with the whip of St. Bartholomew, and other reliques, in the hands of Kenulph, retired to her cell, about four leagues from her brother's oratory, where she continued three years and a half, and then went and died at Rome.

Ethelbald, having held the crown of Mercia forty-one years, was slain in battle on Seggeswold, by Bernred, an usurper, who was cut off the same year. Ethelbald was buried at Repton, and succeeded by the great *Offa*, who was his uncle Dignfert's grandson ‡, who also reigned forty years, and granted to this abbey, then governed by abbot Patric, the charter of protection, N° II. in the Appendix.

Offa was succeeded by his son *Egbert*, who, after a short reign of 141 days, was succeeded by his son *Kenulph*, who reigned twenty-six years, and having visited this abbey, whereof Siward, brother to Ceolred, abbot of Peterborough, was abbot, with his queen, and Wulfred, archbishop of Canterbury, granted it the charter, N° III §, in which is this additional privilege, that all pilgrims who came to pay their devotion to St. Guthlac, and

At cum tam mollis, tam lubrica, tam male constants
Fundamenta palus non ferret faxea, palos
Præcipit infigi quercino robore cælos,
Leucarumque novem spatium rate fertur arena;
Inque solum mutatur humus, suffultaque tali
Cella basi multo stat consummata labore.

Life of Guthlac, by Felix, cited by Camden, Brit. Lincolnsh.

* See also Chron. Anon. Leland Coll. III. 325. † Buried here. Ingulph. 11.

‡ *Patruelis sui nepos.* Ing. p. 5.

§ One of the witnesses was Cuthred king of Kent, who was tributary to Cenulph.
returned

returned with his mark on their hoods*, should be forever toll free through Mercia. He died A.D. 819, and was buried at Winchelcumb. He was succeeded by his son *Kenelm*, a boy of seven years old, who was murdered by his tutor *Ascebert*, at the instigation of his sister *Quendrida*, and succeeded by his uncle *Ceolwulf*, who in the second year of his reign was driven out by an usurper of the name of *Bernulf*, who was himself dethroned, defeated, and slain in battle, by *Egbert*, king of *Wessex*. His successor was his relation *Ludecan*, who, invading the territories of the East Angles, was by them defeated and slain.

The unanimous views of the nation were now directed to *Witlaf* duke of the *Wiccii*, whose son *Wimund* married *Alfreda* daughter of *Ceolwulf*. He was accordingly adjudged to the throne of Mercia, which he filled 13 years, but subject and tributary to *Egbert*, from whose pursuit he had been concealed by abbot *Siward* in the cell of *St. Etheldrith* his kinswoman. His charter to this abbey may be seen, N° IV. whereby he gave privilege of sanctuary to this house within the limits of its five waters. He was one of her greatest benefactors †, and paid an annual visit to her patron's shrine, and would have bequeathed his body to be buried there, if he had not before promised it to *Repton* ‡ abbey. After a reign of 13 years, he was succeeded

* *Signum in capuciis vel capellis.*

† Among other things, he gave them his coronation-robe to make a cope of; and his red or golden veil [*velum*] embroidered with the destruction of *Troy* [*in quo insuitur excidium Trojæ*] to hang the walls with on his anniversary: his gilt cup wrought with barbarous viresdressers [*barbaris vinitoribus*] fighting with dragons, which, from having a cross stamped on the inside, and four others projecting from the angles, he used to call his *crucibolum*; and the horn used at his own table, out of which the elders of the monastery were to drink at their festivals, and remember him in their prayers.

‡ *Ripadio*. Ing. p. 11. *Repton Abbey* is in *Derbyshire*, on the *Trent*, founded before A. D. 665. Of this common burying-place of the royal family of *Mercia*, and the discovery of the vault in the last century, see *Phil. Trans.* N° 401. It was an inclosure of stone 15 feet square, inclosing one hundred skeletons, pointing

ceeded by his brother *Bertulph* for a like term. This prince, the very contrast of his brother, plundered this house of all its wealth to carry on the war against the Danes. He made them however some amends by a charter, N° V. in which he chose to qualify his extortion by the name of their free-gifts. A grand council of the nation being assembled on this occasion, a great miracle was wrought by St. Guthlac, in the recovery of several prelates, and innumerable other persons afflicted with a kind of epidemical paralytic affection. This brought a sudden and great afflux to the shrine; and Ethelwulph king of Wessex, with his son Alfred, taking it in his way on his return from Rome, granted to the abbey the charter N° VI. of tithes of all England. Bertulph was succeeded by *Beorred*, or *Burgred*, in whose time Siward, who had been abbot 62 years, departed this life, and was succeeded by Theodore. Earl Algar the younger, a great favourite of Beorred, gave his maner of Spalding to this abbey for his father's soul; the confirmation of which grant, and other grants by the king, may be seen in N° VII. dated A. D. 868, while he lay before Nottingham besieging the Danes. This earl assembling an army from these parts, routed in Kesteven the Danes, who had over-run the country, and slew three of their kings or chiefs, who were buried at Laundon; whence that place afterwards assumed the name of *Trekingham*. But after a most unparalleled resistance, the earl's troops, who amounted to but 200, were defeated by a stratagem, and almost all with their leader slain †. The victorious Danes pursued the survivors to the door of Croyland church. Nothing was left for the abbot and convent but to retire as fast as they could with the body of St. Guthlac, his psalter and whip, and the other reliques, their principal jewels and charters. With these they loaded a boat, and

ing with their feet to one 9 feet long in a stone coffin. This vault was in a close on the North side of the church, descended to by stone steps, and marked by a sycamore, planted by the discoverer.

† Ing. p. 12—21.

buried

buried their altar-piece and plate in the well in the cloister. But the altar-piece, which was the gift of Witlaf, not sinking to the bottom with the rest, was committed to the care of the abbot and older monks, while the load in the boat was sent away to be hid in Ancarig wood, where they had a hermitage. Thirty monks remained there; the abbot and his companions (Elfget the deacon, Savin sub-deacon, Egelred and Wulric two young torch-bearers) continued to perform the service in their proper habits, and had just finished mass when the Danes broke in. Ofketyl, their king, with his own hands murdered the abbot: the rest were slaughtered, after suffering the most cruel torments to make them discover the treasure. Asker the prior was slain in the vestry, Lethwyn the sub-prior in the refectory. Turgar, a boy of 10 years old, was the only person spared. The Danes broke open all the tombs in hopes of plunder. Ingulphus describes them as high, or altar-tombs of marble * in this order. On the right hand of St. Guthlac's those of Cissa, Beccelin, abbot Siward; on the left those of Guthlac's secretary Egbert, St. Tatwin †, Etheldretha, queen Celfreda, and Wimund, son of Witlaf. Being disappointed of their object, the barbarians laid the bodies on an heap, and setting fire to them, burnt them and the church and convent all together, three days after their arrival. They afterwards destroyed Medeshamsted abbey, and ravaged the country in their retreat. But two of their carriages heavy laden being lost in the river Nene, Turgar availed himself of the confusion to escape to Croyland, where he found several of the monks already retired from Ancarig, endeavouring to extinguish the fire, and searching for their slaughtered companions, all of whom were not discovered till six months after. On this mournful occasion Bric-

* *Alti tumuli marmorei*, p. 22.

† Quondam dux ad Croyland & naucerus sancti Guthlaci.

stan, late chantor here, a skillful musician and elegant poet, wrote the ditty so much handed about, and beginning thus :

*Quomodo sola sedes dudum regina domorum
Nobilis ecclesia nuper amica Dei ! &c.*

How is this lonely seat, this royal house,
This noble church, favourite of heav'n, become, &c.

The first care, after they had cleared away the ruins, was to choose an abbot. Their choice fell unanimously on Godric. He was shortly after applied to to assist in removing the ruins of Medeshamsted abbey, on which occasion the stone pyramid still remaining in the church, described by Ingulphus, p. 24, and engraved in Gunton's History of Peterborough, but much more faithfully this year, by J. Carter, in one of his monthly numbers of antiquities, was erected over the bodies of 84 monks.

Under pretence of driving out the Danes, Beorred took this opportunity to seize on the lands and possessions of many religious houses in his dominions. Among the rest those of Croyland, whereby were alienated the manors of Spalding, Deping, Croxton, Kirkton, and Kymerby, in Lindsey, Bukynbale, Halyngton, Whaplode, Sutterton, Langtoft, Barton, Repingale, Kirkby, Drayton, Thirning, Glapthorn, and Adyngton. Staunden and Badby were restored by Edred, at the instance of abbot Turketyl. Beorred soon after quitted his kingdom in despair, and retired to Rome, where he died, and was buried, 874. The Danes placed on his throne *Ceolwulf*, one of his servants, who having sworn allegiance to them, miserably fleeced his subjects, and by a heavy tax of £1000 on this abbey, almost ruined it. "Nullus namque (says Ingulphus, p. 17.) deinceps pro nimia loci paupertate *ad conversionem venire voluit.*" No person would enter himself in this house on account of its impoverished state. They were

obliged to sell all their plate, except the crucible (*crucibolium*) of king Witlaf, and some other valuables.

Ceolwlf was deposed and stripped naked by the Danes, and the kingdom of Mercia, after it had subsisted from the first year of Penda near 230 years, was finally united by the victorious Alfred to his own kingdom of Wessex *.

Abbot Godric died A. D. 941, and left this house reduced to so low a state, that there were in it only five old monks, Clarenbald, Swarting, Thurgar, Brun, and Aio. Of these, the two last had retired in despair to Winchester and Malmesbury; and when king Edmund, who was then on the throne, was meditating the restoration of this house as of Glastonbury, he was murdered by a robber at Pucklechurch †.

The restoration of this house was therefore reserved for the succeeding reign of Edmund, brother to Edred. Turketyl ‡, his cousin and chancellor, going to York, of which church he was

* Ingulphus, p. 26, 27.

† Ibid. p. 29.

‡ Turketyl was eldest son of Ethelward, brother of king Edward, who gave him his paternal inheritance, and frequently proposed to him an advantageous match among the great families of the kingdom; from his refusal of these, the king inferred his turn was for religion, and offered him two bishoprics; but he refused every offer not only of a temporal but even of a spiritual kind; till at length the king advanced him to the high post of chancellor, which he filled with equal advantage to the king and kingdom, and honour to himself. In the reign of Athelstan, at the famous battle of Brunburgh, Turketyl commanded the Londoners and Mercians, who engaged the Scots under Constantine, and after a most bloody conflict, had nearly made himself master of the Scottish king's person, when he was surrounded, and on the point of being himself made prisoner, had not one of his officers slain the king, by whose death victory declared in favour of the English. He had the honour of conducting the four daughters of Athelstan to their husbands on the continent; the Emperor's son and one of his principal lords, the king of France, and the prince of Aquitaine. When Dunstan was disgraced, and banished the court of king Edmund, he was the principal instrument in his recall to the favour of king Edmund, and made him a present of a rich chalice, preserved at Glastonbury in Ingulph's time, and called Turketyl's chalice. He continued to hold his post of chancellor in each succeeding reign, from his first advancement, and in that of Edred we have seen his exertions in behalf of Croyland-abbey. Ing. p. 36—38.

prebend,

prebend, to quell a rebellion in Northumberland, took Croyland in his way. He was received, with his numerous attendants, by the three monks in the little oratory and cell which they had fitted up; and they so wrought on his compassion, that from that time, says their historian, his soul was so knit (*conglutinated*) to theirs and to their house, that they were never absent from his thoughts. He left them a supply of provisions, and 100 shillings to buy more. He was perpetually talking of their hospitality, humanity, and misfortune; and from him Croyland first got the name of *Courteous*. After executing his commission in the North with success, he took Croyland in his way back, and gave the old monks 20 pounds of silver. He did not stop here: he pleaded their cause with his royal master, and declared his fixed intention of becoming himself one of their fraternity. The king condescended to every method to dissuade his faithful and valiant servant from such a resolution, but in vain. The chancellor prevailed on him to visit Croyland with him in person. Previous to this he arranged his worldly affairs, and having discharged all his debts, made over sixty manors to the king, reserving every tenth manor for his favourites. These six lay near Croyland, and were Wendlingburgh, Elmyngton, Worthorp, Kottenham, Hookinton, and Beby. He flew to Croyland, and finding there the three old men in their retreat, communicated to them his intention of coming among them, and immediately set about restoring their boundary stones*.

* The two stone crosses set down on this occasion were, one on the South bank of the island, six perches from *Southbee*; the other on the North bank, three perches from *Asendyk*, which falls into the Welland. The latter of these still remains between Spalding and Croyland, near Brother-house and Cloot-bar, on the side of the bank almost buried on the earth; with this inscription:

Aio hanc petram Guthlacus habet sibi metans.

Governor Pownall (1) conjectured that it originally contained the names of the five monks who assisted Turketyl in ascertaining the bounds: Clarenbauld, Swar-

(1) *Archæolog.* III. 96.

He carried back with him their charters and records, and redeemed from earl Lewin their lands in Spalding, Whaplode, and Sutterton, for forty mancuses of gold; from earl Alpher, for ten mancuses of gold, Drayton; from earl Athelwold, for a like sum, Standen, and Badby; from earl Ailwin, Morburn; from duke Oslac, for twelve mancuses of gold, Bokenhale and Halyngton, in Lindsey; Langtoft and Bafton were restored by the king; Depyng had devolved to two daughters of Langfer, king Beorred's *panetarius*, who would not give it up while Turketyl lived. Duke Osfricht was as tenacious of Kirkton, Kymmerby, and Croxton; and the writings were lost; nor were they mentioned in any royal charter. Turketyl recovered also Glapthorn, Thirning, Laythorp, Kirby, Peakirk, both Addingtons, Repingale, Sutton, and Stapelton.

No sooner were the king and his ministers arrived at Croyland, than Brun and Aio were sent for from Winchester and Malmesbury. They were eminent for learning, devotion, and other accomplishments. In the presence of the five monks Turketyl put off the lay habit, and after the king had presented him with the pastoral staff, he received the benediction from Ceolwulf, bishop of Dorchester, his diocesan. The next step taken by the new abbot and his little convent was to resign their house and possessions into the king's hand. The king engaged the several

ting, Thurgar, Brun, and Aio; the last of which names begins the present inscription. But this otherwise ingenious conjecture is at once overthrown by an inspection of the stone as truly drawn by John Lloyd, Esq; F. A. S. and engraved in *Archæolog.* V. 104. pl. 6. (Dr. Stukely having misrepresented it as an obtruncated cone) (1), and commented on by Mr. Pegge, who shews plainly the stone and inscription are entire as at first, not to mention that Turketyl placed the stones, and the five monks only ascertained the limits. The words of Ingulphus, p. 39, compared with what he said before, p. 32, prove that the boundaries were ascertained and the crosses placed by Turketyl, assisted only by the three monks whom he found at Croyland; for Brun and Aio did not come from Winchester and Malmesbury till some time after, when Turketyl solemnly took upon him the religious habit here.

(1) See also *Gent. Mag.* 1760, p. 570.

workmen,

workmen, appointing as overseer over them Egelric, a clerk of his own family, and relation to Turketyl, with leave to draw on the exchequer, and an ample supply of wood and stone out of his royal manor of Caistor adjoining. In a short time the church and cloyster, with every building, were completed. The king, the abbot, and the two secular monks, Turgar and Aio, returned to London; where, in a great council of the nation, A. D. 948, Edred granted them the charter, N° VIII. in which he styles himself, "*Magnæ Britanniæ temporale gerens imperium.*" In this ample charter the king, for wise and politic reasons, refused to confirm the privileges of sanctuary to this abey.

Turketyl, on his return to Croyland, was attended by a number of learned men. Ten of them entered into the society; the rest continued seculars, some as priests, others as clerks. All these he placed in the cell of St. Pega, with a daily allowance to each as to the monks, and built them an oratory. They all wore the same habit; a long black gown, and under-garments, reaching to their heels; and as they had so handsome an allowance, and no other restriction but to observe continence and obedience, scarce any of them, says Ingulphus, returned to the world again. They had a prior elected by themselves, and confirmed by the abbot. Some of them closed their life in a most holy manner, and were buried there: others became monks and even abbots here, as the two Egelrics successively. Towards the end of Turketyl's life Pegeland was almost deserted by its presbyters, who turned monks, and there was not one left to officiate there. Whoever applied for admission into this abbey was first placed in Pegeland, and according to the report of him from thence, admitted or rejected. Turketyl, in honour of St. Pega, appointed a priest to celebrate service there, without establishing a college of regulars or irregulars, which would have been prejudicial to his house.

house. The first priest so appointed was Reynford, a learned and good man.

Turketyl was indefatigable in carrying on the buildings at Croyland. In the eighth year of Edgar, A. D. 966, he obtained of that prince a charter, printed N° IX. which was further guarded by an ecclesiastical censure, the form of which may be seen in Ingulphus, p. 44. He next applied himself to collect the muniments of his house. In this he was well assisted by his monks; Aio, who was an able civilian; Thurgar, who from his earliest youth had known the monastery before its late demolition; and Swetman, a skilful notary, who digested them in their proper order and a correct style. At this time was drawn up a regular history, containing the principal events of the abbey, with those of the kingdoms of Mercia and Wessex interspersed, from its first foundation by king Ethelbald to the fourteenth year of king Edgar.

Turketyl, upon revival of the ancient rules and ordinances of his house, enacted the following new ones. He divided the whole society into three ranks: the juniors, from their first admission into the house to their twenty-fourth year, to take upon them all the offices of the choir, the cloyster, and refectory, in singing, reading, and serving. The middle rank was composed of those who had been in the house sixteen years longer, who having gone through the different duties before mentioned now performed them only in turn, or twice a week, assisted by the juniors. The third comprehended those from forty to fifty years old, who were denominated seniors, and only celebrated mass with chaunting. These were exempted from all the offices of the house, except by particular appointment of the abbot. Whoever arrived at his fiftieth year was called *Sempecta*, and had assigned him, by the prior, a fair chamber in the infirmary, with
a clerk

a clerk or boy to wait on him, who had an allowance from the abbot, and the same measure as an esquire's boy in the abbot's hall. He had besides a junior brother in commons with him (*commenfalis*) for the respective edification and comfort of each, appointed by the prior, with the same allowance from the kitchen as the sick. The *sempecta* had free ingrefs and egress and liberty of walking about the house, with or without his frock, without being troubled with the business of the house or molested by any one. The prior was to injoin penances daily in the chapter-house, and to augment or mitigate them as he saw fit. The management of the refectory and infirmary was entirely left to him, and his allowance always went on; and unless he was convicted of any great crime, for which he was to receive three admonitions, he was to continue prior to his death. The abbot and prior were both to obey the præcentor and his regulations in the choir. Turketyl annexed to the office of sacrist that of archdeacon over the whole parish of Croyland. He gave to the sacrist a gold chalice and two silver gilt (*pbialas*) bowls, wrought with two angels, and two beautiful large silver basons, most elegantly wrought with armed foldiers; all which were a present to him from the emperor of Germany, and had till then been used in his own chapel. He also settled on the chamber of the monks (*officio cameræ monachorum*) his manor of *Beby*, with the church. When these several ordinances had been agreed to, and read in the chapter, he caused them to be fairly transcribed at the end of the rule of St. Benedict. This was performed by the five *sempectæ* above mentioned, who also collected together an history of the abbey.

The venerable Turketyl now beginning to sink under the weight of years, and the great fatigues he had gone through, and the many wounds he had received in early life, applied himself to the duties of charity and religion, visiting the

children of noblemen in their novitiate, and the clergy at Pegeland, who instructed them; in which visits he was always attended by a servant, who carried dried or ripe fruits, with almonds, and other little presents, to encourage the young scholars, who were sure of his prayers and rewards. When the oldest of the five *semperæ*, Clarenbould, who had completed his 168th year, fell sick of his last illness, Turketyl never left him; and after his death buried him in the middle of the choir. He shewed the same affectionate concern for Swarting, who died the next year, in his 142d year, and buried him by the former: as he did also Brun and Aio, within the same year, which was the fourteenth of king Edgar; and in the next year Turgar, in his 115th year. Last of all, in the year following, which was the sixteenth and last year of king Edgar, and of our Lord 975, Turketyl himself departed this life in his 68th year. He had celebrated, with great devotion, the festival of St. Peter and St. Paul, which falling in the dog-days, which that year were uncommonly hot, he caught a fever, which was for three days very violent. On the fourth day he sent for the whole convent, forty-seven monks and four lay-brethren, to his chamber, and in their presence commanded Egelric, his steward, to shew them the state of the house, for which he made him answerable by deed after his death. This treasure amounted to £10000. There were also many very precious reliques, presents to Turketyl, when chancellor, from the different sovereigns of Europe and other noble personages*. The disorder increasing, the day before his death he addressed a brief exhortation to the brethren to charity, observance of their rule, warning them against negligence both in temporal and spi-

* Among these was the thumb of St. Bartholomew, which Turketyl always carried about with him; some of the Virgin Mary's hair; a bone of St. Leodegaire and many others; whereof some were lost, and some remained till Ingulphus's time. p. 51.

ritual concerns, and particularly to be careful of their fire *. His strength gradually failing, he finished his course on the translation of St. Benedict, his patron, in the 68th year of his age, and 27th of his profession, and was buried on the right hand of the high altar, by his neighbours Aedulph, abbot of Peterborough, and Godman, abbot of Thorney †. “The tenants of the scite of the abbey lately dug up his stone coffin among many others ‡.”

He was succeeded by *Egelric* the elder, his kinsman, steward of the abbey, a very religious man, and excellently qualified to conduct the affairs of the house. By his relation to Alfer, duke of the Mercians, he warded off from it the troubles in which many religious houses were involved in the reign of Edgar's son Edward; and understanding that Ethelwald, bishop of Winchester, was instrumental with the king to restore Medeshamsted-abbey to its former splendor, he got leave to carry off timber from the neighbouring woods while forfeited to the king, with which, in Turketyl's time, the nave of the church was finished, the tower strengthened with stout beams, and after Turketyl's death many handsome buildings were erected, the infirmary boarded, a chapel, bath, and other offices built of the same materials (the foundations not been calculated to bear stone) and covered with lead. He built also of timber the stranger's hall, two large chambers, a new brewhouse, and bakehouse, a large granary, and a stable with rooms over it for all the abbey servants. The three last buildings completely shut out the West side of the abbey precinct from the town, as the South was closed with the stranger's hall and its apartments; the East by the shoemaker's workshop § and hall of

* *De ignis nostri diligenti custodia*, frequently repeating *ignem vestrum optime custodite*, which Ingulphus refers prophetically to the dreadful conflagration which destroyed this abbey in his time.

† Ing. p. 30—52.

‡ Stuk. Pal. Brit. II. 35. 1746.

§ *Sutrinum*.

new converts *, the abbot's kitchen, hall, chamber, and chapel, which terminated the cloister to the West. The North side of abbey was closed by the great gate and almonry † to the East. All these several buildings (except the abbot's hall, chamber, and chapel, joining to the cloyster, which Turketyl built of stone) were of wood covered with lead. In dry years he tilled ‡ the fens in the four corners, and for three or four years they yielded 100 fold. *Tedwartbar* fen yielded the most; and the monastery was so well supplied, that it afforded relief to the whole country round; and by the vast concourse of strangers, it became a considerable town. He made also two large bells, which he called *Bartholomew* and *Bettelin*; two middle ones, named *Turketyl* and *Tatwin*; and two lesser, named *Pega* and *Bega*; Turketyl had made a larger, called *Gutblac*; all which together formed a ring of bells not equalled in England. After he had held his office ten years, Egelric died here in August, and was buried in the chapterhouse, A. D. 984 ||.

He was succeeded by *Egelric* the younger, of the same family, a person more versed in books and sacred literature than in temporal matters, yet he managed his monastery extremely well. He gave to the common library of the monks original volumes of various learned authors to the number of 40, and above 100 lesser and historical treatises; to the sacrist many vestments, viz. to every altar in the church two chesubles **; to the choir 24 copes, six white, six red, six green, six black; two great stands §, supported by lions, to stand before the high altar on festivals, and two less, adorned with flowers, for the festivals of the apostles; many hangings for the walls before the altars of the saints on festivals, most of them either interwoven or embroidered with golden birds, and some

* *Fratrū converſorum.*
|| Ing. p. 53.

** *Cafulas.*

† *Diverſorium pauperum.*
§ *Pedalia.*

‡ *Fecit culturam.*

plain.

plain. He caused to be made six chalices for the different altars and chapels, six graduals, four antiphonars, and eight missals, for the altars in the choir, furnished the offices of the monastery with copper vessels, clothed the whole convent every year with gowns, every other year with hoods, and every third year with frocks, at his own expence*; besides what abbot Turketyl gave the manor of Beby for. After eight years excellent administration he died 5 non. Mart. A. D. 992, and was buried by the side of his predecessor in the chapterhouse †.

His successor was *Ofketul*, who had been prior under Turketyl and both Egelrics, after prior Amfrid. Ingulphus gives him an excellent character, crowned by such an extensive charity, that he was styled the *Father of the Poor*. In his time the Danes renewed their ravages, and Lefwin, a rich lady of Elnophsbury, and sister to our abbot, flying from them, carried with her to Witlesey the reliques of St. Neot, which she persuaded her brother to send for to his abbey, which was accordingly done. King Ethelred having demanded a heavy subsidy from the religious houses to pay the tax imposed on him by the Danes, the collectors not content with taking the sacred vessels and jewels, laid their hands on the shrines. To save those of Croyland, the abbot paid at different times 400 marks of silver; and after filling the pastoral chair twelve years, died 12 kal. Nov. 1005 ‡.

To him succeeded *Godric* II. elected, says Ingulphus, in times of oppression and trouble, as his predecessor and namesake, in the time of the desolation and ruin of his abbey. He sat fourteen years in the reign of king Ethelred, and in his first year paid him 200 marks, besides lesser sums continually extorted by the king's servants. The same happened in the second, third, and fourth

* *De festis sua.*

† Ing. p. 53. 54.

‡ Ib. p. 55.

years. In the third year a further sum of £200. was demanded to build and man ships. In the fourth year Turkill, a Danish earl, landing with a powerful armament, a demand of £100. was made, and most rigorously enforced. The Danes, over-running the country, burnt whatever they could not carry off, and among the rest the manors of Drayton, Cotenham, and Hopeton, and the whole county of Cambridge. It had now been the custom to pay 400 marks a year, when, in 1013, Suene arrived with a fresh fleet, and over-run Lindsey, burning the villages, slaughtering the peasants, and torturing the religious to death. He burnt Bafton and Langtoft, the monastery of St. Pega and all its adjacent manors, Glynton, Northburch, Makesey, Etton, Badyngton, and Bernak. The abbot escaped by night in a boat to Croyland, as did the abbot and monks of Peterborough, when their house was destroyed, to Thorney, the prior to Ely, and the sub-prior, with ten monks, to Croyland. A very fortunate rain that year had laid the whole country under water, so that this abbey was a secure resort of innumerable multitudes. The choir and cloister were filled with monks, the rest of the church with priests and clerks, the whole abbey with the laity, and the church-yard, day and night, with women and children under tents. The strongest of the men watched among the reeds and alders along the rivers. There were then 100 monks in commons*. Swene sent and demanded 1000 marks to be paid in a set time at Lincoln under pain of burning the monastery; and three months after this sum was paid, another such was extorted by his officers to victual his troops. King Ethelred supposed Godric was worth mountains of money†; and Swene and his army were perpetually threatening him for affording shelter to so many refugees. By expences at

* *In mensa.*

† *Cumulos argenti.*

home; and exactions from abroad, Turketyl's whole treasure was drained, and both Egelric's barns destroyed. The king's officers still worrying Godric, and charging him with inviting in the Danes, it was determined to hire some of the followers of Edric, duke of Mercia; and when all resources for paying them failed, to mortgage their lands to him for life. Norman, son of earl Lefwin, and brother of Leofric, earl of Leicestershire, was hired with a grant of Badby manor for 100 years, to hold of St. Guthlac, paying a pepper-corn fine yearly at Bartholomewtide. This served the monastery in good stead, till he was killed in battle against Canute, 1017, when Edric twice betrayed his own sovereign, and was hanged for his treacheries by Canute. Norman's lands were given to his brother Leofric, and among the rest Badby, which, at the instigation of his confessor, a monk of Evesham, he made over to that abbey for his brother's time, and they still kept it beyond that time, in Ingulphus's time.

Peace being once more restored on the accession of Canute, the abbot sent back all the monks of other houses who had sheltered with him. But he did not long enjoy the tranquillity, but died 14 cal. Feb. after fourteen years troublesome administration, and was buried in the chapterhouse over against * Osketul.

His relation, *Brithmer*, succeeded him, and obtained from Canute a confirmation of their charter (N^o X.) with a gold chalice. On the king's return from Rome the abbot met him at Sandwich, and presented him with two beautiful palfreys; in return for which the king gave him a full suit of silk †, embroidered with golden eagles, and a silver gilt censer, which being broken by age, was repaired in Ingulphus's time by Ednoth his secretary, twelve white bears skins, some of which remained before the

* *Contra*. Ing. p. 55—58.

† *Plenum vestimentum de serico*.

altars to Ingulphus's time. The abbot rebuilt several manor-houses; and at Standon, Drayton, and Morburn four halls, chambers, and offices. In the other manors, destroyed by the Danes, he built barns, cowhouses *, stables, sheep-pens, and kitchens, at Cotenham, Hoketon, Wendling, Adington, Elmington, Langtoft, Baston, Bukenhall, and Halyngton.

On the death of Canute, the succession being like to be disputed between his sons Harold and Hardicnute, numbers of people alarmed at the apprehension of war flocked for safety to Croyland, and so incommoded the monks, that they deserted the place, and there were scarce enough left to officiate. Wulfi, the hermit at Pegeland, was so teased by them, that he retired to Evesham. By Hardicnute's retiring to Denmark Harold became king of England. He gave to this house his coronation robe of silk, embroidered with flowers of gold, which the secretary afterwards converted into a cope, and through the interest of the abbot with him it was supplied. Had he lived he would have been a signal benefactor. On his decease his brother Hardicnute came over, and succeeded him; but after a short reign of two years, left his crown to Edward.

This prince soon introduced Norman and French customs to the neglect of English ones. In the sixth year of his reign abbot Brithmer died 8 id. April, after having been abbot twenty-eight years, and was buried in the entrance of the chapterhouse. About this time Ulgat, abbot of Pegeland, by the superior interest of the abbots of Peterborough at court, lost his monastery, and laid the foundations of a new one on his manor of Northam-burgh, on the river Weland, which was presently claimed and seized by Fernot lord of Bosworth; and the abbot and monks had

* *Bostaria.*

no other remedy than in the kindness of the king, who invited them to his palace and chapel; and shortly after, when Gerar the prior and two monks of Croyland came to bring the pastoral staff of their late abbot *, the king conferred it on Wlgat, directing to the convent the letter, N° XI. and granting them the charter, N° XII.

Wlgate returned to his monastery with his sixteen monks, two having died in London, and was received there on St. Mark's day 1008. At the same time Egelric abbot of Peterborough was advanced to the see of Durham, after which promotion he applied his immense wealth to raise a noble causeway of piles and gravel through the middle of the waste forest and deep fens of Deeping to Spalding, which in Ingulphus's time was known by the name of *Elricherode*, after which he resigned his bishopric, and resumed his abbey, in which he died.

The year 1051 was remarkable for a dreadful famine. To relieve the monastery of Croyland, Thorold (a relation of that Thorold who formerly gave them Bokenhale manor) bestowed on them his whole manor of Spalding, with all its rents and profits forever. Six monks were forthwith sent thither with him, and he fitted up his chapel, and turned his house into apartments for them.

After Wlgate had presided four years, he died on the Nones of June 1052, and was buried in the chapter-house. He was succeeded by Ulketul monk and sacrist of Peterborough.

Algar earl of Leicester, who was twice out-lawed by king Edward, confirmed the grants of his ancestors, and made considerable additions to those of Spalding, where abbot Ulketul assigned the chapel of St. Mary, and all the rents on the east side of the river Weland to the monastery there †.

* From the time of king Ethelred it had been customary that no election of prelates was free and strictly canonical; but all dignities, whether of bishops or abbots, were bestowed by the king at his pleasure by the ring and staff. Ing. 63.

† Ing. p. 66.

In 1061 the abbot began to build a new church at Croyland, the old one built by Thorold being in a state of decay. Earl Waltheof, who had given to this abbey his manor of Bearkn, which had formerly belonged to the church, and had a fine quarry of stone, was singularly active in assisting in this work.

Leofric lord of Brunne had by his wife Ediva a son named Hereward, who married a Flemish lady named Turfrida, whose mother then dwelt at Croyland, and was buried there. Their daughter married Hugh Evermue lord of Deeping. He revolted after the Conquest, supported the people of Ely in their rebellion against the Conqueror, dispossessed the abbot of Peterborough, and made prisoner Ivo Tailbois, whom the latter had called in to his defence. This Tailbois was lord of Hoyland, and an inveterate enemy to the Croylanders, as well as a heavy oppressor of his own subjects. He made no scruple of driving the cattle of the abbey with his dogs into the fens, where they were drowned, and maiming or cropping others; and he plagued the college of Spalding so intolerably that the monks deserted it, and retired to Croyland, from whence a monk was sent every day, and at last every other day, to serve in the wooden chapel. At last the monk was lost in a violent storm, which over-set the boat. Ivo thinking he had gained his point, supplied the college with monks from Anjou, who lived on the revenues of the others, who could obtain no redress from the king of England*.

To complete the misfortunes of the abbey of Croyland, earl Waltheof †, who had been their constant friend and benefactor, was,

* Ing. p. 71, 72.

† Waltheof, earl of Northampton and Huntingdon, was son of Siward (1) duke of Northumberland, no less eminent for his personal bravery than for his piety. He was a favourite with the Conqueror, who gave him Judith, his niece, in marriage, with an ample dowry, and he was unfortunately drawn into a conspiracy form-

(1) See Siward's history at the end of Lei. Itin. iv. p. 151. He was first earl of Huntingdon, and then duke of Northumberland.

was, at the instigation of his wife, who wanted another husband, charged with a conspiracy against the Conqueror, and beheaded at Winchester, though perfectly innocent, and buried in an humble turf-grave. Abbot Ulketyl, by the king's leave, took up the corpse a fortnight after, and found it as fresh and bleeding as if just beheaded; and carrying it to Croyland, buried it in the chapter-house. His widow Judith, hearing of the miracles wrought by it, came to the tomb, and offered a filken pall in the presence of the whole convent, who beheld it pushed off to a distance from the tomb, as by hands. The king her uncle offering his niece in marriage to a Norman gentleman,

ed against that prince by several of the English nobility when he was abroad. But being seized with remorse he disclosed the whole to Lanfranc archbishop of Canterbury, and by his advice to the king himself at Normandy. When William returned, he executed severe punishments on the conspirators who were convicted, but contented himself with keeping Waltheof prisoner a year in Winchester Castle. On a sudden, by the suggestions of the Normans, who wanted his estate, he was hurried out early one morning in June, and beheaded on the hill just out of the city, and his corpse thrown into a pit and covered with turf, as the meanest criminal. The monks relate, that not being allowed to finish the Lord's Prayer, his head after it was off uttered with a loud and distinct voice the concluding sentence, "Deliver us from evil."

This is from a summary of Waltheof's life, called his *Epitaph*, composed by William monk of Croyland, who also made him another epitaph in metre. See both in *Lel. It.* iv. 146—149, and extracts from an older life by another monk of Croyland. *Ib.* 149.

Malmesbury, giving an account of Waltheof's death, observes, that the English state of the case is nearest the truth [*Angli plurimum veritate præstantes*]; that the earl being artfully invited to a feast, was drawn into the plot, to which he assented only by the motion of his lips, and not by his words; and confessed both to the archbishop and the king, that he only feigned a temporary consent, and to this heaven itself seemed to bear witness, by the many and great miracles wrought at his tomb. The prior of the place told Malmesbury he was astonished at them, and had actually handled the uncorrupted body, and seen the head joined on to it, only a red mark shewing it had once been severed. For which reason he scrupled not in every discourse to call him a saint, and offer prayers and the benefits of the place to all who asked them in his name. [*Quapropter non se dubitare illum in omni sermone sanctum appellare, in illius nomine orationes & beneficia loci petentibus dare dicebat.*] *De Gest. Pont.* iv. f. 167. a. *De Gest. Reg.* iii. 58. b. *Id. in Lel. Coll.* iii. 270. His arms were Paly O & G. over all a bend S. He lived at Conington in Huntingdonshire, and at Ryhal by Stainford. (*Stuk. Pal. Brit.* II. 134.)

E

Simon

Simon Sylvanest, she refused him, because he was lame of one leg; on which the king enraged gave Simon the earldom of Huntingdon with its revenues, and she continued in contempt, unmarried, to her death*.

The abbot publickly celebrating the many miracles before-mentioned, so provoked the Normans, particularly Tailbois, that they summoned him to a council at London on a charge of idolatry, deprived him of his abbacy, and confined him at Glastonbury under the cruel abbot Thurstan, far from his acquaintance and country †.

On his deprivation, and the confiscation of the whole revenue of the abbey into the king's hands, INGULPHUS was appointed abbot. He was born at London, educated at Westminster and Oxford, where he made a rapid proficiency; and when he grew up, came to court at the time of the interview between king Edward and William duke of Normandy. He soon distinguished himself so as to gain the favour of the latter, who took him over to Normandy as his secretary. He set out for the Holy Land in company with several of the duke's court; and after leaving Constantinople they fell into the hands of the Arabs, who plundered them so, that hardly with their lives did they visit Jerusalem; but they were prevented from seeing the other holy places by the same robbery, and returned by a Genoese ship from Joppa to Rome. Ingulphus betook himself to the abbey of Fontanel ‡,

* Simon married her eldest daughter Maud. Let. It. iv. 158. † Ing. 73.

‡ This abbey was founded for Benedictines in the diocese of Rouen, six or seven leagues from that city, on a branch of the Seine, not far from Caudebec and Jumieges, by St. Wandragesil, A. D. 654, or Richard second duke of Normandy, in honour of that saint. Soon after its foundation it had 500 monks; now there are not above 20. It is at present known by the name of St. Vandrille. The church was burnt 756 and 862, and not entirely rebuilt till 1033. The nave remains unfinished, and a beautiful centre tower, built 1331, fell down for want of repair 1631, and destroyed two thirds of the choir, the nave, south transept, and Lady chapel. The religious of St. Maur, who were soon after introduced, rebuilt the whole. Descr. de la haute Normandie I. 78—85. 4to. See Alien Priories II. p. 18.

where.

where he took the vow under abbot Gerbert, and was soon after appointed their prior. When William took ship at St. Valery for the conquest of England, Ingulphus brought him from the abbot twelve choice young horsemen, with one hundred marks for their pay, for which he brought back a grant of the whole vine-yard *Cariloci** to his abbey. On the deposition of Ulketul, the Conqueror sent for him over to fill his place. While he spent the night in the church of Fontanel in prayer before the shrines of the saints Wandragesil, Wulfran, and Osbert, after reading the ascension of St. Andrew he fell asleep on a desk. There appeared to him in a dream a venerable abbot conducted by two bishops from behind the altar, and two saints attending a third in a gold chain. After much greeting, and repeating the Lord's Prayer, one of the bishops called him aside, commanding him to conduct the strangers home, to serve them diligently, and to take great care of the fire of the house, till he should send for him. The rest joined in the same request, and the bishop in conclusion encouraged him, saying, "Go, and my right-hand shall be ever with thee." Ingulphus some time after interpreted these persons to be Saint Wandragesil, patron, founder, and first inhabitant of Fontanel abbey; bishops Wolfran and Osbert, patrons; all whose bodies lay behind the high altar there: the others were St. Guthlac and St. Neot, both patrons of Croyland, and the person condemned by them earl Waltheof. The hand of St. Wulfran was with him, because the bone † of his right arm was given to Ingulphus by the whole convent as a perpetual memorial.

Being invested with the pastoral staff by the king at London, and admitted and blest by Lanfranc archbishop of Canterbury, and the bishop of Lincoln, he was installed at Croyland on the conversion of St. Paul 1076. He found there 62 monks, in-

* There is a place called *Carville* close to St. Vandrille, in De Witt's map of Normandy.

† *Os cubitale*.

cluding 4 lay brethren, besides above 100 monks of other monasteries *comprofessi* with their own, who all, when they came, had a stall in the choir, a seat in the refectory, and a bed in the dormitory. They came as they pleased, particularly in troublesome times. They were 10 from Thorney, 6 from Peterborough, 8 from Ramsey, 3 from Ely, 9 from St. Edmund's-bury, 12 from St. Alban's, 10 from Westminster, 2 from St. Andrew's, Northampton, 14 from Christ Church, Norwich, 15 from Thetford, 7 from Coventry, 6 from St. Mary without York, 10 from St. Mary Stowe, 6 from Muchelney, 5 from Malmesbury, besides many who came every day, and some who staid always with them; who, seeing the security of the place and the harmony of the brotherhood, intreated to be admitted into the society; the native civility of the place from the earliest times seldom or ever giving any one a repulse.

When Ingulphus came to Croyland, his first care was to settle its affairs, which were in the most confused and ruinous state. He applied himself to Asford of Heliestone, bailiff to his predecessor, who obstinately refused to give him satisfaction; and when by promises he was prevailed on to produce his accounts, when he came to Heliestone, he had the boldness to claim that place as his own property. But being confused in this by the seniors of the monastery, and by authentic documents, he threatened them with a suit, and that he would bring the matter before the king's justices. A day of trial was appointed at Stamford, to which Ingulphus went: but as his antagonist was riding thither, his horse stumbled and threw him, and broke his neck. A new day of trial was appointed; but as they were carrying him to be buried according to his own appointment at Peterborough, passing on their way over ten acres belonging to Croyland, which he claimed in his life, a sudden darkness and a violent rain came on; and the bier being broken, the corps fell out into the dirt, and remained there a considerable time: an evident miracle in favour
of

of the Croylanders, who not only recovered their right in this instance, but held their property in other instances more securely. Richard de Rulos, who married the daughter of Hugh de Evermue before-mentioned, lord of Brunne and Depyng, making a large inclosure of fen and other lands, did not presume to do it without consent of this monastery, to which he gave twenty marks in alms, and was inrolled in their martyrology. He inclosed from St. Guthlac's chapel east to Cardyke, and cross Cardyke to Cleylake beyond Crammor, keeping out the Weland by a stout dyke, and building thereon many tenements and cottages, with gardens, &c. and thus converting the marsh-land into arable and pasture ground, and the aforefaid chapel into a parish church, made a large town in a short time. He continued a steady friend to this abbey.

The affairs of the monastery being now on a prosperous footing, Ingulphus went to London to solicit the king for the release of Ulketul. William's personal antipathy to him had ceased, but he was still determined against his advancement to any dignity in the church. He permitted him to return to Peterborough, but never to Croyland, unless Ingulphus wanted to ask him any questions about its affairs. In return for the kind treatment shewn him by his successor, he gave them the chalice, formerly belonging to his chapel, a portiforium according to the use of that church, and a missal, a silver cup and cover, and twelve spoons, promising more as soon as he could speak to his servants. Ingulphus used to send for him twice or thrice a year, and keep him sometimes a month, sometimes half a year, treating him with all due respect both in the choir and refectory; and besides the information he gave him of the state of the house, he found things went on much better during the ten years he spent with him, than for the ten years after. He survived his deposition ten years; and after lying speechless and helpless of a paralytic stroke, died 1085, leaving many of the effects of this monaste-

ry in the hands of the convent at Peterborough, whom he had in vain solicited to restore them *.

On the alarm of a Danish invasion William quartered his soldiers on those monasteries which held their lands free of military service. This house had six soldiers and twenty-eight archers †. When the Domesday survey was made, Ingulphus, at no small trouble and expence, procured a transcript from it of the possessions of this abbey, in some articles abridged, in others enlarged; of which a copy may be seen, N° XIII. Ingulphus takes care to inform posterity, that as the English, when they fell under the Norman dominion, adopted French manners in many respects, they used the term *league* instead of *mile*, at the same time retaining the measure of the latter; and that the surveyors, in marking out the bounds of the site of the abbey, gave it rather over measure, in which the other surveyors of the neighbourhood and the king's officers acquiesced; and it was entered on the records accordingly. The monks of Peterborough, proud of their importance, and because many prelates, noblemen, and others had chosen to be buried in their church, had attempted divers encroachments on the lands of this abbey, which Ulketel had connived at, but Ingulphus hoped to get the better of. From the time of the first king Ethelred, their founder, Croyland had been quit and free from all secular services; and in the town ‡ neither *villans*, *bordars*, nor *socmen* are mentioned, because there were no inhabitants, except in time of war, when they sought refuge there; but in peace rented the lands of the abbey, or held them in fee.

Ingulphus carried with him to London all the charters and grants to his abbey from the time of the foundation to the last Mercian king, which were all written in Saxon characters, while the succeeding ones of Edred, their re-founder, and his successors,

* Ing. p. 73—79.

† *Balistarum*.

‡ *In sede Croyl.*

were duplicates in the French as well as Latin language. And though the Normans despised and could not read the latter, Ingulphus gained so much favour at court, that he obtained a full and ample confirmation of them all, particularly Edred's confirmation charter. This confirmation by the conqueror may be seen N° XIV. but the like success did not attend his solicitation to have Spalding restored. Ivo Tailbois's interest prevailed; and Ingulphus had no other consolation than to recommend to his successors to plead the original charter of Thorold, whereby that cell was first granted to Croyland. See this instrument, N° XV.

Ingulphus carried back with him a copy of the laws of Edward the Confessor, which the Conqueror had confirmed, and which may be seen in his history, p. 88—91, and of the decision of the great question of primacy in favor of the archbishop of Canterbury, p. 92, 93.

The winter of 1072 was uncommonly severe. When the provisions of the convent began to fail, and the ice in the fens prevented them receiving a supply, the prayers of the abbot obtained a miraculous recruit. A voice was heard from the north corner of the monastery, and two great sacks of wheat, with two others of the finest flour, were suddenly seen in the church-yard, and proved an acceptable supply to their necessities.

The following summer the people of Holland followed the example of those of Depying by inclosing and improving the fens of Multon, Weston, and Spalding; and those were followed by this convent, who enclosed their part of Whaplode*.

It was not however long before these instances of good fortune were followed by a sad reverse. On the accession of William Rufus, 1087, Ivo Tailbois availed himself of his interest with

* *Cappelad.*

him to renew his violences, and seized on all the lands of this abbey within his demesne, viz. at Whaplode, Spalding, Pynchbek, and Algare. When Ingulphus found the interposition of Richard de Rulos and their other good friends had no effect, he went to London, and from thence to Canterbury, to his old friend archbishop Lanfranc. The archbishop appointed a day to meet him in London with his charters, which Lanfranc shewed to the king; and the sheriff of Lincoln was desired to enquire and compel restitution, which was done. Fulcard, whom Ivo had thrust into the church of Whaplode, appealed to the Pope *.

We are now come to the most calamitous event that befel this house, from its foundation to the time of Ingulphus, foreshewn by so many prodigies and visions, and of which so many public warnings had been given:—that dreadful fire, 1091, which so cruelly laid waste the habitations of the servants of God. Our readers will not be displeased to have the affecting narrative of it at large from Ingulphus himself.

“ The plumber had been preparing his lead for repairs on the tower of the church a whole day, when he went to supper, and foolishly left his embers covered up for the next day. Supper being ended, and all the servants retired to rest, in the middle of the night the north wind rising, blew the burning embers through the lattices upon the beams that were nearest, where finding dry fuel, the fire soon blazed up, and caught hold of the larger beams. The towns-people saw a great light in the steeple a long time, but supposed the officers of the church or the plumber were doing some work there: at length seeing the flames burst out, they knocked violently at the doors of the monastery. It was about the first watch of the night †, when we

* See N^o XVI. Algar's grants of the lands in question.

† *Noctis conticinium.*

were all in our first and foundest sleep. Waked by the loud noise, and hastening to the window, I saw as plainly as at noon day all the servants of the house running to the church. I immediately put on my night-gown *, and called up my companions, and made the best of my way into the cloyster, where the light blazed like 1000 torches. I ran to the church door, and attempting to get in, had like to have been killed † by the melted bells and lead ; but retreating, and seeing the flames spreading within the church, I ran to the dormitory: the lead dropping from the church through the cloyster gave me a grievous wound on the shoulder; and I must have perished in the flames, if I had not presently escaped into the area of the cloyster. There seeing the fire from the tower had reached the nave, and was spreading towards the dormitory, I called to the monks, who were so dead asleep that I could hardly awaken them. On the alarm of fire, and hearing my voice, they sprung out of the windows in their night-gowns or half naked, and many were grievously hurt and shook by the fall. The flames had now reached the chapter-house, the dormitory, the refectory, the walk by the infirmary, and levelled the infirmary itself, with all its offices. The brethren flocking to me in the court, and seeing many of them half naked, I endeavoured to regain my apartment to procure them some cloaths ; but so great was the heat at the entrance of the hall, and the melted lead dropped so fast, that the boldest and youngest were afraid to venture. I knew not at this time that the infirmary was destroyed, and was going round by the north church-yard to the east end of the church, when I saw the infirmary demolished, and the oaks, ashes, and willows that grew round it consumed by the devouring flames. Returning

* *Nocturnalibus.*

† *Interceptus.*

to the west side I found my room blazing like an oven, the fire coming out at all the windows, and going on, I found all the adjoining buildings to the south, such as the strangers and converts halls, and every other that was covered with lead, burning. This dismal scene drew tears from my eyes ; but when the tower of the church fell down on the south transept, the noise of it had such an effect on me, that I sunk motionless on the ground, and was with the utmost difficulty recovered by some of the brethren, who carried me to the porter's lodge. When day appeared, and I was a little come to myself, I found the brotherhood standing round me faint and drowned in tears, and some of them miserably bruised and burnt. They performed the service together in the hall of our corrodiary Grimketul, and as soon as the whole was over, we took a survey of the monastery, which was still burning in many places, and then I first observed that the granary and stable were destroyed, the fire still preying on them, and their posts burnt even below the ground. About 3 o'clock the fire abated, and we got into the church, and having got it under by water, we found all the service books reduced to ashes in the choir ; but all the vestments, reliques, and valuable effects safe in the vestry, which had a double stone roof. The charter-room, though it had a vaulted roof of stone, admitted the fire through its windows, which were of wood, and by the excessive heat, though the presses were uninjured, all our manuscripts were shrivelled and burnt up ; our beautiful charters written in capitals*, and adorned with golden crosses, ancient pictures, and beautiful letters, all destroyed. The old and exquisite grants of the Mercian kings, richly embellished with paintings of gold, but written in Saxon characters, were all consumed. All these, to

* *Litera publica.*

the amount of near 400, were in one night's time totally destroyed. Luckily, a few years before I had taken out several Saxon deeds, of which we had duplicates and triplicates, and given them to our chanter Fulmar to keep in the cloister, in order to teach the younger monks the Saxon characters, which had been brought into disuse by the Normans, and could be read only by a few of the elder ones. These, being placed in the cloister, in an old press, within the wall of the church, were the only things that escaped. These are now our principal records, which were before laid aside, and flighted, as written in a barbarous character. We lost our whole library, consisting of upwards of 300 original volumes, besides more than 400 lesser ones; and that beautiful and costly sphere *, most curiously constructed of different metals, according to the different planets. Saturn was of copper, Jupiter of gold, Mars of iron, the sun of brass †, Mercury of amber ‡, Venus of tin, and the moon of silver: the colours and all the signs of the Zodiac had their several figures and colours variously finished, and adorned with such a mixture of precious stones and metals, as amused the eye while it informed the mind of every beholder. Such another sphere || was not known or heard of in England; and it was a present from the king of France to Turketyl, who at his death bequeathed it to the common library, where it was now melted and destroyed. Our chapter-house was entirely destroyed; our dormitory, with all the beds and adjoining room §; our refectory, with every thing in it (except a few stone cups **, and the horn and crucible †† of king Witlaf ‡‡, which were kept in stone presses) with

* *Pinax.*
§ *Domo necessariorum.*
†† See p. 6.

† *Aurichalco.*

‡ *Elestrinus.*
** *Ciphi nurrei.*

|| *Nadir.*
†† *Crucibolium.*

the kitchen adjoining, and the hall and chamber of the converts, with all their furniture; our cellar and the casks full of ale therein; the abbot's hall and chamber, and the whole court of the monastery, which my predecessors had adorned with such a suite of handsome buildings, were all destroyed. Wretched me, who lived here to be an eye-witness of this dreadful scene! Nothing escaped but a few huts of corrodians, and some sheds for cattle, which were saved by their distance, or being covered with stone. Except the north transept of the church, from which the wind blew the flames to the south, all the buildings of the monastery that were leaved, whether of stone or wood, our records and jewels, our books and furniture, our bells and steeples, our habits and provisions, were, under my unfortunate administration, in one moment destroyed. Not one of the various warnings of this event, the dying charge of our holy father Turketyl to take care of our fire, and that of our other holy father Wulfran to me at Fontanel, to take especial care of the fire of the three fountains, viz. Guthlac, Neot, and Waltheof, were understood by me till now too late, to my sorrow, which I must indulge, as the best atonement for my fault *."

No sooner was this calamity noised about, than the neighbours vied with each other in sending relief. Remigius, bishop of Lincoln, granted 40 days indulgence to all who assisted, and sent himself 40 marks of silver; as did the clergy and citizens of Lincoln 100; Richard de Rulos 10 marks and 10 quarters of wheat, 10 of malt, 10 of pease, and 10 of beans. Haco de Multon 12 quarters of wheat, and 20 fat hogs. Elfin de Pynchbek 100 shillings of silver, and 10 hogs. Ardnott of Spalding 6 quarters of wheat, 2 oxen †, and 12 hogs: and among innumerable other

* Ing. 96—99.

† *Carcofia bovina*.

benefits must not be forgotten the benevolence of Juliana, a poor woman, of Weston, who gave a large quantity of wound thread * to sew the monks vestments. Several of their estates were also at this time let to great advantage. By these helps they were enabled to set about rebuilding their church, by putting on a temporary roof†, and supplying the loss of their bells and tower by two *skillets*‡, given them by Fergus a brazier at Boston. The next object was to translate the body of Waltheof, which lay in the chapter-house open and exposed to the weather. Upon opening the tomb the body was found entire and incorrupt, and the head joined to it, and something like a scarlet thread round the neck. Ingulphus looking at the face, immediately recollected the person he had seen in his dream at Fontenel; and after confession and absolution of the whole society, crept to it, and kissed it, and handled it, and declares that he perceived a most fragrant smell issue from it. He gave out the response, *Ecce odor filii mei*, which was followed by the whole choir, and shutting up the tomb, conveyed the body to the church, where it was deposited on the side of St. Guthlac, under an arch of stone, in a place prepared for that purpose. Miracles were presently wrought at it; and the concourse of people flocking to see them, proved of signal benefit to the convent ||.

Ingulphus introduced a custom peculiar to the foreign convents, which he calls § the poor's *maunday*, every day after high mass for their benefactors. The almoner had leave to go out of the church at high mass, immediately after consecration, to the gate of the abbey, and bring into the great parlour**, before the end of high mass, three strangers, or three aged poor, or

* *Filum retortum.*

† *Novam navim tecto ecclesie pro vetusta quæ combusta fuerat.*

‡ *Skelettas.* || Ing. 99—103. § *Mandatum pauperum.*

** *Loquitorium.*

three

three lads, to represent as many paralytics in the town, whether men or women, and there wash their feet, and gave them victuals and drink, which they might eat there, or not, as they liked; and if it was only the boys, their victuals was to be carried to the sick whom they represented. If the almoner took but two instead of three, he was to live on bread and water as often as he did so; and if he persisted in so doing, to be turned out. This custom was copied by other English monasteries.

Several of the convent's servants came and offered their services for life, only desiring the spiritual benefits of the chapter. The sergeantry of the infirmary was given to Wlfin Barbour, who took an oath of obedience and fidelity in full chapter. His duty, then read to him, was to shave the whole convent in their turn, unless it should happen that a senior wanted to be shaved before a junior; to wait on the monks at table in the infirmary, particularly on the sick, whose provision he was to fetch from the cellarer, and be always ready in the infirmary at their call. If two were confined to their beds by sickness, he was to attend the elder of them and lie with him; and the younger was to be attended and slept with by the clerk of the infirmary; and if a third, by the infirmary cook; and these three servants to be respectively assisting to each other. If the sick party had received extreme unction, the first night the serjeant of the infirmary and the serjeant cutter of the shoemaker * were to sit up with him; the second night the clerk of the infirmary and the serjeant shoemaker; and the third night the cook of the infirmary and the shoemaker's washerman †; and so for nine nights successively by turn: and the serjeant of the infirmary was to have for his trouble of every monk that died a tunic or four shillings, or something of

* *Cissor de sartrina.*

† *Lotarius de sartrina.*

equal value, which he must sell only to a monk of the same house. The rest, who sat up with the deceased, were to have two-pence out of his effects, which were all to be sold by the prior and chamberlain, and the money given to the poor, for the good of his soul, or to the inferior clerks, to sing for him. Every sick monk might choose one of his brethren to attend him, provided the infirmarer* took his place in the convent; and the serjeant of the infirmary might assist the prior in celebrating, or the clerk of the infirmary the infirmarer, or any other senior disposed to celebrate there, if not otherwise engaged about the sick, for which he was to have an allowance as one of the abbot's servants, and four shillings a year for his pay. If the whole convent eat in the refectory, and none were sick, the said serjeant was not to go to his dinner before the bell rang; but if the monks for their own pleasure and ease, or because they had been bled†, chose to eat in the refectory, the servant of the infirmary was to attend them till all their provision was set on, and then retire to his own dinner; unless wanted by the prior or any of the seniors who might be sick; and then to take his bread, and the sick monks were to give him a share‡ of their provision; and so every succeeding day the cook's servant to have their leavings; and if none, then the almoner was to find him provision. All these servants were strictly charged not to let any seculars, men, women, or children, from the town or elsewhere, into the infirmary; nor was any secular person to be shaved or bled there, without special leave from the abbot or prior. These three servants were to lie every night in the infirmary, and not absent themselves without express leave from the prior. The serjeantry§ of the church was granted to Senian de Lak, who in like manner

* *Infirmarius.*† *Pro minutione.*‡ *Companagium.*§ *Serjantia.*

engaged

engaged to attend there day and night; to light all the candles, except round the high altar, and ring all the bells, except in the 12 lessons at high mass, vespers, matins, and at obits in the chapter-house, at which times the monks ring them; to lay out all the vestments for the high altar, and its ministers; to make all the wax candles; to help the subprior in baking the oblations and hosts for the convent; not to admit women of suspicious character into his chamber or any private places; nor to lie out without leave of the prior or sacrist, and appointing one of our sworn servants in his stead.

The serjeantry of the refectory was given to Harald Gower, and that of the hospital * to Roller Quater, but on less advantageous terms, because they had not been so liberal of their benefactions, and they were accordingly sworn in. All these servants were to receive their daily allowance, absent or present, unless their absence was on their own affairs; and if then without the prior's leave they forfeited them; nor could any go out with a monk without the prior's leave on the same penalty. None of the sworn † servants could go out without leave, except the shoemaker and buyer of the provisions, who must attend the market weekly. All these servants were made answerable every year for the vestments, vessels, cloths, and furniture committed to their care; the serjeant of the church to the sacrist for the vestments, chalices, cups ‡, lavatories, lamps, and other ornaments and furniture of the church; the servants of the infirmary and refectory for the silver and other vessels, spoons, handled cups ||, saltcellars, table-cloths, towels, &c. those of the house for the beds, table-cloths, cups, forms, tables, and stools §; the cooks of the infirmary and convent kitchen for all the brass vessels, pots, pitchers, kettles, plates **,

* *Hospitii.*

+ *Juratus in parlamento*: sworn in full chapter.

‡ *Phialæ.*

|| *Obbæ.*

§ *Tristellæ.*

** *Pate'le.*

strainers,

strainers*, frying-pans †, dishes, plates ‡, spits, bars, mortars and pestles, &c. It was expressly forbidden to lend their books to any distance without the abbot's express leave; both the lesser, which were unbound ||, and the larger, which were bound §; as to the smaller books, such as Psalters, Donatus, Cato, and such like poetical pieces, and the quatrains for singing ** for boys and the monks' relations, they also were not to be lent to any chanter or keeper of an almonry, nor to any body for a day, without leave from the prior.

The following additions were made to the statutes of abbot Turketyl, who had divided the society into three classes: that those of the first class, who had not been 24 years in the order, should not dispose of their provision when they eat it within the monastery, without leave from the prior or some president before dinner: those of the second class, who had been from the 24th to the 40th year in the order, might do this without leave, provided not all in one day; except the officers, who, by reason of their office, fed their servants out of their provisions; or the sacrist, the master of the works, and others, who found their own labourers, though they were of the first class of juniors: but all the second class, agreeable to Turketyl's institution, were exempted from the little chant, epistle, gospel, martyrology, and collation †† in the chapter-house; and the course of taper-bearers ‡‡ at the chanter's table, and all such after labour of the choir and cloister: but those of the third class, from 40 years and upwards, were exempted from prayers before matins, prime, and vespers, and from matins, three lessons, except on the grand festivals of

* *Craticulæ.*
§ *In tabulis.*

† *Frixoria.*
** *Quaterni de cantu.*

‡ *Parapsides.*
†† *Collatio.*

|| *Sine tabulis.*
‡‡ *Ceroforarii.*

Easter, Whitsuntide, and Christmas, unless on a festival of high mass in either of those weeks, when the whole convent * were to take their turns of officiating in their copes †. They were also exempt from reading at dinner, and performing the Sunday Maundays. They might walk round the infirmary and sacrist's gardens as often as they pleased without leave from the prior, provided only he knew where they were. And forasmuch as by the rules of the house there were lights burning in the monk's dormitory every night till morning, to prevent danger Ingulphus ordered that the sacrist should receive the yearly pension of 40 shillings from the vicar of Wellingborough ‡, usually paid to the abbot, to find all the lights requisite both in the cloyster and dormitory, viz. in winter, from Bartholomewtide to Michaelmas, three lights in the cloyster and four in the dormitory, i. e. two in the dormitory, two in the *necessarium domo*; but the light in the chapter-house was to be lighted before the supper bell ||, and continue burning till the monks went to the dormitory after matins. The same method from the feast of the Purification to the festival of the burial § of St. Guthlac. From Michaelmas to the feast of the Purification all these lights were to be lighted before the monks went to drink** in the refectory, and so to remain lighted till sun-rise through the year, except the lamp hanging in the chapter-house, which was to be put out when the convent retired to rest. From the feast of St. Guthlac to Bartholomewtide, through the summer, at sun-set, the sacrist or sub-sacrist was to kindle the lights in the dormitory, so that no secular need go into it at night, and they were to burn till day: but if any went out, the sacrist was condemned to bread and water next day; and if he neglected his duty he was to fare the same for a fortnight on the sixth holidays †† in each week;

* *Nisi feria fuerit expositionis in hebdomada Pasc. Pentec. & natalis Domini.*

† *Circulariter percipiunt ad capam dies suos.*

|| *Campana collationis.*

†† *Sextis feriis.*

§ *Depositionis.*

‡ *Wedlongbure.*

** *Ad regularem potationem.*

and

and for the 3d offence to be turned out, and be disqualified for any office for two years : if this happened by the neglect of his servants, they were to lose their corrodies for a week, and so in proportion. After dinner every day the soul of the founder Ethelred was to be absolved ; and the monks in the choir, in memory of king Witlaf, by whose horn they were refreshed, were to say at the grace after dinner this verse, *Dispersit, dedit pauperibus*, &c. and *Cornu ejus exaltabitur in gloria*.

The old adversary Tailbois, presuming their charters were all burnt, again disputed their title to their lands in his demesne, and summoned them to Spalding. Their brother and proxy Ingulphus appealed to the king. His clerk, after carrying home the records, returned to Spalding to hear how Tailbois would proceed. In his way home three of Tailbois' servants set on him, pulled him off his horse, and began to search him for the records ; but not finding them, beat and wounded him sorely. Ingulphus from this time carefully hid the charters. Within a fortnight after Yvo was convicted of conspiring against the king, and outlawed *.

Here Ingulphus, at the year 1089, worn out with frequent illness, concludes his history of this house, which he compiled from the collections of the five semperits and the life of Turketyl by abbot Egelric II. It was continued by Peter de Blois, archdeacon of Bath and vice-chancellor to king Henry I. at the desire of Henry de Longchamp. From this continuation, printed also by Dr. Gale immediately after the history by Ingulphus, we shall proceed with the narration.

After Ingulphus had held this abbey 34 years, including the 10 during the life of Ulketyl, and had taken every step for rebuilding and refurnishing it, he departed this life 16 cal. Jan. 1109, 9 Hen. I. and was buried in the chapterhouse †.

* Ing. p. 104—107.

† Pet. Bles. Contin. p. 112.

His successor was, after a vacancy of three months and a few days, *Joffrid*, whom, at the recommendation of his first cousin Alan Croun, seneschal of the palace, Henry sent for from St. Ebrulph's abbey in Normandy. He was consecrated by Robert bishop of Lincoln. He set about rebuilding the church and monastery with stone. For this purpose he obtained the archbishop of Canterbury's indulgence remitting one third of the penance enjoined on any who would contribute to this good work, with which he dispatched his monks all over England and Scotland and the continent, and even to Norway, and they succeeded in their commission beyond expectation. Joffrid sent also to his manor of Cotenham Gilbert, one of his monks, a doctor of Divinity, with three others, who settled here, from Normandy, who, being deep versed in philosophy and other primitive sciences, read lectures every day in a barn which they hired at Cambridge, and in two years had such a number of hearers, that neither barn nor church could contain them. They therefore separated to different places, and adopting the practice of the university of Orleans *, Odo read lectures in grammar in the morning to the younger sort; Terric logic to the older students at noon, and William rhetoric in the afternoon; while Gilbert preached every Sunday in different churches in French and Latin against the Jews, and on holiday evenings explained the Scriptures to the learned and the clergy. This brought no small revenue to their convent, and such an improvement in that of this manor, that in one year 100 marks were remitted from it towards rebuilding the church. The abbot himself visited them, and preached among them; and though his numerous hearers understood neither Latin nor French, the force of his subject and his comely person excited them to give amply to

* *Aurelianenses.*

his design, which he always introduced ; not to mention the persons he brought into his own society, that at Thorney, and others. He sent also to his manor of Wridthorp by Stamford three of his monks, Englishmen, Elfin, Fregist, and Harold, of whom the first was made prior, who by their preaching drew copious alms, and to whom he assigned a fixed and perpetual revenue there. To his manor of Wendlynburg he sent for the same purpose two monks, Walthof, afterwards abbot, and Lewin. The miracles wrought at the tomb of Waltheof contributed not a little to the benefit of the abbey, especially after the sudden death of one Audin, a Norman, monk both of Croyland and St. Alban's, who made a jest on these miracles, and reflected on their author ; and a vision, which the abbot saw the night after, wherein St. Bartholomew, St. Guthlac, and St. Neot, stood by the martyr's shrine, and the apostle taking hold of his head, which was fastened to his body, said, *he is not headless*, to which Guthlac, standing at the feet, replied, *he is our companion*; and Neot, completing the verse, subjoined, *he is now a king* *.

The same year, 1111, the abbot had the satisfaction to see his own brother Robert appointed abbot of Thorney, when he completed the church begun by his predecessor Walter, and sat 36 years.

In 1113 Joffrid sent two of his monks, Benedict and Stephen, to his manor of Beby, where they succeeded by their preaching, and considerably improved this manor, with those of Sutton and Stapelton.

On the festival of St. Perpetua and Felicitas, the abbot, in the presence of a great concourse of nobility and others, laid the first stone of the church at the N. E. corner, and Richard de Rulos,

* Acephalos non est—Noster comes est—Modo rex est.

that staunch friend to the house, laid the eastern stone, and on it £20. for the workmen. The next to the east was laid by Jeffrey Ridel, knt. with 10 marks on it; and the next to it, to the east, by his wife Geve, who offered one quarrier in Bernac quarry at her own expence for two years. Her husband's sister Avic laid the next with the like offer. Robert, abbot of Thorney, laid the S. E. corner stone, with £10. for the workmen. Alan Croun, who was related to the two abbots, placed the next to the east, and on it his title to the patronage of Freston church; as did his wife Muriel the next, with the patronage of Tofts; and their eldest son Maurice another, with that of Butterwyke; and their daughter Maud another, with that of Burton in Kesteven. All these deeds Alan publicly delivered to the abbot to build a cell for the monks of Croyland in whichever of these churches he thought proper. Robert earl of Leicester laid the S. E. stone, *in cono capitis*, with 40 marks, while the next to the south was laid by baron Walter de Cantilupe and his wife Emericine, with 20 marks; and the next to the south by Sir Alan de Fulbek, with 100 shillings; the next to the south by Theodore de Botheby, knt. and near him Lezeline his wife, with a gift of lands; the next to the south Turbrand, knight, of Spalding, with the yearly tithe of all his sheep. The east stone, *in cono capitis*, to the left to the north by that laid by earl Robert, was laid by Simon earl of Northampton, with 100 marks; the two next N. E. by Ralph de Bernak, and Boas his wife, offering two quarriers for four years; the next N. E. by Helpe, knight, with his tithe of Kyrkeby; the next to the north by a knight named Simon, and his wife Gizlan, with the tithes of Morton and Shapwick; the next to the north by Sir Reyner de Bathe, and his wife Goda, with the tithes of Houton and Birton. All these persons contributed as above to the east front of the church.

The

The convent belonging to the abbot's choir laid the foundation of the north wall of the church with hewn stone after the abbot himself; as did those of the prior's choir that of the south wall after abbot Robert. The foundation of the first pillar of the north wall was laid by Huftred, priest of Depyng, and 104 of his town's people, offering one day's work in every month to complete it; that of the second pillar by the priest and 60 of the people of Talyngton; of the third by Stanard and 42 of the people of Uffington, on the same terms: that of the first south pillar by Turgar a priest, two deacons, and 220 of the men of Grantham, with 10 marks; that of the second by Turkill the priest, and the people of Hocham, with 20 quarters of wheat and as many of malt; that of the third by Godscall, priest of Routzby, and 84 of his people, with 6 marks, 2 quarriers in their quarry, and carriage of stone to the ship, and from thence to two *baiardours*, to serve at the church.

To all these benefactors abbot Joffrid, when he had finished his discourse which he addressed to them while the stones were laying, gave a share in the prayers and services of his church, and in the indulgences before mentioned, and after pronouncing his blessing on them, invited the whole company, both men and women, to dinner. The two abbots and near 400 monks eat in the refectory; the two earls and two barons, with their wives and suite, and all the gentry, in the abbot's hall: the six companies*, who reared the six pillars, with their wives, in the cloister, and the populace in the court. No less than 5000 persons of both sexes were present at this solemnity, which was remarkably favoured by the fineness of the weather, and conducted with the utmost cheerfulness and decorum. The whole convent pursued their work with unremitting ardor, under the direction of prior Odo, and

* *Cunei*. This sense is not in the Glossaries.

Arnold, a lay brother and experienced mason *, while the abbot went to London, and obtained of the king the confirmation, N° XVII. in which he was not a little assisted by the king's two uncles, Theobald count of Blois, and Stephen, afterwards king, who had studied under him at Orleans †.

A few years before died at Evesham abbey the hermit Wlfin, formerly monk of Croyland, who renouncing the world during the disputes for the crown between the sons of Canute, had shut himself up 75 years in St. Kenelm's chapel, which he had bought, and left behind him a state of Evesham-abbey, from whence Peter de Blois extracted what respected the manor of Badby, which that house persisted in keeping, notwithstanding the renewed claim of the abbey of Croyland, and Wlfin's strict charge that it should be restored. At the same time Henry I. confirmed the grant of the manor of Spalding to the monks of Anjou. The following year Yvo Tailbois died of a paralytic stroke, and was buried in Spalding priory; and within a month after his decease his wife married Roger de Romara.

Alan de Creun in his last moments gave the abbey of Croyland a grand of the seven churches of Butterwick, Toft, Warneburne, Stonesby, Claxby, Burton, and Freston, to build a cell in the latter.

A. D. 1107 Henry I. gave up his claim of investiture to churches, and promised to leave the filling up of bishoprics and abbies to themselves. The abbot founded an unlimited Maundy on the last day of May, allotting the tithes of Merborne for the bread, and those of Elmington for the money. In 1114 he appointed a flagellation of the abbot and monks on Easter-day ‡ in the chapter-house §.

* *Cementariæ artis scientissimo magistro.* † Pet. Blef. p. 112—121. ‡ *Parasceve.*
§ Pet. Blef. p. 112—129.

This year happened so violent an earthquake in Italy and England, that the new work of the church at Croyland, on which the roof* had not been laid, gave way, and the south wall cracked in so many places, that the carpenters were obliged to shore it up with timbers till the roof was raised.

A. D. 1118, died queen Maud, the especial patroness of abbot Joffrid and this house. Her death was followed by disputes between the kings of France and England; the former having insulted Theobald earl of Blois, the latter sent Gilbert abbot of Westminster and the abbot of Croyland to the earl, to desire to speak with him. He accordingly resolved to come, and both abbots returned with great satisfaction to their respective monasteries, but without a farthing in their pockets of the great sums of money they had taken out with them †.

* * * Here Peter de Blois breaks off, his MS. being imperfect. The history of the monastery was resumed by another writer, from the reign of Stephen 1152; but this too is imperfect at the beginning, as published by Mr. Gale in the same volume, p. 451.

Abbot Joffrid died 1124 ‡, and was succeeded by *Waldeve*, a monk of this house, and brother of Gospatric a nobleman §. He translated hither the reliques of St. Guthlac, 1 Steph. 1136. A very rich shrine of wood, adorned with plates of gold and silver and precious stones, was made at the expence of Robert de Grandineto, a wealthy and religious man. After this abbot had governed 12 years, he was deposed, and succeeded by *Jeffrey*, prior of St. Alban's 1138 ||. He governed four years, and dying 1142, had for successor *Edward*, monk and prior of Ramsey **; at whose request Stephen gave to this house the charter N° XVII.

* *Opus recens & sine constabiliante nave teneram*, Pet. Blef. p. 129.

† Pet. Blef. p. 129, 130.

‡ Willis Mit. Ab. I. 77.

§ Ibid.

|| Decem

Script. p. 264.

** Willis. Ib. Hist. Croyl. Contin. 451.

This abbot gave many considerable ornaments and books and lands to it. But in his time the church, with the offices, &c. was a second time destroyed by fire. He however almost immediately rebuilt the greatest part in a magnificent manner; and after presiding 30 years died 1170, and was succeeded by *Robert de Redinges*, prior of Lempster, on the appointment of Henry II. This abbot completed the church and the front of St. Guthlac's shrine, and obtained from Henry II. the charter N^o XVIII. He had a warm controversy with the prior of Spalding and the people of Holland, who invaded the precinct of Croyland with an armed force, while the king was engaged in his French wars, and reported to be dead. They held their meetings in the prior of Spalding's barn at Weston and in Holbeach church; and when the abbot of Croyland, as usual about Rogation time, shut up his marsh, they refused to withdraw their cattle, and sent more in. These the abbot of Croyland's servants pounded*; upon which 3000 Hollanders came armed into the marsh, and were met by the abbot with a few of his people at Afendyke, the boundary of Croyland fenn. Though he prevented them from offering any violence to the abbey, they divided the fenns among the several villages, dug up the peat, cut down the alder groves, and committed much waste for a fortnight. The abbot complained to the nearest of the king's justices, Galfrid Fitz Piers at Clive in Northamptonshire, who sent six servants to view the premises. They found the various troops of invaders, who all pleaded the authority of their several lords. The abbot hastened to London, and lodged a complaint before Hubert Walter and the rest of the lord justices, who directed the aforesaid Galfrid Fitz Piers to summon the prior of Spalding and the Hollanders; upon which they

* *Imparcaverunt.*

burnt

burnt their cabins, and went home. The abbot's people charged 7 of the principal ringleaders, each, with damages to the amount of 200 marks, and they with others were committed to prison, and a day appointed for trial. Mean time Henry II. died, and new justices were appointed, the chief of whom was Hugh bishop of Durham. Several of the offenders made their submissions, and were fined. The rest demanded a second trial, when the prior of Spalding engaged to prove his right to the fenn. The abbot of Croyland not having his proofs at hand, bound himself in a recognizance to produce them, and some knights of other counties were appointed to enquire into the matter. These returned the different claims of the abbot of Croyland and the Hollanders; and that the latter would not say whether they would warrant the outrages out of Munechlade, because the king's justices had record thereof in their brief. The abbot therefore set out to attend the trial, but died on the road, at his manor of Cotenham. The abbey was escheated into the king's hand, and so the storm was suspended*.

In the mean time William Longchamp, bishop of Ely and chancellor, wrote to Richard I. in Normandy, 1191, for leave to appoint a new abbot, and accordingly appointed his brother Henry, monk of Evesham. While William was chancellor the men of Spalding declined prosecuting their claim; but no sooner was he driven out of the kingdom by a faction, than they renewed their attacks under the abbot of Anjou, the prior of Spalding being now deposed. Abbot Henry, fearing he might be surprized or murdered by them, excused himself from appearing by illness. Four knights were named to visit him; but he thinking they would not come, took boat the night before at the abbey door †,

* Hist. Croyl. Contin. p. 452—456.

† *In januis Croylandiæ.*

and made the best of his way to his manor in Cambridgeshire. Only one of the knights came, who not finding his companions there, would not see the abbot by himself. So a day of hearing was appointed. The abbot hastened to London, where he found all the principal men against him, and the abbot of Anjou and William de Romar labouring to prove Croyland a cell to Spalding, in the fee of the latter. The abbot of Croyland appeared in the exchequer with only three monks and two inconsiderable knights *, the rest being afraid. William de Romar's fenefchal made a long and laboured harangue, and the abbot's advocate could hardly be heard for the noise: he answered however in brief, that the marish where the abbey stood was held of the crown, and that he had peaceable possession of it when the king went to the Holy Land. At length the abbot produced the grant in which the boundaries of the fenns were specified; and another exempting the abbot from all pleas, except before the king in person, which was read last. For when he produced the charter of Richard, earl John said his brother's chancellor had framed this at his own pleasure: but when he heard his father's charter he was ashamed, and the adversaries of Croyland had nothing to reply. One of the justices then asked if the knights who had seen the abbot were there: they were produced, and found not to be knights nor holders by military tenure. Nothing however that the abbot could alledge against their competency was admitted, and another day of hearing was fixed. Judgement was afterwards given against the abbot of Croyland for not being at home when he alledged he was ill in bed: he was therefore sentenced to lose the seisin, i. e. the possession, but not the right, i. e. the property. The opposite

* *Mediocrates.*

party accordingly took possession by the sheriff of Lincolnshire of the whole marsh of Croyland below Munechelade, which they had never claimed, and without and beyond Croyland 2 leagues to Namanfland, leaving the abbot in possession of only the small alder grove round the abbey, and carrying off the gibbet on which had been hanged certain thieves taken in the town of Croyland, by sentence of the abbot's court, set it up on the other side Spalding, to the perpetual reproach of Croyland.

No sooner was it known that king Richard was prisoner in Germany, than the abbot of Croyland set out in the middle of winter for that country, and found the king at Spire a fortnight before his release. He complained of the injustice done him, and shewed him his father's charter, which Richard confirmed on the second day after his release, and wrote to Hubert archbishop of Canterbury to put him in possession of the marsh, agreeable to his father's charter, and as he had at the time he set out for Germany. The abbot was accordingly reinstated, and held it quietly all that year and the next. The abbot of Anjou obtained letters of revocation, and the abbot of Croyland was again summoned to appear, which he did, and immediately went again to the king in Normandy. He found him so intent on preparing for war with the king of France, that he declined his application till the bishop of Ely, who was chancellor, and was going on a commission to the emperor, introduced him to the king, who bid him follow him. After much sollicitation, and promising to pay the 20 marks which his adversaries had offered, the king gave him letters of restitution to the archbishop, who, after repeated delays, at last, in 1194, completely reinstated him.

The next year the urgency of the king's ransom obliged the abbot to sell the greatest part of the alder wood, which he had nearly completed the preceding year. The same year, being
the

the sixth from the first translation of St. Guthlac, he was again translated to greater height *, and the shrine decorated in a manner more becoming the subject. On the 5th cal. of May, being Sunday, after matins, the convent assisting and singing, and many others, the shrine was removed to another place, and the body of the holy man placed in a coffin, marked with iron and lead in six places, on the new altar which was raised on steps. On the Monday following the workmen began to dig down the old altar and rebuild it. It was finished on St. Philip and St. James's day ; and the marblers † worked hard to complete the marble casing ‡, slabs and pillars ; and as soon as this was done, the body was placed thereon on a Thursday.

The convent had now enjoyed quiet possession of their fenn nine years, when, in 1199, John succeeded his brother king Richard, the dispute was revived, and the king declared in favour of the people of Spalding, and a new hearing was appointed. The abbot of Croyland applied to his friends the archbishop of Canterbury and bishop of Ely, who wrote to the sheriff in his favour. After many delays the abbot went to the king in Normandy, as did Godfrey, a monk of Spalding. The king directed his letters to William Fitz Piers, earl of Essex, chief justice of England, to hear the cause, and the abbot of Croyland. The abbot attended at Westminster, and produced a letter from the archbishop of Canterbury, stating the warrant of the late king to the abbot making default, which being read in court the judges were of opinion it should be referred to the chief justice, who favouring the men of Spalding, referred the whole back to the king. The convent and abbot sent again their messengers to the king at Rouen, who with his council were of opinion, that as he would

* *Ad ampliorem sublimationem.*

† *Marmorarii.*

‡ *Tabulatus.*

with his own warrantry to stand, so he should confirm that of his predeceffor. Accordingly he told the abbot's meffenger, that if he would undertake to pay the 100 marks, ne would confirm the fenn; which he did by the charter N° XIX. 1202 *.

In 1202 a difpute arofe about another fenn between the abbots of Croyland and Peterborough, which was at laft fettled to the prejudice of the former, 1206 †. See Appendix, N° XXI.

In 1216, before it was known that king John was dead, fome foldiers whom he had fent in purfuit of fome of his enemies came to Croyland, entered the monastery and church in fervice time, and carried off a great number of beafts and horfes.

The abbot was invited to the tranflation of St. Thomas Becket by archbifhop Stephen, 1220, but not being able to affift at it, fent a life of the martyr drawn up by a monk of Croyland, in which were inferted all the letters written by or to him.

At the abbot's request Henry III. confirmed all the liberties of the abbey by charter N° XXII. 1220.

In 1226 the abbot fued Hugh Wake, lord of Depyng, about fome inclofures in Goggefond fenn, which was adjusted in favour of the abbot; Hugh to have right of common there: (fee N° XXIII.) and he confirmed the charters of his grandfather Baldwin concerning the fenn. It was at the fame time finally agreed between the abbot of Croyland and prior of Spalding, that they fhould not impound each other's cattle in the fenns of Croyland, Depyng, Spalding, Pynchbek, Langtoft, and Bafton.

After Henry de Longchamp had governed this houfe 46 years with great ftadinefs and trouble, he departed this life 1236, leaving to his church many valuable veffels, veftments, and other effects, and having finifhed and rebuilt all the buildings, both within the abbey and on the feveral manors ‡.

* Hift. Croyl. Contin. p. 456—472. † Ib. p. 472.

‡ Ib. 457—477. See alfo Madox's Hift. of the Excheq. p. 279.

Henry III. appointed to succeed him *Richard Bardeney*, cellarer of the house, who also encountered many perplexities for it, but happily surmounted them all. In his time was granted to William de Albini right of common in the fens of Croyland, Spalding, Pynchbek, Langtoft, and Baston, for his tenants in Uffington, Cawic, and Talyngton. He also sued the abbot of Peterborough for refusing him tolls, and right of stopping persons at Croyland bridge at his fair time, which was determined against the abbot of Peterborough*. Notwithstanding his manifold perplexities, abbot Richard enclosed and cultivated Aswyk fenn†, and began that of Dovefdale, which his successor completed; and he assigned 100 shillings a year out of the fee of his church at Whaplode, to find a light for ever before the altar of the Virgin Mary. He assigned the revenues of all the officers; and at his death, which happened in the 10th year of his government, left the manors greatly improved‡.

He was succeeded by *Thomas Wells*, general and sub-prior of the same house, who besides improving the rents of the offices, settled on the convent the new tilled land of Dovefdale, with all bridges, and the fishery on the bank, and 30 acres of meadow west of it, in §, near Redeclos-dyke, and garments to be annually distributed by the pitancer, together with the tithe of wool of all the parishioners of Croyland within the precinct and marshes.

In a journey of business to Rome he was made prisoner by the Lombards, and detained some time. At length, after governing 7 years, he was translated to his reward in heaven, 1253. Many sick persons were restored to health at his tomb, and on removing his body to the last arch in the north transept two years

* See Gunton's Hist. of Peterborough, p. 307.

† *Novale*.

‡ Hist. Croyl. Contin. p. 407—479.

§ *Dracca*.

after,

after, his skin was found perfectly firm, and a smell uncommonly sweet issued from it. One of the assistants presumptuously tore off the little finger of his right hand, for which he suffered premature death*.

His successor was *Ralph Merske*, monk of the house; who at great expence, and after long suits at law, gained the manor of Gedney and the church of Whaplode † for his own use, together with the advowson of Easton church. He also obtained of Henry III. markets and fairs in Whaplode ‡, Baston §, and Croyland; free warren in his manors of Croyland, Langtoft, Baston, Thetford ||, Burthorp, Bukenhale, Halington, Dovedyke, Whaplode, Holbech, and Asdyke**. Notwithstanding this monastery was like a ship tossed in furious storms, it could not be overset so long as such a skilful pilot sat at the helm. He built the tower of the church beyond the choir, with the chapel of St. Martin by the almonry gate. After he had seen many heavy oppressions and grievous exactions from the crown on his church 26 years, he died on Michaelmas day, 1281 ††.

He was succeeded by *Richard Croyland*, monk here, and native of the town, who began to rebuild the east end of the church at great expence, with a beauty and elegance superior to all the churches of the province. He also laid out great sums on the manor of Depyng, and built the manor-houses at Langtoft, Wend-

* Hist. Croyl. Contin. p. 479, 480.

† Fin. 11. H. III. m. 9. Plac. ap. Westm. 14 H. III. rot. 7.

‡ Cart. 39. H. III. m. 3.

§ Cart. 41. H. III. m. 1.

|| In Cambridgehire. Bishop Tanner supposed it should be read *Sleaford*, the record 35 Ed. I. having *Thesford*. Then follows Buchorp, Quaplode, Holebeche, Doneditch, Buchwall, and Halenton [C. Linc.]

** Cart. 37 H. III. m. 1. Pat. 28 Ed. I. m. [bis] Pat. 31 Ed. I. m. 1. Cart. 35 Ed. I. n. 4.

†† Hist. Croyl. Contin. p. 480, 481. [8 Ed. I. 1280.] The abbot of Croyland held of the honor of Richmond in Holbech in frank almoigne 66 acres of land worth 66 shillings a year. Appendix to Gale's Registrum de Richmond, p. 32.

lyngburgh, and Morburn, and many offices in every other manor. In his time arose frequent disputes between the lord of Depyng and the men of Kesteven on one hand, and the abbot of Croyland, prior of Spalding, and men of Holland on the other, for the fenns of Holland and Kesteven; their bounds mentioned in the royal charters filting up so that it was difficult to trace them: on which account the men of Holland and Kesteven presented a petition to parliament, which is imperfect in the original MS*. wherein also the transactions of a whole century are wanting, including the resignation of abbot Richard, 1303 †, the succession of *Simon de Luff* or *Luffenbam*, who resigned 1322, ‡ 18 Edward II. and was succeeded by *Henry de Casewik*, who dying 1358, was succeeded by *Thomas de Bernak*, and he dying 1378, by *John de Asheby*, who died 1392 §.

* Hist. Croyl. Contin. p. 482.

Summa bonorum temporalium abbatis de Croyland in dioc. Lincoln. sec. hanc taxat. 68 l. 4 s. 3 d. Pope Nicholas' Valor, 1288.

† Hist. Croyl. Contin. p. 482.

‡ 1315-16. 8, 9, and other years of Edw. II. the abbot of Croyland was amerced in the court of Common Bench in pleas of land and pleas of other kinds. The estreats of these amerciaments were delivered into the Exchequer by Wm. de Bereford, a justice of the Common Bench. The abbot was distrained by writ issuing out of the Exchequer for 50 marks, being the total of two amerciaments, at which he was amerced as a baron, viz. 40 marks for the detention of the advowson of Wigtoft Church, and 10 marks for a false plaint. In Hilary Term, 12 Ed. II. he came into the exchequer by friar Orgar de Freston, his commoigne and attorney in that behalf, and pleaded that he was unjustly and unduly so amerced as a baron, for he did not, nor ever did, hold by barony or part of a barony. He produced the king's writ under the Great Seal, directing the treasurer and barons of the Exchequer to consult the justices of the Common Bench, and search the rolls of the Exchequer. Upon search it was found that in the roll of the estreats of the iter of John de Vaux and his companions in Lincolnshire, 10 Ed. I. the abbot of Croyland was amerced among the barons. There is no judgment entered upon this roll. In 1322, 15 Ed. II. the abbot presented a fresh petition on this matter, which seems to have been again left undetermined. Madox Hist. of the Exch. p. 367—370, ex. Hil. com. 12 Ed. II. rot. 23. & 15 Ed. II. rot. 48. b.

§ See a curious instrument of this abbot's time, Appendix, N° XX.

On

On the resignation of abbot Simon, Mathew Brown, escheator for the counties of Lincoln, Northampton, Cambridge, and Rutland, seized on all the goods of the abbey for the king's use. The succeeding abbot Henry applied for an allowance to the convent during the vacancy. A writ was directed to the king's treasurer and the barons of the exchequer to enquire what was usually allowed, who returned that they had found two vacancies, but no allowance. The king then directed William Broklesby, clerk, remembrancer of his exchequer, to examine by oath of jury how many monks, corrodaries, servants, and officers had been in the house during the vacancy. By inquisition taken at Stamford, 2 Edward III. by the oaths of 18 jurors, there were found to have been throughout the vacancies 41 monks, 15 corrodaries, 36 servants and officers, who were all returned by name; whereupon an allowance was made from the exchequer of 6d. per day to the prior, 3d to each monk and corrodary, and 2d to each servant; and this cost the king 8l. 18s. per week. See this inquisition N° XXI*.

On the decease of lady Wake, who had been very troublesome to the convent, her son and heir Thomas, who had married Blanche, sister of Henry earl of Lancaster, claimed a right to Goggisland fenn as part of his manor of Depyng. But the abbot opposed his encroachment. Upon a second application to parliament, 1389, by the people of Holland and Kesteven, for the purpose of dividing their fenns, the king issued a commission of enquiry into the ancient bounds, &c. and to demand full information from the abbot of Croyland, who was master of them. He gave the commissioners a most civil reception and every instruction they desired; and they made a perambulation from a place on the south side of the fenn, between Weland and Witham, called *Kenulph-*

* Godfrey de Croyland, monk and celarer of Peterborough, was chosen abbot of that house 1299, and held it till 1321; being a great builder and benefactor there. Walter de Witleseye, p. 153—174. Gunton, p. 39—42. 317—319.

from the first abbot of that name, where was an old stone cross overthrown by storms and floods, the base then remaining about two leagues west from Croyland in Holland, where they appointed two crosses, one of wood, and the other of stone, to be set up. Thence they proceeded to a place called *Wodelodegraynes* to the north, beyond a dyke lately violently made by lady Wake and the people of Depyng, about a furlong north of Kenulphston; and there they set another stone cross, and another at *Oggot*, which is the third boundary of Goggisland. When matters were thus settled, the people of Depyng and Thomas Holland, earl of Kent, took every opportunity to plague the convent of Croyland, driving off their cattle, fishing in their pools, hindering their tenants from digging turf, beating their servants as they came to market, and seizing their carts and horses, till at the solicitation of the abbot, the duke of Lancaster wrote to them to make satisfaction. John of Gaunt defended the abbot and convent in parliament; and the abbot lodged a complaint against the earl of Kent, whom king Richard II. 1392, strictly commanded to let them alone. Still the trial went on; the earl neglected to appear, and the abbot and convent remained unmolested for some time. At length the earl appointed a new steward at Depyng, who renewed his abusive treatment of the abbot's servants. The people of Depyng renewed their insolence, till the earl of Derby threatened to burn their town about their ears. The abbot presented his bill in parliament; the earl of Kent replied: the duke of Lancaster, John of Gaunt, and his son Henry earl of Rutland, would have interfered, but the archbishop of York, who was chancellor, stopped them. At last the abbot took courage, and addressing himself to the king, called upon him to protect his convent of royal foundation; the chancellor assured him the king would do so. Tranquillity was thus restored for one year, when, 16 Richard II. 1392, the abbot was seized with a fever, which

which carried him off, in his 16th year, on St. Bartholomew's day *.

He was succeeded by *Thomas Overton*, prior. In his second year some commissioners of Northamptonshire, at the instigation of the abbot of Peterborough, threw up a great bank, which however did not answer their purpose. Kenulphston cross was thrown down by the men of Depyng; but the abbot recovered damages of them, and got it set up again.

Upon the deposition of Richard II. Thomas Holland, earl of Kent, their inveterate enemy, was beheaded for conspiring against Henry IV. 1400. The abbot of Croyland was charged with treason; but on his appearance before the king's justices at Huntingdon was acquitted. He passed 14 years in great tranquillity, encreasing the revenues of his monastery. He purchased one third of the manor of Gedney, called Shelton fee from Ralph Shelton, and Beaumont's fee in Baston; and for £20 paid to the crown obtained a charter of indemnification from escheats on vacancy. He gave new forms to the choir, and four melodious bells to the tower, and rebuilt the brewery and bakehouse in a beautiful manner. On a sudden he fell blind; but at the earnest desire of the convent, continued to govern them, committing the management of their affairs to Richard Upton the prior, a learned man, and active manager, who had been for ten years before prior of Freston †. In this abbot's time several of the monks were great benefactors to the house. Laurence Chateres the cook gave £40 ‡ to build the south side of the cloister, and

* Hist. Croyl. Contin. 482—492.

† This priory was founded for a prior and some black monks in consequence of the bequest of Alan de Creun (p. 48). Tanner, Not. Mon. p. 257.

‡ This sum was divided between the six greater officers of the convent, viz. the master of the works, almoner, pitancer, sacrist, chamberlain, and cellarer; ten marks each in money, annexed for ever to their offices, to be charged in their accounts yearly by the treasurer *pro amygdalis*: each in their turn was to find the convent with

and as much to find milk of almonds on fish days, a black gown wrought with gold letters *, fit to officiate in at funerals, value £26. and £20 to build a farm-house on Dovedale manor. William de Croyland, master of the works, built the aforefaid part of the cloyster from the ground, the north and south cross ailes of the choir, with their arches and glass windows, and the Lady chapel on the north side, at great expence; he also gave two tables † for the altar of St. Guthlac in the east part ‡, beautifully carved, the lower one painted, the upper one gilded. The beautiful refectory-house was of his building from the ground; and the lower part of the nave § of the church to the west, and both its ailes ||, with their chapels, from the ground to the roof: this last in the time of abbot Richard Upton. Richard Woxbridge gave a purple vestment beautifully sprinkled with gold flowers, two copes, a chesuble **, with tunics. Simon Eresby adorned the altar of St. John the Evangelist with beautiful tables both above and below; he also gave the two principal censers of silver gilt, which cost 40 marks; and to the Lady chapel, on the south side of the church, two perks †† for wax-lights, with a lofty door or screen ‡‡ at the lower end of the said chapel.

with almond-milk on fish days, viz. three pounds of almonds, with good bread, and honey sufficient for each turn; a pound of almonds, with bread and honey, to eight or nine monks. And if a festival *in albis* or a fast fell on a fish day, the officer who found the milk that day was to receive of the cook a pound of almonds as a pittance, from which pittance the cook was to be excused, and it was to be found that day in the refectory, that so milk might be better and more punctually found for the convent: the officer neglecting his turn was to forfeit in commons double the value of that day's milk.

On this occasion, one cannot help observing how admirably calculated this antiscorbutic regimen was to inactive religious. Almonds contain a large quantity of mild oil blended with farina, which upon being bruised or chewed give out a rich soft fluid resembling milk or chyle.

* *Scripturis aureis*. See instances of letters on garments and girdles in Mr. Walpole's picture of the marriage of Henry VI. (*Anecd. of Paint.* l. 38) and on the robe of Charles IV. in his interview with Charles V. of France, 1378. (*Montf. Mon.* III. pl. X. fig. 40).

† *Tabulas*. ‡ *Plaga*. § *Inferior navis*. || *Brachia*. ** *Casula*. †† *Perticæ*. ‡‡ *Precluserimn*.

By ancient custom on the chief festivals in the year the abbot invited three of the monks to dine with him in the hall or his own apartment, and on every festival when copes were worn* two; and the abbot's receiver had nothing for them out of the kitchen on those days. On the festivals of St. Catherine and St. Thomas the Martyr if the prior or one of the monks celebrated mass in the abbot's chapter, the party celebrating, as well as the monks who were invited on those days to the abbot's table, were at the abbot's cost †, and his receiver had nothing for them from the kitchen; and on Christmas-eve, or the Sunday before, or Easter or Whitsun-eves, the first Sunday in Advent, Septuagesima, or Quinquagesima Sundays, the prior dined with the abbot, and the receiver had nothing for him. Afterwards, in the time of abbots Overton and Upton, it was ordered that every day in the year two monks should dine at the abbot's table, whether he were present or not, and the cook pay to the abbot or receiver every week in money as he does to the scholars at Cambridge. And if the abbot chose to ask any other monks besides the said two, whether the prior or any other, except on the aforefaid festivals, the receiver was to receive in victuals from the kitchen as they would have had in their order in the convent, except the prior's ‡, because he would never have that from the abbot in his presence. But if the prior, or any of the convent, eat in the cellarer's chamber, with leave of the prior, not being invited by the abbot, or not according to the above rule, then both prior and monks so eating there were to have all from the kitchen, and of other pittance at dinner and supper, as if they eat in the infirmary §.

In the reign of Henry V. the Hollanders of Multon and Weston, taking advantage of the abbot's blindness, seized upon and plundered a certain island called *Le Purceynt*, and burnt a fishing-

* *Festum caparum.*

† *Ad exhibitionem abbatis.*

‡ *Interferculum.*

§ Hist. Croyl. Contin. p. 492—499.

house at Sandistow. The people of Spalding over-run Goggisland. All these offenders prior Richard laid under excommunication, fixing up the sentence on the church doors, as well as prosecuting them at law. St. Guthlac appeared to him one night in a vision, and animated him. The matter was referred to arbitration, and the men of Moulton and Weston were condemned to pay 20 marks for Sandyftowcote, and 400 marks more for the island*. Goggisland was awarded to be within the town of Croyland, and the abbot had licence to inclose or build as he pleased thereon. Things thus settled, abbot Thomas departed this life on the festival of St. Thomas the Martyr, in whose honour he had made the east window of the abbot's chapel, with the story of his life †, and was buried before the high altar in his 25th year, 1417 ‡.

In his room was elected by unanimous consent *Richard Upton*, the prior, who had borne the whole weight of business for five years before. On the institution of a new abbot the chapter of Lincoln claimed the cope in which he stands at the altar when he is installed, for which reason one of about five marks value was usually provided. The earl marshal claimed a palfrey, and the archdeacon of Lincoln used to claim another, or five marks in lieu of one; but from this last claim Pope Innocent exempted the convent. One of the king's clerks claimed 40 shillings a year as a corrody, from the time of the installation till he is provided with a competent benefice from any other quarter.

Abbot Richard gave to his church, with a jewel which cost 120 marks to carry reliques in, a red cope, adorned with gold and jewels, commonly called *Ibi ubi*, valued at 100 marks; a

* Pat. 3 Hen. V. p. 2. m. 24. pro jure abbatis in insula de Parceint, ut in solo suo separali, contra homines de Weston & Multon.

† *De vita ejusdem martyris decenter construens.*
p. 501—512.

‡ Hist. Croyl. Contin.

whole suit* embroidered with the arms of England and France quarterly †, with copes of the same workmanship. Silk ‡ embroidered with gold falcons for seven copes, which his successor abbot Lytlington had made up. Another piece of rich cloth, double dyed, embroidered with flowers of gold given by lady Jane Willoughby he made into a principal vestment, with gold fringe §. He spared no expence in repairing the pastoral staves and the pix at the high altar, adorned with a silver crown set with jewels. He enriched the library with many valuable books, rebuilt the abbot's hall in a handsome manner, and repaired great part of the west side of the abbey court, which had a great crack in it towards the town, as far as the water-gate. In his time John Freston the sacrist had a handsome garment called *Jesse* wrought in the work-room over the vestry, with a cope and chasuble ||, valued at near 500 marks; and gave another rich cope of Venetian blue**, embroidered with golden eagles, commonly called *Verbum caro*. William Croyland, master of the works before mentioned, built from the ground the new work of the lower church ††, to which he himself and his friends and relations contributed largely.

Abbot Upton died 14 May, 1427, 5 Henry VI. and was succeeded by *John Lytlington* ††. In his time a priest of Multon meeting a monk who was receiver of the abbot at the manor of Afwyke on the Moulton men's dyke, called Lodedyke, near Brotherhouse, not only abused him grossly, but pushed him off the bank into the fenn, so that the feeble old monk hardly escaped with his life. The bishop of Lincoln however obliged the priest to ask his pardon on a public festival before the high altar. William de Bondville, a Cornish knight, who had got the manor of

* *Vestimentum integrum.*

† *Quadrifarie.*

‡ *Panni holoserici.*

§ *Aurifrigia.*

|| *Casula.*

** *Veneti coloris.*

†† *Basilicæ*, or lower part of the Nave.

‡‡ Hist. Croyl. Contin. p. 512—515.

Moulton by marrying Robert Harryngton's widow, sued the abbot about certain banks, which he was at last by amicable arbitration obliged to keep up. The people of Spalding renewed their claim to Goggisland, but were obliged to give it up, and pay £100. to the Croylanders *.

John, earl, and afterwards duke, of Somerset, who succeeded to his mother Margaret dutchess of Clarence, and became lord of Depyng, renewed the old disturbances and disputes against the abbot of Croyland, who was forced to go to him in a very hot summer to Corfe Castle, where he found him just setting out on a foreign expedition, and obtained his letter to his steward to suspend all proceedings till he came back. On his return he was accused of treason, and forbid the court; which his great spirit not being able to brook, it was generally supposed he made himself away. He left issue by his wife Margaret one daughter named Margaret, who after her mother's decease was to be lady of Depyng, and was married to Edward earl of Richmond, by whom she had one son †, and remarried to Henry duke of Buckingham. The dutchess her mother held the manor of Depyng, near 30 years, just as her husband left it ‡.

In the year 1439 violent rains broke down the banks, and drowned Whaplode common. The whole country complained of the abbot of Croyland, and among the rest Humphry Littlebury, Esq. A commission of sewers for the counties of Lincoln, Northampton, Huntingdon, and Cambridge was obtained, and the jury returned that the abbot had nothing to do with these dykes, and Henry VI. ordered at their request that the record should be exemplified by his letters patent §.

* Hist. Croyl. Contin. p. 516—518.

† Hist. Croyl. Contin. p. 518, 519.

‡ Afterwards king Henry VII.

§ Ibid. p. 519.

In 1444 the steeples of St. Paul's London, Waltham abbey, the churches of Baldock, Walden, and Kingston on Thames, were destroyed and fired by a terrible storm of thunder and lightning*.

A. D. 1446 a dispute arose between the abbot and John Pyn-der, vicar of Whaplode, about the repairs of the desks and stalls in the chancel of his church, which was determined in the court of arches to belong to the vicar, together with the whole chancel and its furniture, by virtue of a composition between the vicar and the abbot †.

Another dispute arose between the abbot and lord Thomas Dacre, lord of Holbeach, where the abbot was lord paramount, having, besides the fee of the church, a market and fair, waste and free warren, pillory and tumbril, and assize of bread and beer; contrary to which his lordship's bailiffs distrained on the common, and did other acts to the prejudice of the abbot. This was adjusted by bishop Alnwyk of Lincoln, whose award in English may be seen N° XXV ‡.

The abbot was desirous of renewing the ancient boundaries in Alderlound fenn to the S. W. of the Weland, viz. the crosses and marks at Fyrefete, Greynes, Folwardstakyng, and Southlake, in concurrence with the abbot of Peterborough; but the arbitration between them could not be brought to bear after much expence of time and money §.

The abbot of Croyland had both the church and principal manor in Baſton: but one John Witham, esq; pretended to be lord of the whole town, and besides several irregular acts, for several years withheld an ancient rent of two pounds of white incense || for a piece of land there called *Boycotegrene*. He claimed

* Hist. Croyl. Contin. p. 520.

† Ibid. p. 521.

‡ Ib. p. 522, 524.

§ Ib. p. 525, 526.

|| *Albi incensf.*

also a chapel *, which by leave of the abbot of Croyland had been built on the waste for the convenience of travellers, and not only held his courts in it, but ordered his servants to put his horses into it, and by way of encouraging them in this act of prophaneness, made water over the walls. At length almost ruined by lawfuits, he was obliged to acknowledge the abbot's right, and end his days in poverty †.

Amidst the confusion of the civil war, Henry VI. came hither, 1460, in Lent, to pay his devotion to St. Guthlac, and staid three days and three nights, and was so pleased with the devout behaviour of the convent, that he desired to be admitted into the brotherhood; in return for which he granted them a charter of liberties, N° XXVI. with return of writs ‡.

Upon the defeat and death of the duke of York at Wakefield this year, the northern men rose, and committed the most dreadful ravages. The inhabitants of Croyland were so alarmed, that they brought their effects to the abbey, who on their part concealed all theirs; performed continual processions round the tomb of St. Guthlac; kept constant watch, and fortified all the mouths of their dykes and canals with stakes; broke up their causeways and banks, and suffered none to go out or in without leave. The army came within six miles of them; but were at length repulsed and dispersed by Edward earl of March, afterwards king Edward IV §.

* This chapel had been built and endowed by a gild instituted about that time in the church of Bafton by leave of the abbot of Croyland; for which dedication Richard Dyklon, president of the consistory at Lincoln, granted his testimonial letters, printed in *Hist. Croyl. Contin.* p. 528.

† *Hist. Croyl. Contin.* p. 527, 528.

‡ *Ibid.* p. 529, 530.

§ *Ibid.* p. 531, 532. The chronicler here remarks, that the nation forsook Henry VI. who had long since by accidental illness fallen into such a weakness of mind, in which state he continued a good while, and only governed nominally.

The first step of Edward IV. after he was crowned and met his parliament, was to resume and annul all the acts and grants of the three Henrys IV. V. and VI. in which were included the charter respecting vacancy in this abbey, granted by Henry V. to abbot Overton, and the late charter of liberties granted by Henry VI*.

Abbot Lytlington now drew near his end. He was an exemplary benefactor to his convent, to whom, among other presents to their vestry, he gave nine copes of cloth of gold, exquisitely feathered †, valued at £240; one rich suit of vestment of red and gold, viz. three copes, with a chesuble, and three tunics, which cost £160; a gilded table for the high altar, with its screen ‡ behind and before; he made the cieling § in the lower part of the church ||; glazed all the windows, and vaulted all the ailes of the same with stone; and made the great organ over the entrance of the church, besides a lesser in the choir, which was brought on the shoulders of two porters from London to Croyland. He caused a table to be carved for our Lady's altar; and among the jewels in the vestry gave the principal crosses for processions, a magnificent chalice with other vessels**, and several massive candlesticks, all of silver gilt, instead of the old ones.

Among the monks his contemporaries who were benefactors, were *John Leycester*, who gave a handsome vestment, valued at £40, and 40 marks, towards recasting the great bells in the outer steeple. *Simon Swynshed* gave a fine cope and albe, with his name ænigmatically wrought on the breast, worth above £20. *William Swynshed* repaired the chapel of the Trinity in the infirmary, which was ready to fall, and leaded the roof, and gave new

* Hist. Croyl. Cont. p. 533. Bishop Tanner cites Pat. 1 Edw. IV. p. 5. m. 23. but for what does not appear.

† *Opere plumario exquisitissime præparatas.*

‡ *Præclusorium.*

§ *Cælatorium.*

|| *Testudinibus lapidem in subnixis eidem basilicæ ex*

utraq; parte alis.

** *Phialæ.*

benches,

benches, &c. to the choir, and a tabernacle of the Trinity. *Thomas Walden* contributed £20. towards the beautiful carving over the high altar. *John Laxton* rebuilt a newly purchased house in the town, and gave it to find our Lady's light in the infirmary. *John Wisbech*, afterwards abbot, gave another house to the chamberlain, to pay four shillings on Christmas-day annually, *quatenus ad reparationem conventus in eorum minutionibus* *. *Thomas Leverton* gave another to the master of the works, to find the monks with cheese for supper in summer, and in winter on the festival *In nomine Domini*, only in the lower hall †. That noble and industrious man, *Richard Benyngton*, was their greatest benefactor, and gave £40. to glaze the windows west of the nave ‡.

There was in the town of Croyland a poor labouring man, named John Wayle, about 40 years old, who had committed some great crime which he would not disclose to any one. After receiving the sacrament at Easter he was suddenly seized with madness, and so continued without relief from any of the saints, till by the merits of St. Guthlac he was restored to his reason §.

* Nobody in Peterborough Abbey could be let blood (*accipere minutionem*), an operation so necessary to sedentary people subject to repletion, without an order from the prior, who let some of them have it often, some more rarely: some after 5 weeks, some after 6, and some not till after 8 or 10 or 15, or half a year: which last seems to have been the case here alluded to. To take away therefore all trouble out of their minds, abbot Robert de Lyndfay, 1214, ordained that the convent should be divided into six parts; and on the day of letting blood, he that was the senior of the part whose turn it was to have the benefit of it should ask leave (*licentiam minuendi*) under his hand for his brethren from the prior. Abbot Walter divided them into five parts. They who were (*minuti*) let blood were frequently refreshed in the refectory thrice a day with a regular diet. Gunton's Hist. of Peterb. p. 296. See more of this custom, occasioned by irregularity and high living, in Somner's Canterbury, 1701, p. 136. MS. Harl. 1005. Liber albus S̄ci Edmundi habet de *minutis sanguine*, f. 193.

† *In bassa aula.*

‡ *Inferior basilica.* Hist. Croyl. Contin. p. 534, 536.

§ Ibid. p. 537—539.

In

In the year 1464 Margaret dutchess dowager of Somerset, who resided at her castle of Maxay*, was received into the sisterhood, together with her daughter and heir Margaret countess of Richmond. Notwithstanding this she kept possession of Goggisland, and the stone crosses set up in abbot Ashby's time by the advice and assistance of John of Gaunt were now thrown down by the people of Depyng †.

Abbot Lytlington sent the three old bells to London to be new cast into five, which, including the carriage, amounted to £160. Before they were hung they were consecrated by Nicholas ‡ bishop of Elphin, suffragan to John bishop of Lincoln, and called Guthlac, Bartholomew, Michael, Mary, and Trinity. As they were raising a great beam to roof and floor the new-built belfrey, the tackle suddenly gave way, and fell down, bearing all the building below before it; but though there were twenty workmen under it, not one received any hurt §.

In 1467 a great flood overflowed the district of Holland; and among the many prognostics of calamity, such as showers of blood, &c. there appeared in the air armies, both foot and horse, conducted by St. George with his red cross ||. About this time the king ** quarrelled with the earl of Warwick, and forbid him and the rest of his faithful lords his presence. The northern men also rose under Robin of Redysdale, and marched to support the earl. The king on this alarm went on a pilgrimage to St. Edmund to Norwich; and returning by Walsingham to Lynn, and so by Wisbeach to Doveisdale, rode with a suite of 200 horse to Croyland, where he lodged one night, and next day walked through the town to the West end, and after praising the situation of the stone bridge and houses, took ship with his train and went to

* On the Welland in Northamptonshire.

† Hist. Croyl. Contin. p. 539—540.

‡ He resigned his bishopric 1494, being blind. *Ware's Ireland* by *Harris*.

§ Hist. Croyl. Contin. p. 540.

|| *Ib.* p. 541, 542.

** Edward IV.

Fodringhey castle, where the queen was. He staid there till his troops came up, with whom he marched to Newark and Nottingham, at which last place he received news of the defeat of the earl of Pembroke with the Welsh under his command at Banbury.

The alarm spread in consequence of this defeat reached Croyland, but by the interposition of Providence, and the good conduct of the earl of Warwick, the troops returned home the shortest way by Trent*.

In the mean time the abbot, who had been long afflicted with the piles, which he had contracted by frequent riding on horseback, finished his course, after having governed this house 42 years and eight months, in the 85th year of his age, and 69th of his profession, January 16, 1469, 9 Edward IV†. With him ends this second continuation of the History of Croyland. It is resumed again by another hand the same year; when *John de Wisbech*, prior of Freston, was elected abbot February 13. He rebuilt the chapel of St. Pega of Paylond, which had long been in ruins, and completed the state apartments‡ between the west part of the church and the almonry, which had been begun by his predecessor. He also built the great granary adjoining to the bakehouse, made lighter the dark rooms for the abbot's officers near the cloysters, and built convenient apartments in Buckingham college, Cambridge||, for the scholars of this house to sleep and study in. He changed the annual service of four masses § of wax to be furnished by this town to Peterborough

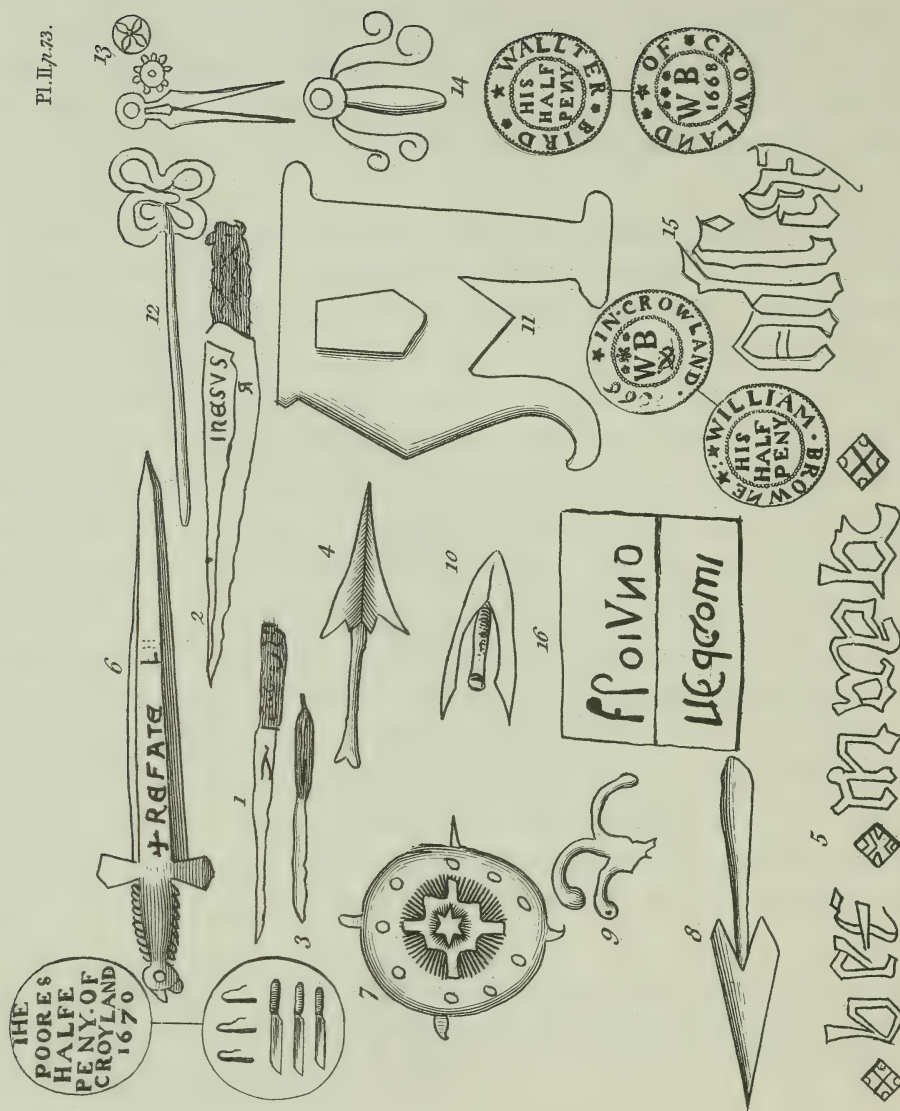
* Hist. Croyl. Contin. p. 542, 543.

† Ib. p. 543, 544. In the abbey-register hereafter described is an arbitration of William Witham archdeacon of Leicester, &c. between abbot Litlington, and William Watson the vicar, and the monks of Multon, about damages done in the abbey precinct between 1458 and 1472.

‡ *Camerae solennes.*

|| See Rot. Pat. 6 Hen. VI. pro duobus messuagiis in Cantabrigia pro mansione monachorum ibidem studentium. Rec. in scacc. 11 Hen. VI. Mich. rot. 9. Pat. 38 Hen. VI. p. 2. m. 13.

§ *Petra.*



abbey into a pension of 20 shillings; and he first abolished the ancient custom, or rather abuse, of giving little knives to all comers on St. Bartholomew's day *, thereby exempting both the abbot and convent from a great and needless expence. He likewise obtained from the pope a bull, to allow the eating of meat in Lent. In his time happened a fire in the town, which, though it lessened the revenues of the monastery 20 marks a year, yet the inhabitants by his bounty were encouraged to rebuild immediately. He died November 19, 16 Edward IV. 1476 †.

* In allusion to the knife wherewith that saint was flead. Three of these knives were quartered with three of his whips so much used by St. Guthlac, in one coat borne by this house. Mr. Hunter had great numbers of them of different sizes, found at different times in the ruins of the abbey and in the river. We have engraved three from drawings in the minute books of the Spalding Society, in whose drawers one is still preserved. These are adopted as the device of a town-piece, called THE POORES HALFEPENY OF CROYLAND, 1670 ‡.

Dr. Green presented to the Society a long sharp-pointed knife, dug up with many dozen of the like in scouring the old channel of the well, and which runs through Croyland town. He shewed some others, as did Mr. Butler and Mr. Graham, two other members.

Fig. 1, dug up in Croyland river, with the workman's mark Y inlaid in copper; as are the characters on 2, which belonged to Mr. Worrall, communicated and drawn by the Rev. Mr. Bransby.

Fig. 3, is not unlike those on the Croyland halfpence; both the blade and octagon haft are of iron or steel, as is the fragment of a large tilting spear, fig. 4, in the possession of the late Rev. Mr. Ray of Cowbit.

The inscription, fig. 5, was on the silver collet of one of these knives dug up 1744, and in the possession of Mr. Johnson.

Fig. 6, is a great broad sword, having an inscription on the blade.

Fig. 7, a circular piece of metal like the boss of a clock, but when put together proves the boss of a buckler.

Fig. 8, is another spear head.

Fig. 9, a great spur. These two last were in the hands of John Crawford, esq; at Croyland.

Fig. 10, a gleave or barbed arrow head, two feet long, dug out of the Welland in Croyland, in the possession of Mr. John Lowry, apothecary there; afterwards, 1744, of Dr. Stukeley.

Fig. 11, a great brass letter, of the exact shape and size, dug up about 1750 out of a grave in the old church, probably from a tombstone.

Fig. 12, a brass stylus dug up here 1723-4.

† Hist. Croyl. Contin. p. 552, 553, 560.

‡ Engraved, fig. 16. (with two tradesmens tokens, fig. 17, 18.) from the collection of M. C. Tutet, esq; F. A. S.

His fucceffor was *Richard Croyland*, S. T. B. elected December 17, 1476, having been before fteward of the houfe. He held this abbacy only feven years, during the troubles at the clofe of the reign of Edward IV. to the fhort reign of Richard III. and died November 10, 1483. He was a man of ftudious a turn that he not only bought many books for the library, but gave feveral written with his own hand. The people of Depyng took advantage of this his turn to renew their depredations in Goggifland, carrying away the rufhes which had been cut by the fervants and tenants of the monastery, or beating and plunging them in the water, fo that the abbot was forced to leave his apartment, and receive their complaints in the body of the church. When it was abfolutely neceffary for any perfon to cut down the bank of Goggifland fenn to carry off a flood, they laid heavy fines on the abbot, diftraining and feizing corn coming from Langtoft and Bafton by the water w ich runs from Depyng, and they fhot with arrows the cellare^r's guard-dog. The tenants and parifhioners of Whaplode, who were dependants on this houfe, gave this worthy abbot great trouble, falling in a moft violent manner on friar Lambert Foffedyk, fteward of the place, forbidding him to cut down the trees growing in Whaplode church-yard, and threatening his life, if he had not bolted himfelf in within the church*. But all thefe injuries were fmall in comparifon of thofe of William Ramfey, abbot of Peterborough, who claimed Alderland fenn and

* In the register before-mentioned, p. 72, is the difpute between abbot Richard and the parifh of Whaplode about trees in the church-yard. Account of the riot againft the abbot's fteward for which the parifhioners offending did penance, and had abfolution at the abbey. Letter of interceffion for them from John Ruffel bifhop of Lincoln, "in haft from Holborne, Apr. 27, 22 Edw. IV." and Sir Thomas Burghe, probably chancellor of Lincoln diocefe and high fteward (*fenefcallus generalis*) of Croyland, to ftay further procefs, and the abbot's affent thereto, 1482. Arbitration, that the trees in the church-yard are not to be felled without leave of the abbot. All this may be feen in the Appendix.

A great tithe caufe was determined May 5, 1774, for the vicar of Whaplode, with arrears of both from the time of his induction, againft fix of the inhabitants impropiators, for the tithe of agiftment of barren and unprofitable cattle, and of certain lands formerly belonging to Croyland Abbey.

other

other undisputed lands and privileges of this house: which dispute was at last adjusted by archbishop Rotheram*, in a way, says the historian, which shews which side he intended to favour†.

On the death of abbot Croyland *Lambert Fossedyk* before mentioned, batchelor in decrees, was elected his successor, January 12, 1 Richard III. 1484. He enjoyed his dignity but two years, and died of the sweating sickness in eighteen hours, October or November 14, 1485, a little after the close of Richard III's reign‡.

He was succeeded by *Edmund Thorp*, S. T. B. prior of this house, elected in November 1487, in whose time were settled by the church justices the three great disputes about the precincts § of Croyland, which the men of Multon and Weston had so much contested; the boundaries of the demesne, and the right of common in Goggisland, controverted by the people of Depyng, which the prudence of the king's mother compromised; and the claim to Alderland fenn left undetermined by the forementioned award, that the abbot and convent of Croyland should pay those of Peterborough £10. *per annum*, till they could purchase and settle on them lands to that amount, or appropriate and unite the churches of Brinkhurst or Eston in Leicestershire to the said monastery at the same expence. Abbot Edmund chose the latter proposal, and obtained the king's licence accordingly. With this the third continuator of the history of Croyland ends, April 30, 1486. What follows there is no more than the necessary instruments of the said appropriations.

* In the register of Croyland before mentioned is an arbitration of archbishop and chancellor Rotheram, between William abbot of Peterborough, and Richard abbot of Croyland, about Aldyrlond fen and buildings on the south side of the town of Croyland, 1481, 21 Edw. IV.

† Hist. Croyl. Contin. p. 560—569.

‡ Ibid. p. 569, 570.

§ *Procinclus*.

1486, March 6. Mon. de Crowlandia solvit medietatem 2 integrar. decimar. regi in synodo cleri, de possessionibus, &c. in dioc. Eliensis 8l. 13s. 6d. Regr. Alcock.

It appears from the records cited by Browne Willis that this abbot died 1497 *, and was succeeded by

Philip Everedge *; *Everard*, or *Evermue* †.

William Gedyng *, 1504;

Richard Berkeny ‡ or *Berdeney* §, 1507;

John Welles, alias *Bridges* ||.

He, with William Pynchbeck, prior, Richard Slefurth, prior of Freston, cell to this house, Anthony Overton, and 27 other monks, subscribed to the king's supremacy 1534. After which, continuing abbot till the dissolution 1539, and joining in the surrender of the convent, he obtained for life a pension of 133l. 6s. 8d. *per annum*.

In 1553 these pensions remained in charge to some of their surviving unpenfioned :

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
John Rotheram	8	0	0
John Grene	7	0	0
Richard Martyne	8	0	0
Thomas Greneham	6	13	4
John Ireforde	6	13	4
Nicholas Wynne	6	0	0
William Test	6	0	0
Robert Townfend	5	6	8
Peter Frexetonne	5	6	8
William Gotobedde	5	0	0
William Denton	5	0	0
William Portington	5	0	0 **

The revenues of this abbey at the dissolution were valued at 1083l. 15s. 10d. ††, or 1217l. 5s. 11d. ‡‡.

* Ex coll. Whartoni.

† See a remarkable instrument of his time, Appendix, N° XXXI.

‡ Lel. It. I. p. 146.

§ Rot. Pat. 22 Hen. VII. when the temporals were restored to him.

|| Rymer XIV 525. Coll. Whart.

** Willis.

†† £1803. in Dugdale, by misplacing a figure : but in bishop Tanner's MS. valor, Stevens I. 24, and in the First Fruits office, only 1083.

‡‡ Speed.

All

All the books that struck Leland in this house were,
 Roger Dymmoc against Wicliffe,
 Waleys on the Pfalter,
 Robert Tumbley on Solomon's Song,
 Fulcher and } Histories,
 Turpin's }
 A history of king Richard in verse.

The seal of this house, as given by Reyner, p. 215, and Fuller, p. 223, engraved in Tanner's Notitia xciii. bore quarterly 1. 4. Three St. Bartholomew's knives; 2. 3. Three St. Guthlac's whips. But in an Ashmolean MS. N^o 763. there is another coat G. a cross flory O within a border azure, *enealuron** of nine crosses crosslets A. So also in Mr. Cole's collections from a roll of the lords of parliament.

The site of the abbey was granted, probably with the manor of Croyland, and the demesne lands thereto belonging, by letters patent, 4 Edward VI. to *Edward* lord *Clinton*.

Charles II. by letters patent under the great seal of England, bearing date September 15th, in the twenty-third year of his reign, did grant to Sir Thomas Orby (who attended his majesty in his exile) his executors, administrators, and assigns, the manor of Crowland, otherwise Croyland, all demesne lands, and all farm rents of the tenants by copy of court roll, amounting to the yearly sum of 15*l.* 10*s.* 2½*d.* or thereabouts, with all other rights and profits belonging to the said manor; and also the great Marsh called *Great Pursant*, containing by estimation 6543 acres more or less (excepting the marshes or waste grounds called *Gog Island* and *Alderlands*) for sixty years from June 27, 1695, at the yearly rent of 178*l.* 15*s.* 6*d.* The said manor,

* *Enealuron* is a term used to express a bordure charged with eight birds, but condemned by some heraldic writers as only an erroneous corruption of the French word *en orle*, i. e. in form of a bordure. J. C. Brooke.

lands,

lands, &c. afterwards came to Sir *Charles Orby*, bart. the eldest son of the abovesaid Sir Thomas, and at the decease of the said Sir Charles, to Sir *Thomas Orby* the younger son of the abovesaid Sir Thomas the grantee or lessee of the same premises, for the residue of the said term then unexpired; who afterwards assigned the same unto *Robert Hunter* *, esq. his executors, &c. which said Robert married Elizabeth, the widow of lord Hayes, and the daughter and only child of the said Sir Thomas the son, and was a major-general, and appointed by queen Anne governor of New York in America, and during his government there, was directed by her majesty to provide subsistence for *about 3000 Palatines* †, sent from Great-Britain to be employed in raising and manufacturing naval stores; and by an account stated in 1734, it appears that the said Robert had disbursed 20000 *l.* and upwards in that undertaking, no part of which was ever paid to the said Robert or his representatives. Upon the death of the said Robert in 1734, his son *Thomas Orby Hunter*,

* Author of the celebrated "Letter on Enthusiasm," and, if Coxeter is right in his MS. conjecture in the title page of the only copy extant, of a farce called "Androboros." See Biogr. Dramat, I. 251. He was appointed lieutenant-governor of Virginia in 1708, but taken by the French in his voyage thither. Two excellent letters, addressed to Colonel Hunter at Paris, are in the twelfth volume of the Dean's Works, by one of which it appears that the Letter on Enthusiasm had been ascribed to Swift. In 1710 he was appointed governor of New York, and sent with 2700 Palatines to settle there. He returned to England in 1719; and on the accession of George II. was continued governor of New York and the Jerseys. On account of his health, he obtained the government of Jamaica, where he arrived in February 1727-8; died March 31, 1734; and was buried in that island. His epitaph, written by the Rev. Mr. Flemming, is here subjoined:

" Hic charæ recumbunt exuviæ
ROBERTI HUNTER,
hujus insulæ nuperrime præfecti;
qui nihil a patrum gloria mutuatus
sua nobilitatis virtute emicuit.
miræ corporis pulchritudini
suavitatem ingenii,
rerum & literarum scientiæ
morum comitatem adjecit.
In bello illustris,
nec in pace minus insignis,
negotium cum sapientia et fortitudine,

otium cum dignitate et elegantia exercuit.
Hic ergo, lector candide,
ad defuncti tumulum
laudis pende vestigalia
quæ viventis verecundia
accipere non sustinuit
Huic doloris debitum posteri
lachrymarum fluctu solvite,
qui dum publicam salutem
sollicitus curaret
suam fatigatus perperdidit."

† The number stated in the alienating act.

esq.

“ Hereafter ensueth the names of the late abbott and monks
 “ of Crowlande, in the countye of Lyncolne, with theyr pen-
 “ cons, assignyd by the kyngs comyffioners to be payed unto
 “ theym yerely during theyr lyves at two termes of the yere,
 “ that ys to faye, at the feasts of the Annunciation of our Lady
 “ next ensuing the date herof; which late monastery was sur-
 “ rendered to the kyngs use the 4th day of Decembre, in the
 “ 31st yere of the raygne of our soveraygne lord king Henry
 “ the 8th.”

John Wellys, alias Bryggys, late abbot there, 133*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*

Anthony Overton, D. D. 13*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*

William Pynchbeke, alias Harburt, late prior, } 10*l.* each.
 Richard Slyford, alias Benett, B. D.

Richard Waplod, alias Martyn,
 Richard Coventre, alias Haberley, } 8*l.* each.
 John London, alias Chyld,
 John Rotheram, alias Clerke,

John Boston, alias Grene,
 Thomas Stoke, alias Aldyryche, } 7*l.* each.

John Ramfay, alias Elyott,
 William Gedney, alias Dawson,
 John Ufford, alias Prior,
 Thomas Grantham, alias Greneham,
 Richard Ufford, alias Halle, } 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* each.

William Tofte, alias Skyrwyke,
 Nicholas Sutton, alias Hume,
 William Bardney, alias Sarratt, } 6*l.* each.
 John Halyngton, alias Smyth,
 William Bucknall, alias Coots,
 William Bough,

Robert Staniforde, alias Townefende,	}	5 <i>l.</i> 6 <i>s.</i> 8 <i>d.</i>
Peter Freefton, alias Claye,		
William Chefterton, alias Gotobed,		
John Cotenham, alias Raynes,	}	5 <i>l.</i> each.
Robert Portyngton, alias Shypton,		
William Denton, alias Grene,		

“ Thomas Crowland, alias Parker, appointed to ferve the cure
 “ of Crowland, to have for his labor therein 10*l.* for his pention
 “ duryng hys lyff, to be payd foure tyme in the yere at the hands
 “ of the fermor there; and alfo to have a chamber there called
 “ the mafter of the works office, being the yerlie value of 5*l.*
 “ by the yere; the firft payment of the feyd pention to begyn at
 “ our Lady-daye next enfuing. 10*l.*

“ Sum 322*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*

“ Signed,

“ PHYLYP PARYS.

“ JO. TREGONWELL.

“ JO. HUGHES*.”

* Willis Mitr. Abb. I. Appendix, p. 56, 57.

P. 136, l. 22, Ethelbald (fee p. 5) was on the throne from 716 to 758.

esq. became vested in the residue of the said term unexpired by the late will of his said father Robert. On February 14, 19 George II. the said manor, &c. were granted, by letters patent, to the said Thomas Orby Hunter, his executors, &c. for eleven years, to commence from June 24, 1755, at which time the term granted by Charles II. did expire, at the ancient yearly rent above-mentioned, payable half yearly. And the said king further granted by letters patent dated June 22, in the 19th year of his reign, to the said Thomas Orby Hunter, his executors, &c. the said manors, &c. for the term of nine years and three quarters of a year, to commence from June 24, 1769, paying the yearly rent abovementioned, in the manner aforesaid. After this, in the year of the said king's reign, the said manor, &c. by virtue of an act of parliament then passed, were alienated from the crown by the said king's grant to the said Thomas Orby Hunter and his heirs, paying the aforesaid rent, and also such additional rent, in lieu of a fine or consideration money for the purchase of the premises as was to be ascertained by the proper officers of the crown for the time being, on St. Michael and Lady day in every year, by equal portions, to his said majesty, his heirs, &c. at the receipt of the exchequer of his said majesty, his heirs, &c. After the death of the abovesaid Thomas Orby Hunter, which happened October 20, 1769, this manor, &c. descended by a devise in his last will, to *Charles Orby Hunter*, esq. his eldest son, who being unable to discharge the heavy mortgage with which the same had been, in time of the said Orbies, encumbered, the Mortgagee, about five years since, entered into possession of the same.

By no account have we been able to collect who was in possession of this manor, &c. before the said family of the *Orbies*. In the interval between them and the lord *Clinton*, no possessor appears except *Valentine Walton* and *Adrian Scrope*, two of the regicides, who purchased (of whom does not appear) the manor
of

of Croyland and part of the manor of Spalding, being parcel of the queen mother's jointure*. They were restored to the queen mother by parliament, 23 June, 1660 †.

Mr. Ray, who was here in 1661, rode from Croyland to Spalding upon a very firm bank for the space of eight miles, thrown up by Col. Walton ‡.

In the year 1643, the town of Croyland was by the inhabitants thereof made a garrison for the king, which they had great reason to do, not only to shew themselves good subjects, but good tenants, they holding their lands of him. April 14, that year, came the parliament forces to Peterborough, in order to the besieging of Croyland. Cromwell himself lay at Peterborough with a regiment of horse to carry on the siege. A company of foot came thither before, under col. Hubbart, raised by parliament in the associated counties for the same purpose. The town was taken on the 9th of May following, and Cromwell and his forces marched away to Stamford ||.

Mr. Ray describes the church, i. e. part of the body, the choir and cross buildings being all fallen down, "as having the roof within covered with wood curiously gilded, part of which now hangs in a house in the town, and round about and on the sides underneath the roof artificially carved many species of animals, both beasts and birds. In the time of the late wars this church was made a garrison, and held for the king.

* A large neat map on vellum, coloured, and intitled "An exact description of " part of Lincolnshire lying at Croyland, parcel of the queen's jointure, annis 11 & " 12 Carol. regis, done for her use, by Theophilus Bird, 1660," given to the Spalding Society by Beaupré Bell, Esq. was repaired, by Mr. Grundy, surveyor.

† Itin. p. 134.

‡ Journals of the House of Commons, VIII. 73.

|| Gunton's History of Peterborough, 92, 93, 333. An iron ball, weighing 17lb. now in possession of the rev. Mr. Scribo, minister here, with a great number of musket balls thrown there, as is supposed in the civil war, was found in a river in this town when scoured out a few years ago.

When it was taken by the Parliament, one of the town soldiers affrighted got up to the top of the church, above the wood wherewith it is covered, and walked along till he came to a place where wanted a board; there, whether casually slipping down (or being astonished by the soldiers calling upon him to come down) he hung a long time by the arms, till at last being weary he fell into the church, which is of a great height; but yet was not so dashed to pieces by the fall, but that he lived a day or two."

From this application of the church during the civil war we may date the ruin of what then remained; for it had probably been reduced to the state in which Mr. Ray saw it by some of its lay proprietors after the dissolution, when the nave with its ailes was left standing for a parish church. Mr. Scribo about 7 years ago buried an old man near 90 years old, who had been baptised in the now ruined nave. The people of the place told Mr. Willis the choir extended five pillars farther*, perhaps exclusive of the Lady Chapel, which we have seen was on the north side, as at Glastonbury †; Ofeney ‡; Christ Church, Oxford, now the Latin Chapel §; Peterborough, pulled down 1651 ||; Thetford priory **; St. Edmund's Bury ††; St. Bennet's Holme abbey ‡‡; and Walsingham §§. Besides this there was another Lady Chapel on the South side of the church, with a lofty screen |||.

At present the north aile, built by abbot Bardeney before 1247 ***, serves for the parish church. It is in length 90 feet, and in breadth 24, decently fitted up, but contains no remains of antiquity. Six arches support it on the South side: the roof has groined arches; in the key stones a head, a rose, *ih̄s*, a rebus

* Mr. Willis imagines the choir, by the foundations now remaining, extended 200 feet farther in length, and 80 in breadth.

† Lel. It. III. 86.

‡ Ib. II. 20.

§ Willis, Cath. II. 409.

|| Ib. II. 477.

** Blomfield I. 449.

†† Archæol. III. 312.

‡‡ William of Worcester.

§§ Erasmus, Dial.

||| Contin. Hist. Croyl. p. 498.

*** Willis.

of a tree issuing out of a ton for - - - - -, a flower, and the letters engraved, plate II. 15. The font is octagon, adorned with arch work and roses on the base. Against the South wall is a tablet of white marble with a border of black and grey marble,

In memory of
Mary the wife of
Zachariah Fovargue*,
who departed this life 20 Feb.
1763, aged 29 years.

From the wall of the south side, within the old church, projects horizontally a wooden angel or figure, called *the Devil with a dark lantern*, which formerly contributed to support the roof of the nave. The walls have bulged so much that they are supported by strong buttresses on each side, whose materials, taken from the ruined part of the church, will hasten its fall. Within the north side, over the vestry, has been built a school, ascended to formerly by the stairs leading into the singing gallery, but now by steps from without between the buttresses †.

On the west side of the steeple are two buttresses, with a small pillar rising on each. On the top of that pillar which is on the south side of the porch is a lion with his face towards the town; but on the pillar on the north side no figure now remains. Over the porch hath formerly been a chamber with three windows, and on the right side of the porch, near the door entering into the belfry, is a small room, anciently used as a charnel house; and opposite to it, on the left, is another, to what use anciently appropriated no tradition tells us, but wherein, as many old inhabitants inform me, there was, about fifty years ago, one Christopher Kitchen, a mad man, chained to a post, to prevent any mischief that might ensue from him to the inhabitants. These rooms have been for some time past stopped up.

* Cousin german to Stephen father of the Rev. Stephen Fovargue, fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, and author of "A New Catalogue of Vulgar Errors, Cambridge, 1767," 8vo.

† The Rev. Mr. Gouche, rector, communicated to the Spalding Society, 1724, the state of Croyland church, as laid before her late majesty.

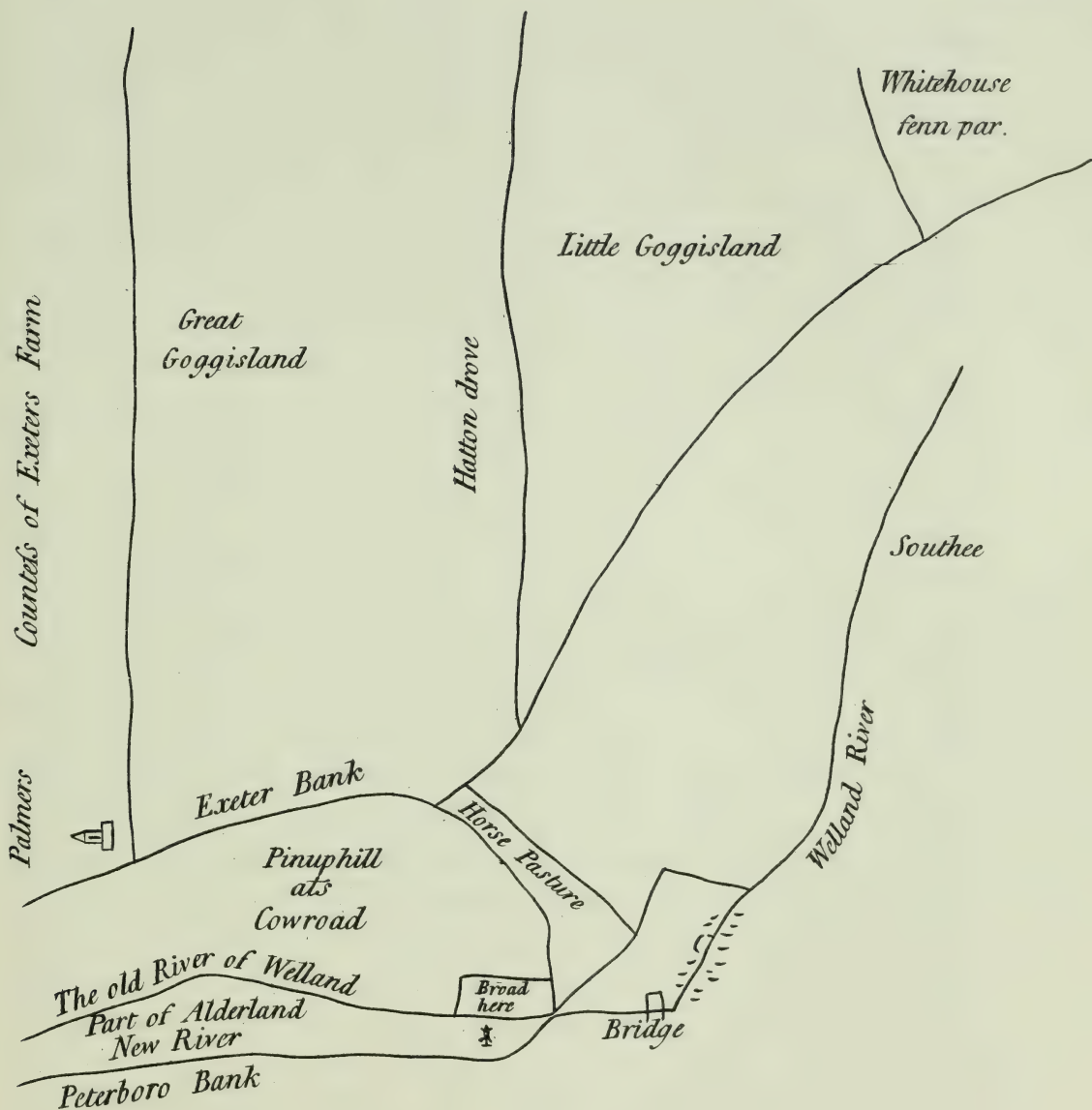
Within

Within the belfry, on the south side, is a door opening into the old church, and opposite to this, on the north, another leading into the north church-yard. Over the door entering from the belfry into the church, were, some years since, two statues on wood called *St. David* and *St. Chad*, which, with the consent of Mr. Crawford, then steward of this lordship, were taken down, carefully put into mats, and caused by the late Dr. Stukeley to be carried to Stamford, where they continued till the Doctor removed to London, when they were conveyed to the garden of the late Adlard Squire Stukeley, esq. cousin to the Doctor, at Holbeach in this county. As soon as you have entered into the church you see, on the right hand, a kind of a closet in a pillar; the arch of which closet, within, is exactly of the same style, though in miniature, with that of the roof of the church: at the bottom is a circular and concave stone or basin, which hath within 2 foot $1\frac{1}{4}$ inch diameter at the top, 2 foot $\frac{3}{4}$ inch diameter at the bottom, and 2 foot $\frac{3}{4}$ inch in depth. It has a round hole at the center of the bottom, and many cracks in its side and bottom. This hath been supposed by some Antiquaries, who have visited this place, to have formerly holden *holy water*; but till an instance can be produced of any stone basin of the above dimensions, and which would contain the same quantity of water, applied to that use, I shall believe it to have been anciently a baptistery, made use of when baptism of infants was in general, or as a particular occasion might require, administered by immersion, and conjecture that after it would hold no water, by reason of the said breaches, made by some accidents, the font, now standing near it, was erected. The quantity of 25 gallons of water which this basin, by calculation, will appear to have holden, in its primitive and sound state, was sufficient to have sprinkled and crossed a thousand persons more than can be supposed to have ever attended here for its benefit.

Opposite to the above mentioned closet are the stairs leading into a gallery, which is divided for the use of the singers, labourers, and servants of this parish. Under these stairs and a part of the above gallery is an inclosed burial place of the *Crawfords*, an ancient, and formerly, a very honorable family, in the town of Air in Scotland*. Having passed under this gallery, you see, on the North, two other galleries, in the passage to which, on the West, is the vestry. These galleries and vestry are in a building which projects northward from the strait line of the north wall of the church, with a roof much lower than that which is over the church, and appears, by the imperfect and irregular joining of the wall with the said north wall, to have been erected after the present church. The pulpit, made of Norway oak, with the reading desk, is placed against the south wall, and almost opposite to these is an arched opening, wherein hath been a door into the north church yard, but which is now stopped up. At the distance of about seven yards from the altar, is an old screen curiously carved, and which appears to have been highly gilded and painted. The ascent to the altar is by two steps, on the highest of which is a handsome ballustrade of Norway oak, surrounding the altar on three sides; and above the altar is a large window towards the East. The church is well furnished with silver plate, having a quart chalice, and a large and a small paten, with a large, handsome, and scalloped basin for baptisms, on some of which are engraved the arms of the abbots of this place.

In the vestry, among mouldy parish accounts, I found the map of part of the parish on the west side of the Welland, engraved here, and the list of antient records, now gone, printed in the Appendix,

* John Crawford, esq; of Croyland, was steward of this lordship, and elected a member of the Spalding Society 1727.



Copy of an Old Map in the Parish Chest at Croyland.

From the top of the tower may be seen in a clear day Peterborough minster, Thorney, &c.

The nave of the old church is 144 feet long by 28 wide, exclusive of the south aisle, which is 12 feet wide; so that the parish church probably includes more than the north aisle, which otherwise would be twice as wide as the south.

On each side of the nave are nine pointed arches near eleven feet wide, alternately round, hexagon, and concave, whose pillars are clustered like those of the nave at Westminster, but smaller; and from the ground to the top of the present walls, which want but little of the height on which the roof rested, is 25 yards. One of these fine pillars is miserably cracked. Eight * windows of the clerestory on the south side remain with all their tracery, except in the fifth from the west, with the stone bases of arches that supported the roof; but on the north side they have been thrown down on repairing the church about thirty years ago, from an apprehension that their rocking would weaken the church. An attempt was made not many years since to pull down a whole window, the first from the west, but just as it was nodding to its fall the rope broke. The arch entering this nave is adorned with Gothic nich-work, of the style used in the reign of Henry VI.

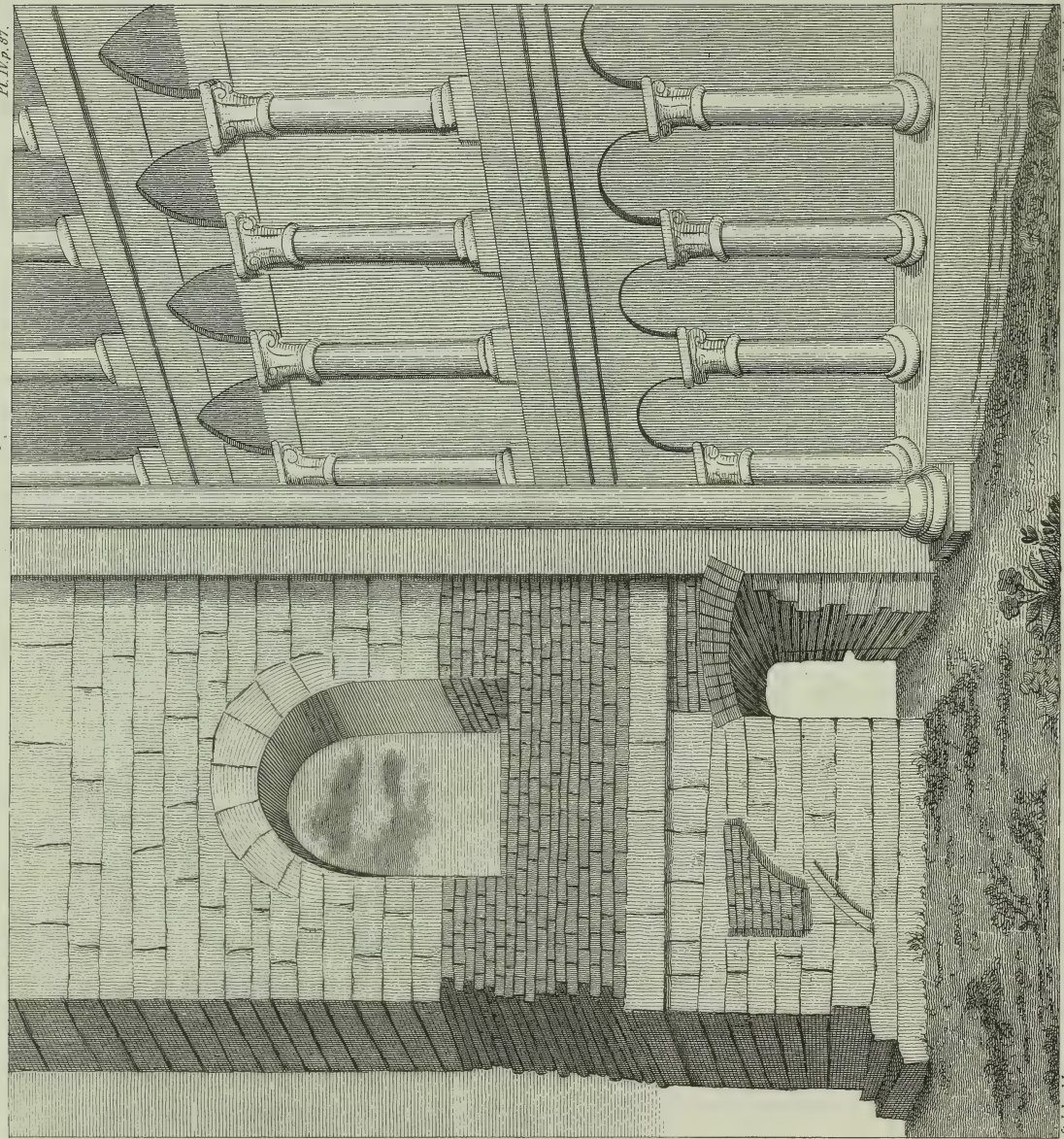
The pilasters which supported the roof of the south aisle remain about 6 feet high. At the east end of this aisle is a door stopped up that led into the cloister, the arch angular, adorned with massive zigzag, and behind it a pointed arch of later date, sided by a lesser pointed arch. There was another door near the west end. The arch of the present east window, which was the west arch of the tower, has two rows of double zigzag, and on the outside a third of dentals. The capitals of the two pillars differ: that on the south side is made up of Greek mouldings, beautifully diminishing, that on the north side of Saxon foliage, &c. Part of an arch in the north wall beautiful leafage. Within the great

* In King's print *eleven*.

arch is a small oblong window of eight or nine bays, in double rows; under this a fascia of quatrefoils; below that two doors* stopped up, and above them the defaced remains of a short inscription in black letter. Within the memory of the present sexton a considerable part of the Lord's prayer and Creed was legible on this division wall. The back part of this lower division is adorned with rows of arches in relief, with defaced shields and quatrefoils over them, and against the doors are two buttresses. This was a screen separating the nave and the choir, and by the style of the ornaments, appears to be of the reign of Henry VI. but contrary to the usual mode, it was under the *west* arch of the tower. On each side the great west door within was a lofty arch, that on the north side hid by a monstrous buttress built against the present church.

The small remains of the south aisle, its west end, preserve the Norman style of architecture in four stories of small arches. The first five from the ground have zigzag arches, and among the rude ornaments cut in over them, one sees a compass and two circles as here represented, plate II. fig. 13. to which corresponds on the other side the rude figure at 14, which Mr. Effex conjectures represents the *lewis* or instrument for raising stone by with its cords. The second row of shorter round pillars has five blunt pointed arches; over these five more round pillars with interlaced arches within three semicircles, and over all a pointed arch between three round ones, without any pillars. There was another row of pointed arches above, intire 1726. This part of the building appears to have been a casing to an older a wall, which is seen behind it, and a considerable cavity between them; but there is nothing singular in this. Time and frost may have separated the outer casing from the inner parts of the wall. The interlaced arches on little pillars are not so antient as

* These doors being intended for the priest to come out to celebrate, it should seem the altar was placed here prior to the dissolution.



1. 100 yards.

Handley del.

A Buttress of the West Front and part of the South Aisle of Greenland Church.

the round arches, but were used in the same building. These arches are changed into fix windows in King's print, where this aisle is represented as intire, with its leaden roof, ten buttresses, and seven windows : under the windows marks of arches, which may have belonged to the cloister, whose pedestals still remain. Two lofty south windows of the choir are also shewn, and of the south transept. In every other instance the whole view is so distorted, that the west front of the nave and north aisle are nearly equal, or the former less than the latter ; the projecting porch thrown to one end of the north aisle, the figures neither half so numerous, nor so arranged as at present*. The east window of this arch remains, and the sweep of a range of others on the west side of the south transept. The south wall of the south aisle was entire when Dr. Stukeley took his view, 1724, and when Collins of Peterborough and S. Buck drew it, 1726. At the west end of the north aisle, or present church, the Dr. placed St. Nicholas' chapel†. The south buttress of the west front has a door-way in it, which Dr. Stukeley supposes‡ opened into St. Guthlac's original cell and chapel at the west end of the South aisle on which, he says, the buttress is built, on the brick work of the cell on rebuilding the church, A. D. 716. None of this brick work now remains ; nor is there much probability in his supposition.

The east part of the church appears to have been built by abbot Richard de Croyland between 1281 and 1303||. The north

* The best apology for the encomium bestowed by Mr. Willis on the view of this building in the *Monasticon*, that "we cannot form to ourselves a better idea of the magnificence of this fabric than from that draught," is, that there was no other published at the time ; for, like that of Sherborne and Malmsbury churches, and some others in the same work, it may pass for any thing rather than what it professes to be.

† Q. If in the *Monasticon*.

‡ See his print of Croyland Abbey. *Itin. Cur.* II. 33. intended for his account of the abbey in the first volume. See pl. III. engraved from his drawings on a larger scale.

|| These were gone when King made the print for the *Monasticon*: yet they are supplied in Dr. Stukeley's drawing.

and

and fourth ailes, and the Lady Chapel * on the north side, by William de Croyland, master of the works. Of this not the least trace now remains, except part of the north wall uncased and separating the abbey yard from the north church yard be admitted; nor can one pronounce with certainty how far it extended, the whole site being deformed with digging up the rubbish. The inquisitive reader must therefore content himself with the annexed ingenious sketch, drawn by Mr. Effex from the description, p. 45. (misprinted.)

The west front, which proclaims the elegance of the builders, and is probably that built with the lower part of the nave and its ailes by William de Croyland master of the works, in the time of abbot Upton between 1417 and 1427 †, is adorned with rows of the most elegant and correct statues. Almost over the point of the great west window sits St. Peter with his keys, and at his left-hand was St. Paul with his sword, now gone with part of the wall ‡, as also a standing and a sitting figure at his left-hand ||; to which corresponded another sitting figure at St. Peter's right-hand holding a book and knife, probably St. Matthias, and a standing

* Mr. Willis found that Thomas and Richard Welby, brothers, were interred in the Lady church at Croyland about 1490. (Minutes of Spalding Society).

† In a drawing of this front by Dr. Stukeley in the possession of Mr. Gough, these two are entire; the first holding a palmer's staff for St. James the Great, the other the cup and dragon for St. John.

‡ A tower beyond the choir was rebuilt by abbot Merth before 1281. Willis. Leland's words, Coll. III. 30. L. 91. relate to the eastern part. "*Ecclesia quæ nunc extat opus fuit Ingulphi Normanni ejusdem monasterii abbatis.*" Rather of Joffrid his successor, 1109.

|| Willis, Mit. Ab. I. 79. From the manner of the architecture, number of images, sculpture in relief, and other glories of it, as described by Sir John Harrington's Chronicle of Croyland, improved by Sir Thomas Lambert, Mr. Willis in his History of Mitred Abbies, and the antient inhabitants, it seems probable that the west end of the nave was at least adorned long after; perhaps by abbot Litlington t. Henry VI. though some of the statues there placed might be carved long before. M. Johnson.

figure

A plan of the east end of Croyland abbey church, with the order and situations of the stones as they were laid on the festival of St. Perpetua and Felicitas, March 7, A. D. 1113, under the direction of prior Odo, architect, and Arnold a lay-brother, master-mason.

In cono capitis.

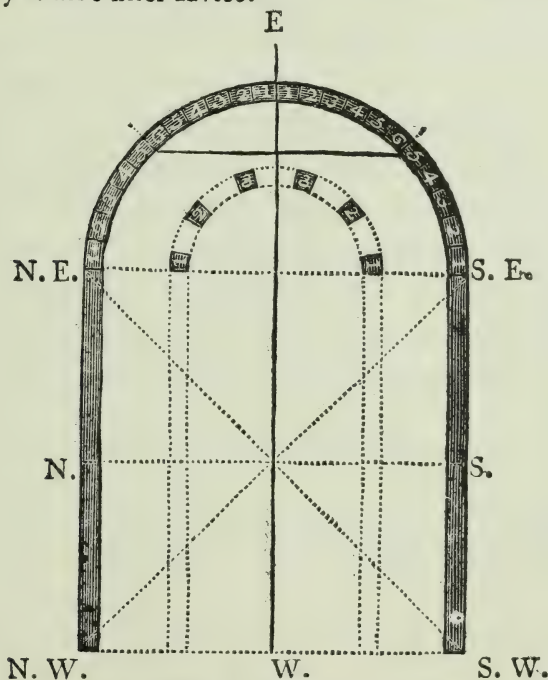
- | | |
|--|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The east stone to the left, to the north by that laid by earl Robert. Simon earl of Northampton. 2. Next N. E. Ralph de Bernak. 3. Next N. E. Boaz his wife. 4. The next N. E. Helpo, knt. 5. Next to the N. Simon a knight, and his wife Gizlan. 6. Next to the N. Sir Reyner de Bathe and his wife Goda. | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. S. E. Robert earl of Leicefer. 2. Next to the S. Baron Walter de Cantilupe and his wife Emicine. 3. Next to the S. Sir Alan de Fulbek. 4. Next to the S. Theodore de Betheby, knt. 5. Near his, Lezeline his wife. 6. Next to the S. Turbrand, knt. of Spalding. |
|--|--|

N. E.

1. N. E. corner stone, the first stone by Jeffrid abbot of Croyland.
2. The eastern, Richard de Rulos.
3. Next to the East, Jeffery Ridel, knt.
4. Next it to the E. Geve his wife.
5. The next, Jeffery Ridel's sister Avice.

S. E.

1. S. E. corner, Robert abbot of Thorney.
2. Next to the E. Alan Croun.
3. Next, Muriel Alan Croun's wife.
4. — Maurice their eldest son.
5. — Maud their daughter.



The six pillars.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. First pillar N. Huctred priest of Depyng, and 104 of his town's people. 2. Second N. The priest of Taylington, and 60 of his town's people. 3. Third N. Stanard, and 42 people of Uffington. <p>North wall N.
By the abbot's choir after the abbot himself.</p> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. First pillar S. Turgar a priest, two deacons, and 220 of the men of Grantham. 2. Second S. Turkil the priest, and the people of Hocham. 3. Third S. Godscall priest of Routzby, and 84 of his people. <p>South wall S.
By the prior's choir after abbot Robert.</p> |
|--|--|
- Q. If the line W E. does not bear a little to the South of the East.

figure holding a lance, probably St. Thomas. To the right of this last are two more whole-length statues, one holding a cross, the other has its hands joined holding loaves*. Under these, two others of a king with a radiated crown, holding in his right-hand a sword, the hilt only remaining, in his left a globe, probably Athelbald, and a gowned figure of a religious holding in its right hand a broken cross, and in its left a book†. Under these a headless figure holds a broken staff, perhaps a crossier, the right hand on the breast, or blessing, and by him a knight in armour and mantle, his pointed helmet incircled by a coronet, holds a sword in his right hand, his left on his breast. The first of these Dr. Stukeley took for abbot Turketyl‡, and the other for William the Conqueror. The last I refer to earl *Waltheof*. Under these is a young bishop pontifically habited, holding in his left-hand a crossier, and lifting up his right to bless: at his side a figure in a mantle, and on its head a coronet; on the breast a fibula, and the hands support a fringed robe ||.

On the south side of the window, beginning at the top, are two figures with books; one of them holding a club reversed, the other a crossier§. Under them a shaven religious, holding in his right-hand a whip, his left blessing. This is the whip of St. Bartholomew, which St. Guthlac, who is represented by this figure, made such free use of, and which was preserved as a relique in the house. At his feet a demon prostrate, alluding to the

* St. Andrew and St. Philip both holding loaves. Stuk.

† Abbot Kenulph. Stuk.

‡ The work over his head falling down in the winter of 1745, carried off his mitred head and the top of his crossier. This head was engraved by Dr. Stukeley, Pal. Brit. II. 36. Pl. IV. He is placed next to St. Pega, as having turned her cell into a college or school of learning.

Dr. Stukeley calls these two figures queen Maud and archbishop Lanfranc; but those great personages have little business here.

|| Dr. Stukeley calls these two figures abbot Ingulphus and Alan de Creun, lord of Freston.

§ St. James the Less and St. Matthew. Stuk.

many temptations he endured from the Devil, and overcame*. The figure at his left hand holding the hilt of a sword or knife may be St. Bartholomew himself†. Under these is a female with something like a coronet holding a cross in her left-hand, her right on her breast, pointing to her companion. This I take for St. *Pega*, Guthlac's sister, and the figure by her, habited in pontificals with a crozier and book, for abbot *Turketyl*. Under her is a knight in complete armour with a coronet round his pointed helmet, and resting both his hands on a battle-ax. This I take to be earl *Siward*, father of Waltheof, and the animal between his legs to be the dragon, which his legend says he vanquished. At his left is a bishop in pontificals, his right-hand blessing, his left holding a crozier, which may be *Ingulphus*, or *Joffrid* his successor, who were such considerable builders here, as the other mitred figures may be his successors‡, and all the upper rows New Testament saints. In the spandrils of this window angels held shields of arms, now defaced.

On the north side of the west door sits a defaced figure setting its right foot on a beast, and by it a headless whole length of a monk girt with a cord and standing on a headless beast, and in the pedestal a smaller figure of an angel headless; on each side of whom are Adam and Eve, with the tree of life, the serpent twining round it, beautifully carved; and under all a half figure holding in his right-hand a lamb representing Christ, the second Adam. A sitting figure corresponded on the south side (now headless on a wall, the right-hand on a book open on its knee) and the pedestal of the standing figure of the Virgin Mary, now gone, is an angel well carved. The heads hard by are probably of

* Dr. Stukeley presented to the Spalding Society a drawing of "Guthlacus Gyrviourum Antonius ex pulcherrima ejus statua in fronte ecclesiæ Croylandensis," 1746. W. Stukeley d."

† Dr. Stukeley represents it as a king holding a sceptre, and calls it Witlaf.

‡ Mr. Johnson supposed they represented the six first Saxon kings and as many abbots.

the abbots living when the front was built. In the arch of the door a quatrefoil of reliefs of the history of St. Guthlac*. In the first leaf is represented a boat bringing three persons to a tree under which lies a sow and pigs. In the right leaf is a figure coming to one sitting, behind whom is a flaggon, and at his feet a ball. In the left leaf is the saint on his death-bed, attended by one assistant, and the deity or an angel descending from heaven. In the uppermost leaf his corpse is carried by angels, and the deity or an angel descending. In the centre are two figures as of a monstrous swollen demon tempting a man. Mr. Willis and Dr. Stukeley† say all these groups were formerly gilded. Some faint traces of colours may still be distinguished. The whole front and statues are of Bernack rag, a brown gritty stone, coarser than free-stone; the rest of the church of a whiter stone from Ketton.

Besides the drawing of this west front before mentioned made by Dr. Stukeley, which is probably only a copy of one which he gave to the Spalding Society, and another to his brother Samuel Gale, Thomas Orby Hunter, esq; lord of the manor, began an exact drawing on a larger scale than that by Buck or Millicent, and, so far as Mr. Johnson saw of it, very accurately and elegantly performed‡.

* Each compartment and the foliage are set in separate stones, now gaping wide. Mr. Bogdani gave the Spalding Society, September 26, 1731, drawings on a large scale of the west door and five compartments over it; as did Dr. Stukeley drawings of the same in Indian ink, on a still larger scale, with this inscription; "Societati literatorum Spaldyngensium monumentum hoc vere venerandum aeternum beati Guthlaci delineatum in fronte ecclesie Croylandensis offert W. Stukeley, 1746." Mr. Bogdani and Mr. M. Johnson made on the spot, 1738, drawings of the great ox-eye arch under the west window, the great oaken gates and history of St. Guthlac over them, in five compartments carved in stone, alto relievo, anciently painted and gilded.

† Trin. I. 31.

‡ Mr. Johnson had an old vellum map made before the dissolution (q. if that called the abbot's old map. Brit. Top. I. 537) in which the abbey church is depicted not unlike the remains of it, or what from the remains we may well judge it to have been.

Such is the present appearance of this once magnificent structure—still in its ruins the wonder of travellers. The ill-judged dilapidation of a large buttress on the south side for materials to form buttresses to prop the present church, has occasioned an alarming settlement of the beautiful front. One of the upper south windows was on the point of being hauled down had not the rope broke : one of the noble south pillars now gapes with a fearful crack ; and large masses of stones continually crumble, or are blown down from the top. The present rector has influence enough to check further demolition ; and may his influence, or influence like his, long prevail !

In a MS. survey of the churches in Lincolnshire, in the British Museum, N° 6829, these coats are described in the windows of this church :

G. three keys O.

Az. three crosses portate A.

Loſengé O and G. *Crown.*

Loſengé S, and Ermine. *Patten.*

France and England, imp. G. two barrs Az. fix martlets O.

G. three crosses botoné.

G. a cross patonce, O. *Latymer.*

G. a cross crusilly fitché, a lion rampant A. *La Warr.*

G. a bend and two bendlets above - - - - *Grelle.*

O. a saltire engrailed S. *Botetourt.*

Cromwell quartering *Tatteshale.*

Barry of six A. and Az. in chief three lozenges, G. a mullet for difference. *Flemming.*

Az. a bend, O. *Scrope.*

A. a fess, G. in chief three torteauxes. *Devereux.*

A. a chevron between three martlets, S.

S. a fret A. *Harrington.*

Willughby.

A. a cross moline, S.

A. a faltire G.

Az. a faltire, A.

Bourchier quartering *Lovain*.

Vere.

Az. an estoile A.

The last imp. Vairé O. and G. *Ferrers*.

O. a chevron G. on a bordure, Az. eight mitres O. bishop *Stafford*.

A. a fefs G. between three popinjays, V. *Lumley*.

Az. a chevron between three gerbes, O.

G. a faltire A. *Nevile*.

France and England in a border A.

Old France and England, a label of three points Ermine.

Ditto with a label of three points, A.

Ditto on a border, A. fleurs de lis O.

A. a chevron between 3 griffins heads erased, G. *Tilney*.

Roos.

A. two barrs and a canton.

G. a cross patonce in a border, A.

G. a fefs between six fleurs de lis, A.

G. bezanté, a canton Ermine. *Zouch*.

On the bells,

In multis annis resonat campana Johannis.

Sum rosa pulsata mundi Maria vocata.

Hæc campana beata Trinitati sacrata.

The Rev. Bernard Goche, rector of Croyland, complained to Mr. M. Johnson, steward of the manor, of a most notorious and scandalous abuse in the tenant to the grantee of the site of the conventual buildings and cloisters, who had dug up above a dozen stone coffins, wherein some reverend prelates of that church, his predecessors, or other noblemen, were deposited and interred, scat-
tering;

tering their bones on the surface of the earth, and proposing to sell them for hog troughs or other vile uses. Mr. Johnson went to the spot, and was an eye witness to this devastation*. The better to prevent it in future, and to secure the beautiful west front from such sordid dilapidation, Mr. Johnson obtained of Mr. Hunter the grantee an exclusive grant of the west front, and its statues and ornaments.

In Mr. Whitfed's yard, near the church, is a stone coffin, used for a pump trough, having a hole in the bottom about the middle, three hexagon circular bases of pillars, and a stone block of this form  of which last there is another in the town. An alabaster head was discovered by Dr. Dinham of Spalding, fixed on the house of Mr. Bromfield Belgrave, on the south-west side of the bridge.

In the present church were, 1762, several heads which had fallen, and were intended to ornament the house of the churchwarden, then building; also an angel of oak, large as life, on which a rafter of the roof rested. Numbers of carved stones are continually beat to pieces, with other rubbish, for sand.

Not a trace can be discovered of the monastic apartments, except that they ranged on the south side of the church, and were bounded on the south by a rill of water, whose obstructed channel is scarcely to be seen. The area is covered with hillocks of ruins, which have been frequently dug into for stone, but have been lately deserted for materials more easily obtained from the ruins above ground. The great number of small stones now to be seen on two pieces of land on the East and South of the abbey yard, shew that on these lands buildings have been erected and come to decay.

* Minutes of the Spalding Society.

Mr. Johnson exhibited at the Spalding Society the impreffion of an intaglia in a large amethyft, antique ; it feemed intended to represent Apollo with his bow and quiver hanging at his back, and was found in the great aile of Croyland minfter. The ftone had been broken in two near the top, and was very clumfily fet. It was in the poffeffion of Mr. Belgrave of Croyland *. Mr. Johnson alfo communicated a copy of the charter of Henry III. a. r. 39. to the abbot and convent of Croyland for a fair of eight days, July 10, 1255, at their manor of Quapplade, on the Affumption and Vigil of the Bleffed Virgin, and a mercate every Saturday, with the ufual claufe *nifi mercat.* &c.

At the fame fociety were exhibited two fmall round pieces of lead found in a coffin at Croyland ; on one fide feemed to be the head and word SAVIOR : on the reverfe hearts, and round them an illegible legend.

Alfo a drawing of a round ragftone capital of a column of a plain grand tafte, of no order, formerly part of the abbey buildings, and by Mr. Johnson compared with that of the temple of Juno at Samos, engraved in Tournefort's Voyage, vol. II. p. 123. French edition.

There was dug up in Croyland a brafs ave maria piece, on one fide **ih̄s**, on the other a crofs fleure ; alfo a large and broad iron tilting fpur, with a ftrait and long heel, and rowel of fix long fpikes.

Dr. Stukeley exhibited, 1748, at the Royal Society an ancient fhrine, formerly in the poffeffion of Robert Pulleyn †, Efq; of St. Neots, then of Sir John Cotton, Bart. afterwards of Dr. Stukeley, now the property of Guftavus Brander, Efq; who purchased it at the fale of the doctor's curiofities, 1776, for £4. 14s. 6d.

* Minutes of the Spalding Society.

† The manfion-houle of this now extint family, at the eaft end of the church at St. Neor's, is converted into a workhoufe.

Mr. Eayre of St. Neot's sent it to Dr. Stukeley to have his opinion of it. It was found in the house of a gentleman of the neighbourhood *, who never shewed it during his life-time, and who possibly might have given some account of it. It is 12 inches long, $10\frac{1}{2}$ high, $4\frac{3}{4}$ broad, made of oak, plated over with copper, on which the figures are chased in gold; the ground is enamelled with blue; in the ridge along the top are three oval chrystals set transparently. There being such an intercourse between the abbey of Croyland and the priory of St. Neot's that the body of St. Neot was carried to Croyland and inshrined there, Dr. Stukeley conceived this shrine belonged to Croyland abbey. He concluded it from the manner of drawing and the workmanship to be of Saxon antiquity, and that very high, and that it gave the story of the murder of the abbot and monks by the Danes, A. D. 870, before recited, p. 9, and the burial of the abbot by his successor Godric; and that some part of the martyred abbot Theodore might be preserved in this shrine. These conjectures, with an engraving of the two sides of the shrine, were published in the Philosophical Transactions, N^o 490.

It is by no means certain whether this monument belonged to Croyland abbey; and it may admit of a doubt, whether the subject embossed on it has any relation to that house, and does not rather represent the murder of Thomas Becket by three assassins while he was officiating at the altar, the two monks, who alone attempted any defence for him, standing by. The upper compartment represents his translation by archbishop Langton, 1220, and the translating of his soul to heaven by angels. In 17 was exhibited to the Society of Antiquaries a shrine formerly belonging to Hereford cathedral, and then the property of Dr. Ruffel, one of the residentiaries, on which was the same representation, with

* Mr. Pulleyn.

this difference, that the Hereford shrine being one fourth shorter than the Croyland *, did not afford room for the two religious on the side of the altar in the lower compartment, nor for the ascent of the soul to heaven in the upper. The story on the Hereford shrine was applied to the martyrdom of St. Ethelbert, the patron saint of that church; but it is paying a poor compliment to the invention of ancient shrine makers to imagine that they had but one device for every martyrdom. Admitting a resemblance between the deaths of Theodore and Becket, they could have no conformity with that of Ethelbert, who was a prince, and beheaded in the nuptial chamber †. The figures on the other side, and at the end, were alike in both shrines, as were also the ornaments of open work on the top. In the upper compartment a deacon holds a book, out of which the burial service was read. On this book in the Croyland shrine are only three rondeaux, but on the Hereford shrine an inscription in Saxon letters ‡. Mr. Walpole has a third shrine with figures exactly similar to these, which he conceives to be a model in miniature of the original shrine of Becket at Canterbury. It is less than the other two, and the plates are fastened on a block of wood of the same form. Perhaps the three shrines may have contained some relique of St. Thomas, who was so highly revered in every monastery.

I would not be understood to rob Croyland of her shrine, but only to correct the mistake about its history.

Dr. Stukeley had also from Croyland abbey a curious pair of snuffers, somewhat like those found at Corton in Dorset, engraved in Mr. Hutchins's history of that county, vol. I. p. 555. and the lower half of a candlestick and an enamelled candle-branch. These three last articles were purchased at his sale by

* It was 7 inches by $3\frac{1}{4}$, and $8\frac{1}{2}$ high.

† Math. Paris.

‡ See pl. II. fig. 16.

Mr. Gough; drawings of them had been exhibited by Maurice Johnson at the Spalding Society.

We have engraved Dr. Stukeley's drawing of a chair which he found at Upton, near Peterborough, and imagined belonged to one of the abbots. The inscription at the top of the back is

Benedicite fontes domino.

Probably alluding to John Welles the last abbot. Bishop Dove bought it at the Dissolution, and set it in the hall at Upton*.

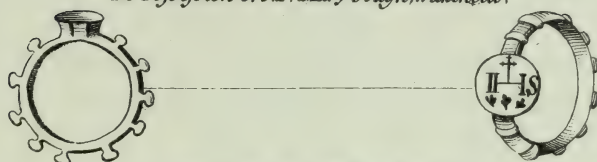
Mrs. Kingston, the proprietor of a baker's house and shop, upon the entrance of the South street from the triangular bridge, told Mr. Scribo that when her husband erected the said buildings, and, in order to make a cellar in part of the same, his labourers cast out solid earth 7 feet in depth, was seen by her and many other persons, at the bottom a perfect hearth, with ashes and burnt pieces of sticks†.

Since Mr. Scribo's residence here, two rag-stone pavements have been discovered in this parish by labourers employed in digging earth for the repairs of banks, which, by their depth under the earth, have probably been concealed for some ages: one on the North side of South Ea, and in a direct line between St. Guthlac's crest, on which a boundary stone, called St. Guthlac's Cross, is fallen from its base, and Dowesdale, near to which was formerly, as we are told, a *nunnery*; the other was discovered on the West side of the bank leading from this town to Whitehouse, near Clout.

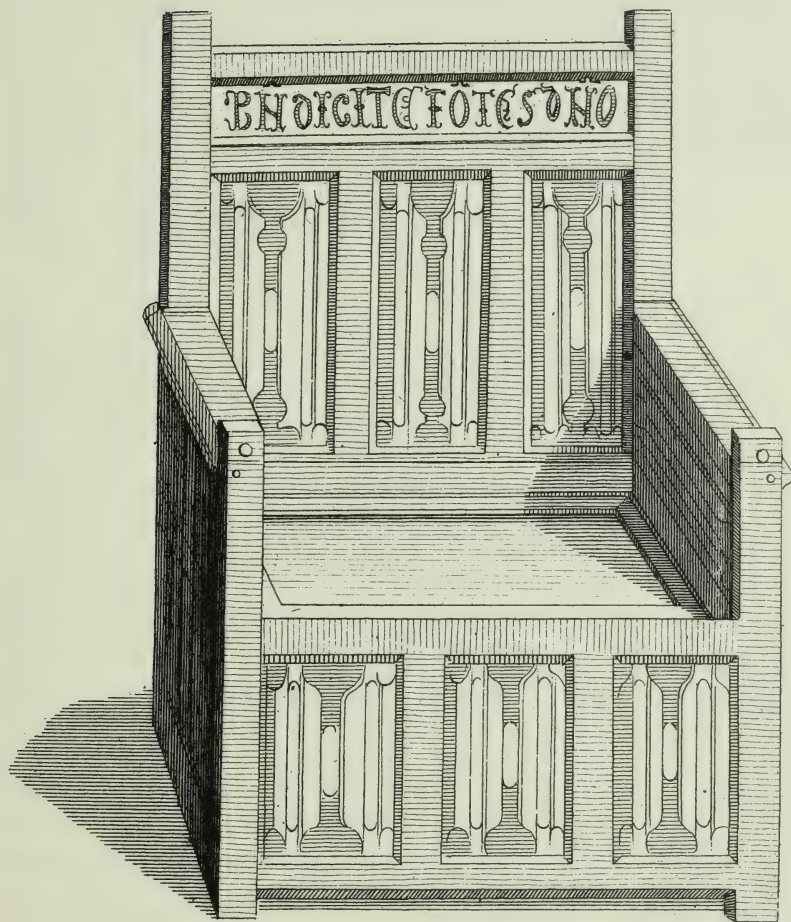
* The late lord Colerane saw a chair of the abbot of Peterborough in Conington church, 1745, probably placed there by Sir Robert Cotton. There stands under an arch at the back of the mansion-house at Ramfay an old wainscot chair, which may have belonged to an abbot of that house.

† The same discoveries were made at a considerable depth below the foundations of the Crown inn at Ramfay.

In Possession of Mr. Mary Gough, Wakefield.



The exact Size of the Original.



The Abbot of Croylands Chair at Upton.

Mr Scribo has been informed by many dikers here, that into the bottom of the ditches which are distant from the town about three quarters of a mile, and now abound with gravel, a pole seven feet long might have been within their memory thrust into a moor. The truth of the fact he does not dispute, but thinks it requires more than an ordinary philosophical genius to assign a satisfactory reason for such an extraordinary alteration.

Most of the facts here reported are on the authority of respectable persons, aged from 60 to 90 years. Many and long instances, and the register of burials which the present incumbent has kept with particular attention to the age of persons dying at seventy years and upwards, confirm this circumstance of remarkable longevity against any misconceived notion of the infelubricity of this fenny tract.

1734. A negro boy of Mr. Hunter's, born of negro parents in Jamaica, was baptized *Croyland*; Maurice Johnson, John Crawford, esq. steward and bailiff of the manor, and Miss Hunter, sponsors. The hair of his head was soft and short curled, but very red; the skin of his face, of a reddish cast, seemed freckled: he was sharp witted, intelligent, and sprightly.

Mr. Camden gives this description of the town of Croyland: "It is so guarded and surrounded by fenns as to be inaccessible, except on the north and east by narrow banks, and may for situation be compared to Venice. It consists of three streets*, separated from each other by water-courses, planted with willows, and raised on piles driven into the bottom of a deep fenn, communicating by a triangular bridge of admirable workmanship, under which, the inhabitants relate, was dug a very deep pit, to receive the conflux of waters†. Where beyond the bridge the soil becomes firm ground stood the monastery, on so confined a site, that

* There are now, and were perhaps before Camden's time, *four* streets, viz. S. W. N. and E. street, otherwise Church Street.

† Every person who has seen or measured the distance between the three angles, will controvert the truth of this.

the ground round it, except where occupied by the town, is so marshy, that one may thrust a pole to the depth of 30 feet. The little level foil about it is covered with reeds; and near the church is an alder grove. It is however well furnished with inhabitants, who keep their cattle at a distance from the town, and go to milk them in small boats that will hold but two persons, called *skerries**; but they derive their greatest profit from fish and wild-fowl, of which last they can drive at once into a single net in the month of August 3000 ducks: and they call their pools their estates. For this fishery and wild-fowl catching they pay now to the king, as formerly to the abbot, £300 a year.

The following is Dr. Stukeley's account of this place †.

“ Upon the edge of Lincolnshire, in the midst of a vast fenny level, Crowland is situate, memorable for its early religion, and the ruins of an opulent monastery, which still makes a considerable prospect. The abbey presents a magnificent view of ruins, founded 1000 years ago by Athelbald king of the Mercians, in a horrid silence of bogs and thorns; made eminent for the holy retirement of his chaplain Guthlac, who changed the gaieties of the court for the severities of the anchorite. The king endowed it with a profuse hand, and all the land for several miles round the church belonged to it. The foundation is laid on piles of wood drove into the ground with gravel and sand, and they found several of them in tearing up the ruins of the eastern part of the church; for what remains now is only part of the west end, and that only one corner in tolerable repair, which is their parish church at present. It is not difficult at this time to distinguish part of the very first building of this church from that which was built by Ingulphus. In the middle of the cross stood once a lofty tower, and a remarkably fine ring of bells ‡, of which there

* These are a sort of canoes which lie on the banks of the droves about the town.

† Stuk. Itin. I. 31. 2d edit.

‡ Ingulphus gives their names, p. 505. See before, p. 18.

is a proverb in this country still remaining. The old church, built after the Danish devastation, 870, was of Turketyl's raising, who died 975. The new part was built 1114. One prodigious great bell was sacred to Guthlac. They are said to have been the first peal of bells in the country, perhaps England. From the foundation of this tower to the west end is somewhat left, but only the walls, pillars, with passages or galleries at the top, and stair-cases at the corners. The roof, which was of Irish oak finely carved and gilt, fell down about twenty years ago: you see pieces of it in every house. The pavement is covered with shrubs for brass inscriptions, and people now at pleasure dig up the monumental stones, and divide the holy shipwreck for their private uses; so that instead of one, most of the houses in the town are become religious. The painted glass was broke by the soldiers in the rebellion, for they made a garrison of the place. All the eastern part of the body of the church is entirely razed to the foundation; and the ashes as well as tombs of an infinite number of illustrious personages, kings, abbots, lords, knights, &c. there hoping to repose, are dispersed, to the irreparable damage of English history. The monastic buildings, cloisters, hall, abbot's lodgings, and the like, which no doubt were very fine, are absolutely demolished, no trace thereof left whereby their extent might be guessed at. In the north-west corner of the church stands a strong tower with a very obtuse spire, and a pleasant ring of small bells. Over the west gate are the images of divers kings, abbots, &c. among the rest St. Guthlac, with the whip and knife, as always painted. They were cut in a soft kind of stone, and drawn over in oil-colour, with gilding. The abbot's chair is at Mr. Dove's seat at Upton, by Peterborough, a descendant of bishop Dove. Upon it *Benedicite fontes domino*. I suppose the abbot's name was *Fountain*.*

* The good Doctor forgot there was no such abbot here.

About 25 years ago a good inn was fitted up at the bridge-foot; and it was in contemplation to transfer back the market which was originally kept here, but removed to Thorney, which, considering the present circumstances and situation of the two towns, was much better calculated for it than Croyland. But this scheme soon failed, and there is scarce an alehouse of distinction enough to induce a traveller to bait in it. A remarkable circumstance is told of certain swallows, who having built their nests in a common drinking room at the Crown alehouse in Croyland, quitted it and followed the landlady, Mrs. Carratt, on her removal to another house, 1730.

Croyland fair began six days before, and continued as many after the festival of St. Bartholomew, August 26. Henry III. by charter, March 15, 1226, a. r. II. prohibits all men coming to the feast of the fairs of St. Bartholomew there, from making hearths, stages, or stalls, or fixing poles, without having first obtained licence of the abbot and convent. See also confirmation charter of Henry VII. section 15. The proclamation * of it sets forth, that if any vintner sell a gallon of good ale for more than two-pence, he shall be amerced, and that no persons keeping ferries extort upon persons coming to the fair wherethorow the lord of the franchise sustain loss. The statute of view of frankpledge, and of weights and measures, (called the statute of Winchester) is very particularly and frequently mentioned in this form, being as it seems of the reign of Edward III.

Proclamacio nundinarum Croylandie, from the antient chartulary and leidger of that monastery, fol. xxx.

In the name of Edward, by the grace of God king of England and France, lord of Ireland, prince of Wales, having confirmed a faire and a market granted aforesaid thereto, the faire to be holden onys in the yeare, at the feast of St. Bartholomew, (24

* In the leidger, five quarter, fol. 30; and in Croyland chronicle and collection of MSS. pen. Maurice Johnson, steward of the manor.

Aug.) six days afore, and six days after. The market to be holden weekly on the Wednesday, with all customes and duties, and all manner of punishments that long thereto, according to the statute of Winchester, setting forth how good order ought to be kept thereat, and regulating the holding the same at large.

This, by the style, was drawn up before 1327, when Edward died, for Mr. Johnson took it to be of his time, or his father's.

Among the eminent men to whom this place has given birth, besides its own abbot and the master of the abbey works his contemporary, was GODFREY de CROYLAND, abbot of Peterborough from 1299 to 1321, a particular favourite of Edward I. who presented him on his election with a fair silver cup gilt, and remitted his claim of 1000 marks on his consecration. The abbot had the honour of entertaining his sovereign, with the queen and their suite, three years after, and afterwards the prince and his favourite Piers Gaveston. Of all the buildings with which he adorned his abbey, there remained in Gunton's time only the great gate-house, with the knights' chamber over it, on whose walls were painted the portraits of all the knights who held lands of the abbey, and their arms on the rafters. He built the bridge then standing over the river and leading into the city, and purchased the manor of Lullington or Luddington. Edward I. was largely supplied by him in his Scottish wars, and entertained by him again in his progress into Scotland. After having expended between 3 and 4000*l.* on his convent, and governed it 22 years, he died 1321, and was buried at the upper end of the choir. His brass was reaved in the civil war*, and the very slab has been since turned out of the church.

“About half a mile to the east of the most venerable remains of Croyland abbey, near the road going thence into *Posland*, and

* Gunton, 39—41. 317—319.

on the right-hand of the road, says Dr. Stukeley*, is a little hillock or rising ground, now overgrown with shrubs and weeds; to us that were brought up at Cambridge, and to us that live at Stamford, it is the most respectful piece of ground in the kingdom. In the year 1708 I saw a remnant of a chapel there, which was then turned into a dwelling house or cottage. It was called *Anchorige-house*: in truth, it was the spot of ground that Pega, sister of Guthlac, pitched upon for her hermitage. Hither she accompanied him, and lived whilst he lived, and then she retired to higher ground, the place, called from her *Peakirk*, where a little monastery was founded. The chapel still remains turned into a dwelling-house.

The Doctor thus describes the first of these spots in his Itinerary, l. 32. "Not far east of the abbey, upon a hillock, is the remnant of a little stone cottage, called *Anchor-church-house*. Here was a chapel over the place where St. Guthlac lived a hermit, and where he was buried. The ruins pulled down about 1720." All that remained in 1782 was a long low hillock in the middle of a close, about half a mile due east from Croyland church in the road. This close and another adjoining were for many years past called *Anchor-church-field*.

Mr. Scribo has repeatedly been informed by some respectable persons, who were eye-witnesses to the fact, that, about 45 years ago, a proprietor of the hillock above-mentioned, and the inclosure adjoining to it, *William Baguley*, clerk, but never a minister of this parish, frequently, and especially on Sundays, went to the inclosure wherein this hill is, and immediately upon his entering into it, fell upon his knees, and placing his hat before his face, continued for a considerable time in a posture of adoration. This is an unprecedented instance of a protestant divine's enthusiastic veneration for a hermit, or the ground wherein he hath been supposed to have lived, died, and been

* Pal. Brit. II. 35.

buried; but what adds to the wonder of this fact is, that, excepting this his whimsical behaviour, and an instance of his ill management of his affairs, by which he brought himself into the Fleet prison, he was esteemed a man of good understanding. His daughter, who afterwards enjoyed the same estate, died here in 1730.

“ When lord Turketyl became abbot of Croyland, A.D. 948, many learned men followed him thither, whom he placed in St. Pega’s cell; built them a chapel; appointed one a prior, another who was in orders a chaplain; and they lived there together, both clerical and lay, exactly like a college: and it was really a college, and the grandmother of all the colleges and learning in the two most ancient universities of Cambridge and Stamford.

“ Here lord Turketyl made one Reynford, a man of much learning and honesty, prior; and the children of the nobility were sent thither as to a school; and the lord abbot walked to the place himself every day to examine and encourage them properly in learning; as we largely read in Ingulphus’ history *.”

The famous bridge at Croyland is the greatest curiosity in Britain, if not in Europe. It is of a triangular form, rising from three segments of a circle, and meeting at a point at top. It seems to have been built under the direction of the abbots, rather to excite admiration, and furnish a pretence for granting indulgences, and collecting money, than for any real use; for though it stands in a bog, and must have cost a vast sum, yet it is so steep in its ascent and descent that neither carriages nor horsemen can get over it. The rivers Nyne and Welland, and a stream called Catt Water, on the sides whereof the streets of the town are built, all meet under the great arch; and there forming one river, flow from thence through Spalding into the sea. The town consists of three principal streets built on piles, and separated by three waters; these lead to the bridge, and

* Stukeley, Pal. Brit. II. 35.

there is no getting to them but by two narrow caufeways. It ftands not exactly in the centre of the north ftreet, owing to the impoffibility of ufing it for horfes or carriages. On the South Weft wing, which faces the London road, is placed in a fitting pofture, a ftately image of king Ethelbald, founder of the abbey. It has a crown fleury on the head, and a globe in the right hand.

The first mention of this bridge is in the charter of Edred king of Britain, in the year of Chrift's incarnation DCCCCXLIII, where the boundaries of the abbey are thus described :

“ From the triangular bridge at Croyland (a *ponte de Croy-*
 “ land *triangulo*) by the river of Welland towards Spalding, unto
 “ Afendike, where Afendike falleth into the river of Weland, on
 “ the north part of a certain crofs of ftone, there erected by
 “ abbot Turketill, and fo upwards to the east, by Afendike to
 “ Afwictoſt*.”

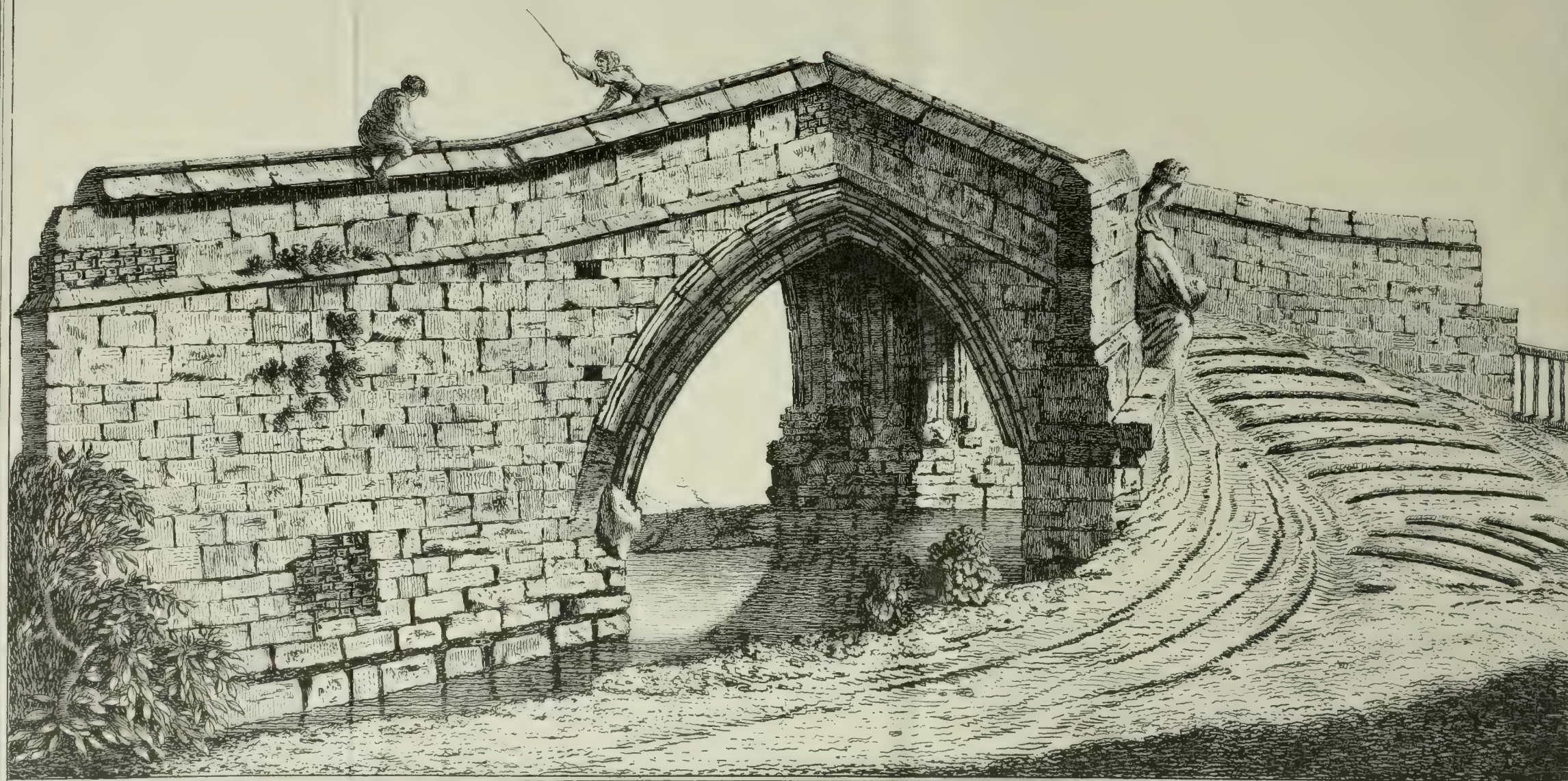
This paſſage plainly proves this bridge to be a religious boundary at leaſt as ancient as St. Guthlac's crofs, and known fo early as A. D. 943 ; and it is highly probable, that it was built ſome years before that period. It is thought to have been erected by the abbots, ſome time in the reign of king Ethelbald, who was upon the throne only from A. D. 856 to 860, and this opinion is ſtrengthened by the antique image of that king being placed upon the bridge ; fo we may venture to fix the building of it to his time, or ſoon after.

Each baſe of this bridge, it is ſaid, ſtands in a different county, viz. Lincolnſhire, Cambridgeſhire, and Northamptonſhire †. Mr. Camden ſays, that the inhabitants report there was a pit funk, of a mighty depth, under the bridge, to receive the fall of the three water courſes meeting in one confluence ‡. The firſt particular we have before ſeen is not ſtrictly true ; and, as

* See Appendix, N^o VIII. p. 7. Dugdale's Hiſtory of Embanking, p. 210.

† Syſtem of Geography, fol. Vol. I. p. 170.

‡ Camden's Britannia, tranſlated by Phil. Holland, 1637, p. 533.



CROYLAND BRIDGE

Is triangular and form'd by three rib'd Arches joining in an eye, it commands the intercourse of all the Streets of the Town which are built on the sides of these Canals: at the end next the London road sits an Image of King Ethelbald.

to the latter, the bare mentioning of it is sufficient to explode that ridiculous tradition.

It is not improbable that, according to the superstition of the age in which this bridge was built, it was intended as an emblem or representation of the Trinity; for though it has three arches, yet it is properly but one groined arch, consisting of three ribs, which form the arch or arches; and it may with equal propriety be termed, a bridge of one, or of three arches.

The first print of this bridge was engraved by Dr. Stukeley, who thus describes it*. “Over against the west end of the abbey is the famous triangular bridge. It is too steep to be commonly rode over; horses and carriages go under it. It is formed on three segments of a circle meeting in one point. They say each base stands in a different county. The rivers Nyne and Welland here meet. On one side sits an image of king Athelbald with a globe in his hand.”

Another view of it was engraved by Buck, 1726†.

A third was inserted in the Gentleman’s Magazine, Vol. XXI. p. 296. 1751.

A fourth is engraved in N° V. of Antiquities published by John Carter, 1783.

We have given here a fifth etcht by William Williams.

The image at the foot of the bridge has been engraved on a larger scale in John Carter’s second number, 1782. The late Mr. Hunter conjectured that this figure represented Henry II. Mr. Willis‡ calls it *St. Gutblac*. One would rather suppose the royal founder of the abbey to be a primary object with the builders of this extraordinary bridge. This figure is vulgarly called Oliver Cromwell with a penny-loaf in his hand: the

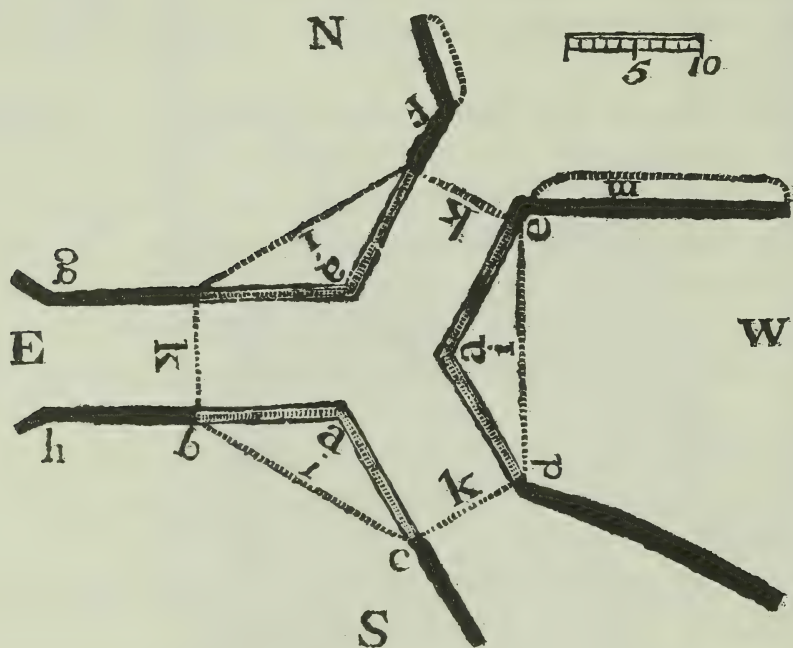
* Itin. Cur. I. p. 32. Pl. VII.

† Mr. Richard Collins, painter, son of Mr. Richard Collins, of the same profession at Peterborough, painted for Mr. Siv of Thorney a south-west prospect of Croyland church and a view of the bridge; from which Mr. Buck made his engravings, the accounts under which were drawn up by Maurice Johnson, Esq.

‡ Ubi sup.

ravages of that usurper being remembered longer than the benefactions of the Mercian monarch.

As none of these writers have given a plan * or measurements of any one part of this venerable structure, the annexed plate was communicated to the Gentleman's Magazine 1763, Vol. XXXIII. p. 180, by a correspondent who signs himself GOTHICK.



	Feet.	Inch.	At	
Height of the apex of the arch at			<i>b</i>	3. 9
<i>a</i> from low water	12	6	<i>c</i>	4 4
Height of the walls at <i>a</i>	16	0	<i>d</i>	3 10
Height of the walls at <i>b</i> and <i>c</i>	14	6	<i>e</i>	4 10
<i>i</i> The span of the arches	17	6	<i>f</i>	5 6
<i>k</i> Breadth of the piers from which			<i>g</i>	4 9
the arches spring	10	0	<i>h</i>	4 6
Height of the parapet walls from the road.				
At <i>a</i>	3	2		

At *m* is placed the supposed image of king Ethelbald, in a sitting posture, now much defaced.

* Brown Willis's plan in his account of the abbey (Mit. Ab. I. 74) conveys no idea of it, being only three double C's set back to back trianglewise.

ABBOTS OF CROYLAND.

KENULPH, monk of Evesham, A. D. 716.

PATRICK, died 794.

SIWARD (*a*), 62 years; died 856.

THEODORE, murdered by the Danes 870.

GODRIC, died 941 (*b*).

TURKETYL, died 975, 16 Edgar (*c*).

EGELRIC, died 984, (*d*).

EGELRIC II. died 992 (*e*).

OSKETUL (*f*), died 1005.

GODRIC II. died 1017 (*g*).

BRITHMER (*h*), died 1048.

WLGATE (*i*), deposed 1075, died 1085.

INGULPHUS, 1075, died 1109 (*k*).

JOFFRID, died 1109 (*l*).

WALDEVE (*m*), deposed 1138.

GODFRID, prior of St. Albans, 1133 (*n*).

EDWARD, died 1170 (*o*).

ROBERT DE RADINGES, died 1190 (*p*).

HENRY LONGCHAMP, 1191, died 1236 (*q*).

RICHARD BARDENEY, 1236, died 1246 (*r*).

THOMAS WELLES (*s*), 1246, died 1253.

RALPH MARSH (*t*), died 2281.

RICHARD CROYLAND, resigned 1303 (*u*).

SIMON DE LUFFENHAM, resigned 1304 (*x*).

(*a*) *Subardus* Lel. It. IV. 243.

(*b*) See before, p. 10.

(*c*) P. 16.

(*d*) *Egericus* Lel. P. 18.

(*e*) P. 19.

(*f*) *Osketillus* Lel.

(*g*) P. 21.

(*h*) *Bricktinus* Lel. P. 22.

(*i*) *Wulfgate* Lel. P. 26. *Wulfretel* Aft. pontif. Cant. & Lel. whence Willis makes two distinct abbots here.

(*k*) P. 43.

(*l*) P. 49.

(*m*) *Waldenus* Lel. P. 49.

(*n*) Sim. Dun. 264. P. 49.

(*o*) P. 50.

(*p*) P. 51.

(*q*) P. 55.

(*r*) P. 56.

(*s*) *De Wille* Lel. P. 57.

(*t*) *De Merch* Lel. P. 57.

(*u*) P. 58.

(*x*) Ibid.

HENRY.

HENRY DE CASEWYK, died 1358 (*y*).
 THOMAS DE BERNAK, died 1378 (*z*).
 JOHN DE ASHEBY, died 1392 (*a*).
 THOMAS OVERTON, died 1417 (*b*).
 RICHARD UPTON, died 1427 (*c*).
 JOHN LYTLINGTON, died 1469 (*d*).
 JOHN WISBECH, died 1476 (*e*).
 RICHARD CROYLAND II. died 1483 (*f*).
 LAMBERT FOSSDYKE, died 1485 (*g*).
 EDMUND THORPE, died 1497 (*b*).
 PHILIP EVEREDGE (*i*), died 1504.
 WILLIAM GEDYNG (*k*), died 1507.
 RICHARD BERDENEY (*l*), died 1512.
 JOHN WELLS (*m*), died 1539.

This abbey had the following Rectories, or pensions out of them :

C. Lincoln.				Pension.
Fishtoft, alias Toft, dedicated to St.				} VIII <i>l</i> .
Guthlac, - - -				
Saperton St. Nicholas, - - -				II <i>s</i> .
Ulceby - - -				XXVI <i>s</i> . VIII <i>d</i> .
Rathby - - -				XXVI <i>s</i> . VIII <i>d</i> .
Ingoldfby - - -				VI <i>s</i> . VIII <i>d</i> .

C. Cambridge.

Dry Drayton

Vicarages, or pensions out of

C. Lincoln.				
Gedney - - -				XL <i>s</i> .
Sutterton - - -				XXVI <i>s</i> .

(*y*) P. 58. (*z*) Ibid. (*a*) P. 60. (*b*) P. 64. (*c*) P. 64.
 (*d*) P. 65. (*e*) P. 72. (*f*) P. 75. (*g*) Ibid. (*h*) P. 76.
 (*i*) P. 76. *Evererde* Lel. *Evermue*. (*k*) P. 76. (*l*) *Berkeney* Lel.
 (*m*) P. 76.

Sutton

					Pension.	Patrons.
Sutton	-	-	-	-		_____
Whaplode	-	-	-	-		_____
Hallington	-	-	-	-	XVI <i>d.</i>	
Baſton	-	-	-	-	XX <i>s.</i>	
Langtoft	-	-	-	-	VI <i>s.</i> VIII <i>d.</i>	_____
Burton Hufſey, alias Pedwarden				-		_____
Wellingborough	-	-	-	-	XL <i>s.</i> eleemoſ. VI <i>s.</i> VIII <i>d.</i>	

Hokington, or Okington, co. Cambridge, now in Queen's College, Cambridge.

To St. Guthlac were dedicated the churches of Fiſhtoft, Market Deeping, Paunton Parva, co. Lincoln, and Paſſenham, co. Bucks.

Among the poſſeſſions of this houſe were the manors of Baſton, given by Henry de Bellomonte (*n*), and Dovedyke (*o*).

Common of paſture lands and marſhes in Peychurch [Peakirk] (*p*); marſh in Holbech (*q*).

Free warren in Croyland, Langtoft, and other manors (*r*).

Market and fair at Whaplode (*s*), at Baſton (*t*), at Daſton (*u*), and at Croyland (*x*), all in the county of Lincoln.

Liberties in Croyland, Spalding, &c. (*y*).

Tenements in Whaplode (*z*), Freſton (*a*), St. Martin's le Grand, London, &c. (*b*).

Meſſuages and lands in Thirning, co. Huntingdon (*c*).

(*n*) Pat. 1 Hen. IV. p. 2. m. 8. Pat. 4 Hen. IV. p. 1. m. 2. Pat. 8 Hen. IV. p. 2. m. 6.

(*o*) Clauſ. 14 Edw. II. m. 4.

(*p*) Plac. Weſtm. 25 Hen. III. rot. 25. Fin. in com. Northamt. 31 Hen. III. n. . . .

(*q*) Plac. in co. Linc. 9 Edw. I. affiſ. rot. 4.

(*r*) Cart. 37 Hen. III. m. 1.

(*s*) Cart. 39 Hen. III. m. 3. Pat. 28 Edw. I. m. 64. Cart. 31 Edw. I. m. 1. Cart. 35 Edw. I. n. 4.

(*t*) Cart. 41 Hen. III. m. 1. Pat. 9 Hen. IV.

(*u*) Pat. 28 Edw. I. p. 2. m. 21. m. . . . bis. Pat. 31 Edw. I. n. 1. Cart. 35 Edw. I. n. 4.

(*x*) Pat. 9 Hen. IV. p. 2. m. 21.

(*y*) Quo warranto 9 Edw. I. rot. 4.

(*z*) Pat. 1 Ric. II. p. 1. m. 1.

(*a*) Pat. 13 Hen. IV. p. 1. m. 11. Pat. 14 Hen. IV. m. 9.

(*b*) Pat. 17 Rich. II. p. 1. m. 31. Pat. 21 Rich. II. p. 3. m. 4. m. 7 vel 8. & m. 33.

(*c*) Plac. in co. Hunt. 14 Edw. I. affiſ. rot. 7 & 8.

Lands and tenements in Gedney, Whaplode, and Holbech; with the churches of Trifton (*d*), Butterwike (*e*), Tofte, Wefnebury, Stoniwestria, and Burton (*f*).

Free warren in Croyland, Langtoft, Thetford, co. Cambridge; Buchorp, Whaplode, Holbeach, Dovedyke, Buckwall, and Hallington, co. Lincoln; and XIII hides and $\frac{1}{2}$ in Cambridgeshire (*g*).

Lands in Elmingham (*b*).

Gotesle wood in Rokingham forest (*i*).

Church of Drayton, co. Cambridge (*k*).

Messuages in Rokington (*l*).

King John granted them a market in the manor of Wellingborough, in the county of Northampton (*m*), where they had lands (*n*), and where still remain ruins of an old hall built by the abbot of Croyland.

The boundaries between them and the hundred of Naffaburgh, in the same county, were settled in the reign of Henry III. (*o*).

Their dispute with the abbot and convent of Peterborough, touching a place between the waters of Nen and Welond, 53 Henry III. (*p*).

(*d*) *Freſten*.

(*e*) It belonged to Freſton priory. Eſton.

(*f*) Pat. 28 Edw. I. m. . . bis. Pat. 31 Edw. I. m. 1. Cart. 35 Edw. I. n. 4.

(*g*) Ibid.

(*b*) Q. Helmingham in Norfolk or Suffolk. Rec. in Scac. 10 Hen. VIII. Paſch. rot. 31. Ibid. 16 Hen. VIII. Mich. rot. 72. (*i*) Clauf. 16 Edw. II. m. 2.

(*k*) Pat. 8 Edw. III. p. 1. vel 2. m. 7.

(*l*) Q. *Hokington*. Pat. 10 Edw. III. p. 2. m. . . Pat. 15 Edw. III. p. 8. m. 12. Pat. 30 Edw. III. p. 1. m. 3 vel 4. Clauf. 35 Edw. III. m. 11. & n. 4.

(*m*) Cart. 2 Joan. p. 1. m. 6. n. 39. vel. 59. Pat. 28 Edw. I. m. . . bis. Pat. 31 Edw. I. m. 1. Cart. 35 Edw. I. n. 4. Confirmation of a grant between the abbot and his tenants here. Pat. 14 Hen. IV. m. 23. vel. 24.

(*n*) Plac. in co. Northamt. 3 Edw. III. rot. 65.

(*o*) Fin. Northamt. 45 Hen. III. n. . . Pat. 52 Hen. III. m. 8. dorſo.

(*p*) Pat. 53 Hen. III. n. 21.

A P P E N D I X.

N^o I.*Charta Ethelbaldi.*

ETHELBALDUS, divina dispensatione Rex Merciorum, omnibus catholicæ fidei cultoribus salutem perpetuam. Regi regum omnium & universorum Creatori magna cum exultatione gratias ago, qui me usque ad præsens cunctis involutum sceleribus patienter sustinuit, misericorditer attraxit, & ad sui nominis agnitionem parumper erexit. Unde Deo adhærere mihi bonum est, & in ipso ponere spem meam. Sed quid retribuam Domino pro omnibus quæ retribuit mihi? Ut placeam coram eo in lumine viventium; cum sine ipso nihil habemus, nihil sumus, nihilque valemus. Magna enim aviditate nostræ salutis auctor, & universorum largitor, acceptat nostra minima, ut causam habeat retribuendi maxima & infinita gaudia. Sectantes ejus doctrinam per opera misericordiæ sic consolatur dicens, Quod uni ex minimis meis fecistis, mihi fecistis. Hinc est, quod cum dilecti confessoris mei Guthlaci anachoritæ devoti instructus fuisset consilio, precibusque pulsat, gratanter in hunc modum acquievi. Ad perpetuæ securitatis memoriam hoc chirographo patenti, dono, trado, & concedo omnipotenti Deo, Beatæ Mariæ & sancto Bartholomæo de dominicis meis ad fundationem Monasterii nigrorum monachorum, sub norma sancti Benedicti Deo famulantium, totam insulam Croylandiæ ad sedem abbatibiæ separatam, & separaliter obtinendam, cum quatuor aquis interclusam; videlicet cum aqua, quæ dicitur Schepishee, versus Orientem, & cum aqua, quæ vocatur Nene, versus Occidentem, & cum aqua, quæ vocatur Southee, versus Austrum, & cum aqua vocata Afendyk, versus Aquilonem, ubi communis seweræ est inter Spaldelyng & dictam insulam. Et continet dicta insula in longitudine quatuor leucas, & tres leucas in latitudine, cum mariscis adjacentibus versus Occidentem ex opposito ejusdem insulæ ex utraque parte aquæ de Weland: cujus una pars versus Boream, vocata Coggissound, continet duas leucas in longitudine a ponte de Croyland, ubi fit ingressus ad insulam, usque ad Aspath, & unam leucam in latitudine ab aqua Weland in Australi parte, usque ad Apenholt, versus Boream juxta ripam, & habet per totam longitudinem æqualitatem latitudinis; & altera pars marisci in Australi parte aquæ de Weland continet in longitudine duas leucas a

A

ponte

ponte de Croyland usque ad Southlake juxta ripam ex opposito de Aspath, & habet in latitudine duas leucas ab aqua de Weland usque ad Fynset juxta aquam de Nene in Australi parte ejusdem marisci, cum separali piscaria in aquis de Weland & Neene usque ad supradictos utriusque marisci limites, & in aquis omnibus supradictam insulam ambientibus. Unde quendam cœnobitam Evehamensem, probatæ religionis virum, nomine Kenulphum, ut secum ejusdem ordinis monachos probatos ibidem congregaret, abbatem constitui, præbens eis de thesauro meo ad ædificationem monasterii ejusdem, primo anno trecentas libras legalis monetæ, & per decem annos proximo sequentes, quolibet anno centum libras, concedendo eisdem licentiam ad villam ædificandam, sive includendam, quantum ex hiis duobus mariscis versus Occidentem dictis monachis pro se & suis placuerit. Quare volo, quod prædicti monachi habeant ista dona mea cum omnibus appendiciis libera & soluta ab omni onere seculari, in perpetuam eleemosynam meam, cum omni commodo, quod evenire aut extorqueri poterit infra dictos limites tam subter terram quam supra, cum communia pasturæ pro omni genere animalium, omnibus seisonis*, sibi, & hominibus suis, sive tenentibus suis secum ibidem moram facientibus ex utraque parte aquæ de Weland, videlicet ex una parte usque ad agrum de Medeshamsted, & ex altera parte ad ædificia de Spaldelyng, cum omnibus libertatibus, & liberis consuetudinibus, quas regia potestas liberius alicui ecclesiæ in regno meo contulerit temporibus retroactis. Et districte præcipio, quod si quis contra hoc meæ auctoritatis testamentum aliquod machinari impedimentum præsumserit, quo minus pacifice possideant aliqua per me data & concessa, centum libras legalis monetæ thesauro meo persolveret, nec non dictis monachis pro damnis & expensis digne satisfaciatur. Deprecor omnes posteros meos mihi ad regnum succedentes, ut hanc pœnam & censuram meam ita observent inviolatam, sicut voluerint recipere debitæ justitiæ præmium, & evadere rapacitatis supplicium. Qui vero istam eleemosynam meam provexerit & defensoraverit, in forte electorum Dei remuneretur æternaliter. Firmatum est hoc chirographum meum in anno ab Incarnatione Christi dccxvi. quod & his probabilibus testibus sanctæ crucis indicio subnotatur. ✠ Ego Ethelbaldus Rex Merciorum gratuito consensu confirmavi. ✠ Ego Brithwaldus Doroberniensis Archiepiscopus ratificavi. ✠ Ego Wynfridus Merciorum Episcopus approbavi. ✠ Ego Ingwaldus Londoniensis Episcopus mere consensi. ✠ Ego Alwindus Licheffeld. Episcopus adoptavi. ✠ Ego Tobias Roffensis Episcopus collaudavi. ✠ Ego Ethelredus Abbas de Bardeney multum affectavi. ✠ Ego Egbaldus Abbas de Medeshamsted illud devote rogavi. ✠ Ego Egga Comes Lincoln. consilium dedi. ✠ Ego Leuricus Comes Leycestriæ assensum præbui. ✠ Ego Saxulphus filius Saxulphi Comitis corroboravi. ✠ Ego Ingulphus Presbyter & humilis minister vocatus audiui. ✠ Ego Ethelbaldus, licet indignus, patientia tamen divina regni Merciorum gero gubernacula, summa cum fiducia auctori mea Christo redeo humiliter; de quo prophetice scribitur in Psalmo, Miserationes ejus super omnia opera ejus: ejusdem pietati me totum submitto, & sanctæ matris Ecclesiæ precibus, beneficiisque spiritualibus commendo.

* *Seiso, seisona*, Fr. *saison* from *satio*. Du Cange.

N^o II.*Charta Offie Regis de Croyland.*

OFFA Rex Merciorum omnibus per universum regnum Mercie philochristis salutem perpetuam. Indefinenter recolens, quod breves dies hominis sunt, & in hac paucitate dierum nostrorum quæcunque seminaverit homo metet; cupio per vitæ [meæ] præsentis sancta opera mercari mihi, & metere in futuro præmia sempiterna. Ideoque Patricium abbatem Croylandiæ, ac monachos suos ibidem Deo servientes, & servos suos universos, ipsumque locum Croyland, & omnia, quæ sua sunt, accipio in manum meam, & tanquam fratres meos monachos de sancto Albano, liberos & solutos esse ab omni onere seculari, & quietos ubique per regnum meum ab omnibus vestigialibus haberi præcipio: & confirmo eisdem prædictum monasterium suum, cum omnibus possessionibus suis, ac aliis rebus, quæcunque cognatus meus, quondam inclytus Rex Æthelbaldus, fundator dicti monasterii contulerat eisdem, & quæcunque procures sui vel mei postea contulerunt, seu conferrent in futurum, vel quæcunque fideles Christi dicto monasterio Croylandiæ conferrent in æternum. Istud chirographum anno incarnationis Domini nostri Jesu Christi septingentesimo nonagesimo tertio ego Offa Rex Merciorum concessi & confirmavi. ✠ Ego Æthelardus Archiepiscopus Doroborniens. consensi. ✠ Ego Ægbaldus Episcopus Wynt. subscripsi. ✠ Ego Aldredus Episcopus Dorcestrensis. subnotavi. ✠ Ego Aldulphus Episcopus Lichefeld collaudavi. ✠ Ego Benna Abbas de Medeshamsted corroboravi. ✠ Ego Ceolburga Abbatisa de Berdea aspiravi. ✠ Ego Heabrichtus Comes ad imperium domini mei Regis consignavi. ✠ Ego Tilherus presbyter domini mei Regis Offæ, ad ejus præceptum hoc chirographum manu mea scripsi.

N^o III.*Charta Kenulphi Regis.*

KENULPHUS Dei misericordia Rex Merciorum, omnibus mediterraneis Anglis per universam Merciam fidem consentientibus Christianam, pacem perfectam, sempiternamque salutem. Omnes & singuli scitote, quia Dominus sanctum suum mirificavit signis celeberrimis & præclaris prodigiis beatissimum Christi confessorem Guthlacum, in monasterio Croylandensi corporaliter quiescentem, & no-

vis ac innumeris miraculis, prout ego ac regina mea in nostra peregrinatione nuper oculis nostris vidimus, quotidie clarius ad totius mundi notitiam coruscantem. Unde ad supplicationem religiosissimi viri, & spiritualis patris ac consilarii nostri, domini Siwardi abbatis dicti monasterii, consulente idem ac commonente venerabili patre domino Wlfredo Archiepiscopo Dorobornens. tunc nostræ peregrinationis comite, dictum monasterium Croylandiæ cum tota insula adjacente, sicut in charta quondam regis Ethelbaldi fundatoris sui per limites est distincta. Monachos etiam ejusdem monasterii, & conversos, ac servos universos in custodiam capio meæ protectionis. Insuper peregrinos omnes illuc causa devotionis accedentes, & cum signo sancti Guthlaci in suis capuciis, vel capellis recedentes, liberos & solutos ab omni passagio, & telonio, ubicunque venerint per totum regnum Merciæ perenniter esse volo. Sed & eleemosynam quam Thoroldus vicecomes Lincoln. dedit dictis monachis in Bokenhale; item eleemosynam quam Geolphus filius Malti dedit illis in Halington; item eleemosynam quam Fregestus miles validissimus, quondam magister meus, dedit illis in Langtoft; & eleemosynam quam Algarus, miles etiam dudum meus, dedit illis in Baston & in Repingale, Deo ac sancto Guthlaco, dictoque monasterio ac monachis in eo Deo servientibus in perpetuam possessionem concedo, confero, & confirmo. Anno incarnationis Christi octingentesimo sexto istud chirographum ego Kenulphus Merciorum Rex signo sanctæ crucis consignavi. ✠ Ego Wlfredus Archiepiscopo Doroborn. fieri consului. ✠ Ego Kynebertus Episcopus Winchester subnotavi. ✠ Ego Wonwona Episcopus Legecestrens. consensi. ✠ Ego Celredus Abbas de Medeshamsted, germanus frater domini Siwardi abbatis multum procuravi. ✠ Ego Cuthredus rex Cantuariorum, ad imperium domini mei Regis Kenulphi, assensum dedi. ✠ Ego Celwlphus, frater domini regis Kenulphi approbavi. ✠ Ego Algarus minister affui. ✠ Ego Sigga presbyter, præcipiente domino meo rege Kenulpho, chirographum manu mea scriptum in præsentia ditorum venerabilium patrum & dominorum meorum, præfato venerabili domino Siwardo abbati Croylandiæ commendavi.

Nº IV.

Charta Witlafi Regis.

WITLAFIUS, dispositione divina rex Merciorum, omnibus Christicolis universam Merciam inhabitantibus salutem sempiternam. Magnalia Dei prædicare & publicare minime mihi verecundum, sed vere videtur honorificum & gloriosum: unde aperte confitebor Domino, qui in altis habitat, humilia respiciens in cælo & in terra, quoniam ad tempus iratus est mihi, conversus est furor suus & consolatus est me, humilians in ira sua peccatorem usque ad terram, detrahens usque

usque ad pulverem, & iterum in misericordia sua suscitans de pulvere egenum, & de stercore erigens pauperem, ut sedeam cum principibus, & solium gloriæ teneam. In die igitur bonorum ne immemor sim malorum; memor ero Raab & Babylonis scientium me; non Rahab meretricis, sed Etheldrithæ sanctissimæ virginis, cognatæ meæ pro sponsi sui agni immaculati amore Croylandiæ reclusæ, & in tempore tribulationis meæ, me in cella sua quatuor mensium spatium diligentissime abscondentis à facie inimici & persequentis: memor etiam ero Babylonis, non turris confusionis, sed sanctissimæ ecclesiæ Croylandensis, quæ terra turris ad cælum ascendens vigiliis & orationibus, psalmis & lectionibus, disciplinis & afflictionibus, lacrymis & singultibus, eleemosynis & innumeris aliis devotionibus pietatisque operibus, pro sæculo peccatore fortissimam violentiam regno cælorum ingerit die ac nocte. Itaque quoniam venerabilis pater dominus Siwardus abbas Croylandiæ protexit me in tabernaculo suo in die malorum, celans ac salvans a facie tribulantis: ultra privilegia meorum antecessorum regum Merciorum, qui prædictum monasterium variis libertatibus & donariis nobiliter illustrarunt, offero & ego magno altari prædicti monasterii de paupertate mea, calicem aureum, crucem auream, & tabulam capellæ propriæ laminis aureis deauratam, me profitens dictæ ecclesiæ perpetuum pro viribus defensorem. Insuper præcipio omnibus ministris meis per universam Merciam constitutis, quod abbati Croylandiæ, monachis, & omnibus fratribus illius sanctissimi monasterii, cum ad civitates & castella regia pro quocunque negotio accesserint, tanquam Wymundo filio meo, vel mihi, obediant in omnibus & ministrent, nihil pro expensis, quas ipsi, vel fecerint ibidem, ab iis accipientes, sed cum litera vel signo dictorum monachorum arcarius meus omnes expensas hujusmodi, cum dicti ministri mei annumeraverint, pro sico integre acceptabit.

Volo etiam & præcipio, quod quicumque in regno meo pro quocunque delicto reus inventus & legibus obnoxius fuerit, si fugerit ad dictum monasterium, & coram abbate dicti monasterii, qui pro tempore fuerit, gratiam sanctissimi confessoris Guthlaci ibidem corporaliter quiescentis invocans, fidelitatem ei & servitium juraverit sempiternum; salvus & securus sub protectione abbatis & monachorum suorum in quocunque servitio per totam insulam Croylandiæ ipsum profuerint, sicut in asylo, vel in camera mea propria, pace mea & impunitate gaudeat, nullusque ministrorum meorum ulla illum insequi audeat, nec in aliquo molestare, sub pœna perditionis dextri sui pedis, quicumque in meo regno istud meum privilegium tentaverit in aliquo violare: licebitque dicto fugitivo in quinque aquis, quæ dictam insulam ambiunt, navigare & piscari, ac aliter, quocunque modo a dominis suis assignatus fuerit, laborare, absque ministrorum meorum, vel alicujus alterius calumnia vel gravamine. Quod si extra dictas aquas, vel metas dicti monasterii captus aliquando fuerit, pœnam, quam quondam meruit, sive mortem, sive membrorum suorum mutilationem, si ministri mei, vel quicumque sui adversarii per juramentum sex hominum fide dignorum probare poterunt, quod extra metas suas inventus fuerit, absque ulla gratia sustinebit. Dictas vero metas monasterii Croyland in quinque ejus aquas prædictas, tam ministris meis, quam abbati & monachis suis, pro suis dictis fugitivis, describere feci & notare. Dictæ namque aquæ vocantur istis nominibus; videlicet Schepishee ad Orientem, in cujus ripa Occidentali crux lignea stat vetusta, & distat

& distat ab ipsa aqua per decem pedes, æqualiter posita in medio inter duos angulos ejusdem insulæ, scilicet Afwiktoft, qui est angulus & meta dictæ insulæ contra Vulturum, & Tedwarker, qui est angulus & meta dictæ insulæ contra subfolanum. Secunda aqua, quæ claudit dictam insulam ad austrum, vocatur Southee, in cujus ripa est posita crux lapidea distans a Namanlandhirne per quinque perticatas, & a Southee per sex perticatas, ubi Southee intrat in aquam de Neene, quæ currit ad pontem de Croyland; sed metæ fugitivorum in illa parte diriguntur in mariscum occidentale per Fynfet contra Africum, & sic usque ad Folwardsteking contra Corum, & sic divertendo ad Boream, ubi Southlake intrat in aquam de Weland ex opposito lapideæ crucis, quæ stat in boreali ripa dictæ aquæ de Weland, distans ab ipsa aqua per quinque pedes, quæ currit inde ad prædictum pontem de Croyland; sed metæ fugitivorum ab illa cruce diriguntur in mariscum boreale directe usque ad Oggot, qui est angulus metarum contra Favonium, & sic redeundo versus orientem per Wodelade usque ad Apynholt, & ibi ascendendo per aquam de Weland, quæ est quarta aqua claudens insulam in illa parte, sicut tertia aqua de Nene claudit eam ex altera parte pontis de Croyland, usque ad seweram de Afendyk cadentis & in Weland, ubi stans fracta crux lapidea distat ab ipsa aqua de Afendyk per tres perticatas in ejus ripa australi; & ipsa aqua de Afendyk est quinta aqua claudens ab illo loco insulam prædictam, contra Aquilonem usque ad Afwyktoft. Si extra istas quinque aquas & metas prænotatas fugitivus inventus fuerit, tanquam Semei extra Jerusalem, publicis legibus subjiciendus, pœnam, quam meruit, patietur. Quod si infra prædictas metas, & prædictarum aquarum ripas exteriores homicidium, furtum, vel aliam forisfacturam fecerit, per ballivos dicti monasterii capiendus, juxta demerita in ipsa insula, cujus immunitatem perdidit, patietur, & ibidem judicandus in carcere abbatis condemnabitur. Et ut istud meum privilegium firmiter & fortius ad posteros perseveret, per dominum meum Egbertum Regem Westsaxonie, & Athelwlfum filium ejus, illud obtinui confirmari.

Offero etiam secretario dicti monasterii, in ministerium sanctissimi altaris, chlamydem coccineam, qua indutus eram in coronatione mea, ad capam inde sive casulam faciendam; & in ecclesiæ sanctissimæ ornamentum, velum meum * aureum, quo insuitur excidium Trojæ, in meo anniversario (si sibi placuerit) in parietibus suspendendum. Offero etiam refectorio dicti monasterii, ad usum præsentis quotidie in refectorio, scyphum meum deauratum, & per totam partem exterioriorem barbaris vinitoribus ad dracones pugnantibus cælatum, quem crucibolum meum solitus sum vocare, quia signum crucis per transversum scyphi imprimitur interius, cum quatuor angulis simili impressione protuberantibus; & cornu mensæ meæ, ut senes monasterii bibant inde in festis sanctorum, & in suis benedictionis meminerint aliquando animæ donatoris Witlaffii.

Confirmo etiam dicto monasterio omnes terras & tenementa, possessiones, & earum peculia, & omnia alia donaria, quæ prædecessores mei Reges Merciorum, & eorum procures, vel alii fideles Christiani, sive Judæi, dictis monachis dederunt, vendiderunt, vel invadiaverunt, aut aliquo alio modo in perpetuam possessionem tradide-

* Rubeum.

runt: & specialiter donum Thoroldi quondam Vicecomitis Lincoln. in Bokenhale, videlicet duas carucatas terræ & dimidiam, & viginti sex acras prati, & quinquaginta acras sylvæ, [& LXX acras] de Brusche. Item donum Geolphi filii Maltæ in Halington, videlicet quatuor bovatas terræ de Juland, & decem bovatas in servitio, & triginti tres acras prati in Gernthorp. Item donum Fregisti militis, viz. totam villam de Langtoft, & in campis ejusdem villæ sex carucatas terræ arabilis, habentes in longitudine quindecim quarentenas, & novem quarentenas in latitudine, & centum acras prati; & sylvam & mariscum duarum leucarum in longitudine, & duarum leucarum in latitudine, et ecclesiam ejusdem villæ, & XL acras de eorum feodo in campo de Depyng. Item donum Algari militis, [filii Northlang,] scilicet Northland in Baston, viz. quatuor carucatas terræ arabilis, continentes in longitudine octo quarentenas, & octo quarentenas in latitudine; & XLV acras prati, & mariscum continens in longitudine XVI quarentenas, & VIII quarentenas in latitudine; & ecclesiam ejusdem villæ, & unum molendinum, & dimidium alterius molendini, & totam piscariam in aqua a molendino versus Occidentem usque ad finem [ejusdem] marisci [ejusdem villæ] versus Orientem. Item donum ejusdem Algari militis in Repingale, viz. tres carucatas terræ arabilis, & XL acras prati. Item donum Normanni quondam vicecomitis in Sutton, juxta Bosworthe, duas carucatas terræ. Item donum ejusdem in Badby, viz. quatuor hidas terræ cum appendiciis. Item donum domini Algari comitis in Holbecke, & in Cappelade, viz. quatuor carucatas, & sex bovatas, & octodecim acras prati, & mariscum. Item donum ejusdem in villa sua de Spaldelyng, videlicet tres carucatas terræ. Item donum ejusdem in villa sua de Pyncebek, videlicet unam carucatam terræ. Item donum ejusdem in Algarkirke villa sua, videlicet undecim bovatas terræ: & in parochia de Sutterton tres carucatas terræ, & unam bovata, & viginti sex acras prati, & quatuor salinas, cum ecclesia ejusdem villæ. Item donum Oswii militis in Draytona, videlicet octo hidas terræ, & quatuor virgatas, & ecclesiam ejusdem villæ. Item donum Asketelli coci mei in Glapthorn, videlicet tres virgatas terræ. Item donum Wlgeti [quondam] pincernæ mei, in Peiekyrke tres virgatas terræ. Item donum [Edułphi] nuncii mei in Laithorp, unam bovata, & tria cotagia. Et in Staundon donum Sigburgæ comitissæ, quinque hidas terræ. Et donum Wlnoti dapiferi mei in Adyngtona, videlicet duas hidas terræ, & piscariam, cum advocatione ecclesiæ ejusdem villæ; & in alia Adyngtona ex dono ejusdem, unam virgatam terræ. Istas terras & tenementa prædicto monasterio Croylandiæ, & monachis ibidem Deo servantibus, in pacificam & perpetuam possessionem concedo, trado, & confirmo, habenda de me & hæredibus meis quibuscunque Regibus Merciorum post me successuris, in perpetuam & puram elemosynam, libere, quiete, & solute ab omnibus oneribus secularibus, exactionibus, vestigalibus universis, quocunque nomine censeantur. Quod si quis adversarius, instigante diabolo, in quibuscunque prædictis terris aut tenementis, tot regum pacifice possessis, & eorum auctoritate confirmatis, calumniam ponere voluerit in futurum, me & successores meos Reges Merciorum profiteor præsentis chirographo & polliceor, dicti monasterii futuros in perpetuum defensores.

Istud

Iſtud chirographum meum domino Siwardo abbati patri meo, & Etheldrithæ ſanctiſſimæ virgini, pro Chriſti amore ibidem recluſæ, carne quidem cognatæ meæ, ſed (quod magis eſt) in Chriſto cariffimæ ſorori, quondam promiſſum in præſentia dominorum meorum Egberti Regis Weſtſaxoniz, & Athelwulphi filii ejus, coram pontificibus & proceribus majoribus totius Angliæ, in civitate Londonia (ubi omnes congregati fuimus pro conſilio capiendõ contra Danicos piratas littora Angliæ aſſidue infeſtantes) ſigno ſanctæ crucis confirmavi. ✠ Ego Celnothus Archiepiſcopus Dorobornienſis conſului. ✠ Ego Enbaldus Archiepiſcopus Eboracenſis conſignavi. ✠ Ego Oſmundus Londonienſis Epicoſopus collaudavi. ✠ Ego Helmſtanus Epicoſopus Wintonienſ. aſſenſum præbui. ✠ Ego Herewinus Epicoſopus Licheſeldenſis conſenſi. ✠ Ego Cedda Herfordenſis Epicoſopus aſpiravi. ✠ Ego Adelſtanus Schireburnenſis Epicoſopus procuravi. ✠ Ego Humbrichtus Helman* Epicoſopus approbavi. ✠ Ego Wilredus Dommocenſis † Epicoſopus annui. ✠ Ego Herferdus Wigorn. Epicoſopus gratum habui. ✠ Ego Godwinus Roſſenſis Epicoſopus favi. ✠ Ego Hedda Abbas de Medeſhamſted ratificavi. ✠ Ego Ambertus Abbas Ripadii ‡ interfui. ✠ Ego Kynewinus Abbas de Bardeney aſſiti. ✠ Ego Egbertus Rex Weſtſaxoniz conceſſi. ✠ Ego Adelwulphus filius Regis Weſtſaxoniz conſenſum dedi. ✠ Ego Wlhardus Dux aſſui. ✠ Ego Athelmus Dux audivi. ✠ Ego Herenbrichtus Dux acceptavi. ✠ Ego Swithunus Preſbyter Regis Egberti præſens fui. ✠ Ego Boſa ſcriba Regis Withlaſii manu mea chirographum iſtud ſcripſi. ✠ Ego Withlaſius Domini noſtri Jeſu Chriſti gratia Rex Merciorum, ad ſanctæ Matris Eccleſiæ honorem, & divini cultus exaltationem, anno Incarnationis ejusdem noſtri Salvatoris oſtingentefimo triceſimo tertio, in feſto ſancti Auguſtini confeſſoris, doctõis, & Apoſtoli noſtræ gentis, hæc pauca offero, pluraque offerrem, quin corpus meum in morte mea tam ſancto monaſterio promitterem, niſi ante ſepulturam meam Ripadio devoviſſem. Veruntamen ſpiritus meus permanebit vobiſcum in æternum.

Nº V.

BERTULPHUS Rex Merciorum venerabili patri domino Siwardo abbati Croylandiæ, omnibuſque fratribus ſuis monachis ejusdem monaſterii præſentibus & futuris, ſalutem in Domino ſempiternam. Gratias debitas vobis omnibus digniſſime reddo pro pecunia, qua me per vos dudum prætereuntem, in mea maxima indigentia, contra Paganorum violentiam gratiſſimo & liberaliſſimo animo reſoviſtis. Quo tempore quia de injurioſis damnis vobis per quõſdam veſtros adverſarios malitioſe nimium illatis mihi graviter conqueſti eſtis, qui nequiter inſidiantes in exterioribus ripis aquarum veſtrarum, ſi diſtas ripas aſcenderent in piſcando qui de fugitivis ſervi veſtri ſunt effecti, & pari modo multotiens cuſtodientes [terminos]

* Elniham. † Dunwich. ‡ Repton.

mariscorum vestrorum, si forte oves & boves aut cetera animalia vestra longius errantia revocare dicti servi vestri excederent, ut eosdem servos vestros extra vestram insulam inventos, velut impunitatis suæ violatores, publicis legibus subjicerent & damnarent, sicque necesse fuit frequentissime vel dictos servos vestros in manus hostium suorum incidere & perire, vel eorum labores ad justum commodum vestrum non procedere. Proposita ergo tali querela vestra per fratrem Askillum commonachum vestrum palam coram prælatis & proceribus totius regni mei Merciae apud Beningdon ultimo congregatis, omnibus tenerrime compatientibus super ejusmodi vobis illatis injuriis, ad honorem Dei & sanctæ matris ecclesiæ relevationem, considerantibus etiam & collaudantibus universis perfectionem sanctissimæ religionis vestræ, pro majore pace & quiete vestri sacri monasterii, complacuit privilegia domini Withlasi regis, fratris, & prædecessoris mei, de impunitate vobis concessa, declarare & dilatare, in eleemosynam animæ meæ, declarataque ac dilatata meo chirographo confirmare.

Quapropter præcepi Radboto vicedomino Lincoln. ceterisque ministris meis in illa patria constitutis, insulam vestram Croylandiæ, ac terminos mariscorum vestrorum circuire & describere, mihiq; & consilio meo, ubicunque in ultimo paschæ fuisset, fideliter & lucide demonstrare: qui jussa complentes, istis nominibus insulæ vestræ mariscorum vestrorum circuitum mihi, & consilio meo, sanctum pascha nostrum tunc apud Kyngesbury tenentibus, aperte descriptum obtulerunt. Claudit enim insulam vestram de Croyland ad ejus Orientem (prout antiquitus per eam dotavit monasterium vestrum inclytus quondam Rex Merciae Ethelbadus fundator vester, & ceteri Reges Merciorum sui successores suis chirographis confirmaverunt) ab Aswyktofthirne usque ad Tedwarthar aqua de Schepishee, habens dictam insulam in parte sua Occidentali, & mariscum de Cappelade in parte sua Orientali: & de Tedwarthar usque ad Namanlandhirne claudit eam aqua de Southee, habens dictam insulam in parte sua Boreali, & sylvam de Ancarig in parte sua Australi: & de Namanlandhirne usque ad pontem de Croyland claudit eam aqua de Neene, habens dictam insulam in parte sua Orientali, & mariscum vestrum dictum Alderlound in parte sua Occidentali: & de ponte de Croyland usque ad Wodeladmouth claudit eam aqua de Weland, habens dictam insulam in parte sua Occidentali: & de Wodelademouth usque ad communem seweram de Asendyk claudit eam prædicta aqua de Weland, habens dictam insulam in parte sua Australi, & mariscum de Spaldelyng in parte sua Boreali: & de prædicta sewera usque ad Aswyktoft claudit eam prædicta aqua de Asendyk, habens dictam insulam in parte sua Australi, & mariscos de Spaldelyng, Weston, & Multon in parte sua Boreali. Mariscorum vero vestrorum jacentium ex opposito insulæ vestræ de Croyland ad ejus occidentem, limites & termini, per eosdem ministros meos descripti, nominibus istis mihi sunt oblatis: viz. de Namanlandhyrne usque ad Fynset, & inde usque ad Groynes, & inde usque ad Folwardstakyng, & inde versus Boream usque ad Weland, ubi Southlake intrat de Weland, & sic transeundo ipsam aquam de Weland, & ascendendo ad Aspath, & inde versus Boream usque ad Werwerlake, & sic per Harynholt, usque ad Mengerlake, & inde usque ad Oggot sive Dedmanslake, & sic per Apynholt & Wodelade versus Orientem usque ad Wodeladmouth, qui est terminus insulæ vestræ in illa parte contra Boream, sicut Namanlandhyrne est terminus insulæ vestræ con-

tra Austrum. Communia etiam pasturæ omnium animalium vestrorum protenditur ultra dictos terminos mariscorum vestrorum versus Austrum usque ad agrum monachorum [ecclesiæ] de Medeshamsted, & versus Occidentem usque ad agrum monachorum ecclesiæ sanctæ Pegæ in Australi marisco de Weland, & in Boreali marisco protenditur versus Occidentem usque ad ædificia de Depyng, & versus Boream usque ad ædificia de Spaldelyng, omnibus anni temporibus, prout a fundatione monasterii vestri hætenus omnia prædicta pacifice possedistis. Pro servis ergo vestris, quos de fugitivis sive piscatores, sive pastores vobis facietis, cum communi consilio totius regni mei concedo sancto monasterio vestro ultra exteriores ripas quinque agrorum claudentium insulam vestram viginti pedes in latitudine ab ipsa aqua, ubicunque ascenderint ad retia sua extrahenda, aut ad alia sua necessaria in terra solida peragenda. Similiter quocunque protenditur animalium vestrorum communia in prædictis mariscis, illuc extenditur fugitivorum vestrorum licentia, ut si forte in agros contiguos ex tempestate, vel alio infortunio, vel latrocinio abducta fuerint; consentientibus omnibus prælatis & proceribus meis, concedo ipsis fugitivis vestris, quod sicut alii liberi homines, animalia vestra prædicta persequantur, & meliori modo, quo poterunt, repetant & reducant, & quasi in ecclesia sua essent, pace mea & impunitate per totam viam suam gaudeant: subque mutilatione membri magis necessarij nullus eos audeat molestare, vel in aliquo contrariari.

Insuper pro dicti Withlaffi quondam Regis, fratris & prædecessoris mei, proque redemptione meorum peccatorum, cum communi consilio gratuitoque consensu omnium magnatum Regni mei concedo Deo, & beatissimo confessori suo S. Guthlaco, sacratissimoque monasterio vestro Croylandiæ, quod per totum regnum meum Mercie abbatis, monachus, conversusve sacri monasterii vestri, qui nunc estis, vel qui vobis succedent in futurum post vos, ibidem Domino servituri, pro quocunque negotio processerint, de dictis fugitivis viæ suæ famulos licenter sibi faciant & producant, inque præsentia dicti abbatis, monachi, vel conversi, ubique per regnum meum, sicut in ecclesia sua Croyland, salvi permaneant & securi, ac ab omni periculo immunes penitus & indemnes, sub mutilatione membri magis dilecti, si quis istud privilegium meum attentaverit in aliquo temere violare. Quod si extra prædictos viginti pedes in ripis exterioribus aquarum vestrarum, aut extra villatas, quæ communia vobiscum vendicant in Occidentalibus mariscis vestris, ex utraque partæ aquæ de Weland, aut alibi, vobis absentibus, absque viatica litera abbatis loci vestri, talis fugitivus repertus fuerit, juxta demerita legali supplicio subjacebit.

Declaratis itaque terminis tam insulæ vestræ, quam mariscorum vestrorum, declaratis etiam ad honorem Dei privilegiis domini Withlaffi, ac aliorum Regum Mercie prædecessorum meorum, vobis magnifice concessis, complacuit unanimiter mihi ac universo consilio meo, vestra omnia loca mei auctoritate regii chirographi confirmare. Confirmo ergo vobis, & [omnibus] successoribus vestris regulam sancti Benedicti sub habitu vestro tam nunc professis, quam post vos professuris, principalem vestram ecclesiam Croylandiæ, in qua venerandæ reliquie sanctissimi Christi confessoris, & patroni vestri beati Guthlaci corporaliter tumulati, ultimam resurrectionem feliciter expectant; totamque insulam adjacentem, prout per terminos suos superius declaratos ministrorum meorum diligentia sufficientissime est descripta, in sedem separalem abbathiæ vestræ, in situm specialem monasterii vestri, & in vestrum plenum do-

minium

minium singulariter & perpetuo possidendum, una cum duobus mariscis jacentibus ad ejus Occidentem, viz. Alderslound in Australi parte aquæ de Weland, & Cog-gislound in ejusdem aquæ parte Boreali, per terminos similiter superius declaratos. Hæc est hæreditas Domini, dos ecclesiæ Christi, solum sanctæ Mariæ & beati Bartholomæi Apostoli, sancti Guthlaci monachorumque suorum sanctuarium sacratissimum, & monasterium ab omni terreno servitio liberrimum, illustrissimorum Regum eleemosyna specialis, & in omni tribulatione universis locus refugii singularis, mansio sanctorum perpetua, & possessio viris religiosis communi Regni consilio specialiter appropriata, proque frequentibus miraculis sanctissimi confessoris, inter vineas Engaddi balsami mater semper fertilis, & pro Regum privilegiis Bosor in solitudine, omnibus pœnitentibus civitas gratiæ & salutis. Si quis sacrarium hoc violaverit, vel in aliquo vexaverit, vindicabit in illum dextera mea, & hæredes mei, quicumque post me fuerint hujus regni Merciæ perenniter sceptrigeri successores.

Confirmo etiam Deo & sancto Guthlaco, sacroque monasterio vestro Croylandiæ de dono Fregisti, quondam militis domini Kenulphi Regis, ecclesiæ de Langtoft & in campis ejusdem villæ sex carucatas terræ, habentes in longitudine quindecim quarentenas, & novem quarentenas in latitudine, & centum acras prati & sylvam & mariscum duarum leucarum in longitudine, & duarum leucarum in latitudine, & xl acras de eodem feodo in campis de Depyng. Confirmo etiam Deo & sancto Guthlaco, sacroque monasterio vestro, de dono Algari militis, filii Northlang, ecclesiam de Tetford cum capella sancti Johannis Evangelistæ de Baston, & in eadem parochia quatuor carucatas terræ, continentes in longitudine octo quarentenas, & octo quarentenas in latitudine, & xlv acras prati, & mariscum continentem in longitudine sexdecim quarentenas, & octo quarentenas in latitudine; & unum molendinum, & dimidium alterius molendini, & totam piscariam in aqua, sicut circuit pratum vestrum versus Orientem; & de dono ejusdem Algari militis in Repingale tres carucatas terræ, & lx acras prati. Confirmo etiam Deo & sancto Guthlaco, sacroque monasterio vestro de Croyland, ex dono Algari comitis, patris junioris Algari, qui nunc est, ecclesiam de Cappelade, cum capella sancti Johannis Baptistæ in eadem villa, & in campis tam de Holbech, quam de Cappelade, quatuor carucatas terræ arabilis, & sex bovatas, & octodecim acras prati, & mariscum duo mille acrarum, & mariscum tres mille acrarum: & de dono ejusdem Algari comitis senioris, ligneam capellam sanctæ Mariæ per Spaldelyng, quæ Anglice *Stokkym* appellata sita est in Orientali parte fluminis ejusdem villæ; & in campis tam de Pynchbek, quam de Spaldelyng, quatuor carucatas terræ, & totam piscariam prædicti fluminis a ponte quæ ducit de cœmeterio prædictæ capellæ sanctæ Mariæ, ad cœmeterium lapideæ capellæ sancti Nicholai, & Anglice *Stonyn* appellatæ, quæ sita est in Occidentali ripa, in manerio prædicti comitis Algari, qui dedit ipsam piscationem a prædicto ponte usque ad seweram de Afendyk Deo & sancto Guthlaco de Croyland, pro anniversario die patris sui omnibus annis in vestro monasterio solenniter celebrando. Confirmo etiam Deo & sancto Guthlaco, sacroque monasterio vestro, de dono ejusdem comitis Algari senioris, ecclesiam de Sutterton, tres carucatas terræ arabilis, & duodecim bovatas, & viginti sex acras prati, & quatuor salinas. Et de dono Oswii militis in Drayton, octo hidas terræ, & quatuor virgatas. Confirmo etiam Deo & sancto Guthlaco, sacroque monasterio vestro, de dono Aske-

telli, tres virgatas terræ in Glapthorne. Et de dono Wlgeti tres virgatas terræ in Peiekyrk. Et de dono Edulphi de Laithorpe unam bovatom terræ. Et de dono Siwardi vicedomini in Kyrkeby tres bovatas terræ, unam mansionem, tria cotagia. Et de dono Sigburgæ comitiſſæ in Staundon quinque hidas terræ. Et de dono Wlnoti in Adyngton duas hidas terræ, cum advocacione eccleſiæ ejusdem villæ; & in alia Adyngton de dono ejusdem, unam virgatam terræ. Confirmo etiam Deo & ſancto Guthlaco ſacroque monaſterio veſtro, de dono Thoroldi vicedomini Lincoln. in Bukenhale duas carucatas terræ & dimidiam, & viginti ſex acras prati, & 1 acras ſylvæ, [& ſeptuaginta acras] de Bruſce. Confirmo etiam Deo & ſancto Guthlaco ſacroque monaſterio veſtro, de dono Geolphi filii Mali in Halyngton quatuor bovatas terræ de Julando, & decem bovatas in ſervitio, & xxxiii acras prati in Gernthorpe de eodem feodo. Hæc omnia ſupradicta, eccleſias, capellas, terras, tenementa, paſturas, piſcationes, maneria, manſiones, molendina, merſca, & marifcos, libera & ſoluta ab omni ſervitio ſeculari & onere terreno, concedo vobis & ſucceſſoribus veſtris in perpetuum; & præſenti meo chirographo confirmo in regiam eleemofynam meam, pro anima domini Withlaſii quondam regis, fratris & prædeceſſoris, & pro animabus omnium progenitorum, parentum, & amicorum meorum. Et emancipo ab omni debito regis, & omnis alterius domini, & hominis, cujuſcunque fuerit dignitatis, excellentiæ, vel honoris, ut nihil a modo de veſtri ſacri monaſterii Croylandiæ monachis, literatis, aut laicis, ſervis, aut tenentibus veſtris, exigere poterunt, præter orationes veſtras & beneficia ſpiritualia, quo gratiam beatiffimi confeſſoris Chriſti ſancti Guthlaci apud vos corporaliter quieſcentis, in noſtris adipiſci neceſſitatibus jugiter mereamur.

Cum ergo unanimi conſenſu totius præſentis conſilii hic apud Kyngesbury anno Incarnationis Chriſti Domini oſtingentefſimo quinquageſimo primo, feria ſexta, in hebdomada paſchæ, pro regni negotiis congregati, iſtud meum regium chirographum ſanctæ crucis ſigno ſtabiliter & immutabiliter confirmavi. ✠ Ego Ceolnothus Archiepiſcopus Dorobernen. ſanus & incolumis tam mente quam membris, manu mea conſignavi. ✠ Ego Swithulphus Londonienſis Epicoſus, in meipſo expertus gratiam Dei, & ſanctiſſimi confeſſoris ſui Guthlaci, humili devotione ad juſſionem domini mei Regis iſtud chirographum dictavi, & inter ceteros dominos epicoſos in ordine meo ſubſcripſi. ✠ Ego Swithunus Wintonienſis Epicoſus, gaudens & lætus quotiens aliquibus miraculis piſſimus Dominus lætiſcat civitatem ſuam, ſanctam matrem noſtram eccleſiam, huic Regis chirographo ſubnotavi. ✠ Elſtanus Schireburnenſis Epicoſus, devotus & perpetuus debitor ſancti Guthlaci, privilegio ſanctæ eccleſiæ ſuæ congratulans, ſignum feci. ✠ Ego Orkenwaldus Lichefelden. Epicoſus, hilaris ac alacer in cunctis ſanctæ eccleſiæ proſperis ſucceſſibus, prompto animo collaudavi. ✠ Ego Rethunus Legerecenſis Epicoſus, filius ac famulus ſancti Guthlaci, quamdiu vixero, gratanter procuravi. ✠ Ego Godwinus Roſſenſ. Epicoſus, honorem Dei per hoc chirographum ardentè affectavi. ✠ Ego Wlfardus Abbas Eveſhamen. approbavi. ✠ Ego Livingus Abbas Winchelcumbæ commendavi. ✠ Ego Hedda Abbas Medelhamſted diligenter procuravi. ✠ Ego Enulphus Dux conſenſi. ✠ Ego Elherus Comes annui. ✠ Ego Huda Comes aſſenſum dedi. ✠ Ego Olac pincerna Regis Ethelwlfphi, & legatus ipſius domini mei, & filiorum ſuorum, nomine illorum & omnium Weſtſaxonum, iſtud chiro-

chirographum domini Bertulphi Regis plurimum commendavi. ✠ Ego Bertulphus Rex Merciorum, palam omnibus prælatis & proceribus regni mei, divinam deprecor majestatem, quatenus per intercessionem sanctissimi confessoris sui sancti Guthlaci, omniumque sanctorum suorum, dimittat mihi & omni populo meo peccata nostra: & sicut per aperta miracula sua nobis ostendere dignatus est misericordiam suam, sic super Paganos hostes suos dare nobis dignetur in omni certamine victoriam; & post præsentis vitæ fragilem cursum in consortio sanctorum suorum gloriam sempiternam. Amen.

Nº VI.

Charta Ethelwulphi Regis de decimis totius Angliæ.

REGNANTE Domino nostro in perpetuum, dum in nostris temporibus bellorum incendia, & direptiones opum nostrarum, nec non & vastantium crudelissimas hostium deprædationes barbararum paganarumque nationum, multiplices tribulationes ad affligendum nos pro peccatis nostris usque ad internationem, tempora cernimus incumbere periculosa: quamobrem ego Ethelwulphus Rex Westsaxonum, cum consilio episcoporum ac principum meorum, consilium salubre atque uniforme remedium affirmantes, consensimus, ut aliquam portionem terrarum hereditariam antea possidentibus omnibus gradibus, sive famulis & famulabus Dei Deo servientibus, sive laicis miseris, semper decimam mansionem, ubi minimum sit, tum decimam partem omnium bonorum, in libertatem perpetuam donari sanctæ ecclesiæ dijudicavi, ut sit tuta & munita ab omnibus secularibus servitutibus, imo regalibus tributis, majoribus & minoribus, sive taxationibus, quæ nos dicimus *Wynterden*, sitque libera omnium rerum, pro remissione animarum & peccatorum nostrorum, ad serviendum Deo soli, sine expeditione, & pontis extruptione, & arcis munitione, ut eo diligentius pro nobis ad Deum sine cessatione preces fundant, [quo] eorum servitutem in aliqua parte levigamus. Acta sunt hæc apud Wintoniam in ecclesia sancti Petri, anno Dominicæ incarnationis DCCCLV indictione tertia, Nonas Novembris, ante majus altare, pro honore gloriosæ virginis, & Dei genetricis, Mariæ, sanctique Michaelis Archangeli, & beati Petri Apostolorum principis, nec non & beati patris nostri Gregorii papæ, præsentibus & subscribentibus Archiepiscopis & Episcopis Angliæ universis, nec non Beorredo Mercie, & Edmundo Estanglorum rege, Abbatum, & Abbatissarum, Ducum, Comitum, procerumque totius terræ, aliorumque fidelium infinita multitudine, qui omnes regium chirographum laudaverunt; dignitates vero sua nomina subscripserunt.

N^o VII.*Charta Beorredi.*

B EORREDUS, largiente Dei gratia, Rex Merciorum, omnibus provinciis, & populis earum universam Merciam inhabitantibus, & fidem catholicam conservantibus, salutem sempiternam in Domino nostro Jhesu Christo. Quoniam, peccatis nostris exigentibus, manum Domini super nos extensam quotidie cum virga ferrea cernimus nostris cervicibus imminere; necessarium nobis & salubre arbitror, piis sanctæ matris ecclesiæ precibus, eleemosynarumque liberis largitionibusque iratum Dominum placatum reddere, & dignis devotionibus ejus gratiam in nostris necessitatibus auxiliariam implorare: ideoque & ad petitionem strenuissimi comitis [Algari], mihi meritoque dilectissimi, concessi regio chirographo meo Theodoro abbati Croylandiæ, tam donum dicti comitis Algari, quam dona aliorum fidelium præteritorum ac præsentium dicto suo sancto monasterio, in eleemosynam etiam animæ meæ, & in remissionem meorum criminum, devotione libera confirmare. Confirmo ergo Deo, & sanctissimo confessori suo Guthlaco Croylandiæ, monachisque omnibus ibidem Deo servientibus, & in perpetuum servituris, totam insulam suam monasterio adjacentem, prout in chirographis inclyti quondam Regis Merciorum Ethelbaldi fundatoris sui, ac aliorum regum prædecessorum meorum, per limites & terminos est descripta, in situm separalem abbathiæ suæ, cum duobus mariscis jacentibus ex opposito ejusdem insulæ ad Orientem ex utraque parte aquæ de We-land, viz. cum Alderlound in parte Australi, & cum Goggisflound in parte Boreali, eisdem terminis quibus eos ab initio habuerunt. Confirmo etiam prædicto monasterio Croylandiæ, de dono prædicti dilectissimi mihi inclyti comitis Algari, manerium suum, quod situm est in Orientali parte fluminis in Spaldelyng; cum quatuor carucatis terræ arabilis, & xxiv mansionibus, & lxxx cotagiis in eadem villa de Spaldelyng; & de dono comitis Algari senioris, patris sui, ligneam capellam sanctæ Mariæ sitam in eadem parte fluminis in Spaldelyng, cum quatuor carucatis terræ adjacentibus ex utraque parte fluminis, tam in campis de Pynchebek quam de Spaldelyng; & de dono ejusdem comitis Algari ecclesiam de Cappelade, cum quatuor carucatis terræ, & vi bovatis, & xviii acris prati, & merfco duarum acrarum in litore maris, & marisco iii acrarum contiguo aquæ de Shepishee claudenti insulam suam de Croyland ad ejus Orientem; & de dono ejusdem comitis Algari ecclesiam de Sutherton cum capella de Saltney, & iii carucatas terræ, xxii bovatas, & xxxvi acras prati, tam in campis de Algarkyrke, quam de Sutherton, & cum quatuor salinis in eadem villa. Similiter confirmo prædicto monasterio de Croyland, de dono Oswii militis in Dreytona viii hidas terræ, & iv virgatas, & ecclesiam ejusdem villæ. Similiter confirmo prædicto monasterio de dono Morcardi militis mei totam terram suam de Depyng, cum cc mansionibus, & cotagiis cccc
& dua-

& duabus ecclesiis; viz. quicquid habuit in eadem villa, & in campis ejus, ab aqua de Weland ad Austrum usque ad campos de Langetoft ad ejus Aquilonem, & inter campos de Talington ad ejus Occidentem usque ad Aspath in marisco ad ejus Orientem. Similiter confirmo prædicto monasterio de dono Fregisti militis Langetoft, cum omnibus terris, & mariscis, quæ prædictus Fregistus habuit in eadem villa, & cum ecclesia ejusdem villæ. Similiter confirmo prædicto monasterio de dono Algari militis filii Northlang, in Baston, & in Tetford omnes terras & tenementa quæ dictus Algarus habuit in ecclesia, & capella sancti Johannis in eadem villa; & de dono ejusdem Algari in Repyngale 111 carucatas terræ arabilis, & 1x acras grati. Similiter confirmo prædicto monasterio de dono Normanni quondam vicedomini in Sutton juxta Bosworthe duas carucatas terræ, & unum molendinum ventricium; & de dono ejusdem Normanni in Stapilton manerium suum, & duas carucatas terræ; & de dono ejusdem Normanni in Badby 1v hidas terræ, cum manerio, & xxx acris prati. Similiter confirmo prædicto monasterio de dono Thoroldi quondam vicedomini Lincoln. in Bokenhale 11 carucatas terræ & dimidiam & xxvi acras prati, & 1 acras sylvæ, [& lxx acras] Brusche. Similiter confirmo prædicto monasterio de dono Geolphi filii Malti in Halyngton quatuor bovatas terræ de Juland, & x bovatas in servitio, & xxx acras prati de eodem feodo de Gerunthorpe. Similiter confirmo prædicto monasterio de dono Asketelli in Glapthorn tres virgatas terræ; & de dono Wulgeti in Peykyrk tres virgatas terræ; & de dono Siwardi in Kyrkeby 111 bovatas terræ, unam mansionem, & 111 cotagia; & de dono Edulphi in Laythorpe unam bovatom terræ; & de dono Wulnoti in Adyngton duas hidas terræ & piscariam, cum advocatione ecclesiæ ejusdem villæ; & in Adynton unam virgatom terræ; & de dono Sigburgæ comitissæ in Staundon v hidas terræ; & de dono Grymketelli unam hidam & dimidiam in Thirming.

Hæc omnia prænominata, insulam, mariscos, & mersea, ecclesias, & capellas, maneria, mansiones, & cotagia, sylvas, terras, & prata, concedo, constituo, & confirmo Deo & sancto Guthlaco, libera, soluta, & emancipata ab omni onere terreno & servitio seculari, pro animabus prædictarum rerum donatorum, & pro merito animæ meæ, & animarum omnium progenitorum ac hæredum meorum, in eleemosynam æternam abbati Theodoro, & monachis suis in Croylandensi monasterio Domino servientibus perpetuo possidendum. Istud regium chirographum meum anno incarnationis Domini nostri Jhesu Christi octingentesimo sexagesimo octavo, Calend. Augusti, apud Snotheringham coram fratribus, & amicis, & omni populo meo in obsidione Paganorum congregatis, sanctæ crucis munimine confirmavi. ✠ Ego Ceolnothus Archiepiscopus Doroborn. subnotavi. ✠ Ego Elstanus Londoniensis episcopus corroboravi. ✠ Ego Edmundus Schireburnen. episcopus collaudavi. ✠ Ego Alcwinus Winton. episcopus commendavi. ✠ Ego Kynebertus Lichefelden. episcopus consignavi. ✠ Ego Ethelbertus Hereford. episcopus crucem meam feci. ✠ Ego Wlfsius abbas Eveshamen. approbavi. ✠ Ego Hedda de Medeshamsted abbas consensum dedi. ✠ Ego Tivinus* abbas de sancto Albano consului. ✠ Ego Ethelredus Rex Westsaxonie assensum præbui. ✠ Ego Alfredus frater Re-

* No such name occurs in the list of Abbots of St. Albans. The name that comes nearest to it is *Ulf* or *Ulfis*.

gis Westsaxoniarum consensu. ✠ Ego Edmundus Rex Eastangliarum procuravi. ✠ Ego Adelredus dux favi. ✠ Ego Osbertus dux annui. ✠ Ego Algarus comes istud devote fieri deprecans à domino meo Rege gratiose impetravi. ✠ Ego Wulkelaus * comes adjuvi. ✠ Ego Adelwlfus comes concessi. ✠ Ego Turgotus comes consensu. ✠ Ego Alcmundus comes consideravi. ✠ Ego Diga comes interfui. ✠ Ego Lefwinus comes aspexi. ✠ Ego Burkardus comes conscripsi. ✠ Ego Ascerus comes affui. ✠ Ego Thurstanus comes stabilivi. ✠ Ego Reynardus comes consului. ✠ Ego Tilbrandus comes subscripsi. ✠ Ego Beorredus Rex Merciorum intimo animi affectu, totisque præcordiis, gratias exolvo speciales omni exercitui meo; maxime tamen viris ecclesiasticis, Episcopis, & Abbatibus, aliis etiam inferioris status & dignitatis; qui, licet piissimæ memoriæ Rex quondam Ethelwlfus pater meus per sacratissimam chartam suam ab omni expeditione militari vos liberos reddiderit, & ab omni servitio seculari penitus absolutos, dignissima tamen miseratione super oppressiones Christianæ plebis, ecclesiarumque, ac monasteriorum destructiones luctuosas benignissime compassi, contra nefandissimos Paganos in exercitum Domini prompti & spontanei convenistis, ut, tanquam martyres, Christi cultus sancto sanguine vestro augeatur, & barbarorum superstitiosa crudelitas effugetur.

Nº VIII.

Charta Ædredi Regis.

PAX in summæ Trinitatis nomine, Patris, & Filii, & Spiritus Sancti, Amen. Ego Edredus Rex terrenus sub imperiali potentia Regis seculorum æternique principis, magnæ Britanniæ temporale gerens imperium, universis Christianis tam præsentibus, quam posteris, salutis beneficium in authore salutis. Vobis liqueat omnibus, quod per devotam suggestionem, & frequentem provocationem delecti clerici & cognati mei Turketuli mihi factam super reparatione, restauratione, ac libertate sacrosanctæ ecclesiæ & monasterii Croylandensis, in qua reconditæ sunt reliquiæ sancti Guthlaci confessoris, & anchoritæ, non modicum condolui, & compassus sum, tam pro depopulatione sanctæ matris ecclesiæ, quam pro minoratione beneficiorum spiritualium, pro animabus progenitorum meorum per opera misericordiæ multipliciter & frequenter impensorum; recolens, ibi cœnobium nigrorum monachorum ordinis sancti Benedicti a nobili rege Merciorum, Ethelbaldo nomine, quondam Alwionis filio esse fundatum, affluenter ditatum, & regalibus privilegiis sufficienter munitum, ut per inspectionem chartarum ejusdem Ethelbaldi ad securitatem dictorum monachorum compositarum, satis erat consilio meo declaratum. Sed post multorum temporum curricula, per Paganorum exercitum erat devastatum, & tum omnibus ornamentis & monumentis compluribus, igne crematum & consumptum

* Or *Wulketel*.

Ubi prædictus Turketulus, qui juxta Psalmistæ vocem propheticam, 'odit ecclesiam malignantium, & dilexit decorem domus Domini,' pio stimulatus desiderio, dictum cœnobium reparare & reædificare summopere molitur. Hic homo divinæ caritatis zelo in tantum accensus est, ut corde ac corpore se ovili Dominico ibidem mancipare indefinenter adoptat. Unde quinque monachi fenes in eadem insula latitantes, de quibus duo a dispersione regressi, de ejusdem Turketuli, & aliorum jurisperitorum consilio informati, quasi graviter formidantes jacturas & dispendia varia, futuris temporibus inopinate emergentia, [prius] totam abbatiam cum omnibus possessionibus [suis] obtentis, & ejusdem Turketuli sollicitudine recuperatis, meo etiam favore acquisitis, cum sex maneriis de prædiis suis hæreditariis, in manum meam [regiam] funditus & sponte resignarunt, ut per meam redonationem de firmiori & liberiori ex tunc & in posterum gratulantur possessione. Sed quum sædus verbo solummodo initum dum a memoria fuerit devolutum in materiam contrahitur litigiosam, nisi rei gestæ perennis scripti patrocinium suffragetur: hinc est, quod sæpe dictum Turketulum, cum præfatis monachis jam in habitu adunatum, grato meo consensu & assensu abbatem ejusdem monasterii constituo; & tam abbatiam, quam omnes possessiones sic recuperatas, & mihi resignatas, ex dono meo regali de cetero in [perpetuam &] puram eleemosynam illis monachis, & omnibus successoribus eorum sub eadem regula, & eodem habitu sancti Benedicti ibidem Deo servientibus, trado, dono, & confirmo, & in hunc modum per singula declarare dispono.

Imprimis totam insulam Croylandiæ, pro gleba ecclesiæ, & pro situ separali ejusdem monasterii, cum his limitibus distinctam; videlicet, a ponte de Croyland triangulo per aquam de Weland versus Spaldelyng usque ad Afendyk, ubi Afendyk cadit in aquam de Weland, ex Boreali parte crucis lapideæ per prædictum Turketulum ibidem affixæ; & sic sursum versus Orientem per Afendyk usque ad Afwyktoft, & inde usque ad Schepishee in Orientali parte ejusdem insulæ, & sic usque ad Tedwarthar, & ibi intrando Southee usque ad Namanlandhyrne, ubi crucem lapideam affigi præcepit idem Turketulus, distantem a Southee per sex perticatas; & [sic] in illa aqua fit divisio duorum comitatum, Lincolnæ videlicet & Grantebrigæ, & distat eadem crux ab aqua de Neene versus Occidentem per quinque perticatas; & inde per eandem aquam de Neene, sicut currit ad supra dictum pontem de Croyland: cum separali piscaria tam in aquis omnibus ambientibus eandem insulam quam in stagnis & paludibus infra situm inclusis; una cum mariscis, & alnetis adjacentibus versus Occidentem ex opposito ejusdem insulæ, in omnibus Lincolnæ comitatui annexis, & respondentibus, & per hos limites in hunc modum determinatis, videlicet a Namanlandhyrne per aquam de Neene versus Occidentem usque ad finem factum, ubi crux lapidea defixa est juxta ripam; & ab inde usque ad Grinis, & sic usque ad Folwardstakyng, & inde usque ad Southlake, ubi Southlake cadit in aquam de Weland, & sic transeundo eadem aquam, & incipiendo ad Kenulphston juxta ripam ex opposito de Southlake, ubi primus abbas a fundatione ejusdem monasterii, nomine Kenulphus, posuit crucem lapideam pro limite inter Croyland & Depyng; & ab inde tendendo versus Boream juxta Aspath usque ad Werwarlake, & sic usque ad Harynholt, & deinde sursum per Mengerlake, & Lurtake, & ibi sunt limites dividentes Hoyland & Kesteven; & inde usque ad Oggot, & sic usque ad Apynholt, sive alio nomine Wodelade, ubi Wodelade cadit in aquam de Weland:

cum omnibus appendiciis, & omni commodo quod possit evenire sive extorqueri infra supradictos limites, tam subter terram, quam supra; cum communia pasturæ [omne tempore anni pro omni genere animalium, sibi & omnibus hominibus suis sive tenentibus secum infra dictos limites cohabitantibus, & erit illa communia pasturæ] in mariscis adjacentibus ex utraque parte aquæ de Weland, videlicet ex una parte ab ipsa aqua usque ad agrum de Medeshamsted, & ex alia parte ab eadem aqua usque ad ædificia de Spaldelyng, cum separali piscaria in eadem aqua de Weland a Kenulphston usque ad pontem de Croyland, [& in aqua de Neene a limite Pinefasto nomine usque ad pontem de Croyland] & ab inde in eadem aqua, & in aqua de Weland coadunatis, usque ad Asendyk: possunt etiam dicti monachi de eisdem mariscis versus Occidentem adjacentibus, pro se & hominibus sive tenentibus suis, includere croftos sive pratum circa pontem separaliter quantum illis placuerit. Quare volo, quod dicti monachi habeant prædia ista de donatione & confirmatione mea, libera & soluta ab omni causa & onere seculi, & omnes libertates, & liberas consuetudines, cum omni illo quod adpellatur Socha, Sacha, Tol & Tem, Infangthef, Weif, & Stray, & cum hiis legitime appendentibus in puram & perpetuam elemosynam meam.

Præterea trado, dono, & confirmo eisdem monachis has possessiones eidem cœnobio ex donatione antiqua procerum regni mei ab olim dependentes: videlicet in Lincolnshire, in Spaldelyng tres carucatas terræ; in Pyncebek unam carucatam terræ; in Cappelade tres carucatas terræ, sex bovatas terræ, & duodecim acras prati, cum ecclesia ejusdem villæ; in Algare duodecim bovatas terræ; in Donnedyk duas carucatas terræ, & viginti acras prati; in Drayton unam carucatam terræ, & sex acras prati, & quatuor salinas; in Burtoft unam bovatom terræ, cum socha, sacha, & cum ecclesia de Sutterton; in Bokenhale duas carucatas terræ, & dimidiam; & viginti sex acras prati, & quinquaginta acras sylvæ, & sexaginta & decem acras de brusche; in Halynton decem bovatas terræ; cum quatuor bovatis de Juland, & cum triginta duabus acris prati de eodem feodo in Gerumthorp; in Langtoft sex carucatas terræ arabilis (& habet quindecim quarentenas in longitudine, & novem quarentenas in latitudine) & centum acras prati, & sylvam, & mariscum duarum leucarum in longitudine, & duarum leucarum in latitudine, & ecclesiam ejusdem villæ, quadraginta acras de eodem feodo in campo Deping; in Baston apud Tetford quatuor carucatas terræ arabilis, & quadraginta quinque acras prati, cum ecclesia ejusdem villæ, & cum sexdecim quarentenis marisci in longitudine, & octo quarentenis in latitudine, cum uno molendino aquatico, & dimidio molendino; in Repyngale tres carucatas terræ arabilis, & sexaginta acras prati; in Laithorp unam bovatom terræ; in Kyrkby tres bovatas terræ, unam mansionem, & tria cotagia. In Northamtonschyr, in Wedlyngburgh sex hidas terræ, & dimidiam, cum ecclesia ejusdem villæ, cum socha, sacha, &c. in Adington tres hidas terræ, cum advocacione ecclesiæ ejusdem villæ; in Helmyngton tres hidas terræ; in Glapthorn tres virgatas terræ; in Wyrthorp unam hidam, & dimidiam, cum uno molendino aquatico; in Peykyrke duas virgatas terræ; in Badby manerium, & quatuor hidas terræ, cum triginta acris prati. In Huntynghonschyr, in Morberne quinque hidas terræ, cum advocacione ecclesiæ ejusdem villæ; in Thiring unam hidam & dimidiam

am terræ. In Leycestreshire, in Bedby decem carucatas terræ, & dimidiam, cum ecclesia ejusdem villæ; in Sutton duas carucatas terræ; in Stapilton duas carucatas terræ. In Grantebrygeshire, in Kottenham undecim hidas terræ, cum advocacione ecclesiæ ejusdem villæ alternis vicibus; in Hokitton septem hidas terræ, & dimidiam, cum ecclesia ejusdem villæ; in Drayton octo hidas terræ, & dimidiam, cum advocacione ecclesiæ ejusdem villæ. In Hurlfordshire in Staundon quinque hidas terræ.

Et volo, quod dicti monachi sint quieti & soluti ab omni scotto, geldo, auxiliis vicecomitum, hydagio, & a secta in schyris, wapuntakis, hundredis, thrithingis, & omnimodis aliis curiis, & seculi oneribus universis. Et præcipio, quod omnes homines fugitivos, quos iidem monachi, per testimonium quatuor vel quinque hominum fide dignorum coram vicecomite in patria in qua tales manent possunt affidare suos nativos esse, reducantur per prædictum vicecomitem in abbathiam eorum cum omnibus catallis & sequelis eorum, omni reclamacione & reluctacione abinde remota & annullata. Et si quid prius egerint in fraudem dominorum suorum, illud cassatum omnino decerno. Et si quis hominum nativorum suorum, vel native de eis tenentium, aliquod delictum fecerit, pro quo catalla sua debeat perdere, ipsa catalla prædictis monachis integre liberentur, ubicunque facta fuerit justitia. Et volo, quod si vicecomes, vel aliquis de ballivis seu ministris meis, repertus [fuerit] negligens, vel protrahens eorum negotia contra juris ordinem & libertates earum, sit in forisfactura viginti librarum thesauro meo solvendarum.

Et ne aliquid omittatur quod ad securitatem jurium & libertatum eorum monachorum præsentis chartæ convenit inferere, saltem propter eos, quos plus terret dispendium temporale vitæ præsentis, quam supplicium gehennale perpetuo duraturum: districtè præcipio, quod omnes & singuli, cujuscunque fuerint gradus vel conditionis, qui præsentis scripti sanctionem, contra formam & effectum voluntatis meæ expressæ in eodem, in aliquo violare nituntur, perturbare, vel minuere procurant, consilio, auxilio, vel favore, quo minus pacifice possideant aliqua dona sibi concessa, vel vescantur aliquibus privilegiis superius memoratis; sint condemnati in pœna forisfacturæ centum librarum legalis monetæ thesauro meo, hæredum, vel successorum meorum persolvendarum, quoties sic attentare præsumserint; nec non quod satisfaciant dictis monachis pro damnis et expensis per eos sibi factis vel illatis taxandis per juramenta quatuor vel quinque hominum fide dignorum, per quos rei veritas melius agnosci poterit, coram iudicibus meis, hæredum, vel successorum meorum definiendis. Ut sic qui seculo sponte renunciant, et se iugo dominico manciparunt, & jam facti sunt mundo mortui, absque mundi turbine & inquietudine liberam habeant facultatem divinæ vacare contemplationi.

Ista donaria (licet minima) ad laudem summæ Trinitatis, & in pretium redemptionis animæ meæ, prædictis monachis devotus perpetuavi & stabilivi, in anno incarnatione [sempiterni principii] Domini nostri Jesu Christi nongentesimo quadregesimo octavo, in præsentia Archiepiscoporum, Episcoporum, & Procerum Regni mei subscriptorum. ✠ Ego Odo Doroberniensis Archiepiscopus consilium & consensum meum ad istud dedi. ✠ Ego Wlstanus Archiepiscopus Eboracensis devotus subnoravi. ✠ Ego Alfredus Schyreburn. Episcopus affectavi. ✠ Ego Kynsius Lichefeld. Episcopus consensi. ✠ Ego Kynewaldus Wygorn. Episcopus istud factum cor-

roboravi. ✠ Ego Ceolwulphus Dorcaceſt. Episcopuſ deſideravi. ✠ Ego Athelwolduſ Abbas Abendonenſiſ approbavi. ✠ Ego Dunſtanuſ Abbas Glaſtoniæ multum adoptavi. ✠ Ego Oſlac Dux ad inſtantiam domini mei Regiſ collaudavi. ✠ Ego Brithnothuſ Dux commendavi. ✠ Ego Alcinuſ Comes favi. ✠ Ego Aigulfuſ Comes conſignavi. ✠ Ego Radboduſ Comes conſenſum dedi. ✠ Ego Byngulph Vicedominuſ conſului. ✠ Ego Alfer Vicecomeſ audivi. ✠ Ego Farceuſ Miniſter interfui. ✠ Ego Sigeuſ Miniſter auſcultavi. ✠ Ego Æthelwarduſ Miniſter aſpexi. ✠ Ego Turketuluſ (licet miniſter inutiliſ) finem cernenſ mei propoſiti, ob hujuſ rei gratiam æternuſ Deuſ laudo per omnia, & licet ſero venienſ ſub habitu monachali, & animo contrito jugo regulari meipſuſ ſubmiſi, ut ſaltem ſic ſe neſtutiſ meæ ſæceſ creatori meo cogar immolare. Magnificat ergo anima mea Dominuſ, & voſ fratreſ magnificate Dominuſ mecuſ, ut in ſanctitate & juſtitia coram ipſo ſervienteſ, ſemperque mundi principe triumphato, ſic curramuſ in præſentis vitæ ſtudio ut in futuro ad divinæ ſpeculationiſ bravium pertingere mereamur. Amen.

Nº IX.

Charta Ædgari Regiſ.

IMPERANTE Domino noſtro Jeſu Chriſto ſuper omneſ cœloſ, & ſuper omnia regna orbis terrarum principatuſ tenente, qui tollit regeſ, & tranſfert regna ſtatque ſuo nutu mundi climata univerſa; ego Edgaruſ ejuſdem Dei noſtri lartraua munificentia poſſidens totiuſ Magnæ Britanniæ monarchiam, ſtatuſ mecuſ ab initio regni mei pro modulo meo ſua beneficia recompenſare, & de tranſitoria Mammona providere mihi beatorum tabernacula, perque caduca bona promereri ſempiterna gaudia. Cum ergo relevatione eccleſiarum Chriſti, & monaſteriorum reſtauratione frequentiffime mihi ſuggerent ſpiritualeſ patreſ mei pontificeſ & prælati, teſte Deo cordium inſpectore, ſollicituſ eorum petitionibuſ ſemper apertis auribuſ acquievi. Cum vero ſanctiffimi Archiepiſcopi mei Dunſtanuſ Doroſber. & Oſketuluſ Eboracenſiſ apertiuſ inſinuaffent quomodo celebre monaſteriuſ Croylandenſe quondam ab inclyto Rege Merciorum Æthelbaldo fundatuſ, aliſque Merciorum Regibuſ, ſucceſſoribuſ ejuſ, multuſ & magniſ donariis & dignitatibuſ ditatuſ, inſuper immunitatibuſ & immenſiſ privilegiis ampliatuſ & magnifice confirmatuſ, demum nefandiſſimiſ Daniſ totam terram opprimentibuſ, ab iſſdem dictuſ monaſteriuſ fuerit igne crematuſ & devaſtatuſ; ſed poſtea, tanta ceſſante procella, per induſtriam venerabilis patriſ Turketuli, cooperante ſibi gratia piſſimi Regiſ patri & prædeceſſoriſ mei Edredi, [jam] reſurrexit reſtauratuſ, & iteruſ in ſanctorum habitaculuſ ædificatuſ, & regio chirographo confirmatuſ; gaudiuſ magnuſ gavifuſ ſuſ, & creſcenti quotidie convaleſcentique indieſ temporibuſ [meiſ] per totam Angliam cultui Chriſti

Christiano totis animi præcordiis (Deo teste) congratulatus; prædicto viro venerabili, abbati Turketulo, quondam patris mei patruorumque meorum patricio potentissimo, ac omnium hostium Anglici regni triumphatori strenuissimo, jamque patriæ cœlestis amore fervorum Christi sanctissimo pastori & prælato, concedo de regalibus sylvis meis suo Croylandensi monasterio magis vicinis & propinquis, scz. de Ancarygwod & de Medefhamstedwod, regalibus maneriis meis de Estreye, & de Castre pertinentibus, arbores & meremium ad ædificationem sui dicti monasterii prædicti, quot & quantum placuerit accipere: nec aliquis ministrorum meorum in illa patria præsumat eum in aliquo impedire. Ipsum etiam Croylandense monasterium cum tota insula adjacente, & cum villa duobusque mariscis jacentibus ex utraque parte aquæ de Weland versus occidentem, iisdem limitibus & terminis, quibus dicti monasterii monachi a sua prima fundatione illa continue possederunt, & prout plurimorum Regum prædecessorum meorum, & præcipue inclyti Regis Edredi patris prædecessorisque mei chirographa & munimenta sufficienter, ab oriente ad occidentem, & ab austro ad aquilonem, declarant ac manifestant, concedo & confirmo in perpetuam eleemosynam prædicto patri mei Turketulo abbati, ac monachis suis, ac omnibus eorum successoribus ibidem Deo servientibus: scilicet dictam insulam de Croyland, procedendo de ponte suo triangulo per aquam de Weland versus Spaldelyng usque ad Afendyk, ubi Afendyk cadit in aquam de Weland ex boreali parte crucis lapideæ per prædictum Turketulum ibidem affixæ, & sic sursum versus orientem per Afendyk usque ad Afendtoft, & inde usque ad Schepishee in orientali parte ejusdem insulæ, & sic usque ad Tetwarthar, & ibi intrando Southee usque ad Namanlandhyrne, ubi crucem lapideam affigi fecit idem Turketulus, distantem a Southee per sex perticatas, & [distat eadem crux ab aqua] de Neene versus occidentem per v perticatas, & inde per eandem aquam de Neene sicut currit ad prædictum pontem de Croyland; cum separali piscaria tam in aquis omnibus ambientibus eandem insulam quam in stagnis & paludibus infra situm inclusis; una cum mariscis & alnetis adjacentibus versus Occidentem ex opposito ejusdem insulæ in omnibus Lincolnæ comitatu connexis & respondentibus, & per hos limites determinatis: viz. a Namanlandhyrne per aquam de Neene versus occidentem usque ad Fineston, ubi crux lapidea defixa est juxta ripam, & inde usque ad Greynes, & sic usque ad Folwardstaking, & inde usque ad Southlake, ubi Southlake cadit in aquam de Weland, & sic transeundo eandem aquam ad Kenulphston juxta ripam ex opposito de Southlake, ubi primus abbas ejusdem monasterii nomine Kenulphus posuit crucem lapideam pro limite inter Croyland & Deping, & inde versus boream juxta Aspath usque ad Werwarlake, & sic usque ad Harynholt, & inde sursum per Mengarlake, & Lurtlake, & inde per Oggot usque ad Wodelade, ubi Wodelade cadit in aquam de Weland; cum omnibus commodis quæ poterunt evenire vel extorqueri infra prædictos limites, tam subter terram quam supra; cum communia pasturæ omni tempore anni pro omni genere animalium, sibi, & omnibus hominibus suis, & tenantibus suis secum infra dictos limites cohabitantibus in mariscis adjacentibus ex utraque parte [aquæ de Weland, videlicet ex una parte] ab illa aqua usque ab agrum meum de Medefhamsted, & ex alia parte ab aqua eadem usque ad ædificia de Spaldelyng, cum separali piscaria in eadem aqua de Weland, a Kenulphston usque ad pontem in Croyland, & in aqua de Neene a limite, Fineston nomine, usque ad præ-

prædictum pontem de Croyland, & inde in eadem aqua, & in aqua de Weland cōadunatis usque ad Afendyk. Concedo etiam quod dicti monachi possint includere de mariscis adjacentibus versus occidentem pro se & pro tenentibus suis croftos sive pratum circa pontem separaliter, quantum illis placuerit, prout patruus meus Rex Edredus eisdem hæc omnia suo chirographo confirmavit. Concedo etiam & confirmo prædicto monasterio omnia prædicta libera & soluta ab omni onere seculari, & quod habeant omnes liberas consuetudines, cum illo quod appellatur Socha, Sacha, Tol & Tem, Infangthef, Weyf & Stray, & cum his legitime appendentibus. Concedo etiam & confirmo eisdem monachis omnes terras & tenementa, ecclesias & capellas, & omnes possessiones eidem monasterio pertinentes, quas præfatus Rex Edredus, vel optimates sui, dicto cōnobio pro suorum redemptione peccaminum in perpetuam eleemosynam donaverunt, vel per præfatum abbatem Turketulum datæ vel acquisitæ sunt; id est, in Croyland, Spaldeling, Pyncebek, Cappelade, Algare, Donnesdyk, Drayton, Burtoft, Southerton, Bokenhale, Halyngton, Gerunthorp, Langtoft, Baston, Depyng, Tetford, Repyngale, Laythorp, Kyrkeby, Wendlyngburgh, Adyngton, Elmyngton, Glapthorne, Wyrthorp, Peykyrke, Baddeby, Morburne, Thirning, Baby, Sutton, Stapilton, Kottenham, Hoketon, Drayton, & Staundon. Hæc omnia tenementa, ad honorem Dei, & sanctæ ecclesiæ suæ relevationem, & ob amorem sancti Guthlaci, corporaliter in cōnobio Croylandensi requiescentis, confirmo venerabili patri meo Turketulo abbati Croylandiæ, ac monachis suis, & eorum successoribus ibidem Deo servientibus in perpetuum. Prohibeo etiam ne quisquam ministrorum meorum in patria Girviorum præmemoratos limites mariscorum Croylandiæ introeat, aut se in aliquo intromittat; cum tam de donatione Regis Edredi patris & prædecessoris mei, quam de confirmatione mea possideant prædictos mariscos, & situm separalem monasterii sui, & a marisco meo de Ege crucibus lapideis, ac aliis intersignis & terris separatos. Contra ergo hujus nostri chirographi propositum quicumque dictum Turketulum abbatem patrem meum, vel monachos suos vexare vel inquietare pro aliquo præmissorum præsumserit, præter meam indignationem & vindictam, nisi citius cum condigna satisfactione resipuerit, longius a sanctorum congregatione segregatus cum Nathan & Abiram damnationem gehennalem sentire possit: qui vero auxerit nostram eleemosynam, aut in aliquo promoverit hujus mei chirographi voluntatem, inter omnes sanctos & electos Dei sempiternam sortiatur felicitatem. Sancitum est hoc [chirographum meum] in anno Dominicæ incarnationis DCCCC LXVI præsentibus archiepiscopis, episcopis, abbatibus, & optimatibus regni mei subnotatis. ✠ Ego Edgarus totius Albionis monarcha istud chirographum cum signo sanctæ crucis confirmavi. ✠ Ego Dunstanus archiepiscopus Dorobern. hoc chirographum cum trophæo hagiæ crucis corroboraui. ✠ Ego Osketus archiepiscopus Eboracensis devote collaudavi. ✠ Ego Æthelwoldus episcopus Wintoniæ multum procuravi. ✠ Ego Oswaldus episcopus Wicciorum commendavi. ✠ Ego Ælfwoldus episcopus Donevoniæ * subscripsi. ✠ Ego Alstanus abbas Glastoniæ consilium dedi. ✠ Ego Æthelgarus abbas novi monasterii Wyntonæ consensum præbui. ✠ Ego Wulfus abbas sancti Petri Westmonasterii extra London subnotavi. ✠ Ego Merwenna abbatiſſa de Rumsæge signum sanctæ crucis feci. ✠ Ego Ordgarus dux Donevoniæ † consignavi. ✠ Ego Elfegus Suthamptonienſis dux approbavi. ✠ Ego Oslac dux as-

* Donnoniæ, i. e. *Dunwich*. † Devoniz.

fui. ✠ Ego Brithnodus dux aspexi. ✠ Ego Alwine dux consensi. ✠ Ego Alferus dux interfui, ✠ Ego Ernulphus minister vidi. ✠ Ego Rynguhus minister vidi. ✠ Ego Adelwardus minister audiui. ✠ Ego Veif minister auscultavi.

Nº X.

Charta Canuti.

CNOTUS Rex totius Angliæ, & Danmarchiæ, & Norwagiæ, & magnæ partis Swavorum, omnibus provinciis, nationibus, & populis meæ potestati subiectis, tam minoribus quam majoribus salutem, Cum terram Angliæ progenitores mei & parentes duris extortionibus & deprædationibus sæpius oppresserunt, & (factor) innocentem sanguinem frequenter in ea effuderunt: studium meum a principio mei regni fuit, & semper erit in futurum, tam penes cælum, quam penes seculum propter hæc mea peccata, & parentum meorum satisfacere; & statum totius sanctæ matris ecclesiæ, & uniuscujusque monasterii sub imperio meo constituti, cum in aliquo meo patrocinio indiguerint, devotione debita emendare; omnesque sanctos Dei per hæc & alia bona opera, mihi in meis necessitatibus reddere benignos, ac deprecationibus meis favorabiles & placatos. Ideo in arras hujus meæ satisfactionis offero sancto Guthlaco de Croyland, & ceteris sanctis ejusdem loci, de substantia mea unum calicem, confirmans Brithmero abbati, & monachis suis totum monasterium suum Croylandiæ cum insula circumjacente, & duobus mariscis adjacentibus, scilicet Alderlound, & Goggisflound, eisdem terminis & limitibus, quibus in chirographo inclyti quondam Regis Edredi restauratoris fui, dicta insula, dictique duo marisci satis aperte describuntur. Confirmo etiam omnes ecclesias & capellas, terras & tenementa, libertates & privilegia in ejusdem regis chirographo contenta, cum quibus omnibus dictus Rex Edredus dictum monasterium Croylandiæ ad honorem Dei, & sancti Guthlaci confessoris corporaliter in eo requiescentis dotavit [donavit], ditavit, & suo chirographo confirmavit. Nullusque hominum meorum audeat a modo dictos monachos inquietare, vel in aliquo conturbare pro prædictis. Quod si quis facere præsumserit, vel tentaverit usurpare, vel gladii mei sentiet aciem, vel gladii pœnam sacrilegis debitam subibit absque omni remissione & redemptione puniendus juxta modum & mensuram injuriæ dictis monachis irrogatæ. Ego Cnutus Rex anno Dominicæ incarnationis millesimo tricesimo secundo, Londoniis istud meum chirographum signo sanctæ crucis confirmavi ✠. Ego Egelnodus Archiepiscopus Dorobern. signo sanctissimæ crucis confirmavi ✠. Ego Alfricus Archiepiscopus Eboracæ hoc Regis chirographum affirmavi ✠. Ego Lessius Wicciorum Episcopus configuravi ✠. Ego Elfwardus Lond. Episc. collaudavi ✠. Ego Brichtmerus Lichefeld. Episc. constabili ✠. Ego Brichtegus Abbas Persorensis communivi ✠. Ego Wlnodus Abbas Westmonasterii signavi ✠. Ego Oswius Abbas Thorniensis approbavi ✠. Ego Godwinus Comes consensi ✠. Ego Leofricus Comes confessi ✠. Ego Edwinus frater Leofrici [comitis] affui ✠. Ego Haroldus filius Godwini Comitis interfui ✠. Ego Algarus filius Leofrici comitis astiti ✠. Ego Turkillus minister Regis audiui ✠. Ego Alfgetus minister Regis aspexi [✠].

Nº XI.

N^o XI.*Litera Edwardi Regis de Abbate constituendo.*

EDWARDUS Rex Anglorum subpriori & sancto conventui monasterii Croylandensis salutem. Misertus domini Wlgati quondam abbatis Pegelandiæ, qui non suo crimine, sed juris dictamine suum monasterium perdidit; misertus etiam vestri, qui non vestra volentia, sed mortis violentia vestrum patrem nuper perdidistis; ambos una antidoto sanare contendo, scilicet prædictum patrem Wlgatum vobis in prælatum præficiendo. Vos ergo sicut sancti viri benefacietis, si prædictum patrem vestrum, & pastorem, tot tribulationibus exercitatum & probatum, obedienter susceperitis, & commonachos suos, confratres vestros, secum ad vos commeantes, [si] fraternæ caritatis amore benigne tractaveritis, ut simul ad cælum post præsentis vitæ cursum contendere valeatis, & ad sanctum chorum vestrorum patronorum, qui fratres fuerunt, pervenire possitis. Valete; orantes pro me, & pro toto regno meo Deum deprecamini die ac nocte.

N^o XII.*Charta Edwardi.*

EGO Edwardus gratia Dei Rex Anglorum, domino Wlgato abbate Croylandiæ postulante, dominoque Gerardo priore dicti monasterii devote supplicante, testamenta prædecessorum meorum Regum Angliæ, sc. piissimi Regis Edredi, & inclyti Regis Edgari avi mei, monasterio Croylandiæ concessa, in omnibus laude, approbo, & confirmo. Dederunt enim, & suis chirographis confirmarunt Deo & sancto Guthlaco, ac monachis suis totam insulam Croylandiæ in situm separalem monasterii dictorum monachorum, sicut jacet circa dictum monasterium limitibus & terminis in prædictorum regum chirographis satis aperte descripta & definita; cum duobus mariscis ejus, scilicet Alderlound & Goggislound ex opposito ejusdem insulæ ad ejus occiduum jacentibus, similiter cum iisdem finibus & metis quibus in iisdem chirographis describuntur. Hæc & omnia alia donaria prædictorum regum, scilicet Edredi restauratoris dicti monasterii, & Edgari avi mei prædictis monachis & eorum successoribus concedo & confirmo, cum omnibus libertatibus & privilegiis in eorum chirographis dicto monasterio concessis & contentis, habenda sancto Guthlaco & prædictis monachis suis in puram regalem eleemosynam in perpetuum. Testibus Egitha regina mea, Edtio & Alfrico archiepiscopis, Godwino, Leofrico, & Siwardo, comitibus, cum ceteris optimatibus meis, qui assunt in curia mea, multis.

Terræ Monasterii de Croyland.

LINCOLNSHIRE. [Domesday, fol. 346.b.]

TERRA SCĪ GUTHLACI DE CRVILAND.

¶ In *HOLEBEN* 7 *COPELADE* h̄b 7 h̄t S Gutlac. i. caṛ tře
ad glđ. Tra ad .vi. boū. Ibi n̄c. i. caṛ in dñio. 7 .iii. uiff
cū dim caṛ. 7 .xii. aḥ pti. T.R.E. uat xx. soṭ. m̄ similit.
In Spallinge *BEREW* de Croiland. ii. caṛ tře ad glđ.
Tra ad .i. caṛ 7 dim. Ibi. vii. uiff 7 .iiii. bord. h̄nt. .iii. caṛ.
T.R.E. uat. xx. soṭ. m̄ similit.

¶ In *DVVEDIC*. h̄b 7 h̄t S Gutlac. ii. caṛ tře ad glđ.
Tra ad .ii. caṛ. cū sacca 7 focā. Ibi n̄c. i. caṛ in dñio.
7 .xiii. uiff cū. i. caṛ. 7 .xx. aḥ pti. T.R.E. uat. xl.
soṭ. m̄ similit. Colegrī tenet.
BEREW huj. ¶ in Draitone. i. caṛ tře ad glđ.
Tra ad .i. caṛ. Ibi. v. uiff. n̄ arant. Ibi. .iiii. salinæ
v. solid 7 .iiii. den. 7 .vi. aḥ pti.
In Alfgare *Berew* alia. xii. boū tře ad glđ. Tra
ad .x. boū. N̄c Wasta. ē. Colegrī tenet de abbe.
In Burtoft h̄b 7 h̄t S Gutlac. i. boū tře quæ jacet
in Duuedic. Inde h̄t rex focā.

¶ In *BUCHEHALE*. h̄b Gamel. x. boū tře ad glđ. Tra
Ibidē *Soca* de Badesford. x. boū tře ad x. boū.
ad glđ. Tra ad x. boū. Ibi h̄t n̄c S Gutlac. i. caṛ
in dñio. 7 v. uiff 7 ii. bord. 7 viii. soch h̄ntes. i. caṛ.
Ibi. cxx. aḥ pti. 7 .l. aḥ siluæ past. 7 lxx. aḥ siluæ mīm.
T.R.E. uat xxx. soṭ. m̄ similit. Hanc trā dedit
Turolđ S Gutlaco p̄ anima sua.

N^o XIII.*Terræ Monasterii Croyland.*

AUDIVI ego ipse tunc Londonias, & hæc tenementa nostra de utroque rotulo prædicto, vulgariter ab Anglicis cognominato Domesday, excepta multo studio ac non parvis sumtibus deflorata, statui meis posteris, saltem breviter annotare, plurima abbrevians, ac nonnulla latius declarans ad meliorem meorum successorum notitiam. Quod si quis posterorum de verbo ad verbum, prout diffusius in dictis rotulis originalibus tenementa nostra conscribuntur, agnoscere maluerit, dictos rotulos petat, & diligenter exquirat; & hanc brevem elucubrationunculam nostram spero quod mirabitur, & quod hunc laborem nostrum intimo animo collaudabit, cum tam solícite tamque succincte de tam confusa massa tot abdita & tam dispersa colligerim, & simul condiderim in hanc formam.

Imprimis in LINCOLNSHIRE, in *Ellozwarp*, in *Croyland* sanctus Guthlacus habuit & habet sylvas, mariscosque, quatuor leucas in longitudine, & tres leucas in latitudine. Hæc sedes est abbathiæ tempore regis Ethelredi; estque soluta & quieta ab omnibus secularibus servitiis. In *Holeben* & *Capelade* sanctus Guthlacus habuit & habet tres carucatas, & sex bovatas ad geld; ibi nunc in dominio carucatae, & duodecim acras prati: tempore regis Edwardi valuit viginti solidis monetæ. Similiter in *Spalding*, berewik de Croyland duas carucatas terræ ad geld, terra ad unam carucatam & dimidiam, ibi septem villani & quatuor bordarii habentes tres carucatas: tempore regis Edwardi valuit viginti solidis monetæ. Similiter in *Pincebek* sanctus Guthlacus habuit & habet dimidiam carucatam ad geld tempore regis Edwardi. In *Kirketona* wap. in *Algare* berewyk [al.] sanctus Guthlacus habuit & habet duodecim bovatas terræ ad geld, terra ad decem bovatas nunc vasta est per maris alluvionem. In *Donnedik* ¹ sanctus Guthlacus habuit & habet duas carucatas terræ ad geld, terra ad duas carucatas cum sacha & socha: ibi nunc una carucata in dominio, & tredecim villani cum una carucata & viginti acris prati; tempore Edwardi regis valuit viginti solidis monetæ. Similiter in *Drayton* sanctus Guthlacus habuit & habet unam carucatam terræ ad geld, terra ad unam carucatam, ibi vero villani non arant: ibi quatuor salinæ valent quinque solidis & quatuor denariis, & quinque acræ prati. In *Burtoft* sanctus Guthlacus habuit & habet unam bovatom terræ cum sacha & socha, & ecclesiam de *Sutterton*, cum presbytero tempore Edwardi regis socha de *Donnedik*. Item in *Soudithing*, in *Hawarde/bow* wapp. In *Bukenbale* sanctus Guthlacus habuit & habet duas carucatas, & dimidiam ad geld; ibi una carucata in dominio, quinque villani, duo bord. & octo soch. habentes unam carucatam, & viginti sex acræ prati, & L acræ sylvæ ² & LXX acræ sylvæ ³ * tempore regis Edwardi valebant triginta solidos monetæ. Similiter socha de *Beltisford*. * Item in *Halyngton* sanctus Guthlacus habuit & habet decem bovatas

¹ *Duvedik*, Domesday.² Domesday adds *pasturæ*.³ Domesday adds *minutæ*.

terræ, quatuor bovatas de Juland, & viginti duo acras prati. Socha de Tad. Item in *Nens wapp*. In *Langtoft* sanctus Guthlacus habuit & habet sex carucatas terræ ad geld, terra ad sex carucatas. Ibi nunc in dominio quinque carucata, & octo villani, & quatuor bord. & viginti sochm. habentes quinque carucatas terræ, & centum prati, sylvæ duæ solid. marisci duas leucas in longitudine & novem latitudine: tempore regis Edwardi valebant quatuor libris monetæ, modo LX solidis. Talba tres solidos¹. Item in *Easton* sanctus Guthlacus habuit & habet quatuor carucatas terræ ad geld, terra ad quatuor carucatas; ibi nunc in dominio, una carucata, quinque villani, duo bord. & septem sochm. cum duabus carucatis. Ibi ecclesia cum presbytero, & unum molendinum cum dimidio molendini & XLV acræ prati, mariscorum quindecim quarenten. in longitudine & octo in latitudine: tempore regis Edwardi valebant XL solidos monetæ similiter. Item in *Ivelound wapp*. in *Repyngale* sanctus Guthlacus habuit & habet tres carucatas terræ ad geld, & LX acras prati: tempore regis Edwardi valebant viginti solidos. Ogerus tenet ad firmam reddendo abbatihæ LX solidos, & alia multa onera. Item in *Awardtierre wapp*. in *Laitborp* sanctus Guthlacus habuit & habet unam bovatom terræ; in *Kirkby* tres bovatas terræ: tempore regis Edwardi solid.

Item in *Optonagrena* hundred in NORTHAMPTONSHIRE, in *Croyland* sanctus Guthlacus habuit & habet sylvas & mariscos, duas leucas in latitudine: tempore regis Edwardi solutæ & quietæ ab omnibus serviitiis. In *Peickirk* tres virgatas terræ ad geld, tempore regis Edwardi. In *Wridtkorp* sanctus Guthlacus habuit habetque unam hidam, & dimidiam ad geld, terra est duæ carucata, in dominio est una carucata, & undecim villani, & undecim bord. cum duabus carucatis. Ibi tres acræ prati, & unum molendinum de quinque solidis; valent XL solidos. Item in *Pokebrok* hundred, in *Elmyngtona* sanctus Guthlacus habuit & habet unam hidam terræ: terra est una carucata, hæc est ibi in dominio, & duo villani, & duo bord. cum una carucata, & sex acris prati: tempore regis Edwardi valebant octo solidos, modo sexdecim. In *Elmyngtona* etiam sanctus Guthlacus habuit & habet duas hidas, terra est III carucat. ibi sunt quinque villani, & quatuor bord. cum tribus carucatis: ibi duodecim acræ prati: tempore regis Edwardi valebant duodecim solidos, modo viginti solidos. Item in *Soudnavesflound* hundred, in *Adyngtona* sanctus Guthlacus habuit & habet duas hidas: terra est quatuor carucat. in dominio est una, & duo servi, & sex villani & III bord. cum uno sochm. habente tres carucatas: ibi sex acræ prati, & molendinum tredecim solidos & quatuor denarios: tempore regis Edwardi valebant quindecim solidis, modo XL solid. Ibi etiam habet ecclesiam, & in alia *Adyngtona* dimidium virgatæ terræ ad geld. Item in *Ausfordebezw* hundred, in *Windalynburgh* sanctus Guthlacus habuit & habet quinque hidas terræ, & dimidium; terra est duodecim carucat. in dominio est una carucata cum uno servo, & viginti & uno villanis, cum ecclesia & presbytero, & septem bord. & duodecim sochm. habentibus undecim acras: ibi duo molendina de sexdecim solidis; triginta acræ prati valent quinquaginta solidos, & usus undecim solidos, modo sex lib. Item in *Ailwordestle* hundred *Gravelcrand* in *Baddeby* sanctus Guthlacus habuit & habet quatuor hidas terræ: terra est undecim acræ; in dominio sunt octo carucata, & octo servi, & quinque ancillæ, duodecim villani, & octo bord: cum sex carucatis: ibi molendinum de duobus solidis, & XXVIII acræ prati, sylvæ IV quarent. longitu-

¹ Tailla x fol. Domefday.

dine:

Terræ Monasterii de Croyland.

¶ In *LANGETOF*. h̄b 7 h̄f 5 Gutlac⁹. vi. car⁹ tr̄æ ad gl̄d.
 Tra ad. vi. car⁹. Ibi n̄c in dñio. i. car⁹. 7 viii. uiff. 7 iii.
 bord. 7 xx. foch h̄ntes. v. car⁹. 7 c. ac p̄ti. Silua. ii. fol.
 Marefc. ii. lev⁹ lḡ. 7 ii. lat̄. Tra arab. xv. q̄z lḡ. 7 ix. lat̄.
 T.R.E. uaf. iii. lib. m̄ lx. fol. Tailla. x. fol.

¶ In *BASTVNE* h̄b 7 h̄f 5 Gutlac⁹. iii. car⁹ tr̄æ ad gl̄d.
 Tra ad. iii. car⁹. Ibi n̄c in dñio. i. car⁹. 7 v. uiff. 7 ii.
 bord. 7 vii. foch cū. ii. car⁹. Ibi æccla 7 dim̄ molin̄.
 7 xlv. ac p̄ti. Marefc. xvi. q̄z lḡ. 7 viii. lat̄. Tra
 arab viii. q̄z lḡ. 7 viii. lat̄. T.R.E. uaf. xl. fol. m̄ simif.

NORTHAMPTONSHIRE. [Domesday, fol. 222. b.]

TERRA ÆCCLÆ DE CRVILAND. IN OPTONGREN H̄D.

ABBATIA DE CRVILAND ten⁹ in *WRIDTORP*. i. hid
 7 dimid. Tra. ē. ii. car⁹. In dñio. ē una 7 xi. uiffi 7 ii. bord
 cū. ii. car⁹. Ibi. vi. ac p̄ti. 7 molin̄ de. v. fol. Valet. xl. fol.
 In *ELMINTONE* ten⁹ abb. i. hid. Tra. ē. i. car⁹. H̄æc. ē ibi
 in dñio. 7 ii. uiffi 7 ii. bord cū. i. car⁹. 7 vi. ac p̄ti ibi.
 Valuit. viii. fol. Modo. xvi. solid.

In *ELMINTONE* ten⁹ abb. ii. hid. Tra. ē. iii. car⁹. Ibi s̄
 .v. uiffi 7 iii. bord. cū. iii. car⁹. Ibi xii. ac p̄ti.
 Valuit. xii. fol. Modo. xx. solid. IN *NEVESLUND* H̄D.

In *EDINTONE* ten⁹ abb. ii. hid. Tra. ē. iii. car⁹. In dñio
 est una. 7 ii. ferui. 7 vi. uiffi 7 iii. bord cū. i. foch h̄nt
 iii. car⁹. Ibi. vi. ac p̄ti. 7 molin̄ de. xiii. fol. 7 iii. den̄.
 Valuit. xv. fol. Modo. xl. solid.

In *WENDLEBERIE* ten⁹ abb. v. hid 7 dimid. Tra. ē
 xii. car⁹. In dñio. ē una car⁹ cū. i. feruo. 7 xxi. uiffi
 cū p̄bro 7 vii. bord 7 xi. fochis h̄nt. xi. car⁹. Ibi. ii.
 molini de. xvi. solid. 7 xxx. ac p̄ti.

Valuit. l. fol. 7 post. xl. fol. Modo. vi. lib.

In *BADEBI*. ten⁹ abb. iii. hid. IN *GRAVESEND* H̄D
 Tra. ē. x. car⁹. In dñio sunt. iii. car⁹ 7 viii. ferui. 7 v.
 ancillæ. 7 xii. uiffi 7 viii. bord cū. vi. car⁹.
 Ibi molin̄ de. ii. solid. 7 xxviii. ac p̄ti. Silua. iii.
 q̄rent lḡ. 7 ii. q̄z lat̄. Valuit 7 uaf. viii. lib.

Terra Monasterii de Croyland.

LEICESTERSHIRE. [Domesday, fol. 231. a.]

TERRA ÆCCLÆ DE CRVILAND. IN GVTLAGISTAN WAP.**A**BBATIA DE CRVILAND ten. II. car. tra in *SVTONE*.7 II. car. tra in *STAPLESTONE*. Tra. ē. v. car. Ibi. vi. uiffi
cū. II. bord hnt. i. car. 7 dimid. Valuit. xxiiii. fol. M. xx. fol.Ipsa abbatia ten. in *BEBI*. x. car. tra 7 dimid. Tra. ē. vii.

car. In dñio. ē una. 7 II. serui. 7 xxi. uiffs cū. v. sochis.

7 III. bord hnt. vi. car. Ibi. xxx. ac pti.

Valuit. lx. fol. Modo. xl. solid.

HUNTINGDONSHIRE. [Domesday, fol. 204. a.]

TERRA ABBATIE DE CRVILAND.**I**n *MORBYRNE* hñ abt de Cruilande. v. hid ad glā
Tra. ix. car. Ibi nē in dñio. II. car. in una hida hu⁹ tra.

7 xvi. uiff 7 III. bord hntes. vii. car. Ibi æcclā 7 pbr.

7 xl. ac pti. 7 i. ac filuæ min. T.R.E. 7 m uaf. c. solid.

In *Torninge*. i. hid 7 dim ad glā. Tra. i. car 7 dimid.Soca in *Acumesberie* M regis. Eustachius m tenet

de abbe. de Cruiland 7 hñ ibi. i. car. 7 i. uiff cū dim car.

7 vi. acs pti. T.R.E. 7 m uaf. xx. fol.

CAMBRIDGESHIRE. [Domesday, fol. 192. b.]

TERRA ÆCCLÆ DE CROILAND. IN NORESTON HÑ.**A**BBAS DE CROILANT ten. In *HOCHINTON*. vii. hid7 dim. Tra. ē. viii. car. In dñio. IIII. hid. 7 ibi fu⁹. II.

car. Ibi. xiiii. uiffi. 7 III. bord cū. vi. car. Ibi. IIII. cota

7 III. serui. Ptu. II. car. In totis ualent uaf 7 ualuit

vi. lib. T.R.E. viii. lib. Hoc M fuit 7 ē in dñio æcclæ S^{laci} Guth.**COTEHĀ ten. abt de Croiland. IN GESTRETONE HÑ**

Ibi. xi. hidæ. Tra. ē. viii. car. In dñio. vi. hidæ. 7 ibi. ē

una car. 7 altera pot fieri. Ibi. xii. uiffi 7 viii. bord

cū. vi. car. Ibi. i. seru. Ptu. viii. car. Pasta ad pecun

uillæ. De maresch. qngent anguiff. 7 de pſentat

xii. den. In totis ualent uaf 7 ualuit. vi. lib. T.R.E.

viii. lib. Hoc M fuit sēp 7 ē in dñio æcclæ S^{laci} Gutlaci.

dine: tempore regis Edwardi valebant quatuor lib. modo similiter. Item in hundred de *Widibroke*, in *Glaptborn* sanctus Guthlacus habuit & habet unum virgatum terræ ad geld, & viginti acras sylvæ.

Item in LEISTERSHIRE, in *Goscote* wapp. in *Beby* sanctus Guthlacus habuit & habet decem carucatas terræ & dimidium; terra est octo carucatæ, in dominio est una carucata, & duo servi, & XXI villani. cum quinque sochm. & tribus bord. habent sex carucatas: ibi triginta acræ prati; valebant tempore regis Edwardi LX solidis, modo XL solidi. Item in *Guthlaceston* wapp. in *Sutton* sanctus Guthlacus habuit & habet duas carucatas, & duas in *Stapilton*: terra est quinque carucatæ: ibi sex villani cum II bord. habentibus unam carucatam & dimidium: tempore regis Edwardi valere viginti quatuor solidi. modo viginti solidi.

Item in HUNTINGDONSHIRE, in *Normanneferos* hundred, in *Morburne* sanctus Guthlacus habuit & habet quinque hidas ad geld. terra novem carucatæ, ibi nunc in dominio duæ carucatæ, & sexdecim villani, & III bord. habentes septem carucatas: ibi ecclesia & presbyter, & quadraginta acræ prati, & una acra sylvæ minutæ: tempore regis Edwardi valebant centum solidos, modo similiter. In *Therminga* sanctus Guthlacus habuit & habet unam hidam et dimidium ad geld. terra una carucat. et dimid. socha de *Achumesbury* manerio regis: Eustachius tenet modo de abbate de Croyland, et habet ibi unam carucatam, et unum villanum cum dimidio carucat. et sex acris prati: tempore regis Edwardi valebant viginti solidi. modo similiter.

Item in GRANTEBRIGSHIRE, in *Nordstow* hundred, in *Hokittona* sanctus Guthlacus habuit et habet septem hidas et dimid. terra est octo carucat. in dominio quatuor hid. et ibi sunt quatuor carucat. ibi quatuordecim villani, et III bord. cum sex carucatis. Ibi quatuor cotagia, et tres servi, pratum duæ carucatæ, cum ecclesia et presbytero: tempore regis Ed. valebant octo libris, modo sex libris. In *Cestreton* hundred, in *Cotenham* sanctus Guthlacus habuit et habet undecim hidas ad geld. terra est octo carucat. in dominio sex hid. et ibi est una carucata, ibi duodecim villani et octo bord. cum septem carucatis: ibi unus servus, pratum, et octo acræ passur. ad pec. villæ de marisco, D. ang. et de præsent. XII d. val. tempore regis Edwardi octo libris, modo sex lib. Hoc manerium semper fuit et est de dominio sancti Guthlaci. In *Draytona* sanctus Guthlacus habuit et habet octo hidas, et dimidium: terra est sex carucat. In dominio quatuor hid. et tres virg. et ibi una carucata, ibi duodecim villani, et quinque bord. et III soch. cum quatuor carucatis: ibi quatuor cotagia, pratum duæ carucatæ: tempore regis Edwardi valebant centum solidi. modo quatuor libris, decem solidi. hæc terra in dominio est ecclesiæ sancti Guthlaci cum sua ecclesia, et presbytero.

Jam ad informationem meorum successorum mihi videtur expediens, & valde necessarium, aliqua præmissorum, prout nunc ea intelligimus, brevi declaratione nostris posteris demandare. Et primo de sede abbatiæ nostræ, quæ dicitur habere quatuor leucas in longitudine & tres leucas in latitudine; quum leuca usualis mensura terram metientium apud Francos constet de duobus millibus passuum. Et forte leuca dicitur à leucon, quod in Scythica lingua interpretatur *Philippus*. Unde magister in Isagogis suis super O. M.* lib. III. & *noveus leucon* dicit ibi, hunc leu-

* Ovidii Metam. III. ver. 218.

con fuisse *Philippum imperatorem*, qui *niveus* descriptus est, quia Christianus, & baptismo super nivem dealbatus. Et alio in loco* ubi exponit illud, i. Phœbum adamasse Leucothoen, dicit, Deum adamasse Christianitatem regni Franciæ, i. Philipporum, quum apud Francos nomen Philippi frequentissimum habetur, in tantum ut rex Henricus, qui modo regnat in Francia, filium suum jam primogenitum Philippum fecerit appellari. Beatus enim Christi apostolus Philippus cum Scythis verbum Dei prædicasset, & plurimos eorum ad fidem Christi convertisset, rediens in Asiam, per Sicambros viam fecit, ac illis Christi nomen primus annunciavit. De quibus exeuntes Franci, ut plures eorum hierocronographi testantur, beatum Philippum apostolum suum specialem protodotorem, & neoapostolum adhuc tenent. Ex his omnibus colligitur, quod *leuca* dicitur à *leucon*, id est, mensura terræ Philippiæ, id est, Philippi, vel Philipporum. Angli autem utuntur terram metiendo milliaribus: & dicitur *milliare*, qui constat de mille passibus; sic vocatum, quia Hercules sub uno tractu halitus sui mille passus fecit, ut dicit Isidorus Etymologicorum lib. III. Cognoscentes itaque leucas, & millaria, dicere poteritis, posterii nostri & amici, quod cum sedes abbatiæ nostræ in longitudine, i. e. de ulteriori ripa de Schepithee in ejus oriente usque ad Kenulphston in ejus occidente, dicitur habere quatuor leucas, i. e. octo millia passuum; & in latitudine, id est, de ulteriori parte ripæ de Southee in ejus austro, usque ad ulteriorem ripam de Asendyk; vel de Weland in ejus aquilone duas leucas, id est, quatuor millia passuum; horum neutrum verum est. Sed scire debetis, Anglos sub dominio Normannorum transisse in multis ad mores Francorum; & ideo loco milliarium, leucas dixisse, sed millaria intellexisse: & cum longitudo ejus excedit quatuor millaria, & latitudo duo millaria, prudentissimi metatores contra malitiam æmulorum nostrorum piissime providentes, potius plus quam minus ponere voluerunt. Acceptavit hanc rationem tota vicinia taxatorum, acceptavit & regis curia, cum veritas spatii exigeretur in incorporatione regalium rotulorum.

Nº XIV.

Charta Willielmi Regis.

EGO Willielmus Dei beneficio rex Anglorum, ad humilem petitionem familiaris mei Ingulphi abbatis Croylandensis monasterii chartam privilegiatam, quam egregius rex Edredus prædecessor meus Deo et sancto Guthlaco, ac monachis de Croyland concessit et donavit, coram me et consilio meo perlectam et declaratam, laudo, approbo, & confirmo, & in omnibus effectualiter observari præcipio. Prohibeo etiam ne quisquam sub ditione mea illos temerarie vexare præsumat, ne excommunicationis gladio intreat, & pro jure ecclesiastico violato infernorum exqui-

* Ovid. Metam. IV. ver. 195.

rat cruciatus. Sed habeant omnes possessiones suas in perpetuam & regalem elemosynam ex meo dono, & confirmatione, ad laudem Dei, & ob reverentiam sancti Guthlaci confessoris ibidem corporaliter quiescentis, cum omni illo, quod appellatur socha, facha, tol, & tem, cum legibus & consuetudinibus illis jure perpetuo tenendis, cum quibus eas liberius & quietius tenuerunt diebus illis quibus præfatus rex Edredus vivus fuit & incolumis. In hujus scripti robore optimates in eodem nominati testes affuerunt, Lanfrancus archiepiscopus Cantuariæ, Thomas archiepiscopus Eboracæ, Walkelinus episcopus Wyntonix, Wilhelmus episcopus Dunelmix, Wilhelmus comes, Alfredus comes, Alfredus filius Topi, Wilhelmus Maletus, & alii.

Nº XV.

Charta Thoroldi.

EGO Thoroldus de Bukenhale coram nobilissimo domino meo Leofrico comite Leycestriæ, & nobilissima comitissa sua domina Godiva sorore mea, cum consensu & bona voluntate domini & cognati mei comitis Algari, primogeniti & hæredis eorum, donavi & tradidi Deo & sancto Guthlaco Croylandix in manibus domini Wlgati abbatis dicti Croyland. monasterii, ad fundationem cellæ Croylandensium monachorum, in honorem sanctæ Dei genitricis, semperque virginis Mariæ, in villa de Spaldlyng, totum manerium meum situm juxta parochialem ecclesiam ejusdem villæ, inter manerium prædicti domini mei Leofrici comitis, & ripam occidentalem fluminis ejusdem villæ, cum omnibus terris & tenementis, redditibus, servitiis, averiis, & utensilibus, quæ habui in dicto manerio, & in dicta villa, & in campis ejus, tam in parte orientali fluminis, quam in ejus parte occidentali, cum omnibus appendiciis suis, scilicet Colgrinum præpositum meum, & totam sequelam suam, cum omnibus bonis & catallis, quæ habet in dicta villa, & in campis ejus, absque aliquo de omnibus retinemento. Item Hardyngum fabrum, & totam sequelam suam, cum omnibus bonis & catallis, quæ habet in dicta villa, & in campis, & mariscis, absque aliquo de omnibus retinemento. Item Lesttanum carpentarium, & totam sequelam suam, cum omnibus bonis & catallis, quæ habet in dicta villa, & in campis ejus, & mariscis, absque aliquo de omnibus retinemento. Item Ryngulphum primum, & totam sequelam suam, cum omnibus bonis & catallis, quæ habet in dicta villa, & in campis ejus, & mariscis, absque aliquo de omnibus retinemento. Idem Elstanum piscatorem, & totam sequelam suam, cum omnibus bonis & catallis, quæ habet in dicta villa, & in campis ejus, & in mariscis, absque ullo de omnibus retinemento. Item Gunterum Linier, & totam sequelam suam, cum omnibus bonis & catallis, quæ habet in dicta villa, & campis ejus, et in mariscis, absque ullo de omnibus retinemento. Item Outy Grimkelfon, et totam sequelam suam, cum omnibus bonis et catallis, quæ habet in dicta villa, et in campis ejus, et in mariscis, absque

que ullo de omnibus retinemento. Item Turstanum Dubbe, et totam sequelam suam, cum omnibus bonis et catallis, quæ habet in dicta villa, et in campis ejus, et in mariscis, absque ullo omnibus retinemento. Item Algarum nigrum, et totam sequelam suam, cum omnibus bonis et catallis, quæ habet in dicta villa, et in campis ejus, et in mariscis, absque ullo de omnibus retinemento. Item Edricum filium Siwardi, et totam sequelam suam, cum omnibus bonis et catallis, quæ habet in dicta villa, et in campis ejus, et mariscis, absque ullo de omnibus retinemento. Item Osmundum molendinarium, et totam sequelam suam, cum omnibus bonis et catallis, quæ habet in dicta villa, et in campis ejus, et mariscis, absque ullo de omnibus retinemento. Item Besi Tuk, et totam sequelam suam, cum omnibus bonis et catallis, quæ habet in dicta villa, et in campis, et mariscis ejus, absque ullo de omnibus retinemento. Item Elmerum de Pyncebek, et totam sequelam suam, cum omnibus bonis et catallis, quæ habet in dicta villa, et in campis ejus, et mariscis absque ullo de omnibus retinemento. Item Goufe Gamelson, et totam sequelam suam, cum omnibus bonis et catallis, quæ habet in dicta villa, et in campis ejus, et mariscis, absque ullo de omnibus retinemento. Istos servos meos, et omnia bona et catalla eorum, cum omnibus cotagiis quondam meis, situatis in orientali parte fluminis circa ligneam capellam sanctæ Mariæ in villa de Spaldyng, ab antiquo Croylandensi monasterio pertinentem, cum omnibus juribus, et aliis rebus appendentibus dedi Deo, et sancto Guthlaco, ad constructionem prædictæ cellæ, una cum omnibus piscationibus meis tam in mariscis adjacentibus, quam in mari ad dictam villam accedente, in liberam et perpetuam eleemosynam meam, pro salute animæ meæ, et animarum omnium progenitorum et parentum meorum. Istud meum chirographum apud Leycestriam in præsentia multorum Christi fidelium, ibidem in die sancto Pentecostes collectorum, anno Dominicæ incarnationis MLI. ✠ Ego Thoroldus signo sanctæ crucis confirmavi. ✠ Ego Wlfinus episcopus Dorcastrensis ratificavi. ✠ Ego Wulgatus abbas Croylandiæ gaudens acceptavi. ✠ Ego Lefwinus abbas Thorneyensis collaudavi. ✠ Ego Leofricus comes concessi. ✠ Ego Godiva comitissa diu istud desideravi. ✠ Ego Algarus comes consensi. ✠ Ego Turnerus capellanus domini mei Wlfini episcopi Dorcastren. præsens affui. ✠ Ego Wulnarus capellanus dicti domini mei Wlfini episcopi auscultavi. ✠ Ego Sitricus capellanus dicti domini mei Wlfini aspexi. ✠ Ego Stanardus minister domini mei comitis Leofrici interfui. ✠ Ego Fulco monachus Croylandiæ applausi. ✠ Ego Pigotus monachus Thorneiensis conspexi. ✠ Ego Livingus clericus istud chirographum manu mea scripsi, et domino meo Thoroldo vicecomiti tradidi, prædicto Wulgato abbati Croyland de manu in manum donandum.

Nº XVI.

Charta Algari Comititis.

CHRISTIANIS universis per totam Merciam manentibus Algarus comes salutem. Intelligere volo vos omnes quod ego donavi spirituali patri meo Siwardo abbati Croylandiæ, & omnibus ibidem abbatibus post ipsum, & eorum monachis, in Holbech & in Cappelad quatuor carucatas terræ, & sex bovatas & duodecim acras prati, cum ecclesia paroch. de Cappelad, & ejus presbytero, & cum capella sancti Johannis Baptistæ in eadem villa, una cum mersco duarum millium acrarum in litore maris, & marisco trium millium acrarum juxta aquam suam de Schepishee, & in Spaldelyng duas carucatas terræ, & in Pyncebek dimidiam carucatam terræ, & in Algare undecim bovatas, & in Donnesdik duas carucatas & viginti acras prati, & in Draiton unam carucatam & sex acras prati, & quatuor salin. & cum una car. in Burtoft cum ecclesia de Sutterton, & cum capella sua de Salteney. Hæc mea donaria dedi in perpetuam eleemosynam præfato abbati Siwardo & monachis suis, ad sustentationem sui monasterii, quoniam, sicut sæpe didici, insula sua nullius est ferax tritici: & cum hoc chirographo apud Legecestriam in præsentia Domini mei regis Kenulphi, Anno Incarnationis Christi mccc x stabiliter confirmavi ✠. Ego Kenulphus rex Merciorum concessi ✠. Ego Wlfredus Archiepiscopus Dorob. consului ✠. Ego Wonwona Episcopus Legecestrensis collaudavi ✠. Ego Celwlphus frater regis Kenulphi approbavi ✠. Ego Algarus filius Algari gratum habui ✠.

Nº XVII.

Charta Regis Stephani.

STEPHANUS rex Angliæ, archiepiscopis, episcopis, abbatibus, comitibus, justiciariis, vicecomitibus, baronibus, ministris, & omnibus fidelibus suis Francis & Anglis totius Angliæ, salutem. Sciatis me concessisse & confirmasse Deo & ecclesiæ sancti Guthlaci de Croylande & monachis ibidem Deo servientibus omnes terras & tenuras & possessiones alias ad eandem ecclesiam pertinentes, & nominatim mariscum in quo sita est ecclesia prædicta, cum limitibus suis nominatis, qui sic tenduntur: de Croylande usque ad Afendyke, & sic usque ad Afwyktofte, & sic per Shepee usque Tydwarthare, & inde usque ad Normanflonde, & sic per aquam

de Neen usque ad Fynfet, & sic usque ad Greynes, & ita ad Folwardstakyne, & inde sicut Southlake cadit in aquam de Welande; & sic ex altera parte aquæ usque ad Aspathe, & inde usque Warwarlake, & sic usque ad Harenholte, & sic sursum aquam de Mengerlake, & inde sicut Apynholte cadit in Welonde. Quare volo & firmiter præcipio, quod prædicta ecclesia & abbas & monachi teneant & in perpetuum possideant quicquid continetur infra has metas, & omnes alias terras & tenuras & possessiones suas, bene, & in pace, & libere, & honorifice, & quiete, in bosco & in plano, in pratis & pasturis, in aquis & mariscis, in vivariis & piscariis, in molendinis & stagnis, & in omnibus aliis rebus, & locis, cum saca & focca & tol & theam, & infangethese, & cum aliis liberis consuetudinibus & quietationibus, cum quibus aliqua ecclesia regni mei melius & liberius & quietius tenet. T. M. Regina, & Com. Simone & aliis apud Stamfordiam.

Nº XVIII.

Charta Regis Henrici I.

HENRICUS rex Angl. episcopis Angl. baronibus, vicecomitibus, omnibusque fidelibus suis Francis & Anglis salutem. Sciatis me concessisse & confirmasse Joffrido abbati Croylandiæ & omnibus successoribus suis, & monachis ibidem Deo servantibus, omnes possessiones & libertates specificatas in charta domini Edredi quondam regis Angliæ, de qua charta illustrissimus rex Wilelmus pater meus mentionem facit in charta confirmationis suæ monasterio eidem inde facta. Et ideo præcipio quod habeant omnes tenuras & possessiones suas liberas & solutas ab omni servitio seculari, scilicet scotto, geldo, & omnibus auxiliis vicecomitum & omnium ministrorum eorum, hidagio, danegeldo, schiris, hundredis, wapuntagiis, thrithingis, placitis & querelis, & ab omnibus operibus castellorum, arcium, pontium, portuum, variumque sustentione, & omni cariagio & summagio & navigio, & regalium domorum ædificatione, & ab omni onere seculi sint immunes.

Concedo etiam prædicto abbati & monachis suis, quod ipsi habeant francum plegium in omnibus dominiis suis in custodia sua; & prohibeo ne aliquis de hoc se intromittat, nisi ipsi & ballivi sui; cum socha, saca, tol, & tem, infangthes, hamfokne gridbregre, blodwithe, murdro & tesauro forestall, flem & flitte, & ordel, & aliis libertatibus, quas regia potestas aliquibus aliis monasteriis dare consuevit. Prohibeo similiter ne aliquis alterius domini capiat teloneum, passagium, vel genus aliquod vectigalis exigit infra fines & limites villarum suarum, scilicet Croyland, Langeroftr, Cappelade, & Wendlingburgh, absque dictorum abbatum & monachorum licentia & voluntate, sub forisfactura x librarum thesauro meo vel heredum meorum quotiens hoc attentare præsumserint, si convicti inde fuerint, solvendarum. Huic meæ concessionis ex parte mea testes interfuerunt isti subscripti. Robertus episcopus Lincoln. Berreus episcopus Helienfis primus. Warnerus de Lusors. Hugo de Effartis, & al.

alii plures, apud Oxenford. Anno Dominicæ Incarnationis millesimo centesimo quarto decimo, & regni Henrici regis quarto decimo. *Signum regis ipsius.*

N° XIX.

Charta Regis Johannis.

JOHANNES Dei gratia rex Angliæ, dominus Hiberniæ, dux Normaniæ, Aquitaniæ, & comes Andegaviæ, archiepiscopis, episcopis, abbatibus, comitibus, baronibus, justitiariis, vicecomitibus, & omnibus fidelibus & ballivis suis salutem. Sciatis nos concessisse & confirmasse Deo & ecclesiæ sancti Guthlaci de Croyland, & abbati & monachis ibidem Deo fervientibus, omnes terras & tenuras & possessiones alias ad eandem ecclesiam pertinentes, & specialiter sedem abbatii cum limitibus suis nominatis, qui sic tenduntur: scilicet, per quinque leucas a Croyland usque illuc ubi Asendyke cadit in aquam de Welande, & sic per Asendyke usque ad Aswyktofte, & sic usque Shepyshee, & sic usque Tyddwarthar, & ita ad Nomanland, & ita per aquam quæ dicitur Neen usque ad Finem factum, & inde sursum Finem factum usque ad Greynes, & ita usque Folkwoldstakynge, & inde sicut Southlake cadit in Weland, & sic per Weland sursum ad aquilonem usque ad Aspath, & inde usque ad Werwarlake, & ita usque ad Harenholt, & sursum per aquam usque Wengerlake, & sic per Lortlake usque Oggote, & inde sicut Apynholt cadit in Weland omnes piscationes pertinentes ad prædictos limites. Quare volumus & firmiter præcipimus, quod prædicta ecclesia & abbas & monachi teneant & in perpetuum possideant omnes terras & tenuras & alias possessiones suas, & omnes donationes, quæ post mortem Henrici regis avi patris nostri eis rationabiliter datæ sunt, bene & in pace, libere & quiete & honorifice, in bosco & in plano, in pratis & pasturis, in aquis & mariscis, in vivariis & piscariis, in molenis & stagnis, & in omnibus aliis rebus & locis, cum socha, & facha, & thol, & theam, et infangthefe, et cum omnibus aliis liberis consuetudinibus et quietationibus, cum quibus ecclesia illa et abbates et monachi melius et liberius et quietius tenuerunt tempore Henrici regis avi patris nostri, vel aliorum prædecessorum nostrorum regum Angliæ, et sicut aliquæ ecclesiæ nostræ Angliæ melius et liberius et quietius tenent, sicut chartæ Henrici regis patris nostri, et Richardi regis avunculi nostri, et Johannis regis patris nostri, quas inde habent rationabiliter testatur. His testibus, &c. Dat. per manum Simonis archidiaconi Wellensis.

N^o XX.

EGO fr̃ Thom̃ Frestone pmitto, affirmo, & juro sup̃ sc̃a evangelia & in verbo sacerdotii cor̃ dño Joh̃e Dei gr̃a abbate Croylandiæ & toto conventu in domo nostra capitul̃ me sb̃ pretextu colic̃e mee ad curiã Romanũ licentiatum nullas impetr̃cões inibi attemperare vel facere p̃ me & p̃ aliã it̃positam personã clam vel palam, directe vel indirecte, vel quovis alio colore cujuscunque dignitatis, status, vel gradus, in dicto monasterio Croyl' vel ad dict' mon' ptinent', nec eciam in p̃judiciũ alicujus persone regularis vel secl̃aris, sen^{is} vel jun^{is} infra morẽ vel extr' nisi solum illa que concernunt aĩe mee saltẽ & conscie mee redintegcõem: q̃d si alit' instinctu diaboli feço me ip̃ius dñi Joh̃is abbis & toç convent' ordinacõĩ atq; correcõĩ in reditu meo mere, libe, & absolute suppono & abicio. Acta sunt hæc in domo ñra cap̃ari 1111^o nonas A. D. M.CCC.LXXX. primo.

Revdo in Xpo Patri & dño, dñi ñri Pape & Sedis Aplice penitenciarario, fr̃ Joh̃es monast̃ii de Croyl. ord̃is sc̃i Benedicti, Lincoln' dyocesis, abbas, h̃ilis, obcam, reṽenciã, & honor'. Cum nos dilectũ cõfr̃em nrũ T. de Freston p̃brum, mōchũ & p̃fessum sup̃ quibusd̃ aĩe sue saltim tangentib̃s nobis in confessione emissum ad sedem eand̃ m̃rito duximus t̃mittend̃ paternitati ṽre reṽnde h̃ilit' supplicam' q̃ũn' personã ejusd̃ hentes in Dño ppenc' comendatã ip̃um sup̃ hiis, ejus confessõẽ audita *

ṽris si libent̃ absolutoriis remitte dignat' q̃m cici' expeditũ, cum aliud ibid̃ nos contingens negotiũ non h̃eat p̃sequend̃. In votivis p̃spis & longevis Altissimus vos conservet. Scriptũ in mon. p̃dco Croyl. 1111^o nonas mens. Marcii, &c.

These curious articles are written on a small slip of parchment, in the register of which they seem to have no part. The first is a most solemn protestation of a monk who had committed some great fault, for which he could get no absolution at home, being one of the reserved cases for which he was obliged to go to Rome. The abbot's caution is very remarkable in it; that he should not be troublesome, in any shape, to him or the abbey while he was there. The other is the abbot's letter to the grand penitentiary, to grant him absolution, and send him back as soon as he had obtained it. It is written in a very small ill hand, & in one or two places the words worn away.

Communicated by the rev. Mr. Cole.

* f. *literis*.

Nº XXI.

Finis inter nos & Abbatem de Burgo.

HÆC est finalis concordia facta in curia domini regis apud Lexington, die Lunæ proximo post purificationem beatæ Mariæ, anno regni regis Johannis septimo, coram ipso domino rege &c. inter Akarium abbatem, & conventum de Burgo petentes, & Henricum abbatem & conventum de Croyland tenentes de una virgata terræ cum pertinentiis in Peykyrke, & de quodam marisco cujus tales sunt metæ; scilicet ab aqua de Croyland, quæ dicitur Neen, usque ad locum qui dicitur Fynfeth, & ab illo loco qui dicitur Fynfeth usque Greynes, & a Greynes usque Folewartstakyng, & inde usque ad Southlake, ubi Southlake cadit in Weland, & inde sicut aqua de Weland currit usque ad Croyland, & ibi cadit in Neen. Unde fuit placitum inter eos in eadem curia, quod prædictus abbas de Croyland recognovit & concessit prædictam terram, & prædictum mariscum, cum pertinentiis, esse feodum abbatis & ecclesiæ sancti Petri de Burgo, & pro hac recognitione & concessione, sine & concordia, iidem abbas & conventus de Burgo concesserunt prædictis abbati & conventui de Croyland præfatam virgatam terræ cum pertinentiis in Peykyrk, habendam & tenendam sibi & successoribus suis de abbate & monasterio de Burgo, & successori ipsi abbatiæ, per servitium quod ad eandem terram pertinet, sicut partita est inter illos qui eam tenent; scilicet de tofto cum terra in campo quod Reginaldus faber inde tenuit, per unum diem arare in hyeme, & per unum diem in quadragesima, cum tanto quantum ille qui toftum illud & terram tenuerit habebit in caruca, & debet per unum diem sartulare, & per unum diem fænum levare & parare in prato de Makefeia in dominico prato abbatis de Burgo, cum hominibus ipsius abbatis de Burgo; & debet in autumno dimidiam terram terræ metere, & blad. ligare, & super eandem terram intassare: & omnia prædicta debet facere ad custum suum. Et debet in autumno ad cibum ipsius abbatis de Burgo per unum diem metere cum uno homine blad. ipsius abbatis in campo de Peykyrk, vel de Glynton. Et si abbas de Burgo eum non pascat eo die, non debet metere nisi usque ad nonam. Et toftum cum terra in campo quod Gocelinus filius Godwini inde tenuit debet facere omnia prædicta servitia & prædictas consuetudines. Toftum cum terra in campo quod Willielmus filius Radulphi inde tenuit, debet facere omnia prædicta servitia & prædictas consuetudines. Toftum cum terra in campo quod Averus filius Alwoldi inde tenuit debet facere omnia prædicta servitia & prædictas consuetudines. Toftum cum terra in campo quod Petrus Palmerus inde tenuit debet facere omnia prædicta servitia & prædictas consuetudines. Toftum cum terra in campo quod Willielmus filius Seweni inde tenuit debet facere omnia prædicta servitia & prædictas consuetudines. Toftum cum terra in campo quod

E

Wal.

Walterus filius Reginaldi inde tenuit debet facere omnia prædicta servitia & prædictas consuetudines. Toftum cum terra in campo quod Regin. Carpenter inde tenuit debet facere omnia prædicta servitia & prædictas consuetudines. Toftum cum terra in campo quod Richardus filius Alweici inde tenuit debet facere omnia prædicta servitia & prædictas consuetudines; & præterea debet bis in hyeme arare, & bis in quadragesima: ita quod ter arabit in hyeme, & ter in quadragesima ad cultum suum, & debet ducere unam carucatam boſci a marisco usque ad curiam abbatis de Burgo apud Burgum ad festum sancti Michaelis. Et præterea omnes homines prædictam terram tenentes debent sequi hundredum abbatis de Burgo per quoslibet quindecim dies, & debent sex denar. ob. per annum de hydagio, et debent monstrare abbati de Burgo vel ballivo Franciplegium suum, et debent facere vigiliam cum aliis hominibus provinciae ad debitum & statutum locum, sicut facere consueverunt, inter festum sancti Michaelis & festum sancti Martini. Hæc autem servitia & has consuetudines habebunt prædicti abbas & conventus de Burgo & successores eorum de prædicta terra. Itaque illas non poterunt augere vel mutare, nec amplius de terra illa in aliquo exigere. Abbas quoque & conventus de Burgo conceſſerunt eiſdem abbati & conventui de Croyland prædictum mariscum secundum quod per prædictas metas distinctum est, habendum & tenendum sibi & successoribus suis de ipsis abbate & conventu de Burgo & successorum eorum in perpetuum, reddendo inde per annum in ecclesia sancti Petri de Burgo quatuor petras ceræ infra octab. apostolorum Petri & Pauli, pro omnio servitio & exactiōe, Itaque abbas & conventus de Burgo vel eorum successores nihil ultra illas quatuor petras ceræ inde poterunt exigere. Salvo tamen eo quod abbas & conventus de Burgo habebunt commodum herbagii de omnibus averiis tam propriis quam hominum suorum, quam etiam de averiis quorumlibet aliorum quæ intrabunt illum mariscum præterquam de dominicis averiis abbatis & conventus de Croyland, & hominum suorum de Croyland & de Peykyrk. Et sciendum est, quod licet abbati & conventui de Croyland, & hominibus suis de Croyland, sine occasione & sine contradiciōe & impedimento abbatis & conventus de Burgo & suorum servientum, ibi turbam fodere, & ubi turbam foderunt sub turba argillum & sabulum capere, & falcare in marisco illo, Ros & Junctum & Glagellum & Bingdyngham. Ita tamen quod non removeant averia quæ ibi fuerunt de pastura sua. Poterunt etiam colpare * & habere ramilliam †, & omnia genera arborum quæ in eodem marisco fuerant. Præterea de alio marisco de Peykyrk, quæ est extra prædictas metas, convenit inter eosdem abbates & conventus, quod licebit abbati & conventui de Burgo sine impedimento & contradiciōe abbatis & conventus de Croyland & servientum suorum, in eo pratum facere secundum quantitatem feodorum suorum quæ communicant in eadem pastura: & licebit similiter abbati & conventui de Croyland pratum facere in eodem marisco, secundum quantitatem feodorum suorum, quæ ibi communicant, sine impedimento & contradiciōe abbatis & conventus de Burgo & servientum suorum.

There is an agreement in old English, on this or some other occasion, copied from the register called *Swapham*, at Peterborough, in Gunton's History of that Church, p. 290. which, being but short, is here subjoined.

* Colpare, Fr. *couper*, to cut.

† Ramillia, small branches and wood for firing.

De Bunda de Fynfet.

BE it known to all that be alyve and to all that shall come hereafter that the bounde of Fynfet, which is made mention of in the fyne betwix Akary, abbot of Peterburgh, and his convent, and Henry abbot of Croyland, and his convent, it is set in an angyl befyde a plot that is called now a days Nomanland, betwix the waters of Weland and of Nene; wich water of Nene hath its course directly from Croyland unto Dovefdale, on the South syde of a crosse set there; and the water of Weland hath his course directly from Croyland brig unto Nomanland, Hyrum by a water called Twandondyke; and there the water of Weland fallyth into Nene; and the said Hyrum is set at a barre, and an old welow near the dyke wich men go to a placed called Tutlakesland.

Nº XXII.

Charta Regis Henrici III.

HENRICUS Dei gratia rex Angliæ, dominus Hiberniæ, dux Normaniæ, Aquitaniæ, et comes Andegaviæ, archiepiscopis, episcopis, abbatibus, comitibus, baronibus, justitiariis, vicecomitibus, et omnibus fidelibus et ballivis suis salutem. Sciatis nos concessisse et confirmasse Deo et ecclesiæ sancti Guthlaci de Croyland, et abbati et monachis ibidem Deo fervientibus, omnes terras et tenuras et possessiones alias ad eandem ecclesiam pertinentes, et specialiter sedem abbathiæ cum limitibus suis nominatis, qui sic tenduntur: scilicet, per quinque leucas a Croyland usque illuc ubi Asendyke cadit in aquam de Welande, et sic per Asendyke usque ad Aswyktofte, et sic usque Shepylthee, et sic usque Tyddwarthar, et ita ad Nomanland, et ita per aquam quæ dicitur Neen usque ad Finem factum, et inde sursum Finem factum usque ad Greynes, et ita usque Folkwoldstakynge, et inde sicut Southlake cadit in Weland, et sic per Weland sursum ad aquilonem usque ad Aspath, et inde usque ad Werwarlake, et ita usque ad Harenholt, et sursum per aquam usque Wengerlake, et sic per Lortlake usque Oggote, et inde sicut Apynholt cadit in Weland omnes piscationes pertinentes ad prædictos limites. Quare volumus et firmiter præcipimus, quod prædicta ecclesia et abbas et monachi teneant et in perpetuum possideant omnes terras et tenuras et alias possessiones suas, et omnes donationes, quæ post mortem Henrici regis avi nostri eis rationabiliter datæ sunt, bene et in pace, libere et quiete et honorifice, in bosco et in plano, in pratis et pasturis, in aquis et mariscis, in molendinis et stagnis, et in omnibus aliis rebus et locis, cum focha, et sacha, et thol, et theam, et infangthefe, et cum omnibus aliis liberis consuetudinibus et quietationibus, cum quibus ecclesia illa et abbates et monachi melius et liberius et quietius tenuerunt tempore Henrici regis

avi nostri, vel aliorum prædecessorum nostrorum Angliæ, et sicut aliquæ ecclesiæ nostræ Angliæ melius et liberius et quietius tenent, sicut chartæ Henrici regis avi nostri, et Richardi regis avunculi nostri, et Johannis regis patris nostri, quas inde habent, rationabiliter testantur. Hiis testibus, &c. Dat. per manum venerabilis patris R. Cicestræ episcopi, cancellarii nostri, apud Westmon. decimo quinto die Martii, anno regni nostri undecimo.

Nº XXIII.

Finis factus inter Abbatem Croyland & Hugonem Wake.

HÆC est finalis concordia facta in curia domini regis apud Lincoln. in crastino sancti Lucæ, anno regni regis Henrici, filii regis Johannis, decimo octavo, coram abbate de Bardney, Will. de Ebor. Roberto de Fos, Radulfo de Norwic. et Normanno de Arsey, justitiariis itinerantibus, et aliis domini regis fidelibus tunc ibi præsentibus, inter Henricum abbatem de Croyland querentem, et Hugonem Wake deforciantem, de custodia marisci de Aspath ad Werwarlake, et ita ad Dedmanlake, et ita ad Croyland per aquam de Weland, cum pertinentiis; unde idem abbas questus fuit, quod prædictus Hugo non tenuit ei finem factum in curia domini regis coram justitiariis itinerantibus apud Lincolniam, inter ipsum abbatem et Baldewinum Wake, avum prædicti Hugonis, cujus hæres ipse est, et unde placitum finis facti summotus fuit inter eos in eadem curia; scilicet quod prædictus Hugo remisit, et quietum clamavit de se et hæredibus suis, eidem abbati, successoribus suis, et ecclesiæ suæ de Croyland, totum jus et clamium quod habuit in prædicto marisco cum pertinentiis in perpetuum. Salva tamen eidem Hugoni et hæredibus suis, et hominibus ipsorum communia pasturæ in eodem marisco, ad omnimoda averia sua chacianda et rechacianda, sine impedimento ipsius abbatis et successorum suorum in perpetuum. Et præterea idem Hugo concessit pro se et hæredibus suis, quod si prædictus abbas et successores sui aliquid de marisco illo in defensionem ponere voluerint, tunc idem Hugo et hæredes sui habebunt ibi forestarium suum simul cum forestario prædicti abbatis et successorum suorum: ita quod nullus hominum ipsius abbatis nec successorum suorum, nec aliquis hominum prædicti Hugonis, nec hæredum suorum aliquid in defensione illa capiet, nisi de communi assensu et voluntate prædictorum abbatis et successorum suorum, et Hugonis et hæredum suorum; sed uterque ipsorum, abbatis et Hugonis capiet ibi ad proprios usus suos quantum voluerint. Concessit etiam idem Hugo pro se et hæredibus suis quod prædictus abbas et successores sui, et ecclesia sua de Croyland, habeant tres batellos in Harenholt et in perpetuum, et duos batellos in gratia ipsius Hugonis et hæredum suorum. Et quod barra laci qui vadit apud Harenholt erit ad divisam marisci, per

considerationem prædictorum abbatis & successorum suorum, & Hugonis & hæredum suorum. Et in eadem barra erunt duæ serræ & duæ claves; quarum unam habebit serviens abbatis & successorum suorum, & aliam serviens prædicti Hugonis & hæredum suorum. Et idem abbas recepit prædictum Hugonem & hæredes suos in singulis beneficiis & rationibus quæ de cætero fient in ecclesia sua de Croyland in perpetuum.

N^o XXIV. (p. 61).

*Collectanea ex Registro MSto pervetusto Abbatiae de Crouland
per Robertum Trefwelle Somerset Fecialem circa Annum
Domini 1597.*

Harl. MS. 294. 73. p. 194.

DNS Wydo de Croun, qui venit cum Willmo Conquestore in Angliam, genuit filium nomine Alanum. Alanus de Croun, fundator prioratus de Freston tempore regis Henrici primi, genuit filium nomine Mauritium. Mauritius de Croun, genuit filium nomine Wydonem, tempore Stephi regis. Wydo de Croun secundus, tempore Ric'i regis, genuit filiam nōie Petronillam, que nupsit domino Willielmo de Longchampe, cognato Willielmi Longchampe episcopi Eliensis. Petronilla de Croun, uxor Willi Longchampe, peperit filium nomine Henricum a nomine domini Henrici Longchampe abbatis Crowland, tempore Johis regis. Mortuo Willmo de Longchamp supradiçt', dca Petronilla nupsit cuidam de la Mare de quo nullos liberos tulit. Quo mortuo, Petronilla tertio nupsit Olivero de Vallibus, cui dca Petronilla dedit manerium de Freston, & peperit ei filium nomine Johannem. Henricus Longchamp, filius Petronille Croun senioris, genuit filiam nomine Aliciam, que nupsit dno Rogero Pedwardin. Alicia Longchamp uxor Rogeri Pedwardin peperit filios Walterum, Henricum, Bryanum, Joannem, & Ricardum. Rogerus Pedwardin secundus genuit Walterum. Joannes de Vallibus filius Petronille Croun, genuit filiam nomine Matildam, quam Willus Roos, filius Roberti Roos duxit in uxorem. Willus de Roos, dñus de Hamlack, genuit Willum de Roos secundum. Willus Roos secundus duxit in uxorem Margeriam filiam dñi Barthi de Baldismere, & genuit Willm tertium, qui obiit versus terram sanctam & Thomam. Thomas de Roos duxit in uxorem filiam comitis Stafford, & genuit, &c.

N^o XXV.*Award of the Bishop of Lincoln*.*

BE it known to all them that theis present letters shall see or here, that wheras diverse debates, variaunces, contraverfies, and diffensions hath growen and late bene moavid and sterid between the noble lord Thomas Dacre, lorde of Dacre, and John his son, claymyng to have correction and punishments of all manner of trespases and offenses don in the kyngys hyegh wayes, commen stretys, and waft gronds, in the town of Whapplode, in the shire of Lincoln, be the ryght of the manoir and lordeship of Holbech perteynyng to the saide Thomas, of that one partie, and the worshipful and religious fadre John, th'abbot of Croyland, affermyng and saying the contrarie, and that all such ryghts longeth oonlie to hyin, be ryght of the manoire and lordeship of Whapplode, perteynyng to the saide abbot be the ryght of his chirch, on the other partie: upon which debates, variances, contraverfiez, and diffensions, as well upon all the incidents, dependants, and thyngs grown upon the same; it hath lyked the saide parties to bynde them be their dedes obligatorie, beryng the date of the xvii day of the moneth of Februarie, the yere of the reinge of kyng Herry the Sixt the xxvi, to stand and obey to th'arbitrement, ordinaunce, awarde, jugement, and decree, or counsell of me, William, be the suffraunce of God byshop of Lincoln, as it apperith more pleinlie be the condicions of the saide obligations. I William byshop abovesaid, desyryng the goode pece, ease, and reffe of bothe parties aforseid, theyr successours, men, servaunts, and tenants, aftyr diverse dayes of examinacion of the seide matier of debate, variaunce, contraverfies, and diffencion, and goode deliberacion hadde, communicacion hadde also thereupon with wyse, sadde, and lernyd men the lawe, the xxi daye of this present moneth of September, the yere of the reigne of kyng Herry the Sixt xxvii, arbitre, awarde, ordeine, deme, and decree in forme that foloweth:

Fyrst, confideryng that the seide abbot be the ryght of his chirch, is callid lorde of the sayd towne of Whapplode, and hath therby suffyciaunt graunte, warant, and auctorite, leete and also feyer and market in the waste grondes of the sayde towne and that he and his predeceffors have hadde a viewe of Francipleg, in the saide towne of Whapplode, and have punisshid and corrected trespases and offenses don withinne the highwayes, comen strets, and waft grownds withinne the saide grounde of Whapplode, with all manner of wayves and strays, and trefoure troue, and other libertes and fraunchises perteynyng to the viewe of Francipleg; the which possession he and his predeceffoures have continued sith the tyme of king Herry the Thyrd, as it appereth moore pleinlie be the court rolles made of the saide viewe; and the

* William Alnwyck, who sat from 1435 to 1450.

faid lord Thomas Dacre have not passyng xii tenaunts in the faide town: the faid abbot and his succeffours shall have and peasiblie enjoye all maner of correccion and puniffments of all maner of trespases and offences don in the faid wayes, streets, and wast growndes within the faid ton of Whaplode, with wayves, straves, and other libertes and fraunchisez now longyng to the vieve of Franciplege, of the faid abbot in the faid town. Excepte alway undir exceptid, and followyngli juged and decreed unto the faid lorde Dacre be this my present awarde: confyderyng also that the faid Thomas lorde Dacre hath in lyke wyse, in his courte holdyn at Holbech, inquirid of trespasez and offenses doone within the high waye, common strete, and wast grownde of the faid ton of Whaplode, and recyvid presentments of the same, from the tyme of kyng Edward the Thirde, as it appereth be the courte rolles maade of the vieves hadde in his courte kepte at the faid Holbech; and so of a mykell latter tyme possided in that behalve: which possession for so mykell is as it semes of lesse weight and force; I awarde, ordeine, deem, and decre, that the faid Thomas lorde Dacre, his heires and his succeffoures, shul nowe by his tenaunts inquire in his courtes holden at Holbech, of such trespasez and offenses don within the high-waye, common strete, and wast grownd, withinne the faid grownds of Whaplode, and peasiblie punysh and correste oonlie his own tenaunts resyeyng upon his own grownde in the faid town of Whaplode, or any other resyng in the faid town not tenaunte and resyeng of the faid lord Dacre, [which hold not of the faid abbot of Croyland, nor his succeffours being for the tyme. And yff the faid abbot or his succeffours, eny tenaunt or tenauntz of the faid abbot or his succeffours, as of his manoir of Whaplode, or eny othet resyeyng in the faid town, not tenaunte and resyeyng]* of the faid lorde Dacre ground, his heier or heieres, withyn the faid towne of Whaplode, be presented in the courte or courtez of the lorde Dacre beyng for the tyme of eny trespas, offens, or mysprison doon within faide town of Whaplode, or wayes, stretes, or wast grounds of the same. Neyther the faid lorde Dacre, his heyer nor heyres, theyr officer nor officers, nor theyr servaunts nor ministres shall in eny wyse execute the faid presentment, nor levy eny amerciaiment nor fyne of the faid abbot, his succeffours, nor non of the tenaunts of the faid abbot, as of his manoyre of Whaplode, or his succeffours, or any other resyeyng in the faid town not tenaunt and resyeng on the faid lord Dacre ground within the faid town of Whaplode, for the faid cause. And in sembleable wyse, yf the faid Thomas lord Dacre or his heyres, ony tenaunt or tenauntz of the faid lorde or his heires, resyeng uppon his ground in Whaplode, not holding of thabbot beyng for the tyme, be representid in thabbot's courte for eny trespas, offens, or mysprison doon withyn the faid town of Whaplode, or wayes, stretes, or waste grownds of the same town, that neyther the faid abbot nor his succeffours, theyr assignes, servaunts, nor ministres, shall execute the faid presentments, nor levy eny amerciaiment nor fyne of the faid Thomas lorde Dacre, his heires, nor non of his tenaunts resyeng upon his grownd in Whaplode not holdyng of thabbot nor his succeffours, for the faide cause.

* The words in hooks are referred to in the original at the bottom of fol. 227. as an omission of three lines above: but it is not easy to see their connection.

And whereas, the said parties were in variaunce as for the dryfft within the marish and comen of the faide townes of Whaplode and Holbech, I deeme, awarde, and decree, that the said Thomas lord Dacre and his heires, and the said abbot and his successours, shall take, occupie, and use theyr said dryffts within the said marish of Whaplode and Holbech, at such tyme as them likes; eche of them by such wayes withyn his own town, and in such forme as it hath bien usid of olde tyme, with all maner of profyts, of wayves, and strayes, and other liberties perteynnyng to the said dryffts. Providid allway, that the said Thomas lorde Dacre hys heires, nor his assygnés, shall at no tyme of their dryffts make theyr comen waye thurgh the said town of Whaplode, nor non waye therof to the maner of Holbech, but allonli thurgh Holbech droue, and by other wayes of the seide Holbech, as it hath bien usid of olde tyme, but in cas that the seid olde wayes may not be usid in forme as thei have ben beforn tyme, because of surundyng of waters, than the seid lorde Dacre, beyng for the tyme, shall be his officers gyve warnyng to the said abbot, or to his officers, by resonable tyme beforn he entre with eny such dryfftes the town of Whaplode, or the highwayes theroff, to the entent that the inhabitantz thereof may remeve and avoyd theyr cattell owte of the stretes and highwaye there pasturing for the tyme, that they be not chafid nor dryven forth to their hurte with his faide dryffts so to be made shall mowe com thurgh the said town of Whaplode with his dryfft, nought cleymyng thereby eny title of ryght agayn or contrarie to this my present award.

And wher the said parties were in variaunce as for takyng of toll of the people and persones comyng to the feyre or market within the town of Whaplode, I decre award, and deme, that the faide Thomas lord Dacre, his heires, nor noon of his officers, shal in no wyse take toll of eny person or persons comyng to the feyr or market of the seid abbot in the said town of Whaplode.

Also I deeme, award, and decree, that ether partie abovesaid, that the said Thomas lord Dacre for him and his heires, the abbot, for him and his successours, shall make as fuyr to the tother partie all theis articles to hym by me thus demed, awarded, and decreede, as I be advyce and counsell of lernyd men lawfully shall con-devyse, whan and at what tyme ether partie requirith it of other, at the costes and expenses of the parties so requiryng and desyryng. And that all accions, futes, and plees takyn, movid, and hangyng be ether partie in eny courte ageyn other, be occasion or cause of theis premisses and matiers above reherfid, shall utterly cesse be it be discontinuance or other wayes lawfull. In witnesse wherof to this my present awarde, ordinaunce, jugement, and decree tripartite, on parte indented remaynyng to the said Thomas lord Dacre and his heires; and to an other parte remaynyng aneinst the abbot and his successours; and to the thyrde parte remaynyng in the registrie of the byshoprick of Lincoln, I have sette to my seale.

N^o XXVI.*Charta Henrici VI.*

HENRICUS Dei gratia rex Angliæ & Franciæ, & dominus Hiberniæ, omnibus ad quos præsentēs literæ pervenerint, salutem. Sciatis nos ex mero motu & certa scientia nostris, ac ob reverentiam beatæ & gloriøsæ virginis Mariæ matris Dei, sancti Bartholomei, & beati Guthlaci, in cuius honorem monasterium de Croylandia fundatur, concessisse Johanni Lytlyngton abbati monasterii prædicti, & monachis ejusdem loci, & successoribus suis, quod ipsi in perpetuum habeant omnes fines pro transgressionibus, offensis, misprisonibus, negligentis, ignorantis, falsitatibus, contentibus, deceptionibus, concealamentis, & aliis delictis quibuscunque, ac omnia amerciamenta, redemptiones, exitus, & pœnas, forisfact' & forisfiend', de seipsis, & omnibus hominibus, tenentibus, & residentibus quibuscunque in villa de Croylandia in comitatu Lincolnæ, in quibuscunque curiis nostris & hæredum nostrorum, seipfos, homines, tenentes, & residentes hujusmodi, tam coram nobis & hæredibus nostris, ac coram baronibus nostris & hæredum nostrorum de Scaccario, & coram justitiariis nostris & hæredum nostrorum de Banco, ac coram seneschallo, marescallo, ac clerico mercati hospitii nostri & hæredum nostrorum, necnon coram justitiariis ad assisas in comitatu prædicto seu capiend' assign' ac justitiariis itinerantibus ad placita coronæ, communia placita, & placita forestæ, justitiariis ad gaolas deliberandas assignandis, justitiariis ad felonias, transgressiones, ac alia malefacta audienda, determinanda, assignanda, & aliis justitiariis & ministris nostris & hæredum nostrorum quibuscunque, fines facere & amerciari, exitus, & pœnas forisfacere contingent. Et quod idem abbas & monachi & successores sui per se vel ballivos seu ministros suos, fines, amerciamenta, redemptiones, exitus, & pœnas hujusmodi, sui ipsorum, hominum tenentium, & residentium, levare, percipere, & habere possint, sine occasione vel impedimento nostri vel hæredum nostrorum, adeo libere & integre sicut ea nos levare, percipere, & habere deberemus, si præfato abbati & monachis & successoribus suis illa non concessimus. Et insuper concessimus præfato abbati & monachis & successoribus suis quod ipsi in perpetuum habeant returnum brevium, præceptorum, mandatorum, billarum nostrarum quaruncunque, & executiones earundem per eorum ballivum proprium, infra villam prædictam, licet tangerent nos vel hæredes nostros, vel prædictum abbatem & monachos vel eorum successores; Ita quod nullus vicecomes, eschaetor, coronator, feodarius, ballivus, aut aliquis alius officarius, seu ministri nostri, vel hæredum nostrorum, de hujusmodi returno brevium, sine executione, ullo modo se intromittat, seu dictam villam ea occasione quovis modo ingrediatur, sub gravi forisfactura nostra. Teste, &c.

No XXVII.

Charta Algari militis de manerio de Baston.

Ex coll. MS. penes Joh. Oldfield* de Spalding, in co. Linc. arm.
Mon. Ang. II. 853.

CHRISTIANIS universis per totā Mercīā commorantibus Algarus miles filius Vorthangiæ salutem. Intelligere volo vos omnes q̄d ego donavi Deo, S. Guthlaco, & speciali patri meo Sywardo abbati Croylandiæ, & omnibus ibidem abbatibus post ipsum, & eor' monachis, manerium meum de *Baston*, cum iv carucatis terræ arabilis, continentes in longitudine viii quarentenas & viii quarentenas in latitudine, & xlv acras prati, & mariscum continentes in longitudine xvi quarentenas & viii quarentenas in latitudine, & ecclesiam ejusdem villæ, & unum molendinum & dimidium alterius molendini, & totam piscariam meam in aqua prædicta molendino versus occidentem usq̄ ad finem marisci ejusdem villæ versus orientem. Hæc mea donaria dedi præfato abbati Siwardo & monachis ibidem Deo servientibus in perpetuam eleemosinam in perpetuum, ad sustentationem sui monasterii, quia sicut sæpe didici insula sua nullius est ferax tritici. Hoc præsens cyrographum meum apud Legecestriam in præsentia Domini mei Withlaphii regis Merciorū, anno incarnationis Dominicæ dccxxv signo crucis stabiliter confirmavi. ✠ Ego Osmundus London' episcopus consensi. ✠ Ego Osbertus abbas Ripadii interfui. ✠ Ego Athelinus dux audiui. ✠ Ego Swithunus presbyter præfens fui.

* "1647, 27 May, Resolved, that this house do accept of the sum of 1390l. of John Oldfield, of Spalding in the county of Lincoln, esquire, for his delinquency. His offence, That he was in arms against the parliament. He renders upon the articles of Newark. His estate, in fee, per annum, 35l. 16s.; in reversion, per annum, 80l.; for two lives per annum, 3l.; for one life 9l.; for 21 years per annum, 65l.; for twelve years to come 6l.; for four years to come 62l.; for 13 years 10l.; for nine years 20l.; for 15 years 10l.; in personal estate 450l.; in debts 230l. 7s. He owes 1236l. His fine, at a sixth, is 1390l. An ordinance was accordingly passed, the same day, for granting a pardon to Mr. Oldfield, and discharging his estate from sequestration." Journals of the House of Commons, vol. V. p. 186.

The mansion house of this family at Spalding, on the west side of the river, is now converted into a workhouse. A gold signet ring of Mr. Anthony Oldfield, an eminent lawyer in the reign of Elizabeth, and founder of the baronet's family, was found in a field in Spalding, 1748. His initials A. O. in a cross of wreath work.

A picture of lady Oldfield, widow of Sir Anthony Oldfield, some time of Spalding, Br. and daughter of Sir Edward Gresham, of Surrey, in oil colours, set in silver, gilt oval frame under a chrysal, was in the hands of Mr. Johnson. Her monument is in the chancel of Spalding church, where her arms should be A. a chevron, Arm. between three estoiles, S.

N^o XXVIII.

*Charta Fregisti de manerio de Langtoft Croilandenſi monaſterio
conceſſa.*

Ex iisd. coll. MS.

CUNCTIS Chriſticolis regni Mercior' Fregiſtus miles in Domino ſalutem. Sci-
ant tam præſentes quã poſteri, quod ego, ad S. matris eccleſiæ honorem & di-
vini cultus exaltationẽ, Dño Deo omnium bonor' largitori magnifico, Sancto Guth-
laco confeſſori, & Siwardo abbati Croylandiæ & abbatibus ejusd' loci poſt ipſum
ſuccedentibus & monachis ſuis, totum manerium meum & villam de *Langtoft* &
in campis ejusd' villæ vi carucatas terræ arabilis habentes in longitudine xv quaren-
tenas & ix quarentenas in latitudine, & centum acras prati, & ſylvam & mariſcum
duar' leucar' in longitudine, & eccleſiã ejusd' villæ, & xi acras prati de eod' feodo
in campo de *Deping*. Hæc paucula donaria mea, cum omnibus rebus & in rebus
ſuis eiſdem appendentibus, libere & ſponte Deo & Sancto Guthlaco & monachis in
Croylandenſi monaſterio Deo famulantibus, in puram & perpetuam eleemoſynam
libere dedi, pro ſalute animæ meæ & omnium progenitorum meorum. Iſtud me-
um cyrographum apud Legeceſtriam, in præſentia domini regis Withlaphii & ali-
or' dominor' in feſto Sancti Jacobi apoſtoli collectorum anno dominicæ incarnationis
dcccxi. ✠ Ego Fregiſtus miles ſigno ſ. crucis confirmavi. ✠ Ego Withlaphi-
us rex Mercior' conſenſi. ✠ Ego Athelardus archiepiſcopus Dorobernenſis aſſenſum
dedi. ✠ Ego Egbaldus Wintonienſis epiſcopus ſubſcripſi. ✠ Ego Adulphus
Lichfeldenſis epiſcopus collaudavi. ✠ Ego Turſtanus præſbyter domini mei regis
Withlaphius hoc cirographum manu mea ſcripſi.

N° XXIX.

Confirmatio H. Regis de mariscis & domibus, edificiis & pratis.

From Mr. Cole's Collections.

H. Rex Ang' abbi de Cruland Galfrido sal'. Precipio tibi, ut iuste in pace permittas tenere monach' S^ce Marie & S^ci Nicholi de Spald', consuet' sua in mariscis & in domib' s. domos & marisc' sicut homines probi & legitimi antiqu' dividunt & p sacrament' probabunt, qd fecit Ranulf Meschin^o; & Godefr' Ridel & Alan' de Linc' Pigotus faciant inde rectū ne ampl' clamor' audiam.

Before 1174, when Godfrey Ridel was bishop of Ely, and between 1138 and 1142, when Godfrey was abbot. R. Meschines, earl of Chester, died 1129, and his son 1156.

N° XXX.

Compos' int' prior' & vicar' de Quappelade sup' decimis de man'o de Multon.

From Mr. Cole's Collections.

Mem' qd cū controversia, &c. coram Ma^gro A. de Swineshead &c. inter P. & C. de Spalding & dñm Sim' vic' &c. sup' minoribus decimis de manerio de Multon pvenientibus, &c. demum memorato offic' & dño abbe Croyland, & fr̃e Robo preceptore militie templi de La Bruere, dño Joh̃e de Gretford vicario de Multon, M^{ris} R. de Trillawe, J. de Barton, Henr. de Edenham, & aliis p̃sentibus, reformata fuit pax int' ptes p̃d̃cas, in crastino S^ci Egidii abbatis A. Dñi 1260, in capella dñi prioris p̃d̃ci sub hac forma, vidlt qd d̃cus Simon vicarius recognovit possessionem d̃cor' relig' in d̃cis decimis juxta formam p̃f̃c̃ois eorundem possorio judicio intentato, & a temp̃e quo idē Simon d̃cas decimas occupavit d̃cis dño priori & conventui plene restituit, & eis d' decimis eisd' religiosos ciroteca sua investivit, ac pristina suā possonem plenarie reddidit, & in pecunia nūm̃ta incontinententer satisfacit de decimis p ipm subtractis & occupatis, emissa tam' prestacōe tali scilt salvo jure eccl̃e sue de Qappelade. Dat' ap̃d Spalding p̃d̃co crastino S^ci Egidii, anno Domini memorato.

N XXXI.

N^o XXXI.

*Donum Domini Thome de Multon de Ecclesia de Weston tradito
Cultello plicato.*

THOMAS de Multon oībs hōībs suis Frcis & Anglis & oībs eccle catholice fidelībs salutē. Noscat univēlitas v̄ra me in exequiis patr̄is mei apud Spald' capitulū S̄ci Nicholi ingressū, coram fratrib̄s meis & n̄re mea & sororib̄s & amicis meis & hominū multitudine tunc ibidem collocata, ecclām de Weston cū oībs p̄tinent' suis Deo & S̄cē Marię & S̄cō Nicho & monach̄i ibidem Deo fervientiḃs, pro anima patr̄is mei & pro aīab̄s predecessorū meor', in p̄petuā elemosinam dedisse, & Gaufrido priori Nigellum p̄nominatę ecclē p̄sonam p̄ manum comendasse. Postea inde egressus ut quod sic verbo fuerat sancitū ope cunctis pateret ratificatū eandem ecclām, cū decimis & elemosinis, terris & oībs eidē p̄tinentiḃs, sup̄ altare Dei & S̄cē Marię & S̄ci Nichi cultello meo proprio obtuli, qui sup̄ eodē altar' plicatus in secretario repositus est in hujus rei testimoniū observand'. Deinde de ecclā rediens & in capitulum iterū veniens fui frater & p̄ticeps beneficiorū totius ecclē. Hiis videntib̄s & audientib̄s; abbē Everardo de Croiland, Galfrido priore, Ricard' Lombard, & aliis.

Nicholas was prior of Spalding, 1189.

N^o XXXII. (p. 58.)

*Processus factus in curia Regis per Robertum de Grancestr' de
no..... n' per partem Baronie.*

Transcribed by Mr. Cole from the Abbey Register.

AD petitionem exhibitam in parlamento responsū fuit qđ fieret tale breve. Rex thesaur' & bar oībus suis de sc̄cio sal'. Ex parte dilecti nobis in Xto Abbis de Croiland nobis est ostensum qđ licet ipse fr̄as & tenementa aliqua p̄ baroniā vel p̄tem baronię non tenet p̄ qđ ipse ex aliqua causa tanq' baro amerciari debeat sec' legem & consuet' regni n̄ri, sed juxta quantitatem delicti sui, & hoc p̄ sacrum
pbo-

pporum & legal' hōium de visneto suo, prout in Magna Carta de liberis Angl' plenius continetur, Vic' tamen n'r Linc' a p̄fato abbate quadraginta marcas ad quas pro injusta detencōe advocacōis ecclie de Wyggetoft, & decem marcas ab eod' abbe pro falso clamore suo ut dicitur fuit voluntarie amerciatus p̄ sūm scēii p̄dēi.

The court directed the justices of the Exchequer to certify, the manner and cause of these fines; and a writ was directed to William de Berford, who returned extraits of fines with the abbot's name among barons liable to be fined. The judges delayed their decision; and the sheriff of Southampton, being ordered to levy 10 marks on the abbot for a false claim on Roger and Alice Pedwardyn touching the church of Warneburn, returned that the abbot had no effects in his bailliwic; so the sheriff of Lincolnshire was ordered to levy both fines. The matter was still left undecided, & a new writ issued to search the records 14 E. II. whereby it was found that abbot Richard having been amerced before John de Vaux, justice itinerant 10 E. I. and the fine levied and brought into the Exchequer, they were returned on a suggestion that his predecessors had never been taxed as barons, except in two instances, and a writ of error was granted.

14 E. II. Robert de Grauncestria returned into the Exchequer the following writ:

"Rex thes' & baronib' suis de sac' sal'. Sciatis qđ cū abbas de Croyland, qui baro non est, nec t̄ras seu tēnta aliqua per baroniā aut ptem baronie non tenet, ut dicit nup in curia n̄ra corā justic' n̄ris de banco ad 40 marcas, &c. minus recte tanq' baro extitit añciatus p̄sequatur cor' nobis in scēio p̄ brevē n̄rū ad ip̄um unde exōnand' necnon ad ip̄um similiter exonerand' de xxxi solid' ad quos t̄re & t̄nta ip̄ius abbis in Staundon * juxta Pokerick p̄ princip' collect' decēiæ in regno n̄ro erronee taxata extiterunt id' abbas atorn' cor' n̄bis in loco suo Robm de Grauncestr' ad p̄sequend' diča neḡcia pro ipso abbie cor' nob' in dēo scēio & ad tuend' v̄l ad p̄tend' in eis'. Et ideo vobis mandamus qđ p̄fatū Robm loco ip̄ius abbis ad hoc recipiatis. T. meipso ap' Folcham, 2 die Feb' a. r. 14°."

The justices called for evidence of this, and a jury were summoned, who not appearing were distrained upon. An inquisition was at last taken, on which a quibus issued 15 E. II. Thus ended this tedious affair, in which the abbot gained his point in being eased of his amercement as a baron.

* Countess Sigburgh gave five hides of land in *Standon*, in Hertfordshire, to the abbey of Croyland. The time of her donation I find not; but it is mentioned in *Witlaf's* charter to the convent, A. D. 833. (*Ingulph.* 857, 860, 864. ed. *Francos.* 1601. see before N° IV. p. 7.) Beorred king of Mercia confiscated all the revenues of this abbey, and among the rest the lordship of *Standon*, which through the favour of king *Eðred* & diligent application of abbot *Turketul*, was restored to them (*Ing.* 868. 870.). About the year 1030 abbot *Brithmere* built a stately house at *Standon* for the accommodation of himself and convent in their way to London (*Ing.* 894. see before p. 22.). This road stood near the *Ermine* street, which was the road to London in those days. West of *Standon*, on *Colney Crowch Way*, the road from thence to *Ware*, was remaining, 1728, a piece of an old house called the manor house of *Standon*, which would make it difficult to know whether that or the lordship was the abbot's house. If we look at the more suitable situation of the lordship for the grandeur of the abbot, one would guess his choice, if he might have it. *Salmon's Hertfordshire*, p. 238.

N^o *XXI. (p. 59).

Processus factus pro habenda allocatione sustentacionis monachorum & clericorum tempore vacationis abbacie de Croiland, anno reg' Edwardi de Karnarvon XVIII.

Transcribed from the Register of the Abbey by Mr. Cole.

EDWARDUS, &c. thes' & baron' suis de scēio sal'. Ex pte dilecti nob' in xpo abbis de Croyland nob' est ostens' qd cū prior & conv' ac sutores ejusd' domus singlis vacacōibz a tempe quo non extat memoria huc usq; sustentacōem suam de exitibus domus pde habere, & ceteri officarii domus pde quasdā decimationes, pensiones, & quosd' redditus & alias cēas porciones trar' officiis elemosinar', celerar', camerar', ac aliis officiis ejusd' domus ab antiquo assignat' pro vestimentis, calciamentis, lineis, telis, & necessariis monachis, & etiā luminaribus in eccl'is ejusd' domus inveniend' tam tempbz vacationum domus illius quā quibz domus pde plena fuit plenarie pcepere consueverunt; Escaetoris nri in com' Linc', North', Cantebri'g', & Leycest', pfatis priori & convtui ac sutorib' sustentacōem suam de exitibz domus pde tempe ultime vacacōis libare recusarunt, & decimas, pensiones, &c. nōie nro pcepunt, & se inde erga nos in scēio p'ico onerarunt in ecclia ipius abbie exhedacōnis periculum manifestum; sup quod nob' supplicaverunt p nos de remedio pridem. Nos, &c."

Order to search the rolls to see what was usual in vacancies of this and other houses "de patronatū nro." a. r. 19.

The barons of the Exchequer found no mention of the maintenance of the monks on two former vacancies; and to a second writ for the same purpose, return as before: whereupon a petition was presented to parliament to desire a further search, when it was found that some abbies had a specific sum allowed, and others nothing at all. 2 E. III. the accounts of Matthew Brown, escheator for the counties of Lincoln, Northumberland, and Rutland, being examined touching the outgoings of the manors and tenements parcel of the temporalities of this abbey from Sept. 16, 18 E. II. when he took them on account of vacancy to Nov. 30 following, before he delivered them to Henry Casewyk, elected abbot, amounted to 79 l. 3 s. 7¼. The king directed inquiry to be made on oath into the number of persons belonging to the convent, and the wages paid them by the escheator in his presence, if he chose it, and to be returned to York.

INQUISITIO capta apud Staunford, die Sabbati, 19 Mar. a. r. r. E. III. post Conq' secundo cor' Willelmo de Brokelousby, rememoratore de Sc' assign' per lit' pat' ejusd' Scēii ad inquirend' quot monachi, corrod', servitores, officarii & ministri extiterunt in abbā de Croyl' int' 16 diem Sept' a. r. dñi E. nup' regis Angl' pris reg' nunc, 18 & 30 die Nov' px' seq' per qd tempus dca abbacia vacavit & fuit

fuit in custodia Mathi Broun, nup̄. eſc' dñi regis E. p̄ris in comit' Linc' North' & Roteland, & que vadia dñs Mathis ſolvit priori dñe domus, monachis, corodar' fervitorib' officiar' & miniſtris p̄dñis per idem tempus, & qui dñorum offic' & min' fuerunt neceſſarii, prout in dñis lris pat' huic inquisic' cōſutis plenius continetur, p̄ fac̄m Robi Gamel de Holbech, Hugon' fil' Willi de ead', Robi Cok, Johis de Aſewyk de Quappelad, Rogi Milys, Nichi Senian de Weſton, Rad' Weſt de Greford, Galf' Bernard de ead', Robi de Aſton de ead', Rogi le Clierk de Depyng, Thom' Harel de ead', Johis fil' Thom' de Bergh, Robi de Northgate de ead', Simon fitz Willi de Offington, Rob' de Pontefraſto de Wylſthorp, Johis de Brune de ead', Rad' Parlour de Carleby, & Johis Cole de ead', in preſentia dñi Mathei p̄muniti ad audiend' inq' p̄dñam. Qui dicunt q̄d fuerunt in abb̄ia præd' continue morantes inter p̄dñas 16 diem Sept' & 30 diem Nov' Quadraginta & unus monachi, viz. Henr' de Caſewyk tunc prior ejusd' domus, Simon de Luſſenham, Rob' de Trekampton, Rog' de Littleport, Wills de Suterton, Rad' de Freſton, Tho' Broun, Wills de Leyceſtr', Galf' Sparauk, Walt' de Eynſham, Hugo de Irlingburgh, Johes de Hatfeld, Simo de Baſton, Wills de Bury, Thom' de Burgh S. Petri, Elias de S. Neoto, Johes de Friſby, Orgus de Freſton, Rob' de Burgh, Walt' de Clopton, Johes de Ingoldeby, Rob' de Dodeſthorp, Adam de S. Neoto, Ric' de Woxebrygg, Hen' de Caſtre, Rob' de Sutton, Wills de Depyng, Nich. de Leverington, Alanus de S. Botolpho, Rad' de Hale, Rob' de Luſſenham, Tho' de Spalding, Adam de Burton, Simon de Wittleſheye, Johes de Freſton, Wills de Leverington, & Ric' de Croiland, profeſſi: Baldewynus de Veer, Ricus de Goſberkyrk, & Walterus de Brampton, novicii non profeſſi: Et dicunt q̄d fuerunt in ead' abbathia per totum tempus p̄dñum Corrodarii ſubſcripti; viz. Rob' de Burgh, Wills de Freſton, Rob' de Freſton, Tho' de Huntingdon, Barth' de Quappelad, capellani: Wills de Luſſenham, Wills Bartelmeu, maḡr Will' de Wermington, Johes atre Kirk, Johes Cocus, Steph' Sampſone, Johes Othunt, Johes de Quappelad, Simon Hot, & Tho' de Pikwell, quor' quilibet percepit per ſcriptum ſub ſigillo ejusd' domus ad term' vite ſue per diem corrodium monachale, viz. unum panem & unam lagenam & dimid' cerviſie conventualis, & duo fercula de coquina ante tempus dñe vacacōis. Et q̄d fuerunt in ead' domo per totum id tempus Tho' de Hakebech cap' corrodium ſervient' per ſcriptum ejusd' dom' ad term' vite ips Thome, & triginta ſex ſervitores & miniſtri; viz. Tho' Powe min' in ecclia, Johes de Bardeneye & Tho. Quappelade cuſtodes monach' infirm' in infirmaria & miniſtrantes iſdem & aliis monachis ibidem; Ric' de Multon miniſtrans monachis in reſectorio; Hen. Bouthe miniſtrans in hoſtilario.

Wills de Caverſham in cōi aula abbathie p̄dñe.

Maḡr Everardus & Rob. Ruſſel coci in cōi coquina covent' & tocus abbathie.

Rob' Swyn coquus in coquina infirm'.

Reginald Wyatt emptor carnum, piſciū, & alior' victualiū ejusd' abbathie.

Simon Swyn & Nichus Grout ſervitores covent' & tot' abbathie in celar'

Simon Godhous, Adam de Freſton, piſtores.

Ric' Horne & Ricus Maggeſone, braciatores.

Rad' Calf & Johes Covers miniſtri in domo thoral' & braſ' faciend'.

Wills Pepits, granator.

Nigellus Milner & Willis Molle, molendinar', pro uno molendino equino & uno mol' ventritico ibid'.

Nich' Port, janitor.

Petr' de Pikwell, futor.

Henr' Sonne, cissor, pro vestib' monach' consuend' & emend'.

Simon de Thorneye, lotor pannor' conventus.

Rob' de Caverham serviens in elemosinar', pro elemosina colligend' & distribuend'.

Rob' de Keten, carpentarius.

Simon de Elmington, cementar'.

Rob' de Taterfale, plumbar'.

Laur' de Spalding, testor domor', pro ecclia, clauistro & aliis domibus ejusd' abbie emendand' per loca, & quociens emendacione indigebant.

Gilb' le Smith, pro operib' ferri ibid' faciend'.

Rad' de Penreth, Petr' Page, Rob' Baroun, & Ric' del Shippene, garcones in stabulo, pro octo palefrid', somar', & aliis equis ibid' existentibus custodiend'.

Rad' de Manthorp, carrahtar', pro bladis & aliis necessariis pro abbacia & morantibus ibid' carriand'.

Et dicunt qd Mathis pdcus solvit Henrico nunc abbi dce domus pro vad' diurnis dcm priorē, monachos, corrodar' & servitor' pdcum tempus contingentibus, viz. p ipso priore sex denar', p singulis monachis pdcor' pfflor' & corrodar' cap' corrod' monachal' 3^d. & pro pdcō Tho' de Hakebech & quolibet servitorum pdcor' & ministror' 2^d. p diem. Et qd nulli alii aliquid solvit p iisdem vad'. Dicunt insuper qd oēs pdcī servitores & ministri fuerunt necessarii ibid' p totum tempus pdcum. Et qd preter illos servitores fuerunt ibidem p id' tempus Rog' de Balston mareschallus, Tho' Spygurnel vigil ejusd' abbie, & Rob' de Sutton forestar' & custos boscor' infra precinctum dce abbie servientes necessarii p quibus seu etiam p pdcīs monachis non pffloris id' Mathus nichil solvit hucusq'. In cujus rei testimonium dci jurat' sigilla sua apposuerunt. Dat' die & loco supradictis.

The number of monks in the original is only 40, though said to be 41.

Et est summa vadior' pdcor' prior' & 37 monach' 15 corrodar' 37 servientium p 74 dies, 72 l. 15 s. 2 d.

The king issued a writ to the Exchequer to make further inquiry, and to order the escheator to pay as above.

In magno rot' secundo de scēio a. r. r. E. III. secundo in com' Lincoln.

Allocacōib' super pmemorat' de sustentacōe monachor', &c. Vacacio abbie Croyland p cessionem Simonis abbis ejusd' loci valet dno regi de claro ^{xxv} l. vi s. ob'. Hoc est per bdam viii l. xvii s. qd.

The six greater officers in the monastery of Croyland (and perhaps in most others) were

1. Magister operis: the clerk of the works.
2. Eleemosynarius: the almoner.

G

3. Pitan

3. Pitanciarus : who had the care of the pittances, allowances on particular occasions over and above the common provisions, and answering to *exceedings* in our colleges at present.
4. Sacrista : the sexton.
5. Camerarius : the chamberlain.
6. Celerarius : the cellarer, who provided all sorts of provisions; as well meat, as drink, firing, &c.

Besides these there were,

- Thesaurarius : the burfar.
- Precentor : the chaunter.
- Hoftilarius or Hofpitalarius : who entertained the strangers.
- Infirmarius : who had charge of the infirmary and the sick.
- Refectionarius : who looked after the hall and all the abbey plate, except that in the church.
- Coquinarius, or præfec-
us coquinæ * : the kychynner : quære, master cook. The records of Evesham prove that he was market-man for the convent, and had perhaps the whole government of the kitchen †.
- Gardinarius : the gardener.
- Portarius : above the meer janitor; for in Mon. Angl. I. 932. we find three of these officers made abbots.
- Granetarius : who had the care of the corn ‡.

The following list of officers and servants belonging to the great abbey of St. Edmund's Bury, may not be deemed an improper supplement to this :

Armiger Cellerarii.	Cambiator °.
Affasiatores ^a , 2.	Camerarii 2.
Auriga.	Carpentarius.
Aurifrixia ^b .	Carrectarii 7 ^f .
Bercarius °.	Cementarius §.
Braciator ^d .	Claviger aulæ.
Bedellus.	———— grangii.
Pedemanni 12.	———— vineæ.

* Du Cange.

† Green's Worcester, p. 45. In the abbey church at St. Albans is a brass for Robert Beaver, who, among other officers, held that of *Coquarius*, which Du Cange says was the same with *Coquius*.

‡ Du Cange.

^a This word is not in the Glossaries.

^b The embroiderer in gilt and silver thread. This is not in the Glossaries.

^c The shepherd. A contraction from *Berbicarius*. Du Cange.

^d or *Bras*iator, the brewer; from *Brace*, Malt. Ib.

^e This office, which seems to have related to the exchange of money, is not defined in the Glossaries.

^f Carters.

§ The mason.

Cle-

Clericus celerarii.
 Garciones celerarii.
 Janitor celerarii.
 Coci 5.
 Cocus in angulo.
 ——— infirmariæ.
 Cressetarius capellæ^h.
 Cunditorⁱ.
 Custodes 2.
 ——— campi 4.
 Custos lignorum.
 ——— domorum abbatis.
 ——— ostii viridis.
 ——— parlorii.
 ——— ostii coquinæ.
 ——— aquarum domini abbatis.
 ——— cunei^k.
 Discarii^l.
 Emptores 2.
 Emptor casei.
 Grangarius.
 Heywardus^m.
 Hortolani 2.
 Hostiliarius exterior.
 Janitor portæ magnæ in curia & etiam de
Aleclenegate.
 Lotor refectorii.

Lurardusⁿ.
 Magister porcarius^o.
 ——— cereorum.
 ——— ferviens.
 ——— 2 servientes S. E.
 Meffor.
 Minutor^p.
 Molendinarius.
 Monetarius^q.
 Nonnæ XII^r.
 Panetarius^s.
 Pincernæ 2.
 Piscator.
 Pistor 3.
 Plumbarius.
 Porcarius.
 Portitor lignorum.
 Portitores 2.
 Præpositus.
 Senescallus aulæ.
 Serviens infirmariæ.
 ——— monach. extraneor^t.
 ——— pittanciarii.
 Servientes 7 de sartina^u, viz. sutor, pellipariarius^v, scissores 2 pannorum nigrorum, lotor, balneatores 2.
 Stabularius^x.

^h This officer is not in the Glossaries: but in Davis's Rites of Durham, II. p. 134. it is said, "At each end of the Dortar [Dormitory] was a four-square stone. wherein was a dozen of *cressets*, wrought in either stone, being always filled and supplied by the cooks as they needed to afford light to the monks and novices at arising to their mattins at midnight, and for their other necessary uses." And p. 36. "There was standing in the square pillar of the quire door of the lantern in a corner of the said pillar a four-square stone, which hath been finely wrought in every square a fair large image, whereon did stand a four-square stone about it, which had twelve *cressets* wrought in the stone, which were filled with tallow, and every night one of them was lighted when the day was gone, and did burn to give light to the monks at midnight, when they came to mattins." The *cressetarius* therefore was the officer who had charge of these *cressets*, and this officer might take charge of them.

ⁱ *Cundus* or *cunctus* is an old word for a cup. Du Cange, in voce. Or it may be the same with *Conditor*, the maker of the *conditum*, a particular sort of wine or sauce.

^k The keeper of the mint.

^l *Quære*. The makers or washers of the dishes.

^m This officer's business was to take care of the hay and grafs belonging to the convent, and to act as a sort of bailiff over their farms. Such a person still superintends commons for pasture and grafs grounds.

ⁿ Not in the Glossaries.

^o The swineherd, or perhaps the principal swineherd.

^p The *bleeder*. See before, p. 70.

^q The master of the mint.

^r Twelve *seniors* of the convent. See Du Cange, in voce.

^s The master baker. Ib.

^t *Sartina* or *sartina* was the workshop for making and mending their apparel of various kinds.

^u The person who found or dressed the skins.

^x At Spalding he was called *Stallarius*, and the grooms under him *Provindarii*.

Stegrararii vigil ⁷.

Subcoci ⁵.

Subministri in refectorio.

Tassatores ² ².

Vaccarius.

Vestiarium^a & 2. servientes ejusdem.

Wannator^b.

Of these the following were in the gift of the abbot.

Nomina officiariorum spectantium ad collationem abbatis in abbacia St. Edmundi.

Duoemptores. } Ista quatuor appropriavit abbas Joha de Brinkele conventui, cujus amicam paradifus.
Duopincernæ. } possideat. Amen.

Panetarius.

Janitor.

Seneschallus aulae.

Armiger celerarii.

Porcarius. Hoc officium Ric. abbas per cartam dedit conventui.

Quinque coci. Unus de cocis fuit appropriatur conventui temp. domini abbatis Will. Jan. 18, 1336.

Serviens infirmariae, i. e. claviger.

Custos parlorii.

—— aquarum.

—— domorum abbatis.

Piscator.

Molendinarius.

Carreftarius. Istud officium fuit appropriatum conventui t. Will. abbatis.

Grangiator.

Janitor ad portam celerarii serviens monachorum, i. e. in nigra hostilaria.

Stabularius.

Serviens pitanciarum.

—— itinerarius vel bedellus.

—— in eleemosynario.

*** Medarius, mentioned in Johannes Glasston. p. 42. Stevens Supt. II. 446. Hutchins's Dorset, might be the butler, from *medum*, mead.

Upon the death of Henry Casewike, abbot 1358, the abbacy was vacant some time: for the king (33 E. III. 1359) remitted to the prior and convent a fine of 100 marcs, and committed the custody of the abbey to them with the usual reservations.

“ In cujus rei &c. testim' thes' xxi die Febr', p ipsum thes' & alios de consilio, necnon p rotul' memor' de an' xxxiii Hill' commission' necnon p orig' de anno reg' E. avi regis nunc in quad' cedula eid' orig' inde confuta in qua cont' qd custodia die abbe committebat' Ric' de Chyle p finem xl marc' habend' p tres menses.

⁷ This officer is totally obscure.

² Reapers, mowers, or haymakers and cornbinders. Du Cange, voce *Tassus*.

^a The person who had charge of the apparel.

^b The thresher or corn-dresser. Du Cange, vocibus *Vannatio* & *Wannagium*.

N^o XXXIII.*Feod' in HOYLAND.*

From the Register, fol. 8. a. b. fol. 9. a. fol. 57. 58.

IN wappentach de *Elloze* sunt vii hund' & in quolt hund' xii carucat' tre e quib'

In villa de *Tydd* iii carucat' tre de quib' Jokes de Tydd ten' i car' & q', Rob' de Taterfale di car', Johs de Roos i car'; & omnes sunt de feodo Lanc'.

In villa de *Sutton* ix car' tre, e quib' di car' est de feod' Croun qua Ric' de Mlton & Ran' de Ry tenent, & valet p ann' viii l. & vi car' q' sunt de feodo de la Haye un' Hen' Lacy com' Linc' * & Margarita ux' ej' tenent vi car', & Ric' de Mlton & Ran' de Ry ten' di car' de eod' feodo. Iſm due carucat' tre quas prior de Spalding tenet de eod' feod' de la Haye, & clamat' libertates p cartas.

In villa de *Lueton* sunt iv car' tre, quas Henr' de Lacy, com' Linc', & Margā ux' ej' tenent, & sunt de feodo Lanc'.

In *Gedeneye* sunt viii car' tre de feodo Aubemarle, e quib' Petrus de Goufil ten' tēia part', Simon le Constable ten' 3^m p^m abbas de Croyland & Willi Burgulyon ten' 3^m pt', & valet q̄aliſt caruc' p ann' xvi l. & solent eſſe geldabil' & clām̄t libert's p cartas.

In *Flet* sunt vi car' tre quas Thom' fil' Lambti de Mlton ten' & sunt de feod' Lanc'.

In *Holbech* & *Quappel* sunt xviii car' tre e quib' Thom' de Mlton de Gileſland t' v car' tre de honor' Richm̄d p ſervic' milit' e quib' v car' abb' de Croyland t' ii bovat' prior de Bridelington ii bov' & prior de Thetford t' ii bov'. Et icd' q̄d de illis v car' sunt vi bov' in Qppel, & iv car' & ii bov' in Holbech. Rog' Bacun t' i car' de eod' feod' p id' ſerv' & de illa car' tre sunt v bov' in Qppel, & iii bov' in Holb'. Hugo de Gorham, Margēra uxor ej', & Edm' de Quappel, qui t' de eis ii car' de feod' de Croun geldabil' e quib' ii bov' s' in Holb', & xiv bov' in Qppel. Abb' de Croyland t' in p̄dcis villis iii car' & vi bov'. Item ii bov' de feod' Aumarl' e quib' ii car' s' in Quapp' & ii car' in Holb'. Adam de Hakebech t' in eiſd' vill' iv car' de eod' feod' e quib' v bov' s' in Holb', & xxvii bov' in Quapp'. Simon le Conestable & Petrus de Goufil t' in p̄dcis vill' ii car' tre de eod' feod' e quib' ii bov' in Quapp', & xiv bov' in Holbech.

* This earl died 1310, consequently this writing may be dated about 1290 or 1300, for it is a very ancient small hand and much abbreviated. The MS. from the various hands and the manner in which it is made up, seems to consist of loose sheets of parchment, relating to the concerns of the abbey, sewed up together. Margaret was first wife to this earl Henry,

In *Milton* s' vi car' tre, e quibz Thom' fil' Lambei de Milton & ten' sui t' iii car' & iv bov' tre de hon' Bolingbrok, & prior de Spaldyng t' ii car' & iv bov' de eod' hon'.

In *Weston* s' vi car' tre, e quibz Tho' de Milton t' i car' de feod' de Croun geldabil', & prior de Spald' & ten' sui t' v car' tre de hon' de Bolingbrok.

In *Spalding* s' xii car' tre e quibz prior de Spald' & sui tenent viii car' & di & i bov' de hon' de Bolingbrok, Abb' de Aungers ten' i car' & iii bov' tre de eod' feod' abb' de Croyland t' ii car' de feod' de Croun.

In *Pinchbek* s' xii car' tre, e quibz prior de Spalding & sui tenent viii car' & di & i bov' & di de honore de Bulingbrok. Abb' de Aungers & sui ten' vi bord' & di de eod' feod'. Abb' de Croyland & sui t' di car' Johes de Bathun t' i car' de eod' feod'. Heredes Nigelli de Pinchbek ten' ii car' de feod' de Croun & dant aux' vic'.

In wap' de *Kirketon* s' xi hund' & in qualt hund' xii car' tre ut s' e qbs

In *Surfet* s' iii car' tre di quas Sibilla Cressy ten' de sjanc'. In ead' vill' s' vi bov' feod' com' Richemund in fokag', & ii car' & vi bov' tre de feod' epi Linc' qs Nichas & Ranus de Ry ten' & val' qlbt car' p'an' viii l.

In *Gosberkirk* s' v car' & vi bov' tre, e quibz de feod' ejusd' com' de Richemund s' xii bov' tre, quas Nic' de Ry ten' p' svic' milit' & dant aux' vic' & iii car' tre in ead' vill' sunt de feod' epi Linc' qs pdci Nic' & Ran' t' & non dant aux' vic'. Et vi bov' tre s' in ead' vill' de feod' ejusd' epi que assign' in hund' de *Quadering*.

In *Quadhavering* & *Donington* s' xiii car' tre de qbs de feod' epi s' iii car' & iii bov' tre in utiq' vill'. Rog' de Huntynfeld ten' ii bov' di de feod' de Croun geldabil', Wills de Roos ten' i bov' de afepi Ebor', abb' de Neubo t' i bov' & qm pre bov' de eod' feod' abb' de Burgo sci Petri ten' iii car' tre de feod' com' Richmd & solent esse geldabil'. Albrianus fil' Alani t' in Doningt' vi bov' tre de feod' Richmd p' svic' milit. Abb' de Oselton t' i bov' di de feod' afepi Ebor' geldabil'. Hug' de Botelby t' di bov' de eod' feod' geldabil. Thom' de Frampton t' di bov' de feodo de Croun geldabil' & com' Richmd ten' in domico & in fokag' suo iii car' & iv bov' & di bov' & valet ibid' qlbt carucat, iiii l. xvi s.

In *Byker* & in *Stevenig* s' xii car' tre, e qbs Johes de Hoyl' t' iv car' tre de hon' Richemund p' svic' militar', Albrianus fil' Alani ten' i car' & vii bov' tre in eod' hon' p' id' svic' Edm'd de Quappel' t' i car' & vi bov' tre di de eod' hon' p' idem svic'. Irm in eod' hon' sunt in fokag' ii car' & di. Wills de Latym' t' vi bov' p' id' svic' de Johes de Vesey. Rog' de Huntynfd t' vi bov' p' idem svic' de feodo de Croun geldab'. Abb' de Oselton t' i bov' & di p' id' svic' de feodo afepi Ebor'. Wills le Walleys t' i bov' & di de eod' feodo & p' id' svic'.

In *Loyk* s' xii car' tre de hon' Richmd, e qbs abb' de Waltham, hedes dni Hugonis Frisken & hed' Rog' Bacun t' de eod' feod' p' svic' milit' & com' Richmd t' x car' de focagio.

In *Wrangit* s' xii car' tre quas dns Henr' Lacy, com' Linc', Abb' de Waltham, & Johes de Bathun ten' de hon' Richmd p' svic' milit' & dant aux' vic'.

In *Wygetoft* & in *Swynsh* s' xxiv car' tre, e qbs xii car' tre & i bov' s' de feod' Lanc'. Rog' de Huntynfeld t' i car' tre de feod' Croun geldabil'. Stephus de Wygetoft ten' ii car' & di. de feod' Richmd p' svic' mil'. Edm' de Quapp' & Albrianus fil' Alani t' i car' p' id' svic' Joh' de Hoyland t' i car' p' id' svic'. Abb' de Croyland t' i car' tre & com' Richmd & ten' sui t' v car' tre & iii bov'.

In *Sutton* s' xii car' ġre, e q̃bs Steph's de Wygetoft t' i car' p ſvic' milit'. Wills de Berningham t' i car' dī p id' ſvic'. Thom' de Mlton t' iii car' ġre dī p id' ſvic'. Abb' de Croyland t' ii car' ġre. Et in ſokag' com' Richeſm̄d s' v car' & dī.

In *Algerkirke* s' xii car' ġre, e q̃bs Thom' de Mlton t' iii car' ġre dī. Abb' de Croyl' t' ii car' ġre & ii bov'. Et in ſokag' com' Richm̄d s' vii car' ġre & ii bov'.

In *Kirketon* s' xxiv car' ġre e q̃bs Roßs de Kyrketon t' xiv bov' & dī de feod' de Croun geldab'. Id' Rob' t' iv bov' de hon' Richemond p ſvic' milit'. Hēd' Thome de Frampton t' xv bov' p id' ſvic'. Thō de Mlton ten' i car' & vi bov' & dī de hon' Richeſm̄d p ſvic' milit'. Galf's de Kent t' i car' de eod' hon' p id' ſvic'. Aleſr de Kirketon t' i car' ġre & i bov' & dī bov' de eod' hon' & tenentes com' Richeſm̄d t' in ſokag' xv car' & vi bov' & dī.

In *Frampton* s' xii car' ġre, e q̃bs de feod' de Croun s' iv car' & iv bov' geldab'. Et de feod' com' Richeſm̄d s' vii car' & vi bov' e q̃bs hēd' Thō de Frampton ten' i car' ġre & dī. Joħes de Cobildyk t' v bov' & dat' aux' vic' & v car' & v bov' s' in dñico com' Richm̄d in ſokag'.

In *Wyb'ton* & in *Skirbeck* ex occidental' pte aque s' xii car' ġre, e q̃bs de feod' de Croun s' i car' & iii bov' geldab'. Et ten' com' Richeſm̄d t' in ſokag' x car' & v bov'.

In wapp' de *Skirbek* sunt vii hund' & in q̃libet hund' s' xii car' ġre e q̃bs

In *villa de ſc'o Both'o* & in *Skirbek* ex pte orientali aque sunt xii car' ġre, e q̃bs Thō fil' Lam̄ti de Mlton t' vi car' & iii bov' de hon' p ſvic' mil'. Com' Richem' & ten' fui t' v car' & v bov' & Rob' de Taterſale t' ex occident' pte aque ii bov' ġre de quo feod' vī p q̃d ſvic' p̄t q̄eri.

In *Toſt* sunt xii car' ġre, e q̃bs Willus de Huntynġfeld t' vi car' de feod' de Croun geldab'. Alanus de Hippetoſt t' i car' de eod' feod' p id' ſvic'. Rad' de Rocheford t' i car' de eod' feod' p id' ſvic'. Matilda de Steping t' i car' de eod' feod' p id' ſvic' unde Hug' de Gorham t' ii bov' de car' illa & Rad' de Rocheford t' iv bov' de ead' car'. Id' Raðs t' ii car' & dī de hon' Richeſm̄d p ſvic' mil'. Et Luc' Peche t' dī car' ġre de eod' feod' p id' ſvic'.

In *Freſton* & in *Bodwyk* s' xxiiii car' ġre cum iii bov' in *Sc'o Both'o* junctis que s' de feod' de Croun.

In *Benington*, & in *Levirton* s' xii car' ġre, e q̃bs Jolies de Bathon t' iii car' ġre de hon' Richeſm̄d p ſvic' milit'. Rad' de Rocheford t' ii car' de eod' hon' p id' ſvic'. Matild' de Grumſtret t' i bov' & q̄rtā ptē i bov' de eod' hon' p id' ſvic' & com' Richeſm̄d & ſokemanni fui t' vi bov' & dī bov' & q̄rtā ptē i bov'.

From the Register, fol. 12. b.

In libro feodor' penes Scēm reſident' qui iſm p evidenc' & nō record' hētur inter alia continet' ut ſequit' ſub titulo ſequ'.

Particularia feod' abbis Croyl' que tenent' de rege in cap' & de aliis honorib'.

LINC. { Abbas de Croyland tenet ii feoda milit' de dño rege in *Langtoſt* in pur' elem'.

In wapunt' de *Kyrkton* sic.

HOLAND. { Abbas de Croyland t' una carucat' in elemos' in *Swynesheved* de dono com' Richm'.
 Abbas de Croyl' t' 11 car' ĩre in elem' in *Sutton* de dono ejusd' com'.
 Abbas de Croyl' t' 1x bov' ĩre in elem' in *Algerkirk* de dono ejusd' com'.
 In wapunt' de *Ellowe* sic.
 Abbas de Croyl' & tenentes de eod' teñt' in *Pynchebek* dī caruc' ĩre de dono Wydon de Croun in pur' elem'.
 Abbas de Croyl' & tenentes de eod' teñt' in *Spalding* 1 car' ĩre de dono ejusd'.
 Abbas de Croyl' & tenentes de eod' teñt' in *Whapplad* & *Holbech* 111 car' ĩre & vi bov' in pur' elem' de dño rege.

In wapunt' de *Ludbersk* sic.

LYNDESAY. { Abbas de Croyland t' in villa de *Alington* octavā ptē feod' un' mil' de Simōe de Sais & id' Simon' de com' marescallo de vñ fē.
 In wapunt' de *Eastwath* sic.
 Abbas de Croyland t' in med' ville de *Claxby* in elem' de Petronilla de Croun.
 Alibi in eod' wapunt' sic.
 Prior' de Freston t' qrtam ptē feodi un' milit' in *Claxby* de elem' de dño Wydon de Croun & ipse Wydo tenuit illū de dño rege in cap' & hered' sui faciunt inde servic'.
 In wapunt' de *Geyretre* sic.
 Comes Cest' t' in cap' de dño rege 11 car' ĩre in *Dokynhale* quas abb' de Croyl' tenet in pur' elem'.
 Monachi de Croyl' tenent x bov' ĩre in *Halyngton* de feod' com' Cestr' fed nescit' de dono cujus ipsi monachi terram pdeam tenent'.

In wapunt' de *Nesse*.

Abb' de Croyl' ĩt ex antiquo tempe *Langtoft* & medietatē ville de *Easton*, sđ nō potest inquiri quomodo dñs rex vñ antecessores sui habuerunt inde capitale servic'.

In wapunt' de *Ellowe*.

HOLAND. { Abb' de Croyl' ĩt in *Holbeche* & *Whapplad* 111 car' ĩre & vi bov' & nescit' de quo dono ppt' antiq' possession'.
 Idem abb' ĩt in *Spalding* & in *Prach* 11 car' & dī.
 In wapunt' de *Kyr'on* sic
 Abb' de Croyl' ĩt in *Dunston*, *Fessedyk*, & *Swynnesbode*, 1v car' ĩre ita qđ domus Croyland' tamdiu tenuit qđ nescit' ex quo dono.

Nº XXXIV.

N^o XXXIV.

CORRODIES.

*Processus factus sup' sustentac' Petri le Saufer nobis missi loco Jobis
le Oterbunt def^{ci} ad rogatum D'ni Regis.*

From the Register.

EDWARD p la g̃ce de Dieu roy d'Engleſre, &c. a norz cher en Dieu abbe & cōvent de Croilaund saluz. Com no⁹ vo⁹ maundafmes nadgiers p notz autres ſres q̃e notre ſergeant meſtre Piers de Smetheton, q' no⁹ ad longement bien & leaument ſvy & ungore fet de jour en autre, receuffietz en ṽre dit meſon & lui feiſſez trover en ycele au tiele ſuſtenaunce a tote ſa vie com John le Hoſhunde qeſt a Dieu comaunde avoit taunt com il veſquit en ṽre meſon par n̄re envoie, & ſurceo luy feiſſez avoir ṽres ſres patentes ſealez de ṽre comun ſeal contenantes en yceles totes les choſes q'il deveroit receyvredre ṽre dite meſon & q̃e vous nous reſcriſſez p ṽres ſres & p le dit Piers ceo q̃e vous en voliffez faire; que choſe vous nauetz unquore voluz faire ne reſcrivre a nō ſolonk le teñe de n̄re dit maundement dounc no⁹ no⁹ emerveillons durement e ne mye ſanz graunt encheſon tenoms mout a mal paiey, parquoi vous maundoms, &c. to do as before, and to encourage them, adds, he will be to them "le plus gracious ſeigneur es choſes q̃e vous tucherent devers nous. Don' ſoubs n̄re privee ſeal a Beaulieu le x jour de Averill, l'an de n̄re regn' xviii^{me}."

A writ in Latin in favour of the ſame perſon, "qui nob' diu & gratanter deſervivit & cui de ſuſtentacōe juxta ſtatus ſui decenciam p nos nondum eſt p̃viſum, &c." Dated from the Tower 15 March, eod' an'.

Another in Latin to provide for him or ſhew cauſe to the contrary. Dated Beaulieu, 10 Apr. a. r. 18.

A third ſummoning them to anſwer for their contempt in perſon within a fortnight. Dat. Cheppenham 3 Nov. eod' an'.

Then follows their remonſtrance.

"Ats excellt prince & lour noble ſeign̄r ſi luy pleſt Sir Edward p la grace de Dieu, &c. ſes liges chapeleyns abbe & covent de Croyland, q̃nq̃e p̄ere de religious aſſiduel pra valier ove toutz ſervices auxi bien ſriens com celeſtiens, Tres cher ſeign' ṽre ſres deſuth ṽre p̄ve ſeal nadgier: reſceuntes contenantes q̃e un meſtre Piers de Smitheton ṽre ſergeaunt recu oms en n̄re meſon en lieu John le Hothunte q̃eſt a Dieu comaunde, &c. ſurquey, tres douz ſeign', volietz entendre qe nous tenoms n̄re dit meſon de auncyen fundacyon de ṽres progreintours jadys roys d'Engleſre en pure & ppetuelle aumoſne & unques en lour temps de ſuſteuaunce a nul
H y trover

y trover fumes requis, forse ore tard a regard a ceo p espetiance p qey v're real autesse devotement requeroms & prioms p Dieu & overe de charite qe n're dit meson voliez en soen etat sans grosse charge gcioufement mayntenir : me p ceo Sir qe nous avms entenduz qe vous avetz lavauncement le dit Piers g'andement a q'or nous voliaunz sov'reynement plere a v're real autesse a ceste foiez avoms g'ate au dit Piers convenable sustenaunce a tote sa vie en n're meson a v're reverence & priere, & vous pleise favoir chr seign' a queu desir & quele volonte toutz jours fumes pretz a tout n're poer v're reale volonte sicun nous fumes tenuz p n're ligaunce benevrement a complier & charger voliez chr seign' coment n're dit meson p moryne des beestes, erecyne des ewes, & autres adv'sites est en ysez jours taunt durement abcesse & enpouvry qe nous ne pouvons du n're saunz g'aunte destresse vivre ne nostre estat duement meyntenir. E de ceo prioms, idouz seign' qe vous eietz regard a charite & compassion de n're poverté fudite & a n're bone volente. Issint qe ceo qe nō g'ntoms a ceste foiez a v're requeste franchement p espetiaunce ne chece apres ses oures en p judice de nō ne de n're meson & de ceo, tresdouz seign' prioms v'res tres patentes issint qil ne fait treet a consequence p notre bien fait a ceste foiez si ouvertament g'ante. Sir al hon' & profit de corps & alme & victorie a toutz votz enemys vous mene luy tut puissant. Escript a Croiland le xv jour de Maij.

Ista ita supra p' non fuit acceptata a consilio regis. Postea d'cus Petrus de Smethe-ton nōie regis impetravit breve contra nos q'd vocatur Pone per vad' cor' ipso rege, supponendo nos contempnissse mandatum regis, citra finalem exitum p judicium cur' regis concessimus d'co magro Petro sustentacōem suā juxta mandatum regis, & sup hoc fecimus d'co Petro itas n'ras patentes put seqr.

He was allowed for life "ad supplicacōem d'ni regis," one white loaf "minoris ponderis" per day, and another loaf of servants' bread, a flagon of good servants' ale, and a servants' service out of the kitchen, a gown "de festa hominum de officio," a room with fire and candle; and if he chose to dine with "servientes officii" in the abbot's hall, he might "in recompensacōe sustentacōis sue." Dated on the festival of the invention of the cross 18 E. II. This indenture was enrolled in Trinity term a. r. 19. but next year Peter wishing to have his allowance bettered, the abbot and convent in consideration of 20 l. by him paid to them, granted him an additional white loaf of the same weight, and a servants' loaf, and in lieu of the ale a flagon of conventual ale, and one of better clerks' ale, and instead of his former mess (*ferculum*) one such as was given to a free servant or squire, and instead of the robe one of the suit of the abbot's squires. For the aforesaid sum he was further to have a horse with hay and corn and a boy at the allowance of an esquire of the abbot's boy, and instead of the room, &c. before allowed one, &c. fit for a free servant or esquire of the said house.

On the death of Peter the king wrote to them to make the same allowance to Hugh de Kensyngton, his *salarius* or *saucer*. Dated Pontfract, 22 Feb. 7 E. III. under the great seal, and in French under the privy seal to the same purport, 25 Feb. from the same place, and a third time from thence, 28 Mar. with a summons to appear at Westminster and shew cause to the contrary. In this last, opposite to the words "qe vous estes tenus de droit," is written on the margin "ecce p judiciale tenure n're ut videtur."

Another writ dated Knaresburgh 10 Aug. same year, says “de quo quidem facere non curastis, unde plurimum admiramus.” Another to the same effect, same place, 11 Aug. in French. A writ of privy seal summoning the abbot to the parliament at Warwick, dated Woodstock, Feb. 4, a. r. 8. This extorted the following petition to the king and council by abp. Stratford in the parliament held at Warwick: “Pleise a nre seign’ le roy & a son conseil favoir qe l’abbe & coñt de Croyland & lourz predeceffours ont tenuz lour abbeye, teres & possessions de mesme l’abbeye les queux ils ont des foundations des roys en franche & ppetuel almoigne, & lez ont tenuz du temps le roi Ethelbald qe funda mesme l’abbeye de Croilaud cynk centz anns devant le conquete, & de ce temps en ca les oient tenuz fraunchement & quietement sanz estre chargee de nul svice terein, e com nre seignr le roy qe Dieu gard, eit maunde p ses lres as dits abbe & covent qils receyvent un Hugh de Kensyngton en lour abbeye, &c.”

Iste Hugo ante discussionem juris dñi regis in pmissis moritur. The king sent the same letters to the abbey in favour of John de la Herbagerie 15 and 26 Sept. a. r. 8. They petitioned against this pleading the impoverished state of their house, “la substance de vre poure almoignerie tant est destruit & anyente p p^o prises peccheroufes & diverses oppreffiions d l signr Walr.”

To this the king returns “vous vous escuses p excusacions feintes & forgees quelles nous tenons nulles, doint nous fumes tres durement esmuz.” Dated Newcastle upon Tyne, Nov. 10, a. r. 8.

They replied, their house was exempt from all secular service, but at the especial desire of his father they received Piers Sauferge “au nre meson a sustenance de hoñme de mestier” for life “ne mye seignr come de droit ne de usage.”

Après ceste responce fait au roy fut vote au counsel le roy countre la seute le dit J. de l’H. sur le corrodie susdit.

Then follows another French petition to be freed from this corrody and service. In it as before they seem to be ignorant of the exact time of their foundation, as they say that king Ethelbald founded their monastery 500 years before the Conquest, which happened in 1066; Ethelbald died 716, which makes not above 350 years.

John H. dying during the dispute, the king nominated John de Ashmerebrok, his huntsman; against which they petitioned in Latin, “Excellentissimo principi & dño suo reverend’ dño Edwardo,” &c. concluding “Valeat majestas v̄ra ad dñi pacis honorem,” &c. on which Mr. Cole remarks that the words *reverendus* and *majestas* to the king are equally unusual.

The king required them, &c. by writ of privy seal, and the corrody was at length granted to John, conditionally as before to Peter: and the king granted them indemnity provided they admitted this corrody for this time only, “ad requisicōē & rogarum n̄rum,” and discharging them from such burdens for ever after John’s decease.

This corrody was for himself the daily allowance of two squires, and for his boy that of a squire’s boy; also provision for his horse, a room and a coat, or 6 s. 8 d. p an’.

18 H. VI. the king discharged them by letters patent from an obligation to this corrody, which they had granted at the request of E. III. to J. Ashmerebrok and

lately fearing to disoblige his grandfather H. IV. to Henry son of Laurence de Flete and Anne his wife, now dead, and to William their son.

It is worth while to observe the care they took not to be saddled with such pensioners; however, it seems this would not secure them, for in the margin is written in a very old but different hand, as well as Mr. Cole could make it out,

“Iste, p't'q Maria Bat' xviii^o die mensis Marcii, a^o r. r. sup'dc'i 26.”

Other corrodies granted by this house were,

To master Walter de Alston, rector of Burton by Lincoln, a yearly pension at Michaelmas of the third part of a piece of cloth^a with furr of Buggette of the same sort as their clerks^b, 1333.

Richard Barton of Aulton the like portion, *panni affisi de secta major' clericor' ejusd' abbis*, at Christmas, 1334.

John Surflete, vicar of Wellingborough, eight ells of cloth, *de meliori secta clericor' nror'*, with fur *de Strendlinges* at Bartholomewtide, 1334; also land of the yearly value^c of 5 marcs. In 1340 they granted half of the above for his supertunic, with a fur of Buggette for his hood^d, and one robe sufficient for his servant of the best cloth worn by their servants.

Christopher Haftulph, for his good services, a yearly fee of 5 marcs with a robe with our free serjeants^e, valued at two marcs, or two pieces of gold^f in money in lieu of it, 1328.

Simon de Drayton knight for his servant a yearly rent of five mares, and half a piece of cloth, and two furs one of *Strandling* and one of *Squirrell*, and one of *Meniver* for his hood. 1338.

Ralph de Celario, of Croyland living at Spalding, weekly fourteen white monastic loaves^g, and fourteen gallons of conventual ale^h, and in raw meatⁱ fourteen messes^k, each containing as much as two esquires^l of the abbot receive at dinner time in his hall: and on the principal festivals, viz. All Saints, Christmas day, and two days following, Epiphany, Easter day and two following, Ascension, Whitsunday and two following, Annunciation of the Blessed Virgin, St. Guthlac in April, Assumption of the Blessed Virgin, St. Guthlac in August, and St. Bartholomew; when the abbot's esquires have their pittance he shall receive his or something raw instead; and every year one quarter of a piece of cloth with lambskin^m or xvi d. in lieu thereof. He was also to have yearly for the useⁿ of Alice, daughter of Walter Godard of Spalding, his wife, one third of a piece of cloth of the suit of the greater clerks with fur of *Strendling* for a furcoat, or 20 s. in lieu, but this article to cease with her life, and when the said Ralph slept at Croyland he was to be allowed hay for his horse, such as the squires have, and one last^o of provender for the same. His wife surviving him to receive nothing of the above. 1338.

^a *Unius panni.*

^b *Annue prestationis.*

^c *Aureas.*

^d *Rebus crudis.*

^e *Ad opus.*

^f *Cum furrura de Buggete de secta clericor' suor'.*

^g *Capucium.*

^h *Panes albos monachales.*

ⁱ *Fercula.*

^j *Or cast.*

^k *Roba cum libris servientibus n'ris.*

^l *Cerevisie conventualis.*

^m *Armigeri.*

ⁿ *Furrura de agnis.*

10 E. III. to Agnes, daughter of Simon le Keu of Uffington, daily two white loaves of lesser weight ^p, and a gallon of conventual ale, and a service ^q once a day at noon ^r, flesh and fish, as the day requires ^s, as much as is allowed to one of the abbot's free servants at noon: and every other year seven ells of cloth with furr of squirek for her furcoat. For the first forty days from the date of this indenture, during the life of Amye de Creyk, wife of Richard de St. Albans of Baston, she was to receive no benefit from the above articles.

Geoffry Pasplion, so long as he could come to the table in the abbot's hall was to have the allowance of one squire for doing what the abbot set him about, and every Christmas a coat and fur as the squire, or a mark of silver, and for every day that he was kept back by illness he was to have one monks' loaf, and one servants' loaf, one flagon ^t of conventual ale, and one of better clerks' ale, and of flesh and fish one squire's allowance, also the chamber at the great gate with fewel and light sufficient for him, and hay and provender for his horse so long as he can work, provided he keep a good and sufficient horse worth 30 s. or 26 s. 8 d. at least. 1334.

13 E. III. Eustace de Folleville bound himself to be council for life to the abbot in all suits relating to his house at their expence, for which they agreed to pay him a yearly salary of twenty shillings.

1339. Simon de Mlep, canon of Lincoln, for his good advice and assistance in their affairs against all persons but the bishop of Lincoln and the abbot of Peterborough, had a yearly revenue of ten marks, and half a piece of clerk's cloth, with one furr of Strendeling and one of Squirrel at Christmas.

This indenture is crossed over or a line drawn through it; probably when their proctor or advocate was made archbishop of Canterbury the agreement ceased.

23 E. III. Simon Symeon for his advice and assistance had an annuity of an hundred shillings for life.

25 E. III. Thomas Thetford, clerk of Simon abp. of Canterbury, had an annuity of five pounds sterling, and eight ells of cloth worn by the greater clerks, with a furr, till they could present him to some benefice.

Peter Sykel of Croyland and Sarah his wife, who seem to have been decayed servants in the abby, had for their respective lives daily one monks' loaf and two gray loaves called *alsamlovys*, and a gallon and a half of conventual ale, and a service out of the abbot's kitchen, once a day at noon both flesh and fish, and a mess of pottage from the abbot's kitchen, and a coat of the servants' sort for the use of the said Peter.

27 E. III. John Gilbert, of Wygenhale, had for life daily a white monk's loaf, a grey loaf or *alsamlof*, and a gallon of conventual ale by the standard of the cellarer of the abby, and two messes a day from the abbot's kitchen, but on the principal festivals a larger allowance.

28 E. III. Nicholas de Stanford, clerk to the chancellor, for his good advice and assistance had a pension of forty shillings p^a ann^o, and when the abbot gave gowns

^p *Minoris ponderis.*

^q *Servicium de coquina.*

^r *Ad nonam.*

^s *Erigit.*

^t *Lagena.*

he was to have at Christmas eight ells of the greater clerk's cloth; and all this till they could get him a benefice worth his acceptance. 1358-9.

Richard de Chesterfield, clerk, had an annuity of forty shillings till they could provide him with a benefice.

33 E. III. Robert de Trifford, rector of Pykworth, and his boy, had their daily allowance from the abbot's hall, with a furr gown and provender for his horse in the abbey stable, fire and candle; but if ill two white loaves and one grey one, one gallon of conventual ale, and one pottle (*potellum*) of servants' ale, &c. &c.

34 E. III. Margaret Haltoft had a corrody for life, two white loaves and one gallon of conventual ale, &c.

Nº XXXV.

From the Register, fol. 107. a. b.

Taxacio benor' temp'l' & spirit'l' Monasterii Croylandie s'c'd' quod debet solvere decimas D'no Regi juxta rot' rememor' Regis in Sc'cio 20 E. IV.

Abbas de Croyland d't pro decima sua.

In dioc' Eliens' pro ecclia de Hokyngton,	xxxiiii s. viii d.	} viii l. xii s. x d.
Ecclia de Drayton,	xvi d.	
Temporalib',	vi l. xvi s. x d.	
In civ' Lincoln' & p'ib' de Lyndesey.		
Pro penc' in ecclia de Fordyngton,	ii s.	} xxxviii s. i d. sic.
Penc' in ecclia de Ulceby,	ii s.	
Penc' in ecclia de Rathby,	ii s. viii d.	
Temporib' ejusd' abbis,	xxxii s. iii d.	
In archid' London' & Midd' p'temporalib' abb'	iii s. ii d. ob. Summa p' iii s. ii d. ob.	
In p'ib' de Kesteven & Holland pro ecclia de Langtoft,	xl s.	
Ecclia de Baston in decan' de Nefse,	xxvi s. viii d.	} xxxviii l. x s. x d. q
Penc' in vicar' de Baston,	ii s.	
Ecclia de Sutterton in decan' de Holland,	lxxiii s. iv d.	
Ecclia de Whaplode in eod' decan',	vii l. vi s. viii d.	
Portone in ecclia de Gedney in eod' decan',	x s.	
Penc' in vicar' ejusd',	iv s.	
Penc' in ecclia Si Michlis mōchor' in Stamford,	ii s.	
Pen' in ecclia de Sapton,	ii d. q ^a	
Penc' in ecclia de Ingoldesby,	viii d.	
Temporib' ejusd' abbis,	xxii l. v s. iv d.	

In arch'n' Leic' p' penc' in ecclia de Beby,	11 s. viii d.	} XLIII s. viii d. ob.
Penc' in ecclia de Croxton,	viii d.	
In Beby,	xxxviii s. iiii d.	
In decan' Leicestr',	vi d.	
In decan' Spkenhow,	xii d.	
In decan' Framelund,	vi d. ob.	} xli. xvi s. ix d. ob. q
In arch'n' North' p' ecclia de Wenlyngburgh,	iv l.	
Penc' abbis in ead' ecclia,	iv s. vii d. q ^{ti} .	
Porcone tax' sub noie sacriste Croyl' in ecclia de Pokbroke,	11 s.	
Temporal' ejusd' abbis,	cv s. iiii d. ob.	
In arch'n' Winton p' tempal abbis in Warneburgh.	viii s.	} Lxi. xix s. vii d. ob.
In archid' Norwic' pro abbis (sic).	v s. iiii d. ob.	

Taxacio honor' spirit' & templ' Croyland s'c'd'm quam abbas ex coffris suis solvere h't decimas Regi quando ei concessa fuerunt.

Temporalia Lincolnsh'.	In decanatu Christianitatis in Linc',	v s.	Inde in decima.	vi d.
	de Nesse in Kesteven,	xxxiv s. iv d.		lxviii s. ob.
	Staunford,	iv l. xv s. iv d.		ix l. vi s. ob.
	Hoyland,	clxxvii l. vii s. x d.		xvii l. xiv s. ix d. ob.
	Wifordie,	liv s. iiii d.		v s. v d. q.
	Belteslowe,	lxvi s. viii d.		vi s. viii d.
	Avelound,	ix s.		x d. ob. q. & di q.
	In Loutherk & Lutheburgh,	vii l. xvi s. v d.		xv s. vii d. ob. q.
	In decanatu de Calwath,	vi s. ii d.		vii d. ob.
	Geyrtre,	vii l. xiii s. vii d.		xv s. iv d. ob. q.
Spintualia.	Leycestr',	iv s. x d.		v d. ob. q.
	Gascote,	xix l. ii s. iv d.		xxxviii s. iiii d. ob. q.
	Framlond,	vi s.		vii d. q.
	Spkenhow,	x s.		xii d.
	Roteland,	xxxi s. i d.		iii s. i d. q.
	Ecclia de Quappelad tax' ad	cx marc.		vii l. vi s. viii d.
	Porco decime in Gedeney tax' ad	v l.		x s.
	Ecclia de Sotterton tax' ad	lv marc.		lxxiii s. iv d.
	Ecclia de Baston tax' ad	xx marc.		xxvi s. viii d.
	Penc' abbis in vicar' de Baston ad	xx s.		ii s.
Temp' in decanatu de Cestreton'. Ely.	Ecclia de Langtoft tax' ad	xxx marc.		xl s.
	Item man' de Hokyton tax' ad	xvii l. vi s. viii d.		xxxiv s. viii d.
	Itē man' de Cotenham tax' ad	xxii l. xii s. i d.		xlvi s. ii d. ob.
	Maner' de Drayton tax' ad	xxvi l. xviii d.		lii s. i d. ob. q.
	In decanatu de Cantebrig',	iv s.		iv d. ob. q.
	Pens' ecclie de Drayton,	i marc.		xvi d.
	Ecclia de Hokyton tax' ad	xxvi marc.		xxxiv s. viii d.
	In decanatu de Wysbech in Elm.	xl s.		iv s.

Elyne.

Spualia. Eytsham' tēpal'	In dec' de Rothewell Wendlingburgh tax' ad	xxx l.	Lx s.
	Jakeslee man' de Morburn t' ad	xli. iij s. vi d.	xxii s. iij d.
	Leythorston in Thirning,	xl s.	iv s.
	Burgh in Peykirke,	x l. iij s.	xx s. iij d. ob.
	Hegham in Adyngton,	vii l. viii s.	xii s. ix d. ob.
	Undelin Elmington & Glaphorn,	v s. iij d.	x d. q.
	Ecclesia de Wendlingburgh tax' ad	Lx marc.	iv l.
	Pensio in vicaria ejusd'	iv s. vi d.	iv s. vii d. q.
	Porcio decimar' in Pokebrok tax' ad	xx s.	ii s.
	London'. In decanatu de Braghyug in Staunden,	xxxii s.	iii s. ii d. ob.
	Notwych'. In Lenne temporalia tax' ad	iv marc.	v s. iv d.
	Pens' in ecclesia de Folkefworth	vi s. iv d.	viii d.
	Ingoldeby,	vi s. viii d.	viii d.
	Ratheby,	ii marc.	ii s. viii d.
	Ulfeby,	xx marc.	ii s.
	Forthington,	xx s.	ii s.
	Sapton,	ii s.	ii d. ob.
	Beby,	ii marc.	ii s. viii d.
	Croxton,	vi s. viii d.	viii d.

N° XXXVI.

P̄lita quo warranto.

PLITA de libertatibus & de quo warranto corā Johē de Vallibus & sociis suis Justic' ap' Linc' 2 Oct. * 1281; at which time John de Vallibus was an itinerant justice.

The abbot claimed a view of frankpledge and fines of the assise of ale of his tenants in Croyland, Spalding, Whaplode, Holbeach, Swineshead, Sutterton, Pinchbeck, Langtoft, Watton, Thetford, Wourthorp, Donndyk, Wokenhale, Halinton, Claxby, and Freston. Werj . . . in his lands in Croyland, Langtoft, and Watton: a weekly market in Croyland every Wednesday, by grant of Henry III. a. r. 41. a yearly fair for eight days before Bartholomew tide and eight days after it, by grant of Henry III. a. r. 41. A weekly market in his manor of Weston on Thursday; and a five days fair on the vigil and day of St. John Baptist and three days following. A weekly market on Saturday at Whaplode, and a fair on the vigil and day of the assumption of the Blessed Virgin and six days after, by grant of Henry III. a. r. 29. Freewarren in all his lands abovementioned, 39 H. III.

* See Trin. 9 E. I.

with exemption from all suits of court, wapentake and tything, murder, common fine, sheriffs aid, view of frank pledge, all tolls and royal loans; also toll and theem and infangenthef: also gallows in his manor of Croyland for the towns of Spalding, Whaplode, Holbeach, Swineshead, Sutterton Pinchbeck, and Donnedyk; and in his manor of Waston for the towns of Langtoft, Thetford, and Wourthorp. He claimed also fines of the affize of ale of his tenants in Leylthorp, Kyrkeby, and Burton. This last claim was confirmed by jury, before Gilbert de Thornton, king's attorney, 1281, 8 E. I. whereby it appeared that Henry de Longchamp, probably nephew to the abbot of that name, took his fines of the tenants in Burton.

Fol. 30. b. Proclamacio nundinarum Croyland.

Acta sup jurisdictione quasi archidiaconali sup parochianos Croyland. fol. 38. b.

"Universis scē mris ecclē filiis ad quos presentes ire pvenierint Offic' dici Cardinal' Andonii Magolenens' Linc' archi sal'." Complaining that the religious of Croyland usurped archidiaconal jurisdiction in the precincts of the abbey. Dated at Langtoft, 18 cal. Oct. 1357. This archdeacon is omitted by Le Neve and Willis.

Quod abbas de Croyland non tenetur auxiliari regem Anglie ad filiam suam primogenitam maritandum nec ad filium suum primog' militem faciend'.

In rot' examinat' in Linc' int' debita extracta de anno 13 E. III.

"Abbas de Croyland deb' 1111 l. 11 s. vi d. de aux' ad primogenit' fil' r. E. fil' r. Henr' maritand' sicut continetur ibid' & in rot' xviii. set non deb' inde sum' p breve r. alloc' eid' abbi in rot' xxvi. in itin' Linc' & p confider' baronum annot' ibid'. Et quierus est."

In mag' rot' de anno xxvi. in itin' Linc'.

"Abbas de Croyland deb' 14 l. 11 s. vi d. de aux' regi ad primog' filium suum mil' fac' concess' anno xx pro 11 feodis & $\frac{1}{8}$ un' feodi mil' in Langtoft & Wytham sicut contin' in rot' princ' set non detur inde summoniri p breve regis irrot' in memod' de a° xxvi° term' Mich' & p processum inde habitum & consideracōem baronū cunctorum in memod' ex pte rememor' R. de hoc a° term' Trinit'. Et quietus est." fol. 66. 67.

Then follows the record setting forth by the king to the barons of the Exchequer, that the abbot had shewn that though they held their estates in Langtoft, Wytham, and Bokenhale, in the county of Lincoln, "in puram & ppetuam elemosynam," they were always free from the above aids; however, they had been assessed by the collectors, as if they held them by military tenure, therefore to examine it, and that afterwards came the abbot with Henry de Irtlyngburgh, his commoign and attorney, to complain of the charge.

N^o XXXVII.

From the Abbey Register.

*Placitum int' Johannem abb' de Croyland & villar' de Spaldyng
de piscaria & recuperatione in Croyland fen & Goukeslund
& trar' ap' Lincoln.*

“**H**ENRICUS, Dei grā, &c. vic' Linc' sal'. Si abb' de Croyland fecerit te fecurum de clam' suo p̄t tunc pone p vad' & salvos pleg' Johem Hankes de Coubyt in com' tuo webster, Roſt Homer de Coubyt fiſher, Johem Homer de Coubyt, ſen' & jun', fyſhers, Thom' Oche Croſſe de Coubyt, Bazman, Hugonē Croſſe de Coubyt, fyſher, Nich' Flakater de Pykale, boteman, Rob' Berſon de Pykale, fyſher, Rob' Pinder de Pykale, fyſher, Johm Sharpe de Pykale, fyſher, Joh' Flaketer de Pykale, boteman, & Hen' Herry de Pykale in com' tuo, fyſher, q̄d ſint coram juſtic' n̄ris ap' Weſtm' a die S̄ci Joh' Bap̄te in xv dies oſtens' quare vi & armis in ſepali piſcaria ipſius abbis apud Croyland piſcati fuerunt & in ſolo ſuo iſd̄m foderunt, & piſcem de piſcaria p̄d̄ca, necnon alia bona & catalla ſua ad valenciam xl libr' iſm inventa ceperunt & aſportaverunt, & alia enormia ei intulerunt ad grave dampnū ipſius abbis & contra pacem n̄rā. Et heas ibi hoc breve. T. meipſo ap' Weſtm' 12 Jun. a. r. n̄ri 10.

Pleg' de p̄t Johes Fox.

Moriter.

Ricūs Doo.

Reſponſ' Roſi Roos, vic' Linc'.

Johes Hankes & ceteri defendt infraſcr' nichil hab' in balliva mea p q̄d poſſint attacki.

The proceedings, 10 H. VI. (too long to recite here) ſet forth, that May 12, that year, they came armed with ſwords, ſticks, bows and arrows, and fiſhed in the abbot's ſeparate pond, out of which they took 1000 *dentrices*, 1000 *tencas*, 1000 *rocbias*, 10,000 *anguillar'*, and carried off the nets and other engines (*ingenia*) for catching fiſh and fowl, together with 600 dead geefe (*auches*) and gulls (*mergos*), to the amount of 100 l. damages. A ſpecial jury were ſummoned the following year, and the ſheriff had orders to fine them, and ſecure them for their default in not appearing, and they were all ſent to the Flete priſon in London, but the king granted a protection to Hugh Croſſe of Cowbyt, aſs H. C. of Spalding, who was then in Picardy with his uncle Humfrey duke of Gloceſter. Croyl. fol. 77. b.

Proceſſus de recupacōe t̄re q̄d̄m Johis Veyſey extra manu regis anno Johis abbis 7^o, 11 Hen. VI.

John Veyſey and his wife Cecily, having a ſon a monk here, gave to the abbey a meſſuage and eight acres in Holbech, which the abbot complained he was ouſted of by Thomas Enderby of Bagenderby, John Curteys perpetual vicar of Holbeach, &c. who had formerly given it to abbot John Overton, and Henry V. a. r. 2. had pardoned all donations &c. fol. 71. 79.

Ac-

Acquittance, 8 E. III. by Henry abbot of Croyland to Hugh de Northburgh, 27 *solidatar'* and 8 *denarrat'* rent, and a payment of nine hens in Helpston and an acre and rood of meadow in Michelmedewe in consideration of 20 mares by him given to the master of the works at Croyland, because the demesne of Torpel, of whose fee the said tenements were, was to the abbey "*nimis durum & gravans p oppressiones nimias,*" and all the deeds and writings touching Helpston, found in the preb (armarialum) at Croyland, among which was one of 5s. yearly rent for pittances at Croyland, and one touching the meadow, viz one acre and one rood in Mikelmede, near Bernak meadow, were given up to Hugh de Northburgh for the consideration of the abbot's counsel Walter de Sondeby, Hasculph de Whitewell, &c.

The same year the abbot recovered a messuage and five acres in Croyland of the said Hugh.

N^o XXXVIII.

THOMAS Wake lord of Liddel, wanting to have Gogeslound fen from Croyland and all the other fens appropriated and united to him, and to be called by the general name of Deeping fen, "*accōem istam transgressionis piscacōis infra limites marisci de Gogisland facte p abbem de Croyland & alios villanos de Croyland ut ponebat sup eos facte in marisco suo de Depinge, & sic intendens p falsam querelam suam in accōe ista convincere,*" would not move that accommodation in this county, "*nec in patria ista,*" where right would have been done. All the jury who determined the matter by a false, unjust, and (*exhereditaria*) disinheriting presentation came to violent ends, by palsy, dropsy, madness, phrensy, loss of limbs, or other diseases and misfortunes, and the foreman, who returned the verdict, had his tongue swoln so by it that he could not get it back into his mouth, but came to a shameful end.

The abbot and convent were fined for fishing in Thomas Wake's pond in East Deping, and breaking down his dyke, 17 H. IV.

The abbot pleaded he was lord of the manor wherein the place lay where the trespass was committed, the dyke being in Goukeslound, the soil whereof belonged to the abbot, but Thomas had removed it, and by altering the watercourse nearly drowned the abbey. 18 E. III. the monks were acquitted, and Thomas in misericordia regis: but still the prosecution went on against the abbot and his assistants, who broke up the bank, for which he was fined 40 marks, which were paid at Ipswich in Hilary term, a. r. 19, and greater damages afterwards. fol. 85, 86.

Abbot Henry petitioned Blanche, the dowager lady Wake, 28 E. III. "*A ma dame Wak prie l'abbé de Croyland des duretés que vtz tenants & servaunts ont fet en nom de vous lequel nous, ne entendoms poynt qe vous voilietz accorder de fere nule disheritaunce devers nous, laquelle ma dame ceo ferreyt en peryl de votre alme se vous feissez nule disheritaunce à seynte eglise, ou de fere nous despendre le sire sans reson, &c.*" desiring that her servants would not disturb their fishing in Weland from Kenulphston to Brotherhous, nor their cattle in their precincts, and let them take sand and clay to mend their houses, &c. fol. 86. b.

Hugh de Wake was summoned to answer to the abbot of Croyland and prior of Spalding, by what right he pounded strangers' cattle (*averia forinfeca*) in the marshes of Spalding, Pinchbek, Depyng, Langtoft, Baston, which had no right of common. It was agreed that he should pound strange sheep, and he allowed them for their sheep: temp. E. III. fol. 86, 87.

In the same reign the prior of Spalding and the king, who had the wardship of Thomas Wake, sen and heir of Sir John, sued the abbot for invading the rights of Wake, "d'un profit prendre appellè travers," in Deping fen, beating the king's servant, one William Warren; to which the abbot appeared in person, and said he claimed nothing in that fen but right of common.

See the dispute between the lords of Deping and the abbots of Croyland. Dugdale's Imbanking, 191—4—5.

N^o XXXIX.

Breve D'ni Regis pro Abbate Croyland contra D'n'm Tho' Wake & alios de diversis transgressionibus audiendis & terminandis.

Transcribed by Mr. Cole from the Spalding Register.

EDWARDUS Dei grā, &c. dilectis & fidelibz suis Willmo de Roos de Ham-lak, Johani de Cauntebrig', Johi de Schardelow, & Petro de Ludington, sal'. Ex gravi querela abbis de Croyland accepimus qd ipse habet ipseq; & pdecessores suos abbes loci p'dci in tempe quo non extat memoria semp' hactenus habere consueverunt quandam feriam ap' Croyland singulis annis p decem & septem dies duraturam, viz. p viii dies ante fm̄ S̄ci Bartholomei apli & in eod' festo p viii dies px' sequentes, cum oibz libtatib' & libis consuetud' ad hanc feriam spectantib' Tho' Wake de Lydel, Hugo atte Grype, Johes Tholy, Galfrid' Bettes de Est Deping, Riçus Toller de Este Deping, Nichus Goudelak de Este Deping, Willus atte Gildehalle, Galfr' atte Gildehalle, Galfr' Kyng, Rad's Gerondyn de Este Deping, Johes Kyng de Stowe, Will's Drynkewater de Bergham, Johes Hervey de Bergham, Will's Wyting de Weste Deping, Johes Snowe de Este Depyng, Will's Guthlak, Tho' Tyrnyng, Tho' fil' Willi Herrifone de Este Depinge, Rob'ts de Grisedale de Weste Depyng, Riçus Confone de Este Depyng, Johes Coufeld, Rad's Attehalle de Este Depyng, Johes Kede, Galfr' Bidel de Este Deping, Nichus de Hirtlynburgh de Este Depyng, Galfrid del Wanden de Este Depinge, Galfr' Carter de Weste Depyng, Willus Bele de Este Deping, Johannes Barfot de Este Depyng, Robertus Kenting de Offington, Johes Prest de Brune, Baldewynus de la Chaumbre, & Willi Lympyn de Stowe, ac quidam alii malefactores & pacis nre perturbatores, armata potencia ad dcam villam de Croyland nuper accedentes pfatum abbem quominus ipse feriam suam ibid' p baillos suos habere & tenere & telonium & alia pficua ipsum

ipsum abbatem ratione ferie sue p̄d̄ce spectantia colligere & p̄cipe potuit armis impediverunt & in ipsos baillivos ea quæ ad officia sua p̄tinuerunt in feria p̄d̄ca exercentes ac alios hōies & servientes ejusd' abbis ibid' insultum fecerunt & ipsos verberaverunt, vulneraverunt, & male tractaverunt, p̄ q̄d id' abbas servicium baillivor' hōium & servienc' suor' p̄d̄cor' p̄ magnum tempus amisit & p̄ficua de telonio & aliis consuetudinib' p̄ baillivos p̄d̄cos collecta ac alia ad ipsum abbem ratione ferie sue p̄d̄ce p̄inentia ad valorem quingentar' librar' ibid' inventa cepunt & asportaverunt & q̄mpluribus mercatorib' cum reb' & mercandis in ead' feria existentibus causa accessus sui ibid' de vita & membris graviter comminati fuerunt & in quosdam mercator' illor' ea de causa ibid' insultum fecerunt & ipsos verberaverunt, &c. & complurimis aliis mercatoribus in veniendo versus feriam p̄d̄cam, &c. in tantum comminati fuerunt q̄d tam mercatores ad feriam venientes & venire volentes quam mercatores in feria existentes se a feria ista cum bonis & mercandis suis p̄d̄cis retraxerunt & omnino elongarunt p̄ q̄d id' abbas p̄ficuum ferie sue p̄d̄ce ad valenciam sexcentar' librar' totaliter amisit & herbam & cirpos ipsius abbis in mariscis suis apud Langetoft, Baston, Pyncebek, & Spalding, nuper crescentes falcaverunt, & in solo suo ibid' foderunt, & turbas inde p̄jectas necnon fenum de herba p̄d̄ca p̄veniens ac cirpos p̄d̄cos ad valenciam quingentarum librarum cepunt & asportaverunt, & turbas ad valenc' centum librar' fossas & ibid' inventas in minutas partes fregerunt, & eas in foveas ibid' a quib' projecte fuerunt malitiose rejecerunt, conculcaverunt, & consumpserunt, & clausum & domos ipsius abbis ap' d̄cam villam de Baston fregerunt & decem equos suos p̄cii xii lib' ibid' inventos cepunt & abduxerunt, & xl equos, cxx boves, ccc vaccas, & mmm ovium, ipsius abbis ap' d̄cas villas de Croyland, Langetoft, Baston, Pyncebek, & Spalding, inventa cepunt, & ea abinde usq; West Depyng fugaverunt & ibid' impcaverunt, & ea sic impcata quousq; idem abbas fines p̄ diſſas pecuniar' summas usq; ad summam d lib' p̄ deliberacōib' equorum, boum, vaccar' & ovium p̄d̄corum p̄ diſſas vices cum prefatis Johe, &c. & aliis malefactoribus p̄d̄cis fecisset, detinuerunt; & in hōies & servientes ipsius abbis ap' d̄cam villam de Langetoft insultum fecerunt, &c. Et quia transgressiones illas si p̄petrate fuerunt relinquere nolumus impunitas assignavimus vos tres & duos vrum justic' n̄ror' ad inquirend', &c. &c. Teste meip̄io ap' Wodestok xii die Maij, a. r. sexto.

In the said register is a curious composition of fraternity between the convents of Croyland and Spalding, entered into 1332, whereby they agreed that each should enjoy the benefit of the other's devotion and good works, and to help and assist each other mutually against their common adversaries. Accordingly the Deepingers attacking Croyland abbey in the last illness of abbot Asheby, as before related p. 58. John III. prior of Spalding came to his relief, and took Simon Gildarda of Holland, who had killed a man there in a riot and fled from justice, and been sheltered at Deeping, as an outlaw, being lamed in the leg by an arrow in the town of Croyland; he was called into court and beheaded one Sunday morning at nine o'clock. Mintling MS. Ledger, f. 178. Cont. Hist. Croy. 489.

N^o XL.

From Croyland Register.

WRIT of E. III. to the Exchequer, "De abbe de Croyland exonerando de nona q̄d venditores & affeffores none garbar' veller' & agnor'," lately granted by the clergy, besides the triennial and annual tenths had affeffed him as holding by barony, and the sheriff of Lincoln had distrained for the following fums on account of his temporalities: 14 E. III.

Gedney,	xxxvi ſ. x d.	18 E. III. Claxby,	xxi ſ. iv d.
Holbech,	xxxix ſ. x d.	County of Cambridge.	
Whaplode,	vii l.	———— Dry Drayton,	cv ſ.
Sutterton,	li ſ. xi d.	———— Hokyton,	lii ſ.
18 E. III. Langtoft,	iv l.	———— Cotenham,	xl v ſ.
———— Baſton,	xxx ſ.	County of Huntingdon.	
———— Gretford,	xxii d.	———— Folkeſworth,	xxvi ſ. viii d.
———— Halyngton,	xxii ſ.		

On ſearching the rolls, it was found that in the Taxatio temporal' 20 E. I. the abbot's temporalities in the deanry of Holand amounted to clxxviii l. vii ſ. x d. of Neſs xxxiv l. iv d. of Luthesk and Luthburgh vii l. xvii ſ. v d. of Calleſwath vi ſ. iii d. in Hokyton xvii l. vi ſ. viii d. Cotenham xxii l. xii ſ. i d. Dry Drayton xxvi l. xviii ſ. and in Jakeſley deanry in Morburn xi l. ii ſ. vi d.

A writ, 21 E. III. therefore iſſued to the ſheriff, not to diſtrain the abbot for the Nones as he had paid xxii l. xvii ſ. vii d.

Another to the biſhops of Ely and Lincoln, to ſuperſede all demands on the abbot for the tax on wool (*deſtanda lanar'*), and to take off all excommunication, if any, laid for non-payment, on account of the diſtreſſed ſtate of his houſe. 13 E. I. His proportion was two ſacks, five ſtone, five lb. for $\frac{1}{7}$ of his eſſets in Ely dioceſe, and eight ſacks, nineteen ſtone, ten lb. in Lincoln dioceſe: fol. 105, 106.

Teſte Edwardo ducæ Cornubie & com' Ceſtr' filio nro kmo cuſtode Angliæ ap' Langleye.

N^o XLI.

Chapter acts at Croyland, 1327, under Abbot Henry.

From the Abbey Register.

De terra ſervili liberis hominibus non tradenda.

CUM ecclia nra Croiland dampna non modica ſuſtinuerit ex eo q̄d haſtenus pmiſſum eſt liberis hōib' ſeu alior' nativis t̄ras nras ſerviles ſive cultumar' conſumare in cur' nris ac eciam ex eo q̄d pmiſſum eſt nativas nris libes hōib' ſive alior' ſervis

servis cum t̃ra ñra fervili desponsari. Quidam siquidem p̃cessu t̃poris clamaverunt se in dictis t̃ris habere liberum ten' nos etiam int' cetera dampna cōmodum multiplex q̃d dñi solet de exitu nativar' suar' p̃cipere ea occōe frequent' p̃diderimus ne futuris t̃p̃b̃s inde contigat deterius, de cōi assensu capituli ñri ordinam' & constituim', inhibentes ne amodo quisquam liber homo vel aliquis qui non sit natus ecc̃ie ñre p̃d̃e capiat in cur' seu extra cur' p se & heredes suos t̃ras ñras serviles nec hujusmodi t̃ras p aliquam nativar' ñrar' sibi ex nunc desponsandam teneat seu p̃cipiat sc̃dm consuetudinem maneriorum prius p̃missam tenendas. De t̃ris fervilibus dimissis ante hanc ñrā ordinacōem aliis q̃m servis ñris ordinam' q̃d q̃m citius cōmode ridere potuerunt ecc̃ie ñre revertant' in forma nunc ordinata ult̃ius tenend' nec volumus q̃d ad fines seu cōmōd' pecuniar' que extali gersumar' p̃missione ante estiam ordinacōem p̃venire solet ex nunc respiciatur ad terminum tamen quinque annor' vel sex annor' & non ulterius rotulis cur' ñre inferendis omni modo toleramus h̃i t̃ras libis h̃ōib̃s posse dimitti. Ordinamus insup q̃d t̃ra ñra Bonda opabit nobis non p̃ciat' ex licentia cur' ad manus duor' vel pluriam tenencium bondor' ñrum p̃pter mala que haften' tam illis q̃m nobis evenerunt. Precipientes senescallis ñris q̃d hæc a nobis ordinata & statuta ex nunc in futurum oīb̃s maneriis ñris observentur & per rotulos cur' ñrar' ad p̃petuam rei memoriam reducantur. fol. 113. a.

De exoneracōe officii op̃um ab operibus ex p̃te Abb's.

MEMORAND' q̃d 26 die mensis Marcij, A. D. 1327, de communi consilio & consensu Henrici abb' & tot' cōvs in pleno capit' ordin' est q̃d licet maḡr opis ab olim tenet' sc̃dm antiquam consuetud' eccl̃iā conventual' & oīa edificia infra septa monast̃i, paucis edificiis sicut sc̃ptū est in rot' consuetudinum exceptis, sustentare, quia tam' crescentib' jam amplius solito edificiis potencia officii sui ad tot' & tam ruinosa non se extendit, dñs abbas onus huj' sustentacōis ex nunc in pte prout sequitur supportabit. Ordinat' est q̃d de cōi consensu toti' capit̃li q̃d maḡr opis teneat' ex nunc domos & edificia infra sc̃pta in pietib̃s, testis, fenestris, vitro, ostiis, & singulis gutieris ñc̃iis cum pipis p̃tinentib̃s sc̃dm antiquam consuetud' sustentare, viz. eccl̃iam conventualem integre & in oīb̃s. Item revestiarium sub & supra cū vitreis ejus & osti ex̃iori necnon & cameram sacriste sup̃ vestiarius p̃d̃em quatenus necesse fuerit p̃quam in vitreis & ostiis. It' claustrum sub & sup. It' dormitorium sub & sup̃ cum gutieris & pipis p̃t̃b̃s ibid' nec̃iis & oēs domos d̃co dormitorio contiguatas ten' sustentare tam sub quam sup. It' oēs domos, edificia, capellas, pendicia, & camina in infirmaria, gutteras oēs cum pipis ibid' p̃tin' necessarias, necnon & cetera nec̃cia oīa sicut juxta consuet' antiq' solet in ead' sustentare. It' oēs domos & edificia, pendencia & camina, &c. ad hostilar' spectantia quaten' sive supra nec̃e fuerit sc̃dm q̃d consuetum est. It' ostium de parlitorio mandati p̃x' claustro & duo ostia de parlitorio celerarii. It' seruras oēs quar' ipse habet claves. It' aquaductum ad lavator' convent' & in coquina eord'. It' id' maḡr opis oīa alia & singula ex pte convent' p ipsum maḡr opis sustentari seu ad opus convent' inveniri consueta ab antiquo sustentabit & inveniet.

hosti-

Abbas vero sicut magr opis sustentare solebat ex consuetud' sustentare tenet' ex nunc coquinā cōem abbis & covent' cum guttera ex pte orientali dce coquine versus hostilar' & domum vocat' le dresfour dce coquinē annex'. It' oīa edificia infra abbatiam situata ex pte illa que d'r abbis sustentare tenet' in p'tinentib' testō, fenestris, vitro, ostiis & singulis gutteris cum pipis p'tin' que oīa magr opis sustentare consuevit.

Pro hac quidem magri opis exōnācōe & ipsius oneris assumcōe concessum est qd abbi sint ex nunc relaxata oīa illa corrodia, libācōes, refecōnes & jentacula que m'gr opis ad opus oparior' fuor' quorumcunq, quibuscūq, tēpālīs seu dieb's tam pncipalīs quam aliis p'cipere consuevit de celario, coquina abbis, sive in aula ipsius abbis, excepto qd dcs magr opis cotidie p'cipiet unum galonem cervisie vocat' Blakejuste sive Noenshenke. Et id' magr opis p'cipiet integraliter oīa alia a sup'dcis abbi ut p'mittit' relaxatis ad suum officium spectancia sicut olim p'cipe consuevit quatenus levare poterunt & haberi. fol. 113.

This is one of the most curious monastic records that we remember to have met with.

By another act of chapter the said abbot Henry grants to the master of the works, in consideration of the deficiency of the revenues appropriated to his office, and that former masters, under colour of making provision of things necessary to their office, have gone frequently to the manors of Langtoft and Tested, and loaded them with expences, to their great damage, grants to the said officer a messuage with the rooms over it, and a croft with 17 acres and half a rood of arable, and two acres and three roods of meadow in the said manor of Langtoft. fol. 113.

A precipe, indorsed "Pro magro opis," to the sheriff of Lincolnshire to cause divers persons therein named to restore to Henry abbot of Croyland a messuage in Lekeburn, 13 E. I. fol. 120.

44 E. III. Thomas abbot of Croyland, by John de Poynton, his attorney, sued several persons in Lakebourn, of which the jury returned that abbot Edward t. H... was seized of it, and abbot Richard disseised of it t. E. II. and accordingly the abbot was reinstated.

Abbot Richard was summoned into the duke of Lancaster's court at Bolingbroke, to do suit for his lands in Bokynhale, again at Belchford for lands in Halyngton and Gerynthorp, and fined for neglect of appearance: he appeared at Bolingbroke 6 H. V. and proved grants of these lands by king Edred to Turketyl, confirmed by letters patents of H. IV. in and perpetual alms free of all service, from which the abbot was accordingly discharged. fol. 121.

45 E. III. An indictment for stealing nets and fish value xLs. "infra clausum dñi Johis de Spaldyng cosiner de Croyland," 33 E. III.

45 E. III. William de Thorp, son of Sir William de Thorp, sued Thomas abbot of Croyland, &c. for forcibly taking his goods at Peykirk, to the value of x1.

1352. Composition between John (Gynwell) bishop of Lincoln and the abbot and convent of Croyland, concerning tithes of 23 acres of land in Chercherincroft and Thurgcroft, Holbech, tithe of wool and lambs there. fol. 125.

Bounds (*Divise*) of the parishes of Holbech and Whapplode, settled by the bishop and abbot aforesaid, 1353. fol. 125.

Nº XLII.

M U L T O N.

From the Abbey Register, fol. 228. b.

Arbitrium mag'ri William Witham archid'i Leicestr' in decretis d'ris, Tho' Kyme, arm', & Will'i Hufse jurisperiti, int' Job'em Lytlyngton abb'tem Croylandie & William Watfon, vicar' de Multon, & Job'em Redesdale de Multon, yoman, de diversis nucionib's & procuroib's notorie & maliciose fiendis per inhabitantes de Multon & Weston in procinctu Croylandie.

“**T**O all Cristen people whom yis p'sent wrytyng shal come unto, maister William Witham, archedeche of Leicestr', Tho' Kyme, escuier, and William Hufse, send gretyng in our Lorde Godde eſtastyng. Wher it is so y^t diſſe variaunts, controſies, and debates, were moved and dependyng betwen John abbot of Croyland of yat one parte, and William Watfon, vicar of Multon, and John Redisdale of Multon aforeſeid of the other parte, as well for diſſe pcuryngs, moevyngs, and ſteryngs, ſurmyttyd to be don by the ſaid vecare and John, to the inhabitants of the townes of Multon and Weston, riotouſlie to have entered into a mariſſe of the ſaid abbot callid Purcent in Croyland, therein to have both coſſyn of paſture and of fyſhyng, and alſo for other hurtes and greves ſurmitted to be doon by the ſaid vicare and John, to the ſaid abbot, as is ſpecified in a bill ſuyd by the ſaid abbot before the kyng in his chauncerie ayenſt the ſaid vicare and John, which parties in appeaſyng of the ſaid variauntz have compromitted them to ab^{ci} and pforme thawarde, ordinaunce, and jugement of us, the ſaid archedekyn, Thomas, and William, of and in the pmiſſes. Whereupon we the ſaid arbitroures takyng upon us to make the ſaid arbitrement of and upon the pmiſſes, fyrſt heryng and rypelie undreſtonding the compleints, anſweres, replicacions, and rejoindres of both ſaid parties, awarde, arbitre, ordein, and deeme in man' and forme following: Firſt for a plener reformation of verrey goode herte and wyll to be hadde and continuyd hereafter, betwen the ſame parties, which by occasions of the ſeid variaunce have been eſtraunged in tyme paſſid we awarde and deme yt befor the feſt of Eſtern next comyng, at ſuch tyme we the ſaid arbitroures ſhal appere and aſſemble, and comyng togyddyr of both the ſame parties ſhal be hadde in the abbeie of Croyland,

land, at which tyme the said vicare in p̄sence of the said abbot shal upon his honeste declare in excuse of hymselfe toward the said abbot, accordyng to the answeres and declaracions of the same vicare yeven befortyme to the bill of the said abbot in the kyng's chauncerie and yt the seid vicar in all his demenyng touchyng the seid matier hath eschewid the offense of Almyghty Godde and hath not yeven resonable cause or occasion of displeasure of the said abbot.

Item, we awarde that the said John Redisdale in p̄sence of the said abbot, at the saide tyme shal swere upon a booke, and declare that his answere to the said bill yeven is trewe in such poynts as touch toward hym: aft' which declaracions so made everych of the said p̄tiez shall be quiet and dischargid ayenst other of all man' of actions p̄sonall, by reason of the p̄misses.

In wines whereof we the seid arbitours have put to our seales."

William Witham was archdeacon of Leicester from 1458 to 1472.

N^o XLIII.

G E D N E Y.

*Plita ap' Lincoln' in crastino clau' pasch' cor' R. Abbe de Croy-
land & sociis tunc ibid' itinerantibus anno regni reg' H. fil' reg'
Joh'is XXIX.*

From the Abbey Register.

"**J**UR' ven' r' utrum ix acr' t̄re cum ptin' sint liba elemosina ptinens ad eccliam de Gedeneye unde Thom' est p̄sona, an laicum feodum Johis Picot & Luc' ej' uxor'. Et Johes & Luc' p̄ attorn' suos p̄ brē dñi regis ven' in banco ap̄d Westm' & voc' inde ad war' Warinum de Burgo & Johan' ux' ejusd' Warini fil' Hug' & Alic' ux' ejus & Herveum de Stanhowe & Elenā ux' ej' qui venerunt cor' justiciar' ap' Lincoln' & warr' quantum ad eos ptinet scil' vī acras & conc' sunt Et est concordia talis, q̄d ips̄ rec' p̄dcās vī acras t̄re esse jus p̄dcē ecclie & illas ei reddunt. Et ideo heat feyfinam suam, & p̄dcī Warinus & Alic', Herveus & Elena fac' p̄dcīs Johis Picot, & Luc' ux' ej' excambium ad valenc', &c. Et p̄dcūs Thō dat' dī marc' p̄ licenc' concord'. Post venit p̄dcūs Reynerus de Burgo & Joha ux' ej' & war' ei p̄dcās III acras, & concord' sunt p̄ licenc'. Et est concordia talis, q̄d Reynerus & Joha reddunt ei p̄dcās III acras. Ideo heat feyfinam suam & fac' excambium, &c."

fol. 131. b.

This

This fine shews that abbot Richard, 1245, was one of the king's itinerant justiciaries for Lincolnshire, not mentioned by Dugdale in his *Chronica series* at the end of his *Origines Juridicales*, as also the little dependence there is on original MSS. as to the true names of persons. In this short deed *Warinus de Burgo*, who is called so two or three times at its beginning, is styled *Reynerus de Burgo* at full length twice at the end.

xv^a pasch' 7 E. III. Abb' de Croyland sūm fuit ad respond' Jacobo de Ros de plito qđ pmittat ipm p̄sentare ydoneam personam ad eccliam de Gedeneye q̄e vacat' & ad suam spectat donacōem, &c. Thomas Homer had been presented by Fulk de Oyri and instituted t. H. III. The advowson went in purparty between his three daughters. A fine was levied by their representatives, who presented alternately Roger de Thurkilby, who had been enfeoffed with one third part, "incipiendo turnum & usurpando sup comparticipes suos," presented Thomas de Thurkilby his clerk, who was instituted in the same reign, and after his death William le Conestable, in his turn, presented William le Conestable his clerk, as did afterwards Giles de Goufil his clerk John de Kirkeby, who vacated it on being promoted to the see of Ely. Then abbot Ralph, "ut in turno qui ipum & p̄d̄cūm Rob̄tum de Burguylon contingere deberet usurpando sup ipm Rob̄tum presentavit quendam Johem de Ciriaco cūcum suum," admitted t. E. I. After this man's death Robert and his wife presented John Pykard in the same reign. Giles's heirs next presented William de Rasene on Pykard's death, t. E. II. and on Rasen's death Simon, predecessor of the present abbot, usurping a right, presented Rob' de Bardelby, in the same reign, on whose death the abbot kept up his claim to the prejudice of the said Ros, to the amount of 200 l. fol. 131. 132.

This record is curious for the succession of vicars of Gedney from H. III. to E. III.

16 E. III. The abbot sued Reginald, abbot of Thorney, &c. for ejecting him out of a free tenement in Gedney, and charged him with taking from them viii acres of marsh there. It was proved on oath that the latter had been before unjustly taken by the abbot of Thorney, but a doubt being raised whether the abbot of Croyland had any right in the viii acres, as the statute of mortmain had provided, &c. it was said that Ralph abbot of Croyland, t. E. I. had before the passing of that statute purchased two parts of the third part of Gedney manor, which included these acres, which he and his successors and tenants held till they were dispossessed as above. So he recovered possession. fol. 133.

John Pykard parson of Gedney claimed the presentation of the vicarage thereof, to which his predecessor Kirkby had presented William de Welton, who was admitted and instituted. The abbot of Croyland denied the facts. A writ issued to John (Gynwell) bishop of Lincoln, 33 E. III. who directed the dean of Hoyland to inquire into the matter, who reported that the said vicarage was vacant 12 kal. Apr. 1316, by the death of William de Swynesheved, who had been presented by the bishop of Lincoln on a lapse during the dispute between the abbot of Croyland and Pykard, and that the said abbot and convent have the right to present whomever the said rector nominates and none other. "Non est litig' sđ pensionar' est

est abbi & conventui in xl s. annuatim solvend'. Persona vero ad eam presentata est vir bone cōvēcōis & honeste & in subdiaconum ordinatus, 1317."

Robert de Malden, deacon, presented by the abbot, &c. of Croyland, on the nomination of Robert Bardelby, rector, on the death of Swinesheved, admitted 4 kal. Jun. 1317, at Stowe park. fol. 134.

William de Calthorp, knight, claimed the third part of the third part of Gedney manor, against the abbot; who produced an agreement 55 H. III. between his predecessor, whereby a fine had been levied to confirm the gift thereof to his convent, and referred to records in "Rō cccxii. de cōi banco," whereof a copy was in the abbot's "cartarium." fol. 134. 135.

8 E. III. Abbot Henry recovered a messuage and lands in Langtoft and Baston against John Hale, vicar of Sutton. fol. 137.

13 E. III. The abbot recovered arrears of vi s. rent of a mill in Wyvellstorp. fol. 144.

10 E. III. He recovered possession of a tenement in Kirkby Leithorp. fol. 146.

6 E. III. Henry Casewicke sued William de Couton, prior of Durham, for a yearly rent of 108 l. arrears of 9 marcs granted to abbot Simon by prior Jeoffry t. E. II. the convent of Croyland having at Stirling 1107 given up all right to the town and church of Edertun* in consideration of 9 marcs of silver in money (*in denar'*), to be paid yearly in St. Leonard's church in Stamford, in half-yearly payments of 60 s. each. The prior pleaded the illegality of the agreement, as made out of the realm of England; but the abbot recovered the annuity and 27 marcs of arrears, and 10 l. damages. fol. 148.

11 E. III. John Kele claimed a right of presentation to Westkerke against the abbot, but lost it. fol. 149.

Nº XLIV.

R A T H B Y.

The abbot claimed presentation to Ratheby church in an undated process, which seems not to have been determined "quia dubitat' de fraude."

Nicholas de Ratheby presented
Ralph abbot of Croyland, by grant of
Nicholas Ratheby.
Abbot Richard.
Abbot Richard.
William de Romare, earl of Lincoln,
t. R. I. gave it to Croyland, and Ranulph
earl of Chester confirmed it.

Robert Brian, t. H. III.
Richard Fordyngton, t. John, died.
John Hardy, died.
Richard Osney.
Hugh fitz Nicholas de Ratheby.

* Or Ederham.

N° XLV.

WELLINGBOROUGH.

From the Abbey Register.

3 E. III. THE abbot claimed in Wellingborough a market every Thursday, by grant from king John, view of frankpledge twice a year, and wayf from time immemorial, gallows, tumbrel, pillory, affize of bread and beer, infangtheof, suit of court, exemption from toll, passage, and all customs. The justices itinerant at Northampton disputed these claims, but the jury found all but infangtheof, and they were allowed. fol. 157—159.

He was at the same time presented for having for the last 15 years raised (*exaltavit*) his mill pool at Wylewach upwards of four feet, so that the waters overflowed the meadows belonging to the towns of Cotes and Rawndes, &c. f. 159.

He made out his right to the church of Euston, by fine levied between his predecessor Ralph and Simon de Lyndon. 4 E. I.

Denar' levand' de eod' abbe de catall' suspens' & fugitivor' in Wendlinburgh.

De abbe de Croyland de catall' Ric'i de Risle de com' Bed' ap' Wendlingburgh
infra lib' ips' abb' suspensi, xviii s. iv d.

De eod' abbe de cat' Willi de Wydeweson p feloniam ap' Harwedon in com' Northampton suspensi, iii s. id. ob.

De vic' de cat' Walt' le Tinkere & Johis Scot suspensi, iii s. v d.

De eod' vic' de cat' Willi atte Will'e de Tudington suspensi, xxi d.

De eod' vic' de valore frar' ejusdem Willi Attewelle, singlis annis, p an' ix d.

De eod' vic' de anno & vasto tre ejusdem, xxi d.

De eod' vic' de exitib' tre ejusd' p medium tempus, xiv s. iiii d.

De eod' vic' de cat' Wal'ti le Taillour de Wendlingburgh fugitiv', v d. ob.

It' dicunt qd decima feni ecclie valet p an' c s. & sic dimittitur ad firmam solvend' ad f'm Gul' Augusti.

It' ecclia valet in puro f'ro cōib' annis xx qrt', pc' qrt' iiii s. vi d. & in filigine & f'ro siml mixt' & vocant *Rednoc* xl qrt', pc' qrt' ii s. Itm de ordo ^{xx}v qrt', pc' qrt' iiii s. Item de drageto x qrt', pc' qrt' ii s. It' xx qrt' aven', pc' qrt' ii s. It' de *Bolemong* l qrt', pc' qrt' xx d.

Summa valoris ecclie xxx l. xiii s. iv d.

Extenta manerii 16 June 12 E. & a S. abbis xvi in situ manerii sunt cum fossatu & muris circumcingentibus, vii acr' iiii rod' vi daywerks dī. x daywerks faciunt qrtā ptē unius acre, et iv perticate faciunt unum daywerk. Omnes sokemanni reddunt p an' ad f'm Gule Augusti de quad' consuetudine vocat' *Frangroar*.

Here

Here were 25 *toft fokemen*, who held certain tofts in fokna, finding men to plow, harrow, mow, reap, and carting. "It' invenient ap' Croyland iv *Av'agia* p an' & valent p an' xiiđ. solvend' ad fm̄ Pent'." They were to find the abbot about once a year three horses; "quo ipse eos ducere voſt infra Angliam;" and this custom is called *Longav'ge*, and is worth 11š. This fokna was to pay four hens worth 1đ. apiece; and if they had a cock (*maſculum pullum*) they could not ſell it out of the abbot's fee without forfeiting 1vđ. They were to give for their daughters *Leirewyk* & *Gerſum*, and one penny for every pig above a year old (*porcum ſup' annatum*) killed or ſold from Michaelmas to the Purification of the Bleſſed Virgin.

Sum̄a Sokemannor' 34 ad conſuetud'.

Sum̄a Arurar' de toft fokemen cii ſi ad plenās carucas fuerint et tunc valet 11 š. ꝑc' arur'. vi đ.

Sum̄a Hericatur' ꝑdcor' lxxviii ſi equos huerint & valent hciatur' viiiš. viđ. ꝑc' hciatur' 1đ. oð.

Sum̄a oper' Sarlaçois 34 & valent xviđ. ꝑc' opis oð.

Sum̄a oper' Autumpnal' 34 & valent ivš. iiiiđ. ꝑc' opus 1đ. oð.

Sum̄a denar' de Wodeavage xđ.

Sum̄a denar' de Longavage 11š.

Sum̄a oper' falcaçois 34 et valent viiiš. vi đ. ꝑc' opis iiiiđ.

Sum̄a avagior' 136, et valent xxxiv š. ꝑc' avag' 1vđ.

Sum̄a gallinar' 93 & valent viiš. ixđ. ꝑc' gallin' 1đ.

Nativi operarii 36, holding 18 virgates in villenage, half a virgate each, at different rents and ſervices; their rents paid at different terms, St. Andrew's, St. Guthlac, St. Bartholomew, and St. Michael, and at Whitfontide *Lodeſilver*. Richard Poketo was to cart ſeven loads (*ſummæ*) of corn at Croyland at xviiiđ. per load, to help the lord with his carts for a dinner (*ad gratiam abbatis*) and 1vđ. in money *ultra repaſtum*; to reap the corn that was left unreaped by the fokemen " & illud pratum ſpgent & levabunt, adjuvabunt & ad manerium carriabunt, & illud taſſabunt ſimul cum illo prato qđ fokemanni falcarunt," valued at viđ. to each tenant. He was to come with his men to the great *Bedrip* *, for which they were to have one repaſt (*repaſtum*) worth 11đ. to the ſecond *Bedrip* for a repaſt worth 1đ. or to find at one *Lovebone* a man *ſine reſumpcione*; which work was worth 11đ. oð. to cart all the lords corn till it was all carried away, worth xiiđ. carriage of half a virgate. If they brewed they paid a ſlaggon (*lagena*) of ale to the custom called *Tolceſtr*, *Leirwyc* for daughters and *gerſuma* "pro filiis coronandis †, et pro ingreſſu tenementi ſui et talliagium."

Sum̄a redd' iſtor' naivor' xiił. xiiš.

Sum̄a de cuſtum' voc' *Lodeſilver*, liiiiš.

Sum̄a arur' xxxvi. & val' xii š. ꝑc' arur' iiiiđ.

Sum̄a opum falcaçois xxxvi. & val' xviii š. ꝑc' opis viđ.

Sum̄a opum autumpnal' d. xxx & xii & val' iiiił. xviii š. ꝑc' opis iiđ.

* Work done by the tenant for his lord in harveſt, which ſervice he is bound to perform when called upon; from the Saxon words biððan, to aſk or command, and jeppan, to mow or reap.

† This is expreſt afterwards by "pro filiis & filiab's ordinand' & maritand'.

Summa opum prime Bedrip cviii. & valet viš.

Summa opum secunde Bedrip xxxvi. & val' iiiiš. ꝑc' opis iđ.

Summa opum unius Lovebone xxxvi. & val' iiiiš. viđ.

Summa redd' istor' werkmanor' cum opib' eor' appreciat xxiiii l. iiii š. ii đ.

35 *Molmen*, each holding half a virgate in villenage on the same several terms. The amount of their rents xiiii l. vii š. iv đ. of their work at the first Bedripe cv. and value y š. x đ. at the second Bedripe xxxv. and value ii š. ii đ. at one Lovebone xxxv. and value iv š. iv đ. ob. Total xiv l.—v ob.

Three *five acremen*, who held that quantity of land by the same services and rents, paying solesanes, swynanes, tolecestr', leyrwyc, gersuma, and tailliage, as the other naifs. Their rent was xxxvii š. work at the two bedripes xvi š. each xvi đ. at the Lovebone viii š. each xii đ. Total xxxix š. iv đ.

Cotsettes, or holders of cottages on the same terms, at iiii š. a year, each amounting to vi l. x š. iiii đ. i q̃. and their work in autumn to lxii š. at v š. ii đ. ꝑc' opis i đ.

All the tenants that had herbage in Wellingborough fields paid the lord at Midsummer xiiii š. iv đ. because he had not "sufficienciam unius hide pasture sue in pastura sua vocata le Hay."

Ordinacio Vicarie de Wendlingburgh.

"UNIV' p'sentes iras inspecturis Johes * p'missione divina Lincoln' epus salū in dñm Salvatore. Universitati v're notum facimus p p'sentes qd examinato regro de ordicoibz vicar' eccliar' n're dioc' tempe bone memorie dñi Hugon' de Welles f'cis comptum est in eo int' cesa put sequitur contineri. Vicar' in ecclia de Wendlingburgh que est abbis & convent' Croyland consistit in toto alteragio ipsius ecclie & in dimid' virgata t're cum ptinent'. In cuj' comp'conis testimonium sigillum nrum p'sentibz est appensū. Dat' apd Bugden non' Marcii, anno Dñi Millo ccc^{mo} octavo decimo." fol. 168.

It looks as if the abbot had a house at Wellingborough, to which he sometimes retired.

The churchwardens (*gardiani ecclesie*), 1497, having "velut homines juris ignari," and without consulting abbot Richard, then rector, cut down all the trees in the church yard, to the great prejudice of the abbot and his church; they came next year with Henry Durant, their vicar, Henry Topping, clerk, curate there, several farmers, and others, to the parlour of abbot Richard at Wellingborough, who had with him brothers Lambert Fosdyke, batch. in divin. steward of Croyland, Eden Thorpe, scholar of Croyland, and making their submissions, the abbot graciously forgave him, and they publicly asked his pardon, and paid him vii š. fol. 168.

* D'Alderby.

N° XLVI.

A D Y N G T O N.

17 E. III. The abbot claimed the lands and hereditaments of Edmond de Veer, of *Great Adyngton* in the county of Northampton, held of him by military service, and the wardship of his daughter, all which were claimed by John, son and heir of Ralph de Vere. John died *pendente lite*, and so the abbot probably gained his cause. Abbey Register, fol. 169.

The abbot and Baldwyn de Vere had between them the pool between Adington and Adington Waterville, with right of fishery therein as far as the abbot's mill pool. Ermenrarda de Bidun, and others were sued by Baldwyn for hindering him from fishing there. The jury gave it for Baldwyn, and that a certain island, which she claimed, belonged to the abbot of Croyland. Ibid.

Some of the Vere family lie buried in this church.

N° XLVII.

P E A K I R K.

Breve vocat' Recordar' pro tenentibus nostris de Peykyrk.

EDWARDUS, Dei grā, &c. vic' Northampton salutem. Precipimus tibi qđ assumpt' tecum quatuor discret' & legal' milit' de com' tuo in ppia psona tua accedas ad cur' abbis de Burgo Sēi Petri Hundredi sui de Rennyngton infra Nasum burgum & in plena curia illa recordari facias loquelam que est in ead' cur' sine bñi nro inter Willm Walger de Glynton al' dict' Willm Walcot & Robtum Fo de Peykyrk & Henr' Smyth de ead' de debito sex solidor' qđ idem Wills a pfato Robto & Henr' exigit, &c. xxiiii die April', a. r. n. xviii. &c. Abbey Reg. fol. 215. b.

*Composicio inter nos & Abbatem de Cruland de marisco de Peykirke
in finibus de eodem ibidem sequentibus.*

HEC est conventio fca inter dñm abbatem & convent' de burgo Scti Petri ex una pte & dñm abbatem & convent' Croyland ex alia ad utriusque domini pñcium, s' qd idem abbas & conventus de Burg concesserunt abbi & convent' Croyland non obstante cyrographo fco inter eos in cur' dñi regis apud Lessington situm molendini cum calceto inter molend' & villam Croyl' cum clauso adjacente continente xv acras in marisco cujus mete descripte sunt in pdco cyrographo ex occidentali pte Croyl' sup ripam que dicitur Weland. Ita quod liceat abbi & convent' Croyl' dcm clausum circumcingere fossato put melius voluerint, nec contra formam; dci abbas & conv' Croyland remiserunt abbi & conv' de Burg licenciam accenv' pratum in marisco de Peykirke, licenciam qm huerunt scdm formam dci cyrographi, & licebit abbi & conv' de Burg' illud qd redigerint in pratum in pdco n ansio claudere fossato, non obstante sepedco cyrographo, salva & conv' de Croyl' & hōib' suis de Peykirke comuna pastura amnota vestura de pdco prato. Et ut hec conventio recta & stabilis pmaneat cyrographo penes abbatem & conv' de Burg residenti abbas & conv' de Croyland sigil' sua apposuerunt. Testibus de Ramefeia & Thorneya abbatibus Hug' & Robert'.

Finalis Concordia inter eosdem.

HEC est finalis concordia fca in curia dñi R. apud Lexint' die lune prox' post pur' beate Marie, anno r. r. J. 7, coram ipso dño rege, Simone de Patefnull archidiacon' Stafford, Jac' de Poterna justic' & aliis fidelibus dñi R. ibidem tunc presentibus inter Akar' abbatem & convent' de Burgo petentes & Henr' abbatem & convent' de Croyland tenentes de una virgata t're cum p'tin' in Peykirke & de quod' marisco cujus tales sunt mete; s' ab aqua de Croyland que dicitur Nen usq, ad locum qui dicit' Finset, & ab illo loco usque ad Greines, & a Greynes usque ad Folevvard Stockinge, & inde usque ad Suthlake ubi Suthlake cadit in Weland, & inde sicut aqua de Weland currit usque ad Croyland, & ibi cadet in Nen, ubi placit' fuit inter eosd' in ead' cur' & quod pred' abbas de Croyland recognovit & concessit pred'cam t'ram & pdcū mariscum cum p'tin' esse feod' abbis & ecclie Scti Petri de Burg. Et p hac recognicōe & conc' fine concord' idem abbas & conv' de Burgo concesserunt pred'is abbi & conv' de Croyl' prefat' virgat' terre cum p'tin' in Peykirke h'end' & tenend' sibi & succ' suis de abbe & moño de Burg, & succ' ipsius abbis p servic' qd ad eandem terram p'tin' sicut plita est inter illos que eam tenent' s' de thoſto cum t'ra in camp' qd regis faber inde tenuit p unum diem arare in hyeme & p 1 diem in xl cum tanto quantum ille qui toſtum illud & terram tenuit habebit in caruca. Et debet p 1 diem farclare & p 1 diem fenum levare & pare in prato de Makefeye in dñico prato abbis de Burgo cum hōib' ipsius abbis de Burgo, & debet in autumpno dñi ac' t're metere & blad' ligare & sup eandem terram tassare. Et oīa pdca debet facere ad

custum suum, & debet in autunipno ad cibum ipsius abbis de Burgo p 1 diem metere cum 1 hōie blad' ipsius in camp' de Peykirke vel de Glynton. Et si abbas de Burgo eum non pascat eo die non debet metere nisi usque ad nonam. Et tostum cum terra quod Gocelinus filius Godvini inde tenuit debet facere oīa predicta servic' & predictas consuetudines. Similiter tostum cum terra in camp' quod Will' fil' Rādi tenet. Et tostum cum terra in camp' quod Will' fil' Sennen tenet. Et tostum cum terra in camp' quod Petrus Palmerus tenet. Et tostum cum terra in campis quod Regin' Carpenter' tenet. Et tostum cum terra in camp' qd Ric' fil' Alurici tenet debet facere oīa p̄dca, & preterea debet bis in hieme arare & bis in xl. Ita quod ter arabit in hieme & ter in xl. ad custum suum, & debet ducere 1 carucatam boſci a marisco usque in cur' abbis Burg' apud Burg' S̄ci Petri ad f'm S̄ci Mich. Et preterea oīes hōies p̄dcam terram tenentes debent sequi hundr' abbis de Burgo p quolibet xv dies, & debent vi d. & ob' p acris de hidag'. Et debent monstrare abbi de Burgo vel ballivo suo francum plegium, & debent facere vigilias cum aliis hominibus provincie ad debitum & statutum locum sicut facere consueverunt inter f'm S̄ci Mich' & f'm S̄ci Martin'. Hec autem servic' & f'ras consuet' habebunt p̄dci abbas & conventus de Burgo & succ' eor' de p̄dca f'ra ita qd illas non poterunt augere nec mutare, nec amplius de f'ra illa in aliquo exigere. Abbas quoque & conventus de Burgo concesser' eisdem abbi & convent' de Croyland p̄dcm mariscum s̄cd' quod p p̄dcas metas distinctum est, hend' & tenend' sibi & succ' suis de ipsis abbe & convent' de Burgo & succ' eor' in ppet' reddendo inde p an' in ecclia S̄ci Petri de Burgo iv petras cere infra oct' Āplor' Petri & Pauli p omni servicio & exactione. Ita quod abbas & conv' de Burgo hebunt commod' herbagii de oībs averiis tam propriis quam hōim suor' quam etiam averiis quorumlibet alior' qui intrabunt illud mariscum, preterquam de dñicis averiis conventus & abbis de Croyland & hōium suor' de Croyland & Peykirk. Et sciend' qd licebit abbi & conv' de Croyland & hōib' suis de Croyland sine occōe & contradicōe & impedimento abbis & conv' & suor' servient' ibi turbam fodere, & ubi turbam foderint sub turba argillam & zabulum capere & falcare ros* & junc', glacellam† & bindingam, ita tamen qd non removeant averia que ibi fuerint a pastura sua; poterunt tamen colpare‡ & habere ramiliam§ & oīa genera arborum que in eodem marisco fuerint. Preterea de alio marisco de Peykirke qui est extra p̄dcas metas conven' inter eosdem abbes & conventus qd licebit abbi & conv' de Burgo sine imped' & contradicōe abbis & conv' de Croyland & servient' prioris in eo pratum facere s̄cd' quantitatem feodor' suor' qui comunicant in ead' pastura, & similiter licebit abbi & conv' de Croyland pratum facere in eod' marisco s̄cd' quantitatem feodor' suor' qui comunicant ibi sine impedimento & contrad' abbis & conv' de Burgo & servient' suor'.

* Rusli.

† Quere. *Glagellum* osiers or withs, from *glai*a a hurdle. Du Cange.‡ Cut, from the French *couper*.

§ Spray, or small branches of wood for firing.

*Finalis Concordia inter nos & Abbatem de Croyland de una
virgata terre in Peakirk.*

H E C est finalis concordia facta in cur' dñi regis apud Northiton a die Scti Johis Baptiste in unum mensem anno r. r. H. fil' r. J. xxxi^o, coram R. de Thurkelby, G. de Preston, Magro Simone de Walter, & J. de Colbarn, justic' itinerant' & aliis dñi R. fidelibus tunc ibi presentibus inter Ric' abbem de Croyland querent' & Willm abbem de Burg' deforc' de una virgat' fre cum ptin' in Peykirke & de quodam marisco qui jacet infra metas subscriptas, s' ab aqua de Croyland que vocatur Nen usque ad illum locum qui vocat' Finsset, & ab illo loco usque ad Greynes, & a Greynes usque ad Folkennar de Stoking, & deinde usque ad Suthlake ubi Suthlake cadit in Weland, & sic sicut aqua que vocatur Weland currit usque ad Croyland, & ibi cadit in Nen, unde finis factus fuit in cur' dñi R. J. pris pdci dñi R. coram ipso dño rege J. apud Lexinton inter Akarin qdm abbem de Burgo Scti Petri predec' ejusd' abbis de Burg' petent' & H. qdm abbem de Croyland predec' pdci abbis de Croyland ten' & unde idem abbas de Croyland questus fuit quod pdcus abbas de Burgo contra pdcum finem impedivit ipsum p hōies & servient' suos quominus poterunt capere stallagia & facere attacheamenta infra quand' ptem ville de Croyland que est infra pdcas divisas, & similir' custodire quandam pontem in Croyland infra pdcum mariscum quominus ipse & hōies sui potuerunt hre transitum suum cum averiis suis ultra pdcum pontem, & similiter quod ipse extirpavit & eradicavit arbores plantatas in pdco marisco, & quod cepit averia ipsius abbis de Croyland & hōim suorum de Croyland & de Peykirke in pdco marisco contra pdcum finem, & unde placitum finis fci summonitus fuit inter eos in eadem curia, s' quid prædictus abbas de Burgo concessit p se & succ' suis & ecclia sua pdca quod pdcus abbas de Croyland & succ' sui de cetero sine contradicōe vel impedimento ipsius abbis de Burgo vel succ' fuor' vel hōim fuor' vel ballivor' fuor' libe possint capere stallagia & theolon' & oīa attachiameta facere ubique in pdca villa de Croyland que sita fuit infra pdcas metas die quo hec concordia facta fuit quam alibi in ead' villa. Ita quod pdci abbas de Burgo vel succ' de cetero nulla attachiameta poterunt facere in ead' villa de Croyland, nec aliquid aliud in ea capere vel exigere, nec etiam aliquid impediment' pdco abbi de Croyland vel succ' suis vel hōib' vel averiis eor' ad pdcm pontem facere in impm. Et preterea idem abbas de Burgo concessit pro se, succ' suis & ecclia sua pdca qd ipsi nec hōies sui poterunt aliquam seriam sive vendic' averior' vel aliquor' alior' levare vel habere extra pdcam villam de Croyland quamdiu nundine de Croyland duraverunt p quam idem abbas de Croyland vel succ' sui aliquid amittant in pdcis nundinis suis de Croyland impm. Et pro hac concessione, fine, & concordia Ric' de Hotot ad peticōem pdci abbis de Croyland concessit pdco abbi de Burgo & succ' suis & ecclie sue pdce p manus Robi de Weston & Ric' fr̄is Aelrici de oīb' tenementis que ipsis Rob' & Ric' tenuer' in villenag' de pdco Ricō de Hotot in ead' villa die quo hec concordia facta fuit, & p oīi alior' qui in posterum tene-

ment' illa tenebunt ad diços terminos imp̃p̃m s' medietatem ad f̃m̃ S̃ci Mich' & alteram medietatem ad Pasch', salvis eid' Riço de Hotot & heredibus suis oīb̃s aliis fervitiis & p̃ventiis de eis' tenementis p̃venientiis. Et hec concordia f̃ca fuit inter eos, salvis eid' abb̃i de Burgo & succ' suis & ecclie sue p̃d̃ce & p̃d̃co abb̃i de Croyland & succ' suis & ecclie p̃d̃ce oīb̃s aliis articulis in priori fine inter predecessores p̃d̃cor' abb̃um de p̃d̃ca terra & marisco contentis.

*Conventio inter nos & Abbatem de Cruland de fossato circa
Turbariam & de Gurgite.*

CONVENIT inter dñm abbem de Burgo & dñm abbem Croyland & eor' convent' sup̃ controversia mota inter eos, s' de fossato f̃co circa turbariam & de gurgite f̃co inter Finset & Namanneslound, s' qđ aqua & piscaria inter Finset & Namanneslound remanebunt quiete dño abb̃i de Burgo, convent' & eor' successōr̃b̃s ad faciendum inde quicquid voluerint, hoc solo excepto qđ nunquam inter p̃d̃cas metas aliquem gurgitem levabunt. Et tota aqua & piscaria a Nomanneslound usque Croyland remanebit quiete dño abb̃i de Croyland & conv' & eor' succ' ad faciend' eis quicquid voluerint, & de fossatis f̃cis contra cyrographum in dñi regis cur' f̃cm dñs abbas de Croyland faciet emendare infra mensem post submonitionem dñi abb̃is de Burgo, & sciend' qđ de eo qđ p̃visum est de p̃d̃cis aquis debet fieri cyrographum inter abbes & conṽtus signatum signis conventuum infra f̃m̃ S̃ci Thome Apli a. r. r. H. fil' r. J. xv°. Uterque autem abbas p̃miserunt in verbo veritatis hoc firmiter observare, adjecta etiam pena xv marcar'. Hoc autem p̃miserunt priores utriusque domus pro conventibus suis.

Ex Reğro Cartar' Abb̃ie S̃ci Petro de Burgo, given by the Earl of Exeter to the Society of Antiquaries, 1778.

The second of these articles is a more correct copy of the agreement exhibited
Nº XXI. p. 35, 36.

Nº XLVIII.

H O K I N T O N.

Dispute between the Abbot of Croyland and the Prior of Barnwell concerning tythes here.

H O K Y T O N.

“UNIV’ scē matris ecclie filiis presentib’ & futuris has tras nras inspecturis. Frat’ Johan’, Dei grā abbas mōstii Scī Bñdicti de Croyland ordīs Scī Bñdicti Linc’ dioc’ & ejusd’ loci convent eccl’ poch’ Si Andree de Hokynton Elien’ dioc’ in ppos usus canonice optinentes saltim in eo quem nob’ pepit uſus virginalis. Ad vřm noticiam singlor’ deducim’ ac p nbs ac successorib’ nris & dco nro mon’ in ppet’ vos oēs scire volumus p pſentes qđ inspectis instrumentis & monumentis appcōis ecclie nre de Hokyton pdcis & aliis legitimis documentis ex pte religiosor’ vir’ prioris & conventus prioratus de Bernwell ord’ Scī Augustini canonic’ dce Eliens’ dioc’ nob’ sufficienter ostensis, concepimus evidenter qđ porcio garbar’ viz. due ptes decimar’ blador’ & fructuum pveniencium de terris dñicis quondam Pagani Peverel in Hokyton pdca infra script’, vidlt, &c. & specificent’ singulæ træ singulatim quam id’ prior & convent’ infra poch’ dce ecclie nre de Hokyton pcepe consueverunt ac possident & pceptunt pacifice & quiete in pſenti ac eisd’ & eor’ dco prioratui juste & canonice ptinuit ab antiquo & ant’ edicōnem consilii Lateranens’ & qmcumq, appcōem dce ecclie nre nob’ fcam, eandemq, porcōem garb’ vid’ due ptes blador’ & fructuum pdcor’ iidem prior & convent’ & pcessores & pdcessores eorundm p se & ministros suos a tempe & p tempus cuj’ contrarii memoria hōium non extitit & hucusq, jure suo & ejusd’ sui priorat’ pacifice & quiete pceptunt scientib’ singlis epis & archidis ecclie cathedral’ Eliens’, nob’ & dco abbe mon’ de Croyland ac pcessorib’ & pdecessorib’ nris abbatibus ejusd’ nri mon’ oib’ & singulis qui pro tempe fuerunt suis ptib’ successivis pmislar’ tolerantib’ & approbantib’ tam tacite quam expresse ex dca scientia toto tempe supdco. In qua quidem porcōe nichil juris habemus nec nos habere p̄tendimus nisi p dimissionem prioris & conv’ de Bernwell pdictor’ nob’ inde fcam & firmam ppet’ solvend’ eisd’ pori & conventui & prioratu suo de Bernwell singlis annis in ppetuum IIII l. sterlingor’ vel saltem in moneta usuali que p tēpe fuerit ad tantam estimacōem ad fm Pentecostes singlis annis durante firma pdca prout in qđd’ scripto p platos priorem & conventum nob’ inde confecto & eor’ sigillo cōi consignato plenius continetur. Que oia & singla ex certa scientia recognoscimus & confitemur p habito sup hoc tractatu & deliberaōe sufficiente in capitulo

ñro mon' de Croyland ne aliq' successores ñri in posterum p occupacōem fructuum p̄dcor' & continuacōem tempis diuturni p p̄scipcion' confect' vel alio modo q... rius ē exp̄ssum fugata v̄tate in p̄fata porcōe jus aliqd se habere p̄tendant in injuriam prioris & convent' p̄dcor' ac ñrum & successor' ñrum ḡnde p̄ic̄lum aīar'. Ad quam quidem solucōem loco & termino annuatim fideliter faciend' ut p̄dicitur obligamus nos, successores ñros, ac eccliam ñram de Hokyton jurisdicōe ep̄i Eliens' qui pro tēpe fuerit loci ordinarii, ita qd p̄dcus ep̄us ordinarius loci post trinam requisicōem & annuncōem puplice in ecclia de Hokyton p eund' priorem vel alium ex pte prioris eid' abbati faciendam cum cessatum fuerit p abb' vel suos in solvend' c s. post mensem t̄mi ejusd' Pentecostes elapsum in eccliam p̄dcam de Hokyton in t̄dci sententiam valeat fulminare donec moram suam in non solvendo d̄cus abbas vel aliquis nōie suo curaverit sufficienter purgare. Et si contingat d̄cos religiosos monachos in solucōe vel circa solucōem c solidor' post lapsum mensis sup̄dci p tres annos immediate tunc sequentes maliciose difficultatem q̄ovis colore causari, ex tunc liceat d̄cis religiosis canonicis de Bērnwell decimas suas de Hokyton sic ut p̄mittitur ad firmam ppetuam dimissas recogliere, cariare & abducere & ad eor' canonicor' libitum & voluntatem put eis melius videbitur disponere & in utilitatem suam convertere absq' p̄dcor' monachor' quavis contradicōe. In quor' d̄ium testimonium sigillum ñrm cōe unanimi assensu ñro pit' & consensu h̄is iris fecimus apponi. Dat' ap' Croyland in cap̄f̄lo ñro hora cap̄f̄lari more solito congregato. Et fiat dies sine tempus. Dat' anno d̄ni m° ccc° xli° p̄p̄t' illam construccōem editam a bone memorie d̄no Johē de Stratford q̄ndam Cantuar' archiepo que sic incipit, Licet Otto & Ottobonus, &c.

Close by this part is written in the margin, in an equally old hand, "Mā qd non erat finaliter conclusum in mat̄ia p hoc qd dicit & fiat dies."

Henry de Casewyk was abbot from 1324 to 1358, yet nothing is plainer than J. Dei gr' abbas, &c. and the date 1341.

Queen's College, Cambridge, purchased the impropriation (the only one they have) about 1591, and in about five years after they paid about xiiii. l. for a new purchase of it. It founded about twelve scholarships, which are so small that they are of no real use to the college. The college purchased about xiiii. l. p an. soon after the living. The late Mr. Guy Sindry, alderman of Cambridge, was their lessee here, upon whose widow's death, 1772, his estates were divided between his heirs at law.

Names of pieces of land held by the abbey tenants of the fee called *Petite* in Hokynton, anno H. ab̄bis 23°.

Le Waty.	Brokfurlong.	Stratfurlong.
Herynglond.	Littlewell brook.	Rodelond.
Drythowe.	Le Cast.	Ruschefurlong.
Stonypynde.	Langfurlong.	Rededole.
Le Ston.	Emesmere.	Thorn Dayte.
Bandole.	Toftweyefende.	Haweys.
Tohoweye.	Toftweye.	Pytfurlong.
Cutte de balk.	Hodewynescroft.	Schortefurlong.

Made-

Madefurlong.	Boukys.	Tenferd.
Le Slade.	Sandhill.	Metelond.
Eldeda.	Middilfurlong.	Stanwell.
Le Hil.	Watrifurlong.	Bradeweye.
Gryttonhalu.	Gofedale.	Esemere.
Gryttonmere.	Striveybalk.	Raveneswelle.
Metelond.	Wrongbek.	Dychfurlong.
Stanwelle.	Langdychweye.	Le Morpait.
Netherthorn.	Le Depflade.	Le Smethe.
Wranglond.	Toftbrok.	Credis.
Bandole.	Stantorweye.	Sebrondych.
Le Toftis.	Hobbescroft.	

The whole number of acres $\frac{xx}{xii}$.v acr' dī rod'. fol. 175—179.

A precipe of E. III. to his escheator for Cambridgeshire, to restore to the abbot of Croyland a messuage in Hokynton.

Controversy between the abbot of Croyland, as rector of Hokynton, and William Fraunceys, rector of Cotenham, about tythes in Westwyck field, a hamlet of Cotenham, which the former refused to pay, but demanded as their due, 1315, at the archbishop's visitation of Ely diocese, held in St. Andrew's church at Histon, 4 non. Jul. 1315, by John de Ros, archdeacon of Salop, &c. who passed no definitive sentence, but left it to the archbishop and his council learned in the law, who determined, That the hamlet and field of Westwyck were within the bounds and limits of the parochial church of Hokynton, appropriated to the religious of Croyland, as had been fully proved by nine of their witnesses, "fenes & valitudinarii," and eighteen others.

That the religious have taken tythes there time immemorial.

That the parishioners of the said hamlet receive the sacraments, are baptized and buried, and pay their tythes in Hokynton church.

That the rector of Cotenham only set up a mill, called Lowe Mill, which he should not introduce on the occasion, and that his witnesses both to this and his possession of the tythes contradict each other.

This process takes up 19 folios, from 175 to 198. 4 R. II. the abbot recovered seizin of a *placea* in Hokynton against Thomas Moraunt of London, and John Bond of Freston. fol. 198.

N° XLIX.

COTENHAM.

1343, 18 E. III. the abbot of Croyland and John de Lisle of Cotenham settled their disputes in relation to the partition of agistments in six parts of Cotenham fen, viz. Smithyfen, Northfen, Segchawfen, Charfen, Tappynghmore, and Grekenhilfen. The monies arising therefrom to be kept in a box in the custody of the bailiff of the manors of the said John, or the bailiffs of the abbot and of Burdeleys. fol. 171.

Mem'd' qd xv ktn' April' scilicet die Jovis px' post medium quadragesime, a° Dñi millmo CCCXLIII, & anno regni reg' E. tciij post conquestum xviii, collocutum fuit int' abbem Croyland ex una pte & dñum Johem de Insula de Cotenham ex alia pte in p'sencia dñi Simonis de Drayton & dñi Warini de Bassingb' & alior' pbor' & legalium hōium in ecclia de Cotenham tunc tēpis p'sencium sup' diversis controversiis tangentibus sex mariscos in Cotenham, videlt qd ille mariscus qui vocatur Smithyfen a modo singlis annis jaceat in defenso a tēpe pur' be Marie usq. post falcacōem & carriacōem ejusd' & qd idem mariscus sit partitus p duas virgas unius & ejusd' mensure scilt p virgam sexdecim pedum & dī per baillios dcor' dñor' abbis & Johis in Cotenham racione dñii utriusq. eor' in Cotenham & non racione alicuj' alteri' manerii & qd nullus alius ibidem portet virgar' racōne alicuj' dñii alterius quam dcor' abbis & Johis quoad libacōem faciendam. Potest tamen ball's le Burdeleys ibidem portare virgam mensure sup'dce ad tēpa tand' an' dñs suus habeat qd si debetur ex consuetudine. Potest ē ball's rectoris de Cotenham temptare p virgam consimilem an' dñs suus & libi tenentes ejusd' ville. Qui eciam mariscus sit ptitus p quarentenas xl perticar' in longitudine p virgam sup'dcam. In quibus oībs & singulis quarentenis capiet dñus Johes de Insula primum cast & dñus abbas scdum cast lataliter juxta ipm equalis mensure & condicois. Et postea unusquisque de villa capiat suam porcōem quam deberet habere scd' antiq' consuetudinem illius ville. Et qd denarii qui erunt recepti ex agistamentis in aliis quinque mariscis de Cotenham, scilt Northfen, & Segchawfen, Charfen, Tappynghmore, & Grekenhilfen, fidelit' ponent' una pixide & exhaut' in conspectu ballior' dñor' abbis & Johis sup'dcor' & in conspectu balli de Burdeleys. Que quidem pixis erit in manerio & custodia balli p'dci Johis sub ferura tamen dcor' trium ballior'. Et qd semper a x denar' existentes in ead' pixide racōe agistamenti p'dci p'ciant' in tres partes, scilt qd p'dcus Johes habent quatuor den' & p'dcus abbas alios iiii den' & qd le Burdeleys habeat nonum denarium. Item qd nullus tenens in Cotenham novit' fcs citra tempus memoria aliqd capiat in p'dco marisco posito in defenso nisi duntaxat de porcōe dñi sui. Item qd p'dci balli

balli dēor' Johis & abbis de maneriis eor' de Cotenham in oībs executōibz de rebs sup̄dēis faciend' & in quocunque officio in ea pte faciendo sint eālis potestatis & condiōis: ita tamen qd unusquisque dñus ville sup̄dēe capiat proficuum am̄ciamenti de tenentibus suis ppiis p transgressionē fēa in quocunq' dēor' mariscor' & qd nullus dñor' ville de Cotenham in cur' sua am̄ciet tenentem alius dñi racōe transgressionis fēe in aliquo dēor' mariscor'. Et continget aliquem lib' tenent' vel alium extraneum am̄ciari in cur' dēor' dñor' Johis & abbis racōe alicuj' transgressionis in p̄dēis mariscis fēe pficuum inde pveniens equalit' dividit' int' p̄dēos dños Johem & ab̄bem. Quos oēs & singulos articulos sup̄dēos dñus abbas Croiland tolerat quousq; melius fuerit consultus & edoctus de p̄dēis, videat an aliquis dēor' artīclor' tollerator' ab ab̄be sit in p̄judiciū dñi sui in Cotenham. fol. 171. b.

Names of the Abbot's demesne Lands here, to be measured by the Perch of sixteen Royal Feet *.

On Threrodehull.	In Holm meadow.
In the Buttes at Aldeburghhay.	In Flegydole.
In Bradmedoru.	In Holmhutt.
On the Heldland.	In Nortlong.
In Mikelhaldeburgh.	Foulfen.
In Littlehaldeburgh.	Fritfen.

Grant of Lands in Cambridgeshire by King Stephen

STEPHANUS rex Angl', ep̄o de Ely & justiciar' vicecom' ministris & oībs fidelibz suis de Cantebriḡschire sal'. Sciatis me concessisse & donasse ecclīe S̄ci Guthlaci & mōchis in ea Deo servientib' in ppet' elemos' quietanciam de Dangelst, de Hydag', & de Muredred, & de oī s̄clari consuetud' & exacōe xiiii hyd' & dī hyd' t̄re sue in Cantebriḡschir, vid' in Cotenham v hid' & dī. in Hokynton iii hid', & in Draiton v hid', p salute mea & puor' meor' & p aīa reg' Henr' avunculi mei & p aīabz p̄decessor' meor' regum Angl' & p aīa Matild' reg' ux̄is mee & Eustachii filii mei & p aīabz oīum fidelium defunct'. Quare volo & p̄cipio qd ecclīa illa & monachi in ea Deo serv' xiiii hid' & dī bene & in pace, libe & quiete teneant ab oī s̄clari consuetud' & exacōe imppetuum sicut eis concedo & hac p̄senti carta confirmo. Test' Henr' de Essex & aliis.

27 E. I. 1299, the abbot justified his claim of view of frank pledge, weyf, and infangtheof, in Cotenham, Hokynton, and Drayton, before the justices itinerant at Cambridge. fol. 174.

* xvi ped' reg'.

N^o L.

MONKS HOSTLE in CAMBRIDGE.

*Mortisfacio Collegii Monachorum studencium Cantebriḡ, Anno
Joh'is Abb'is ij^o.*

HENRICUS Dei grā, rex Angl' & Franc' & dñus Hibernie, dñs ad quos p'sentes ire pvenerint salutem. Monstraverunt nobis & consilio nro abbas & conventus de Croyland ordinis Scti Benedicti qualiter gentes ejusd' regionis p majori pte infra regnum nrum Anglie juxta discreciōes suas certos commonachos suos ad scolas universitatis Cantebriḡ ibidem in jure canonico & sacra scriptura informandos utuntur invenire, qui quidem abbas & conventus nec aliquis de ordine pdco aliquod hospiciū sive mansionem de suo ppio infra dcam villam Cantebriḡ ordinat' pro commonachis suis p ipsos ad scolas universitatis pdce taliter destinatis nisi cum psonis secularibus in hospiciis suis commoratur non habentes, sicq; monachi pdci tam religiose scdm formam & regulam pfectionis & ordinis suor' tractari seu gubernari non possunt prout deberent in casu quo ipsi in certo loco existent' inhabitantes. Nos considerantes qd abbatia pdca de fundacione nobilium pgenitor' nror' & nro pronatu existit & p eo qd dicti abbas & conventus & successores sui p statu nro dum vixerimus & pro aia nra cum ab hac luce migravimus ac p aīab' dcor' nobilium pgenitor' nror' spalius exorabunt, de avisamento & assensu consilii nri, & p duodecim marcis nobis solutis in hanapio nro, concessimus & licenciam dedimus venerabilibus pribus Thome Dunolm' & Wilto Norwicen' epis ac Johe Hore de Chyderle qd ipsi duo mesuagia cum ptin' in pochia Scti Egidii in dicta villa Cantebriḡ que de nobis in burgagio tenentur, & que valorem quadraginta & sex solidor' & octa denarior' p ann' non excedunt, sicut p quandam inquisitionem coram Wilto Walker escaetore nro in com' Cantebriḡ de mandato nro captam & in cancellar' nra retornatam est comptum dare possint & concedere pdcis abbi & conventui habend' & tenend' sibi & successoribus suis imppetuum & eisdem abbi & conventui qd ipsi mesuagia pdca cum ptin' pfatis epis & Johe recipere possint & tenere sibi & eisd' successoris suis imppetuum tenore p'sencium similiter licenciam dedimus spialem: statuto de tris & ten' ad manum mortuam non ponend' edito aut aliquo alio statuto sive ordinacione in contrarium fco non obstantibus. Proviso semper qd omnes monachi dci ordinis Scti Benedicti infra regnum nrum pdcm aut alibi sub nra subjeccione exp'sse p'fessi scolas exercentes in mesuagiis pdcis insimul commorantes existunt scdm ordinacionem in generali capitulo ejusd' ordinis inde faciend': nolentes qd pdci epi & Johes & hedes sui aut pfati abbas & conventus aut successores sui racoe pmissor' p nos vel heredes nros, justic', escaetores, vicecomites aut alios balivos seu ministros nros vel heredum nror' quosunque inde occasionentur, molestentur

tur in aliquo, seu graventur. Salvis tamen nobis & heredibus nris serviciis inde debitis & consuetis. In cujus rei testimonium has lras nras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste meipso ap' Westmonasterium septimo die Julii, anno regni sexto. fol. 215.

Mr. Cole questioned whether this curious deed be still existing any where else. It is written in the hand of the time. William Alnewyk was bishop of Norwich 6 H. VI. 1428, at which time Thomas Langley was bishop of Durham.

Seven pages of this register, from fol. 199 to fol. 206, contain Domesday for Huntingdonshire, or, in the words of the register,

“Hic annotantur terre de Huntingdon scher' sicuti annotant' in magno rotulo de “*Wynton*’.”

From thence to folio 213 other records of lands in the same county held by different religious houses.

Nº LI.

MORBORNE, co. HUNTINGDON.

“ABBAS Croiland tenet manerium & villam de Morburn in libam, puram & ppetuam elemosinam de dono dñi regis Edgari quondam regis Angl'. Et curia dñi manerii cum gardino continet in se xxx acras. Ad totam dñam villam ptinent v hide t're & dñ & una virgata t're: quor' quelt hida continet 1111 virgatas t're & quelt virgata t're continet in se xxx acras. De quibus hidas dñs abb' tenet in dñico unam hidam & unam virgatam t're que continent ut sup'. It' habet ibid' vi acras pti. It' ht ibid' pasturam sepal' que continet unam acram. It' ht ibid' unum molend' ventrit'. Lib' tenent' * dñus Henr' p'sona de Morburn tenet unum mesuag' & dñ virgat' t're ad volunt' abbis Croyland reddendo inde p an' dño abbi viii s̄.”

[By the side of this in a very old hand, “M'd q'd hida continet 1111 virgatas t're & virgat' continet xxxta acras.” This authority settles the standard of the hide and virgate, at least for this part of the kingdom, and confirms Mr. Agard's conjecture, that a hide contained seven score acres, though as to his supposition, that a hide and carucate were the same, it is easily confuted by this Domesday for Huntingdonshire, where in almost every article mention is made of both. In his Dimensions of Land in England, published in Hearne's Collection of Curious Discourses, 1720, p. 75—78. he says, that in *Fenton*, a town, I think, in Huntingdonshire, a virgate was taken for thirty acres. Hearne, in his preface, p. lxxxii. says, the roll of *Winton* was made by order of Alfred, so that the red letter title before noticed must refer to some other “great roll of Winchester,” as it mentions both Edward and William the Conqueror. Domesday Book got its name from being lodged in a house at Winchester called Domus Dei. This may therefore be a transcript from that book. Mr. Hearne (loc. cit.) laments there are no more boundaries of counties, such as that published by him at the end of Sprot's Chronicle between Cambridgehire and Huntingdonshire. This Croyland Register furnishes another between Cambridgehire and Lincolnshire. Mr. COLE.]

* The number of tenants was never put down, but a blank space left for them.

The jury of Normancros hundred, 13 E. I. present that the abbot of Croyland "subtraxit unam festam com' de mense in mense & hunder' pdci de 111 septimanis in 111 septimanas que fieri debent p ten' qd id' ab' teit in Morburn jam quadraginta & quinque annis elapsis sine licentia & voluntate, &c." The abbot denied the charge, and was acquitted. The sheriff returned that the suit was due for the sheriff's aid, and that the hundred of Normancros was in the hands of the abbot of Thorney, "qui non sequitur versus pdcm ab' de Croiland, ideo quod festam hunder' nihil ad pfens, salvo sive dni regis cum tempus hoc poposcerit, &c." fol. 209.

Among the abbot's tenants in Morburn was the rector. The farmers, neifs, and cottagers, of that place and Oggerston, did the accustomed services beforementioned under Wellingborough. Some of their payments were made twice a year on the festivals of St. Bartholomew and St. Guthlac.

N° LII.

B A S T O N, co. L I N C.

THE abbot having sued John Witham of Baston, gentylman, for the damages hereunder set forth, and brought it to an outlawry, he made his submission in the following bond. See p. 67.

"This bill made at Donedylke the xx^{ti} day of May, in the yere of our sovaign lorde kyng Herry Sext xxxiiii, witneseth, that wher I John Witham of Baston, squier, have claymed to have weyfe and stray in the wastys of the town of Baston, and as hit surmitted by my lord John abbot of Croiland uppon on me yt I shuld now late ha... in the wast of the sayd town 11 horse be the same cause, of the which 11 horse, forsothe, I that I tooke one, for the wich I offir me to satisfie my sayd lord by his advice and Ri Benynton his stuard. And as towching the tother horse, forsothe, I toke noon nor hadde noon, and yt I offir ... declare me in such wyse as shall be acceptable to my sayd lord. And wher my sayd lord hath surmitted uppon me yt I shuld do felle and carrye away certen welowes, grovyng in the wast of the said town, I knowlege and confesse yt the sayd welowes ware filled and caried away lyke as my sayd lord hath seyde; bot truly I hadd noon of them, nor no... nor vayne of them, bot the kyrkgreves of the town of Baston hadde them. And so as touching that poynt I will declare me so to my seid lord yt he shall hold hym content. And as touchyng a pcell of ground of my seyde lorde of Croyland, conteynyng by estimation halfe an acre, the which I have takyn into my place in Baston and closid hit, I pray my seyde lord yt hit lyke hym to take another parcell therfor of myn in eschaunge by the advice of his lerned counsell. And as touchyng

ying holdyng of my courte in the chapel of Baston, the which standeth on the wast of the feyd toun, I graunte to my feyd lord of Croyland, and to his succes-
sours fro hens forward for me and myn heyres never no courte to hold in the
feyd chapel, for as much as I confesse and know by this p̄sent wrytyng that the
wastys of the feyd toun longe and appteine of ryghte to hym and not to me. As touch-
yng yt my feyd lord claymeth homage of me and sute to his courte in Baston, fro
111 wekes to 111 wekes and 11 pound of white incense for a place of londe cal-
led Boicotegrene, I sey that oon Herry, p̄decessor of my said lordes, by a tre
undyr his covent seale, of the which tre the copy foloweth hereafter.—

[Here a grant in Latin from abbot Henry to Simon de Drieby and heirs, of Boicote-
grene, on the same terms as his father Robert held it, paying as above, &c. &c.]

graunted to oon Simond Drieby, oon of whose heyres I am, to pay to hym and
to his succesours 11 lb. of white incense for all man' s̄vice. And so I undirstond
not that my feyd lord will clayme any homage or sute to courte of me in this case
as for Boicotegrene, and that I will reporte me to his lerned counsell. And as touch-
yng the incense I will truly content hym therof with the arrarge of the same, be-
sechyng hym of a day of payment unto the feste of Seynt Barthelemewe next com-
yng. And yf ther be any other offence, trespase, or grevaunce doon by me to my
feyd lorde, and also as touchyng expens and costage of certen s̄vyde
agayn lorde of Croyland I offyr me by this p̄sent wrytyng ob
the rule & ordinaunce of my feyd lorde and Ric
to this p̄sent wrytyng
fol. 217. 218.

John Witham.

Capella Sancti Johannis Evangeliste de Baston.

UNIV', &c. Riçus Dyklim' in decretis licent' p̄sicens conc' Linc' sal'. Cum p̄m
sit & meritorium ac consonum equitati ibi p̄cipue testimonium veritati phibere ubi
de dedicacione alicujus loci ad cultum divinum deputati in dubium valeat revocari v̄re
igitur universitati tenore p̄sēt' innotescimus quandam capellam ab antiquo esse con-
structam ob honorem S̄ci Johis Evangeliste in villa de Baston, Linc' dioc', optenta
primitus licencia de relig' viris abbe & cov' de Croyland ordinis S̄ci Bn̄cti racōe
dn̄i ibid' p̄tinent' ad eos in quor' quid' fundo d̄ca capella dinoscitur edificari. Et
quia anted̄ca capella de novo est sufficienter dotata ad sustentacōem p̄ p̄petuo 11 ca-
pellan' ad minus celebraturor' in quad' capella in hon' Nativ' B. Marie inibi edificate
& annexa p̄fate capelle S̄ci Johis Evangeliste igitur Aldermannus cujusd' gilde sive
frat̄nitis tente ibid' in hon' Nativ' B. M. V. cum frīs suis multipliciter instevit
penes rev. in X° patr' & dn̄m dompnum Johem abb' de Croyland p̄dict' & ejus' co-
vent' quatinus dignarentur impendere eor' assensum & licenciam ut p̄fata capella
dedicari valeat in hon' S̄ci Johis Evangeliste cum verisimilit' non redundabit in
eor' p̄judic' sive gravamen sed potius in futuris t̄pbus magnum emolumentum sive
commodum deveniet p̄ hoc ībm ip̄sor' vicario."

On their consenting Thomas Balscote alias Cleforde, Doct̄er in decrees, suffragan to
John abp. of Canterbury, the see of Lincoln being vacant by the death of Marmad.
Lumley (whence correct Willis) did it as above, Sept. 15, 1451. fol. 218.

M

Abbo,

Abbot Henry had, in 1347, agreed with John the vicar, that he should celebrate all masses in this chapel except on Easterday, and thence on Sundays and festivals to October 1, and the great daily mass (*magna missa de die cum nota S p proximos dies dominicales*) and on festivals (& in dieb' profestis p ann' missa licet non cum nota), which were to be celebrated in the parish church. fol. 218.

N^o LIII.

H O L B E C H E.

Robert Littlebury, knt. and his ancestors held lands here and in Whaplode of the abbot of Croyland, as of the soke of Gedney from long before the reign of E. III. when they began to intermit payment for 12 years and incurred an arrear:

For his own and his men's table with the abbot of Croyland,	x l. l.
farm of tythes in Whaplode,	ix l.
<i>denariis mutuo receptis</i> , (money borrowed,)	xiii l.
several horses borrowed and not restored,	iv l.
trees bought, iv marcs.	
his funeral legacy,	x l.

Lx l. xiii s. iv d.

John Littlebury gave the abbot divers jewels in payment of the above rents and debts. On his death the estate came between his widow and son Robert. She regularly for her time paid x s. p ann. and on her death, 29 H. VI. her son came into the whole, and having never paid any rent from his first taking it, 20 H. VI. to 32 H. VI. was distrayned on for the rent. fol. 219.

N^o LIV.

W H A P L O D E.

The Value of the Vicarage.

Quære. Whether the vicar may advance (*extendere*) it to XIX š. III đ. more. It appeared that he received,

From VI stone (*petræ*) of butter at VIII đ. each, IV š.

From IIIILX stone of cheese, tythe of $\frac{xx}{v}$ cows, at IV đ. p stone, XX š.

Tythe of $\frac{xx}{vi}$ XVII cows and a half, at IV đ. each, XLV š. X đ.

Tythe of $\frac{xx}{viii}$ IX cows, at I đ. each, XIV š. I đ.

Tythe of XV tytheable calves, at XX đ. XXV š.

Tythe of *Oddys* for $xv\frac{xx}{iii}$ and VII calves, each calf $\frac{1}{4}$ đ. XV š. VIII đ. ob.

In Cokwax and Romepeny of $\frac{xx}{xi}$ and XII. LXVII š. VIII đ.

Domicil' conjugat', each III đ. II q̄.

XLIX *domicil' vidual' & aliar' personar'*, a II đ. X š. II đ. II q̄.

Several acres of hay, at III đ. II đ. ob. II đ. and I đ. each.

XX virgates of hay, for tythe of $\frac{xx}{v}$ acres, each XII đ.

Tythe of honey and wax and *suarmys apum*.

Tythe of oddys, fleeces, and lambs.

Tythe of $\overline{xlccc}$ reeds, at a halfpenny p c.

Tythe of colts.

Tythe of pigeons.

Tythe of pigs.

Tythe of geese I đ. each. & *oddys aucarum*, each *odde* a halfpenny.

Easter offerings, on Easter Sunday and the two principal days following, of persons then first communicating a halfpenny each.

Mortuaries, living and dead.

Alterage *in purific' mulier' nubencium*.

Alterage *soleniis anniversar' septenis & trecentar' dieb's*.

Alterage *ac diebus sepultur'*.

Wax on the Purification of the Virgin Mary, VI š. VIII đ.

Offerings in the chapels of Holy Trinity, St. Catherine and St. John Baptist.

Money *oblat' in baptismate, visitac' mulier' & in nuptiis*.

Every Sunday in the year except Easter Sunday, cum pane benedicto I đ. ob. in the year VI š. VIII đ. II q̄.

Rent *camerar' presbitorum parochial'*, VI š. VIII đ. Al-

Allowance for horse hire for the said priests to visit the sick, vi s. viii d. p an.
 Sma xxviii l. xvii s. xx d.

Charges on the vicar, for two chaplains vi l. a table for them civ s. rooms at vi s.
 viii d. a horse to visit the sick vi s. viii d. and out of the fees for baptisms,
 visiting lying-in-women, and sick, and for weddings and confessions xl s.

Synodals and archdeaconal procurations,

Sma xiii l. xvii s.

Tenths,

xiv s. vi d.

Visitations of the ordinary,

xl s.

Bread and wine at Easter,

xiii s. iv d.

Wax and *factura ejusdem*,

v s. iv d.

Entertaining three clerks and others that may come on the three

xiii s. vi d.

principal days,

xiii s. iv d.

Repairs of the vicarage, one year with another,

xxxiii s. iv d.

Repairs of the chancel nothing in his time.

vi l. xiii s. iii d.

Then follows the abbot's exceptions: the vicar differs from his *contesses* as to personal tithes, of which they say nothing, also as to the value of the offerings in the three chapels, of the wax on the purification, the pay, &c. of the two priests, the number of the parishioners. The witnesses on the abbot's part gave in a lower valuation, amounting to xxxiii l. xi s. o d. ii q. The abbot, however, was willing to allow the said vicar, for each of the priests vi d. per day, on each of the principal days and for their table xlv s. and viii d. each, and for their lodging xiii s. iv d. Total of the vicar's charge xv l. xviii s. Remains clear to him xix l. xvi s. viii d. fol. 219—222.

Aid to be paid to the abbot of Croyland in the fifth yeare of abbot Litlington among others by the receiver of Croyland, and the keeper of one lady's light. Total lxiii s. iv d.

Then follow various fines levied by the sheriffs of Lincolnshire, and warrants to apprehend offenders, &c. to the bailiff of the abbot's liberty in the reign of E. IV. The following is curious as it shews who was chancellor of England for the short period of poor king Henry VIth's restitution which is omitted by Sir William Dugdale in his *Chronica series*:

"Johes Ascough, armig', vic' Linc', ballio ville de Croyland, &c. tibi mando qd capias Johem Nutkyn de Croyl', sen', yoman, ita qd habeas corpus ejus cor' dno rege in cr° Scti Hill' ad resp' veñabili patri archiep' Ebor' cancell' dñi regis Angliæ de pñt' tuo. Dat' sub figillo officii mei xvi Jan. anno ab inchoacoe r. r. Henrici Sexti xix, & readepconis sue potestatis anno primo."

Dispute between the Abbot of Croyland and the Parishioners of Whaplode about Trees growing in the Church Yard at Whaplode, 1481.

FEB. 13, 1481, 21 E. IV. came Alan Dawson, the abbot's bailiff, to abbot Richard to inform him that the parishioners of Whaplode intended to come and ask leave to cut down all the trees in their church yard, "*ad relevacōem ejusd' nove fabrice,*" in the said church. The abbot replied, "They are mine as patron and rector of the church, and I will not have them taken down. I know not if they be fit for the purpose. I think they are but lately grown, since the last fall. (*Arbitor enim quod non sunt nisi novelle crescencie a tempore ultime succisionis.*) If they are considerable enough to be sold I will dispose of them, and apply them according to my discretion, to improve your church." Alan, who had been privy to the sale (*vendic'o'is conficius*) immediately confest he had sold the trees to different persons in the name of the whole town. The abbot positively forbade the cutting them down till his steward could certify about them. Alan alledged the bounty of former abbots who had given the parishioners the said trees. The abbot said they had given away only a certain number, and he should do the same. Alan went away dissatisfied, and told his neighbours what answer he had received. Shortly after three of them came to the abbot to ask in the name of the parishioners and neighbours for trees for the new work of the church, but received the same answer. On the Thursday after Ash Wednesday^a Richard Keele, vicar, William Haltoft, esq. and Robert Andrewe, of the same town, came to the abbot to ask his leave in the name of their neighbours to cut down all the trees for the benefit of the church, as they had heretofore done. The abbot promised his final answer after his steward had viewed them next day, and that he would make them as handsome an allowance out of their value towards the repair of the church, as any of his predecessors, reserving to himself one quarter of the money they might sell for, or part of them standing, as a mark of his right. They replied they could not answer for the people, and were afraid the trees would be cut down before they got home, or if they had not actually begun they would in defiance of them: therefore it would be better to proceed on the old prescriptive plan. The abbot answered, "Where is the consistency of your conduct, to ask my leave, and then alledge a prescriptive right? Let my steward or one of my servants view them to-morrow, and see how or to whom you have sold them, and when the money is to be paid, and he shall excuse you from paying more money for them, only reserving to me one fourth to keep up my right." This last article was too much for them to digest, and they said publicly in the abbot's hall that the trees should come down whether he would or no. Next day the abbot sent Lambert Fosselike, his steward, with John Okeley and Simon Hennis, to view the trees and claim his share of them, giving up the rest to the parishioners for the use of their church. The steward in his riding

^a *Post diem cineris.*

dress^b with his companions turned into the church to hear mass, which being ended they went to the people who were cutting down the trees in the church yard saying to them *God speede felows*. They replied *God so do*. The steward asked by what authority they did this; they answered, By the consent and order of the township. The steward calmly rejoined, I, in the name of my master, the abbot of Croyland, rector and patron of this church, in whom the right is, forbid you to proceed till I have had some further conversation with the parishioners, and then you may proceed as we direct. They looked askew at him, and said "*What seys yon monk?*" "By the Lord's wounds we would go on though the abbot himself were here, and "we tell you if he were here we would cut his head off." The steward making towards the church for his safety, the woodcutters left their work, and made at him with their sharp hatchets and axes to drag him into the street and cut off his head. One of them, better advised than the rest, went to the vicar, who was hearing confessions in the church, to tell him how angry the people were; he came out with the rest of the priests and people to rescue the steward, and get him within the church. The enraged populace to the number of about sixteen rushed on him and dragged him so furiously by his riding hood^c that they almost strangled him, tore his coat in pieces, and took away his purse, containing gold and silver to pay several persons, a silver ring, and other records^d from his side before the chancel door. One of them threw a hatchet at him, which being warded off by another man's arm, wounded the foot of a third who stood by. At the earnest entreaty of several of the parishioners, the vicar, and other priests, he was rescued and safely lodged in the vestry, and the rest returning to work gave the key to the vicar and William Haltoft, with a strict charge not to let him out till he had written a letter in his own hand to send to the abbot to the following effect and shewn it to them:

"Righth worshipful fadre, pleiseth your goode fadrehode to undrestond that I was in point to have bien slayn by the comenalte of the town of Whaplode, for that yei have not yeire desire according as of old yei have hadde. Wherfor please it yow to send the cōen seale that thei may have the tres in pesible possession to the p̄sente allonly of the chirch of Whaplode, and thei to aske a licence of you and your successors, and that ye nor your successors shall not vex non of the town forseid for fellyng of the trees at this tyme, nor troubling of me, or els I can not departe nor cum home from them unto such tyme as ye seale them according to this disire."

This letter, having been read to them by the vicar, was sent away to the abbot by Alan Dawson beforementioned, who was to bring back a deed sealed wsth the abbey seal by six o'clock that day, or two sacks, one for the steward's head, and the other for his body. Alan got to Croyland with the letter before three, and delivered the letter to the abbot. The convent was immediately summoned, and, being alarmed for their steward, they sent back the following deed under their common seal:

^b *In equitatorio apparatu.*

^c *Capa equitatoria.*

^d *Recordis.*

"Richard,

“ Richard, by the permission of Godde, abbot of Croyland and the convent of the same, to the comenalte of Whaplode send grētyng in our Lorde. For as mych as we undrestonde that ye wolde have the trees growing in the chirch yerde of Whaplode, of the which we be psons and patrones, to whom by the law the seid trees belong of right, and by licence asked of us ye have had them of us, to your cherch werk allonli, we therfor now as we intendid wyll graunt the said trees in like forme as at oȝ tymes when thei shall be felled, with this condicion, that at such tyme as thei be sale worth iii or iiii of the pishoners of Whaplode cum to the abbot of Croiland, at that tyme beyng, and his successors, praying hym of licence to have the seide trees to the church werk, and we shall not trowble you for the fellyng of the trees at this tyme, nor for the steward also. In witnes wher we have sett to oure comen seale.

Yeven at Croiland the xvii day of February, in the reyne of kyng Edward. the IIIIth the xx^{te}.”

This letter, extorted from us by our apprehensions for our brother and steward, was forthwith dispatched to the townspeople by Alan, who reached Whaplode by seven, and delivered the extorted deed into the custody of William Haltoft. The steward was immediately released, and spent the night at the vicar's house. The insurgents armed with jakkes, saletts*, and other offensive^f weapons, surrounded it for fear he should force his way out, while others, for the same reason, sat up till midnight in the steeple. In the morning, being satisfied with the result of their message from Croyland, the steward and his companions were released and made the best of their way back to the abbey, he riding with his hood^g as torn by the rioters, and his purse emptied of its contents by them. Being asked what would have been the consequence if the abbot had been in their hands as the steward was; he answered that he certainly would not have got away till he had infranchised under the common seal all the lands in the parish held by his naifs^h, for they had set scouts in the steeple to see if any of the abbot's servants were going to a justice of peace that they might kill him if they could catch him. After this, in order to punish this daring riot, the justices of the peace in Holland met on purpose. The jury chosen by the bailiff of Ellow wapentake acquitted the people of Whaplode, but found the abbot and his steward guilty of occasioning the affray, and maliciously endeavoured to indict them for it. The justices seeing their temper, appointed another meeting at Spalding, in order to obtain a more discrete verdict. The same jury by the great exertion of two of the former, found two men of Whaplode guilty of the fray, and indicted William Lombe and Thomas Echard. The abbot by advice of his counselⁱ, in order that the violence offered to his steward might not escape unpunished, went to John^k bishop of Lincoln at Sleford, to request that he would lay them under excommunication. The bishop summoned them to Torkesey 1482, and after severally examining them, past that sentence on Thomas Milner, William Harecroft, Thomas Echard, and William Joyner, enjoying them to go in procession at Whaplode on Palm Sunday, in their shirts,

* Jakkes, salettis.
^h Native tentas.

^f Invasivis.
ⁱ Adhibito consilio.

^g Capa.
^k Ratell.

barefoot, holding wax lights before the vicar, and to receive three strokes of a rod; and that Harecroft, Miller and Joyner, should go to Croyland on Easter day, carrying the extorted writing with the seal. When their arrival was notified, they were conducted in their gowns without their girdles^l, barefooted, with wax candles in their hands, to the high altar of the conventual church, the abbot sitting with his pastoral staff and robe^m, his convent and townspeople attending, they on their knees confessing their crime, besought his pardon in the name of his steward, and absolution, laying the writing with the seal on the altar, and offering the candles to Saint Guthlac. The abbot granted them absolution on their promising never more to lay violent hands on the clergy. He declared his intention of prosecuting the richer of his tenants in Whaplode, for threatening the life of his steward, which they finding out, privately applied to William Bryde of Holbech, servant to Thomas Burgh, steward generalⁿ of Croyland, and a mortal enemy to the monastery. He promised to lay the whole matter before the bishop of Lincoln and Thomas Burgh, for which they made him a handsome present. Away he goes to London to T. Burgh, intreating him to go to the bishop of Lincoln, and get him to write to the abbot at his own and Burgh's desire to leave the whole affair in their hands till he could come there. The bishop granted his request, and thinking he should soon come into this part of his diocese, to bring this matter to a happy issue, sent the following letter to the abbot by William Bryde.

To my right worshipful and well beloved brother abbot of Croyland.

"Well beloved and right worshipful brother, I comaund me unto you. It is don me here to understond, that ye intend to make foryer sute ayenst yem of Whaplode, for yeire ungoodlie demenyng against y^e stywarde y^r brother. It is so y^t as ferre as I can fele here, ye shall more do better to abide the direction of M. Burgh and of me, for yf ye matire cum hidder y^r wyll be so many intremedlers grete perfonen in favor of y^e parties y^e peraventur, it shall turne yow to more bysynes and costly an shall be necesarie. Ye know wele y^t fume of ye perfonen have be wele handiled and have don yeir penaunce; yf profe can be had agenst oyer yei shall be delt with in like wyse to your worship by master Burgh and me, and yr for I pray you to abide yt, and Almighty God p^r fite you. In hast from Holborne ye 27 day of April."

Thomas Burgh also wrote to the following effect.

"Worshipful Sir, I reco^mmaund me unto you. And when I undrestond that my lorde of Lincoln writes to you as for the riot that was don to your stiward by them of Whaplode, wherwith neither his lordship nor I hold us not content, howbeit his lordship and I have now of late cōend in the same, and for divers considerations we think it not good that ye as yet rave not eny fery in fuying, again the said persons seeing they have don their penaunce enjoyned to them by

^l *Togati sine zonis.*

ⁿ *Stola.*

ⁿ *Senescballus generalis.*

my said lorde, and also divers of them have been indicted for the same riot, wherefore I will advise you to late it reste to such time as due proofe may be had against other of the misdoers, at the which time I shall be gladd as feyre as in me is to see it punished both to your honor and hearts ease. And Sir I advertise you as your friend to follow the weys of my said lordes advice, which is comprised in his writing directe to you by this berer, which I dout not but it shall be to your hearts ease and worship; and of your disposition in this premisse I pray you I may be ascertained in writing be this berer. At London the xvii day of April, yours &c. frende T. Burgh Chr."

The abbot's answer to the bishop's letter.

"Right reverend fadre in Godde and mine especiall goode lorde, after my dute with recommendation hadde. Pleaseth it your lordship to wit that I received your letter concerning the matier betwix my monasterie and the township of Whaplod, for the which letter and advertisement I and my brethren are ever bounde to pray for you. My lorde, divers tymes the said folkes of Whaplod have moved me for to trete in the same, by the advice of such folkes as there be of my counsel, my bredre and I remmembring that in that town we have much lyvelode, and also be parsones of the church, and the disposicion of the comen people where they continue in hatred in their tithinges and other dutes be of large conscience, wherefore I and my brethryn will condescend to fall to aggrement with them, the right of my church savid, and the worship of my house, which they agreed them to. My lorde, this was past me and my brethryn by promise, or the letter of your lordship com to me. I know it wele, the fere which they hadde of your lordship causid them to make me so large offre. Wherefor please it your goode lordship to know that such folkes as I and they were aggreed of to be menes to bringe them to me to perform such pointementes as we were aggreed of wyl not now dele in the matier considering your wrytyng, for your displeasure, and also the township and I which is a great noubre muste mete for the performyng of the same apoyntment, it were too greate labor for your lordship and maistre Burgh to mete nere the cuntry for this matier, that it wolde please your goode lordship to remitte the matier to them that now have it in hand, or els to such as ye wyll assigne, for the great gruge hangyng bytwix them and me may turne to me shorth to greate hurte of my duties as knoweth our lord, &c."

The towns people fearing the answer to this letter besought Richard Welby, in so far as the abbot and convent would refer this matter to him, to put an end to it for ever by arbitration. He first consulting the bishop of Lincoln, and having our consent, the day was fixt for that purpose, and an arbitration made to the following effect May 18th, 21 E. IV. by Richard and Thomas Welby, arbitors indifferently chosen between Richard abbot of Croyland, on the one party, and John Carman priest, Herry Legerdown, William Felow, Thomas at Ash, Gilbert Markham of Whaplod, and all other inhabitants within the same town, the bondmen of the same abbot within the same town only excepte, on that other part to arbitrate and deme of and upon all manner of matiers, contraverfies, debatis and demaundes hadde and movid between the parties aforesaid, from the beginning of the world to the day of making this award.

N

"They

"They award that Carman and the others having wrongfully felled the trees wher nevyr nor eny of the inhabitants within the same town syth tyme of mynd fellid eny trees growyng within the same church yard without leave of the abbot, and divers of the inhabitants made assawte and affray against the king's peace upon Dane Lambert Fossedik, bachiler of lawe, and monke of Croyland, stywarde of the same to the abbot, because he came in message from his saide abbot to the said inhabitants inhibiting them to fell the trees, they shall, in their own name and of all the inhabitants, come before the abbot, and acknowledge their offence, beseech of him to be their good lord, and remit his displeasure and promise never hereafter to offend him, to pay him ten pounds for the trees, and ten pounds more to the steward for damages, and promise never more to fell the trees in the church yard. The arbitrators undertake to make their peace with the abbot, and prevail on him to return the said ten pounds to be applied to the use of the church, and ten marks of the other ten pounds awarded to the steward. And to prevent future grudges and disputes, the abbot agreed to grant to William and Thomas Haltoff, and John Sergeant of Whaplod, gents. at their request, to them the parties before-mentioned and all other inhabitants of the town except the bondmen inhabiting therein, to them and their heirs and to all tho that herafter this tyme shall inhabyt within the same town for ever to endure, that at all tymes after this when eny trees of xxvie years growth and more be growing within said church yard, if four of the best men of lyvelod and goodes of the same with the church reveas ask the abbot's leave to fell them for the use of the church, shewing him the day when they are to be felled, he shall send his *debite* to the church yard and choose four of the said trees to fell them at his pleasure, and convert them to his own use, it shall be lawfull to fell the rest to the church use. And if the abbot neglect to do as above, it shall still be lawfull to fell them, leaving four of the best unfelled for him. Provided always, that the said trees be applied to the use of the church." One part sealed by the arbitrators and the convent, and the townsmen beforementioned: the other by the arbitrators and townsmen only.

These letters being read by the abbot to the convent, and to Richard Welby and his brother Thomas, their opinion was asked how we should satisfy such distinguished personages. After mature consideration, it was resolved to return them for answer, that we would refer the matter to the said Richard and Thomas Welby, which would have been immediately done had not William Bryde perversely told Richard Welby, that he was directed by Mr. Burgh to say that he himself was to transact the whole business, which was afterwards found to be absolutely false.

John Ruffel was at this time bishop of Lincoln. Richard Croyland, abbot of Croyland, died next year 1482, and was succeeded by Lambert Fossdyk the steward, who had been so ill-treated by the Whaplodians, and died about two years afterwards. Mr. Cole imagines that Thomas Burgh, who signs *Cbr* after his name, was chancellor of the diocese of Lincoln.

This whole debate is written in a large print hand and very neat, and at the time the affair was transacted, very different from every part of the manuscript. Below it, it being the last leaf of the register, is a scrawled transcript of some canons of archbishop Stratford against felling trees in church yards.

Fol.

Fol. 140. is abbot Lyttlyngton's account of the issue and profits of tythe corn at Whapplode from 26 to 32 H. VI.

N^o LV.

Concerning repair of causeys, &c. in Holand.

From the Abbey Register, fol. 41. 42.

Ista inquisicio fca fuit coram justiciar' dñi regis, viz. dñis Martino de Littelbury, Gaif' de Leukenore, Waltero de Berstide, Riço de Hemmington, apud Linc' iiiiths die Mart' pox ante Pentecost. a. r. r. Henr. fil' Johis quadragesimo septimo.

“**D**'NUS rex mandavit justic' itiner' hic qđ cum ex relatu fide dignor' intellexit qđ grave dampnum & maximum piclū imminet ptibus Hoyland & eciam villis, tris, & ten' dilecte regine sue & dilecti & fidelis sui Petri de Sabaud' * iſm occōe calcetar' & poncium de Hoyland, Northdyk, & Pekebrigg, dirutor' & confractor',” so that no access could be had for men or merchants to bring their goods to the markets and fairs; he therefore orders that a jury be impaneled “qui dicunt qđ antiquitus tempore Willi de Rumare com' Lincoln' senis contigit qđ duo hōies deferentes corpus cujusd' defuncti de Stikeneye usq; ad Cibeceye ad sepeliend' in cimiterio iſm submerferunt in calceto de Northdyk ita qđ pđcūs Wills de Rumare hoc intelligens tantum locutus fuit cum abbate de Revesby & conventu qđ ipi repare & sustentare deberent calcetum pđcū sumptib' suis in ppetuum p duab' placeis de t̄ra & de prato quas idem comes eis dedit vocat' Heyholm & Westserwro, & continet circiter centum acras & valent p an. vi l. & qđ abbas & con' receperunt pđcām t̄ram de dono comitis ad sustentacōem pđci calceti in ppetuum & sic sustinuerunt pđcū calcetum p longum tempus quousque quidam Robtus de Hayles, archidus Linc', ad peticōem pđcōr' abbis & con' pdicare fecit p totum archidiaconatum ad sustentacōem pđci calceti, & sic denarios p quisitos p predicacōem illam sustentaverunt pđci monachi pđcū calcetum usq; jam decem annis & amplius elaps' qđ abbas & monachi amplius calcetum illud repare noluerunt; immo illud dño incidere pmiserunt: unde dicunt p̄cise qđ pđci abbas & conv' debent repare & sustentare calcetum, & nullus alius. Et requisiti si pđci abbas & conv' possint sustentare calcetum de valore pđcē t̄re dicunt qđ sic. dicunt enim qđ quidam Willus de Rumare post mortem ipsius Willi patris sui confirmavit pđcis abbī & convtui pđcām t̄ram quam huerunt de dono patris ad sustentacōem pđci calceti in puram & ppe-

* Peter earl of Savoy was uncle to Henry the Third's queen.

tuam elemosinam non obstante p̄dca confirmacōe eis sc̄am in puram elemosinam, sed fecit ip̄os abbem & conventum jurare q̄d calcetum illud sustentare & reparare deberent sicut p̄us facere consueverunt. Et dicunt q̄d p̄ defectum repacōis p̄dci calceti sunt plures hōies quolibet anno submersi.” Croyland Ab. Reg. 41. a. b.

It seems probable that the abbot of Revesby pleaded, that as this land was given *in puram elemosynam*, it ought not to be subject to the service, and therefore prevailed with the archdeacon to collect through his jurisdiction, which was the method I suppose commonly made use of to repair and build bridges and mend highways. W. Cole. This is printed in Dugdale's History of Imbanking, p. 219. 1772.

“Et p̄dci jur' de wapent' de Kirketon, Ellowe, & Avelond electi ad requirend' de calceto de Hoyland & ponte de Pekkebrigg dicunt q̄d revera quidam Rob̄s Jallain de Horbeling antiquitus dedit priori de S̄co Salvatore ad capud p̄dci calceti & canonicis ejusd' loci unum messuagium & unam bovata[m] t̄re scil' situm juxta priorat' ejusd' domus in villa S̄ci Salvatoris in ppetuum,” who were to repair and keep up the same “de capite illius calceti versus Kestevene usq; le Innome de Donington. Et dicunt q̄d ip̄i canonici postea impetraverunt q̄dam l̄ram papalem ad p̄dicand' p̄ patriam in subsidium sustentacōis calceti & sic p̄ p̄dicacōem illam plures denarios p̄quisierunt & tam de p̄dcis messuag' & t̄ra & de den' in legatis de d̄v̄sis magnatibus defunctis sustentare solebant calcetum usq; jam viginti annis elapsis q̄d p̄ inundacōem aque impediti fuerunt q̄d calcetum illud reparare non potuerunt, & interim emerunt plures t̄ras & ten' de p̄dcis denar' eis legatis & de p̄dicacōe p̄venientib̄s. Unde dicunt p̄cise q̄d canonici debent sustentare calcetum, &c. Dicunt eciam q̄d ad pontem de Pekkebrigg q̄d nunquam fuit ibi aliquis pons ante fundacionem priorat' de Spaulding & q̄d quidam prior de Spalding antiquitus fecit ibi p̄dcum pontem & ipse & succ' sui semp̄ illud sustinuerunt, & ceperunt ita theolonium de extraneis transeuntib' & adhuc faciunt, &c.” fol. 41. b.

Bp. Tanner, p. 279. calls St. Saviour's priory *Holland Brigg*.

It' de eod' & de t̄ris & ten' & Maroth' in Spalding & de tol apud Spalding & apud Croiland de q̄b̄s contencio erat int' abbem Croiland & priorem Spalding.

“Quia p̄ inundacōem maris & marisci & p̄ defectum repacōis calceti de Hoyland; walliar', fossatar', guturar', &c. Dñs rex mandavit Joh̄i de Vallibus & sociis suis justiciar' itiner' in com' Linc',” that they would scrutinize the rolls and look into the inquisitions before “Martin de Littlebury & socios, Gilb' de Preston & socios suos, & alios justiciar' t. H. regis patris sui,” who sent them, and which “remanent in custodia dñi R. de Hengham in ligula recorder' de aº regni regis nunc xxº,” but that on their evidence they could not proceed to judgement: wherefore it was judged proper, as it was difficult for the parties to attend the king, that he should order John Beek, Nicholas de Stapilton, and Roger Loveday to inquire after what diches, banks, and bridges were to be repaired, and the repairers of them. “Qui primo inquirentes de ponte de Pekkebrigg & de duob̄s pontibus in Spalding inveniunt q̄d abbas de Croiland, prior de Spalding, & oēs hōies t̄ras tenentes in Spalding tenentur,” according to their several proportion to repair and maintain them. Whereupon they were all summoned; and' all appeared except the abbot, who refused to do so according to his proportion. “Et quia p̄dcus abbas abstentavit se, & reclamavit, p̄ceptum fuit vic' q̄d veniri facer coram eis apud S̄cum

S^cum Bothum in vigilia S^ci Laur', qui venit & in eor' presencia & in presentia R. de Hengham, J. de Metingham, W. de Brumpton, & Rogi de Levcest' concessit p se & succ' suis sicut p^dcus prior prius concessit q^d ipi p auxilium liborū hominū de Spalding," that each should do as his proportion was. "Ita q^d quolibet acra sit par alteri dñicis tam novis quam vet^hs quam villenag'. Et si schoppe vel stallag'" be built on any of these bridges, the profit arising from them should go to the proportion of them. Abbey Register, fol. 41. b. 43. a. Dugd. Hist. of Imb. 221.

*Contencio inter Abbatem Croyland & Priorem Spalding de divis tris
& maroth in Spalding, & de tol apud Spalding & ap' Croyland
de q'bus contencio erat.*

From the Abbey Register, fol. 43.

"CUM g^o plures essent contencōes inter eos de una acra t^re quam prior petiit v^usus abb' in Spald' & de iv acris t^re quas prior &c. & eciam prior clamavit hōies suos esse quietos de theloneo, & eciam de hoc q^d abbas clamavit capere stallagiū p^dcū prioris in nundinis suis de Croyland & ecia de quod maretto de quo abb' questus fuit q^d prior non pmisit ipm capere herbagium in falcando & pascendo in fossatis, q^d quidem capere vel pascere dicetur *Marroth*." It was agreed before the justiciaries at Boston, that the prior should give up all claim to said acre, and for the four acres if they could not be proved to belong to the prior, for peace sake an exchange should be made: the prior gives up also the *Marroth*: the abbot exempts him and his people from toll in Croyland fair of things bought for their own use, "salvo thelōnio mercator'," as the abbot and his people were free in the prior's fairs: "ita tamen q^d res venales portantes in dorso vel brachiis vel sup equos nullum dant stallagium: hoc salvo q^d non fiat fraus ducendo carrestas ppe nundinas," &c. fol. 43.

Between this and the next leaf are inserted in two quarto leaves on vellum, not originally belonging to the book, but in an equally old hand with the chief part of it, and might probably belong to the officer who took the tolls, a list of the several sorts of merchandises brought to these fairs and their tolls. It is curious not only in shewing the few delicacies our frugal ancestors were contented with in respect to the unbounded luxury of this sensual age, but in specifying the names of the gros numbers of each article and other very curious particulars. As many of them are now very obscure, we have subjoined from fol. 55, 56. an explanation, probably for the use of the convent, before printing and other helps were introduced, of various terms of art made use of by mechanics in their several trades.

Pre-

*Pretextu de Thrughtol quod Prior Spalding clamat ut sup' tangit
ipse p'cipit prout infra scribitur, viz.*

Pro i dolio vini,	iiii đ.	Pro i q̄rt' ordeï,	ob.
Pro i dolio cinerum,	iiii đ.	Pro i q̄rt' avene,	ob.
Pro centum cere,	iiii đ.	Pro i q̄rt' seis lini,	i đ.
Pro centum pipis,	iiii đ.	Pro i pakke cordata,	iiii đ.
Pro centum cumini,	iiii đ.	Pro i pakke priked,	i đ.
Pro tarke de alum,	iiii đ.	Pro i horspakke,	i đ.
Pro i sacco de alum,	i đ.	Pro c pell' de scorder,	iiii đ.
Pro i wayo sepi,	iiii đ.	Pro i pume linee tele,	ob.
Pro i wayo casei,	iiii đ.	Pro item si sint cordata,	iiii đ.
Pro i wayo butiri,	iiii đ.	Pro c carentivelli,	iiii đ.
Pro i calo aceri s stel,	iiii đ.	Pro i pakke lini,	i đ.
Pro i tine de sope,	i đ.	Pro i parvo pakke lini,	ob.
Pro centum ferri,	iiii đ.	Pro i tva lini,	q̄.
Pro carectata plumbi,	iiii đ.	Pro i xii toralori,	i đ.
Pro centum aree,	iiii đ.	Pro i torale,	ob.
Pro i fraelle patellar',	i đ.	Pro i chef de fustayne,	ob.
Pro i fralle capell',	i đ.	Pro i king corei rubri,	i đ.
Pro cauda pavonis,	ob.	Pro i c. de brasil,	iiii đ.
Pro forcip' ad pannum tonsand',	iiii đ.	Pro cent' de greyn,	iiii đ.
Pro iiii porcis,	i đ.	Pro cent' de tassell,	iiii đ.
Pro x bidentib',	i đ.	Pro q̄rt' nucium,	ob.
Pro x agnis,	i đ.	Pro i pinnock de pmutē,	ob.
Pro sacco lane de hōis Angl',	ii đ.	Pro i panno integro,	i đ.
Pro centum pell' lane,	iiii đ.	Pro i pakke veter' pannor',	ob.
Pro i bind peltis,	iiii đ.	Pro i horfis pakke,	i đ.
Pro xii cordubalis,	iiii đ.	Pro i c. duri piscis,	iiii đ.
Pro i bove,	ob.	Pro charg' i hōis de pice,	ob.
Pro i equo,	i đ.	Pro i dolio de ter,	iiii đ.
Pro i last alecis,	iiii đ.	Pro i dolio olei,	iiii đ.
Pro qualib' carrecta alecis,	ii đ.	Pro i dolio mellis,	iiii đ.
Pro mille alecis,	i đ.	Pro i carecta de bord,	i bord.
Pro c morup',	iiii đ.	Pro i carecta ferrata,	i đ.
Pro pisce recenti ad valenc' xvi đ.	i đ.	Pro i carrecta non ferrata,	ob.
Pro i nave q̄ dr Flotbot,	iiii đ.	Pro qualib' carrecta falis,	ob.
Pro i nave q̄ dr Kelebot,	i đ.	Pro qualib' nave in nundinis in qua ven-	
Pro i q̄rt' bras',	ob.	dunt cerevisiam,	xii đ.
Pro i q̄rt' fabar',	ob.	Pro m anguillarum,	iiii đ.
Pro i q̄rt' frumenti,	ob.	Pro i trunke,	i đ.
Pro i q̄rt' filiginis,	ob.	Pro c de samoun,	iiii đ.
		Pro	

Pro quaſt ſelda locata infra,	oſ.	Pro quaſt ſelda loc' ad capell',	xviii ſ.
Pro quaſt ſelda extra,	ſa.	Pro ſelda loc' ad Knipulos,	xviii ſ.
Pro quaſt ſelda de Hellebothe in nundi-		Pro quaſt ſelda locata ſub muro lapideo,	
nis locata,	iiii ſ.		iiii ſ.
Pro quaſt ſelda locata ad ſpicers,	iiii ſ.	Pro quaſt ſelda locata ex oppoſito,	ii ſ.
Pro quaſt ſelda locata ad mercers,	iiii ſ.	Pro quaſt ſelda locata ſub muro ad p̄mē-	
Pro quaſt ſelda locata p̄ris mercaſb',	vi ſ.	tam,	iiii ſ.
Pro quaſt ſelda loc' ad cordubatum,	xii ſ.	Pro quaſt ſelda locata ex opp̄to,	

ITEM om̃s de villa de Croyland debent toll p̃ q̃ndenam an' f̃m̃ S̃ci Bothi & p̃ septimanā post, & idō debent toll pacare p̃ meñem; sc̃ilicet ad f̃m̃ S̃ci Nichi incipiendo ad f̃m̃ S̃ci Edmundi. It̃m iidem dieunt tollon' solvend' ad Pasch' p̃ q̃ndenā, vidit p̃ septiā ante & p̃ septiā post.

De Nominibus significantibus certa pondera seu certum numerum rer' venal.

NOTAND' qđ carra plumbi constat ex xxx formall' & quodt formall' continet vi petras, ii libr' minus: & quett petra habet xii libr' & quett libra constat ex pondere xxv s. Sma librar' in le formal' Lxx t. Sma petr' in carra ^{xx}_{viii} & xv & pber' p sexies triginta que faciunt ^{xx}_{ix} sed in quott formal' sbtrahant' ii t. a pdca multiplicacōe qe sunt Lx t. constituentes v petr' & ita sunt in carra ^{xx}_{viii} & xv petr' ut supdict' est.

Sēdm̄ vero alios quosdā constat carra ex XII wayhes, & hoc est sēdm̄ ponderacō-
ne Troni, & tunc est sūm̄a petr' in carra ^{xviii} & VIII, & probetur p̄duodecies quatuor-
decim: wayha tam plumbi quam lane, cepii vel casei, ponderat XIII petr' & II wayhes
faciunt I faccum & X sacci lane faciunt I last.

Laet vero alecis continet x milia, & q̄dlt mille constat ex decies centum. c ex^{xx}_{vi}.

l'en last' coreor' constat ex xx dakers & quelt daker ex decem-coreis.

Ihm daker cirotecar' constat ex decem paribus.

Itē daker ferrorum constat ex **xx** ferris.

Item duodena cirotecar', pargameni, & at * continet in suo geñe xii pelles vel pa-
ria cirotecar': duodena vero ferri tantummodo sex pec'.

Item centena cere, zuchari, piperis, gimini, amigdalor', & alumpnie, cōfīt xiiii pet' & dī & q̄elt petra cent' viii libr. Summa libr' in centena c & viii, & cōfīlit c ex $\frac{xv}{x}$ & q̄lbt libr' ex xxv s̄. Et sciend' est q̄d lib' denar' & specier' cōfēctar' utpote eleſtuariorum, cōfīlit ſolummodo pondere xx s̄. libra vero omnium aliar' rer' pondere eſt xxv s̄.

In electuar' confectionib' libra cont' **xii** uncias. In aliis reb' libra cont' **xv** uncias
& uncia tunc inde pondere est **xx** d.

līm centum bordi, canabi, & linei panni consistet ex ulnis c & q̄dit c ex $\frac{xx}{vi}$:
c vero ferri & solid' constat ex $\frac{xx}{v}$.

Garba quidem *calabri* cont' xxx pecias scil' *Gaddes*.

* Sic Orig.

Sem vit' constat ex *xxiiii* petris, & *q̄aliḡt* petra ex *v* libr' & ita continet *le Sem* ^{xx}_{vi} libras.

Sem vero ferri cont' *xii* duodena & *q̄aliḡt* duodena, *vi* pecias; & ita sunt in *le Sem* *lxxii* pec' ferri p totum.

Bynd vero anguill' constat ex *x* stikkes & *q̄atḡt* stikkes ex *xxv* ang's.

Stikke vero grossar' anguill' constat ex *xii* ang's.

Bynd vero pellium cont' *xxxii* pelles.

Tymber vero de pelliḡs cuniculor' & grisovenor' constat ex *xl* pelliḡs.

Chef de Fust constat ex *xii* ulnis.

Ras allie constat ex *xxv* *glenes* vel maniḡto & *q̄it* maniḡtis cōtz *xxv* capita.

Myd vero salis constat ex *ii* *q̄rt'* & *ii* *liz*.

*Tria grana orde*i unius digiti *triso'so* est; & *x* digiti unum *pedem* efficiunt: duo pedes & *dī* faciunt *gressum*, & duo *gressus* faciunt *passum*, & *xxv* *passus* faciunt *stadium*, & *viii* *stadia* *mille passus* terminant; duo autem *millia passuum* unam *leucam*: unde versus,

Quinque pedes *passum* faciunt, *passus* quoque centum

Viginti quinque *stadium* si *millia* des re

Octo facit *stadia* duplicata dat unam *leucam*.

Measures of Land used in this neighbourhood.

In Spalding, 16 ft. 6 in. = 1 perch, *pertica*, or pole.

40 poles, 1 rood, *perticata*.

4 roods, 1 acre.

2 selions *cum omnibus furlongis faciunt unam acram*.

10 acres, 1 *ferdella*, *feopð*, quarta dele, *pars*.

4 *ferdellæ*, 1 virgate or yardland.

28 virgates, 1 bovat or oxgang.

8 bovates, 1 *carucata* or ploughland.

8 carucates, 1 *feodum militare*.

Commonly 60 acres a carucage.

100 acres a hide, hyde land, *familia*.

Minutes of the Spalding Society, from Spalding Abbey Register.

N° LVI.

Composicio inter Abbatem Croiland & Priorem Spalding de iudicio faciend' de Pistoribus Abbatis in Curia Prioris.

SCIANT oēs p'sent' & futur' qd ita convenit int' dñm Henricū abbatem Croilandie ex una pte & dñm Simonem priorē de Spalding ex alia, de iusticia facienda in curia ipi' prioris de hōib' ipi' abbi' pistorib' panē vendentib' in m̄cato ipi' prioris in Spald' unde idem abbas questus fuit in cur' dñi reg' qd p̄d̄c' prior injuste fecerit duos hōies ipi' abbi' subire iudiciū pillorie in Spald' & unde p̄litū fuit int' eos in p̄fata cur' dñi reg' scit' qd idē prior p se & succ' suis concessit d̄cō abbati & succ' suis ut de d̄cō q̄ndo aliquis hōium ipi' abbi' vel succ' suor' non demisit assisam panis in p̄d̄cō mercato infra libtatem ipi' p̄oris statim mandetur ballivis ipus abbi' & succ' suor' in cuius p̄fencia si venire volūt videatur in curia ipi' prioris utrū panis legat' sit scum assisam t̄re, temp̄is hīta vel falsus: & si convincatur qd falsus sit, iudiciū ipi' t̄ngressor' prima vice & castigacō remaneat ipi' abbi' & succ' suis; & sic fiat de singul' hōib' ipus abbi' & succ' suor' pistoribus, scit' de prima t̄ngressione assise panis in p̄d̄cō m̄cato non servate. Et si ballivus venire nolūt p̄pt' hoc non remaneat. Et p hac concessione idem abbas recognovit & concessit p se & succ' suis qd singuli hōies sui priores post p̄mam t̄ngressionē eid' abbi' & succ' suis remissam secdm qd p̄d̄cū est proñe p̄d̄ci mercati de t̄ngressione ass' panis non s̄vate in eod' in perpetuum deducātur p iudiciū cur' ipi' prioris in Spald' p̄sent' balliō ipi' abbi' si entee residet & vider' qd iudicia de eisd' sicut de aliis pistoribus t̄ngressionib' in eod' m̄cato ut in aliis locis ad d̄cō m̄catum s̄p̄tantib'; ita t̄n qd occōe illus m̄cati d̄c's prior vel succ' ejus manum non app̄c̄net in t̄ram ipus abbi' vel succ' vel hom' suor' in t̄rā ipus abbi' alibi qm in d̄cō m̄cato vel in locis ad m̄catum illd p̄inentib' p p̄d̄cā t̄ngressione. Et sciend' qd si aliquis contradicere velit p̄mā t̄ngressionē ei fuisse remissam inde exigatur recordū curie ipus prioris & succ' suor' & qd recordatū fuerit a p̄d̄cā curia de prima t̄ngressione remissa ut non remissa teneatur sine fraude & alicuj' contradicōne. Et ne aliquis ipor' vel succ' suor' contra hoc venire possit in posterū firm' est hoc scriptum int' eos in modo cirographi ita qd uterq' ipor' abbi' & p̄oris huic scripto figilla sua & etiam figilla conventus sui alternatim apposuerunt. Acta in ec̄cā de Multon die sabbi p̄xa ante d̄nicā qua cantatur Quasimo concerti, A. r. Henr' reg' fil' reg' Johis xvii (17 H. III. 1233.) Hiis test', dño Wilto de Raley, dño Radō de Raleige, dño Rob' de Raleg, Johe de Braitost, Rogo de Thurkilebi, Reg' de Welle, Nicho de Flore, Henr' le Moine, Walto de Fulne, Simone fil' Joc' Jolano de Bradon, Thom' de Bhewelle.

De Affisa Panis & Cerevisie, Vini & Carnium.

Qñ qrt' frumenti venditur pro xii d. tunc panis qdrantis de wastello ponderabit vi l. xvi s.

Panis autem de Coket de eod' blado pondt plus quam wastellum p ii s.

Et Panis de blado minoris precii pondt plusq. wastellum p v s.

Panis vero de Symnell' pondt minus quam wastell p ii s.

Panis integ' qdrantis de frumento pondt unum coket & dī.

Panis vero franciscus purus pondt minus qm symnell p ii s.

Panis vero de Qble qui dicitur Wangats pondt wastell' & dī.

Panis de omnimodo blado pondt ii Coketts.

Panis vero de Treyt pondt ii wastell'.

Qñ qrt' fñi venditur pro xviii d. tunc panis Wastell qdrant' ponderabit iiii l. x s. vii d.

Qñ pro ii s. ponderabit lxviii s.

Qñ pro ii s. vi d. ponderabit liiii s. iiii d. oñ.

Qñ pro iiii s. ponderabit xlviii s.

Qñ pro iiii s. vi d. ponderabit xlii s.

Qñ pro iiii s. ponderabit xxxvi s.

Qñ pro iiii s. vi d. ponderabit xxx s.

Qñ pro v s. ponderabit xxvii s. ii d. oñ.

Qñ pro v s. vi s. ponderabit xxiiii s. viii d.

Qñ pro vi s. ponderabit xxii s. viii d.

Qñ pro vi s. vi d. ponderabit xx s. xi d.

Qñ pro vii s. ponderabit xix s. v d.

Qñ pro vii s. vi d. ponderabit xviii s. iiii d. oñ.

Qñ pro viii s. ponderabit xvii s.

Qñ pro viii s. vi d. ponderabit xvi s.

Qñ pro ix s. ponderabit xv s. qa.

Qñ pro ix s. vi d. ponderabit xiiii s. iiii d. oñ. qa.

Qñ pro x s. ponderabit xiii s. vii s. qa.

Qñ pro x s. vi d. ponderabit xii s. xi d. qa.

Qñ pro xi s. ponderabit xii s. iv d. qñ.

Qñ pro xi s. vi d. ponderabit xi s. x d.

Qñ pro xii s. ponderabit xi s. iv d.

Sciend' est qd Affaium debet fieri scdm vendicionem mediocris frumenti, & non debet mutari nisi ad incrementum vel decrementum vi d.

Sciend' est autem qd qndo qrt' fñi venditur pro iiii s. vel pro xl d. Ordeum pro xx d. vel ii s. Avena pro xvi d. tunc debet & bene possunt braciatores vendere in civitatibus ii galones cervisie ad denar', & extra iiii galones ad denar'; & burg' vendere debent iiii galon' ad denar' & extra iiii galon' ad denar'. Et hæc est affisa dñi regis p totam Angliam p ipsum dñum regem.

Sciend'

'Sciend' est qđ vendicio galon' non debet mutari nisi ad incrementum vel decrement' vi đ. vel prope circa.

Et sciend' est qđ pistor potest lucrari in q̄olibet q̄artio fři ut probat' est per pistorum dñi regis iii đ. & fursur i đ. & ii panes de furnag' & tribs̄ servientibus i đ. ob. & ii garcionib̄s qa & p sale ob. & pro gest ob. pro candela qa pro bosco iii đ. & pro bukello conducto ob.

Et sciend' qđ braciatrix non accrescet qđrantē in lagena nisi pro xii đ. crescent' in q̄rt' bras'.

Affisa siue pondus fiat panis p mediam vendicōem fři, & tunc non mutab' pondus panis nisi p̄pt vi đ. crescent & decrefcent' in vendicōe q̄rt' fři.

Pistor si inueniat' panis suus de quadrante in defectu ponderis ii đ. vi đ. aut infra amerciet', & si numerum illum excedat' subeat iudm̄ pilor' & non redimat' iudicium delinquentis neq; pro auro neq; pro argento.

Affisa vini secđ' affisam dñi regis obseruet', scil' sextar' ad xii đ. & si tabernarii affisam illam excefferint per maiorem & balfios ostia sua claudant' & non pmittant' vinum vendere donec a dño rege licenciam ob'inuerint.

Carnifex qui vendiderit carnem porcinam supersemiatam vel carnes de morina, vel emat carnes de Judeis & vendiderit Xtianis postquam convictus fuerit primo amerciet' ġvit', scđo convictus paciatur iudicium pilor', tercio incarceret' & redimat', q̄rto abjuret villam.

Et idem fiat de totis transgressionibus, viz. de furcheto hiis q̄ m̄icatorib̄s extraneis cum reb' venalibus obviant offerent se vendicōi rer' suar' & suggent eis qđ bona sua non carius vendere pōunt q̄ vendere p̄ponebant. Hoc iudm̄ fuit de foro uniũo & scil' de hiis q̄ consilium & auxilium p̄st̄int & favorem.

Standardū bussell & ulne sigillis dñi regis ferreis signent' diligent' & salvo custodient' sub pena c l. Et nulla mensura fiat in villa nisi mensurē dñi regis concordet, & signo communitatis ville sit signata. Et si quis emat vel vendat p mensuram non signatam p maiorem & baillivos non examinatam graviter amerciet'. Et oēs mensure ville majores & minores bis in anno videant' & examinent'. Si quis autem inventus fuerit cum duplici mensura maiore scil' ad emend' & minore ad vendend' tanq' falsarius incarceretur & graviter punietur. Nullum genus bladi vendetur p cumulum vel camell', preter aven', braseum, & farinam.

Tolnetum ad molendinum scđm consuetud' regni & scđm fortitudinem cūrsus aque capiat' vel ad vicefimū granū & vicefimū q̄rtū granū. Et mensura p quā tolnetum capi debeat sit concordans mensure dñi regis: & capiat' p rasum & nichil p cumulum vel camell'. Et firmarii inueniant molendinum necessariū ita quod nichil capiant nisi debitum tolnetum: & si aliter fecerint graviter amercientur.

Si quis autē vendere presumat farinam aven' s̄ophisticam vel alio modo fallaci graviter puniatur; scđo convictus amittat totā farinā; tercio subeat iudic' pilor'; q̄to abjuret villam, &c.

Ex Regro Croyland. fol. 55. 56.

N^o LVII.

F E N N S.

THE boundaries both of the Isle of Croyland and its fenns are stated by Sir William Dugdale in his History of Imbanking, cxliv. from the several charters of Bertulph and Edred, kings of England, here printed, N^{os} V. and VIII. but, notwithstanding the assurance of these grants, we find the Fenns frequently invaded. Of the invasion by the people of Holand and the prior of Spalding, in the reign of Henry II. see before p. 50, 51; again t. John, p. 54; the abbot of Peterborough, in the same reign, p. 55; and Appendix, N^o XXI. In the same reign of H. III. the jurors of Ellow wapentake presented the abbot of Croyland to the justices itinerant at Lincoln, for obstructing the water-course by planting willows.

“Jurat’ de wappent’ de Ellow p’sentant qd duo fuerunt cursus aque in cōi ripa de Croiland, unus cursus remocior est & alius p’pinq’ior, & dicunt qd cursus p’pinq’ior fuit rectus cursus & satis p’fundus, ubi navigantes aisiament’ cum navibus & batellis suis potuerunt p’terire. Et dicunt qd abbas Croilandie plantando sup’ ripam illam salices obstruxit & artavit filum p’dci recti cursus & p’pinq’ioris, unde trans-euntes impediuntur habere navigacōem suam sicut habere consueverunt. Ideo ad-judicium de abbe Croiland. Posteaquam convictus est p’ p’fatos xii juratos & p’ jus-tic’ tunc commorantes in com’ isto quia transitum p’ ripam illam fecerunt qd cursus aque p’dce ripe commodior & decentior est loco quo nunc est quam loco veteri quem ipsi jur’ p’sentaverunt, non tamen cursus aque illius adeo largus & profundus sit sicuti nunc est qd cursus iste rectus est & non obliquus veluti cursus antiquus; & ideo cur-sus iste novus fiet in eod’ statu in quo nunc. Et abbas est inde quietus.” Register, fol. 60. Dugd. Hist. of Imbank. p. 212.

Maurice Johnson, esq. steward of the manor of Croyland, shewed the Spalding Society a very antient entry on velom from the Court Rolls of the manor of Croyland, setting forth the bye laws made at that court for fixing rates on ferrying from Clote to Croyland id., thence to Walranshall id., and as much returning, and double of strangers in fair weather, and treble in stormy and tempestuous; made A. D. 1330, 3 Ed. III. and 6 of the prelacy of Henry de Catewick, 26th lord abbot of Croyland, then lord of that manor, and a prosecution by way of presentment in that lord’s court against 17 licensed ferrymen (*naute*) for disobeying those bye laws in taking more *in scandalum d’ni abb’is* 1338. From Clote, where there is a barr erected on the bank, to Croyland is now a road on that bank, and a toll taken at that barr, the repairing that bank being at the charge
of

of the lord. The *mala tolmeta*, or excessive tolls taken for passage or ferries were always an article of enquiry, and hereby ordered to be given in charge to the leet jury; for the process is against the offenders, being *naute de Crouland qui naves habent ad de . . . ment comitat' allocat'* that were licensed by the lord in his court there, and therefore there responsible.

10 E. III. a petition was exhibited to the king and council in parliament, setting forth the perils and losses sustained by badness of the road between Croyland and Spalding, and greater mischief likely to ensue, which might be avoided by making a new causeway between the town of Croyland and a place called the Brother House, by the said abbot on his own ground, for which he was to be allowed to take toll. The abbot objected to the length, three miles of fenny soil, and low situation, liable to be overflowed in winter, and broken through by bargemen and mariners, and high winds, and the number of bridges: the toll to be xii^s. a barge in tempestuous weather, xii^s. a loaded cart, vi^s. a loaded horse, ii^s. a loaded man, every horse without a load iii^s. and every man i^s. and in great storms and floods double for water carriage, for seven years, and after that time half price. This remained unanswered two years, when, on a fresh application of the inhabitants of Kesteven and Holand to parliament, a writ of enquiry issued, but what was done therein Sir William Dugdale says he found not. (Ib. 213. Pat. 10 E. III. p. 2. m. 8. in dorso.)

But in Easter term at Lincoln, 23. E. III. the jurors for divers wapentakes in this county presented, among other things enumerated by Dugdale (Ib. 214.) that there had wont and ought to be a certain common highway from Spalding to Brotherhouse, and from thence to Croyland, which ought to be repaired by the abbot and town of Croyland, with the bridges over the trenches, whereas it was now obstructed by a dunghill laid there by the abbot's servants, and that abbot Henry and his convent had appropriated to themselves the part of that highway at the end of Croyland town, and planted there willows and other trees, to the great hindrance of the passengers. The jury, however, found that there was no such road for all passengers from Brotherhouse to Croyland, but only for all passengers in barges and boats in the river Weland, and the abbot and town of Croyland were not bound to repair any way there, nor make or maintain any bridges, and the abbot and convent were discharged of the presentment in this and the other points. Register, f. 27. a. Placit. coram rege, term. Hil. 24 E. III. rot. 34 Linc.

40 E. III. the jurors presented the town of Spalding for neglecting to scour the river Weland, from the house of William at Townesende of Spalding to Brotherhouse. They replied it was an arm of the sea subject to the tide, and therefore they were not liable, and desired a jury might be summoned. Dugd. 215. ex bund. de brev. & record. Wallias, &c. tangentib. n. 10.

Memorandum, that from the time of the foundation of this abbey until the days of Sir John Wake, who lived t. E. II. and III. nothing was done against the abbot of Croyland for raising a bank in Gokestrand marsh in Holand. But in the time of Thomas Wake, son of Sir John, the said bank was made, and the abbot of Croyland made it from Kenulphston to Croyland town, alias Dykeend (from which place the lordship of Depyng began and continued to Wodelade)

till the time of the duke of Somerset. Then the said duke by his own power removed the said abbot from that bank, and compelled him more by riot than by any reason to make a bank from Dykeend to Wodelode, which banks the said duke and his lordship ought to have made, by reason whereof the said abbot and his tenants were charged more than they ought to be by three parts. Dugdale, 214. ex Registro.

3 H. V. there was an award made between the abbot of Croyland and the inhabitants of Spalding and Pinchbek by John Woodhous, chancellor of the diocese of Lincoln, John Leventhorp, receiver, and William Babington, one of the counsel of the said duke, with the assistance of Richard Norton, chief justice of the Common Pleas, and the rest of the justices of that court, who decreed to the said abbot and his successors all the soil of Goggisflood, together with the whole fishing and fowling therein, and that the said inhabitants of Spalding and Pinchbek should be excluded from taking any other profits therein, excepting common of pasture. Ib. 218. ex Chron. de Croyland compositis, t. H. VII.

17 H. VI. the abbot was indicted for not repairing a certain bank in Croyland, extending from Brotherhouse to the Clote, thence to the triangular bridge in that town, and so to Dovedale Clote in Croyland; another bank in Croyland called Sharpefdyke within a certain marsh there called the Purceynt, which bank reached from Brotherhouse to Plantefeld in Thorney: a third bank in Croyland called Winterdyke, within the said Purceynt marsh, from the Clote to the side of Croyland abbey; and a fourth bank within the Purceynt marsh on the west side of Shepes Ee, from Dovedale Clote, near the division between Multon and Whaplode; and a fifth called Moredyke, also in the said marsh from Shepes Ee to Asendyk. The jury proved that the abbot and convent repaired these banks only for their own private conveniency. Dugd. 217. ex Registro, f. 79. b.

In the same reign the abbot was indicted for not repairing a certain clough, called Shipley in Dovedale in Croyland parish, then broken down, from 36 H. VI. by reason of which the lands were overflowed. The abbot appeared by attorney at Deping, 2 E. IV. and pleaded not guilty; but because he would not contest therein with the king, he submitted and desired to be admitted to pay his fine, which the court assessed at vi s. viii d. Ib. 217. ex Reg. f. 110. in cedula.

“*Messid’, qd aº r. r. Henrici VI. xxxiº Willus Roce de Deping & Willus Flaket de eod’ venientes ad Croyland vert’ ppriis & voluntariis innotescebant Johi Witlyfsey de Croyland pdca de corpore mortuo cujusd’ hois ignoti jacente infra limites & bundas de Gokyland, que est pochia de Croyland & infra limites & pochiam ejusd’ & sic p relatum dñi Johis Witlyfsey ad aures Johis abbis Croyland, qui mittens Ričum Slyng & Simonem Andrew tunc confres cum Ričo Walles balivo ac aliis tam de villa quam familia sua ad numerum quatuordecim psonar’ corpus sursum levare fecit deferend’ ad eccliam Croyland in cujus cimi terio p visum & licenciam coronatoris traditum fuit sepulture.*” Reg. Croyl. fol. 1.

7 H. IV. John Pykrell was found drowned in Alderlound marsh two furlongs from the windmill towards Southlake, over against the stone cross, and being carried to Croyland, was, on view of John Bayly, coroner, buried in the church yard.

13 H. VI. John Hardy of Croyland coming from Deping in his own boat (*in limbo proprio*) was drowned half a rood on this side (*citra*) the stone cross called Kenulphston, and after view of Thomas Harrison, coroner, in Holland, was buried in Croyland church yard.

1 H. VII. Simon Pygg, of Cowbit, naif of the prior of Spalding, coming from Croyland in a little boat (*navicula*) with his son John, a lad about 10 years old, fell into the Weland at Wodelode, and was drowned beyond Wodlode near Whyghthous; and after view by John Stevenson, then the abbot of Croyland's coroner, was buried in Croyland church yard.

“ Q'd custos cignorum dñi regis non habebit wayffs neq; strayffs cignorum infra dñium apd Croyld’.

Memd’ qd Wiltus Bride custos cignorum dñi regis in ptißs de Holland in com’ Lincoln’ p’ tras dñi regis patentes p’tendens habere ad usum dñi regis oēs cignos volatiles & volantes & non signatos necnon & extratuvras & veivatos tam infra precinctum Croyland quam extra infra dñium Croylandiæ, visis ab eo & intellectis dñi for’ regum cartis abbi Croyland concessis & possessione annua talium cignor’ volatiliū non signator’ veivator’ & extratuvrar’ in dñio suo Croyland contingentium dñi p’dcor’ expers & vacuus recessit inde quietus, & dñus abbas Croyland in pacifica possessione dñi taliū cignorum p’dcor’ existens & regum Angliæ libtatibß sibi concessis libere & pacifice gaudet. Acta sunt hæc 11 die in Julii a. r. r. E. IV. 17. (1478) Wm. Bride.” Of him see in the Whaplode riot. p. 98.

In the same register, fol. 19. a. is a copy of a perambulation between the counties of Lincoln and Cambridge, to determine to which county the fen between Wisbech and Hoyland belonged, about the time of H. III.

Fol. 21—27. Two perambulations between Holand and Kesteven, 13 and 18 R. II.

9 E. I. The abbot indicted certain persons for dispossessing him of lands in Gedney, a sea wall cast up, half on his land and half on that of Peter de Gonshill, who had carried off the crest of a dyke (*crestam fossati*) which the abbot and his predecessors used to feed. The abbot carried his point. fol. 131. a.

Fol. 20. a. b. Processus factus in trailbaston occasione fractionis & destructionis guttur’ ex parte oriental’ crucis apud Brothhous. 11 Jul. 2. E. III. 1328.

“ Henri abbe de Croilaund se pleynt de William de Well de Multon, Reynaud de Welle de mesme la ville, Adam Kede de mesme la ville, Bertelmew Pynder de mesme la ville, & John le fuitz Nichol de Multon, de ceo qe mesmes ceux, William, Reynaud, Adam, Bertelmew, & John, p’ assent & p’curement des toutz les cōmuners des villes de Spaldyng, Weston, & Multon; le meskerdy en le symaigne de Pentecost l’an du regne le roy qore est secunde, a force & armes une guttere d’une fere de mesmes celuy abbe pres de Brothhous en Croiland p’ qele la preceynte de sa abbaie fust ensewe,” &c. by which means the precincts of the abbey were surrounded by water, “ & le dit abbe perdit le profit de cynk cents acres de pre & de

de pasture" to the damage of 100 marks; whereupon a jury gave him 20 shillings damages.

Process about a sewer at Shepee, 24 E. III. said to have been first obstructed by one abbot Richard, and maintained by abbot Henry, to the great damage of the lands. fol. 110, 111, 112.

Agreement between John abbot of Croyland and Robert prior of Spalding, on the one part, and Sir William Bonevyle and Elizabeth his wife on the other, about making and repairing, for forty years, a new dyke, "*p le Oldhee*," within the precinct, as it extends from Brotherhous as far as Cachcoold, 11 H. VI. fol. 40. See Dugdale on Imbanking, p. 216.

Processus de fossatis infra & circa procinctum non reparand' a. 13 Johis abbis. fol. 79—81. See Dugdale on Imbank. 217.

Fol. 28. a. Inquisition about a fishery from Brotherhous to Wodelode, 22 E. III.

Agreement between Thomas abbot of Croyland and John prior of Spalding about the said fishery, 1374, 48 E. III. fol. 39. 40.

14 E. . By the presentment of a jury of Spaldingmen of the holders of land on the East side of Spalding bank, it appears that the abbot of Croyland held there two acres and a half, and in a return of the sea dykes (*fossat' maris*) of the fee of the abbot of Croyland on the east side of the bank, each acre *ad 111 ped' & di' & 11 poll'*, the abbot of Croyland and the heir of Simon Montfort for one acre, three feet and a half, and two *pollic'*.

The abbot of Croyland, for one quarter of an acre, one foot and a half, and eight *pollic'*, &c. fol. 115—119.

Agreement between William prior of Spalding and Ralph abbot of Croyland, about 110 acres of wood and 1760 acres of marsh in Weston, Multon, and Spalding. Imperfect.

On Saturday, Feb. 19, 1763, the bank broke against Brotherhouse, by which means Postland was laid upwards of three feet under water. The breach was attempted to be stopped at the beginning by sinking a lighter, which was immediately carried away and broken to pieces by the violence of the stream, and another was destroyed in the same manner. The sudden distress of the tenants was so great that they were obliged to remove their families immediately to Croyland, and their cattle into the high country or any rising ground they could find. The breach running eight days successively before it could be taken, the water was happily stopped on Sunday, Feb. 27.

Peterborough abbey, being first founded, was endowed with lakes and water-courses, which extended, as they thought, into the territories of the abbey of Croyland. Hence frequent disputes between them, which were settled by the fine, N^o XXI. p. 55. levied 1206. 7. John, between Acharius abbot of Peterborough, and Henry Longchamp abbot of Croyland, of certain lands fens in Peykirke and S. to Croyland. Another was levied within a month after, June 24, 31 Hen. III. 1247, after certain infractions into the former by Peterborough, between Richard Bardeney

deney abbot of Croyland, complainant, and William Hotot abbot of Peterborough, and for adjusting the plaintiff's right to a bridge and fair. To evince their rights and prove the infraction, was added to the end of this instrument a covenant between both, Robert Lindsey, abbot of Peterborough, and Henry Longchamp, of Croyland, anno ab inc. 1216. (18 John and 1 Hen. III.) under the seals of both these prelates and their convents. The originals of these several deeds were shewn to the Spalding Society, 1746.

N° LVIII.

Abbot *Lytlyngton*.*Pardonacio Regis Henrici VI.*

HENRICUS, Dei gr̃a, &c. oīb̃s ballivis & fidelibus suis ad quos p̃sentes ire p̃venerint sal'. Sciatis q̃d de gr̃a ñra sp̃ali & ex certa sciencia & mero metu ñro pardonavimus, remisimus, & relaxavimus Johi Lytlyngton abbi de Croyland & ejusd' loci conventui oīmodas transgressionē offensas, misprisiones, contemptus, & impetiēces p̃ ipsos abbem & convent' ante nonum diem Aprilis ultimo p̃teritum contra formam statutor' de lib̃atis pannor' & capicior' f̃cos, &c. Teste meipso ap' Westmonast' 9 Julii, a. r. n. 24. R̃ ipsum regem in par̃to. Abbey Reg. fol. 216. a. b.

H. VI. a. r. 38. granted abbot Litlyngton all fines, amerciaments, redemptions, issues, and penalties, of all tenants and residents in Croyland, in all the king's courts, writings, mandates, bills, &c. and execution thereof by their own bailiff within the town, so that no sheriff, escheator, coroner, feodary, bailiff, or other king's officers shall interfere, nor clerk of the market of the household (*mercati hospicii n'ri*) enter the town. He also granted all chattels of felons, outlaws, fugitives, *zwainar*', &c. fol. 136. b.

N° LIX.

Ex MSto Harl. 604, fol. 3.

SEXTO idus Junii, anno regni E. III. 3º, Henricus de Casewyk abbas de Croyland fecit dño Robto de Ramefey abbti de Burgo Sancti Petri fidelitatem apud Singlesole pro ter' quam tenuit in Paykirke de abbate de Burgo, &c.

Die Veneris prox' post festum Epiphanie anno Edwardi Tertii 33, Thomas de Bernak, abbas de Croyland, fecit Robto de Sanfey, abb' de burgo Sancti Petri, fidelitatem, apud Singlesole burg', pro tenementis quæ tenet in Paykirke.

Die Sancti Michaelis, anno Ricardi Secundi decimo quinto, dñs Johes de Ascheby, abbas de Croyland, fecit dño Nicho de Elmeftowe, abbati de burgo Sancti Petri, fidelitatem apud Singelfolt burg', pro tenementis, &c. in Paykerke.

Henricus de Stanhowe in martirio Sancti Laurentii, anno quarto Hen. III. dedit monasterio Croyland ter' in Gedny, Holbeche, & Quapelade. Teste Egidio de Gonfill.

Willmus comes Albemarle confirmat, &c. totam terram de Gedney Fulconi de Oyry & heredibus suis, & Gavinus de Oyri quiete clamavit totum suum jus in predictis predicto Fulconi. Testes, Galfrid de Capella, Franc' vicecom' Albemarle, Gerard Fanecorut, Anselm Befot, Galfrid de Avenis, Eustac' de Villiers, Galfrid de Sartun, Illar' de Zestenal, Hugo de Galmerevyle, Walt' de Oyri, Stephano fratre Franc' vicecom' Albemarle, Hugo de Oyry, Hugo de Ulundemarkers, & Galfridus de Oyry.

Edwardus abb' Croyland dedit Algaro de Flet tenement' in Holbech & Croyland, &c.

Willus fil' Thomæ de Flet dedit mon' Croyland tenement' in Croyland.

Nigellus fil' Socci de Flet quiete clamavit mon' Croyland de tenemento predicto in Croyland.

Ricardus de Weethorp & Alicia uxor sua quiete clamaverunt mon' Croyland partem unius toste & prati quam Henricus abbas Croyland ei dedit & que fuit Jocelini pater Willielmi, &c.

Gal-

Galfridus fil' Hugonis de Valle Dei dedit monast' Croyland unam placeam in villa de Croyland.

Henricus abbas Croyland dedit Hugoni de Valle Dei tenementum in Croyland.

Concordia in curia regis anno H. III. 9. inter Reinerum de Burgo & Joannam uxorem ejus, Warinum filium Hugonis & Aliciam uxorem ejus, Herveum de Slanfo & Aliciam uxorem ejus petent', & Ricardum abbatem Croyland tenent' de tenemento in Croyland predict', quiete clamaverunt predicto Ricō abbi Croyland totum jus suum in predicto tenento.

Nichus de Morburn fil' Osberti de Colario dedit mon' Croyland tenement' in Croyland.

Anno regni Edwardi Primi undecimo, Ricus abbas de Croyland dimisit Albrede uxori Willi de Camera custodiam Johis fil' & heredis Willmi de Camera & terrarum que fuerunt Willmi in Langtoft & Croyland. Et si contingat predictum Johem discedere ante plenam etatem, tunc predicta Albrede habebit custodiam terrarum usque ad plenam ætatem Willmi fratris Johis, &c.

Ricardus de Wadyngworthe abbas Croyland dedit terras in Halington ad opus pauperum.

Ranulphus abbas Croyland (pro decimis garbar' de Gedney quas Thomas de Well predecessor ad fabricam sustentand' & emendand' domus de Croyland dedit) dat manerium de Halyngton ad usum predictum, & preterea constituit quod elemosinarius dabit annuatim duodecim marcas argenti duobus capellanis pro animabus Rogeri de Turkleby, Walteri & Thom' fratrum suorum & uxor' predictorum Rogeri & Walteri, &c. Datum in capitulo nostro Croyland XIII kalendas Aprilis, anno Dñi 1272.

Ricardus abbas secundus anno 1290[3] tertio mensis Septembris, cum consensu conventus Croyland constituit statuta ad regendum domum de Croyland, &c. que statuta Johannes de Dalderby epus Lincoln confirmavit. Datum apud Bugden, 6 idus Novembris, 1313, & confec' ep'i 14.

Ricardus abbas Croyland assignavit pro anniversario suo quinque marcas percipiendas de manerio de Thurning ad duos terminos anni ad festum dñi & festum Pasce per equales portiones, distribui per manus servientis de Uterborne & propositi de Thurning, &c. Dat' apud Croyland die Sancti Michaelis, 1302.

Ricardus abbas constituit unam marcam argenti singulis annis percipiendam per manus propositi de Thurning distribui in anniversario Robti de Chesterton.

Henricus epus Lincoln confirmat cartam abbatis & mon' Croyland de inveniundo unum presbiterum secularem celebrat' pro anima Ricardi filii Petri de Hoddyle de

Chele dudum feneschalli epi Lincoln & Simonis de Luffenham, & animabus patrum, matrum, fororis, & omnium defunct' in capella in le Brodedrone juxta & Sowyk in parochia de Quappelad. Dat' Linc', 1322.

Concordia anno 2 Ricardi inter abbatem de Croyland & Godeford Copefrenchis de Spalding de cursu aquæ de Westlade.

Hugo fil' prioris de Wyke dedit Johi fil' Gippe terras in Spalding (Iste prior de Wyk fuit tempore Robti abbatis).

Willmus fil' Hugonis de Wyk predicti dedit mon' Croyland reditum duoden' denar' in terra predicta in Spalding, &c. Et Eva uxor Hugonis predicti confirmat reditum predictum.

Hugo de Riparia dedit Ade Marvir unam placeam edificatam in Spalding.

Prior de Spalding clamat quoddam telonium quod vocatur Turfol [*Thurtol*] per totum annum in villa de Spalding de omnibus extraneis mercatoribus.

Willus de Dunton, miles, dedit mon' Croyland tenementum & terras in Pikefale, (Aloyse fuit uxor Willi predicti) sicut donationem Radulphus de Dunton frater Willmi de Dunton confirmavit.

Edwardus abbas Croyland &c. dedit Robto de Fraunceys filio Simonis unam bovata[m] terre in Pincebek, &c.

Concordia anno Hen. II. 28, coram Willielmo Boyfot vicecomite Lincoln' inter Robertum abbatem de Croyland et Galfridum de Helpingham de terra in Pincebek, &c.

Johes fil' Galfrid' de Helpingham concedit Willmo fratri suo unam bovata[m] terre & dimid' in Pincebek.

Henricus abbas Croyland dedit unam bovata[m] terre in Pincebek Waltero fil' Ulfi.

Amicia quondam uxor Willmi de Lafford quiete clamavit mon' Croyland terram quam Walter' fil' Ulfi de ipsa tenuit.

Rogerus fil' Reynaldi de Multon dedit mon' Croyland ter' in Multon.

Thomas fil' Thomæ de Multon pro salute anime sue & Saræ uxoris sue, &c. dedit mon' Croyland ter' in Multon quam Bartholomeus avunculus suus tenuit. Iste Thomas fuit tempore Henrici abbatis.

Thomas de Weston fil' Walteri de Flete dedit mon' Croyland ter' in Weston.

Ex

EX MSto Harl. 5855, fol. 113.

Robertus
Gyffard.Reginaldus Gyffard. Matilda
uxor.

Rogerus Gyffard.

Notum sit quod ego Reginaldus Giffard do, &c. Deo & Sancto Guthlaco & monachis Croyland de proprio feudo meo, &c. concedente & confirmante Rogero filio meo, &c. duo virgatas terre in Drydrayton de feudo regis Scotie, &c. juxta mentionem meam que fuit patris mei Roberti Giffard, &c. Hiis testibus; Hugone milit' de Cotenham, Henrico fratre ejus.

Sciant omnes, &c. quod ego Rogerus filius Willm de Draïtona do, &c. Deo & S^co Guthlaco & monachis de Croyland, &c. Godwynum Kyng & uxorem ejus & omnes pueros illorum, &c. Ista autem donacio facta est consensu Willmi filii Rogeri.

Notum sit, &c. quod ego Ricus filius Rogeri de Draïton concessi, &c. Deo & S^co Guthlaco de Croyland, &c. Godwynum Kyng & uxor ejus & pueros illorum & terr', &c.

Notum sit, &c. quod ego Rogerus Gyffard filius Reginaldi Giffard dedi, &c. Reginaldo de Well pro homagio & servicio suo totam terram absque retinentia quod Ad' filius Wydonis Giffard tenuit de feodo meo in villa de Draïton, scil', &c.

Finalis concordia facta in curia dñi regis apud Cantabrig' a die Pasche in unum mensem, anno regni regis Henrici filii regis Johis 12^o inter Robertum filium Wydonis petent', & Henricum abbatem de Croyland tenent' de quadringent' novem acris terre cum pertinent' in Draïton.

N^o LX.

From the Registers of the Court of Augmentations in the Exchequer.

C R O Y L A N D.

MEMORAND' qđ imino pasche vidit vicesimo sexto die Aprilis anno regni dñi regis nunc Henrici octavi tricesimo sexto Thomas Coville generosus venit in cur' dñi dñi regis augmentat' revencionũ corone sue, & ptulit ibidem quoddam scriptum sub sigillo conventuali nup monastii de Croyland in com' Lincoln modo dissolut' fact' & sigillat', & petit illud allocari; cujus quidem scripti tenor sequit' in hec verba: Omib' Xpi fidelib' ad quos hoc psens scriptum pvenit Joes pmissione divina abbas monastii be Marie, Scoŕq, Bartlei & Guthlaci de Croyland in com' Lincoln' & ejusdem loci conventus salm in dño sempitnam. Sciatis nos pfat' abbem & conventum unanimi assensu & consensu nris dedisse, concessisse, & hoc psenti scripto nro confirmasse ditco nob' in Xpo Thome Coville generoso p bono servicio suo nob' & monastio nro pdco ante hec tempora impens' quandam annuitatem five annualem redditum triginta triũ solidor' & quatuor denar' legalis monete Anglie exeunt' de & in manio nro de Gedeney, ac de & in omib' tris & ten' nris cum suis ptin' in Gedney pdict' in com' pdict'; hend' & papiend' dcam annuitatem five redditum triginta triũ solidor' & quatuor denar' pfat' Thome Coville & assign' suis durante vita ad festa Sçi Michis archi & annunciacois be Marie Virginis equis porcoib' annuatim solvend'; & si contingat dcam annuitatem five annualem redditum triginta triũ solidor' & quatuor denar' aut aliquam inde pcellam a retro fore non solut' in pte vel in toto ad aliquod festum festor' pdictor' quo solvi debeat extunc bene liceat & licebit pfat' Thome Coville & assign' suis in pdict' manũ nrm de Gedney ac omes tras & ten' nra in Gedney pdict' intrare & distringere & districoes sicq' ibidem capt' licite asportare, effugare, impcare, ac penes se retinere, quousq' ipse de pdict' annuitate five annuali redditu viginti triũ solidor' & quatuor denar' una cum arreragiis inde sique fuerunt eis plenar' fuit satisfact' & psolut' & nos pfat' abbas & convent' posuim' pfat' Thomam Coville in possessionem annualis redditus p solucoem sibi duodecim denar'. In cujus rei testimoim huic psenti scripto nro sigillum nrm coe apposuim'. Dat' in domo nostra capitulari apud Croyland pdict' vicesimo quarto die Augusti anno regni Henrici octavi Dei gra Anglie & Francie regis fidei defensoris dñi Hibnie & in tra supmi capitis Anglicane ecclie vicesimo nono. Et quia p debitam exatcoem in hac pte fact' & hit' videt' cur' pdce
scriptum

scriptum p̄dēm fact' & sigillat' fuisse bona fide & absq; coniva fraude seu dolo, ideo scriptum illud p cancellar' & consilium cur' p̄dē allocat' & ordinat' & decretum est p eisdēm cancellar' & consilium qd p̄dēs Thome Coville habet & gaudebit sibi et assign' suis ad iminū vite sue dēam annuitatem sive annualem redditum triginta triū solidor' & quator denar' p annū p manus recept' exit' & revencionū dēi nup' monastii p tempore existen' de eisdēm exitib' & revecōib' ad festa in p̄dco scripto limitat' p equales porcōes solvend' qdq; Thomas habet omnia arreragia dēe annuitatis a tempore dissoluōis dēi nup' monastii hucusq; ei debita solvenda eciam p manus recept' p̄dict'; provisio semp qd si impofterum debet' modo pbat' fuit coram cancellar' & consilio cur' p̄dēe p tempore existen' qd p̄dēs Thomas Coville dēam annuitatem triginta triū solid' & quatuor denar' ratione & p̄textu script' p̄dict' in forma p̄dca here & gaudere non debeat qd tunc & deinceps hec p̄sens decret' vacuū sit ac nullius vigoris in lege, aliquo cō sive articulo in p̄senti decreto content' in contrar' inde non obstan'.

The following annuities were granted by the said abbot John.

To William Turnour, gent. "pro bono consilio & auxilio nobis & monasterio nro p̄dco ante hæc tempora impensis aliisque de causis ann' sive ann' red' lx s̄." from the manors of Elmyngton and Glapthorn co. Northampton. Done in chapter 24 Jan. 30 H. VIII.

To John Browne, clerk, xxxiii s̄. iv d. out of Croyland manor, 10 Oct. 30 H. VIII.

John Mayes, xl s̄. an. from Whaplode, Nov. 5, 30 H. VIII.

William Sympson, iv marks sterling, on Beby manor, Leicestershire, Oct. 20. 30 H. VIII.

Thomas Hennege, armig. generosus de camera privata regis xl s̄. out of Bucknall manor, co. Linc', 16 Sept. 28 H. VIII.

John Celecester, gen. xx s̄. from Drydrayton and Hogenton, co. Camb. Oct. 1, 30 H. VIII.

Athelardus Welby of Gedney, gen. xxxiii s̄. iv d. from Gedney, ult. Jan. 30 H. VIII.

Richard Draycottes, xiii s̄. iv d. in Boston, Feb. 10, 29 H. VIII.

Robert Lyttelbury, gent, xxxiii s̄. iv d. in Claxby, Aug. 28, 29 H. VIII.

Richard Peycok of Croyland, yoman, iv marcs from Whaplod, 10 Dec. 27 H. VIII.

John Wendon de Boston, "musico & in medicinis experto, pro bono & fidele servicio suo, ac eciam pro consilio benevolentiaque nobis & monasterio," xxvi s̄. out of our *cellula* de Freston modo sic vocat', and all lands there, 8 Oct. 30 H. VIII.

Walter Graver xx s̄. de firmario manerii de Hokyngton, co. Camb. Sept. 22, 30 H. VIII.

John Bellowe, gen. xl s̄. in Halynton and Iegborn, 20 Dec. 30 H. VIII.

Robert Hartopp, aurifaber & civis Lond. xx s̄. on all lands co. Camb. Ap. 28, 30 H. VIII.

John Bawde, gen. xx s̄. on all lands in Crowlande, Sept. 8, 30 H. VIII.

Thomas

Thomas Bowgh of Lond. gen. xl s. in Drydrayton, co. Camb. 10 Sept. 30 H. VIII.

Richard Justis "Gromulo Garderobe dne precharissime confortis dñi domini regis Anglie regine corrodium sive sustentacionem in monasterio pñco quod extendit ad valorem v marc' p an' jure & libertate ecclie Croyland pñce," Sep. 15, 1523, 15 H. VIII.

William Knyght of Spaldyng xxvi s. and viii d. in Spaldyng, Feb. 9, 30 H. VIII.

Anthony Orby, gen. xx s. in Holbeche, 16 Aug. 20 H. VIII. 1537.

George Seynt Poll, xx s. in Langtoft and Baston, 20 Ap. 30 H. VIII.

Richard Fryskenev, xl s. in Soterton, co. Linc. Oct. 1. 30 H. VIII.

Robert Bleyk, xx s. in Burthorpe and Wanthorpe, co. Linc. 16 Oct. 30 H. VIII.

Silvester Todde aurifaber et civis Lond. xxvi s. viii d. in Cravesdale in South Weyborne, co. Hant. Oct. 4, 29 H. VIII.

John Degle, xxvi s. viii d. in Spaldyng, 7 Sep. 30 H. VIII.

James Tytyngton, xx s. in Croyland, 1 Feb. 29 H. VIII.

To William Parre miles & Robert Tyrwhytt, arm. office of Capitalis seneschalli sive senesche manerii ñri de Wedlyngborowe, co. Northampton, and all others in that county, and an annuity of v marcs out of Wedlyngborowe manor, &c. 18 Nov. 30 H. VIII.

William Parre, mil. & Richard Thorkmorton, gen. xl s. in Wellingborough, 12 Ap. 26 H. VIII.

Richard Pepys, offic' ballive sive ballivat' & collect' red' maner' ñr' de Cottenham, Hokynton, & Drydrayton, co. Camb. iv l. vi s. out of the said manors, Jan. 11, 30 H. VIII.

Thomas Walpole, gent. de Whaplod, office of bailif and collector of that manor, and iv mares, 1 Feb. 30 H. VIII.

John Peyce of Wellingborough, yoman, xxvi s. viii d. out of Wellingborough, Jan. 7, 29 H. VIII.

William Parre, mil. one of the king's council, office of seneschall of the manors of Wellingborough, Addyngton in Elmyngton cum Glapthorne, co. Northampton, "cum potestate nominand', constituend', & instituend' in offic' subseneschor' clicor' curiar' ñr' baillivor' atque ministror' alior' ñr'." xl s. 20 Sept. 27 H. VIII.

Richard Ogle of Pynchbek, "officium clici cur' ñrar' in ptbs Holland & Keston" iii l. in Gedney, 18 Feb. 30 H. VIII.

He was of the Inner Temple London, and had from Spalding abbey xx s. in Spalding by prior Richard, June 10, 30 H. VIII. and from Robert abbot of Thorney xiiii s. iv d. from Woodston, co. Hunt. Sept. 1, 29 H. VIII. and from Croyland in Gedney xl s. 10 Dec. 30 H. VIII.

Thomas Pulvertoft, xx s. from Whaplode and Holbeche, 15 Nov. 1538.

William Calowe, xx s. in Whaplode, Mar. 7, 30 H. VIII.

Robert Thakker of Holbeche, yoman, leassed to him the grange and howse of Hillaðheo and pert' in the towne, feldys, and paryfshe of Holbeche, with all howses, edificacions, and buildyngs, for forty years, paying to the abbot and convent, or to the master of the workes xli l. at Martynmas in wynter, and the An-

nunciation

nunciation of our Lady in summer from the feste of St. Phylp and Jacobbe thapostellys next ensuing the date thereof. Oct. last, 30 H. VIII.

Thomas Pulvertoft xx s. in Whaplode and Holbeche, 15 Nov. 1538.

Robert Wyngfelde, gent. de Helpstow xl s. in Gedney, Dec. 10, 30 H. VIII.

George Forster, office of bailif in Baston and collector of rents both of the abbot's fee and Beamond's fee in Baston and Tetfurth v marks, Jan. 1, 29 H. VIII.

John Dalby, xx s. in Thyrnyng. 29 Oct. 30 H. VIII.

Robert Lyttylbury, gen. bailif of Langtoft, in Kesteven, v marks in Langtoft, Oct. 7, 31 H. VIII.

Roger Wigston and his son and heir apparent William, xx s. in Gedney, Feb. 10, 30 H. VIII.

Thomas Leyton, xx s. in Dowedyck in Sutterton, Aug. 6, 29 H. VIII.

Bartholomew Peycock, xx s. in Whaplod, 1 Jan. 29 H. VIII.

Anthony Wiffendyn, gen. in'lege peritum xx s. in Buckarhall and Halyngton, co. Lincoln 12 Aug. 30 H. VIII.

Gilbert Smyth, archid' Northampton and his assigns nomination to Great Addyngton rectory, dioc. Linc', Oct. 4, 1531.

William Browne, xxvi s. viii d. in Baston, Sept. 7, 29 H. VIII.

William Bogge and Thomas Bogge lease of scyte of manor place called Dawdickhall in Sutterton, parsonage of the church of Sutterton, tythe of corn, wool, hay, flax, lamb, &c. with a wyndmylne called Dawdickhall mill, tenants & futes of Dawdickhall, Sutterton, Alderchirche, and Swinshed, &c. reserving presentation to Sutterton, xxx l. for 46 years, he not to dyke the moate nor repair the chancel, 21 Dec. 20 H. VIII.

Thomas Coape, xx s. in Tetfurthe and Baston Oct 20, 30 H. VIII.

Thomas Bracayn, xx s. in Drydrayton, 20 Apr. 30 H. VIII.

Edward Gryffyn, gen. xx s. in Wellingborough, Sept. 8, 1538.

Simon Clerke of Gedney, lease of the manor (the advowson reserved) for 40 years, at xxxii l. xiiii s. on the feasts of St. Bartholomew and St. Andrew; a salt-cotte called the Binhon cotte.

John, abbot of Croyland, granted to John Frysnay de Denyngton, esq. John Davy of Leke, merchant of the staple of Callais, William Dawne, Richard Frysnay, of Croyland, gen. the advowson and right of presentation to the church of Freston, 18th Oct. 1538.

Memorandum. Forasmuche as yt ys duely pved before the chanceliour and counsaill of the Cowrte of Augmentaions of the revenues of our soveraigne lorde the king's crowne, that the chauntrie preste of the Chauntery, sometye called Seynte Thomas' Chauntrie, in Freston, in the countie of Lincoln, and his predecessours, chauntrye prestes there, have heretofore had and enjoyed one annuytie or annual pencon of vi l. vi s. viii d. yerly payable and going oute of certeyne landes in Freston aforesaid, parcell of the possessions of the late monastery of Croylande in the countie of Lincoln, nowe dissolved. 'Tys therefore ordered and decreed by the saide chancellour and counsaill in the terme of Seynte Michael, that ys to saye the 7
Q
daye

daye of November, 36 yere of the reigne of our faide soveraigne lorde Henry VIII. that the said nowe chauntreie preste shall have duringe his life the faide annuytie or annuall pencon of v l. vi s. viii d. sterling, togiher withe all tharrerages therof due to hym sithen and from the dissolucion of the faide late monastery of Croylande hitherto by the bondes of the receyvour of the revennues of the augmentations of our soveraigne lorde the king's crowne within the countie of Lincoln for the tyme being of the same revennues remaynyng in his handes at the feastes of th'Annunciation of our Blessed Ladie the virgin and Seynte Michael tharchaungell, by even porcions to be paid. Provided alwayes, that the said nowe chauntreie preste shall duringe the tyme aforesaide, singe and doo duyte in the churche of Freston aforesaid as he hertofore hathe been wonte and accustomed to doo.

Copy of the Lease to William and Thomas Bogge.

This indenture, made the xxi daye of Decembre in the yere of the reigne of Henrye the Eighte, by the grace of God of Englonde and Fraunce kynge, defendoure of the faythe, and lorde of Irelande, the xxvth, betweene the revende father John, by the sufferaunce of God abbot of the monasterie of our blessed Lady, Seynt Bartilmewe, and Seynt Guthlake of Croylande in the countye of Lyncoln, and the covente of the same of the one ptye, and William Bogge of Sutterton in the countye aforseyd, yoman, of the other ptye, wytnessith that the sayd abbot and covent of one assente, consente, and full agremente, covenanted, graunted, demysed, and to ferme have letten and by this p'sents covenante, graunte, demyse, and to ferme do lett to the sayd William Bogge and to one Thomas Bogge hys sonne, their executours and assignes, all that the scyte of the mannour place called Dawdickhall in Sutterton aforseyde, in the ptyes aforseyde, with all the barnes, stables, and all other their howses, edifications, buyldyngs, sett and beyng upon the same scyte, with all their demaynes, londs, medowes, pastures, fedyngs, and commons, with all their appurtenances therunto belongyng as holly and as intly as the sayd William Bogge the p'misses lately helde and occupied. And also the seyde abbot and covente of one assente and consente have graunted, demysed, and to ferme letten, and by thes p'sents graunte, demyse, and to ferme do lett to the sayd William Bogge and the sayd Thomas Bogge, their executours, and assignes, the psonage of the churche of Sutterton aforseyde, in the ptyes aforseyd, in the sayd countye, and all maner of tythe corne, tythe haye, tythe woll, tythe lambe, tythe flaxe, and all other manner of tythes, and what soever the sayd psonage of the sayd churche of Sutterton in eny wyse apperteynyng or belongyng, in like maner as one Thomas Doughtye or the sayd Wylliam Bogge the same psonage and other the p'mises lately held and occupied as fermours to the sayd abbot and covente and their p'decessours with a wynde mylne called Dawdickhall mylne pteynyng to the scyte of the expressed manoure, with all the appurtenances apperteynyng or belongyng to the sayd wynde mylne, excepted and alwayes reserved to the sayd abbot and covente and to their successeurs all and syngler their rents, services, and customes of all and syngler

singler their tenants and suters belongyng or appurteynyng to the sayd manours of Dawdickhall, Sutterton, Alderchurche, Swynshed, and elsewhere, tenants of or to the sayd manours. And also excepted and to them reserved all fraunces, lybtyes, ryalties, to the sayd mancurs belongyng or appurteynyng. And also excepted and reserved to the sayd abbot and covente and to their successours the advowson and patronage, as well of the parsonage as of the vicarage of the sayd church of Sutterton, when and as often, so often and as often, the sayd parsonage or other of them shall happen to be voyde by dethe, resignacon, pmutacon, privacon, cessyon, or otherwyse, or by eny other meane there duryng the sayd time. And also excepted and reserved to the sayd abbot and covent, and to their successours duryng the sayd tme all and al maner of letes, courtes, fynes, and amercyaments, wardes, maryages, relefes, eschetes, villayns, neiffes, weiffes, straves, tolles, teame, infangtheif, outfangtheif, felons' goodes, outlawes, mennes' goodes, pfetts, advantags, revenues, and emoluments, or lets, courts, and all their ryalties, casuall pfetts, or comoditytes, with pfetts of the same that maye or shall ryse or growe, in the sayd manour of Dawdickhall, or the sayd townes of Sutterton, Alderchurche, and Swynshed asor sayd, or in eny other place belongyng to the sayd manour. Provdyd alwayes, and yt ys covenanted berwene the sayd ptyes, that the sayd Wylliam Bogge and Thomas, their executours and assignes, shall have the half of all straves comyng within the sayd lordshippe duryng the sayd tme, if that the sayd William and Thomas and their executours and assignes do truly pfsente the same at eny lete and courte of the sayd abbot and hys successoures within the sayd manours holden, and diligently kept them of their ppre costes and charges the sayd straves to the tyme they be vared out. To have and to holde the scyte of the sayde manour of Dawdickhall, with the wynde mylne and the psonage of the sayd church of Sutterton and other the pmisses with their appurtenances before letten, except before excepted; and reserved alwayes to the sayd abbot and covent and to their successours all thyngs before reserved to the sayd William Bogge and Thomas, to their executours and assignes, from the feaste of the apostles Philippe and Jacob last past before the date herof unto thende and tme of fourtye sixe yeres then next and ymmedyatly folowyng fully to be complete fynyshed and ended, yeldyng and payeng for the sayd scyte of the sayd manour and other landes, teñts, and the wyndmylne to them letten xxii l. of good and leafull sterlinge money of Englonde, and for the sayd psonage and tythes to the same belongynge duryng the sayd tme eight pound of good leafull money of Englonde to the sayd abbot and covent and their successours, at two sefall times in the yere, that ys to saye at the feasts of Seynt Mighell tharchaungell xv l. sterlyng, and the feastes of Philippe and Jacob called comenly Maye daye, xv l. sterling by even porcions, and by the space of all the sayd tme of fourtye yeres and sixe. And furthermore the said William Bogge and Thomas covenante and graunte for them, their executours and assignes, by thes pfsents, the sayd William and Thomas, their executours and assignes, shall from tyme to tyme duryng by all the sayd tme of xlvi yeres at their ppre costs and charges all and every the sayd howses, edyficones, and buyldyngs now sett, made, buylded, and beyng in or upon the sayd scyte of the sayd manour of Dowdickhall as well in

stone worke called groundeslynge and underpynnyng, splyntyng, thackynge, and doubynge, belongynge to the pmisses, or to eny parte or parcell of them, except one lodgyng called the Warke, buylded of breke, wiche the sayd abbot and covent and their successeurs shall repayre at all tymes duryng the sayd tyme, and also to stande and beare all maner of tymbre pteynnyng to the sayd scyte and manour, with all other howses and edyfycōns to them letten duryng and by all the sayd tyme of XLVI yeres at the ppre costs and charges of the sayd abbot and covent, and their successeurs. Provided alwayes, and yt ys agreed that the sayd Wylliam Bogge and Thomas Bogge, ner eyther of them, their executours and assignes, shal be charged duryng the said tyme, with the dykyng of the moote about the sayd manour, or beare eny part of the same, but only at his pleasure, or to be charged in the repacions of the chauncell of Sutterton aforseyd, but the sayd abbot and covente and their successeurs to beare the costes of the sayd chauncell. And also the sayd Wylliam Bogge and Thomas Bogge, their executours and assignes, covenante by thes p̄sents duryng and by all the sayd tyme to make, beare, and paye the costes and charges of dyches, hedges, and inclosures, belongyng to the sayd manour of Dawdickhall except the moote as ys aforseyd, and all other outdiches pteynnyng or belongyng to the sayd scyte of the sayd manour with their appurtenances to them letten, the whiche dothe lye next the king's hyewaye, or betwene ptye and ptye, the whiche the sayd dyches shal be at all tymes duryng the said tyme diked, fensed, and enclosed at the ppre costes and charges of the sayd abbot and covent and their successeurs; and all acar sylver, the whiche shal be leyde or cessed by the kyng's commissioners of his sewers for the scyte of the sayd manour with all expresse p̄mysses to them letten at eny tyme duryng the sayd tyme to be at the costes and charges of the sayd abbot and covente and their successeurs. And the sayd William and Thomas covenante by thes p̄sentes that they, their executours and assignes, all the sayd howses and buyldyngs belongyng to the said manour with the scyte of the same well and sufficiently repayed, maynteyned, and rentable in all thyngs pteynnyng to them to do as ys above expresse, and the sayd grounds sufficiently enclosed, fensed, and hedged, at the end of the sayd tyme of fourtye and sixe yeres shall leve at hys and their ppre costes and charges accordyng to the true meanyng and intente of thes p̄sentes indentures. And furthermore, the sayd William and Thomas covenante and graunte for them and their executours by thes p̄sents, that they, their executours and assignes, from tyme to tyme duryng all the sayd tyme, shall kepe hys and their standyng howse and most habitacon and abydyng upon the sayd scyte and manour place called Dawdickhall aforseyd. And also the sayd Wylliam and Thomas covenante for them, their executours and assignes, by thes p̄sents, that they ner eny of them duryng the sayd tyme of fourtye and sixe yeres shall do no waste in or upon the sayd scyte manour of Dawdickhall aforseyd, nor of nor in eny of the pmisses. And furthermore, the sayd Wylliam and Thomas covaunte for them, their executours and assignes, that the said Wylliam Bogge and Thomas, ner eyther of them, their executours, admynistratours, shall not fell or cut downe eny maner of woodes, underwoodes, or trees growynge in or upon the sayd scyte of the sayd manour of Dawdickhall or eny of the pmisses, wyllowes and thornes excepted, for the necessarye enclosyng of the pmisses

pmisses in the sayd manour duryng the sayd tme accustomedly as other fermour and fermours heretofore have had and used, and to take, and the same to be taken in the seasonable tyme of the yere. And if yt happen the sayd yerely rente of xxx l. sterling, or eny parte or pcell therof, to be behynde and not payde to the sayde abbot and covent to theire successours at the dayes before expressed in maner and forme before lymyted by the space of one monethe duryng the sayd tme, that then yt shall be leafull to the sayd abbot and covente and to theire successours, and to theire assignes, to entre into the scyte of the manour and other the pmisses, and into the sayd psonage and other the pmysses, and into eny part and pcell of the same, and there to distreyne, and the distresse there so founde to leade, dryve, beare, carrye awaye and ympounde, and with hym and them to reteyne to the tyme that the sayd abbot and covent and theire successours of the sayd rent of xxx l. and evy pcell therof, and of the arrerags of the same yf any be, with suche costes, damages, and expenses as they shall be susteyned by the reason of withholdyng of the same to the sayd abbot and covente, and to theire successours, to be fully contented, satisfied, and payde. And if yt happen the sayd yerely rent of thirtye poundes, or eny pte or pcell therof, to be behynde and not payed to the sayd abbot and covent and to theire successours or assignes at the dayes before expressed duryng the sayd tme in maner and forme byfore lymyted by the space of eight wekes, that then yt shalbe leafull to the sayd abbot and covent and to theire successours, as well into the scyte of the sayd manour and other the pmisses to them letten, as into the sayd psonage and other the pmisses to them letten to reentre and evy pt and pcell of the same, and the same to have agayne and repoffese as in their furst and pryestyne estate, thes indentures, eny covenante, article, or close, or eny other thyng therein conteyned and specified within the same indentur to the contrarye notwithstanding. And also the sayd William and Thomas covenante for them, their executours, and assignes, by thes p'sents, that yt shall be leafull to the sayd abbot and covent, and their successours and assignes, at all tymes hereafre duryng and by all the sayd tme of fourtye and sixe yeres, to have free passage in, throughe, and by the same manour, and the grounds to same belongyng, with carts and cariagiags at all tymes necessary and covenyent for the said abbot and covent, their successours, the stew- ardes, bayliffs, officers, and other assignes, and they and evy of them to have ingresse and regresse into the sayd scyte of the sayd manour of Dowdickhall, with all the appurtenances, and into all londes teñts to the sayd manour belongyng, for the viewyng of the repacōns of the same, and for the kepyng of the letes and three wekes courtes, and for all other, as fayres and busynes to be done in and about the same, as for eny other cause or causes for the sayd abbot and covent and their successours when yt shall seme to them convenyent. Moreover the sayd Wyllm and Thomas covenante and graunte for them, their executours and assignes, to and with the sayd abbot and covente and their successours, by thes p'sents, that they and their assignes shall fynde to the sayd abbot and covent and to his successours s'yns, and to the steward of the letes and courtes there, as often as eny of them shall come to the sayd manour of Dawdickhall at all their letes and courtes and all other tymes in the yere, easement in the hall chambres, stables, and all other howses and edificacōns their, for them and their company, and to fynde to them

at the ppre costes and charges of the sayd Wyllm and Thomas, their executors and assignes, convenyent beddyng with all other necessar' howscholde stuffe, with fewell, heye, and lyter, and gresse in the tyme of the yere for their horses, from tyme to tyme the sayd tyme duryng, and so longe tyme as the said abbot and covent, their successours, hys steward and servants, shall have cause to lye and make their abode there. And the sayd abbot and covent, for a certen somme of money to them payd at the sealyng of thes p'sents, have covenanted, bargained, and sold, and by thes p'sents bargayne and sell, to the sayd Wylliam and Thomas and to their assignes, all the woode and trees now growyng in or upon the sayd manour of Dawdickhall, excepte an elme tree growyng agaynst the hall dore. And the sayd William and Thomas to have respec'te, tyme, and leasure in fellyng of the sayd woode, and caryeng of the same awaye the space and tyme of fixe yeres, accomptyng the same fixe yeres from Michelmas in the yere of oure Lorde God a thousand fyve hundred thirte and thre. And af're the sayd woode be felled, the sayd William and Thomas covenante for them, their heires and executors, by thes p'sents, to enclose, fence, save, and defende the stowres of the sayd woode agaynst all maner of catell, and the same woode, underwood, so felled from tyme to tyme to kepe fenced and enclosed, so that no hurte ner danger maye come by the not enclosing of the same. In wytnes wherof to the one p'te of thes p'sent indentures remaynyng with the sayd Wylliam Bogge and Thomas Bogge the sayd abbot and covent have putte their conventuall sealle. And to thother p'te herof, remaynyng with the sayd abbot and covent, the sayd Wylliam and Thomas have putte their seales. Yoven in the chapytre howse at Croiland aforaysyd, the day and yere abovesayd.

Copy of the Lease to Simon Clerke.

MEMORAND' qd termino S^{ti} Michis, videt' decimo die Novembr', anno regni Henrici Octavi, Dei gra, Angl', Franc', & Hiber' regis, fidei defensoris, & intra ecclie Anglicane & Hibnie sup^m capitis tricesimo quinto, Simon Clercke venit in cur' dⁿⁱ regis Augmentacōnum revencōnum corone sue, & p'tulit ibidem quandam indenturam sub sigillo conventuali nup monastii beate Marie Virginis, S^cor' Barthi & Guthlaci de Croylande in com' Lincoln' modo dissolut' fact' & sigillat'. Et petit illam allocari. Cujus quidem indenture tenor sequitur in hec verba. This Indenture, made the fourth daye of January, in the nyne and twenty yere of the reigne of our sovereign lorde king Henry the Eight, by the g^{ce} of God of England and Fraunce king, defendour of the faith, lorde of Irelande, and in earthe supreme headd of the churche of Englande, betwene John abbott of the Monastery of our blessed ladye, Saynte Bartelmewe, and Saynte Guthlake of Croylande, in the countie of Lincoln, and the convente of the same, on the one partie, and Symon Clercke of Gedney in the parties of Hollande in the countie of Lincoln aforsaide on thother

ther partie, Witnesstith that yt ys covenanted, concluded, and fully agreed betwene the saide parties in maner and forme following: That ys to saye the saide abbot and convente, by their hole assente, consente, and full agremente, have covenanted, granted, dymysed, and to ferme have letten, and by theis presents for theym and their succeffours covenante, graunte, dymyse, and to ferme lett unto the saide Symon Clercke their manour of Gedney aforfaide, with the appurtenances, with all such landes, tenements, medowes, fedings, commons, and pastures, as hath bene accustomed letten, granted, and dymysede with the same, in as ample and large maner and fourme and as holely and intierly as the saide abbot and convente the same nowe holdith and occupieth, or lately held or occupied, excepte and always resved to the saide abbot and convente, and to their succeffours, the advouson of the churche of Gedney aforfaid when and as often as yt shall by any maner of meanes or waye to be voyde or fall during and by all the saide terme of this lease, and also excepted and reserved to the saide abbot and convente and to their succeffours all courtes leets and all maner of royalties belonging to the saide lordshipp, and the pfeites and advantages, pvisions of courtes leets, wayffs, stray, ynfanckethefe and outfancketheef, wardes, releefs, eschets, and all other casualties, of bondmen, of bloode, vilayne fees, homage, wardes, eschets, releffes, wrecke of the see, treasure troave, and all other casualties to the saide manour in any wise belonging or appretynnyng; excepted and reserved to the saide abbot and convente, and to their succeffours, the copicholdes which now be in any tenant's handes within the saide towne graunted by coppie of courte roll by the saide abbot, or by any other of his pdecessours, and such fynes, pfects, and advantages as sholde, maye, or ought to come or growe to the saide abbot and convente, and to their succeffours, after the dethe of eny tenants, alienacons, escheets, or any other forfeiture, excepte such coppie holdes as the saide Symon nowe hath by coppie of courte roll of the graunt of the saide abbot and of his predeceffours, which the saide abbot and convente covenante that the saide Symon shall have and enioye according to the purporte and effecte of the same coppie and graunte to hym made of the same, and also the saide abbot and convente graunte, dymyse, and to ferme lett to the saide Symon Clercke all their demeane landes nowe belonging to the saide manour of Gedney aforfaid, as well the landes that be in the tenure of the saide Symon as in other when they shall fall by reason of expiring of the yeres of any tenants that now hath eny yeres in the same when thei shall fall. Provyded alwaye the saide Symon shall put no man frome them nor any of theym during the terme that any tenants hath in the same, excepte it be for a iust cause. Also the saide abbot and convente doo graunte and lett to the saide Symon all their escheete landes that nowe be accepted, reputed, or taken as escheete landes forfeited; and also the saide abbot and convente graunte, dymyse, and to ferme lett to the saide Symon Clercke their Saltte cote called the Burlion Cotte, with thappurtenants, with the flowres and all the pfeits to the same belonging, as largely as the forenamed abbot and convente the same lately held or occupied. To have and to hold the saide manour of Gedney, with all the demeane landes, tenements, and pastures, and other the premisses with thappurtenances as ys above expressed, and all other escheete landes, demeane landes, and saltte cote, called the Burlion cote, with all and singuler thappurtenants, as holely and as intierly

ly as ys above expresse, excepte and reserved to the said abbott and convente and to their successours all and every thing before excepted and reserved to the said Symon, to his executours and assignes, frome the firste daye of Marche laste passe before the date of theis presents unto thende and terme of fourtie yeres then nexte and ymmediatlie following fully to be completed, fynished, and eynded, yelding and paying yerly to the said abbott and convente and to their successours two and thirtie poundes thirtene shillings and four pence of good and lawfull money of Englonde, at two feastes in the yere, that ys to saye, at the feaste of Saynte Bartilmewe and Saynte Androwe thappestel, by even porcions; and the said Symon Clercke covenantith for hym, his executours and assignes, to and with the saide abbott and convente and their successours, to stande with thacke, splynte naile, and mortar, purteyning and belonging to the saide manour with all houses, edificōns preyning to the same, and the salte cotte called Burlion cotte with thappurtenances, so that the saide abbott and convente shall beare all manner of charges of workemanshipp belonging to the pmysses; and also the saide abbot and convente cove-naunte and graunte for theym and their successours to stande with all maner of tymbre with workemanshipp of the same pteyning to the said manour and to all other houses there with the salte cotte called the Burlion cotte with their appurtenances, at the pper costes and charges of the saide abbott and convente and of their successours; and also the said Symon Clercke covenantith for hym, his executours, admynistratours, and assignes, by theys ptesentes, to and with the saide abbott and convente and their successours, that he and his assignes during all the said terme shall receyve the saide abbott or any other his mynysters and officers as ofte as they or any of them shall come or repayre to the said manour, so that they be nott above the nombre of six horsfes, either for keaping of their greate leets and courts there, surveying of the saide manour, and other landes and possessions belonging to the same, or for any other laufull affaires or busynes in and aboute the same to be made in and by all the same tyme as they shall soo contynwe there, so that it passe notte the space of foure dayes, shall fynde at hys and their proper costes and charges all maner of napery convenyent for the tables, fyre, and bedding, with all maner of apparrell belonging to the same, and also stable, lytter, and haye for their horsfes. Also the said abbott and convente cove-naunte to allow the saide Symon for every leete there soo kepte 111 s. 1111 d. and for every particuler courte xvi d. And also the saide Symon Clercke cove-nauntes that he nor his assignes shall doo no voluntary waste in or upon the said manour with the premiffes during the saide terme of fourtie yeres. And also the saide Symon cove-nauntes and graunts for hym, his executours and assignes, to and with the said abbott and convente and their successours, by theys presentes, that he the saide Symon, or his lawfull assignes, during all the saide terme, shall inhabite the saide mansion by hymself or by his servaunts, soo that there shal be contynually during the saide terme mansion and dwelling howse kepte upon the same. And also yt ys cove-naunted and graunted upon the partie of the saide abbott and convente, and of their successours, that yt shal be lesfull to the saide Symon Clercke, his executours and assignes, to loppe, sprede, and weade the bowes and armes of all the trees there now sett or growing, or that hereafter shal be sett or growing in and aboute the saide

saide manour, and also cutte downe thorne, willowe, and underwood for the necessary reparacions of hedgings and enclosures of the saide manour and other demeane landes and escheete landes aforsaide, whiche he hathe onely in ferme of the saide abbott and convente by force of the saide lease, which greate trees the saide abbott and convente covenaut that thei nor their successours shall not fell excepte yt be for reparacions of the saide manour during the saide terme of fourtie yeres, because they be a defence of the saide houtes of the saide manour. And also the saide abbot and convent covenaut for them and their successours by theys presents to and with the saide Symon, his executors, and assignes, that he, the saide Symon and his assignes shall have the half profite of all the strays that shall happen or fall within the said manour or lordshipp during all the saide terme of fourtie yeres. And also, yt ys covenanted and graunted of the partie of the said abbott and convente, and of their successours that the said abbott and convente and their successours shall bear all charges of making see banckes, fen banckes, and dyches, and in see dyches, and to pay acre silver for all escheete landes, and other the demeane landes, to the said Symon Clercke and his assignes letten as often as shal be required by the saide towne of Gedney, and also to dyche the common sewer of Gedney, and to make all such bridges as be appurteyning to the said manour within the said towne of Gedney so often and as often as the said landes shalbe charged therwith, during all the said terme of fourtie yeres, at proper costes and charges of the saide abbott and convente and of their successours excepte for all suche landes as be within the scite of the saide manour, for the which the saide Symon covenants for hym and his assignes to bear and paye acre silver and other charges going oute of so many acres as is conteyned within the scite of the saide manour which extendith to the nombre of tenne acres, and also to make all *111fdiches** and rode half, and clense the saide commen sewer of Gedney so often as shal be requysite, and at thende and terme of the saide yeres to leave the *111fdiches* and dykes aboute the scite of the said manour conteyning the nombre of tenne acres as ys aforesaide in sufficiente repayre at the proper costes and charges of the saide Symon, his executors and assignes. Provyded alwayes the said Symon, his executors, and assignes, shall from tyme to tyme diligently see no fawtes in the saide banckes and diches, but with diligente spede, when nede shall be, to see theym made and repayred at the costes and charges of the saide abbott and convente, and of their successours; also the saide abbote and convente covenaut and graunte to and with the said Symon, his executours and assignes, to bear and paye all tenthes, dysmes, and subsidies due or hereafter to be due to the king our soveraigne lorde, his heires or successours, and all annuyties and fees now due or hereafter to be due to any person or persons going fourthe of the said manour, or of any parte of the premysses during the said terme of fourtie yeres. And yf yt happen the saide rente of two and thyrtye poundes, thyrtene shillings, and foure pence, or any parte thereof to be behynde and unpayd at any of the days of paymente before expressed, when yt ought to be payed, that then yt shall be lafull to the saide abbott and convente and their successours to entre into the saide manour and other the pmissies, and there to distreine, and the distresse there so founden to leade, dryve, beare, and carrye awaye, and with hym or theym to reteyne to the tyme that they of

* Q. 111 foot ditches. The original word is obscure.

the faide rente of two and thyrtye pounes, thyrtene shillings, and foure pence, with the arrerages of the same yf any fuche, be therof fully contented, fatisfied, and payed, and yf yt happen the faide rente of two and thyrtye pour les, thyrtene shillings, and foure pence, or any parte therof to be behynde and nott payed at any of the dayes of payment before expreffed by the fpace of two monethes and the same laufully asked and no fufficient diffrefse founden uppon the premisses for the faifityng of the faide rente: that then yt fhall be lafull to the faide abbott and convente, and to their fucceffours to reenter into the faide manour and into all other premisses before letten, and the same to have agayne and repoffede as in their fyrste and priflyne eftate. This indenture or any thyng therein conteyned to the country notwithstanding. In witneffe wherof to thone parte of theys indentures remayning with the faide Symon Clercke the faid abbott and convente have putt to their commen or conventuall feale, and to thother parte herof remayning with the faide abbott and convente the faid Symon Clercke hath putt his feale. Yeuen in their Chaptre houlfe at Croylande aforefaide, the daye and yere above written. Que quidem indentura ac omnia & fingula in eadem contenta & ſpecificat' p cancellarium & confilium cur' p'dc'e allocantur; provifo tamen ſemp quod ſi imposterum debito modo pbat' fuit coram cancellario & confilio cur' p'dc'e p tempore existent' qd p'dc'us Symon Clercke d'cam dimiffionem unde ei concessam r'one & p'textu indentura p'dc'e in forma p'dca habere & gaudere non debeat, qd tunc & deinceps hoc p'sens decretum vacuum fit ac nullius vigoris in lege, aliquo d'co ſive articulo in p'sent' decreto contento in contrarium inde non obſtante.

N^o LXII.

The following very curious Instrument of the time of John Ashby, who was Abbot from 1378 to 1392, was communicated by Francis Douce, Esq. of Grays Inn, F. A. S.

Cest Endente tesmoigne q̄ com diſſes grevaunces & debatz fuerent menez & longement dependantz entr' labbe & la covent de Croyland, feigns de la ville de Wendlyngburgh dun part, & les tenantz de meſme la ville dalt' pt, les ceux debatz p avys de dit labbe & del covent & p avys mon' ſeygnour la Souch, & p avys de conſaill ſont mys en arbiſment & en final juggement de Thomas Walſh, John Wodeville, Rog' Norewych, & John Tyndale, eluz auxi p les ditz abbe & covent cō p les ditz tenantz de toux les grevaunces & debatz avantditz, les ceux grevaunces & debatz fuerent mys en eſcript, diſputez, & declarez outēment devant les ditz arbitrours, & finalement ajuggez & acordez & mys endēte triptit ppetuellement a endurer, dont lun pt eſt deliſe p les ditz arbitrours deſouz lour ſeale au ditz abbe & covent p eſtre mys en treforie & lalt' ptie enſealee de les ſealys labbe & la covent &

& de quatr' des bones gentz de mesme la ville p tut la ville, cest assai John Hunte, John Burton, Rog' Gybon, & Ric' Smyth, demoert en la garde des arbitres & la tierce pte demoert ovesqz les tenantz de mesme la ville ensealee del seale labbe & la covent p ppetuel remembrance de cest acord:—Enprimes p la ou les ditz abbe & covent cleymont un custum qist appelee le Ayeld* de lever chescun an p bille denvoier entr' les ditz tenantz oscun an un greyndr sōme & ascun an un meyndr solunc la volunte des ditz abbe & covent, & pūceys q̄ fut avys as ditz arbitours q̄ cest custum fut trop grevous, accordee est & ajuge p les ditz arbitours q̄ ladic sōme de Ayeld soit mys en cteyn en un entier sōme de quatr livers p an destre paiee de an en an ppetuelment de touz les fr̄es & tenementz q̄ fuerent auncienement contributoryes a dit Ayeld a un cteyn tme del an, cest assavoir al feste de exaltacion de seynt Croys, sauns delay ou couſdit des ditz tenantz a touz jōs. Et auxint p la ou les ditz abbe & covent ount clamee & levee p distresse devant ceux hures un cteyn sōme de cent souz a chescun voidance del abbe laq̄l fut appelee un Faynyngse* les ditz arbitrōs ont ajuggee q̄ tiel sōme ne ferra pas levee des tenantz avantditz enconſr lour gre ne lour volunte. Et auxint p la ou les ditz abbe & covent ont distreynt loʒ tenantz devant ceux hures de eslire chascun an un collecō p coillier les rentes & s̄vices du dit abbe en mesme la ville de Wendlyngburgh ceux collecōs estes mys a ḡntz meschiefs devant ceux hures p dińses charges surmys a eux sur loʒ acompte, acordee est & ajuge p les ditz arbitrōs q̄ de cel temps en avant les ditz abbe & covent ordeygnerent loʒ collecō a loʒ costage & p ille demene saunz distreyndr les tenantz en temps a venir p cest charge fair'. Et auxint p la ou labbe & la covent aŷntditz sont p̄sons del esglise de Wendlyngburgh, & p̄vont le p̄fyt de mesme leglise, & ḡnt debat ad este devant ceux hures p repacion de chauncel de dit esglise acordee est & ajuge p les ditz arbitrōs q̄ les ditz abbe & covent ferront repailler a loʒ costage demene le chauncel de mesme lesglise a chescun temps q̄ niescer ferra, cestassavoir auxi bien desuys cō p devalde de la gable joust le haut autier tanq̄ a la gable ajoynant a le corps de dit esglise. Et auxint p la ou les tenantz de Wendlyngburgh ont eu leur comun en un holm appelee labbotys holm chescun an ap̄s les feyves fauches, unez, & enportez tanq̄ a la chaundelier †, lequel holm les ditz abbe & covent ont apprice cō leur seŷal, ore de novel acordee est & ainge p les ditz arbitrōs q̄ les ditz tenantz aŷont leur comun en la dit holm en la mañe cō ils ont ew devant ceux hures. Et la ou les ditz abbe & covent ont def̄tobe les ditz tenantz devant ceux hures davoir leur cōmun pecherie en leur comun ewe ap̄nant a dit ville la ou eux ne nulle de leur predeceŷsors navoient unques seŷal pecheux devant, acordee est & ajuge p les ditz arbitrōs q̄ les ditz tenantz averont leur comun pecherie en ladic ewe cō ils ont eu deŷnt ceux hures. Et auxint est acordee & ajuge par les ditz arbitrōs q̄ p la ou le dit abbe ad deux briefs doiers & tmmers pendants deŷ cteyns gentz de la ville pocht & Wendlyngburgh p dińses t̄spaces a eux surmises, q̄ le dit abbe cessera de cele fuyte, & ne p̄nda james fuyte ne accion deŷ les ditz gentz ne nulle de eux a cause de cest matiere; les ceux con-

* The terms *Ayeld* and *Faynyngse* I do not find in any of the glossaries. The former is evidently an *Aid*.

† Candlemas.

dicions, jugementz, & acordes, sont ajugez p les ditz arbitrös p estr' ferm acord & final jugement a toux jours, fésant ptestacion q si ceux suytes ne soient pas sufficeantz pour afferm' les jugementz avantditz q les ditz arbitrös eient pleyn pöer entr' cy & la feste de Pentecost pcheyn avenir pour amender les ditz suytes p avys de leur conseil. En tesmoignance de quel chose si In les ditz abbe & covent ont mys leur comun seal cō les arbitrös & les quartr gentz fustit de la ville de Wendlyngburgh cō desuys est dit.

Donce a Wendlyngburgh Judy pcheyn aps la feste del circumscision nre feyg-nour Jehu Crist lan du regne le roy Richard secounde puys la conquest septisme. [1384].

N° LXIII.

*Breve essendi quietus de teloneo directed to the bailiffs at Yarmouth
in favour of the Abbot of Croyland.*

From Swinden's *History of Yarmouth*, p. 33.

TEMPORE nundinarum Jern. a. r. r. Edwardi filii reg' Henr' xxxiiii. Wil-
lus de Kestene monach' de Sca Fide & Reginaldus de Burgo Sçi Petri tulerunt bal-
lis mag. Jern. breve dñi regis in hec verba :

“ Edwardus Dei grā rex Ang', dñus Hibern', ballis suis de Mag' Jern' sal'. Mon-
stravit nobis dilectus nobis in Xpo abbas de Croyland quod omnes res hōiū ipso-
r' monachor' ejusd' loci per cartas celebris memorie dñor' H. & S. quandam regum Ang'
progen' nror' quas inspeximus quas quidem oēs hōies ipsorum monachor' affidare
poterunt esse suas proprias & ad opus eor' quiete sint & esse debeant a prestacione
theolon' & omnis consuetudinis per totum regnum nostrum Anglie; iidemque ab-
bas & predecessores sui abbates ejusdem loci a tempore consecutionis cartarum pre-
dictarum semper hactenus quieti esse consueverunt a prestacione theolon' & aliar'
consuetudinum de omnibus rebus suis sicut dic', vos nilominus ipsum abbatem ad
theolon' vobis de rebus suis in villa de Jernem' predicta prestand' licet hōies dicti
abbatis dictas res in custodia sue habentes affidare voluerint & poterunt eas esse dic-
torum abbatis & monachorum proprias & ad opus eorundem provisās, graviter di-
stringitis, & ea occasione multipliciter inquietatis minus juste in ipsius abbatis damp-
num non modicum & gravamen contra tenorem cartar' predictar'. Et quia nolumus
quod eidem abbati injuriatur in hac parte, vobis precipimus quod si ita est, tunc ab
huiusmodi distraccionibus & inquietacionibus indebitis prefato abbati ea occasione
de cetero inferendis penitus desistatis, ipsum abbatem de omnibus rebus vid' de
illis quas homines sui affidare poterunt esse suas proprias & monachorum predicto-
rum & ad opus eorundem provisās sicut predictum est a prestacione theolonii & om-

nis consuetudinis in dicta villa de Jern' quietum esse permittatis juxta tenorem cartarum predictarum, prout inde quietus esse debet & ipse & predecessores sui predicti inde a tempore confectionis dictarum cartarum semper hactenus quieti esse consueverunt & distractionem si quam ei ea occasione feceritis sine dilatione relaxetis eidem. Teste meipso apud Neuburgh in Tindal xxx die Aug', anno fregni nostri xxxiiii."

Autoritate cujus brevis predictus Reginaldus vii last. allec. & i miller' allec. quieras habuit de custum deliberatas; vid' v last. & i miller' de anno xxxiiii, & iii last. allec. de anno xxxiiii, que quidem viii last. allec. & i miller. allec. predictus Reginaldus cartis sacrosanctis juravit esse proprias abbatis & convent' de Croyland & ad opus eorum emptas & provisas: preterea xii d. i ob. quos dictus Reginaldus posuit in vadium pro predictis iii last. allec. pro custuma de anno xxxiiii deliberantur prefato Reginaldo ad instantiam & reverenciam Willi de Kestene monachi.

A similar writ went in favour of the abbot of Thorney.

N^o LXIV.

A Noate of such Evidences as belong to the Towne which was delivered to William Wyche.*

IN the long box, the great charter with Ethelbaldus his charter.

In the black box, the verdict of Zacharie Burton and his fellowes. Six other small charters, the goulden charters, a verdict in Edward the VI. time concerning Goggislund, also three sealed charters and the old plott.

The black book and the map for the fenns.

In the leather bagg, the long rolle of all the charters, also four bunches of the court rolls and accompts, one bunch more of accompts, one great book from Mr. Wyche, and the great mapp of the towne of Croyland.

One other book called Harrington's Book †.

Also the verdict of sewers in Edward the VI. time, wherein the hand of the lor tresurer, lor Willi Cecill, is too.

The towne ords concerning the *fenns* ‡ let for the good of the town and for the *customes* of the towne.

The exemplification upon the nonsuit.

The bill, answers, interrogatories, and depositions, in the Exchequer.

N^o LXV.

Rectors of Croyland.

WILLIAM STYLES, 1661, minister; in 1675 he stiles himself rector. He was also warden of Brown's Hospital at Stamford. He took up arms with the royalists in these parts, 1648, acting as their captain, and escaped being cut to pieces when Dr. Hudson was so cruelly murdered at Woodford house. He lived till after the Restoration §.

* In an old hand of the last or preceding century. None of the articles here specified are now in their chest.

† Probably the Chronicle of Croyland by Sir John Harrington, of which see Preface, p. xii.

‡ Or *firemes*, or *premis*. This word is uncertain.

§ Peck's Desid. Cur. IX. c. 44.

HENRY PERN, A. M. 1679; he officiated in 1676*; and when rector instituted a suit for the tithes of the parish, during the prosecution of which Sir —— Orby, then lord of this manor, offered him 200 l. per ann. as a compromise, which Mr. Pern refused, and in the issue lost his cause, but by what default I know not. He was installed in the prebend *sexaginta solidorum* in the church of Lincoln 1681†. In the latter part of the time of his possessing this rectory, he was rector of Leverington, near Wisbech in the Isle of Ely, and dying 1724 was buried in the church there.

BARNABY GOCHE‡, 1721, whose daughter, Elizabeth, a spinster, was buried in this church in 1780, aged above 70 years.

JEAMES BENSON, 1730, who, though blind, through the whole course of his ministry, religiously performed all his parochial duties**.

WILLIAM SANDIVER, 1761.

JAMES THOMSON, 1762.

It is very remarkable that though these four last rectors were buried in this parish church, no memorial inscriptions are placed upon the stones of the pavement under which they are buried, except I: B: for Jeames Benson, and W. S. for William Sandiver, at the expence of one of their grateful and compassionate parishioners.

MOOR SCRIBO, now incumbent 1783.

* From the Register, which begins 1625.

† Willis's Lincoln, 239.

‡ Author of a MS. paraphrastic poem on Job xxiv. 24. Spalding Society's Min.

** Since this page was first printed an anonymous correspondent has favored the Editor with the following curious particulars: "There was a very extraordinary, and a very respectable character, who was rector of Croyland about twenty years ago, and well worth recording: his name was Benson, I fancy he was born blind, or at least had always a very imperfect vision; I think he told me he was educated at Wadham College; he appeared to be a good scholar, a man of excellent sense, modest, very agreeable and entertaining in company, and as I was informed a man of irreproachable morals and conduct. He went through all the Church service, even the first lessons, without the least hesitation: he had indeed a little boy in the desk with him to put him in, should he accidentally be out, but I never heard that he was so. He officiated twice for the clergyman where I lived, and where he was upon a visit. The first time I was confined to my bed and could not attend him; but heard great astonishment expressed at the elegance of his performance. When he came again, I took the liberty of asking him to officiate that I might have the pleasure of hearing him. "Sir," says he, "it is as necessary for me to have my sermons written as it is for these Gentlemen who can see; but if it is possible, as the weather is fine, I will oblige you, and I will let your rector know to-morrow." This conversation was on the Friday: on the Saturday morning he got up at 5 o'clock, and walked with his little servant till breakfast, when he sent up word that he would take the duty upon him. A better discourse, in language or matter, I never heard, nor did I ever hear the prayers uttered in a more edifying or engaging manner. After church I took his little servant, a boy of about 14, in private, and asked him, "whether his master's sermon was new?" "Perfectly so, Sir," said he; "I write all my master's discourses out for him: but this I never wrote, nor did he ever think of it till after he left you." "Your master told me," says I, "that when he wants to refer to a passage in the Greek Testament, he has taught you to read Greek so well as to understand it from your reading." "Ah, Sir, so he tells me; but I don't understand a word of it." "Pray do let me hear how you do it," says I, and gave him a Greek Testament. The boy took it, and read it so intelligibly, that I perfectly understood the meaning of the writer. Mr. Benson had lamented to me, as one of his greatest hardships, his inability to keep a good servant. He could not afford, he said, to give much wages, as his living was very small, not 80 l. a year, and he kept his predecessor's widow and daughter; "so that," says the worthy man, "as soon as I have taught one of my parishioners to read well, and made tolerably master of my method, he must leave me, to seek a more advantageous employment, and I have all the labour of instruction to go over again."

This journey in the event proved fatal to the poor gentleman. He was going to visit a relation at Hamstead, and mounted upon a fine grey mare, which had carried him safely, he was boasting, many years, and which upon his journey he had been offered twenty guineas for; "but, Sir," adds he, "a kingdom would hardly pay me the value of her." Upon his return back, about a month after, I saw him uneasy and dejected; for alas, his mare was no more! she had been turned to grass with other horses, who had broke her leg, and made it necessary to dispatch her. He had another horse given him; it was true, but nothing like his old favourite. Some short time after, I heard this horse had started with him, flung him, and that his death was almost immediately the consequence of his fall.

N° LXVI.

VITÆ ABBATUM CROYLANDIÆ.

Ex MS. Cotton. Vespasian, b. XI. fol. 76.

KENULPHUS quidam in diebus illis magne fame fuit, qui monasterium S̄ci Guthlaci p̄ aliquod tempus rexit. A quo Kenulphstan ad huc dicitur lapis: quem ipse p̄ limite contra Depinges posuit.

Variis bellorum tempestatibus Anglia post modum perturbata est, & barbaris subducibus Hinguar & Halfdene ac Gudrim aliisque tyrannis supervenientibus a Dacia vel a Norrevagia, Angligenarum regum qui naturaliter Anglie presuerant mutatione facta, Croylandense monasterium depopulatum est, sicut alia plurima. Ornamenta sua sunt sublata, & ville devastate laicisque contra canonicum jus in dominium redacte. Sed divina pietas que permittit propter peccata populi ypocritas per aliquantum tempus regnare, novit etiam castigatis filiis tempora ferena per administrationem legitimorum principum redintegrare. Unde prefatis tyrannis qui dictum Edmundum Anglorum regem cum multis aliis fidelibus viris occiderunt, & ecclesias Scōrum & habitacula Xpianorum igne succenderunt divino initu peremtis vel alio modo qualibet dejectis: Alfredus Adelvulfi regis filius Deo adjuvante prevaluit, & primus omnium regum monarchiam totius Angliæ optinuit. Post hunc Edwardus filius ejus qui senior cognominabatur diu utiliterque regnavit, morientque filiis suis Edelstano & Edmundo ac Edredo regnum reliquit, qui regnum Anglie omnes per ordinem tenuerunt, & quisque tempore suo laudabilitur regnare & subiectis prodesse studuit.

Tempore Edredi regis TIRKETELUS quidam clericus Londoniensis fuit. Qui a prefato rege ut sibi Croylandiam donaret expecit. Cui rex quod pecierat libenter annuit. Erat enim idem clericus de regali progenie, cognatus Osketeli Eboracensis metropolitani, multas divitias magnasque possessiones habebat: quas omnes parvipendebat propter eternas mansiones. Croylandiam quippe ut diximus non pro augendis fundis a rege poposcerat, sed quia religiosos ibi viros in solitudine scilicet undique paludibus & stagnis circumdabatur cognoverat, contemptis omnibus seculi delectamentis divino cultui se mancipare decreverat. Ordinatis itaque prudenter rebus suis, Croylandie monachus factus est. Et audito ibidem studio ejus a monachorum congregatione magister eorum & abbas initu Dei & bonorum electione effectus est. Hic familiarissimus fuit amicus sc̄is presulibus qui tunc temporis regabant

ecclesiam Dei: Dunstano archiepiscopo Eboracensi, Adelwoldo Wyntonienſi, & Ofwaldo Wygornienti & postmodum archiepiscopo Eboracensi, eorumque consiliis summo nisu satagebat famulari. Hic ut diximus magne generositatis fuit & LX maneria de patrimonio parentum suorum possedit, pro quorum animabus sex villas scilicet Welingburg, Beby, Wyrthorpp, Elmyntonam, Coteham & Hokyngton, Croylandensi ecclesie dedit, & testamentum inde sigillo strenuissimi regis signatum confirmavit. Dunstanus eciam archiepiscopus cum suffraganeis predictarum terrarum donationem sce crucis in carta signo corroboravit, & qui prefate ecclesie de prenomi- natis abstulerit, nisi digna satisfactione emendaverit, eterne maledictionis anathemate excommunicavit.

Deinde post multum Turketelo IIII idus Julii defuncto EGELRICUS nepos ejus successit & completo vite sue cursu alio

EGELRICO, qui de cognatione ejus erat abbaciam Croylandie suscepit; quo defuncto,

OSKETELUS magne nobilitatis monachus ejusdem ecclesie abbas effectus est. Porro Lebina soror ejus Enolphesbirie domina erat, ubi tunc temporis corpus dicti Neoti abbatis & confessoris jacebat. Sed dignum tanto viro servitium ibi tunc non fiebat; unde prefata mulier Wytleſiam accessit; & fratrem suum Osketelum abbatem cum quibusdam Croylandensibus monachis illud accersit, ibique corpus S̄ci Neoti quod reverenter secum detulerat: monachis quos digniores se crediderat tradidit. At illi munus a Deo sibi collatum gratanter susceperunt, & juxta altare S̄cæ Dei genetricis Marie in aquilonari parte honorabiliter collocaverunt. Ibiq̃ue usque hodie a fidelibus veneranter excolitur, ejusque festivitas II kal' Augusti celebratur.

Osketelo autem XII kal' Novembris defuncto,

GODRICUS successit; quo viam universe carnis XIII kal' Februarii ingrediente,

BRITHMERUS abbaciam suscepit. Tunc temporis Pegelande cenobium erat cui nobilis vir Ulfgeatus abbas prefuerat. Illic etenim S̄cā Pega soror S̄ci Guthlaci Dño militaverat, que postquam venerandus frater ejus defunctus est austeriore labore vitam suam pro amore Xpi examinare conata est. Unde Romam adiit s̄corum apostolorum limina supplex pro se suisque requisivit, ibique VI idus Januarii gloriose vitam finivit. Postquam Brithmerus Croylandie abbas VII idus Aprilis obiit,

VULGEATUS Pegeland abbas Edwardum regem Egelredi filium peciit ut greges duorum cenobiorum permetteret adunari, & sub uno abbate unum conventum effici; quod ille statim benigne concessit. Vulgeatus itaque postquam longo tempore Croylandie curam gessit nonas Julii obiit.

VULKETELUS Burgensis monachus Croylandie regimen a rege Edwardo jussu Leofrici abbatis sui suscepit. Hic XXIIII annis Croylandie presuit, ecclesiamque novam, quia vetus ruinam minabatur construere cepit. Ejus ad hoc opus inspirante Deo Waldenus comes Northampton filius Siwardi ducis Northannimbrorum adjutor fuit, & villam que Bernak dicitur Deo & S̄co Guthlaco dedit. Qui non multo post malignitate Normannorum, qui eum pro ingenti ejus probitate metuebant, injuste cum multorum luctu pridie kal' Julii Wyntonie decolatus est, & corpus ejus Juditha uxore ejus rogante & Willielmo rege permittente a Vulketelo abbate Croylandiam delatum est. Post non multum temporis idem abbas, qui Angligena

erat,

erat & Normannis exosus ab emulis accusatus est, & a Lanfranco archiepiscopo depositus, & Glastonie clauistro est deputatus.

Deinde **INGULFUS** Fontenellenfis monachus abbaciam Croyland dono Willielmi regis recepit, & **xxiiii** annis plurima aduersa perpeffus illam rexit. Hic Anglicus natione erat, & scriba regis. Postmodum Jerafolymam perrexit; unde reuersus Fontinellam execiit, & a Gereberto abbate monachilem habitum suscepit. Sub quo aliquandiu prioratum administravit; postquam autem Croyland regimen habuit predecessori suo multis precibus apud Willielmo regem subuenire fategit. Vultus enim permisso regis ad suam ecclesiam, scilicet Burgum, rediit, ibique post aliquot annos obiit. Ingulphus itaque abbas suscepto monasterio prout potuit prodesse studuit, sed plurima aduersa initu Dei pertulit. Nam pars quedam ecclesie cum officinis & vestibis & libris multisque aliis rebus repentino igne combusta est. Ipse quoque gravi morbo podagre detentus diu languit. Sed vivaci animo subditis prodesse non destitit. Hic corpus Waldeni comitis de capitulo fecit in ecclesiam transferri.

Defuncto Ingulpho abbate **xvi** kal' Decembris **JOFFREDUS** successit, & in multis ecclesie Croyland prodesse studuit. Hic in urbi Aurelian natus fuit, scholas arcium liberalium secutus ab evo puerili mundum perosus desiderio flagrans celesti: religionis habitum in cenobio beati Ebrulsi suscepit. Ibi nimirum quia locus ille religione magis habundat quam diuitiis secularibus sub Manerio abbate ad ministerium prioratus meruit promoveri. Hic vero anno gracie **m c° ix°** iussu Henrici regis primi Anglie ecclesie Croyland regimen suscepit, novamque basilicam & alia bona quamplurima incoavit. Hujus regiminis anno tercio ad tumbam Waldeni comitis miracula primitus ceperunt demonstrari: cui successit

VALDENUS monachus Croyland, & **xii** annis prefuit ecclesie. Accusatus a suis depositus est ab Alberico legato tempore regis Stephani **ii°** kal' obiit; cui successit

GODEFRIDUS prior S^{ti} Albani, & **iiii** annis rexit ecclesiam. Hic consuetudines S^{ti} Albani instituit, que ibi usque in presens servantur **viii°** idus Aprilis obiit, cui successit

EDWARDUS monachus & prior Ramesensis, & **xxx** annis strenue rexit ecclesiam, & in multis ampliavit: **xiiii** kal' Februarii obiit. Hujus tempore iterum combusta est ecclesia cum officinis in die nativitatis S^ce Marie, sed iterum ab eo & fratribus imminente reedificata: cui successit

ROBERTUS monachus de Redyngs & prior de Lemystre, & **xv** annis prefuit. Tempore hujus reedificata est ecclesie pars que post obitum Edwardi abbatis antequam ipse ad abbaciam venerat; tota & navis ecclesie consummata est illius tempore & frons feretri S^{ci} Guthlaci fabricata est a Fulcone aurifice de Burgo. Hic ab Henrico secundo rege Anglie & Ricardo archiepiscopo suscepit abbaciam, & **xv** kal' Aprilis obiit. Mortuo Roberto successit

HENRICUS frater Willielmi de Longo Campo cancellarii Dⁿⁱe regis Ricardi & episcopi Eliensis. Hic erat monachus Evesham, & abbaciam suscepit consensu regis Ricardi, qui tunc temporis ultra mare erat in procinctu itineris Jerosolomitani. Qui domum sibi commissam **xlvi** annis strenue rexit, & pro ea multos labores, angustias, & pericula, tam in mari quando ad regem Ricardum pro placito marisci personaliter in Allemaniam adiit, quam in itinere versus Romam auctoritate consilii per-

peffus est. Ornamenta autem & vasa ecclesiastica aurea & argentea & vestimenta preciosas libros quoque, & alia quamplurima domui Dei necessaria, que hic omituntur enarrare studiose perquisivit. Edificia fere omnia infra abbaciam & extra ad maneria tempore suo in melius reedificata sunt & constructa: cui successit

RICARDUS monachus & celerarius Bardeneye. Hic ab illustri rege Henrico susceptus innumeros labores pro domo sua perpeffus est, sed superna superveniente clemencia, devictis hostibus undecumque reportavit trophea. Latus ecclesie versus aquilonem prostravit, & in melius reformavit. Eidem eciam nonnulla contulit ornamenta. Hic redditus omnium fere ampliavit officialium, novale quod Afwyke dicitur ex vastissimo producebat marisco, & novale quod Duvedale dicitur incepit. Infirmaryam construxit. Hic suum cenobium intus & extra maneria disposita & opulenta reliquit. Quum vero talentum sibi creditum xi annis strenue regebat & multiplicabat pro labore celestem sumpturus vitam in infirmitate decoctus xv kal' Julii viam universe carnis est ingressus. Quo defuncto, successit

THOMAS DE WELLE monachus Croylandie, vir vite venerabilis & magne sanctitatis. Hic varios labores pro domo sua est perpeffus, qui curiam Romanam adiens a perfidis viris & ministris nequiose capitur, expoliatur, ac demum carceri mancipatur. Hic qui multa bona contulit conventui, redditus & bona omnium officialium decenter & facete ampliando, novale vero quod dicitur Duvedale una cum piscaria de toto rivo eidem benigne concessit. Ille vero gregem sibi commissum & populum exemplo bone accionis & verbo scē predicacionis diligenter pascendo fovebat, & cuncta sibi commissa strenue & sapienter vi annis tempore regis Henrici regebat qui lethali morbo decoctus viii idus Octobris feliciter migravit a seculo: cui successit

RADULFUS DE MERCH monachus Croylandie, vir tam in spiritualibus quam temporalibus fatis expertus, in adversis constans & magnanimus, in dubiis providus & circumspectus, in prosperis cautus & temperatus, erga Deum devotus, circa religionis custodiam diligenter sollicitus, erga mundum dapilis & munificus, erga omnes fidelem & hilarem se exhibens, per humilem & religiosam conversationem irreprehensibilem vitam ostendens, & in tantum omnibus placens quod a cunctis quasi pro cognomine *bonus* abbas vocaretur. Hic quamvis pontifex non erat tamen quasi alter Simon Onye filius in vita sua suffulfit domum, & in diebus suis roboravit templum. Suffulfit enim domum suam ipsam possessionibus, redditibus, & libertatibus ampliando ac per placita ardua & sumptuosa ab adversariis defendendo. Et licet ipsa navicula domus nostre fluctibus adversancium ac procellis placirancium circumquaque ejus temporibus nimis gravata fuit, tamen submergi funditus non potuit dum predictus nauclerus in puppis regimine presuit, cum quocumque se divertebat favente Xpi gracia prosperos ad vota successus habebat. Hic adquisivit per immensam eris effusionem & gravem in curia regis altercationem manerium de Gedney. Adquisivit insuper ecclesiam de Gwappelode in proprios usus & advacationem ecclesie de Eston. Impetravit eciam a domino rege Henrico mercato de Gwappelode & de Baston & Croyland, et warrenam in maneriis suis de Croyland, Langtoft, Baston, Tetterford, Burethorpp, Bakenhale, Haylinton, Dunedyke, Gwappelode, Holpeche, & Afevyke. Ampliavit eciam maneria domus Croyland tam in possessionibus diversis quam edificii: quedam alienata injuste revocando, quedam de

novo acquirendo. Hic itaque sumptuose placitavit cum abbate de Burgo pro marisco versus Burgum infra limites sedis abbacie nostre contento, & obtinuit quod tota illa pars ville de Croyland que in illo marisco sita est sit imperpetuum de comitatu Lincoln. Idem autem strenue se defendit contra priorem de Spaldyng & Dñm T. de Multon quum eum implacitaverunt de majori parte sedis abbacie nostre, & tandem per viam pacis non modica pecunie quantitate mediante rotum retinuit, & optinuit quod tota illa pars sedis prediste que est ex orientali parte aquarum de Nen-Weyland sit de villa Croyland imperpetuum. Illius vero temporibus frons occidentalis ecclesie cum suis turellis & cum magna parte navis ecclesie valido ventorum occidit impulsu, que in melius ut patet decenter reparavit. Fecit etiam turrim ecclesie ultra chorum & capellam Scti Martini juxta portam elemosinarie. Hic ergo postquam per xxvi annos inter varias & graves mundi pressuras ecclesiasticas & mundanas, ac regias inportabiles pecuniarum exactiones domum suam strenue rexit, in festo Scti Michis archi, nimirum qui angelicam vitam duxerat, ac eisdem pro vite merito per Dei gratiam sociandus, anno domini millo cc lxxx primo viam universe carnis ingressus est quo defuncto successit:

RICARDUS, monachus Croyland & natus ejusdem ville, meritis suis exigentibus abbas tandem factus tam res qui religionem sue monasterii in multis ampliis in domino obdormivit.

SIMON, monachus de Croyland natusque in villa de Luffenham, cum plus justo carnales parentes suos diligeret & spirituales contempneret per episcopum pro demeritis depositus est de abbate.

HENRICUS, monachus Croyland & natus in villa de Casewykes, abbas factus strenuissime monasterium suum rexit, & annis xxxv. sanctissime in pastoralis officio decessit ad celum transivit.

THOMAS, monachus Croyland, & natus in villa de Bernak, abbas effectus hostes ecclesie sue gloriosissime triumphavit, & rexit annis xix, & obiit in festo Scti Gregorii xx; mundo & hominibus satis expertus & acceptus, & deo perdevotus.

JOHANNES, monachus Croyland, natus in villa de Asseby, abbas factus amanter cum conventu suo Croyland & tota comunitate toto tempore prelacionis sue vixit, & rexit monasterium strenue xv annis, qui in diebus suis decoravit ecclesiam Croyland in magnis & bonis campanis pendentibus in campanili exteriori & in magnis valvis ligneis portarum magnarum abbatis per ipsum factis. Cum etiam labore & expensa per dominum & adjutorium domini Johis de Gawnt ducis Lancastrie facta est sollempniter & manifeste per assisam divisio & seperatio per bundas & limites inter partes de Hoyland & Kesteven & dominium de Depyng & Croyland & Spaldyng. Qui obiit in octav' Scti Barthel' omnes amans & ab omnibus amatus.

THOMAS, monachus Croyland, & natus in villa de Overton, abbas factus strenue monasterium gubernavit & rexit annis xxv. Cujus tempore prelacionis crux lapidea in aqua de Weland vocata Kenulston per homines de Depyng dejecta & asportata per assisam inde captam & specialiter in nomine & supportacione domini Johis de Gawnt ducis Lancastrie reposita & reedificata est. Ejus etiam tempore & industria augmentatum est monasterium Croyland in villa de Baston per acquisitionem & optencionem illius porcionis que vocatur Beawmondfee. Et in villa de Gedney per optencionem & acquisitionem illius porcionis in eadem villa que voca-

tur *Burghonse* vel ex posteriori tempore *Cheltonfee*. Hic dominus Thomas decoravit ecclesiam Croyland in choro & per formulas pulcras & novas, & in campanili interiori per quatuor campanas sonorificas & concordissimas, & in armariolo per libros Ricardi heremite de Hampole & Brigide regimine per ipsum perquisitos & donatos. Et obiit in die Scti Thome Martiris infra natale domini, a suis fratribus & magnatibus & comunibus patrie nominatissimus.

RICARDUS, monachus Croyland, prior ejusdem loci, antea prior Freston, Baccalarius in Theologia, natus in villa de Upton, unanimi conventus consensu factus abbas, strenuissime & felicissime in spiritualibus & temporalibus 1x annis & 1111 mensibus monasterium gubernavit. Qui graciosissime & felicissime suis laboribus & industria in placito contra homines de Spaldyng pro solo & dominio in Gokessond versus occidentem, et contra homines de Multon & Weston procinctu Croyland a dicto monasterio usque Lodedyk in orientali & boreali partibus dicte monasterii jus ecclesie sue optinuit, recuperavit, & pacifice possedit usque ad diem modernum. Hic etiam venerandus dominus Ricardus decoravit ecclesiam Croyland in quodam precioso jocali in vestrario & in emendacione pixidis corporis Xpi ad magnum altare cum corona super eandem, & in capis, & in vestimentis infra vestiarium, quorum precium nemo scit. Fecit etiam abbatis aulam de novo infra abbaciam & alias domos infra abbaciam & extra in villa Croyland & in maneriis, quarum sumptus & expensum non est datum nobis scire. Et armariolas Croyland cum libris plurimis & preciosissimis ditavit. Flendo dicatur, proh dolor! hic reverendissimus dominus Ricardus obiit xiiii die mensis Maii, Deo & omnibus hominibus tam ignotis quam cognitis famosissimus & probatissimus, anno Domini millmo cccc° xxvii, & anno regni regis Henrici sexti v^{to}.

N^o LXIV.

Sancti GUTHLACI Anachoritæ vita per FELICEM Monachum Croylandensem anno 730. Ad Ælfualdum Orientalium Anglorum Regem *.

Incipit prefatio de vita Scti Guthlaci.

IN dño dominorum domino meo, mihi pre ceteris regalium primatum gradibus dilecto, Ælfualdo regi orientalium Anglorum rite regimina regenti, Felix catholice congregationis vernaculus perpetue prosperitatis in Xpo salutē. Jussionib' tuis obtemperans libellum quem de vita patris beate memorie Guthlaci componi precepisti simplici verborum vimine textum non absq' peccitatis inpudentia institui, ea tamen fiducia coram obtuli, obsecrans ut si ullatenus, ut fore arbitror, illic vitiosus sermo aures eruditi lectoris perculserit, litteram in fronte pagine veniam poscentem intendat. Reminiscat quoq' efflagito quia regnum dñi non in verborum facundia sed in fidei cōstantia p̄sistit. Salutem quidē sc̄lo non ab oratoribus sed a piscatoribus p̄dicatam fuisse sciat. Scti q̄q' Hieronimi dicta meminerit, qui rem rediculam esse arbitratus est, ut sub regulis Donati grammatici verba celestis oraculi redigeret. Sed si forsitan alius animositatis n̄re fastibus hoc opus nos arripe imputat, dum alii plurimi Anglorum librarii coram ingeniositatis fluente int' flores rethorice p̄ viam rectam literature pure, liquide, lucideq' rivant, qui melius luculentiusve componere valuer', sciat' nos hoc opusculū non tā volentia quam obedientie gr̄a incepisse. Propterea laboris mei votis, O lector, quisquis es, faveas; sin etiam, ut adsolet, more obtrectatoris successeris, cave ut ubi lucem putaveris ne a tenebris obceceris: idem ne cum rata rep̄henderis ignorantie tenebris fuscari. Mores enim cecorum cum luce pambulant tunc in tenebris errare putant; lucē enim nesciunt sed in tenebris semp̄ ober-

* In the British Museum there are three copies of this life of St. Guthlac. That from which the present copy is printed is in Harl. MSS. 3097. 6.—A second, whence the division of the chapters is chiefly taken, is among the Cotton MSS. Nero E. I. a large folio vellum MS. written about the tenth century, and contains the lives of about 140 saints, amongst which at N. 44. is that of St. Guthlac, in 22 pages, double columns. The edges are damaged by the fire, but the writing is all preserved.—In the Royal MSS. 13 A. XV. is an older copy of the same, which has been collated with some other MS. and explanations interlined. At the end of the last mentioned MS. is written, "Auctor hujus libri dicitur esse Felix Croylandensis qui claruit anno D'ni 730 sub Ethelbaldo Merciorum rege. Scripsit etiam Matheus Parisiensis vitam Guthlaci, et Gulielmus Ramsey sed carmine."

rant. Cecitas autem in scripturis ignorantia est, ut apłs dixit, "Cecitas ex parte contigit in Israel donec plenitudo gentium subintraret." Origo quidem totius mali ab ignorantia venit. Quappter te ammono, lector, ut aliena non rephendas, ne ab aliis quasi alienus reprehendaris. Sed ne sensus legentium prolixę sententię molestia defensio obnubet, pestiferis obrectantium incantationibus aures obturantes, velut transuadato vasti gurgitis æquore, ad vitam Sçi Guthlaci flitum fleclendo quasi ad portum vite pgemus. Qm̄ igitur exististi a me ut de Sçi Guthlaci conversatione tibi scriberem, quemadmodũ ceperit, qđve ante propositũ sc̄m fuerit vł qualem vite terminum habuerit, put a distantibus idoneis testibus quos scitis audivi, addendi minuendiq' modum vitans, eodem orthothemio depinxi. Ad hujus utilitatis cõmodum hunc codicellum feri ratus, ut illis qui sciunt ad memoriam tanti viri revocandi fiat. His vero qui ignorant velut late passe vie indicium notescat. Non enim sine certissima inquisitione rerum gestarum aliquid de tanto viro scribebam. Nec tandem ea que scripsi sine subtilissima indubior' testium sanctione libratim scribendo quibusdam dare p̄sumpsi, quin potius diligentissime inq̄rens quantacunq' scripsi investigavi a reverentissimo quondã abbate Wilprudo, et a p̄bīro pure c̄scientie ut arbitror Ciffan, ut etiam ab aliis qui diutius cum viro dei conversati vitam ipsius ex parte noverant. Ergo quantacunq' de vita ipsius ortonomia stilo p̄strinxero, minima de magnis, pauca de plurimis, audisse estimate. Non enim ambigo illos dictatores non omnia facta illius potuisse cognoscere. Nec ab illis tota dictata me descripsisse glorifico. Sed ut tanti viri tanti nominis relatio compleatur put ubiq' miracula illius fulserunt pcunctamini, ut singulisque novere referentibus sequentibus libelli materia gregetur. Igitur eximie dilectionis tue imperiis obtemperans textum presentis cartule put potui digessi, majoris scientie auctoris majorem parte linquens, principium in principio, finem in fine compono.

Explicit prologus. Incipiant capitula libri Sçi Guthlaci anachorite.

- I. De temporibus parentum illius & vocabul' eorum.
- II. De origine & mansione patris ipsius.
- III. De legali adjunctione parentum illius.
- IIII. De conceptione & epidendarum * dierum cursu.
- V. De p̄digio in tempore nativitatis ipsius.
- VI. De turb' videntib' & admirantib' signum.
- VII. De manu ab ethere missa ostiũ dom' inq̄nat'.
- VIII. De varia sententia stupentis turbe.
- IX. De rumigerulo illius p̄digii fame.
- X. De baptismo illius & vocabulo sibi ex appellatione patrię indito.
- XI. De enutrimto illius & edoctioe in aula patina.
- XII. De modestia infantie illius & puerili simplicitate.
- XIII. De docibilitate & fugacie mentis ipsius in gremio discendarum artium.
- XIIII. De illius obedientia seniorib' & dilectione erga illum coetaneorum.

* A MS. cited by Mabillon reads *mensum ependarum dierum cursu*, and Bollandus's printed copy has *mensum hebdomadae unque*, where Henschenius notes that the word above, which appears in all other MSS. stands for *interpendentium*. See also Cotelerius, not. ad tom. I. monumentor. eccl̄æ Gr̄cæ, p. 715. Du Cange in *coez*, understands this barbarous phrase to mean the term of gestation.

- XV. De omnibus de illo testimonium referentibus & gr̃a divina in vultu ipsius radiante.
- XVI. De repentina commutatione ipsius.
- XVII. Quomodo tertiam partem predate gaze possidentibus remittebat.
- XVIII. Quomodo spiritualibus stimulis instigatus se Dei famulum fieri devoverit.
- XIX. Quomodo relictis comitibus suis solus viam pergens Hrypandum per venit.
- XX. Quomodo tonsuram apostolicam accipiens ab omni ficerato liquore se abstinerit.
- XXI. Quomodo ob id omnibus cohabitantib' aspero odio habebatur, & postea ejus mansuetudinem dinoscentes in affectum sui animos omnium convertit.
- XXII. Quomodo psalmis et monasticis disciplinis gr̃a inlustrante inbuebatur.
- XXIII. Quom' universor' pprios virtutes imitare studebat.
- XXIII. Quomodo p biennium clericatus sui heremum petivit.
- XXV. Quomodo a pximis habitatoribus heremi in missa S̃ci Bartholomei in Cruglond deductus est.
- XXVI. Quomodo fratres refutare dehinc Hrypandum remeat.
- XXVII. Quomodo rursus die viii k̃rum septembriũ qua S̃ci Bartholomei missa celebrari solet Crugland reversus est.
- XXVIII. Qualiter in scisso latere tumuli supimposito tigurio habitabat, vel quomodo ortonomiam vite habuit heremitalis.
- XXIX. Qualiter illum Zabulus instigationibus desperationis temptavit.
- XXX. Quomodo illum Zabulus pseudasodilitate jejuniam docere temptavit.
- XXXI. Quomodo corporaliter maligni spiritus ad portas inferni illum asportaverunt.
- XXXII. Quomodo Bartholomeus illic sibi apparuit, et reportare illum jussit.
- XXXIII. Quomodo immensa quietudine ad sedes suas ab immundis spiritibus reportatur.
- XXXIV. Quomodo fantasticas demonum turbas qui in Britonnicum exercitum simulavere orationibus fugavit.
- XXXV. Quomodo prophetico spiritu cogitationes malignas clerici cujusdam intelligebat.
- XXXVI. Quomodo nocte quadam malignantes spiritus in diversarum bestiarum formis illum terrebant.
- XXXVII. Qualiter corvus cartulam inter undas stagni dimisit, nec illam orante Guthlaco aque ledere valuerunt.
- XXXVIII. Quomodo nequitiam corvorum pertulit, et qualiter ad vocem illius aves heremi et pisces paludis deveniebant.
- XXXIX. De hirundinibus in scapulis ipsius se imponentibus.
- XL. Quomodo domi sedens duas manicas a corvis predate intellexit, et iterum restitutas fore in eadem hora predixit.
- XLI. Quo-

- XLI. Quomodo quendam per quadriennium a maligno spiritu vexatum pristine salutis restituit.
- XLII. Quomodo comitem Egcgan sub zonam suam sibi donando ab immundi spiritus infestatione dicto citius sanavit.
- XLIII. Qualiter cujusdam abbatis ministrorum longe a se positorum occultum crimen manifestando prodebat.
- XLIV. Quomodo duobus clericis ad se venientibus fasculas binas quas in via absconderunt ludibri verborum fame monstravit.
- XLV. Qualiter rumor virtutum ipsius fines Britannie pervagavit, vel quomodo comes quidam tactu vestis illius sanatus est.
- XLVI. Qualiter Wilfritho verba que illo absente promebat providentie spiritu sibi renarravit.
- XLVII. Quomodo ab ep̃o Headdan officium sacerdotale accepit.
- XLVIII. Quomodo Ecgburge interroganti quis heres loci ejus p se, respondisse fertur heredem post se venturum jam paganum fuisse, nec adhuc baptizatum.
- XLIX. Qualiter exulem ad se venientem consolatus, et regnum sibi mox futurum fore predixit.

 - L. Quanta egrotus temptamenta pertulerit, aut quid de sua commendaverit sepultura, quæ novissima, mandata sorori commendavit; inter verba orationis spiritum quomodo emisit.
 - LI. Qualiter corpus ipsius sine corruptione post duodecim repertum est.
 - LII. Qualiter post obitum suum Æthilbaldo tunc exuli visione nocturna se ostendit, et regnum sibi a dño p intercessionem ipsius donatum monstravit, & ad hec confirmanda signum dedit.

Quomodo cecus qui tot dierum voluminibus lucem a tenebris discernere nequibat tactu salis ab eo sacрати inluminatus est.

Expliciunt capitula.

In nomine Trino & Divino. Hic imitatoris Pauli simul Antoinique orditur Sancti Guthlaci vita legenda.

I. **F**UIT itaque in diebus Aedelredi inlustri Anglor' regis quidam vir de egregia Merciorum stirpe cognomine Penuvald, cujus mansio in mediterraneorum Anglorum partibus diversarum rerum fluxu p̄d̄ca constabat.

II. Hujus etiam viri p̄genies p̄ nobilissima inlustrium regum nomina antiqua ab origine icles * digesto ordine cucurrit.

III. Itaq' cum juvenilis evi viri dante vigore florebat adoptata sibi coetanea virgine int' nobilium puellarum agmina condecetis nuptiarum legibus uxorem duxit vocabulo tette, que a primevis rudimenti sui diebus in puellari verecundia vivere studebat.

IV. Evolutis ergo aliquor' tempor' curriculum q̄b' se conjugalis juris conditionib' indidissent, contigit humana cogente natura ut concipiens pregnasset. Peractis vero mensium epidendarum cursibus, cum parturiendi tempus immineret, et viscera nixandi inscia ignota violentia vexarentur, extemplo p̄digium divinū celestis oraculi portentum circumadstantib' et undiq' concurrentibus turbis videbatur. Nam pius omnitenens futuror' p̄fcius cui omnia p̄sentia p̄sistunt, sigillum manifestandi militis sui in eterne memoracionis indicium permittit.

V. Igit' cum nascendi tempus advenisset mirabile dictu, ecce humana manus croceo rubri nitoris splendore fulgescens, ab ethereis olimpi nubib' ad patibulum cujusdam crucis ante ostium dom' qua sc̄a puerpera future indolis infantulū enixa est porrecta videbat'.

VI. Cumq' insolito stupore om̄s ad p̄spiciendū miraculū concurrere certabant, en subito signato p̄dicte domus ostio ethereas in auras manus reducta abscessit. Hoc novo stupefacti p̄digio, om̄es qui intererant in loco sc̄e apparicionis p̄strati supplices p̄nis nutab' d̄m gl̄ae magnificabant.

VII. Transactis v° orationū deprecationib' convertentes ad invicē versari ceperunt, quidnā esset hoc novū, q̄d plurimis scrupulū excitavit. Illis vero cū immenso stupore variis fermocinationib' multa inter se conferentib', ecce ex aula p̄piante qua supradictus infans nascebatur mulier immensa velocitate currens clamabat, "Stabilitote quia future gl̄e huic mundo natus ē homo." Alii vero hoc audientes, ex divino p̄sagio ad manifestandū nascentis gl̄am illud prodigium fuisse p̄hibebant. Alii autem sagacioris sententie conjecturis p̄mere ceperunt, hunc ex divina dispensatione in p̄petue beatitudinis p̄mia p̄destinatū fore.

VIII. Erat ergo magna admirantiū turba, in tantū ut illius miraculi vagabundus rumor priusquā luciflua solis astra occiduis finib' vergerent' mediterraneorū Anglor' totos pene terminos impleteret.

* Sic.

S

IX. Igitur

IX. Igitur decursis bis quaternis dierū voluminib' cū ad salutaris lavacri sacratas undulas p̄pinq̄asset, ex appellatione illius tribus quam dicunt Guthlacingas proprietatis vocabulum velut ex celesti consilio Guthlac percepit, q̄d ex qualitatis compositione a sequentib' meritis conveniebat. Nam ut illius gentis gnari phibent Anglor' lingua hoc nomen ex duobus integris constare videt' hoc ē Luð & lac, q̄d Romani sermonis nitore p̄sonat *belli munus*, quia ille cū vitiis bellando munera eterne beatitudinis cū triumphali insula pennis vite p̄cepisset. S̄c̄dm ap̄lm dicentē, “Beatus vir qui suffert temptationē, q̄m cum p̄batus fuerit accipiet coronā vite quā rep̄misit dominus diligentib' se.”

X. Postquā ergo sacrați fontis limphis spiritalib' divino gubernante numine abluit parentū delicta, infans mire indolentie nobilib' antiquor' disciplinis aulis in paternis imbuebatur.

XI. Igit' transcensis infantie sue temporib' cū fari pueriliter tēptabat nullius molestie parentib' nutricibusve seu coetaneis parvulorū coetib' fuit; non pueror' lascivias, non garrula matronarū deliramenta, non vanas vulgi fabulas, non ruricularum bardigiosas * vagitus †, non falsidicas parasitorū tribulas, non variorū volucrū diversas crocitus, ut adsolet illa ætas, imitabatur. Sed eximia sagacitate pollens, hilari facie, sincera mente, mansueto animo, simplici vultu, in pietate parentibus, in obedientia seniorib', in delectatione coetaneis, neminē seducens, neminē increpans, neminē scandalizans, nulli malum p̄ malo reddens, aequanimis convertit. Erat enim in ipso radescens nitor spiritalis luminis, ut p̄ om̄ia omnib' quid venturus esset monstraretur.

XII. Igit' cū adolescentie vires increvissent, & juvenili in pectore egregius dominandi amor ferveret, tunc valida p̄stinor' herorū facta reminiscens veluti ex sopore evigilatus mutata mente adgregatis satellitū turmis sese in arma convertit. Et cū adversantiū sibi urbes & villas, vicos & castella igne ferroq' vastaret, conrosis undiq' diversarū gentiū fociis immensas predas gregasset; tunc velut ex divino consilio edoctus tertiā partē adgregate gaze possidentibus remittebat.

XIII. Igitur transcursis novē circiter annor' orbibus q̄b' p̄secutor' suor' adversantiūq' hostiū famosū excidiū crebris vastationū fragorib' pegisset, tandē defessis viribus post tot predas, cedes, rapinasq' que arma triverat, lassus quievit. Itaq' cū supradictus vir beate memorie Guthlac int' dubios volventis temporis eventus, & atras caliginose vite nebulas fluctuantes int' seculi gurgites jactaret', quadā nocte dū fessa membra solite quieti dimitteret, & adsueto more vagabunda mente sollicitus curas mortales intenta meditatione cogitaret, mirū dictu extemplo velut p̄cussus pectore spiritalis flamma om̄ia p̄cordia supra memorati viri incendere cepit. Nā cū antiquor' regū stirpis sue p̄ transacta retro secula miserabiles exitus & flagitiosū vite terminū contēplaret', necn' & caducas mundi divitias, contemptibilemq' temporalis vite gloriam p̄vigili mente consideraret, tunc sibi pp̄rii obitus sui imaginata forma ostendit, & inevitabilem brevis vite curiosa mente horrescens cursum, quotidie ad finem cogitabat, immo etiam audisse se recordabatur, ne in hieme vel sabbato fuga v̄ra fiat. Hec et alia his similia eo cogitante, ecce subito instigante divino numine se ipsum famulum Xpi venturum fore si in crastinum vitam servasset devovit.

* Bardus, stultus. Du Cange in voc.

† Cachinnationes.

XIV. Ergo exutis umbrose noctis caliginib' cum sol mortalib' egris igneum demoverat ortum in quo matutini volucres avido forcipe pipant, tunc indutos artus agresti de spatulo surgens arrexat, & signato cordis gremio salutari sigillo se comitantib' precepit, ut ducem alium itineris sui elegissent, nam se divine servituti destinasse phibebat. Hoc audito, comites ipsius inmenso pculsi stupore, supplicib' obsecrationib' ne hoc quod dicebat incepisset exorabant. Qui conceptis eor' p'cib' in eo quod inceperat immotus p'stabat. Ita enim in illo divine gr'e inflammatio flagrabat, ut non solum regalis indolentie reverentiam despiceret, sed parentes et patriam comitesq' adolescentie sue contempnit.

XV. Nam cum ætatis sue viceſimum quartum annum p'gisset, abrenunciatis secularib' pompis spem indubie fidei fixam in Xpo tenebat. Et in accepto itinere relictis omib' suis monasterium quod Anglor' vocabulo nuncupat' Hripadun usq' p'venit, in quo mysticam S'ci Petri ap'lor' p'ceris tonsuram accepit sub abbatissa nomine Aelfdrīd, ac deinde accepto clericali habitu, preterita piacula expiare certabat. Ab illo enim tempore quo ap'lice tonsure indicium suscepit, non ullius inebriantis liquoris aut alicujus delicati libaminis haustum excepto cōmunicationis tempore gustavit.

XVI. Hac igitur ex causa omib' frīb' illic cohabitantib' aspero odio habebatur. Probanter vero vite illius sinceritatem et serene mentis modestiam, cunctor' animos in affectum sue karitatis convertit. Erat enim forma p'cipuus, corpore castus, facie decorus, mente devotus, aspectu dilectus, sapientia imbutus, vultu floridus, prudentia p'ditus, colloquio blandus, temperantia modestus, interna fortitudine robustus, censura justicie stabilis, longanimitate patiens, patientia firmus, humilitate subiectus, karitate sollicitus. Ita enim omium virtutum decorem sapientia in eo adornabat, ut sc'dm ap'lm sermo illis semp' sale divine gr'ae conditus fulgebat.

XVII. Dum enim litteris edoctus Psalmod' canticum discere maluisset, tunc frugifera supra memorati viri p'cordia roscidis roris celestis imbrib' divina grā ubertim rigabat. Sumis autem providentib' magistris & auxiliante grā sup'ne pietatis sacris litteris & monasticis disciplinis erudiebatur.

XVIII. Igit' psalmis, canticis, himnis, orationib' moribusque ecclesiasticis p' biennium inbutus, p'prias singulor' secum cohabitantium virtutes imitari studebat. Illius enim obedientiam, istius humilitatem, ipsius patientiam, alterius longanimitatem, illor' abstinentiam, utrisque sinceritatem, omnium temperantiam, cunctor' suavitatem, & ut brevius dicam, omium in omnib' imitabatur virtutes.

XIX. Decursis itaque bis denis bis binisque mensium circulis, quibus sub clericali habitu vitam immense moderancie p'egit, heremum cum curioso eximie sollicitudinis animo petere meditabatur. Dum enim priscorum monachor' solitariam vitam legebat, tum illuminato cordis gremio avida cupidine heremum querere fervebat. Nec plura invenientib' aliquor' dierum cursib' cum senior' licita volentia incepto eterne p'speritatis itinere solitudinem invenire perrexit.

Est in mediterraneorum Anglorum Britannie partib' inmenſe magnitudinis acerrima palus que a Gronte fluminis ripis incipiens, haud p'cul a castello quem dicunt nomine Gronte, nunc in stagnis, nunc flactis *, interdum nigris fusi vaporis la-

* *Flacteria, flaco*, a collection of stagnated waters. Du Cange.

ticib' necnon crebris insularum nemorib' invenientib' & flexuosis rivigarum anfractib' ab austro in aquilonem mare tenus longissimo tractu p̄tenditur. Igit' cum supradictus vir beate memorie Guthlac illic vastissime heremi inculta loca reperisset, celestibus auxiliis adjutus rectissimo callis tramite prexit. Contigit ergo cum a proximantibus accolis illius solitudinis expientiam sciscitaretur, illisq' plurima ipsius spatiosi heremi inculta narrantibus, ecce quidam de illic adstantibus nomine tazumne, se scisse aliquam insulam in abditis remotioris heremi partib' adserebat, quam multi inhabitare temprantes p̄pt' incognita heremi monstra & diversarum formarum terrores amiserant. Quo audito vir beate recordationis Guthlac, illum locum monstrari sibi a narrante efflagitabat. Ipse autem imperiis viri Dei annuens arrepta piscatoria scaphula, p̄ invia lustra int' atre paludis margines X̄po viatore ad p̄dictam insulam que lingua Anglorum Crouland vocat' p̄venit, que ante p̄pt' remotioris heremi solitudinem inculta & ignota manebat. Nullus hanc ante famulum X̄pi Guthlacum solus habitare colonus valebat, p̄pt' videlicet illic demorantium demonum fantasias, in qua vir Dei Guthlac, contempto hoste, celesti auxilio adjutus, int' umbrosa solitudinis nemora solus habitare cepit. Contigit enim divina dispensante p̄videntia ut estivis temporib' die quo S̄ci Bartholomei missa venerari debet insulam Crouland beatus Guthlac devenisset, qui in S̄ci Bartholomei auxiliis cum om̄i fiducia heremum habitare ceperat. Igit' adamato illius loci abdito situ, velut a Deo sibi donato, om̄s dies vite sue illic degere directa mente de-
voverat.

XXVI. Aliquot itaq' dieb' istic p̄manens, om̄ia queq' illius loci diligenti investigatione considerans versari cepit, ut ad sodalium suor' conloquia p̄veniret, quos sibi eximie frañnitatis karitas in gremio catholice congregationis jungebat. Nam eos ante insalutatos dimittebat, iterum resalutatis se com̄endare disposuit. Interea mortalib' egris lux crastina demoverat ortum, cum ille unde egressus remeare ceperat. Itaq' invenientibus tertrigenarum dierum curriculis ut sodales suos fraternis com̄endarat salutationib' ad supradictum locum quasi ad pat̄ne hereditatis habitaculum binis illum comitantib' pueris unde p̄venit regressus est.

XXVII. Deinde pacto itinere die octava kalendarum Septembrium quo S̄ci Bartholomei solemnitas celebrari assolet, in cujus suffragio om̄ia incepta heremi habitandi ex divina p̄videntia inchoaverat Crouland p̄venit. Erat ergo anno circit' xxvi. cum se inter nubilosos remotioris heremi lucos cum celesti adjutorio veri Dei militem esse p̄posuit. Deinde p̄cinctus spiritalib' armis adversus teterrimi hostis insidias scutum fidei, lorica spei, galeam castitatis, arcum patientie, sagittas psalmodie sese in aciem firmans arripuit. Tante enim fiducie erat, ut int' torridas tartari turmas sese contempto hoste injecerat. O quam admiranda est divine miserationis indulgentia, & quantum glorificanda sit paterne dilectionis p̄videntia, in quantum laudanda sit eñe deitatis p̄destinatio, quam inscrutabilia sunt perpetui judicis arbitria, ut ap̄s confirmat, quam inscrutabilia sunt judicia ej' & investigabiles vie ej' & r̄l'. Nam sicut egregium doctorem gentium Damascum p̄gentem quem ante secula evangelium filii sui nuntiare p̄destinavit de tenebroso Judeor' erroris caligine celesti voce deduxit, sic & s̄c̄e memorie virum Guthlac de tumido estuantis seculi gurgite, de obliquis mortalis evi anfractib' de atris vergentis mundi faucib' ad p̄petuam beatitudinis militiam, ad recti itineris callem, ad veri luminis p̄spectum p̄duxit,

& non solum p̄sentis seculi famosa venerantia beavit, sed in gaudio penris gl̄e eāne beatitudini constituit, sicut āp̄lica veritas dep̄m̄it, “quos p̄destinavit hos & vocavit, quos autem vocavit illos glorificavit,” & c̄l’.

XXVIII. Igitur ut de S̄ci Guthlaci solitaria vita sicut p̄posui scribere exordiar, que a frequentatoribus ej’ Wlfrido & Cissan̄ audivi, eodem ordine quo comperi easdem res narrare curabo. Erat itaq’ in prefata insula tumulus agrestib’ glebis coacervatus, quem olim avari solitudinis frequentatores ergo lucri illic acquirendi defodientes scindebant, in cujus latere velut cisterna inesse videbatur, in qua vir beate memorie Guthlac desup̄ inposito tugurio habitare cepit. Vite scilicet illius hec immota ortonomia fuit, ita ut ab illo tempore quo heremum habitare ceperat, non laneo nec lineo vestimine, nec alterius cujuscunq’ delicate vestis tegminib’ usus est, sed in pelliciis vestib’ om̄is dies solitarie conversationis sue exigebat. Cotidiane ergo vite ipsius tanta temperantia fuit ut ab illo tempore quo heremum habitare ceperat, excepto ordeacii panis particula & luculente aque poculamenta post solis occasum nullius alicujus alimenti usib’ vesceretur. Nam cum sol occiduis finib’ vergeretur tunc parvam annonam mortalis vite cum ḡrarum actione gustabat salubrit’.

XXIX. Sub eodem denique tempore quo p̄fatus vir beate memorie heremitare initiavit, cum quadam die adsueta consuetudine psalmis canticisque incumberet, tunc antiquus hostis prolis humane ceu leo rugiens p̄ vasti etheris sp̄atia tetra numina commutans novas artes novo pectore versat. Dum enim om̄es nequitie que vires versuta mente temptaret, tunc veluti ab extenso arcu venenifluam desperationis sagittam totis viribus jaculavit, quousque in X̄pi militis mentis umbone defixa pependit. Interea cum telum toxicum atri veneni succum infunderet, tum miles X̄pi totis sensibus turbatus de eo quod inceperat desperare cepit, & huc illucque turbulentum animum convertens, quo solo federet nesciebat. Nam cum sua ante commissa crimina immensi ponderis fuisse meditabatur, tunc sibi de se ablueri non posse videbatur. In tantum enim desperare cepit, ut infinitum & importabile opus se incepisse putasset. Deinde X̄pi famulus trium dierum vicissitudinibus quo se verteret nesciebat. Die autem tertio sequenti nocte cum validissimus X̄pi miles robusta mente pestiferis meditationibus resisteret velut p̄phetico spiritu psallere cepit, “In tribulatione mea invocavi d̄m̄,” & c̄l’; ecce beatus Bartholomeus fidus auxiliator in matutinis vigiliis sese coram obtutibus illius optulit, nec sopor illud erat, sed palam splendentis celicole agnovit vultum. Igitur vir p̄fatus veluti miles inter densas acies dimicans, cum celeste adjutorium angelice lucis adventasse p̄sentisset, extemplo discussis nefandarum cogitationum nebulis inluminato turbulenti pectoris gremio velut triumphali voce psallebat aiens, “D̄s m̄i adjutor ē, & ego videbo inimicos meos,” & c̄l’. Exin’ S̄cs Bartholomeus coram eo p̄stans, illum p̄ceptis spiritalibus adjutorem sui venturum fore. S̄cs autem Guthlac his auditis & creditis fidelissimi amici sui dictis spiritali gaudio repletus, indissolutam eximie valitudinis fidem in D̄no Jesu defixit. Nam ex primi certaminis triumphali successu sp̄em futuram victorie robusto pectore firmabat. Ex illo enim tempore nunquam Zabulus adversus illum desperationis arma arripuit, quia ab illo semel infracto contra illum ultra prevalere nequiverunt.

XXX. Quadam q̄q' die dum de conversationis sue quotidiano moderamine meditare, subito coram illo velut ex aere lapsi effertis vultib' duo Zabuli humano habitu se obtulerunt, ac veluti cum familiari fiducia loqui cum illo exorti sunt, dicentes, "Nos expti sumus te, & fidei tue valitudinē compimus, p̄severantiāq' patientie tue invincibilē p̄bantes variarū artiū adversus te arma suscepimus, p̄pterea insultare tibi ultra desistere conam̄r, & n' solū p̄positi tui ortonomias distrūpe nolumus, sed te antiq̄orū heremitarū conversationes erudiemus. Moyses enī & Helias & ipse humane p̄sapie salvator primo om̄iū ad jejunii fastigia conscenderunt, sed & famosi illi monachi habitantes Egiptū humane infirmitatis vitia in abstinentie framea interimebant. Et idcirco si tu vis ante cōmissa crimina abluere, imminetia necare, carnē tuā abstinentie flagellis addige, & animi hic violentiā jejunis faucib' frange. Quanto enī in hoc seculo frangeris, tanto in p̄petuū solidaris, & quanto in p̄senti adfligeris, tanto in futuro gaudebis. Nā cū jejunis p̄stratus, tunc excelsius corā Deo eleveris. Jejunium ergo n̄ bidui aut tridui, aut quotidiane abstinentie gastrimargia sit, sed septenarū dierū valida castigatio jejuniū est; sicut enim sex diebus d̄s mundi plasma formavit, & septimo die requievit, ita etiā hominē decet sex diebus p̄ jejunii plasma sp̄u reformari, & septimo die comedendo carni requiem dare." His auditis beatus Guthlac exurgens psallebat, "Convertant' inimici mei retrorsū," & r̄l'. Quo facto hostis strososus * velut fumus a facie ejus vacuus in auras evanuit. Ille vero Zabuliticum magisterium despiciens, ne ullus locus c̄sentiendi in illis in eo videretur tunc assumpta ordeacii panis particula victum suum quotidianum vesceri cepit. Maligni vero sp̄s contemptos se esse intelligentes, lacrimoso clamore, flebili ululatu, diversisq' singulibus plangentes, late loca mestis questibus impleverunt. Exin vir Dei inmundorum spirituum fantasmata p̄cepto ubi que certandi brachio contempsit.

XXXI. P̄ idem fere tempus, paucis intervientibus dierum cursibus, cum vir beate memorie Guthlac adsueto more vigil intermissis orationibus cujusdam noctis intempesto tempore p̄staret, en subito teterrimis inmundorum spirituum catervis, totam cellam suam impleri conspexit; subeuntibus enim ab undiq' illis porta patebat. Nam p̄ criptas & cratulas intrantibus non vincture valvarum, non foramina cratium, illis ingressum negabant, sed celo terraque erumpentes spatium totius aeris fuscis nubibus tegebant. Erant enim aspectu truces, forma terribiles, capitib' magnis, collib' longis, macilenta facie, lurido vultu, squalida barba, auribus hispidis, fronte torva, trucibus oculis, ore fetido, dentibus equineis, gutture flammivomo, faucibus tortis, labro lato, vocibus horrifonis, comis obustis, buccula crassa, pectore arduo, femoribus scabris, genibus nodatis, cruribus uncis, talo tumido, plantis averfis, ore patulo, clamoribus raucifonis. Ita enim inmensis vagitib' horrescere audiebantur, ut tota pene a celo in terram inter crepidinem clangifonis boatibus implerent. Nec mora ingruentes ingruentesq' domum ac castellum, dicto citius virum p̄satum ligatis membris extra cellulam suam duxerunt, & adductum in atre paludis cenosis laticibus immerferunt. Deinde asportantes illum p̄ paludis asperissima loca inter densissima veprium vimina dilaceratis membrorum compagiis trahebant. Inter hec cum magnam partem umbrōse noctis in illis afflictionibus exigebant, sistere illum paulisp̄ fecerunt, ac impantes sibi ut de heremo discedisset. Ille stabilita mente tandem respon-

* *Strosavus, strososus*, impostor, fraudator. Glossar. Isidori. Du Cange.

dit prophetico velut ore psallebat, "Dñs a dextris est mñi, nec commovear," & iterum assumptis flagellis velut ferreis eum verberare ceperant. Cum autem p innumerabilia tormñtor' genera, p flagellarum ferrearum verbera illum immota mente, robusta fide, in eo quod incepat pñtare viderent, horridis alarum stridoribus inter nubifera gelidi aeris spatia illum subvectare ceperunt. Dum ergo ad ardua aeris culmina deventum est horrendum dictu ecce septentrionalis celi plaga fuscis atrarum nubium caliginib' nigrescere videbatur. Innumerabiles enim immundor' spirituum alas in obviam dehinc venire cernebat. Conjunctis itaque in unum turmis, cum immenso clamore levans in auras iter vertentes, supra memoratum Xpi famulum Guthlac ad nefandas tartari fauces usq' pducunt; ille ño fumigantes estuantis inferni cavernas ppspectans, omnia tormenta que prius a malignis spiritib' ppeffus est tamquam non ipse pateretur obliviscebatur. Non solum enim fluctuantium flammarum ignivomas gurgites illic turgescere cernebat, immo etiam sulphureos glaciali grandine mixtos vertices globis sparginibus sidera pene tangentes videbantur. Maligni vero sps inter favillantium voraginum atras cavernas discurrentes, miserabili fatu animas impiorum diversis cruciatuum generibus torquebant. Igitur vir Dei Guthlac cum innumerabiles tormentor' species horresceret, satellitum sibi velut ex uno ore turme clamabant dicentes; "Ecce nobis potestas data est te trudere in has penas, & illic in atrocissimarum gehennarum tormñto variis cruciatibus nobis te torquere commissum est. En ignis quem accendisti in deliciis tuis te consumere paratus est, en tibi patulis hiatibus igniflua herebi hostia patefcunt. Nunc stigie fibre te vorare maluat, tibi quoque estivi acherontis voragines horrendis faucibus hiscunt." Sed illis hec & alia plurima his similia dicentibus, vir Dei minas eorum despiciens, imotis sensibus stabili animo, fobria mente, respondens aiebat, "Ve vobis filii tenebrarum, semen Cam, favilla cineris, si vñe potentia sit istis me tradere penis, en presto sum, ut quid falsi vomis pectoribus vanas minas de pmitis."

XXXII. Illis vero veluti adtrudendum illum in pñsentium tormentor' gehennas sese pcingentibus, ecce Scs Bartholomeus cum immenso celestis lucis splendore, medias future noctis infuso lumine intrumpens tenebras sese ab ethereis sedibus radiantis olimpi coram illis aureo fulgore amictus optulit. Maligni vero sps non sustinentes celestis splendoris fulgorem frendere, fugere, tremere ceperunt. Scs vero Guthlac adventum fidelissimi auxiliatoris sui pñsentiens, spiritali letitia repletus, gavisus est.

XXXIII. Tunc deinde Scs Bartholomeus catervis satellitum jubet ut illum in locum suum cum magna quietudine sine ulla offensionis molestia reducerent. Nec mora pceptis aplicis obtemperantes, dicto citius iussa facefcunt. Nam illum revehentes cum nimia suavitate velut quietissimo alarum remigio, ita ut nec in curru nec & navi modestius duci potuisset, subvolabant. Dum vero ad media aeris spatia devenissent sonus psallentium convenient', audiebant dicens, "Ibunt scñ de virtute in virtutem," & c. Imminente ergo aurora cum sol nocturnas celo demovebat umbras pñtat' Xpi athleta adepto de hostibus triumpho in eodem statu a quo prius translatus est grates Xpo pfolvens constitit. Dein cum solito more matutinas laudes Dño jhu impenderet, paulisp lumina devertens, a sinistra stantes duos satellites lugentes, sibi p ceteris aliis notos conspicit. Quos cum interrogasset quid plorassent, responderunt. "Vires ñras ubique pte fractas lugemus, & inertiam ñram adversus valitudinem tuam ploramus. Non enim te tangere, aut ppinquare audeamus." Hec dicentes, velut fumus a facie ejus evanuerunt.

XXXIV.

XXXIV. Contigit itaque in diebus Coinredi regis Merciorum, cum Brittones infesti hostes Saxonici generis, bellis, predis, publicisque vastationibus, Anglor' gentem deturbarent, quadam nocte gallicinali tempore, quo more solito vir beate memorie Guthlac orationum vigiliis incumberet, extemplo cum velut imaginato sopore opprimeretur, visum eum sibi tumultuantis turbe audisse clamorem. Tunc dicto citius levi somno expgefactus, extra cellulam qua sedebat egressus est, & arrectis auribus adstans verba loquentis vulgi Brittonicaque agmina tectis succedere agnoscit. Nam ille aliorum temporum p̄teritis voluminibus inter illos exulabat quoad usque eorum strimulentas loquelas intelligere valuit. Nec mora p̄ palustria rectis subvenire certantes, eodem pene momento om̄is domus suas flamma superante ardere conspiciat. Illum quoque vero intercientes, acutis hastarum spiculis in auras levare ceperunt. Cum vero vir Dei tandem hostis pellacis millenis arcibus, millenas formas p̄sentiens, velut p̄phetico ore sexagesimi septimi Psalmi versum primum psallebat. "Exsurgat d̄s," & r̄l. Quo audito, dicto velocius eodem momento omnes demoni' turme, velut fumus a facie ejus evanuerunt.

XXXV. Post non multum temporis cum vir vite venerabilis Guthlac contra insidias lubrici hostis sepe certando triumphabat, ecce Zabulus vires suas fractas comperiens, novas versutias adversus eum sub taxico pectore versari cepit. Erat enim quidam clericus nomine Becel qui se ipsum famulum fieri tanti viri sponte optulit, ac sub disciplinis ipsius caste Deo vivere p̄posuit. Hujus p̄cordia malignus sp̄s ingressus peltiferis vane ḡte fastibus illum inflare cepit, ac deinde pro quo tumidus vanis fastus flatibus illum seduxit. Admonere ipsum quoque exorsus est, ut d̄nm suum sub cujus disciplinis Deo vivere iniciavit, arrepta letali machera necare, hoc ipsius animo p̄ponens, ut si ipsum interimere potuisset, locum ipsius postea cum maxima regum principumque venerantia habiturus foret. Quadam ergo die cum p̄fatus clericus virum Dei Guthlacum ut adsolebat p̄ bis binos dierum tonderare devenisset, isdem ingenti dementia vexatur viri Dei immenso desiderio sanguine sitiens, indubius illum occidere successit. Tunc Sc̄s Dei Guthlac cui d̄nus assidue futuror' p̄sentiam manifestabat, comperto novo sceleris piaculo illum sciscitari cepit dicens, "O mi Becel, ut quid hebedo sub pectore antiquum hostem occultas? Quas amari veneni mortiferas non vomis. Scio enim te a maligno sp̄u deceptum. Quapropter flagitiosas meditationes quas tibi generis humani hostilis criminatorem inseruit, ab illis convertendo confitere." Tum ille cum se a maligno sp̄u seductum intellexisset, p̄sternere se ad pedes sancti viri Guthlaci, delictum suum lacrimabili voce confessus, supplex veniam orabat. Itaque vir beate memorie Guthlac non solum illius culpe veniam indulgit, sed in futuris tribulationibus adiutorem illius se venturum fore promisit.

XXXVI. Verum quia sup̄ius quantum isdem venerabilis Guthlac adversus feras apertasque diaboli insidias valuit explicavimus, nunc quoque quid adversus simulaticias malignorum spirituum fraudes p̄valuit exponemus. Iisdem fere temporibus cum vir sepe memoratus quadam nocte in assiduis orationibus assueto more p̄staret, ingenti sonitu totam insulam qua federet tremere circumputabat. Deinde parvi temporis succedente intervallo, ecce subito velut concurrentium armentorum crepitum cum magno terre tremore domui succedere exaudiebat. Nec mora domum ab undique inrumpentes, variorum monstrorum diversas figuras introire p̄spicit'. Nam
leo

leo rugiens, dentibus sanguineis morsus rabidos imminebat. Taurus vero mugitans unguibus terram defodiens, cornu cruentum solo defigebat. Urfus denique infrendens validis ictibus brachia comminans, verbera pmittebat. Coluber quoque squamea colla porrigens indicia atri veneni monstrabat. Et ut brevi sermone concludam, aper grunnitum, lupus ululatum, equus hinnitum, cervus axatum, serpens sibilum, bos balatum, corvus crociturum, ad turbandum veri Dei verum militem horrifonis vocibus stridebant. Sēs itaque Xpi famulus, armato corde signo salutari, hec omnia fantasmatum genera despiciens, his vocibus usus aiebat: “O miserrime Satan, manifestantur vires tue: nonne nunc miserarum bestiarum hinnitus, grunnitus, crocitusque imitatis, qui eterno Deo te assimulari temptasti. Idecirco impero tibi in nomine Jehu Xpi qui te de celo dampnavit, ut ab hoc tumultu desistas.” Nec mora, dicto citius, universa fantasmata vacuas in auras recefferunt.

XXXVII. Contigit quoque sub cujusdam temporis cursibus cum alius Dei famulus ad colloquium venerabilis viri Dei Guthlaci pervenisset, aliquot diebus in insula prefata hospitari cepit. Quadam autem die membranos quosdam scribens, cum ad finem scripturam suam deflexisset, extra domum recedens, quando in quodam oratorio orationibus incumberet, ecce quidam corvus accola ejusdem insule intrans domum predicti hospitis ut cartulam illic prospexit, rapido forcipe arripuit. Prefatus vero hospes cum visus suos forte foris divertisset, volantem alitem cartulam more suo portantem prospicit. Confestimque cum cartulam suam defuisse comperit, ab alite corvo raptam fuisse cognoscit. Denique eadem hora sēs Guthlac extra oratorium egrediebatur. Qui cum prefatum fratrem subita mestitia correptum aspiceret, consolari illum cepit, pollicens ei cartulam suam cum Dei omnipotentis auxiliis sibi recuperare posse, sine cujus potestate nec folium arboris defluit, nec unus passerum ad terram cadit. Inter hec ales longe in Austrum avolans cernitur cursum suum inter stagnosa paludis ligustra deflebens, sese subito ab eorum obtutibus velut evanescebat abdidit. Sēs vero Guthlac firmam fidem firmo pectore gestans, fratri prefato precepit ut naviculam in contiguo portu positam conscendisset, & ut inter densas harundinum compages quo via sibi monstraret incederet. Ille autem preceptis scī viri obtemperans, quo se trames ducebat perrexit. Dein cum ad aliquid stagnum haud pcul a prefata insula situm devenisset, conspicit non longe in media planicie stagni unam arundinem curvato cacumine stantem, que stagni tremulis quassabatur undiq’ limphis. In cujus fastigio equiparatas scedulas equali lance pendentes velut ab humana manu positas cerneret, mirabile dictu, tangi non tacte contiguis videbantur ab undis. At ille frater arripiens de harundine cartam, cum magna admiratione grates Deo psolvens, venerantiam valide fidei de eo quod contigit venerabili viro Dei Guthlaco conferens, unde egressus domum reversus. Prefatus vero Xpi famulus Guthlac non sui meriti quod contigit, sed divine miserationis fuisse firmabat.

XXXVIII. Erant igitur in supradicta insula duo alites corvi, quor’ infesta nequitia fuit, ita ut quicquid frangere, mergere, diripere, rapere, contaminare, potuissent, sine ullius rei reverentia dampnantes perderent; nam veluti cum familiaribus ausis intrantes domus omnia quecumque intus forisque invenissent velut impij pdones rapiebant. Supramemoratus autem Dei famulus varias eorum injurias pferens, longanimitate pio pectore sufferebat, ut non solum in hominibus exemplum patientie ipsius ostenderetur, sed etiam in volucris & in feris manifesta esset. Erga enim omnia

na eximie karitatis ipsius gr̃a abundabat, in tantum ut inculte solitudinis volucres & vagabundi cenosi paludis pisces ad vocem ipsius veluti ad pastorem otius nantes volantesque devenirent. De manu enim illius victum prout uniuscujusque natura indigebat, vesci solebant. Non solum vero terre aerisque animalia illius iustificationibus obtemperabant, immo etiam aqua aerque ipsi veri Dei vero famulo obediebant. Nam qui auctori omnium creaturarum fideliter ex integro spiritum famulatur non est mirandum si ejus imperiis ac votis omnis creatura deserviat. At plerumque idcirco subiecte nobis creature dominium pdimus, quia dño univerfor' creatori servire neglegimus. Scđm illud, " si obedieritis & audieritis me, bona terre comedetis ;" & fl'. Item " si abundaverit fides vestra ut granum sinapis," & fl'.

XXXIX. Libet etiam beatissimi Dei famuli Guthlaci quoddam spiritale miraculum explicare. Contigit enim quadam die cum quidam vir venerabilis nomine Wilfrith jamdudum viro Dei Guthlaco spiritalis amicitie foedere copulatus, ut assolebat cum eo loqueretur, forte hirundines due subito domum intrantes, velut cum indicio magne letitie, avino forcipe flexosi gutturis carmen canentes, veluti ad assuetas sedes devenissent, sese non hesitantes humeris viri Dei Guthlaci imposuerunt, ac deinde cantulis vocibus garrulantes brachiis genibusque pectorique illius infedebant. Wilfrith vero stupefactus efflagitata fermocinandi licentia, sciscitari ab illo cepit, ut quid inculte solitudinis volucres humani successus insueti, illum ppiandi fiduciam habuerunt. Scs vero Guthlacus e contra respondens, " Nonne legisti quia qui Deo puro sp̃u copulatur omnia sibi in Deo conjunguntur, & qui ab hominibus cognosci denegatur agnoscere a feris & frequentari ab angelis querit. Nam qui frequentatur ab hominibus frequentari ab angelis nequit." Tunc assumens quandam ventinulam posuit in ea festucam. Quod cum alites prospicerent, velut notato signo imbuti, illic nidificare ceperunt, cumque veluti unius hore spatio transacto adgregatis quicquillis nidum fundarent, Scs Guthlacus exsurgens sub testudine testi quo sederet ventinulam posuit, volucres vero quasi adepto proprie mansionis loculo illic manere ceperunt. Non enim sine licita volentia viri Dei locum nidificandi sibi eligere presumebant, sed in unoquoquo anno petentes mansionis indicium ad virum Dei deveniebant. Nullo ergo absurdum sit a volucris formam obedientie discere, cum Salomon dicit, " Vade, piger, imitare formicam, considera vias ejus, & discere sapientiam illius."

XL. Neque tacendum quoque esse arbitror quoddam prefati viri providentie miraculum. Erat itaque sub eodem tempore quidam exul de inclita Merciorum prole vocabulo Ethelbald, qui quadam die ut adsolebat virum Dei visitare malens comite prefato Wilfrido adepto rate usque insulam predictam pervenit. Wilfridus vero ratis de prora saltu terram petens, ambas manicas suas in puppi dimisit, ac deinde ad colloquium sc̃i viri venientes, postquam ad invicem se salutaverunt, inter alia fermocinandi colloquia supramemoratus vir beate memorie Guthlacus cui Dñs absentia presentabat, velut prophetie sp̃u inflatus cum domi sedisset, & nichil aliud excepto domus vestibulo prospicere potuisset, subito ab illis sciscitari cepit utrumne rem ullam in navi dimisissent. Cui Wilfridus respondens, duas manicas suas illic se obliviscendo dimisisse aiebat. Ille vero corvos suos tunc manicas possedisse, sicut eventus rei probavit dicebat. Nec mora; extra domum egredientes, conspicuunt corvicini sobolis atrum predonem in fastigio cujusdam case improbo forcipe

cipe manicam lacerare. Sēs autem Guthlacus alitem levi sermone conprimebat, & veluti criminis sui conscius esset ales manicam in culmine case linquens, velut fuga facta occiduas in auras volabat. Wilfridus vero de culmine tecti in summitate virge manicam deducere fecit, ac deinde comperiens tanti viri potentie fuisse alteram sibi reddere, sicut & illam, sollicitus de alterius manice dampno fieri cepit. At vir Dei illum egrota mente dampnum rei graviter pertulisse sentiens, ludibundo verborum fame illum consolari cepit, pollicens ei possibilitatis Dei fuisse cito sibi rem perditam recuperari, si fides eorum non titubasset. Nec plura; inter hec verba, ecce tres viri fratres pulsato signo ante portum prefate insule steterunt, ad quos dicto velocius Sēs Guthlacus ut adsolebat hilari vultu successit. Nam semper gratia eximie karitatis more & ipsius vultu fulgebat. Salutatis vero fratribus confestim unus eorum inclinato sibi cervice efflagitata venia, forte in via quandam manicam de uncis pedibus corvi demissam invenisse se fatebatur, & manicam sibi ostendit. Guthlacus parumper subridens de manu illius manicam tenuit, & admiratus divine clementie benignitatem loquente spiritu gratias egit, ac deinde salutatis illis sicut ante promissit Wilfrido manicam reddidit.

XLI. Fuit itaque in eisdem fere temporibus in orientalium Anglorum terminis quidam juvenis nomine Huuſtredus, inclite quidem ut ferunt sobolis. Qui cum in quotidiane pietatis parentibus jura impenderet, quadam die domi sedens, subito illum nequam spiritus grassari cepit. In tantum autem inmensa dementia vexabatur, ita ut membra sua propria ligno, ferro, unguibus, dentibusque prout potuit laniaret. Non solum enim seipsum crudeli vesania decipiebat, quin etiam omnes quoscumque tangere potuisset, improbi oris moribus lacerabat. Eo autem modo insanire cepit, ut eum prohibere aut alligare nullius ausibus impetraretur. Nam quodam tempore congregata multitudo cum alii illum ligare temptarent, arrepto limali bipenni, tria virorum corpora letabundis ictibus humo sternens mori coegit. Et cum bis binis annorum cursibus dira peste vesanie vastaretur & exerte macilentia arido in corpore vires distabuerunt, tum demum a parentibus suis ad sacratas sanctorum sedes adductus uti a sacerdotibus episcopisque sacratas fontibus lavaretur. Cum ergo nullus eorum pestiferum funesti spiritus virus extinguere valuisset, tandem exploratis reprobatisque omnium remediorum stigmatibus demum reversi sunt. Quadam vero die cum mesti parentes nati mortem magis quam vitam optarent, fama volat quendam heremitam in medio paludis insula Crugland sedisse, cujus rumor diversis virtutum generibus fines pene totius Britannie longe lateque replebat. Quo comperto, orto mane illuc ducere vexatum certo consilio parant. Excussa ergo opace noctis caligine, cum sol aureum celo dimoverat ortum ligatis membris vexatum ducentes, ceptum iter vadere ceperunt. Vesperascente vero die cum illuc iter diver-tissent, in quadam insula haud procul a Crugland noctem duxerunt, ac denique jubare exorto ad portum predictae insule subvenientes, pulsato signo colloquium tanti viri efflagitabant. Ille autem, more suo solito, eximie karitatis ardore ferverescens, sese coram illis optulit. Et cum ipsi causam suam a primordio explicarent, vir Dei parentum sollicitudinem & vexate humanitatis labores miserefcens, velut paterno pectore illis propitiari cepit. Confestim enim vexati manum arripiens, intra oratorium suum duxit, & illic continuis trium dierum jejuniis, flexis genibus orare cepit. Tertia vero die orto jam sole sacratas fontis undis abluit, & inflans in faciem ejus spiritum salutis,

salutis, omnem valitudinem maligni spiritus de illo reppulit. Ipse autem velut qui de estuantis gurgitis fluctibus ad portum deducitur longa suspiria imo de pectore trahens, ad pristinae salutis valitudinem redditum se esse intellexit. Ab illo enim tempore usque in diem exitus sui, nullius molestie inquietudinem ab immundo spiritu pertulit.

XLII. Alio quoque tempore cum prefati exulis Edelbaldi comes quidam vocabulo Eegga ab immundi spiritus validissima violentia miserabiliter grassaretur ita ut quid esset, vel quo federet, vel quid parabat facere nesciret; corporis autem & membrorum vigor inlesus permanfit, facultas vero loquendi, disputandi, intelligendique penitus defuit. Quadam die propinqui sui, formidantes perpetuam vefaniam sibi venturam, ad prefati viri Guthlaci limina illum duxerunt, confestimque ut se cingulo illius succinxit, omnem amentiam de se ablatam, animumque sibi integre redditum perferens. Se quoque illo cingulo semper precingens, usque in ultimum diem vite sue nullam a Satana molestiam perpeffus est.

XLIII. Cepit etiam inter ista vir Dei Guthlaci prophetie spiritum pollere, futura predicere, presentibus absentia narrare. Aliquibus enim diebus cum quidam abbas ut assolebat ad verbocinium prefati viri devenire proposuit, incepto itinere duo ministri ipsius simulata cuiusdam cause necessitate abbatis licentiam poscebant, ut aliam viam quam causa cogebat devertissent; ille autem illis concessa licentia quo proposuit perrexit. Ac denique adveniente illo ad colloquium viri Dei Guthlaci, cum sese alterutrum divinarum scripturarum haustibus inebriarent, S^cs Guthlacus inter alia ab illo sciscitari cepit aiens, ut quid duo isti clerici quos vocabulo nuncupavit ut adsolebant huc te comitari noluerunt. Abbas autem illos efflagitata licentia; alterius cause necessitate in alteram viam divertisse dixit. At vero S^cs Guthlacus cui Dⁿs ex divina inspiratione absentia presentabat, paulisper demissa fronte, subridens vultum deflexit. Abbas autem cum persensisset quod viro Dei aliter presentaretur, obsecrans eum in nomine Jehu ut evidenter monstraret quod sibi de illis visum est suppliciter rogabat. Guthlacus vero supplicibus obsecrationibus amici qui sibi spiritali foedere in X^po copulabatur annuens, iter eorum in ordine sibi pandere cepit. Dicebat enim illos ad cuiusdam vidue casam divertisse, & dum non adhuc tertia hora esset indelicatis vidue fulcris inebriari cepisse. Non solum ergo vir Dei iter illorum a primordio narrabat, quin etiam victum eorum & verba ex ordine monstrando explicavit. Non aliter enim sibi ex divino numine presentabatur quam ut Helis cognitio fureo facti Gezi Deo manifestante monstratum est. In tantum enim gracie divine spiritus in eo pollebat, ut absentia presentibus & futura preteritis ut presentia arbitraretur. Abbas itaque pceptis salutaribus documentis viri venerabilis Guthlaci, remeabili cursu domum suam migravit, cum ut assolebant duo p^rfati clerici ministerio abbatis obviarent o^mis de domu exceptis duobus illis discedere iussit. Cumque in domu sederent, ab illis abbas ubi moram hesterne diei duxerint sciscitabatur. Illi, simulato pectore, in alicujus amici sui casa se morasse dicebant. Abbas autem illos fuisse in domu vidue, quam proprio vocabulo nuncupavit, alium sibi nuntiasse aiebat. Illi contra dicentes, cum maxima procacitate illius dicta negabant. Abbas vero eorum inpudentiam comperiens, nota signa monstrando culpam suam confiteri iussit. Ipsi autem cum contra nota indicia recalcitrare nequissent, tandem se solo prementes iter suum uno eodemque ordine quo vir Dei ante narravit confessi sunt.

XLIV.

XLIV. Venerunt quoque his fere diebus de quodam monasterio duo viri fratres ut S^ci Guthlaci verba doctrine audierent. Nam illo tempore tanti viri fama ubique notabunda vagavit. Deinde cum insulam devenissent, habentes secum binas fiasculas celia * impletas, facto consilio illas in via sub quadam palustri sablone absconderunt, ut iterum revertentes iter suum illa annona relevarent. Cumque p^rfatī fratres verbocinio venerabilis viri potiti uterentur, & salutaribus p^rceptis illos ammoneret, hilari vultu leviter subridens ludibrii famine verborum inter alia ab illis sciscitabatur dicens, “ Ut quid filioli huc portare nolulistis binas fiasculas, quas sub agrestis glebe umbraculo abdidistis.” Quo audito, illi inmenso stupore p^rculsi se solo sternentes, veniam p^rpetrati criminis orabant. S^cs vero Guthlacus, sublevatis eor’ cervicibus, veniam indulgit, pacem concessit, iter signavit.

XLV. Sub iisdem quoque temporibus ad virum Dei Guthlacum multi diverfor’ ordinum gradus, abbates, fratres, comites, divites, vexati pauperes, non solum de p^rximis Mercior’ finibus verum etiam de remotis Britannie partibus fama nimirum virtutum ejus acciti confluebant, quos aut corpor’ egritudo, aut immundor’ spirituum infestatio, aut commissorum errorum p^rfessio, aut aliorum quorumcumque criminum quibus humanum genus adluitur, causa vexabat, prout uniuscujusque necessitas cogebat, a tante sanctitatis viro se consolandos fore sperabant, nec illos vana spes fefellit. Nam nullus ab illo egrotus sine remedio, nullus vexatus sine salute, nullus tristis sine gaudio, nullum tedium sine exortatione, nulla mestitia sine consolatione, nulla anximonia sine consilio ab illo reversa est, sed vera caritate pollens omnium labores cum omnibus unanimiter p^rtulerat. Contigit ergo cum omnes e diversis partibus variis causis ad tanti viri colloquium ab undique confluebant, veniebat inter alios quidam comes p^rdicti exulis Ethelbaldi Oba nomine ad verbocinium beati viri Guthlaci, & cum alia die quedam loca spinosa plustraret sincelle agrestia rura gradiendo, inruit in quandam spinulam subinculte telluris herbis latentemque medilanium plante ipsius infigens tenuis talum rumpendo totius pedis cratem p^rforavit. Ille denique contra vires ceptum iter carpens ad insulam p^rdictam in qua vir Dei Domini militavit, laboriosissime p^rvenit, & cum illic noctem unam exegisset, infatco tumere dimidia pars corporis ipsius a lumbis tenuis plantam turgescibat. In tantum enim novi doloris molestia angebatur, ut federe aut stare vel jacere nequisset. Nam fervente membrorum compagine ab imis ossium medullis inmenso ardore coquebatur, ut morienti similior quam languenti videretur. Quod cum viro Dei Guthlaco nunciaretur, illum ad se duci precepit, ac deinde cum causam vexationis sue a primordio narraret, vir Dei Guthlacus exuens se luterio melotine † in quo ille orare solebat ipsum circumdedit. Confestimque dicto citius postquam veste tanti viri se indutum persensit eodem momento spinula velut sagitta ab arcu dimissa statim de pede ipsius detruditur quousque p^rcul quasi jaculata institit, eademque hora omnis tumidi fervoris violentia ex omnibus membrorum ipsius compaginibus secessit, confestimque exsurgens pede reducto gradiri cepit, & postera die alloquuto viro Dei

* Pliny, xxii. c. ult. describes *Celia* as a certain Spanish liquor which Orosius (v. 7.) and Isidore after him (xx. 5.) say was distilled by fire from wheat. The Numantines intoxicated themselves with copious draughts of it before they sallied out from their siege (Florus ii. 18). The Germans made drink both of wheat and barley. Hence in our monkish writers *Celia* is used for either. Du Cange.

† His sheepskin coverlid. Lutherium, *lodier*; from melotina ἀμνηος οvis. Du Cange.

Guthlaco qui totius sui corporis ex unius membri languore dampnum preestolabatur, hilari animo sine ullius valitudinis molestia pergebat. Tunc omnes qui testimonio virtutis ejus intererant, viri Dei valitudinem fidei mirantes, gloriam Dño reddebant.

XLVI. Nec me preterire silentio libet quoddam miraculum presage providentie venerabilis viri Guthlaci, cui ex divina donatione largitum est, ut verba absentium quasi scripta videret, cogitationesque presentium velut loquutas cognosceret. Cum enim quidam ep̃s Headda, nomine quasi celesti consilio imbutus, ad colloquium venerabilis viri Guthlaci veniret, habuit quendam secum in comitatu suo virum librarium Wigfridum nomine, qui cum inter alios ep̃i ministros equitabat, alii eor' coram illo de virtutibus & miraculis tanti viri Guthlaci mirari ceperunt, alii in aspitatem vite ipsius & p̃severantiam virtutesque p̃ ipsum factas ab ullo alio ante inauditas disputabant, alii in cujus virtute miracula illa que faciebat dubitantes erumpebant. Wigfridus autem se posse discernere & scire utrum divine religionis cultor esset, aut pseudo sanctitatis simulator, si umquam illum vidisset, pollicebatur. Dicebat enim se inter Scottorum populos habitasse, & illic pseudo anachoritas diversarum religionum simulatores vidisse, quos p̃dicere futura, & virtutes alias facere quocumque numine nesciens comperire; alios quoque illic fuisse narrabat vere religionis cultores, signis virtutibusque plurimis pollentes, quos ille crebro alloqui videre frequentareque solebat, ex quorum experientia aliorum religionem discernere se potuisse p̃mittebat. Ergo cum p̃dictus episcopus ad colloquium venerabilis viri Dei Guthlaci p̃venisset fraternis salutationibus peractis sese alterutrum haustibus evangelici nectaris circumfundere ceperunt. Erat autem in viro Dei Guthlaco divine gr̃e luculentia, in tantum ut quicquid p̃dicaret, velut ex angelico ore expressum videretur. Erat in eo tante sapientie affluentia, ut quecumque divinarum scripturarum exemplis firmaret.

XLVII. Ergo p̃dictus ep̃s postquam colloquiis illius positus est, & melle dulciora p̃cepta sapientie ipsius gustavit, ecce repente in medio sermone submisso cervice supplex adjurare cepit illum, ut sacerdotale officium per eum susciperet. Guthlacus vero petitionibus episcopi nolens resistere, ocius se solo p̃sternens volentie illius se obediturum esse p̃mittit. Episcopus autem ovanti animo exurgens, consecrata prius ecclesia, fidelem sacerdotem summo Deo sacravit. Peractis ergo consecrationum obsequiis, rogatu summi pontificis contra rem solitam vir Dei illo die ad prandium venire cogeatur. Adpositis ergo dapibus prius quam prandere ceperunt, aspiciens S̃s Guthlacus p̃dictum fratrem Wigfridum procul sedentem inquit, "O frater Wigfride, quomodo tibi nunc videtur ille clericus de quo hesterno die judicare promissisti?" Wigfridus vero hec miratus, confestim exurgens, se totum solo tota mente p̃sternit, supplexque veniam precatus, sese peccasse fatetur, mirantibus omnibus qui intererant stupefcere ad invicem ceperunt. S̃s vero Guthlacus dicebat, "Comprobamini alterutrum sciscitantes, si quis vestrum mihi nuntiavit." Contigit ergo consecratio insule Crugland, & constitutio beati Guthlaci in officium sacerdotale in autumnali tempore, retro calculatis quinque diebus ab illo die quo missa S̃i Bartholomei solet celebrari.

XLVIII. Alterius denique temporis p̃labentibus circulis reverentissima virgo virginum Xpi & sponfarum Egburgh abbatissa Aldulfi regis filia ad sublimium meritor' venerabilem virum Guthlacum sarcophagum plumbeum lintheumque in eo volutum transmisit, quo virum Dei post obitum circumdari rogabat, adjurans p̃ nomen terribile

bile ac venerabile supremi regis seque ad patibulum dominice crucis erigens in indicium supplicis deprecationis, extensis palmis, ut in officium predictum vir Dei illud munus suscipere, p nuncium alterius fidelis fratris precipiens, ut hoc indicium coram illo faceret supplicis rogatu mittebat. Addidit quoque ut ab illo sciscitaretur quis loci illius post obitum suum heres futurus foret. Qui cum scē virginis fidele munus gratulanter suscepisset, de eo quod interrogatur respondisse fertur, illius loci heredem in gentili populo fuisse, nec dum ad baptismatis lavacrum devenisse, sed mox futurum fore dicebat. Quod spū providentie dixisse, eventus future rei probavit. Nam ipse Cissa, qui nunc nostris temporibus sedem viri Dei Guthlaci possedit, post annos, ut & ipse narrare solet, lavacrum baptismatis in Britannia percepit. Nonne quoque supra memorati viri Guthlaci vaticinio pectore quoddam spiritale presagium narrare piget.

XLIX. Quodam enim tempore cum exul ille quem supra memoravimus Ethelbald huc illucque persequente illum Ceolredo rege in diversis nationib' jactaretur, alia die deficiente virium ipsius valitudine suorumque inter dubia pericula postquam exinanite vires defecere, tandem ad colloquium scī viri Guthlaci ut solebat pervenit, ut quando humanum consilium defecisset divinum adesset. Ille vero cum beato viro Guthlaco loquente, vir Dei velut divini oraculi interpret pandere que ventura essent sibi ex ordine cepit dicens, "O mi puer, laborum tuorum non sum expertus, miseriarum tuarum ab exordio vite tue non sum infcius. Propterea miseratus calamitatis tue, rogavi Dominum ut subveniret tibi in miseratione sua, & exaudivit me, & tribuit tibi dominationem gentis tue, & posuit te principem populorum & cervices inimicorum tuorum subtus calcaneum tuum rediget, & possessiones eorum possidebis, & fugiunt a facie tua qui te oderunt, & terga eorum videbis, & gladius tuus vincet adversarios tuos, & ideo confortare, quia Dñs adjutor tuus est. Patiens esto, ne declines in consilium quod non potest stabiliri. Non in preda nec in rapina regnum tibi dabitur, sed de manu Domini optinebis. Expecta eum cujus dies deficeret, quia manus Domini opprimit illum, cujus spes in maligno posita est, & dies illius velut umbra ptransibunt." Hec & his similia eo dicente, ex illo tempore Ethelbaldus spem suam in Domino posuit, nec vana spes illum fefellit. Nam de eodem modo, ordine, positioneque omnia que de illo vir Dei predixerat & non aliter contigerunt, sicut presentis rei presens effectus comprobatur.

L. Verum quum humanum genus ab initio mortalis miserie quotidie ad finem decurrit, motisque temporibus generationes & regna morantur, ad quem terminum Dñs & servus, doctus & indoctus, juvenis & senex pari conditione demergitur. Et licet meritis penis premiisque disjungamur, tamen nos om̃s restat exitus idem. Nam sicut mors in Adam data est, ita & in om̃s dominabitur. Quisquis enim hujus vita saporem gustaverit amaritudinem mortis evitare nequit. Contigit ergo inter hec postquam dilectus Dei famulus Guthlacus ter quinis annorum voluminibus devoto famulatu superni regis solitariam duxit vitam, ecce Dñs Jhs cum famulum suum de laboriosa hujus vite servitute ad perpetue beatitudinis requiem assumere voluisset, quadam die cum in oratorio suo orationibus vacans perstaret, subito illum intus stimulatō corripuit. Statimque ut se subita infirmitate diri languoris vir Dei arreptum persensit, confestim manum Dñi ad se commissam cognovit. Tunc se ovante spū ad perhensis regni gaudia preparare cepit. Septem enim diebus dira egritudine decoctus, octavo die ad extrema pervenit. Siquidem quarta feria ante pascha

pascha egrotare cepit, & iterum octava die quarta feria, quarto etiam lumine paschalis festi finita egritudine ad Dñm migravit. Habebat ergo cum eo sub illo tempore unus frater Becel nomine, cujus relatione hac de obitu viri Dei Guthlaci descripsimus. Qui cum illo die inchoate molestis ad eum veniret, cepit illum virum Dei ut assolebat de aliis interrogare. Ille autem tarde respondens, demum cum sermone suspirium traxit. Cui ipse frater inquam ait, "Domine mi, quid novi tibi accidit; an forte nocte hac ulla te infirmitatis molestia tetigit." At ille "etiam," inquit, "molestia me tetigit nocte hac." Quem item interrogans ait, "scisne, pater mi, tue infirmitatis causam, aut quem finem hujus molestie egritudinis esse putas?" Cui vir Dei respondens inquit, "Fili mi, languoris mei causa est, ut ab his membris sps separetur. Finis autem infirmitatis mee erit octavus dies, in quo peracto hujus vita cursu debeo dissolvi, & esse cum Xpo. Expedi enim sarcina carnis abjecta agnum Dei sequi." His auditis, predictus frater flens & gemens crebris lacrimarum rivulis mestas genas rigavit. Quem vir Dei consolans ait, "Fili mi, tristitiam ne admittas, non enim mihi labor est ad Dominum meum cui serviri in requiem venire eternam." Tante ergo fidei fuit ut mortem que cunctis mortalibus timenda formidandaque videtur ille velut requiem aut premium laboris judicaret. Interea decursis quaternarum dierum articulis, dies pathe pervenit, in qua vir Dei contra vires exurgens, immolato dominici corporis sacrificio, & gustato sanguinis Xpi libamine, prefato fratri verbum Dei evangelizare cepit, qui numquam ante, neque pro tam magnam profunditatem scientie, se ab ullius ore audisse testatur. Denique cum septimus dies infirmitatis ipsius devenisset, prefatus frater illum circa horam sextam visitavit, invenitque cum recumbentem in angulo oratorii sui contra altare. Nec tamen tunc cum eo loquebatur, quia pondus infirmitatis facultatem loquendi exemit; denique illo poscente ut dicta sua secum dimitteret antequam moreretur, vir Dei cum parumper a pariete fessos humeros levaret, suspirans aiebat, "Fili mi, quia tempus nunc propinquat, ultima mandata mea intende. Postquam sps hoc corpusculum deseruerit, perge ad sororem meam Pegian, & dicas illi quia ideo aspectum ipsius in hoc seculo vitam, ut in eternum coram patre nostro in gaudio sempiterno ad invicem videamur. Dicas quoque ut illa corpus meum inponat in sarcophago, & in sindone involvat quam mihi Ecgburh mittebat. Nolui quidem vivens ullo linceo tegmine corpus meum tegere, sed pro amore dilecte Xpi virginis que hec munera mittebat, advolvendum corpus meum reservare curavi." Audiens autem hec prefatus frater exorsus inquit, "Obsecro te, pater mi, quia infirmitatem tuam intelligo, & morituum te audio, ut dicas mihi unum de quo olim te interrogare non ausus diu sollicitabar. Nam ab eo tempore quo tecum domine habitare ceperam te loquentem vespere & mane audiebam nescio cum quo; propterea adjuro te ne me sollicitum de hac re pro obitum tuum dimittas." Tunc vir Dei pro temporis intervallum anhelans ait, "Fili mi, de hac re sollicitare noli. Quod enim vivens ulli hominum indicare nolui, nunc tibi manifestabo, a secundo etiam anno quo hanc heremum habitare ceperam mane vespereque semper consolationis mee angelum ad meum colloquium Dominus mittebat, quo mihi misteria que non licet homini narrare monstrabat, qui duritiam laboris mei celestibus oraculis sublevabat, qui absentia mihi monstrando ut presentia presentabat. O fili, hec dicta mea conserva, nullique alio nuntiaveris, nisi Pegie aut Ecgberto anachorite, si umquam in colloquium

ejus tibi venire contigerit, qui solus hec sic fuisse cognosceret." Dixerat, & cervicem parieti flectens longa suspiria imo de pectore traxit, refocillatoque rursus spū cum parumper anhelaret, velut melliflui floris odoratus de ore ipsius procedisse sentiebatur, ita ut totam domum qua federet nectareus odor inflaret. Nocte vero sequenti, cum prefatus frater nocturnis vigiliis incumberet, igneo candore a medio noctis spatio usque in auroram totam domum circum splendescere videbat. Oriente autem sole, vir Dei, sublevatis parumper membris, velut exurgens cum supra memorato fratre loqui cepit dicens, "Fili mi, prepara te in iter tuum pergere. Nam me nunc tempus cogit ab his membris dissolvi, & decursis hujus vite terminis ad infinita gaudia spiritus transferri malit." Dixit, & extendens manus ad altare, munivit se communione corporis & sanguinis Xpi, atque elevatis oculis ad celum, extensisque in altum manibus, animam ad gaudia perpetue exultationis emisit. Inter hec prefatus frater subito celestis luminis splendore domum repleri, turrimque velut igneam e terra in celum erectam prospicit, in cujus splendoris comparatione cum tunc sol in medio celo steterit velut lucerna in die pallescere videbatur. Cantibus quoque angelicis spatium totius aeris detonari audiebatur; insulam etiam illam diverforum aromatum odoriferis spiraminibus inflari cerneret. Deinde supra memoratus frater inmenso formidine tremefactus, eximii splendoris coruscationem sustinere non valens, arrepta navicula portum reliquit, ac deinde quo vir Dei preceperat, certo itinere perrexit. Deveniens quoque ad sanctam Xpi virginem Pegian, fraterna sibi mandata omnia ex ordine narravit. Illa vero his auditis, velut in precipitium delapsa, se solo premens, inmensi meroris molestia medullitus emarcuit, lingua siluit, labrum obmutuit, omnique vivali vigore velut exanimis evanuit. Post vero interventum temporis, ceu somno expergescens, imis de pectore fissuris longa suspiria trahens, arbitrio omnipotentis grates egit. Postera vero die, secundum precepta beati viri, insulam devenientes totum locum omnesque domos velut ambrosiano odore repletas invenerunt. Illa vero Dei famula trium dierum spatiis fratrum spiritum divinis laudibus celo commendabat, tertia die secundum preceptum illius felicia membra in oratorio suo humo testa condiderat.

LI. Volens autem divina pietas latius monstrare quanta in glā vir scs post obitum viveret, cujus ante mortem vita sublimibus crebrisque miraculorum indiciis, populis, tribubus, gentibus late ubique fulgebat, addidit quoque eterne commemorationis indicium. Transactis enim sepulture ejus bis senis mensium orbibus, inmisit Deus in animum sororis ipsius, ut fratrum corpus alio sepulchro reconderet. Adgregatis ergo fratribus presbiterisque, necnon & aliis ecclesiasticis gradibus, die exitus ipsius, aperientes sepulchrum, invenerunt corpus totum integrum quasi adhuc viveret, & lentis artuum flexibus multo potius dormienti quam mortuo similis videbatur. Sed & vestimenta omnia quibus involutum erat non solum intemerata, verum etiam antiqua novitate & pristino candore splendebant. Quod ubi qui intererant aspexerunt, statim stupefacti tremantes steterunt, adeo ut vix fari potuissent, vix miraculum intueri auderent, & vix ipsi quid agerent nossent. Quod ubi Xpi famula Pegia aspexit, spiritali gaudio commota sacratum corpus cum divinarum venerantia laudum in sindone quam eo vivente Ecgbertus anachorita in hoc officium mittebat revolvit, sed & sarcophagum non humo terre condidit, immo etiam in memoriale quoddam posuit,

quod nunc ab Ethelbaldo rege miris ornamentorum structis in venerantiam divine potentie edificatum conspicimus, ubi triumphale corpus tanti viri usque in hodiernum temporis cursum feliciter pausat. Per cujus intercessionem miserationis divine indulgentiam quisquis integra fide pulsaverit, impetrabit. O virum beate memorie, O magistrum divine gratie, O vas electionis, O medicum salutis, O preconem veritatis, O thesaurum sapientie, O quanta gravitas, quanta dignitas in verbis & confabulationibus illius erat, quam alacer, quam efficax in discernendis causis fuit, quam in absolvendis scripturarum questionibus promptus & facilis, quam in remisso famulatu Deo serviret, in tantum ut numquam in illius ore nisi Xps, numquam in illius corde nisi pietas, nihil in illius animo nisi caritas, nisi pax, nisi misericordia, nisi indulgentia perstabat; nemo vidit illum iratum, nemo elatum, nemo superbum, nemo commotum, nullus merentem, sed unus idemque semper permanens, letitiam in vultu, gratiam in ore, suavitatem in mente, prudentiam in pectore, humilitatem in corde p̄ferebat, ita ut extra humanam naturam notis ignotisque esse videretur.

LII. Postquam ergo prefatus exul Ethelbaldus in longinquis regionibus habitans obitum beati patris Guthlaci audivit, qui ante solus refugium & consolatio laborum ipsius erat, subita arreptus mestitia, ad corpus ipsius pvenit, sperans in Dño daturum sibi refocilationem aliquam laboris sui p̄ intercessionem tanti viri Guthlaci. Qui cum ad sepulchrum illius successisset, lacrimans aiebat, "Pater mi, tu scis miseras meas, tu semper adjutor mei fuisti, te vivente non desperabam in angustiis, adfuisti mihi in periculis multis, per te invocabam Dñm, & liberavit me: modo quo vertam faciem meam? unde erit auxilium mihi? aut quis consolabitur mecum, pater optime? Si me dereliqueris, quis me consolabitur? In te sperabam, nec me spes fefellit." Hec & multa alia p̄loquens, sese solo sternebat, & supplex orans crebris lacrimarum fluentis totum vultum rigabat. Nocturnis autem adpropriantibus umbris, cum in quadam casula qua ante vivente Guthlaco hospitari solebat pernoctans, mestam mentem huc illucque jactabatur, parumper nocturnis orationibus transmissis, cum lumina levi somno dimitteret, subito expergesfactus totam cellulam in qua quiescebat inmensi luminis splendore circumfulgescere vidit; & cum ab ignota visione terreretur, extemplo beatum Guthlacum coram adstantem angelico splendore amictum prospicit, dicentem ei, "Noli timere, robustus esto, quia Deus adjutor est tuus. Propterea veni ad te, quia Dñs p̄ intercessionem meam exaudivit preces tuas. Noli tristari, dies enim miseriarum tuarum p̄terierunt, & finis laborum tuorum adest. Nam priusquam sol bis senis voluminibus annilem circumvolverit orbem, sceptris regni dominaberis." Non solum autem ut fecerunt regnum sibi p̄phetavit, sed & longitudinem dierum suarum & finem vite sue sibi in ordine manifestavit. Ille vero e contra dicebat, "Domine mi, quod signum mihi erit, quia omnia sic evenient?" Guthlacus respondit, "Signum hoc tibi erit, cum crastina dies advenerit antequam tertia hora fiat his qui in hoc loco habitabant unde non sperant solacia alimentorum donabuntur." Hæc dicens sanctus vir, lux que coram apparuit ab illius oculis recessit. Nec mora, dicta effecta sequuta sunt. Nam priusquam tertia diei hora p̄pinquasset signum in portum pulsatum audierunt, hominesque illic insperata solacia porrantes conspiciunt. Exin ipse omnia que sibi dicta erant recordans, indubitata spe futura fore credebat, fidemque in se ducibilem in vaticiniis viri Dei defixit. Nec
illum

illum fides fefellit. Ex illo enim tempore usque in holiernum diem infulata regni ipsius felicitas p tempora consequentia de die in diem crescebat.

Nec etiam defuncto ac sepulto Xpi famulo Guthlaco signa virtutum ac sanitarum que per illum viventem Dñs hominibus donabat per invocationem intercessionis ipsius ubique candescere presentem adusque diem cessaverunt, ut qui vivens pomposis virtutum rumoribus se elevare noluit, quanti meriti vel quante valitudinis erat post obitum suum p plurima miraculorum trophea monstraretur. Erat autem quidam vir paterfamilias in pvincia Vivissa, cujus oculi bis senis mensium orbibus adempto visendi lumine fulvis albuginis nubibus tegebantur, ita ut splendentis diei lumina a furve noctis caligine fecernere nequiret; qui cum reprobatis pigmentorum fomentis medendi salutem desperaret, perpetuamque sibi luminis orbanitatem imminere comperit, tandem invento salubri consilio ad corpus sacratissimum viri Dei Guthlaci se duci rogavit, dicens, “ Scio certe & confido, quia si aliquid de rebus ab eo sacratissimum lumina mea tetigerit, cito sanabor, & visus oculorum meorum mihi reddetur.” Amici autem illius ut ipse rogaverat fecerunt; duxerunt quidem illum ad portum insule Crugland, & illic ascensa navi devenientes insulam appetierunt colloquium venerabilis Xpi virginis Pegie que ferventis fidei illius spem indubitatum comperiens, intra oratorium quo corpus beati Guthlaci recumberet duci permisit. Illa quoque partem glutinam salis a Scto Guthlaco ante consecratam arripiens, in aquam offertoriam levi rasura mittebat. Ipsam denique aquam cum intra palpebris ceci guttatim stillaret, mirabile dictu, ad primum gutte detrusis cecitatis nubibus oculis infusum lumen redditum est. Priusquam enim alterius oculi palpebris salutaris limpha infunderetur, quicquid in domo esset in ordine narrabat, visumque sibi in eodem momento donatum fatebatur. Deinde postquam diu clausas gratia per gratiam frontis reclusit fenestras cognovit, inventum olim quod perdidit lumen; dux se ducentibus factus est revertens rursus. Exin ubi lucem de fonte luminis hausit, ibat quo venerat, nec sic reversus ut erat, viditque videntes quos prius videre negavit, grates Domino persolvens dignas quas nullus reddere nescit.

Explicit liber Scti Guthlaci Anachorite.

A N abridgement of Guthlac's life made by Ordericus Vitalis at the request of prior Wulfm is inserted in his Ecclesiastical History. He says it was written by that holy man Felix the Burgundian, bishop of the East Angles, in a prolix and somewhat obscure style ^a, and that he had reduced it into a clear compendium ^b at the desire of the brethren with whom he past five weeks at Croyland, by order of abbot Joffrid ^c. He introduces it on the mention of earl Waldeof in the course of his history, not doubting but the lives of Saxon or English saints on this side the water, will be as profitable to the faithful of Cisalpine Gaul, as those long but pleasant and useful stories of the Greek and Egyptian ones; and concluding that the less this history was formerly known, the more it will please those who are inspired with fervent charity, and are deeply concerned in the transactions ^d.

Vitalis, having finished his abstract of the Saint's life, goes on to relate the circumstances of the foundation of the abbey, as he had heard them from Ansgot the subprior and the senior monks: that king Ethelbald having, in one of his visits to Guthlac, promised to grant him a quiet settlement in this island five miles to the east to Asendic dyke, three to the west, two to the south, and two to the north, free from all temporal tax, performed his promise by a public charter. He erected an house and church of stone on piles and earth brought in by the water of Uppalond, and settled monks there under Kenvulf a person of reputation at that time, who left his name to the stone which he placed as a boundary against the Deepingers.

In the Danish invasion under Ingar, Halfdene and Gudrun this monastery among others was laid waste and plundered, the towns ruined, and, contrary to the canon law, reduced to lay fees ^e. In the reign of Edred, Turketyl a clerk of London ^f of the blood royal, and related to Asketul archbishop of York, and a man of great property, obtained of that prince a grant of Croyland, not to increase his possessions, but in order to devote himself to religious retirement among the religious who had retired to that desert spot, environed on every side with fens and marshes. Accordingly after a prudent arrangement of his worldly affairs, he became monk at Croyland, and having been instrumental in increasing the number of religious there, he was by divine direction and the choice of good men appointed their master and abbot. He lived in habits of friendship with the holy prelates Dunstan archbishop of Croyland, Adelwold bishop of Winchester, Oswald bishop of Worcester afterwards archbishop of York. Such was his liberality that he bestowed on this house sixty marks of his paternal estate, and gave for the souls of his parents six towns, viz. Wellingborough, Beby, Werthorp, Elmington, Coten-

^a Prolixo & aliquantulum obscuro dictatu.

^b Dilucidavi breviter.

^c Caritativo jussu.

^d Præterea reor quod quanto res hæc minus olim nostratibus patuit tanto caritatis igne ferventibus & pro transactis reatibus ex intimo corde dolentibus gratiosius placebit.

^e Læticque contra canonicum jus in dominium redactæ.

^f Quidam clericus Londonienfis.

ham and Hokington, and confirmed his will by the seal of king Edmund son of king Edgar. Archbishop Dunstan and his suffragans set their marks of the cross to the above donation, adding a curse of excommunication and eternal perdition to all who robbed the church of any of the above property.

Turketyl^b dying a considerable time after on the 14 ides of July, was succeeded by his nephew Brithmer, and he by another Egelric his kinsman. On his death Osketul a monk of noble family^g was appointed abbot. His sister Leniova was lady of Enolfesbury, where at that time lay the body of St. Neot abbot and confessor, but a suitable service was not performed for him. She went therefore to Wittlesey, and sending for her brother Osketul and some of the monks of Croyland, delivered to some of the worthier among them the body of St. Neot, which she had brought with her, and it was deposited by the altar of our lady in the north side of the church, and the festival of the saint celebrated on 2 kal. August. Osketul dying 12 kal. November, was succeeded by Godric, and he dying 14 kal. February by Brithmer.

There was at that time a religious house^h at Pegeland under the government of the noble abbot Ulfgeat. Pega sister of St. Guthlac had long served the Lord in that place. After the death of her brother she took a journey to Rome, where she died 6 id. January. She was buried in the church erected here to her memory, and wrought many miracles for her votaries.

On the death of abbot Brithmer 7 id. April, Ulfgeat father of Pegeland petitioned king Edward son of Egelred for leave to unite the two houses. His suit was granted, and he governed Croyland many years, and died on the nones of July. He was succeeded by Ulfketel monk of Peterborough at the command of his abbot Leofric and by the appointment of king Edward. He governed twenty-four years, and began to rebuild the church which was now become ruinous. In this good work he was assisted by Waltheof earl of Northampton son of Sivard, duke of Northumberland, who gave the town called Bernack to the servants of God and St. Guthlac. This earl being not long after by the malice of the Normans who envied him beheaded at Winchester, his body at the request of his wife Judith, with king William's leave, was conveyed by Ulfketel to Croyland.

Shortly after the abbot himself, being an Englishman and obnoxious to the Normans, was on a charge brought against him by his enemies deprived by archbishop Lanfranc, and confined in Glastonbury abbey. Ingulfus a monk of Fontenelle was presented to Croyland abbey by king William, and governed it twenty-four years during many troubles. He was of English extraction, secretary to the king, and took a journey to Jerusalem. From thence he returned to Fontenelle, and received the tonsureⁱ under the learned abbot Eubert there. The king, who was acquainted with him before, sent for him, and made him abbot of Croyland. One of the first acts of his administration was to obtain the king's favour for Ulfketel to return to his own church at Peterborough, where he died a few years after 7 id. June.

^g Magnæ nobilitatis.

^h Cœnobium.

ⁱ Monachilem habitum.

Ingulf.

Ingulfus spared no pains to relieve his monastery, but experienced many trials of providence. Part of the church with the offices ^k, vestments, books, and many other necessary articles were destroyed by a sudden fire. He himself was greatly afflicted with the gout long before his death; but his activity of mind never forsook him. He ordered the body of earl Waltheof to be translated from the chapter into the church, and *water to be warmed to wash the bones*. But no sooner was the lid of the sarcophagus removed, than the body though it had lain there sixteen years appeared as entire as the day it was buried, and the head fastened to it: only the monks and several lay assistants saw a red thread ^l as a mark of his having been beheaded. After the body was deposited near the altar it wrought many miracles.

Ingulfus dying 16 kal. December was succeeded by Joffrid, who was a singular benefactor to the church of Croyland. He was a native of Orleans in France, and had from his youth received a learned education, in the abbey of St. Ebrulf, founded by that holy man at Uticum, in the reign of Childebert, he took the tonsure under abbot Mainer. After fifteen years' probation there in the different offices, he was appointed prior, and in the year 1009, by order of king Henry of England, was advanced to this abbey. He finished the new church in a most beautiful manner, and during the fifteen years of his administration completed several other good undertakings for the benefit of himself and the flock committed to his care. In his second year miracles were first wrought at the tomb of earl Waltheof to the great joy of the English; but Audinus a Norman monk ridiculing the devotees, and reflecting on the earl as a traitor, while the abbot was mildly reproving him, he was suddenly seized with a disorder in his bowels ^m, and died at St. Alban's to which abbey he belonged. The following night as the abbot lay revolving these things in his mind, he thought himself placed by the shrine of the earl, and the apostle Bartholomew and the hermit Guthlac with him in white garments. The apostle taking the head as fastened to the body ⁿ said, "He is not headless;" Guthlac at the feet answered, "he was an earl." The apostle closed the line ^o by adding, "but now he is a king ^p." The abbot relating this to the monks, they glorified God who never forsaketh those who put their trust in him. After fifteen years administration Joffrid died, and was succeeded by Waldeve an Englishman, monk of the house and brother of Gospatric an English nobleman. Miracles increasing at the earl's tomb, Vitalis an Englishman was ordered to celebrate them, which he did in the following verse:

En tegit iste lapis hominem magnæ probitatis.
 Danigenæ comitis Siwardi filius audax,
 Guallevus, comes eximius, jacet hic tumulatus,
 Vixit honorandus, armis animisque timendus.
 Et tamen inter opes corruptibiles & honores
 Christum dilexit, Christoque placere fategit.

* Officiis.

^k Filum rubicundum.

ⁿ Caput corpori redintegratum accipiens.

^p Acephalus non est, comes hic fuit, at modo rex est.

^m Infirmirate in præcordiis percussus est.

^o Monadicon.

Ecclesiam coluit, clerum reverenter amavit,
 Præcipue monachos Crulandeses sibi fidos,
 Denique iudicibus Normannis ense peremptus
 Luce sub extrema Maii petit artubus arva.
 Cujus heri gleba Crulandia gaudet aquosa,
 Quam dum vivebat valde reverenter amabat.
 Omnipotens animæ requiem det in ætheris arce.

King William's arms never prospered, nor did he enjoy peace long after the murder of this earl, which was a lasting reproach on him; and his issue were so completely rooted out of England that they will never, says our author, unless I am much mistaken, get footing in it more."

Thus far Ordericus Vitalis: *Histor. Ecclesiast.* IV. 537—544. edit. Du Chesne. Par. 1619. fol.

Waltheof was a tall handsome man, of a liberal and undaunted spirit, very devout, and charitable to the poor. He was kept a year in prison at Winchester, which time he spent in confessing his sins, and repeating every day the 150 psalms, which he learnt by heart in his youth. (*Ib.* 535.)

In the parish of Swaffham in the county of Norfolk north west of the town, about two miles by the Lynn road, was a hamlet antiently called Stow and *Guthlake's Stow*, from the chapel that was there dedicated to St. Guthlac, thus described in the register of Castleacre abbey in the Harleian library (fol. 97. 80.) Alan son of Godfrey of Swaffham t. Henry II. gave to the monks there liberty of a fold course and all the tenements they held of him in Swaffham and Guthlake's Stow, and eighteen acres thereof lying near St. Guthlac's chapel, &c. Gilbert de Gaunt his nephew, earl of Leicester, confirmed to them forty acres at *Gudlacistovia*. Alexander de Basingburne released to them all William de Meleburne's lands in Guthlake's Stow. It is probable the prior and convent were obliged to find a priest to officiate on certain days in this chapel; for 39 Edw. III. the prior was summoned to a court held for John of Gaunt duke of Lancaster, to shew cause why he should not find a priest to officiate two days in a week in this chapel, as he had been prosecuted for not doing it; but he shewed he was under no such obligation^a. This place is now called by corruption *Good luck's closes*. The chapel was standing 1464, when Richard Plumbe, chaplain, bequeathed three shillings to repair the ceiling over the high altar^r.

Many other religious societies were established in honour of St. Guthlac in different parts of the kingdom. There was a church of St. Guthlac at Hereford and many other places. To some of these belonged lands in Worcestershire at the making of Domesday.

Terra Sæi Guthlaci. In Clent hund'.

De S. Gullaco tenet Nigellus medicus 1 hid' in Wich (*Droitwich*).

Ibi sunt ix burgenses reddentes xxx fol. de salinis & pro omnibus rebus.

^a Reg. ubi sup. t. 135-6.

^r Reg. Etyngs, p. 159. Blomefield Norf. III. 502.

Dr. Nash^s mistakes in supposing that the canons of Wolverhampton held their lands at Ludley in the parish of Halesowen of this church: for their article in Domesday, though it follows that of St. Guthlac, is totally distinct.

In the chapel of St. Cuthbert^t at Hereford were of old time prebendaries who were translated to the church of St. Peter within the city, built by W. de Lacy t. William the Conqueror, and endowed by him with several estates^u, which collegiate church with all its revenues being given A. D. 1107 by Hugh de Lacy his son to St. Peter's abbey at Gloucester, the provost and secular canons were changed into a prior and Benedictine monks, who were removed into the east suburb without Bishopsgate, where Robert Betun^x bishop of Hereford gave them the ground whereon was built the monastery of St. Peter, St. Paul, and St. Guthlac, val. 26 Hen. VIII. at 1211. 3 s. 3 d. ob. per annum. The cell of St. Guthlac near Hereford, parcel of St. Peter's Gloucester, was granted 34 Hen. VIII. to John Ap Rice. This house was not for nuns as Gervase of Canterbury MS. nor was the priory for Franciscan friars, and the priory of St. Peter and St. Paul for canons Augustine as Speed; for this was but one priory though called sometimes by the name of one saint and sometimes by that of another, and often by the name of all three. Rymer III. 292. Regist Fox MS. &c. See Mon. Ang. I. 113. 115. 118. ex Chronicis Gloc. p. 406. Claus. 15 E. II. m. 22. & p. 726. Claus. 5 E. II. m. 19. Pat. 50 H. III. n. 34. de molendino subtus muros de Hereford. Rot. Pat. 8 R. II. p. 1. m. 16. Pat. 15 R. II. p. 1. m. . Tanner Not. Mon. 174. St. Peter's vicarage and St. Owen's united in Hereford belonged to the priory of St. Guthlac^y; so did Homelacy vicarage^z, though this does not appear in Mr. Gibson's account of that church, where it is called *St. Peter's church*^a.

^s Notes on Domesday, tab. IX. p. 15.

^t Which seems to have been in the castle. Leland It. IV. 85.

^u He fell from the ladder while it was building, and died. Dugd. Bar. I. 35.

^x Leland It. IV. 87. Mon. Angl. III. 1. 8.

^y Eeton. 156.

^z Ib. 157.

^a P. 123.



An original letter of John abbot of Croyland, probably John Lytlyngton, in Cotton MSS. Cleopatra E. iv. fol. 57. b. not having come to hand sooner is here subjoined.

WITH dew reſſence I comāund me unto yowr honorable lordſhipe, aſſerteynyng the ſame, that I ſende yowr lordſhipe by this berar parte of owr fenne fyſhe. Ryght mekely beſechyng yowr lordſhip favorablye to accepte the ſame fyſhe, and to be gud an favorable lorde unto me and my pore houſe in ſuche cauſe as I hereafter ſhalhave cauſe to ſewe unto your gud lordſhip, and I with my brethern ſhall daily pray to owre Lord God for the long contynnaunce of your good lordſhip in helth.

At Croyland, the xxvth day of Marche, by yowr dayly oratour.

John Abbot.

INDENTURE of a leaſe, 1432, for 20 years, of a plot of ground with the buildings thereon in Spalding, between lands of the prior and convent Sir Thomas Fale North, Halmergate Eaſt, and the common bank of Spalding (i. e. the river bank) Weſt, under the yearly rent of xxſ. payable quarterly, vſ. at Eaſter, vſ. at *Botulphmas*, vſ. at Michaelmas, and vſ. at Chriſtmas, with a claufe of re-entry on failure of any payment and of diſtreſs and *retenier*: “Et ad oēs conventōes p̄d̄cas ex utraq. pte bene & fid̄r obſervand’ ptes p̄d̄ce ſigilla ſua p̄ſentibz indent’ alternat’ appoſuerunt. Hiis teſtibus: Joh̄e Speck, Henr’ Weſton, Joh̄e Swanno, & aliis de Spaldyng. Dat’ ap’ Spaldyng die veneris ꝑx’ ante feſtum Aſſenſōis Dñi a° regni regis Henrici ſexto decimo,” i. e. 5 May, 1432. On a label of the ſame thick velum drawn through the turn-up at the bottom of this deed a round ſeal of red wax a capital *RM* crowned, the initial of the leſſor’s name or perhaps in honour of the Virgin Mary, a conceit not uncommon in thoſe times. By the words *wrong bounded* indorſed twice in a more modern hand, it ſhould ſeem it was imagined there was ſome miſtake in it as to that point. It is the earlieſt inſtance Mr. Johnſon had ſeen of the mention of its being ſealed alternately; the covenants for repairs mutually are worded in the ablative caſe with participles.

Spalding Society’s Minutes.

CORRECTIONS AND ADDITIONS.

P. 20. l. 6. r. Hoketon.

P. 22. l. 7. from the bottom, Brithmer died 8 id. April, 1048.

P. 24. l. 2. for *Thorold* read *Turketyl*.

P. 26. l. 8. deprived him of his abbacy 1075.

P. 48. An ample pedigree of Alan de Creun, who was buried on the south side of the high altar, may be seen in Stukeley's *Itin.* l. p. 23. and part of it in Thoroton's *Nottinghamshire*, p. 174. His family was the most illustrious, and his barony the first and most considerable in Anjou.

P. 51. l. 16. died 1190.

Ibid. l. 25. for Anjou r. Angiers.

Ibid. Add to note *, Dugdale, *History of Imbanking and Draining*, p. 211. and see Appendix.

P. 52. l. 5 r. Angiers.

P. 55 note to paragraph 6. Dugd. *Hist. of Imbank.* p. 212.

P. 56. 57. 58. 61. 72. Richard Bardeney is said in a MS. account I saw in the hands of Mr. Albin bookfeller at Spalding to have rebuilt the north side of the church and the infirmary, and Ralph Merke the west front and turrets, and great part of the nave, which had been blown down; and Richard Croyland is said to have been deposed by the bishop [of Lincoln] for preferring his relations to the monastery, and abbot Ashby to have given the large bells in the outward belfrey, and made the great double doors to the abbey gate, and abbot Wisbech to have repaired the old organs and procured new ones. This MS. seems to be a translation of the Harleian MS. in the Appendix.

P. 79. Valentine Walton married, June 20, 1607, Margaret third sister of Oliver Cromwell.

Ibid. l. 13. Fill up the blank 25.

P. 88. note *, Mr. Willis adds, Watkin Rodeley, esq; that married the dutchess of Somerset, and was alive, as some say, in Henry the Seventh's time, was buried in the Lady chapel.

P. 103. Roger, monk of Croyland, and afterwards prior of Freston, distinguished himself by his learning. He was a warm partizan of Becket, and wrote his life in six or seven books, dedicated to Henry abbot of Croyland about the end of Richard I. and beginning of John. Three books with an epistolary address from abbot Henry to the archbishop of Canterbury are in the Bodleian library Mus. 22. Three imperfect at the beginning with a fourth of Becket's miracles after his death in University College library F. 2. Leland. *Tann. Bib. Brit.* 640.

P. 104. Some remains of Pega's cell at Peakirk, as windows, &c. at some distance from the church.

P. 108. l. 6. The person concealed under the signature of *Gothic* was Mr. Rowland Rouse, of Market Harborough, Leicestershire.

In the Appendix, No. I. is from Ingulphus. Dugd. Mon. Ang. I. 164. See also Rot. Pat. 17 R. I. p. 1. m. 31.

No. II. from Ingulphus and Mon. Ang. I. 165.

No. III. from Ingulphus and Steevens, II. 65.

No. IV. from Ingulphus, Mon. Ang. I. 165. Spelman's Councils, 336.

No. V. *Charta Bertulphi regis* from Ingulphus, p. 12. Spelman, ib. 344. Steevens, II. Appendix 66.

No. VI. from Ingulphus, p. 17.

No. VII. from Ingulphus, p. 18. Steevens, II. Appendix 68.

No. VIII. from Ingulphus, p. 32.

No. IX. from Ingulphus, p. 42. Steevens II. Appendix 71.

No. X. from Ingulphus, p. 58. Steevens II. Appendix 71.

No. XI. from Ingulphus, p. 63.

No. XII. from Ingulphus, p. 24. Steevens Appendix II. 72.

No. XIII. from Ingulphus, p. 80.

No. XIV. from Ingulphus, p. 85. Steevens II. Appendix 72.

No. XV. from Ingulphus, p. 86. Steevens II. Appendix 72.

No. XVI. from Ingulphus, p. 95.

No. XVII. from Ingulphus, p. 121.

No. XVIII. or XIX. from Continuatio Hist. Croylandensis, 471.

No. XXI. The original was shewn to the Spalding Society 1746.

Ibid. l. 6. r. Henricum Longchamp.

P. 40. l. 11. r. and faying.

Ibid. l. 21. r. men fervauntz.

P. 41. l. 13. in that behalve.

Ibid. l. 26. r. Ney^r (for neither).

Ibid. l. 27. r. theyre fervauntz.

Ibid. l. 34. r. for the tyme.

Ibid. l. 36. r. ney^r.

P. 42. l. 4. r. nor his aslygnes.

Ibid. l. 10. r. befor.

Ibid. l. 14. r. to him by me.

Ibid. l. 26. r. expenses of the parties so, &c.

Ibid. l. 32. r. ancinst.



DIRECTIONS for placing the PLATES.

Plate I. S. W. View of the Abbey, to face the Title.

II. Tokens, &c.	P. 73
III. Old Map,	84
IV. Buttrefs of West Front,	87
V. Abbot's Chair,	98
VI. The Bridge,	107

Two Views of the Croyland Boundary Stone are printed
(on the Letter Press) at the End of the Preface.

* * * The Subscribers to Mr. JOHN CARTER's View of the West Front of CROYLAND ABBEY may now have their Print, on Payment of the Second Subscription, at Mr. BASIRE's in Great Queen Street, Lincoln's Inn Fields; or at J. NICHOLS's, in Red Lion Passage, Fleet Street.



Designed by J. Carter

Engraved by James Bouverie

WEST FRONT OF CROYLAND.

ADDITIONS to CROYLAND.

An English collection of the Antiquities of Croyland Abbey,
made by Ar. servant to Margaret, Countes
of Richmond, brought downe to 1 Hen. VIII.

ETHELBALDUS, R. 1. Carta fundaconis *.

716. **E**GO Ethelbaldus, r. Merciorum, &c. Dedit de thesauro suo ccc. l. p. x
annis sequentibus c. l. annuatim for the building.

Kenulphus monachus Evesham constitutus primus abbas. Subscribed Ethelbal-
dus r. Merciorum. Brightwaldus archiepiscopus Doroberniæ. Winfridus ep. Mer-
ciorum. Ingualdus, London. Adwinus Lichfeild, Tobias Roffens. Ethelredus
abb' de Bardene; Egbaldus *de Meadhampsted*; Egga comes *Lincoln*; Leuricus Lei-
cestr'; Saxulfus fil' Saxulfi comitis. Ingulfus sacerdos.

OFFA, R. 2 †.

793. Confirmatio Offæ R. Merciorum. (fundavit monasterium nigrorum mo-
nach' in Verolamia).

Kenulpho successit abbas Patricus II.

Siwardus III. abbas, consanguineus R. Kenulphi.

KENULFUS, R. 3.

806. Confirmatio Kenulfi R. Merciorum.

Confirmavit eleemosynas Thoroldi vicecom' Lincoln in *Bokingball*; & Geolphi
fil' Matti in *Halmister* ‡; Fregifti mil' in Langtofte; & Algari in Balton & Re-
pingale.

* Ex Ingulf. 851.

Ingulf, 854.

2

† Halington.

‡ Ingulph. p. 857.

WITH-

WITHLAFUS, R. 4.

833. Withlafus 1111 menfes secreto confervatus a Sivardo abbate confirmavit doncones priores, & eas ampliavit: made the whole iland with fennes of *Alderland* and *Coggifland* a fanctuary; and imposed loffe of right foote to whomsoever should violate the fame; gave divers ornaments to the abbey.

He confirmed the graunts of Normanus the fheriffe, in *Sutton nere Bosworth*, with the maner of Stapleton, and lands in *Badby*; of Algarus the earl in *Holbeck*, *Capelade*, and *Spalding*; of Ofwynus, in *Drayton*; of Asketellus, in *Claphthorne*; of Wulgetus, in *Peykirke*, and *Cathrop*; of Siwardus the fheriffe, in *Kirkby*; of Sigwarda the countesse, in *Standon*; of Wulnettus, in *Addington*.

BARTHOLFUS, R. 5*.

851. Bartholfus, famous fpoyle of abbeyes, tooke away all the jewells, chaines, and veffels of gold and silver: afterwards by the admonition of Siwardus abbot, he confirmed and encreafed the former grants; and gave lands in *Pinchbecke*, *Sutterton*, and *Alderchurch*. Dat' apud *Kingsbury*.

Then began frequent perigrinations to the tomb of St. Gutlake in *Croyland*; and the ficke of the palfey were cured.

BEORREDUS, R. 6†.

Siwardus moritur; Theodocus Abbas fuccedit.

860. Confirmatio Beorredi Regis. Dat' apud *Snotingham*.

Grant † of earl Algarus the yonger of the maner of *Spalding*, for the foule of earl Algarus the elder.

Merreardus miles dedit cc meffuages, and cccc cottages in *Deping*, and 11 pfonages, & alia quædam.

§ The Danes, after cruell slaughters in *Kesteven*, came to *Croyland*; where King Ofkitellus himfelfe flew the abbott, as he was at fervice with other priests, who were alfo flayne with all the people that were fled out of the towne into the abbey: then were the buildings pulled downe and fired, and all the goods became a prey to the Danes; who thence went to *Meadhampsted*, where they alfo did much and more mifchiefe. 867. Some monks that hid themfelves in the fens, after a tyme returned, and chofe Theodiricke theyr abbatt in the place of Theodoce.

Ex Chronico Croylandensi ¶.

After thefe two abbeyes were thus destroyed by the Danes, king Beorredus tooke all theyr lands into his owne hands, viz. from *Medehampstede* whatfoever

* Ingulf. 858.

† Ing. 864.

‡ Ingulf. 863.

§ Ing. 856.

¶ Ing. 868.

was betwene *Stamford*, *Huntingdon*, and *Deping*, and from St. Guthlake in Croyland he gave divers maners to his nobles, which were never restored, as to earl Adewulfus, the maner of *Spalding*; to Lanferus mil' the maner of *Deping*; to Formedus, the king's standard-bearer, the maner of *Croxton*; to earl Turgotus, the maners of *Kirton* and *Kemsey* in Lindsey. All the other lands were restored by the donacion of Edredus.

CEOWULFUS, R. 7.

Ceowulfus, an Englishman, servant to King Beorredus, by means of the Danes obtained the kingdom. He exacted of the abbey m. l. yearly; insomuch as the abbot was glad to sell all his plate, jewells, &c. to raise money for the king; who after perished miserably.

ALFRIDUS, R. 8.

King Alfred subdued the Danes; divided the kingdome into shires, hundreds, tythings, and hamletts. In compassion of old abbot Goodric, he purposed to restore the monastery, but was prevented by death.

EDREDUS, R. 9 *.

King Edred, third son of Edred the elder, sent Turketellus, lord of LX maners, and his chancellor, for dispatch of some busines in the county of Yorke; who taking his journey by Croyland, where he was courteously entertayned (whence it was surnamed Croyland the Courteous;) gave xx l. †. to the servants in the house; and at his returne earnestly solicited the king for the restauration of this monastery, which he obtayned. And at length became himselfe a monke and abbot here; and gave all his maners to the king, excepte the tenth, viz. 6. *Wendlingborough*, *Elmington*, *Worthorpton*, *Cotenham*, *Heckinton*, and *Beebye*.

948. The king came himselfe in person with Turketellus, and gave him the pastoral staffe, where he was consecrated by Eodwulphus the bishop. The king confirmed the donacions (except before mentioned number 6.) and tooke order for the repaying of the building ‡.

EADGARUS, R. 10 §.

966. Turketellus abbot obtayned of king Eadgar a large confirmacion of Edred's restitution.

970. Meadhampsted abbey was restored by Athelwoldus Bp. of Winton, and dedicated to St. Peter, whence the towne was called Peterburgh. v. Ingulf. p. 883.

975. Turketellus obiit: vir senex & pius 5 nonas Julii. Egelwinus abbas successit. 984. Egelwinus obiit ||.

* Ingulf. 872.

§ Ingulf. 880.

† Centum solidos (Ingulf.) & in reditu xx l.

|| Ingulf. 888.

‡ Ingulf. 873.

ETHELDREDUS, R. 11 *.

992. Egelwinus junior, abbas, obiit. Osketellus abbas, a playne man, godly, and charitable. In his dayes king Etheldred afflicted all monasteries of England with grievous exactions for payment of tribute to the Danes: ob. 1005.

12. Guthericus abbas succedit Osketello. In his dayes Swane, king of Denmarke made great spoyle in England; (1008.) burnt *Baston* and *Langeoft*; also the abbey of *St. Pega*, *Clinton*, *Northam*, *Burtham*, *Maxey*, *Elton*, *Badington*, and *Barnacke* were all burnt: so were also the monasteries of *St. Peter*, *Egthorp*, *Walthin*, *Witherington*, *Pafton*, *Doddesthorp*, and *Easter*. Swaine spared the abbey of *Croyland* for M markes. For which abbott Guthericus was forced to purchase the protection of duke Edricus with money, and to give him the maner of *Badby* for 100 yeares for his defence: which maner was after the tyme expired utterly lost.

CANUTUS, R. 13 †.

Guthericus being dead, before A. D. 1023. Brightmerus succeeded abbott: who procured of king Canutus a confirmation of all lands, privileges, &c. 1032.

EDWARDUS, R. 14.

1048. Brightmerus ob. 7. idib. Apr. 1048. Wolgatus succeeded, who was sometye abbot of *Pegaland* ‡: to whom in his first yeare king Edward granted confirmation, &c.

1051. Egelricus, sometye monke of Peterburgh, being bishop of Durham, made a firme causey through the middle of the deepe fens of Spalding and Deping; from him called *Elrickroad*.

K. Edward procured the tribute called *Daneguilt* to be released. Ingulf. 897.

Thoroldus vicecomes Lincoln. gave to the abbey the maner of Spalding. Ib. 897.

1052. Wolgatus ob. nonis Jun. Walketellus succeeded abbott. earl Waldev stricken in conscience restored the towne of *Barnacke* to Crowland. Ingulf. 895.

About this tyme was borne Hewardus son of earl Leofricus, the very Hektor of his tyme. This Heward was lord of *Burne*, who by his wife Turfrida, a Fleming, had issue one daughter, married to Hugo de Evermew, lord of Deping; whereby these titles came to be united. Ingulf. 899.

WILLIELMUS, R. 15.

Under Will' Conqueror lived Ivo Tailboys, his nephew by the sister, a deadly adversary to the abbey of Croyland, and by right of his wife, the lady Luce, sister to Edwin and Morcar, he had great possessions in Holland. He by force entered into a cell belonging to Croyland, and sent to Anjou for monkes for a new abbey to be there builded, which he also brought to passe. Wulketellus complained to the

* Ingulf. 889.

† Ingulf. 892.

‡ Ingulf. 895.

king;

king; but had reproches instead of remedy. The maner of *Barnacke* was also violently wrung away. Wulketellus abbot was after by Normans accused to king Wilsn, and by him confined to the monastery of Glastonbery.

1076. After the deprivation of Wulketellus, Ingulfus, who was an Englishman born in London, but had long served William whilest he was earl of Normandy, and was his secretary, was made abbot, and consecrated by Lanfranc *in die conversionis Pauli*.

Heward, lord of Burne, returning out of Flanders, slew many Normans, recovered his inheritances by the sword, pursued Ivo Tailboys, to whom king William his uncle had given large possessions in Holland, and the parts adjoyning, and tooke him in battell, and would by no means deliver him till the king granted his pardon, and promised restitution of all his possessions and dignities. Ingulf. 901.

16. Richard de Rules, a great nobleman of the king's counsell, to whom the inheritance of Heward was descended by marriage of the daughter and heir to Hugh de Euer mew, in whose right she was lady of *Burne* and *Deping*, enlarged the towne of Deeping, changed the chappell of St. Guthlac (once built at the charge of the abbey) into a parish and church, where now is Market Deeping. He made a village consecrated to St. James in the very pan of Pudling Fen, and by much labour and charge brought it into fields, meddowes and pastures. Ingulf. 908.

Ingulfus procured the king's favour to the abbey, and confirmation of the former grants, &c. Wulketellus obiit 1085.

WILLIELMUS II. R. 17.

The abbey of Croyland was all burnt to ashes by the negligence of a plumber, who to save fire in a readines for the worke the next morning covered in embers over night in the top of the steeple; the sparks by a sudden tempest were blown abroad in a woodraft of faggots not farre off, which burned with that speede and violence that before noone the next day all was burnt to the ground, with the treasury, library, &c. except very few small things that were saved with much danger. Yet what by diligence of the abbott, and the devotion of the people who from parts neere about sent them in workmen, carryages, &c. it was shortly built up again of fayre and firme stone, which before was all of timber covered with lead.

After Ingulfus succeeded abbott Joffridus, a learned man.

HENRICUS I. R. 18.

King Henry surnamed Beauclarke, for the pleasure of hunting (as his brother king Willm Rufus had done) did much harm to the commonwealth in enlarging forrests, and in making of chases, parkes, and other warrens. The fens betweene Kesteven and Holland were made forrests, from the bridge of *East Deping* (now *Market Deping*), to the church of *Swanston* on one side, and from the bridge in *Spalding* to the bridge at *Bicker* and *Wragmerstake* on the other side, which markes divided the north part, and the water of Welland the south. Only the fen of *Goggisland* was

was exempted as no part of the forest, because it was a sanctuary of the church; and the king granted to the abbot licence to enclose that fen to theyr owne use, which was done, and the ditches about it made for the avoyding of discord.

STEPHANUS, R. 19.

In this tyme lived three abbots after Joffredus; viz. Waldenus 12 yeares, Godfridus 2 yeares, Edwardus 3 yeares.

HENRICUS, II. R. 20.

In this king's reygne lived abbot Edward 17 yeares (in all 30 yeares); and Robert 9 yeares.

RICARDUS I. R. 21.

Under him lived the sayd Robert 6 yeares (in all 13 yeares); and Henry Longchamp 3 yeares.

(25 H. II.) A suite betueene Baldwin *Wake* and the abbot; bycause the said Baldwin would not suffer the abbot's tenants to have common in the limitts of *Deping*, as they were wont: but it was recovered to the abbot by the judgement of Geoffry Bp. of Ely, Nicholas Archdeacon of Coventre, and Mr. Reignhold de Wisbich, Geoffry Hoste, and Gilb' Piparrott the king's justices.

(1 R. I. et 10 R. I.) King Richard disforested all his fennes within the precincts of *Spalding* and *Pinchebetke*, by lettres patents made in the beginning of his raigne; and renewed afterwards.

JOHANNES, R. 22.

(37 H. III.) Henry Longchamp continued abbot all his raigne, and after. The king confirmed all these graunts, &c.

HENRICUS III. R. 23

King Henry confirmed all the charters, granted a fayre and markett, and free warren in the demefne lands of *Croyland*, *Longtoft*, *Baston*, *Buckthorp*, *Caplode*, *Holbech*, *Dowdike*, *Bakenhall*, and *Hallington*.

Abbots under this king were Henry de Longo Campo, 29 yeares, (in all 49 yeares;) Ricardus de Bardeney, 1 yeare; Thomas de Welles 6 yeares; Radulfus 13 yeares.

(18 H. III.) Fin' concord' coram abbate de Bardeney, Will's de Ebor, Rob' de Roos, Rob' de Norwich, & Normāo de Avery, justic' inter Henr' abbatem de Croyland & Hug' Wake, for the custody of *Deping Fenne* above the limitts of *Goggisland*.

(18 H. III.) Fin' concord' coram iisdem dat' anno eod' inter Henr' abb' de Croyland, & Sīm priorem de *Spalding*; covenanted that neither one nor other shall impound cattell of the other, nor of the tenants of the townes of *Croyland*, *Spalding*, *Pinch-*

Pinchbecke, Langtoft, Baston, and Deping, within the fennes of the said townes; nor take in strangers' cattell into the said fennes.

24. (24 H. fil' Joh'.) Fin' concord' apud Lincoln' coram Rob' de Lexington, Rad' de Sulleye, Will de Coleworth, Joh' de Nevile, Rob' de Hay, & Warner de Engaine, justic' assis' inter abbatem de Croyland, priorem de Spalving, & Willm de Albiniaco; that the said Willm & his heyres should have common of pasture for all maner of theyr cattell of *Uffington, Caswicke, and Tallington*, in the fennes of *Croyland, Spalding, Pinchbeck, Langtoft, and Baston*.

(14 H. III.) King Henry disforrested the rest of the forest betweene Kesteven & Holand by charter, dat' 13 kal' April.

Henry rex Angl' &c. We have taken into our hands & protection the abbey of Croyland, &c. It that they that come to the fayres of St. Barthol' of Croyland shall not make upon the lands of the abbey any howses, stalls, or standings, without their leave. T. E. London', F. Bathon', P. Samin', epis'; Henr' de Burg, com' Cantie justic' Anglie; Rad' fil' Nicolai, Ric' d'Argenton, seneschallis; Henr' de Capella, &c. Dat' Westmonastr' 15. Mar' p manus Ric' Epi Cicestrensis Cancellarii.

EDWARDUS I. R. 25.

(28 E. fil' H.) King Edward granted license of mortmaine to buy lands in *Langtoft, Baston, Croyland, Holbech, and Quaplode*.

License granted to purchase lands to the value of xx £ p annum of what fee soever, except *in capite*.

Under this King were abbotts; Radulfus 13 yeares (in toto 26 yeares) Ricardus Croyland, a wise and honest man, 24 yeares, who dying ultimo Edward I. Simon succeeded, who continued abbot all the raigne of king Edward II. and after.

EDWARDUS II. R. 26.

Confirmation by king Edward fil' Edward of all grants, rights, &c.

All controversies betweene the abbeyes of Croyland and Peterborow, which had continued for cc yeares space, were now ended by the sentence of the judges, and theyr severall limitts allotted them.

EDWARDUS III. R. 27.

Abbotts under Edward III. were Simon for 11 yeares (in toto xxxi yeares) Henry Caswicke xxxv yeares; and Thomas Barnack, who lived unto the raigne of R. II.

The king confirmed and increased grants, priviledges, &c. granted a license to purchase lands of xx £ p annum of any fee, except *in capite*.

The abbot and covent of Croyland fell into a publick excommunicacōn, but were absolved by Berengar Bp. of Tuscalane, penitentiary to pope Clement, idib' Januar'.

A suite betweene the lady Wake and the abbot, about a banke made by the abbot through the middle of the fen for defence of Goggisland fen from the waters falling from the parts of Kesteven, which being not made upon their owne lands in

Goggisland

Goggisland, but in *Deeping Fen* beyond *Goggisland* 50 paces on the West, the abbot was amerced in cccc markes.

23 E. III. A new banke made by the abbot in *Goggisland*, whereupon the prior of *Spalding*, with the inhabitants there, and of *Pinchbecke*, complaining, the abbot was acquitted by a jury of xii men.

RICARDUS II. R. 28.

Under him abbots were John Ashby, xv yeares; Thomas Overton, vii yeares.

1 Ric. II. Licenſe to purchaſe v markes p annum above the xx*l* granted by his grandfather king Edward III.

Inquis' capta coram Willo Buſh, eſcheatore Lincoln; appeareth that they purchaſed but xiii*ſ* iv*d* p annum.

14 R. II. Upon questions inter *Kesteven* and *Holland* for their boundes, a commiſſion granted by the king to Rob' de Willoughby, Phil' de Spencer, Rad' de Cromwell, Will de Skipwith, Will Thirming, Ric' Sidenham, Joh' Markham, Edm' de Clay, Rob' de Martel, to enquire thereof. Whereupon a perambulation was made and inquisition taken at Briggedikes by the oathes of Andr' de Leake, and Joh' de Holbech, knights, Joh' Merry, Ranulph Bell, Phil' Garnon, Th' de Welles, Ric' Stevenſon, Will Wyon, Steph' Copledike, Joh' Slye, Rad' Ferren, and Joh' Grame, of the parts of *Holland*; and by the oaths of Joh' Pannell, Nic' Ebden, Joh' Welſh, knights, Elias de Middleton, Will de Baſton, Will de Cromwell, Alan de Heckingſoile, Anth' de Spanby, Rad' de Standen, and Joh' Harington, of the parts of *Kesteven*. Which was done and exemplified under the great ſeale, dat' Jul' xvi.

According to this inquisition, x croſſes were erected in ſeveral places as meres of the diviſions; but within two yeares they were all thrown downe, and the ſtones carried away by the men of *Kesteven*. Whence a commiſſion granted. and ſetten on at Donington on Thurſday next after St. Mathew's day, by Rob' lord Willoughby, Joh' de Bermont, Joh' le Ware, Rad' Cromwell, Will Thirming, Joh' Markham, and Joh' Harington, to make inquiry and to puniſh the offenders; fundry whereof were hanged, ſome baniſhed, and ſome fined in great ſummes; and new croſſes of ſtone commanded to be erected at the charge of the *Kesteven* men. (17 R. II. 18 R. II.)

HENRICUS IV. R. 29.

Thom' Overton was abbot all this king's raigne.

King Henry IV. confirmed all grants, and gave liſenſe of mortmaine for purchaſing certaine meſſuages, lands &c. in *Croyland*, *Langtoft*, and *Baſton*.

HENRICUS V. R. 30.

Tho' Overton abbot under him v yeares (*in toto* xxvi yeares;) Richard ſucceeded abbot.

The

The abbot lent king Henry when he first entred France D l. which was afterwards repayed: and the king and queene sent presents out of France to Richard Upton, when he was consecrated abbot.

King Henry V. confirmed all former grants, and by charter gave to the abbot all fines, amerciaments, felons' goods, &c. within the maners of *Croyland, Langtst, Baston, Wendlingborough, &c.*

HENRICUS VI. R. 31.

Richard Upton was abbot five yeares in this king's raigne; to whom succeeded John Littleington, a good man.

King Henry confirmed all former grants, and besides divers chalices, vestments, and other ornaments, gave divers MS. bookes bought at Rome, and out of Grece and Adrianople.

12 H. VI. A suite betwene John abbot of Croyland and the towne of *Spalding*, concerning fishing and fowling in *Croyland Fen*, alias *Goggisland*: but the abbot recovered at Lincoln, and had x l damages and x l costes, xv Sept'.

32. 3 H. V. Indenture tripartite by John Woodhouse, chancellour of the dutchy, Joh' Lepenthorp, receyver of the same, and Willm Babington, one of the counsell for said dutchy, arbitrators chosen betweene Thomas abbot of Croyland, on one part, and Will Geystwod, Will Pigot, Th' Sparrow, Rich' Ribald, &c. de *Spalding*, and Walt' Bennett, Rob' Powle, Joh' Reynoldson, Joh' Clarke, Atheland Wells, &c. de *Pinchbecke*, in the name of the whole communalty of *Spalding* and *Pinchbecke*, concerning fishing and fowling and common in *Goggisland*; the said arbitrators having as assistants and advisers, Ric' Norton, capital' just' comm' placit', Rob' Hill, Joh' Cockaine, and Willm de Loddington, *ibid.* did adjudge to the abbot all the foyle of *Goggisland*, together with all the fishing and fowling therein, and the communalty aforesayd exclude therefrom, and all other profits in *Goggisland*, except commune of pasture.

The like constitution was also made against the inhabitants of *Kesteven*; with the seales of the sayd judges and arbitrators annexed.

33. 1408. In tyme of King Henry VI. John Littleington abbot recovered tith of wooll and lambe of sheepe feeding *Goggisland*, against the parsons of both *Depings*, and the prior of *Spalding*.

34 H. VI. Priviledges granted to the abbot of Croyland: he gave all the fines, amerciaments, issues, and foseitures, &c. in the towne of Croyland; he held plees of the crowne and placita forestæ, and whatsoever was wont to belong to the judges of goale delivery; to appoynt a clerke of the market; to have returne of writtes, without interposing of any escheater, sheriff, coroner, feudary, or bailly.

EDWARDUS IV. R. 34.

When king Edward IV. went into Flanders, he came by Croyland with a few servants, where the abbot gave him for reliefe cc l. in remembrance whereof, he was ever beneficiall to the monasterie of Croyland, and confirmed all grants.

Z

Joh,

Joh' de Littlington was abbott in his rayne ix yeares. John Wisbich succeeded abbott.

HENRICUS VII. R. 35.

John de Croylande was abbot under king Richard III. and dyed a little before him; to whom succeeded Lambert de Foffedike; to whom after vi yeares succeeded Edmund Thorpe xii yeares; whose successor was Philip Everard, gent'.

1441. The abbot of Croyland about middest of raigne of k. Henry VI. at the request of Richard Pinchbecke and Richard Welles did give to the inhabitants of Whaplode the third part of all the trees in the churchyard of Whaplode for that tyme only. In the presence of the said Richard and Richard, and of Gilbert de Moulton, steward, Steph' Swinhead, receyver, Will' Denmerke, cellarer, chaplains, and of Th. Littlebury, Joh' Weybridge, Joh' Ashby, Joh' Fitzwilliams, Nic' Rofte, Phil' Sutton, esquires of the said abbott.

22 H. VII. Act of parliament in favour of the inhabitants of Croyland, that they might swannes, &c. notwithstanding a former act made under E. IV.

36. 16 H. VII. By meanes of Margaret, countesse of Richmond and Derby, who was then lady of *Deping*, the king's commission was awarded to Rob' Lord Willoughby, Thomas Lord Rose, Thomas Lord Fitzwalters, George Lord Hastings, Joh' Lord Fitzwarren, Rob' Dymocke, Geo. Tailboys, Edw. Stanley, Christ' Willoughby, and Raign Bury *, knights, they or six of them, to heare and determine the controversy between the inhabitants of Kesteven and Holland, for the meres, bounders, and divisions betweene the said parts which was done diligently by the inquisition and verdict of jurors of both parts, not having interest in the cause, 8 Sept. Whereunto were put the seale of the said countesse Margaret, as also of the commissioners and jurors, and so sent into the chancery.

The names of the pannell of those that were sworne.

Robt Huffy, knt.	Joh' Bussy, ar.	Tho' Disney, ar.
Joh' Digby, knt.	Geo' Ashby, ar.	Ric' Grantham, ar.
Joh' Thimbleby, knt.	Rob' Tyrwhitt, ar.	Edw' Askew, ar.
Thomas Dimocke, ar.	Ric' Cecil, ar.	Geo' Mackworth, ar.
Joh' † Thimbleby, ar.	Joh' Bolle, ar.	Tho' Billesby, ar.
Ric' Harington, ar.	Will' Fitzwillm, ar.	Will' Thorold, ar.
Will' Ermine, ar.	Joh' Folkington, ar.	Will' Enderby, ar.
Will' Mounson, ar.	Will' Leigh, ar.	Joh' Walcott, ar.

Philip Everard being then abbot of Croyland, and Richard prior of Spalding.

HENRICUS VIII. 37.

1 H. VIII. King Henry VIII. confirmed all graunts. Philip Everard still continued abbott.

* *Alias Burrow.*

† *Alias Richard.*

This chronicle was drawn downe to the first yeare of king Henry VIII. by one who writeth that he was one of the jurors, and kinsman to Rob' Hufsey, and that by reason of some lands that he had in Kesteven, he was named one of the jury by the sheriffe, though he lived in another county; and that he had bin servant to Margaret, countesse of Richmond (whom upon every occasion he highly extolleth) and lived in hir family sixteen yeares. Mr. Harington de Boothby Paynell telleth me that Joh' Walcott was supposed to be the collector thereof.

Tenths Office, Monast. de Croyland, 26 H. VIII.

Valet in pensione annuatim solut' dist' monast' ex eccles' de Beby xxi l. Valet in redd' affis' cum redditibus & firmis in Beby, Thorp, Sutton, Leicester, & Barkby p ann' put modo dimittitur Wilfo Willers cum peni' curiæ com' ann' xxiii l. xx d.

In Croyland abby were buried,

St. *Neot*, removed from Eynulphbury.

Earl *Waldeof*, son of the great and valiant Siward earl of Northumberland.

St. GUTHLAC^a.

St. *Cissa*, scholar and successor of St. Guthlac.

Beceline, another of his scholars.

Etheldreda, daughter of king Offa, wife of king Ethelbert the martyr, and afterwards a nun^b.

Egbert, another of Guthlac's disciples, and

Tatwinus, the person who first brought Guthlac hither^c.

Celfrid, queen of Mercia, wife of king Witlaf.

Wymund, their son.

As an instance of the longevity of some of the monks, those that had continued in the monastery full fifty years from the first taking the habit upon them were called *Sempeetæ*. Five of them died neere together, within the space of three years, viz. Clarembald, Swarting, Brun, Aio, and Turgar, of whom Clarembald was 168 years old, Swarting 142, Turgar 115, and the other two not much younger^d.

^a The common people about Croyland and Deeping call him St. *Good luck*.

^b Ing. 758. Angl. 751.

^c Ing. 858.

^d Ing. 886. 887.

RELIQUES.

St. Bartholomew's thumb, which the duke of Benevento gave to the emperor Henry, when he made him a knight, and the emperor gave it to Turketyl, afterwards abbot of Croyland, then embassador from the king of England, which they valued above all the rest because the abbey was dedicated to him^e.

Some of the hairs of the Virgin Mary, which the king of France gave to the said Turketyl, kept in a box of gold^f.

One of the bones of St. Leodegair, bishop and martyr, given him also by the prince of Guyemund^g.

WRITERS.

Felix wrote the life of St. Guthlac^h.

William Ramsey, the same in verseⁱ.

Roger Croyland, the life of Thomas of Canterbury^k.

Robert Tombles, a paraphrase on the Canticles^l.

Ingulfus, of whom Possevine very ignorantly. Appar. I. 805.

VALUE.

The abbot of Croyland, 20 E. I. was worth in spiritualibus xiiii l. viii s. viii d.

In temporalibus xxvi l. ix s. ob. q̃.

27 H. VIII. it was taxed for tenths at cviii l. vii s. vii d. q̃. valor exituum juxta taxationem regis mcxxxiii l. xvi s. ob.

HOSPITALITY.

Ab hospitalitate civili urbanitatis facetum nomen accepit. Bale, I. 92.

GREATNESS AND PRIVILEGES of the ABBOT.

He was a baron and sat as a peer of the realm^m.

He had a forester of his own.

28 E. I. Pat. R. & Ab. de Croyland.

^e Ing. 857.

^f Ib. 857.

^g Ib.

^h Bale I. 92. Possewin I. 567.

ⁱ Bale 463.

^k Ib. I. 260. Possevine says he lived 1114, which if not the printer's fault is a gross parachronism, St. Thomas being then scarce born: more likely to have been 1214.

^l Ib. II. 94.

^m Camden 123.

Manors and lands extra com. Linc.

Leicestershire. The manor, town, and church of *Bebby*^a, of the gift of abbot Turketyl.

E. I. *Sharnford* 4 virgates of the fee of Verdon^o.

Sutton Cheynell^r de feodo proprio 23 virgates.

Sutton Cheynell de feodo de Hastings 13 virgates.

In com. Linc. *Skynmand* church.

Toft church, &c.

Burthorp.

In incertis com.

Widefset church.

Inhabitants, Feodaries, &c.

Smith.) Robert Gui of Croyland, attorney at law, founded a free grammar school at Sheffield, c. York, the town where he was born, and endowed the same with xxxl. a year.

CELLS.

T. Steph. Priory of St. James of Freston, Holland, a cell of St. Guthlac.

Arms in Croyland church.

From the collections of Gervase Holles of Grunsby, esq. made 1634, late in the hands of Mr. Anstis.

1. G. 3 keys O.
2. Az. 3 croffes portate A.
3. Lozengy O. & G. *Crown*.
5. Lozengy S. & Erm. *Patten*.
5. Quarterly. France and England, imp. G. 2 barrs inter 6 martlets O.
6. G. 3 croffes botony.
7. G. a crofs patonce O. *Latimer*.
8. G. a crofs crusily fitch a lion rampant A. *La Warre*.
9. G. a bend and 2 bendlets above. *Grelle*.
10. O. a saltire engrailed S. *Botetourt*.
11. Quarterly. A. a chief G. over all a bend Az. *Cromwell*. imp. Cheque O. & G. a chief Erm. *Tatesball*.
12. Barre of 6 Az. & A. in chief 3 lozenges G. a mullet of difference. *Fleming*.
13. Az. a bend O. *Scroop*.
14. A. a fefs G. in chief 3 torteaux. *Devereux*.
15. A. a chevron between 3 martlets S.
16. S. a fret A. *Harrington*.

^a Burton 39.

^o Ib. 247.

^r Ib. 276.

17. G. a cross engrailed O. quartering G. a cross moline O. *Willoughby*.
18. A. a cross moline S.
19. A. a saltire G.
20. A. a cross engrailed G. between 3 waterbougts S. *Ros.* quartering G. billety O. a fess A. *Lovain*.
21. Quarterly. G. and O. a mullet in first quarter. *Vere*.
22. Az. an estoile A.
23. Az. an estoile A. imp. Vaire O. & G. *Ferrers*.
24. O. a chevron G. on a border Az. 8 mitres O. Bp. *Stafford*.
25. A. a fess G. between 3 popinjays V. *Lumley*.
26. Az. a chevron between 3 gerbes O.
27. G. a saltire O. *Nevile*.
28. *Bourchier*, quartering *Lovaine*. *Bourchier earl of Essex*.
29. Quarterly. France semee and England a border A.
30. Quarterly. France semee and England a label of 3 Erm.
31. Quarterly. France semee and England a label of 3 A.
32. Quarterly. France semee and England on a border Az. 8 fleurs de lis O.
33. A. a chevron between 3 griffin's heads erast. *Tylney*.
34. G. 3 waterbougts Erm. *Ros.*
35. A. 2 bars and a canton G.
36. G. a cross patonce O. a border A.
37. G. a fess between 6 fleurs de lis A.
38. G. bezante a canton Erm. *Zouch*.

On the bells.

1. *In multis annis resonet campana Johannis.*
2. *Sum Rosa pulsata mundi Maria vocata.*
3. *Hæc campana beatæ Trinitati sacra.*



B I B L I O T H E C A
T O P O G R A P H I C A
B R I T A N N I C A.

Nº XXII.

C O N T A I N I N G

Mr. ESSEX's Observations on CROYLAND ABBEY
and BRIDGE; and other ADDITIONS to the
HISTORY of that ABBEY.

L O N D O N,
PRINTED BY AND FOR J. NICHOLS,
PRINTER TO THE SOCIETY OF ANTIQUARIES;
AND SOLD BY ALL THE BOOKSELLERS IN GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND.

MDCCLXXXIV.

[Price One Shilling and Six Pence.]

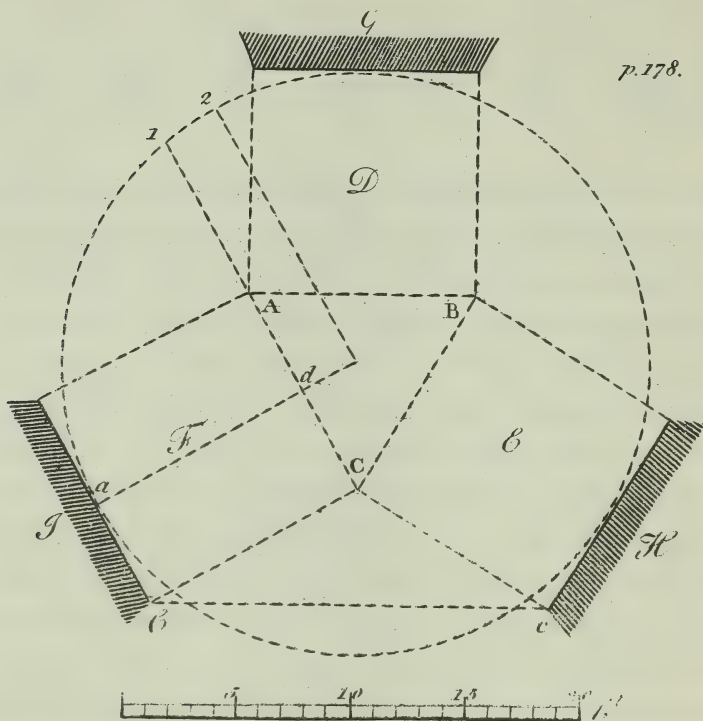
C R O Y L A N D.

THE TRIANGULAR BRIDGE of Croyland is a curiosity worthy notice for the singularity of its form, more than its extent, or any difficulty in the construction. The plan of it is formed by three squares and an equilateral triangle about which they are placed. The bridge has three fronts; three ways over it, and three under it. The abutments are separated by three streams, and are supposed to stand in three different counties. It is in reality but one arch, composed of three half arches, formed of three ribs, which are segments of a circle inscribed within the three abutments, and, springing from low water mark, form three pointed arches, which unite in the triangle of the crown of the arch. The walls, which extend beyond the opening of the arches on the abutments to form the wings of the bridge, are placed irregularly to suit the course of the streams, and, being subject to no rule, are omitted in the annexed plan, which was thus set out. Upon the three sides of an equilateral triangle $A B C$ are made three squares $D E F$, which determined the breadth of the abutments and their situations; $G H I$, the segments of a circle drawn from the centre of the triangle within the abutments, gave the curve of the six outer ribs, equal to $a. 1.$; and the three middle ribs equal to $a. 2.$ The principal measures of the bridge thus produced are as follows. The breadth of the piers $A B$, from which the arches spring, is 10 feet; the span of the arches $b. c.$ 17 feet 6 inches; the height of the apex of the arch at low water $d. 1.$ 12 feet 6 inches; which measures agree with those given by Mr.

A a

Rowland

Rowland Rouse, in the *Gent. Mag.* 1763 (see before, p. 108), as appears by the scale annexed.



About the year 1752, a bridge of this kind was built in France, on the road between St. Omer's and Calais, upon the meeting of four canals. It is a magnificent dome pierced with four large arches upon a circular plan, and supported by four abutments. Four fine canals meet under it, and as many spacious roads cross each other on the top of it. It is called the *Pont sans pareil* with great propriety, being excellently well contrived to answer all the purposes of travelling by land or water. The design is plain, but not inelegant, and it is an admirable piece of masonry. These properties are wanting in the bridge at Croyland, where the ascents and descents are so steep, that neither carriages nor horses can pass over it, and

and foot passengers use it with difficulty. In short, it seems to have been built rather to be admired for the singularity of its form, than its utility as a bridge. Hence it has been supposed, that it was built under the direction of the abbots, rather to excite admiration, and furnish a pretence for granting indulgences and collecting money, than for real use: but I cannot agree with this conjecture, though it was built in a superstitious age, when every artifice was employed to impose upon the ignorant for the purpose of collecting money; because there is nothing so wonderful in its construction as to excite either admiration or devotion, unless the plan of it was intended as an emblem of the Trinity; there being three arches united in one arch, and three ways in one over it. But I cannot believe the builder had any such intention, because the singular situation of it naturally required the form he gave it, which is not unlike the common emblem of the Trinity. That it was built for a religious boundary is the most reasonable conjecture; though, strictly speaking, it cannot be a boundary, it being five miles at least from the nearest part of their bounds; but it may be considered as the place from whence their bounds are measured. It was used for that purpose by Ethelbald when he first settled their bounds, as appears by his charter; and it was used for the same purpose in succeeding times, as appears in the charters of Witlaf, Bertulph, and Edred. Hence it has been supposed, that it was built in the time of Ethelbald; and this opinion seems to be confirmed by his statue being placed upon it. In the charter of Edred, dated in the year of Christ 943, it is called the *Triangular* Bridge at Croyland; but in all the preceding charters, which confirm the boundaries, it is called the Bridge of Croyland, without the appellation of *Triangular*; and from thence I should conclude, that it was not built long before the charter of Edred was granted, probably in the year 941; but the present bridge is not older than the time of Edward the first or second; consequently

it must have been rebuilt since the time of Edred, if there was a stone bridge there in his time, which may be doubted.

When this island was a solitary desert, inaccessible on all sides but by water, a bridge was useless; and when it was inhabited by Guthlac, or three or four hermits only, their cells were less exposed to the sudden attacks of barbarians without a bridge than with it. But when Ethelbald, in conformity to his vow, had resolved to build a monastery there, accommodations of every kind were wanting, not only for those who were to be employed in the buildings, but for the monks who were to inhabit it, for whose use he gave leave to build a town, with right of common for themselves and servants.

Before they began to work, a lodge was of course provided for the masons to work in, and huts to lodge in and dress their victuals in, besides the necessary accommodations for other workmen of various denominations; all which were undoubtedly erected on the east banks of the Welland, as near the spot where Guthlac's wooden Oratory stood as could conveniently be. On both sides the opposite banks, where the rivers Nyne, Welland, and the Cat-Water unite, houses and cottages were built for the inhabitants of the new town, by whom they were to be supplied with the necessaries of life. At the same time a bridge must be built for the convenience of those who lived on the opposite sides of the river. This we may conclude was a wooden bridge, being easier and sooner built than one of stone. This bridge is mentioned in the several charters of Ethelbald, Witlaf, and Bertalph, by the name of Croyland Bridge. The triangular bridge was not built then; and it is probable the inhabitants had no access to the monastery, while it was building, but by boats; and, after it was inhabited, any other communication would have been inconsistent with the security of the place. For in those days it was as necessary to fortify monasteries as castles, with walls, gates, moats, and drawbridges, they being as much in danger of sudden attacks from their powerful neighbours, as from the incursions of the Danes, when no man was safe in his own house,

house, unless that house was a castle. For these reasons, I apprehend, the only approach to the abbey, during the first 200 years after it was built, was by water.

The Triangular Bridge mentioned in Edred's charter was probably built by Turketyl when he restored the boundary stones. If that bridge had been built with stone, it would have been guarded by a strong gate, with portcullises and other works, agreeably to the custom of those times; but as there are no traces of any such works, I conclude, that bridge was made of wood; and that the branch leading to the monastery was guarded by a drawbridge; or so put together that it might be totally removed upon any emergency. As the present bridge cannot be older than the time of Edward the First, I see no reason why it might not be built in the beginning of his reign; for the causes which before prevented their building a stone bridge existed no longer. They had nothing to fear from the incursion of foreigners; the oppressive feudal lords were no longer so formidable as they had been; and a bridge might at that time be built without danger to the monks, who were sufficiently safe within the walls of the abbey. But why they should build a bridge which no carriage or horse could pass over, nor any foot passenger conveniently walk over, is somewhat difficult to account for. Had they intended it for common uses, without doubt those who built it could have built one convenient for every purpose; but I am inclined to think it was not intended for such uses, but for the support of a triangular stone cross on a pedestal of the same form, set up at that time to answer two purposes; first, to mark the spot, which in all their charters was the place from whence their bounds were measured, and for a market-cross. That it was used for the first of these purposes is very probable; and that statue of Ethelbald, now awkwardly placed on one side, was set upon the pedestal at the foot of the pyramid or cross, to commemorate their founder and benefactor, who first settled their bounds, and made that spot the center of them. It was no
uncommon

uncommon thing at that time to set crosses upon bridges in recesses over the piers, either to mark the division of counties, or the bounds of parishes, and sometimes for religious uses, as those were which stood on the sides of publick roads. For this purpose chapels were sometimes built upon large bridges and by the sides of great roads. As no people were more tenacious of their privileges and property than the monks, without doubt they made the perambulation of their bounds as often as the state of the country permitted. These perambulations were made with solemn processions from the church to the high cross, where the host was exposed with great solemnity to the people, who there received the benediction; and, joining the procession, proceeded from thence with banners displayed, chanting litanies and psalms to solemn musick, as they marched to the several places where their bounds were marked by stones or crosses; and if any had been thrown down by storms or floods, they were set up again; or, if any were lost, they restored them with the usual ceremonies. For this and other purposes of the same nature, no bridge was better situated or better contrived. It served likewise for a market-cross. A market and a fair were granted in the reign* preceding that in which we suppose the bridge was built. Market-crosses were generally raised on high steps; the lowermost serving as a bench to those who served the market with the produce of neighbouring towns; but the space about this cross would not admit such steps, had the situation required them; therefore they made stone seats against the walls of the wings to answer the same purpose. After the dissolution of the abbey, the bridge could not be used for any religious purpose; and the cross being no longer esteemed, it is probable they removed it to make a clear passage over the bridge, and that the statue of Ethelbald (who was no saint) was then placed on the stone seat where it still remains.

* Henry III. a. r. 41. granted a weekly market in Croyland every Wednesday; and a yearly fair for eight days before Bartholomew-tide, and eight days after it.

CROYLAND abbey was first founded by Ethelbald king of Mercia, about the year 716, who gave £300 in silver, and £100 a year, for ten years to come, towards building the church and offices belonging to it. About 154 years after it was built, it was destroyed by the Danes, who burnt the church and offices after plundering it of every thing valuable. In this ruinous state it continued until the year 948, when Turketyl, the sixth abbot, began to rebuild the church and offices, which were finished by Egelric the elder, his kinsman and successor. Before the year 984, all these buildings, except the church and abbot's apartments, were built with wood covered with lead. The upper part of the tower of the church was likewise of wood, and probably covered with lead; for it is said, Turketyl strengthened the tower with stout beams. In this tower the fire began which happened in Ingulphus's time*. That it was ravaged by the Danes, and that the offices, being built with timber, were burnt, is not to be doubted; but that the church was destroyed is not so certain. The convent at Ely was destroyed about the same time; and we are told, by ancient historians, that the church was destroyed; but that church, though greatly damaged, was not destroyed, as is evident from what remains of it to this day. And it is very probable, that the greatest damage done to this church was to the timber-work only; which Egelric soon repaired with timber, which was procured from the neighbouring woods in Turketyl's time†. These repairs might be made; the cloister, and all the offices, might be rebuilt in the space of 7 or 8 years; but the church could not be completely rebuilt in so short a time. But, we are told, this church, al-

* Hist. p. 17.

† Ibid. p. 13.

though

though built with stone, being in a state of decay, abbot Ulketul, predecessor of Ingulphus, began to rebuild it in the year 1061. If this is true, the masons, in Turketyl's time, erected his church in a manner less substantial than the masons of that age usually built. But it seems improbable, that a church, built in an age remarkable for sound building, should be in such a state of decay as to want rebuilding in little more than 70 years. I apprehend, therefore, that there must be some mistake in this part of its history; and that the church is here taken for the abbey, which being built with wood, and probably built in haste, might in that moist situation want rebuilding within that period. In the year 1091, great part of the church, and all the offices belonging to the abbey, were destroyed by fire; of which dreadful calamity Ingulphus, who was then abbot, has given a particular relation. From his account it appears, that the great tower, all the eastern part of the church, with the south transept, the chapter-house, and all the offices, were entirely destroyed; the roof of the nave or western part of the church was much damaged, but by means of a temporary roof was soon made useful; and the offices were rebuilt in the time of Ingulphus. Joffrid succeeded Ingulphus in the year 1109; and in 1113 he began to rebuild the eastern part of the church, the first stones of which were laid, with great solemnity, in presence of a great concourse of nobility and others, who made considerable offerings towards carrying on the work. The order and situations of the stones, and the names of those who laid them, are particularly described in the History of this church, p. 88. Before the end of the year 1114 the work was raised to a considerable height; but before it was high enough to receive the roof, an earthquake, which happened that year, damaged the south wall so much, that the carpenters were obliged to support it with timbers till the roof was raised. It is probable the damage done by the earthquake was not in the south wall of the aisle, but in the wall on the south side of

the nave of the choir; which, being supported by arches on pillars, was very unsteady before the clearstory could be raised to its proper height, unless secured with timber till the roof was raised; a precaution generally used by the masons in the following ages, particularly when a lighter style of building was introduced.

Within fifty years after the church was finished it was destroyed again by a fire, which burnt all the offices belonging to it, between the years 1142 and 1170, when Edward, formerly prior of Ramsey, was abbot, in whose time the greatest part was rebuilt in a magnificent manner, and the rest by his successors *Robert de Redinges* and *Henry de Longchamp*, who finished and rebuilt all the buildings, both within the abbey and on the several manors, and died in 1236. The north aisle of the church was taken down and rebuilt in a better manner by *Richard Bardeney*, who likewise rebuilt the infirmary. He died in the year 1246. Between the years 1253 and 1281, *Ralph Merſke* being then abbot, the west end of the church, with its turrets, and great part of the nave, were thrown down by a strong wind; but it is not probable that the whole west front was blown down; for the damage done to the roof might be occasioned by the turrets and fronton falling upon it, part of which being broken down by them, some damage was done to the walls of the nave at the same time, all which was soon repaired in a better manner by this abbot; who, about the same time, built a tower, or belfry, at the east end of the church beyond the choir. This was a detached building, and probably of wood. The chapel of St. Martin by the Almonry-gate was built in the time of this abbot, who died in the year 1281.

Richard Croyland, who succeeded *Merſke* began to rebuild the east end of the church, at great expence, with a beauty and elegance superior to all the churches in the province; from which we may conclude, that the fire which happened when *Edward of Ramsey* was abbot, did not destroy the whole church; but the east

end might have been so much damaged by it, as to want rebuilding at that time : had it been rebuilt soon after the fire, it ought to have stood much longer. This abbot resigned in 1303. It is probable the triangular bridge was built some time between that and the year 1378 ; but no account of it is to be found, nor of any other work done about the church or abbey, until after the year 1378, when *John de Asheby* was elected abbot*, who hung some bells in the outer belfry, and made new wooden gates to the great gate of the abbey. It seems as if little work had been done to the church or offices from the time of Richard Croyland until after the death of John de Asheby in 1392, when *Thomas Overton* was made abbot ; in whose time much money was expended upon the church and buildings belonging to the abbey, under the direction of William de Croyland ; master of the works, who built the north and south transepts of the choir, with their arches and windows, fitted up the Lady chapel on the north side at a great expence, and inclosed the Lady chapel on the south side with a lofty screen. He built the lower nave, with its ailes and chapels, from the ground to the roof, in the time of abbot *Richard Upton*, between 1417 and 1427. The south side of the cloister, the abbot's hall, and the refectory were built from the ground by him. About the same time the choir was new seated, the library fitted up, and four new bells added to the tower of the church.

Richard Upton was succeeded by *John Lytlington*, 1427. In his time the lower nave was finished, the roof was put on and cieled, the ailes were vaulted with stone, and all the windows were glazed ; a great organ was placed over the entrance of the church, and a small one in the choir ; the great bells in the outer steeple or belfry at the east end were recast ; they were consecrated, and named Guthlac, Bartholomew, Michael, Mary, and Trinity. The belfry was of wood, and new built at that time.

* His confirmation is dated 6 Kal. Maii, 1378. Reg. Bp. Beckingham.

John

John Wisbech, who succeeded abbot Lytlington 1469, made several improvements in the buildings belonging to the abbey. He completed the state apartments which were begun by his predecessor, and improved the offices belonging to the abbot, by making those rooms lighter which were darkened by the south side of the cloister which was built against them. He also built the great granary adjoining to the bake-house, and erected convenient apartments in Buckingham College, Cambridge, for the scholars of this house to sleep and study in *. He died in the year 1476. After his time nothing more than the necessary repairs were done to the church or the abbey; and at its dissolution, which happened in the year 1539, this fine church, and buildings belonging to it, which, in the course of 800 years, had undergone such variety of changes, and on which such vast sums of money had been expended, by the assistance of many munificent and pious benefactors in building and adorning them, were entirely demolished, except the lower nave of the church and its ailes, which, being of little use after the Reformation, was soon stripped of every decent as well as superstitious ornament, and left to the inhabitants for a parish church. Great part of that was demolished by the zealous reformers of church and state in the middle of the last century, who left only one aisle of that once noble fabrick, which still remains as a monument of their ignorance and barbarity, as the venerable ruins adjoining do of the piety of those who erected them.

In this short extract from the history of the fabrick, we have a view of the various changes it underwent from the time of Ethelbald its founder, to the dissolution of the abbey by Henry the

* Buckingham College, now St. Mary Magdalen's, was built on or near the spot where the monks of Croyland sent by Jeffrid in the year 1111 read public lectures in grammar, logic, rhetoric, divinity, &c. The place was from them called *Monks' Corner*, being the extremity of an island formed by two branches of the river Grant.

Eighth ; and the final desolation of the church under the tyrannical usurpation of Cromwell. By comparing this account with what remains of the building itself, we shall be able to form some judgement of its extent, and may trace very nearly the original form of it.

The little solitary island in which this church was built being furrounded with deep fens and marshes, frequently overflowed with water, and at all times overgrown with flags and rushes, was at no time accessible but by water, which made it a convenient situation for the solitary abode of a hermit ; and this place Guthlac chose for his residence. Here he built a little oratory of wood ; and on the same spot king *Ethelbald*, in consequence of a vow which he had made, built a church, and founded a monastery to the honour of God and Guthlac.

The wooden oratory of Guthlac, and the cells which he and his companions built to dwell in, required no extraordinary foundations ; but when Ethelbald's church was to be built, it was necessary to dig beneath the surface in search of solid ground. The soil being marshy, and unfit to support the weight of a stone building so lofty as the intended church and its tower, they were under the necessity of making an artificial foundation, which they did by driving piles of oak and ash before they began to build, and the earth was brought nine miles by water from the uplands. Ingulphus has left this account of the method they took to lay the foundations of this building ; but I doubt whether he is quite right in his relation ; and there are some reasons which induce me to think he is not. The masons in those days were extremely careful in laying the foundations of their buildings, using piles sometimes, and sometimes planks, as occasions required. In some soils they made very solid foundations without either planks or piles, by means of different strata of earth, gravel, lime coar, and other materials, well settled with rammers to the height
of

of two or three feet. Sometimes, where the soil was loose or marshy, they dug into it as far as they could conveniently, and filled the trench to a proper height with rough stones, sand, gravel, lime coar, &c. in regular strata; every stratum being well settled with water and ramming, and the whole being made perfectly level was then fit to receive a foundation of stone or brick. But in extraordinary cases, where the buildings were to be lofty, as in this church, they laid thick planks of oak, or elm, upon the upper strata, and on them began the foundations of stones and mortar. A labourer, who was employed some years ago in digging stone and rammel out of the foundations of the eastern part of the church, informed me, that when they had cleared all to the bottom, they found a platform of large planks of oak laid upon a level bed of gravel and other materials firmly consolidated together. The planks were so large and heavy, that it was with difficulty eight men could carry one of them; but they found no piles; and hence I conclude, that they preferred the method above-mentioned to piling, which may be very secure in some soils, but not in others; and for this purpose they brought sand and other materials from the uplands nine miles by water*.

Although the island is of small extent, it may contain variety of soils within the bounds of the church and abbey; and as the buildings erected on it were of various kinds, some being of stone, and others of timber, so various sorts of foundations might be necessary; and it is probable some of them were piled, others planked, and some without either; but the greatest part of them was laid on planks like that which was taken up some years ago; for the free-masons in those days knew what foundations were proper for every soil, and how to proportion the depth and breadth of a foundation to the weight of its superstructure, and the nature of

* *Duramque terram novem milliariis per aquam de Uplanda, id est, de superiori terra, scaphis deferri, & paludibus commisceri, jussit. Ingulphus.*

the ground they had to build upon ; and they were so frugal in the use of their materials on these occasions, that we seldom find piles, planks, or other materials, unnecessarily used, and as seldom see any failure in the largest and loftiest of their buildings occasioned by the want of solidity in their foundations, although many of them were erected seven or eight hundred years ago, and some of them on very precarious ground.

If all the foundations of this church were remaining, it would not be difficult to form a correct plan of the whole ; but all beyond the western arch, and its two pillars under the tower of the transept, is destroyed with the very foundations, and nothing but the cavities which once contained them is now remaining. From these no measures can be taken ; but we may judge by them how far it extended, the number of pillars it contained, and the form of the east end ; and as enough remains of the lower nave, or west part of the church, and its ailes, to determine the plan of that part very nearly, so by the hollows in the ground, and the known measures of a few parts, we may ascertain very nearly the form and dimensions of the whole ; as Vitruvius, from knowing the breadth of a single triglyph, could determine the dimensions of the temple it belonged to ; that is, from the breadth of a triglyph he could know all the measures of the order it belonged to ; and, knowing the figure and aspect, or number of columns in the front of the temple, he could tell the dimensions of the whole.

The foundations of this church when first laid were attended with a great many difficulties and a large expence ; and when completed could not be altered without much expence, and some hazard to the superstructure. Hence it happens, that the plan of the church has retained so much of its original form, notwithstanding the many accidents which happened to the superstructure, that it will not be difficult to trace the plan of the nave and ailes from the tower westward with some degree of certainty ; but
the

the transept, with the choir, and other buildings eastward, cannot be so well ascertained, all their foundations being totally destroyed; nothing but the cavities which once contained them remains, and from these we may discover the extent and general form of the building, and the number of pillars it once contained; but their respective situations must be determined by their relation to other parts of the building already known.

The extent of the nave and its aisles, with the number of pillars and arches, may be exactly ascertained by the present ruins. The great arch and its two pillars, which supported the west side of the tower of Ethelbald's church, are now standing, with the two abutments in the west front. These determine the exact length of the nave, and prove that no alteration has been made in its length or width. The original breadth of the aisles is determined by the south wall, great part of which yet remains, in which were two doors, formerly the entrances into the east and west walks of the cloister. The western door was destroyed some time ago; the other is partly hid by a more modern work; but, from what remains, we may see it was richly ornamented.

That the number of pillars, and their distances from center to center, are the same as in the first church, appears by the remains of the two last arches adjoining to the tower westward, and from them the height and style of the building may be very nearly described.

From the few data above-mentioned, I have ventured to make the annexed plan of Ethelbald's church, not to shew the minute measures of its particular parts, but the general form of the plan and its gross measures. The figure of this church was a Latin cross, and the most antient I have seen of that form; the greater part of our churches built before the Conquest, being parallelograms terminated with semi-circular tribunes; such as the antient conventual church at Ely, built about the year 673, and some

others built within the same century. It had only one tower, which stood upon the intersection of the nave and transept. Between the west entrance and the tower there were nine arches and eight pillars on each side. The whole height of the nave to the wall-plate of the roof was about 75 feet. This was divided into two arcades; the first divided the nave from the aisles with small piers or pillars, and arches; these aisles were vaulted, and the second arcade, which consisted of piers and arches, divided into two by small pillars, gave light to the space between the roof and vaulting of the aisle. Above this arcade was a clearstory of nine windows with semi-circular heads. The tower was supported by four elliptical arches on large pillars, composed of large piers surrounded with half pillars, and the mouldings of all the arches were enriched with various ornaments, some in the Roman manner, neatly cut in different patterns common in buildings of that age.

The transept extended four arches each way from the tower. On the east side of each was a portico, containing three chapels, vaulted like the aisles of the nave and choir: one of these chapels was the Lady-chapel. The choir extended four arches beyond the tower, and ended with a semi-circular tribune of five arches, and the aisles were continued quite round it. Mr. Willis supposed the choir extended 200 feet beyond the western arch of the tower, and that it was 80 feet in breadth, which could not be. The people of the place, some of whom might remember the taking up of the foundations, told Mr. Willis it extended only five pillars farther; and that perfectly agrees with my plan, which, including the east pillars of the tower, and the first in the tribune, has no more than five pillars. Mr. Willis might easily be led into this mistake by the appearance of the ground out of which the foundations have been dug beyond the east end of the church; but these

these were the foundations of a bell tower, built long after the church, and some other buildings the use of which is not known.

This I conceive was the form of the church built by *Ethelbald*; the parts which remain, and from which I have collected the general measure of the whole, being undoubtedly the remains of that building which was destroyed by the terrible fire which *Ingulphus* has so affectingly described, the marks of which are so visible on several parts of the stone work, that we might have traced its progress, had he only told us where it began, without saying by what wind it was driven.

It is evident from *Ingulphus's* account, that the church was not totally destroyed by the fire; for the north aisle and the north transept were but little damaged, and it seems that part only of the roofs of the nave and south aisle nearest the tower were burnt, which being soon repaired, all that part of the church from the tower westward was made useful, and the body of *Waltbeof* translated into it; but the choir being partly under the tower where the fire began, the burning timbers from the roof, bell-frames, and floors falling among the monks' stalls soon destroyed all the eastern parts of the church, and, at the same time, the flames being driven towards the south transept soon consumed that, with the chapter-house, and all the buildings of the convent adjoining to it.

Ingulphus repaired the church and rebuilt the convent and its offices. In this state it continued upwards of twenty-two years, when *Jeffrid*, his successor, began to rebuild those parts which had been destroyed. This work was begun on the seventh of March, 1113, under the direction and management of *Odo* the prior, and *Arnold* a lay-brother, master-mason; the first stones were laid by abbot *Joffrid*, the abbot of Ramsey, and several noblemen and others, with much ceremony; most of whom contributed largely towards carrying on the work. This ceremony was con-

ducted with the greatest regularity and order possible, in the presence of at least 5000 people of both sexes, who were afterwards entertained at the expence of the convent, and the work was carried on with all possible expedition under the direction of Odo and Arnold. The foundations of the old church were not then taken up, nor the form altered; for Odo, prudently judging, that the old foundations were better settled than any new could be, began the new work either level with the floor, or just above it.

At the west end of the south aisle are the remains of a later work than the time of Joffrid. It is ornamented with small pillars and arches in five stories. The arches are various; some are semicircular, some pointed, and others interlaced. Above these are the remains of the demi-fronton or gable, which hid the roof of the aisle. This wall was built in the time of king Stephen, or Henry the Second, in whose reign, when Edward, formerly prior of Ramsey, was abbot, it is said the church and all the offices were burnt again, but almost immediately rebuilt. What damage was done to the church by this fire is not mentioned; but that it was not entirely destroyed is certain, for there is enough of the old church remaining, to prove the contrary. This wall, I apprehend, was part of the work done at that time; and there might have been more, but there are no remains of it. The free-masons who were employed in building this end of the aisle, rudely cut upon the face of it a pair of compasses, and some other instrument, probably a *Lewis*, with two circular figures; one of them I suppose was intended for the sun, with flames bursting from its circumference, the other may be designed to represent the moon or a star. These never could be meant as ornaments to the work; and if they have any meaning at all, they seem to relate to the mysteries of masonry, and might be intended as emblems or signs of something known by the free masons only*.

In

* If the societies who call themselves Freemasons had any relation to those who were

In the west-front of the nave are the remains of two styles of building. The great west door with the statues on each side, part of the window above it, with the tabernacles as high as the springing of the arch, are of Henry the Third's time; but the upper part of the window, and the niches above, are of Edward the First's. From hence I conjecture, that this front was built by abbot *Longchamp*; but the fronton and turrets being blown down when Ralph Merike was abbot, they were rebuilt in the latter part of his time, or in the beginning of his successor's, Richard Croyland. If the whole of this front when perfect was as elegant as the lower part from the ground to the springing of the arch of the great window, it was as beautiful a piece of architecture as any of equal dimensions in the kingdom at that time; but by the destruction of the upper parts, its elegance was greatly impaired, and when it was rebuilt its original beauty was not restored; for although several of the statues appear to be of the same age as those below, there is a manifest difference in the architecture.

There are some traces of that style of building used in the reign of Henry the Third, in the walls of the north aisle towards the

were properly called masons from their skill in the arts of building, we might suppose that these marks were the signs of the lodge which the masons who worked there belonged to; and the degree which the master held in the lodge might be distinguished by the two great luminaries, the sun and moon. The *Louve*, or Lewis, as it is commonly called, is an instrument used by masons for fixing the tackle to large stones when they want to raise or set them in their places; this instrument has been used by modern free-masons as a mark of distinction in some lodges; but the antient *Louve* was different from the modern, which is a French invention of no great antiquity. Vitruvius, Lib. 10. 11. calls them *forfices*. They consisted of two pieces of iron, with rings or holes at the top, and, when hung loose by a cord passing through the holes, had the same appearance as those represented in this front. When they used them, they drilled two holes obliquely in the upper bed of the stone, at a convenient distance from each other, and having put one iron into each hole, a rope was put through the holes of the irons, which, being drawn tight, fixed them firm in the stone to be raised. This instrument was used by the masons in England so late as the time of Henry the Eighth, and probably later.

east end, which must have been the work of abbot Bardeney, who rebuilt that aisle, and made it eleven feet wider; but it has undergone considerable alterations since that time, so that, excepting some remains of the north wall, little of it is left to distinguish what was done in that age.

In the time of Edward the First or Second, the windows in this aisle were altered; and in the reign of Henry the Fourth, chapels were built against the north wall, and the opposite windows removed into them. The tower at the west end of this aisle, and the two large buttresses against the west front, are of the same age, and it is probable were all executed under the direction of *William Croyland*, master of the works, who built the arches and pillars of the nave. But the roof and cieling of the nave, and the stone vaultings of the north and south aisles, were not completed until the reign of Henry the Sixth. The south buttress against the west end of the nave has two door-ways, one above the other. Of what use they were I cannot say, unless there has been a stone stair-case leading to some apartment which joined to the church, which is not improbable; but Dr. Stukeley supposed it was built on the brick-work of St. Guthlac's original cell when the church was rebuilt, A. D. 716, and that the door-way opened into the original chapel, which he supposes was at the west end of the south aisle. But Guthlac's cell and chapel were little better than wooden huts, which could have no foundation capable of bearing the weight of such a mass of stone as is contained in this buttress. By what authority the doctor has determined the site of Guthlac's cell and chapel to have been at the west end of the south aisle does not appear*; but we may venture to say, that

* The body of St. Guthlac was placed in the body of some part of the church, but the place is not described; the body of Waltheof was placed by it under an arch of stone, anno 1091. *Hist. Croyl.* p. 36. Six years after, Guthlac was translated to a place of more eminence, p. 54. The altar of Guthlac was in the east part of the church, p. 62; but he was buried at Anchor-church.

this buttress has no relation to it, any more than its opposite on the north : for they were both built at the same time by the architect who rebuilt the nave of the church, and were intended as abutments to resist the thrust of the arches to be built within the nave ; and at the same time the two awkward buttresses were built at the east end of the nave against the tower to resist the thrust of the arches which supported it when those in the nave were taken down.

The monks' choir was separated from the nave by a stone screen of convenient height finished at the top with a double row of quatrefoils. In it were two doors, and between them two altars, one towards the nave for publick service, the other for the monks only ; the doors were made for the convenience of those who officiated at the altar next the nave, and for the monks when they came out of the choir in procession. The present screen was built when the nave was finished, in the reign of Henry the Sixth ; but the window and all the wall above the fascia of quatrefoils was added after the Reformation, when the nave was inclosed for the use of the parish. The back of this screen towards the monks' choir was handsomely ornamented with arches and tracery ; but the side next the nave was plain and covered with tapestry, or other hangings as high as the fascia.

The choir, which extended near 100 feet beyond the screen, exclusive of the tribune, must have undergone many alterations since it was built by Ethelbald ; but they seem to have continued the same plan, by building upon the original foundations, and whatever alterations they might make in the style of building in the eastern part of it, the tower which was over the west end remained unaltered until its final destruction.

The high altar stood at the entrance into the tribune, under a baldachin, or ciborium, richly carved, and inclosed all round with
a bal-

a ballustrade; beyond it towards the east was the shrine of St. Guthlac.

The transept was intersected by the choir, which divided it into two parts, north and south. In each arm there were three porticoes on the east side. The farthest in the north arm was the chapel of Thomas Wells, abbot, who was buried there in the year 1253. One was dedicated to our Lady; and the other might be the chapel of St. John the Evangelist. In the south arm there were three porticoes like those in the north; one was a lady-chapel, another a vestry, and it is probable the other was the sacristy or muniment room; a new screen was made to this Lady-chapel in Henry the Sixth's time, by Simon Eresby. All these chapels, the porticoes or ailes of the nave, and round the choir, were vaulted with stone; and the tribune over the high altar was covered with a half dome. But the nave and choir were cieled with wood painted, agreeable to the custom of those times.

If we may judge of Ethelbald's church from the plan and what remains of the superstructure, it was a regular and not inelegant building, and although it suffered greatly by fire in the time of Ingulphus, it does not appear to have undergone any material change in its form when the east end and south arm of the transept were rebuilt under the direction of *Odo* and *Arnold*. The first deviation from the original plan was made in the time of Henry the Third, when the north aile was taken down and made wider; this destroyed the regularity of the plan, and consequently added nothing to the beauty of the building. In the same reign the beautiful west front was added to the nave; and the whole of the church to the tower was intended to be rebuilt in the same stile, as appears by the preparations made for it. Had this been done, the south aile would have been made equal in width with the north, and the whole west front would have been completed in the

I same

same style as that in the center. Thus the regularity and uniformity of the building would have been preserved, though its proportions would have been a little impaired.

In the time of Henry the Sixth, *William Croyland*, many years master of the works, under whose direction many parts of the church and abbey were repaired and some rebuilt, had an opportunity of completing the design which was begun in the reign of Henry the Third, the whole nave being then rebuilt under his direction; but he was deficient in the art of designing, and wanted judgement to execute. We must attribute every deformity apparent in this building to his want of taste; the ridiculous tower and clumsy spire at one corner of the west front, the two enormous buttresses built against the elegant front of the nave, and those as absurdly placed within the church against the tower of the transept, were designed by him; and to his want of judgement in the execution of his work, may be imputed most of the defects which must have appeared soon after the work was finished, and now threaten destruction to the most beautiful remains of the building; for the works which he intended for its support were the primary cause of its ruin.

The buildings and offices belonging to this abbey must have been very extensive, as appears from the number of monks and lay-brothers, besides servants resident there, and upwards of 100 monks of other monasteries, who all, when they came, had a stall in the choir, a seat in the refectory, and a bed in the dormitory; besides these, they often entertained many strangers, who found among them a comfortable retreat in times of danger. But these monks were no less famous for their learning than hospitality; the nobility sent their children to them for instruction; and to them the university of Cambridge was obliged for the revival of learning, if not the first institution of public lectures among them. But all the buildings belonging to this once famous monastery

nastery and antient feminary of learning, except a small part of the church, are now so completely destroyed, that not a stone is left by which we can trace them. In the place where the abbot's apartments once stood there is a trench almost filled up, which the people of the place suppose was a canal, made to bring the stones and other materials to the church while it was building, but in reality it was an intrenchment, made when it was garrisoned in the time of the civil war, as the two bastions yet remaining sufficiently evince. This intrenchment is about 30 yards south of the church and parallel to it, which being very near the extent of the cloister that way, the abbot's apartments, which were against the south side of them, must have stood where the trench now runs.

The abbot's apartments, the cloisters, and some others adjoining the church, were built with stone, but the rest of the offices with timber; and as these required very shallow foundations, they were very soon erased after the buildings were destroyed, and the stones and rammel being carried away to repair houses or mend roads, the ground was left with such irregular cavities, that it is impossible to trace any plan of the buildings from them; but as many of them are mentioned in the history of the abbey, and the situations of some of them pretty well described, I have drawn from thence such a general plan as may serve to shew the situations of the principal apartments and offices, though neither the internal divisions or measures can possibly be ascertained.

Most of these buildings were burnt and rebuilt at different times, and it is probable their situations were sometimes changed; but this plan is intended to shew how they were situated in the time of Ingulphus, and to mark some which have been added since.

That the original plan of this church was a Latin-cross, terminated with a semicircular tribune, conformable to the mode of building introduced by the Roman missionaries soon after the conversion of the Saxons, will admit of little doubt by those who are acquainted

acquainted with the principles of ancient architecture: and that the superstructure corresponded with the plan can be as little doubted by those who examine the small remains of it with attention. Some, however, may doubt whether this mode of building was used in England before the arrival of the Normans; but it must be remembered, there is no essential difference between the Saxon and Norman architecture when used in buildings of the same kind, for both used that style of architecture which was introduced soon after the arrival of St. Augustine, as is evident by the descriptions which the historians of those times have given of some of them; particularly of the famous church at Hexham in Northumberland, built by St. Wilfrid 390 years before the Norman conquest, and not more than 42 years before the church at Croyland was built. The church at Hexham was indeed larger than this, but corresponded with it in every other respect so much, that the descriptions we have of it by Eddius, in his Life of Wilfrid, or in Richard prior of Hexham, may serve for either. Other churches of equal, or larger dimensions, but of the same style, were built in England many years before the Conquest, as appears from the descriptions we have of some, and from the remains of others, which were partly rebuilt in after-ages. Several of our cathedrals rebuilt soon after the Conquest were of the same form and manner of building as this, and the cathedral at Peterborough seems to be a copy of it, which, if reduced to its original state, would be found to resemble it in many respects, allowance being made for some trifling variations necessarily arising from the difference of their dimensions: nor would it be difficult to trace the form of that church, which, if divested of all the additions which have been made to the original design at various times, would be found, when reduced to its simple state, the finest specimen of the early Norman architecture we have in England; but it is so disguised by the addition of various parts which have no

D d

connection

connection with the original design, that the uniformity of the whole is almost destroyed.

In the annexed plan of Croyland church, the references are made to those particular parts which are mentioned in the course of the history; but all additions to the original plan are omitted to avoid confusion. As to the general plan of the church and its offices, great part of it is conjectural, but will serve to shew the situations of the principal offices as they stood in the time of Æthelgulfus, and some which were added after his time: the progress of that dreadful fire which destroyed them in his time may be easily traced by this plan. A more correct plan of the offices with their dimensions, might have been made, had not the foundations been destroyed: and it is much to be wished, that plans of other great monasteries, where any considerable ruins remain, were taken before they are quite destroyed, as they may some time or other serve to illustrate the accounts we meet with in our antient ecclesiastical writers, which are not easily understood without such helps; the metropolitan church of Canterbury, the convent of Christ-church, and the monastery of St. Augustin particularly deserve an accurate and critical survey, there being considerable remains in both of great antiquity, intermixt with others of various ages.

nurch.

hree Chapels; one

hree Chapels; one

an.

taining the Abbot's

d Dormitory, the
the Shoe-makers'

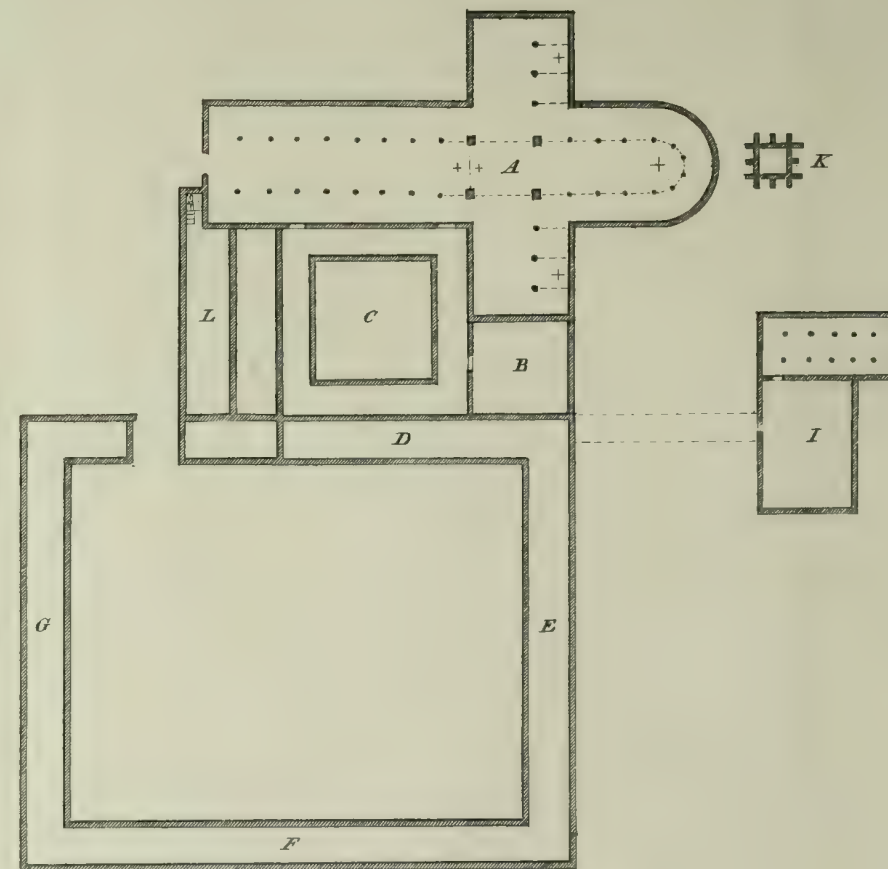
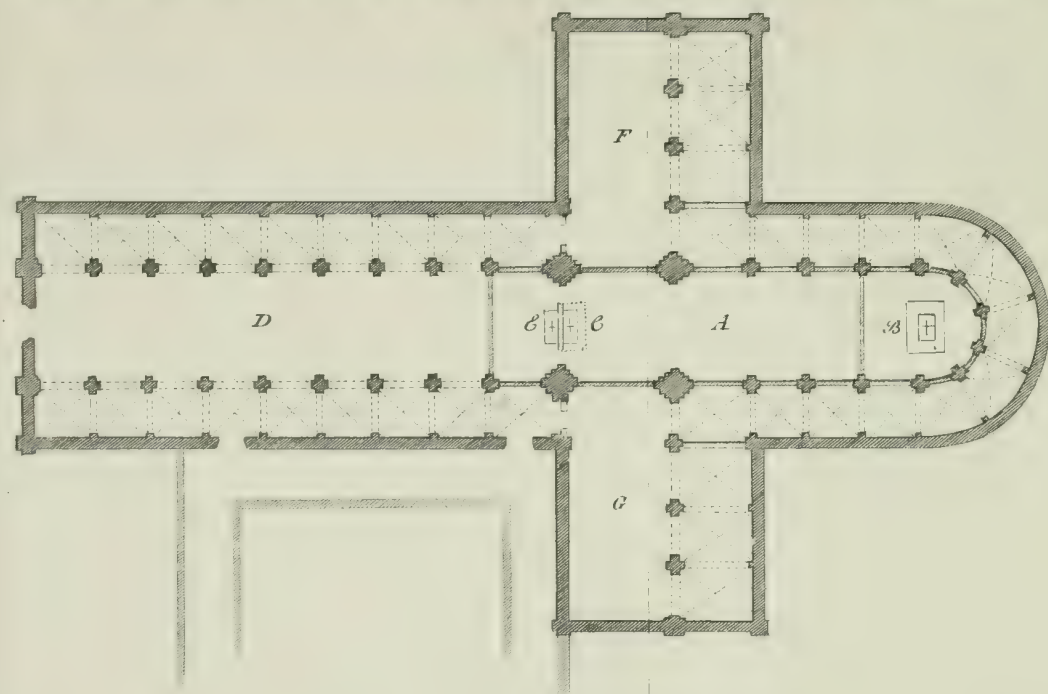
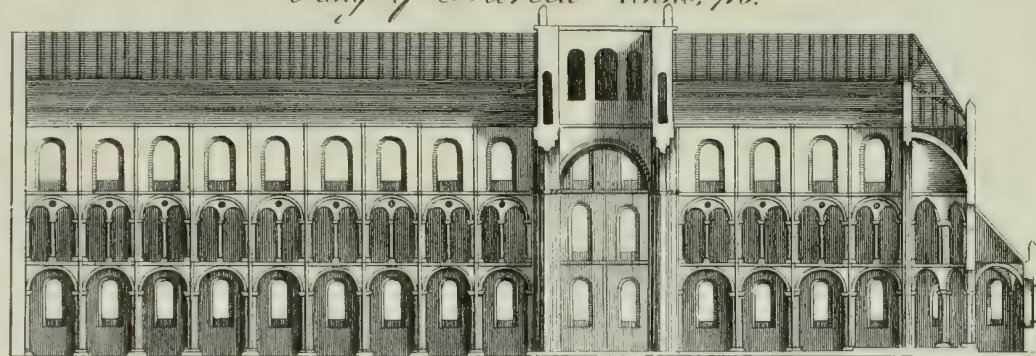
all, and two large

nd Bakehouse, the

y, the Abbey-gate,

L. The

*A Plan and Section of the Church at Croyland built by Ethelbald
King of Mercia Anno. 710.*



A Plan of the Church and Offices belonging to Croyland Abby.

References to the Plan of the Church.

- A. The Monks' choir.
- B. The High altar.
- C. The Altar at the back of the Screen.
- D. The Nave.
- E. The High Altar in the Nave.
- F. The North arm of the Transept with three Chapels; one was the Lady-chapel.
- G. The South arm of the Transept with three Chapels; one was a Lady-chapel.
- H. Part of the Cloisters.

References to the general Plan.

- A. The Church.
- B. Chapter-house.
- C. Cloister.
- D. Part of the North-side of the Court, containing the Abbot's Chambers, Chapel, and Kitchen.
- E. East-side, containing the Refectory and Dormitory, the Kitchen, Hall, and Chamber of New Converts, the Shoe-makers' work-room, &c.
- F. South-side, containing the Strangers' Hall, and two large Chambers, the Beer Cellars, &c.
- G. West-side, containing the Brewhouse and Bakehouse, the Granary, Stables, and Rooms over it for servants.
- H. Part of the North-side, with the Almonry, the Abbey-gate, and the Chapel of St. Martin, a later building.

- I. The Infirmary and Chapel, and covered way to them.
- K. Bell Tower beyond the Choir.
- L. The State Apartments, built about 1469. There appear the traces of a Stair-case from them to the West-door of the church, the remains of which Dr. Stukeley took for the foundation of St. Guthlac's Cell.

END OF NUMBER XXII.

*** This number contains Two Plates, besides that printed on the Letter-press in p. 178.

Pages *76, *77, *135, *136, are additional leaves to N^o XI. and pages xv. xvi. of the Preface to that Number are herewirh reprinted.

914.2
N6196
1968
v. 3

UNIVERSITY OF FLORIDA



3 1262 07813 152 0

U OF F LIBRARIES

